

15586/B

[582]

A N
I N T R O D U C T I O N
T O

P H Y S I C and S U R G E R Y.

C O N T A I N I N G

- I. MEDICINAL INSTITUTIONS, or *Physiology, Hygiene, Pathology, Semiotice, and Therapeutice.*
- II. A compendious System of ANATOMY.
- III. A general Account of *Wounds, Ulcers, Tumors, Operations, and Dressings*; as also, the *Medicines* used in SURGERY.
- IV. BOTANY, and the MATERIA MEDICA.
- V. PHARMACY, as well *Chemical* as *Galenical*.
- VI. A DISPENSATORY, containing a great Variety of the most efficacious *officinal Compositions*, and *extemporaneous Prescriptions*.
- VII. A SYLLABUS of the SYMPTOMS of all the *Diseases* incident to the *human Body*.
- VIII. An INDEX of *Diseases* and their *Remedies*.
- IX. A POSOLOGIC TABLE, containing the *Doses* of all the *Simples* and *Compounds*.
- X. An EXPLANATION of the *Terms of Art*, accented as they are to be pronounced.

By R. BROOKES, M. D.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. NEWBERY, at the Bible and Sun, in
St. Paul's Church-yard.

MDCCLIV.



P R E F A C E

THE Design of the following Sheets is to furnish the young Student in Physics and Surgery with proper Materials to inform their Judgment and regulate their Practice. For which Reason, almost every Subject has been introduced that will contribute to the valuable Purpose, several of which will appear entirely new to an English Reader, because they have never been treated of in our own Language, in the same Manner, before.

In the introductory Part of Medicine I have consulted various Authors; but I did not receive such Assistance from many as I might reasonably have expected. There is very little in Physiology, and but very little in two centuries of Manner. Haller, a very ingenious and accurate Writer, has confined himself entirely to this Subject, and does not together with his Followers, have advanced to many regular Notions, that I had not the inclination to obtrude them upon the World, nor Room to show their Fallacy. I am chiefly obliged to the celebrated Hoffmann, who is without Controversy, the most skillful and the most learned of all foreign Physicians. He did not begin to write systematically till forty Years Experience had informed his Understanding, and settled his Judgment. The Study of Physics is not so easy a Subject as many Medical Writers would make us believe, for it not only requires a Skill in the learned Languages, but a competent Knowledge in natural Philosophy, and some Parts of the Mathematics.



P R E F A C E.



THE Design of the following Sheets is to furnish young Students in Physic and Surgery with proper Materials to inform their Judgment, and regulate their Practice. For which Reason, almost every Subject has been introduced that will contribute to this valuable Purpose; several of which will appear entirely new to an *English* Reader, because they have never been treated of in our own Language, in the same Manner, before.

In the institutional Part of Medicine I have consulted various Authors; but I did not receive such Assistance from many as I might reasonably have expected. *Boerhaave* is very diffuse in Physiology, and passes over the rest in too cursory a Manner. *Haller*, a very ingenious and accurate Writer, has confined himself entirely to this Subject, and *Stahl*, together with his Followers, have advanced so many singular Notions, that I had neither Inclination to obtrude them upon the World, nor Room to show their Fallacy. I am chiefly obliged to the celebrated *Hoffman*, who is, without Controversy, the most skilful and the most learned of all foreign Physicians. He did not begin to write systematically till forty Years Experience had informed his Understanding, and settled his Judgment.

The Study of Physic is not so easy a Matter as many Medicafters would make us believe; for it not only requires a Skill in the learned Languages, but a competent Knowledge in natural Philosophy, and some Parts of the Mathematics,

Mathematics, particularly *Geometry*, which last will accustom the Student to such a demonstrative Method of reasoning, as will not only assist him in the Discovery of Truth, but prevent his being imposed upon by the specious Arguments of hypothetical Writers. Nor can he be excused without some Acquaintance with *Botany*, which will be best learnt by traversing the Fields; for the Sight of a Plant in its natural Place of Growth is a more likely Method to impress it on the Memory, than the most distinct Knowledge of its male and female Organs of Generation, whatever *Linæus* and others may pretend. But these are only preliminary Applications; it will be necessary for the Student to attend judicious Lectures on every Branch of Medicine, to go thro' Courses of Chemistry, and to be present at the Demonstrations of Anatomy. After this it will be proper for him to frequent the Hospitals, where dangerous and uncommon Cases are more frequently met with; nor should he forget to acquire a Knowledge in Pharmacy, and the Composition of Medicines, which is best attained in the Shop of a skilful Apothecary.

Above all, I would recommend a careful Attention to the *Phænomena* of Nature, for a Knowledge derived from thence will stand on the most solid Basis. This will be greatly promoted by a diligent Perusal of the best practical Writers; I mean, such as are not fond of wresting every Thing for the Support of some favourite Theory; but who have sufficient Skill to make useful Observations, and who apply them properly, to render the Cure of Diseases more certain and easy.

Whether what I have here done will contribute to advance this Knowledge must be submitted to the Reader's Judgment; but I flatter myself, he will find some Things that have a Tendency to facilitate his Studies, which are not easily to be met with elsewhere; at least, they will refresh

refresh his Memory, and have this Advantage, that he may consult them with the greatest Readiness. With Regard to Persons living in the Country, who have not had a liberal Education, I may venture to affirm, this Treatise will be of great Use, I mean to such as are obliged to practise for want of Physicians in their Neighbourhood, more properly qualified, and more duly authorized. I need not mention how serviceable it may be to those who use the Sea, or who travel in foreign Countries, and are not willing to be incumbered with a Multitude of Books.

It will be readily perceived that it required some Labour and Application to bring such a Variety of Subjects within so narrow a Compass. However, I shall think my Time well employed, if it contributes to advance medical Learning, and tends to place the Practice of Physic on a more certain Foundation. And I must do my Bookseller so much Justice as to declare, that he was not very anxious about his private Advantage, provided he could contribute to the Benefit of the Public.

Some Things are not placed in that regular Order as might have been expected, but I had rather be censured for this as a Fault, than to omit any Thing which would render the Design more perfect. For this Reason, also, there are a few Things mentioned in the Explanation of the Terms of Art, which might have been better elsewhere. However, I have so contrived it as to make it a kind of Supplement to the rest of the Book, and more particularly by giving an Account of the Virtues and Doses of that Part of the *Materia Medica* which was before omitted. I had added the Terms of natural Philosophy, and the Greek Etymologies, but I soon found myself obliged to omit them, for want of Room.

In the Press, and speedily will be published, by the same AUTHOR,
The SECOND EDITION, in Two Volumes Octavo, of
The GENERAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

CONTENTS.

MEDICINE in general,	Page 1
PHYSIOLOGY,	2
<i>The Solids of the Human Body,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Similar Parts,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Dissimilar, or Organical Parts,</i>	7
<i>The FLUIDS,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Chyle,</i>	13
<i>The Blood,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Fluids which proceed from the Blood,</i>	14
<i>The CONSTITUTION, or TEMPERAMENT,</i>	15
<i>The FUNCTIONS,</i>	24
<i>The Vital Functions,</i>	26
<i>Generation,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Foetus,</i>	28
<i>The Animal Functions,</i>	29
HYGIEINE, or of the Use of the on-naturals,	31
PATHOLOGY,	33
<i>The DIFFERENCE of DISEASES,</i>	40
<i>Fevers,</i>	44
<i>Convulsive Diseases,</i>	Ibid.
<i>Painful Distempers and Spasms,</i>	48
<i>Hæmorrhages, or Eruptions of the Blood,</i>	50
<i>Diseases affecting the Mind,</i>	53
<i>Diseases of the Head,</i>	Ibid.
<i>Diseases of the Eyes,</i>	55
<i>Diseases of the Thorax, or Breast,</i>	57
<i>Diseases of the Intestines, Abdomen and Urinary Passages,</i>	58
<i>Diseases of Women,</i>	59
<i>Diseases of Children,</i>	60
<i>Diseases of the Skin,</i>	Ibid.
<i>Tumors,</i>	62
<i>The CAUSES of DISEASES,</i>	64
<i>The Morbid Effects of the Passions,</i>	66
<i>The Morbid Effects of Poisons,</i>	67
<i>The Morbid Effects of the Poisons of a Human Body,</i>	69
<i>The Morbid Effects of Poisons in the Air,</i>	73
<i>The Poisonous Effects of certain Medicaments,</i>	74
<i>The Bad Effects of Mercurials,</i>	75
<i>The Bad Effects of Soporiferous Medicines,</i>	76
<i>The Bad Effects of Virulent Medicines,</i>	77
<i>The Noxious Things in the Air, and among Meats and Drinks,</i>	78
<i>Things acting like Poisons,</i>	79

C O N T E N T S.

<i>The Bad Effects of Acids and salted Meats,</i>	80
<i>The Bad Effects of Spirituous Liquors,</i>	81
<i>Deficient Excretions,</i>	82
<i>The Bad Effects arising from the Stoppage of Excretions by Astringents,</i>	83
<i>Epidemic Diseases arising from a vitiated Air, and suppressed Perspiration,</i>	86
SEMEIOTICE, or the SIGNS of DISEASES,	87
<i>Signs from the Pulse,</i>	89
<i>Signs from the Blood,</i>	93
<i>Signs from the Urine and other Excretions,</i>	95
<i>The Crisis,</i>	99
THERAPEUTICE.	100
<i>Indications and Contra-Indications,</i>	101
PHARMACY,	106
<i>GALENICAL PHARMACY,</i>	Ibid
<i>The Preparation of Remedies,</i>	107
<i>CHEMICAL PHARMACY,</i>	109
<i>Solution,</i>	110
<i>Chemical Instruments,</i>	114
<i>Menstruums,</i>	116
<i>Precipitation,</i>	119
<i>CrySTALLIZATION,</i>	Ibid.
<i>Digestion,</i>	121
<i>Calcination,</i>	122
<i>Mixture,</i>	123
<i>Effervescences,</i>	Ibid
<i>Putrefaction and Fermentation,</i>	125
<i>Medicines used in Surgery,</i>	* 125
<i>Other External Medicines,</i>	128
<i>Manual Medicine,</i>	137
ANATOMY,	Ibid.
OSTEOLOGY,	138
<i>The Skeleton,</i>	139
<i>The Articulation of the Bones,</i>	143
SARCOLOGY,	144
MYOLOGY,	Ibid.
<i>The Muscles in general,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Muscles in particular,</i>	145
SPLANCHNOLOGY,	157
<i>The Genital Parts of Men,</i>	163
<i>The Genital Parts of Women,</i>	164
<i>The THORAX, or BREAST,</i>	165
<i>The NECK,</i>	170
<i>The HEAD,</i>	Ibid.
ANGEIOLOGY,	173
<i>The Arteries,</i>	Ibid.
<i>The Veins,</i>	176
NEUROLOGY,	177
ADENOLOGY,	183
<i>The Glands in particular,</i>	184
	<i>The</i>

C O N T E N T S.

<i>The</i> L Y M P H Æ D U C T S <i>and</i> V A S A L A C T E A,	186
S U R G E R Y <i>in general,</i>	187
O P E R A T I O N S <i>in general,</i>	188
I N S T R U M E N T S,	Ibid.
<i>The Different Kinds of Operations,</i>	189
D R E S S I N G S,	190
T U M O R S <i>in general,</i>	192
C A U S E S <i>of Tumors,</i>	Ibid.
P r o g n o s t i c S i g n s <i>of Tumors,</i>	193
C u r e <i>of Tumors,</i>	198
W O U N D S <i>in general,</i>	196
U L C E R S <i>in general,</i>	201
P H Y T O L O G Y, <i>or</i> B O T A N Y,	205
<i>The DISTRIBUTION of PLANTS into Classes in the Manner</i>	
<i>of RAY,</i>	212
<i>The</i> M A T E R I A M E D I C A,	231
H E R B S <i>and</i> P L A N T S,	Ibid.
G u m s, R o s i n s, O i l s, J u i c e s, <i>and other Things proceeding from</i>	V E-
G E T A B L E S,	275
A N I M A L S <i>and their</i> P A R T S,	284
M I N E R A L S <i>and</i> F O S S I L S,	287
M I L K, B U T T E R - M I L K, <i>and</i> W H E Y,	297
C O M P O U N D M E D I C I N E S, <i>placed in Alphabetical</i>	
<i>Order,</i>	300
E N Q U I R I E S <i>to be made relating to the</i> P A T I E N T,	375
<i>How to distinguish one</i> D I S E A S E <i>from another,</i>	381
S Y L L A B U S <i>of</i> S Y M P T O M S,	392
I N D E X <i>of</i> D I S E A S E S <i>and their</i> R E M E D I E S,	445
P O S O L O G I C T A B L E, <i>containing the Dose of each Medicine,</i>	
<i>and the Page where they are to be found,</i>	473
E X P L A N A T I O N <i>of the</i> T E R M S <i>of</i> A R T, <i>accented as</i>	
<i>they are to be pronounced.</i>	497

E R R A T A.

Page 9. Line 12. <i>for</i> Muscles <i>read</i> Tunics.	
22. 35. <i>dele</i> In the Urethra we meet with.	
51. 36. <i>for</i> Urethra <i>read</i> Ureter.	
113. 33. <i>for</i> Ounces <i>read</i> Pounds.	
147. 21. <i>for</i> Sole <i>read</i> Lobe.	
177. 26. <i>for</i> Cava descendens <i>read</i> Cava ascendens.	
209. 14. <i>for</i> Anthera <i>read</i> Filament.	
245. 23. <i>for</i> Aloes <i>read</i> Ales.	
313. 8. <i>for</i> 3fs. <i>read</i> 3fs.	
344. 29. <i>for</i> Vinegar a Quart <i>read</i> Vinegar of Squills. a Quart.	
367. 41. <i>for</i> there <i>read</i> therefore.	

There are a few literal Errors which the judicious Reader is desired to excuse and correct.



Medicinal Institutions ;

O R, T H E

P R Æ C O G N I T A

O F

PHYSIC and SURGERY.



Of MEDICINE in General.



EDICINE is an *Art* which treats of the Means of preserving HEALTH when *present*, and of restoring it when *lost*.

It is divided into *five Parts*; PHYSIOLOGY, HYGIEINE, PATHOLOGY, SEMEIoTICE, and THERAPEUTICE.

PHYSIOLOGY, the *Animal Oeconomy*, or the *Doctrin*e of the *Use of the Parts*, considers a Man as in *Health*, and shews the *Situation*, *Substance*, and *Connexion* of the Parts, with their *Functions*. To this ANATOMY belongs. Its Objects are Things according to *Nature*.

HYGIEINE lays down Rules for the *Preservation* of *Health*, and the *Prolongation* of *Life*. Its Objects are the *six Non-naturals*.

PATHOLOGY treats of *Diseases*, their *Differences*, *Causes*, *Symptoms*, and *Accidents*. Its Objects are Things contrary to *Nature*.

SEMEIoTICE is conversant about the *Signs* of *Diseases*, and their *Use* ; as also how the various *Degrees* and *Effects* of *Health* and *Sickness* in a *sound* or *diseased Body* may be known. Its Objects are Things *natural*, *non-natural*, and *preternatural*.

THERAPEUTICE comprehends *Diet*, *Pharmacy*, *Surgery*, and the *Method of Cure* ; considering the *Materia Medica*, the *Preparation* of *Remedies*, and the *Manner* of using them to recover *Health*, and to banish *Diseases*.

 Of PHYSIOLOGY.

PHYSIOLOGY is the History of the *Human Body*, and consequently leads to the Knowledge of the Parts of which it is composed, their *Relation* and their *Functions*

A *human Body* is divided into *Solids* and *Fluids*, which act upon each other. From this *reciprocal Action*, and from their due *Equilibrium* result their several *Functions*. Therefore I shall treat distinctly of the *Solids*, of the *Fluids*, and of the *Functions*.

Of the SOLIDS of an HUMAN BODY.

THE *solid Parts* are nothing but a Mass of several Pipes or Vessels, which contain a Liquor, and of Nerves, which distribute the animal Spirits.

All the Vessels have an Elasticity, which brings their Sides nearer to each other, and diminishes their Diameter, when the Quantity of Fluid contained therein is diminished. When the Fluid ceases to circulate through them, the Sides unite, and quite destroy the Cavity.

All the *solid Parts* of the Body, though equally composed of Vessels, are different with Regard to their Consistence; some are hard, and others are soft. The hard, such as the *Bones* and *Cartilages*, give Firmness and Attitude to the Body, and sustain the other Parts. The soft Parts, either alone, or with the hard, serve to execute the Functions.

The *solid Parts* are commonly divided into *similar* or *simple*, and *dissimilar* or *compounded*, or *organic*.

The *similar Parts* are the *Fibres*, the *Membranes*, the *Bones*, the *Ligaments*, the *Muscles*, the *Tendons*, the *Aponeuroses*, the *Glands*, the *Veins*, the *secretory*, or *excretory Canals*, the *Nerves* and the *common Teguments*.

The *dissimilar* are such as are composed of the former, as the *Viscera* and other Parts.

Of the SIMILAR PARTS.

The **FIBRES** are long slender Threads of different Kinds; some are soft, flexible, and a little elastic; these are hollow like small Pipes, or spongy and full of little Cells, as the nervous and fleshy

fleshy Fibres ; others are more solid and flexible with a strong Elasticity or Spring, as the membranous and cartilaginous ; a third Sort are hard and inflexible as the Fibres of the Bones. Some again are very sensible, and others destitute of all Sense ; some are almost imperceptible, and some are large. But examined by the Microscope, they appear to be composed of still smaller Fibres. Some say they have their Origin from the Nerves of the Brain, and spinal Marrow.

The MEMBRANES are a flexible Web of Fibres, crossing each other on the same Plane, their Fineness depends upon that of their Fibres, and their Thickness on the Plurality of their several Planes. These Planes are called *Laminæ*, and sometimes *Tunics* or *Coats*. Their Use is to line the principal Cavities of the Body, and to constitute Veins, Arteries, and the like.

The BONES are the hardest Parts of an human Body. The Substance of a Bone is a Web of solid Fibres, differently disposed according to the Conformation of each Bone. They are composed of three Substances ; a Compact, a Spongius or Cellular, and a Reticular. The *compact Substance* is the external Part of the Bone, which is composed of several *Laminæ*, laid one on the other. The *cellular Substance* is at the Extremities of the long Bones. The *reticular* is formed of slender Threads, which proceeds from and cross the *spongius Substance*.

These three Substances are always in the long and round Bones, but in the flat Bones, for Instance of the Skull, there is no reticular Substance ; but the compact Substance forms two Tables, between which the spongius lies.

All the Cavities of the reticular and cellular Substance answer to each other, and are lined with a very fine Membrane, full of Blood Vessels ; which may be called the internal *Periosteum*.

The *Arteries* depofite an oily Substance into these Cells, which is called *Marrow* ; that which fills the Intervals of the reticular Substance is as liquid as Oil ; that in the Cavities of the long Bones has a greater Consistence. The Membrane just spoke of is tied to the Bone by small Vessels, and by Fibres, which proceed from the Membrane, into the Pores of the Bones. By these Pores the Marrow is conveyed into the Substance of the Bones, which renders them less brittle.

The TEETH are true Bones fixed in *Alveoli*, or Sockets. That Part of the Tooth contained in the *Alveolus* is the Root, through the Extremity of which, an Artery, Vein, and Nerve are conveyed into the Substance of the Tooth. These serve to nourish the Teeth and to render them sensible ; that Part of the Teeth out of the *Alveoli* is covered with a white hard Substance called Enamel, which grows again, especially in young Persons, when

it is destroyed. The Root is covered with a Membrane which proceeds from that which lines the *Alveolus*.

The Use of the *Bones* is to support and ~~bound~~ ^{bind} the rest of the Body. They are covered externally with fine Membranes, call'd *Periosteum*. The Covering of the Skull is called the *Pericranium*.

The *PERIOSTEUM* is a close Web, which is attached to the Bone by small Threads and sanguineous Vessels, as well as Nerves which enter the Pores of the Bones, and give them a Kind of Sensibility, and which communicate with the internal *Periosteum*. The *Periosteum* serves to sustain a great Number of Nerves, which render it very sensible, and an Infinity of small capillary Vessels. These Vessels serve to convey Nourishment thereto, which is prepared and separated from the Blood by the *Periosteum*; from whence it is carried and deposited into the Substance of the Bones. This, when the Bones are broken, serves to reunite them, and replaces the substance that is exfoliated.

The *CARTILAGES* are white, smooth, polished, supple, and elastic Substances, void of Cavities and Marrow. They are not so hard as the Bones, and harder than other Parts. They cover the Extremities of the Bones of the Joints; increase the Volume and Extent of the Bones, and serve to unite them more closely. All the Cartilages of the Joints are covered with a Membrane called *Perichondrium*.

The *LIGAMENTS* are white, fibrous, close compacted Substances, more supple and more pliant than the Cartilages, hard to break, and are extended with Difficulty; they serve to join, to bound and to preserve certain Parts.

The *MUSCLES* are Masses composed of reddish Fibres, which are more long or short, and are covered with a proper Membrane. The Extremities of the Muscles are generally terminated with white, slender, compact Fibres, which form a round Body called a *Tendon*. When they compose a thin, flat, and broad Kind of Membrane, it is called an *Aponeurosis*. The red soft Part is commonly called *Flesh*.

There are two Sorts of *Muscles*, some are hollow, as the Heart, Arteries, Stomach, Intestines, and Bladder; their Use is to contain and compress the Fluids; the other *Muscles* serve to move the other Parts of the Body. Their *Action* consists chiefly in contracting the Fibres, by which they draw the different Parts of the Body, by means of the Tendons. These are the principal Instruments of Motion both of the Solids and Fluids.

The *GLANDS* are little Bodies formed by the interweaving of Vessels of every Kind, covered with a Membrane, and destin'd to separate some particular Fluid from the Mass of Blood, or to perfect the Lymph. Those which separate a Fluid from the Blood

are

called *conglomerate*. Thus the Kidneys which separate the Urine from the Blood are called *conglomerate Glands*. Those which serve to perfect the Lymph are termed *conglobate*. Thus the Glands of the Groin, the Armpits, and those of the *Mesentery*, which have no other Function, are said to be *conglobate*.

Of the **VESSELS**, some contain the Blood, others the Lymph, others again serve to filtrate a particular Fluid. The sanguineous Vessels are of two Kinds, the *Arteries* and the *Veins*: The **ARTERIES** are elastic Tubes which proceed from the Heart, from whence they receive the Blood, and convey it to all Parts of the Body. They are of a conical Figure, whose Basis is towards the Heart. Thus the more the Fluid is distant from the Heart, the greater Friction there is, and the slower is the Motion.

The **VEINS** are only a Continuation of the last Divisions of the Arteries, and return the superfluous Blood to the Heart. The Arteries have two Motions, the one of Dilatation, the other of Contraction; the first is called *Diastole*, the second *Systole*; these opposite Motions form what we call the *Pulse*.

The *Veins* have no sensible Motion, but they contain *Valves* at certain Distances from each other, which hinder the Blood from returning back. The Arteries as well as the Veins have Trunks at first, which are divided into greater and smaller Branches. The finest Ramifications are called *capillary Vessels*.

The *capillary Extremities* of the Arteries are united to the capillary Extremities of the Veins; the former transmit the Blood which serves for Nourishment, and the latter carry it back to the Heart.

The **LYMPHATIC VESSELS** are divided into Arteries and Veins; the Lymphatic Arteries are small transparent Vessels, much finer than the sanguineous capillary Arteries, from whence they proceed, and convey an aqueous Fluid called *Lympha* to all Parts of the Body. The lymphatic Veins are only a Continuation of the Arteries of the same Name which carry Part of the *Lympha* back into the Blood.

The **LACTEAL VESSELS** are called lymphatic Veins, because they receive the white Chyle from the Intestines, being full of *Lympha* when that Fluid is absent.

The *Canals* designed for Secretions are called *secretory* and *excretory*. The *secretory Vessels* are those which separate a particular Fluid from the Blood, and are those which principally compose the *conglomerate Glands*. The *excretory Vessels* are those which receive the secreted Fluid, and deposite it in certain Parts, or carry it out of the Body.

The **NERVES** are white cylindrical Cords, which proceed from the Brain and spinal Marrow; they are covered by the *Dura Mater*, and are distributed into all Parts of the Body. They are

composed of an Assemblage of very fine hollow Threads, through which a most subtile Fluid is conveyed, which they receive from the Brain. By means of this Fluid, called *animal Spirits*, the Nerves are the *Principium* of Motion and Perception by which the Soul acts on the Body.

The Knowledge of the Distribution of the Nerves and their Relation to each other, is very important. Hence proceed the sympathetic Motions, whereby a Disorder in one Part shall be communicated to another, and produce different Accidents.

The ABSORBENT PORES are on the Surface of the Body, which convey certain Substances thereinto. Hence Mercury when applied outwardly causes a Salivation; hence the Water of drop-fical Patients, or that which is injected into the Belly of a Dog, may be absorbed in a short time.

All Parts of the Body are covered with the *Membrana Adiposa*, and the Skin, which is the common Tegument.

The MEMBRANA ADIPOSA is a Web of several very fine membranous Leaves, in which there are an infinite Number of fine transparent Vesicles or *Cellulæ*. It is placed on the internal Surface of the Skin, and enters between the Fibres of the Muscles, and has a Communication with the *Pleura* and *Peritonæum*. The sanguineous Arteries deposite an oily and unctuous Juice into these Cells, which condensing more or less is called *Fat*.

The SKIN, according to the modern Anatomists, is compounded of four Parts. The *first* and internal is properly the Skin, which is composed of membranous, tendinous, and nervous Fibres, and is full of Vessels which are chiefly lymphatic. This Web may be stretched greatly every Way. On its internal Surface there are two Kinds of small Glands set therein, whose excretory Ducts open on the external Surface of the Skin, the first are called *miliary*, and the second *sebaceous*.

The *second Part* of the Skin is called the *papillary Body*, and consists of small Eminencies, as are seen on the external Surface, which are called *Papillæ Pyramidales*. They are formed by the capillary Threads of the Nerves, distributed in the Skin, and are the Organs of touching.

The *third Part* is the *reticular Body*. It is a mucous Substance which easily condenses, and covers all the Skin. It is full of Vessels which form a vascular Web. Fine and subtile Injections, Inflammations, or Paleness of the Skin, prove their Existence and Communication.

The *fourth Part* is the *Epidermis* or Scarf-Skin, which is a very thin, transparent, and sensible Membrane, and closely attached to the rest by such fine Filaments, that they easily break. Its Use is to defend the nervous *Papillæ* from the immediate Action of external

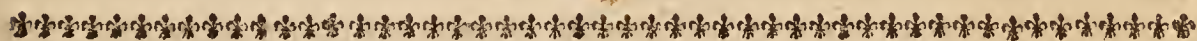
external Bodies, whose Impression would be too painful without it. This forms the external Part of the Vesicles, which rise on the Skin in Blisters or Burning. It easily grows again. The Callosities on the Feet, Hands and Knees are formed by several *Laminæ* of this Membrane.

The *Skin* is pierced with imperceptible Pores; Part of which answer to the Extremities of the Arteries, which serve for Perspiration, the other are properly the absorbent Pores.

The *Colour* of the *Skin* is different in different Parts of the World; the Cause of which is not absolutely determined.

The *NAILS* and the *HAIR* may be considered as dependants on the Skin. The *Nails* are small, whitish transparent Bodies, not unlike Horn. Some think they proceed from the *Papillæ* of the Skin, and others that they are a Continuation of the *Epidermis*.

The *Hairs* are small, round, long Bodies, which proceed from the Skin. Their Root is bulbous, and is covered with a *Capsula*, and seems hollow and vasculous, like the Root of the Feathers of Birds. They are encompassed with several blackish Lines, which extend from the Root to the Extremity, and are perhaps sanguineous Vessels.



Of the DISSIMILAR or ORGANICAL PARTS.

THE human Body is divided into the *Head*, *Neck*, *Thorax*, *Abdomen*, and *Extremities*. Every one of these Parts are again subdivided into the containing and contained. The common containing Parts of the whole Body are the Skin and the *Membrana Adiposa*.

The *HEAD* contains in the Cavity of the Bones of the Skull the chief Organ, or *Primum Mobile* of the whole animal Oeconomy: The Face is the Seat of several other particular Organs, which are greatly compounded.

The proper containing Parts of the Head, are the frontal Muscles, the *Pericranium*, and the Bones of the Skull. The Parts contained are the Membranes of the Brain, the *Brain* itself and the Vessels. The *Membranes* of the Brain are the *Dura Mater* and the *Pia Mater*; the *Dura Mater* contains the whole Brain somewhat loosely, that the Vessels which run between its Duplication, and upon the Surface of the Brain, may not be too much pressed by the Skull; it sticks very close to the Basis of the Skull, and to its Sutures by the Fibres and Vessels it sends to the *Pericranium*; it is fastened to the *Pia Mater* and to the Brain by the Vessels which pass from the one to the other. It gives a Coat or Covering to all the Nerves which rise from the Brain, to the

spinal Marrow, and to all the Nerves which rise from thence. Its Surface is rough towards the *Cranium*, but smooth towards the Brain.

The *PIA MATER* is a fine, delicate, double Membrane which lies under the *Dura Mater*, and immediately covers the Substance of the Brain. Its inner Membrane is much larger than its outward, for it runs in betwixt all the Foldings and Circumvolutions of the Brain, to separate them, and to sustain the Blood-Vessels.

The *BRAIN* is the whole Mass contained within the Bones of the Skull. It is divided into the Brain properly so called, the *Cerebellum* and the *Medulla Oblongata*; to which may be joined the spinal Marrow contained in the Canal formed by the *Vertebræ*.

The *Brain* properly so called, is composed of two Substances; the first is the external, which is of an ashy Colour, and the internal which is of a white Colour; the latter is called the *Substantia Medullaris*, and reaches to the Extremity of the spinal Marrow, where it divides into Fibres; this, according to some Anatomists, is an Assemblage of the fine excretory Vessels which proceed from the glandulous, ashy, or cortical Substance, and wherein the Nerves have their Origin.

The *CEREBELLUM* is likewise composed of an ashy and medullary Substance, but differently situated.

The *MEDULLA OBLONGATA* is a Prolongation of the medullary Substance of the Brain and *Cerebellum*. The Fibres whereof it is composed, cross in such a Manner, that those on the right Hand pass to the left, and those on the left Hand to the right. From the *Medulla Oblongata* the ten Pair of Nerves are derived which pass out of the Skull. As the Fibres of the medullary Substance cross each other, the Nerves cross likewise, that is to say, those which come from the right pass to the left, and those which come from the left pass to the right. Hence it is said, that the Palsy, when it is a Consequence of the Compression of some Part of the Brain, is generally on the contrary Side to that of the Part which is compressed.

The *MEDULLA SPINALIS* is a Continuation of the *Medulla Oblongata*, and seems to be composed of two Substances, the one white and the other ash-coloured: The first is the external, and the second is the internal Part. Thirty Pair of Nerves which are distributed into all Parts of the Body, derive their Origin from the spinal Marrow. The Vessels of the *Brain* are the Arteries and Veins, whose Coats are very delicate. The Arteries are the internal, carotid, and the vertebral. The Veins are the internal Jugulars, which return the Blood from the different *Sinus's*, which are situated in the Doublings of the *Dura Mater*.

The Arteries are not accompanied with the Veins, as in all other Parts of the Body ; they both enter the Skull by a different Way, because if they entered together they might, by a mutual Compression, create an Obstacle to the Course of the Blood.

The FACE is the Seat of the Organs of Sight, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting, Speaking, and Mastication.

There are two Kind of Parts which form the *Organs of Sight*, the one are external to the Globe of the Eye, and the others form this Globe. The former are the Eyebrows, the Eyelids, the Glands of *Meibomius*, the lachrymal Gland, the Fat which surrounds the Globe, the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, the lachrymal Bag, and the nasal Canal. The others are the Muscles of the Eye, called *Tunics* the *conjunctive Coat*, the transparent *Cornea*, the *Sclerotica*, the *Choroides*, the *Uvea*, wherein the Iris and the Pupil are observable, the *Retina*, the *aqueous Humour* which occupies the anterior Chamber, and the posterior Chamber of the Eye, the *vitrious Humour*, which is like melted Glass, and which takes up the greatest Part of the Globe of the Eye, and the *chrystalline Humour*, which is seated in a Cavity of the anterior Part of the vitrious Humour : It is convex on both Sides, and resembles two unequal Segments of Spheres, of which the most convex is the back Side ; it is covered with a fine Coat called *Aranea*.

The EARS which are the Organs of hearing, have two Parts, the external and the internal. The outward Ear, the Canal which is contiguous thereto, the ceruminous Glands scattered in the Membrane which lines the Canal, and the Membrane of the *Tympanum* or Drum, which lies at the Extremity of this Canal, form the first of the two Parts, the Drum and the Labyrinth form the second. There is in the Box of the Drum Canals which communicate with the Eustachian Tube, and with the Cells of the *Mastoid Apophyses* ; the *Fenestra Rotunda*, the *Fenestra Ovalis*, the four little Bones, the Cord of the Nerves called the Cord of the *Tympanum*, which is a Branch of the fifth Pair. The Labyrinth is composed of the *Cochlea*, the *Vestibulum*, and the semicircular Pipes about half a Line wide, excavated in the *Os Petrosum* ; they open by five Orifices into the *Vestibulum*.

All the Cavities of the NOSE, which is the Organ of Smell, are lined with a Membrane in which are several glandulous Grains, and on which the Nerves of the first Pair are distributed.

The TONGUE is the Organ of Tasting, its Sensibility resides in the nervous *Papillæ*, which are spread over its Superficies, especially about the Point.

The Tongue and the LIPS are the Organs of Speech, to which the Teeth likewise contribute.

The Teeth, the Tongue, the Lips, and the salival Fluid filtered through

through the Glands of the same Name, are the Organs of *Mastication* or *Chewing*. The excretory Ducts of the salival Glands empty themselves into the Mouth. The principal salival Glands are the parotid, the maxillary, and the sublingual. The parotid are placed between the Canals of the Ear and the Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts pass to the Middle of the Mouth over the masseter Muscle, and afterwards pierce the buccinator Muscle near the third Grinder of the Teeth.

The *maxillary Glands* are situated under each Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts open on the Side of the Bridle of the Tongue. The *sublingual Glands* are placed under the Tongue, they have several small excretory Ducts, which open near the Bridle of the Tongue.

These Glands are the principal, and yet there are a great Number of others that are small, spread under the Membrane which lines the Mouth, and which take their Names from their Situation. There are likewise two more in the Throat, one of each Side; their Shape is like Almonds: On their Surface there are several little Holes which answer to excretory Ducts.

The NECK is composed of several Parts; the principal are the *carotid Arteries*, the *jugular Veins*, the *Oesophagus*, the *Trachea Arteria*, and the *Vertebræ*.

The *Oesophagus* is a Canal or Pipe by which the Aliment descends from the Mouth to the Stomach: The Tongue pushes it into the *Pharynx*, which is the upper Part of this Canal; the Tongue and the *Oesophagus* are consequently the Organs of swallowing.

The *Trachea Arteria*, the upper End of which is called the *Larynx*, is the Canal by which the Air passes and repasses into and from the Lungs: It is composed of Cartilages and Muscles, and is the Organ of Voice. At the anterior and upper Part of this Canal is seated a Gland, which is called *Thyroid*, whose Use is unknown.

The THORAX or *Breast* contains the principal Organs of the Circulation and Respiration. The containing Parts of this Cavity are the *Breasts*, the *Ribs*, the *Vertebræ*, the *Sternum*, the *Cartilages*, the Muscles, and the *Pleura*. We shall not give a minute Description of them in this Place; it will be sufficient to say that the Breasts are glandulous Bodies, surrounded with Fat, contained in a Kind of membranous Bag, and covered with the common Teguments.

The *Function* of these Glandulous Bodies is to separate at certain Times the Milk from the sanguineous Vessels, from whence proceed many excretory Canals, which being dilated form a Kind of *Reservoir*, from whence proceed ten or twelve other Pipes, which pierce the Nipple, and open externally. The Use of these

Tubuli

Tubuli Lactiferi, is to transmit the Milk outwardly, which has been laid up in the *Reservoir*. The contained Parts are the Heart, the *Pericardium*, the *Mediastinum*, the Lungs, the large sanguineous Vessels, the *Thymus*, the thoracic Duct, and the Diaphragm, which separates the Breast from the lower Belly.

The HEART is the principal Organ of Circulation, it is a hollow Muscle, contained in a membranous Bag called the *Pericardium*; it is composed of transverse, longitudinal, and straight Fibres, and is laid flat on the Diaphragm, between the *Mediastinum*; its Point is turned a little towards the left Side. It has two Cavities near each other, whereof one is called the *right Ventricle*, and the other the *left*. The *pulmonary Artery*, which distributes the Blood to the Lungs, proceeds from the right Ventricle, which is the greatest and most thin. The *Aorta*, which carries the Blood into all Parts of the Body, proceeds from the *left Ventricle*, which is thickest. On the upper Part of each Ventricle there is another small Cavity, which is called *Auricle*. The *Vena Cava*, which brings back the Blood from all Parts of the Body, is joined to the right Auricle. The *pulmonary Vein*, which brings the Blood back from the Lungs, is joined to the left Auricle. The Auricles are, like the Ventricles, set one against the other. In the inward Part of these Ventricles there are several Valves, those which are placed at the Entrance of the Arteries, suffer the Blood to pass from the Heart, which enters these Arteries, and hinders it from returning the same Road, they are called *semilunary*. Those which are placed at the Entrance of the Auricles, permit the Blood to enter into the Ventricles, and hinder it from returning back the same Way.

The LUNGS and the *Diaphragm* are the principal Organs of Respiration. The Lungs are composed of small Vesicles, which answer to all the Ramifications of the *Trachea Arteria*. These Ramifications are called *Bronchia*. There is between these Vesicles a cellulary Web, which fills up the Intervals which are left between them.

The pulmonary Artery and Vein are infinitely branched out upon these Vesicles, which form a wonderful vascular Net; within the *Bronchia* are little Glands called *Tracheales*.

The *Diaphragm* is a fleshy and tendinous Partition, which separates the *Thorax* from the lower Belly, and is placed transversely and obliquely in such a Manner, that the fore Part is raised higher than the back Part.

The ABDOMEN, or lower Belly, is divided into Regions and Parts. The whole Surface of the Belly is divided into Regions, that by the Correspondence between the internal and external Parts we may be able to judge what inward Part is hurt, when there appears externally any Marks of the Blow which has made
the

the Wound, or when the Patient shows outwardly the Place where the Pain is perceived.

It is divided into two Regions, the anterior and posterior. The anterior Region, which reaches as far as the Sides of the Belly, is subdivided into three others; the first is the highest, and is called the *Epigastrium*; the second is the Middle; and is termed the *Umbilical Region*; the *Hypogastrium*, or the third, is the lowest.

Each of these is again subdivided into three; the middle of the *Epigastric Region* is simply named the *Epigastrium*, and its Sides the *Hypocondria*; one is the right, the other the left. The Middle of the *umbilical Region* bears the same Name, and its Sides the Regions of the Loins, as well Right as Left. The Middle of the *Hypogastric Region* is called simply the *Hypogastrium*, and its Sides the *Ilia*, which are also distinguished by Right and Left. The *posterior Region* is subdivided into two Parts, the Loins form the Superior, and the Buttocks the Inferior.

The ABDOMEN is divided into the *containing* Parts, and the *contained*. The proper *containing* Parts are the Muscles of the *Abdomen* and the *Peritonæum*. The *contained* are the Organs designed for Digestion, and the Formation of the Chyle; for the Separation of Urine and Generation.

Organs designed for Digestion and the Formation of the Chyle, are the *Stomach*, the *Intestines*, the *Liver*, the *Spleen*, the *Pancreas*, the *Mesentery*, the *Reservoir* of the Chyle, and the Beginning of the *Thoracic Canal*; to which may be added the Glands which line the inward Membrane of the *Stomach*, and those which are situate in the intestinal Canal.

The Organs which serve for the *Filtration* of Urine, and its Evacuation, are the *Kidneys*, the *Ureters*, the *Bladder*, and the *Urethra*.

The Organs of Generation are different in the two Sexes. In Men they are the *spermatic Vessels*, the *Testicles*, the *Vasa Deferentia*, the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and the *Vasa ejaculatoria*. These last cross the superior prostrate Glands, and open into the *Urethra* on the Side of the *Veru Montanum*; add to these the *Penis*. Those of Women are the *Vagina*, the *Uterus*, the *Clitoris*, the *Ligamenta rotunda*, and *Lata*; the *Tubæ Fallopiæ*, the *Morsus Diaboli*, and the *Ovaria*.

The *Extremities* of the Body are the *superior*, or Hands and Arms; and the *inferior*, or the Thighs, Legs, and Feet.

Of the *conglobate Glands* there are three or four under each Arm-pit, and eight or ten in each Groin. They serve as *Reservoirs* for the Lymph, which is derived from the inferior and superior Extremities. They are placed among the large Vessels, and are covered with the Skin or Fat.

There are other Glands of this Kind about the Parotid and Maxillary

Maxillary, and on the Sides of the jugular Veins. They receive the Lymph which comes from the Face and Neck. Those of the *Mesentery* are likewise conglobate Glands.

A more ample and particular Detail of the Parts of the human Body is the Subject of ANATOMY.

ANATOMY is an artificial Dissection of the human Body, to come to the Knowledge of the Structure, Connection, Situation, and Use of all the Parts whereof it is composed.

It is divided into *Osteology* and *Sarcology*. *Osteology* treats of the hard Parts, and *Sarcology* of the soft. It is subdivided into *Myology*, *Splanchnology*, *Angiology*, *Neurology*, and *Adenology*.

Of the FLUIDS.

BY FLUIDS we are to understand all the Humours which are contained in the Solids, which compose the human Body. Of these the principal is the *Blood*, it is the Origin of all the rest, except the *Chyle*, of which it is formed. Therefore the natural Order is first to speak of the *Chyle*, then of the *Blood*, and afterwards of the rest of the *Fluids*.

Of the CHYLE.

The *Chyle* is a milky Fluid, extracted from the Aliments, by the Means of Digestion.

The Principles of the *Chyle* seem to be sulphureous, mucilaginous, saline and aqueous. It is a Kind of natural Emulsion, both with Regard to the Colour, as to the Ingredients and Manner of Preparation; there is this Difference between the artificial and natural Emulsion, that the latter is far more pure, and is prepared with a much greater *Apparatus*; not by a sudden Expression of Part of the Liquid, but by a gentle and successive Percolation. The *Chyle* is made sooner or later, according to the Difference of Temperaments, Strength, Aliments and Customs; therefore how many Hours Chylification requires, cannot be certainly determined.

When the *Chyle* enters the villous *Oscula* of the Lacteals, it is not a Fluid extracted merely from the Aliment and Drink, but a Mixture of several Fluids; that is, the *Saliva* and thinner *Mucus* of the Mouth, the twofold Fluid of the *Oesophagus*, the one proceeding from the villous Membrane of the Tube itself, the other from its Glands. To these may be added the glutinous Fluid of the Stomach, the pancreatic Juice, the Fluid of *Peyer's* Glands, which are numerous in the small Intestines. Hence the Reason appears why Men may live upon Bread and Water, why the oriental Nations use Rice in the Room of all Kinds of Pulse, and why

why Acids, Spirituous Liquors, saline Things, and many vegetable Juices, Herbs, Roots, acrid and aromatic Substances are the least fit to generate *Chyle*.

Of the BLOOD.

The *Blood* is a vital Fluid, which no Animal can be without, in which the Life and Strength of our Bodies are contained; which being evacuated, the Operations of the Mind and Body cease. The *Blood* is a purple Fluid, composed of *aqueous, gelatinous, sulphureous, and earthy Parts*.

When the *Blood* circulates in the Vessels, it seems to be composed of homogeneous Parts, but if after Bleeding it stands long in the Vessel, we soon find it is composed of different Parts; for being cold, it coagulates and separates in two, whereof one is a red *Coagulum*, and is called the red Part of the *Blood*, and the other is fluid and serous.

These two Substances circulate together in the sanguineous Vessels, without Separation. But the lymphatic Part, which is finer than the red, passes alone into the extremely small Lymphatics, which are spread all over the Body in Order for Nourishment; Part of it is carried into the Glands, and from thence returns into the Blood-Vessels.

The red *Coagulum* being washed in warm Water, separates into two Parts, one of which mingles with the Water, to which it communicates its red Colour, and the other forms small white Filaments; the first is properly called the Blood. It is red and globulous, each of which is composed of six other Globules united together, these Globules swim in the white Part, and turn incessantly round their Axis.

The transparent Filaments being dried, resemble Horn, and is called the fibrous *Lympha*. This, when it is condensed, retains the globulous part of the Blood in its Interstices, and forms the red *Coagulum*. After bleeding in the Foot, these thick and spongy Filaments are surrounded with a gelatinous and mucilaginous Juice, which seem to be nothing else than a less subtil, and a less elaborate *Lympha*.

The serous or lymphatic Part of the Blood seems to be homogeneous. A slight Heat thickens it like the White of an Egg, when boiled, which it resembles. This is properly called the *Lympha*. In Proportion to its growing thick, an aqueous Humour exhales from it, which is a little saline, and like Urine. This is called the Serosity. When the Blood is examined by a Microscope in a living Frog, every thing appears conformable to what has been said.

The red Colour of the Blood is not the same in all the large Vessels. It is of a lively and *brilliant Red* in the pulmonary Vein,

in the left Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Arteries of the Body, where the Motion is greatest and the *Lympha* more copious. On the contrary, it is *blackish* and more deep-coloured in the pulmonary Artery, in the right Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Veins where there is less Motion, and a less Quantity of *Lympha*. For this Reason the venal Blood is more black at the Bottom than on the Surface, in the Basin after bleeding.

As a certain Time is necessary to change the Chyle into Blood, for this Reason, if you bleed a Person soon after Meals, you will see white Streaks made by the Chyle, as the Blood is evacuated. And for this Reason the *Serum*, after settling for some Time, appears quite milky, and sometimes there is a Crust of the same Nature on the red *Coagulum*.

It follows from hence, that the Serosity serves as a Vehicle for the *Lympha*, and the *Lympha* and Serosity together are a Vehicle to the Blood, properly so called. All these Parts, of which the Blood is composed, have different Motions, which maintains the Fluidity, of which the circulatory Motion is the most certain and demonstrable.

Of the FLUIDS which proceed from the BLOOD.

The *Blood* is formed of the *Chyle*, from whence proceeds the rest of the Fluids, which after having been confounded in its Mass, are separated from it. This Separation is called a *Secretion*, *Filtration*, or *Excretion*.

The Secretions are made, either by the Extremities of the capillary Vessels of the Arteries, as those of the *Perspiration* and the *Fat*; or by the Means of certain Organs, called conglomerate Glands, destined for this Operation, as those of the *Bile*, the *Saliva*, and the like.

The Fluids which are separated from the Mass of Blood are divided into three Classes. The *first* comprehends those which are to be mixed with the Blood again for different Uses. Such as the *Fat*, *Synovia*, the Fluid of the *Pericardium*, the *Animal Spirits*, &c. These are called *Recrements*.

The *second* contains those which are to have no further Commerce with the Blood, such as the *Urine*, the Matter of *insensible Perspiration*, the *Sweat*, &c. These are called *Excrements*.

The *third* is composed of those, Part of which are to re-enter into the Mass of Blood, and the other Part to be thrown out of the Course of Circulation. Such as the *Saliva*, the *Bile*, the *pancreatic Juice*, &c. As these partake of the two former, they are called *recremental Excrements*.

These Fluids are separated from the Blood, partly to perform some Function, or for the Preservation of the Body; partly because

cause they are superfluous, and would become prejudicial. These shall be examined in their Order.

The Matter of *insensible Perspiration* is a fine subtile Fluid, which exhales from the Body in the Form of a Vapour, and proceeds from the whole Surface, and from every Cavity. When it proceeds from the Lungs it is called *pulmonary Perspiration*, that which flies off from the Pores of the Skin, is termed *cutaneous Perspiration*.

This Evacuation is called insensible, because it is imperceptible to the Eyes, and yet it is more copious than all the rest of the Evacuations. Many Experiments prove its Existence. If you pass your Finger over the Surface of a Looking-glass, or any other polished Body, it will leave a Track of Moisture. If you put your naked Head near a white Wall, exposed to the Sun, the Shadow of the Vapours which proceed from the Pores of the Skin, may be plainly seen. If you breath upon Glass, you may perceive it covered with small Drops of Water. The Vapours which proceed from the Lungs, are in Winter condensed by the Cold, and form a Kind of bluish Mist, proceeding from the Mouth. Other Experiments prove that it is more copious than the rest of the Evacuations. *Sanctorius* has observed, that of eight Pounds of Aliment, five go off by insensible Perspiration. Hence we may learn how much the Animal Oeconomy is disordered when this Perspiration is stopped by too cold an Air, which contracts the Pores, or when the Matter is too thick.

As there are no Glands which serve for the Excretion of this Fluid, it is supposed to proceed from the Pores or the Extremities of the capillary Arteries, which are exceedingly small. This Evacuation is more copious in Summer than in Winter, before a good Fire than in cold Air, when the Body is in Motion, during Digestion rather than before Meals, and in a hot Country than in a cold.

Its Matter is aqueous and saline, and seems to have a great Analogy with the Urine, because in a healthy State, the Increase of one diminishes the other.

Its Use is to preserve the Suppleness of the *Papillæ* of the Skin. It carries the saline Particles off from the Blood, and renders it more pure by this Means. Besides a free Perspiration preserves the Body from various Diseases, and is of extraordinary Use in promoting their Cure; for it is observable in the Summer Months, when Perspiration is greatest, Men are less apt to be sick, and fewer die. The Spasms which affect the Hypochondriac, and the Pains which torment those that have the Gout, generally cease. Persons advanced in Years, that are of a weak Constitution, and obnoxious to Disorders, are never better than in the Summer. Obstinate quartan Agues, and other Diseases which have continued long, proceeding

proceeding from an Infarction of the *Viscera*, are either lessened in the Summer, or quite cease. It is likewise observable, that free Perspiration helps to cure the most dangerous Diseases, on which Account those that are lean, are more easily cured, than Persons of a spongy Habit.

The *Disorders* which proceed from a *Suppression* of *Perspiration* are great and dangerous, for it increases the impure Juices, and disposes them to Corruption and Putrefaction, whence proceed universal Diseases, such as *Fevers* and *Cachexies*, which are tainted with something of Malignity.

Thus in *every Season* of the Year, when Perspiration is Suppressed, Diseases are generated; hence in the *Spring* proceed *Madness*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Epilepsies*, *Quinsies*, *Gout*, *Rheums*, *Coughs*, *Lippitudes*, *Abscesses*, *Pustules*, *Rheumatisms*, the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *catarrhal* and *continual Fevers*. For when the Atmosphere is unequal and changeable, that is, sometimes moist, sometimes hot, sometimes cold, and sometimes windy, as in *March*, Diseases are generally rife. For when the Air becomes warm from putrid Moisture, which has long stagnated in the Earth, and the corruptible Exhalations begin to be dissolved, it is dangerous to be abroad, and to continue long in this Kind of Air, especially if the Body be weak.

Even the *Diseases* which happen in *Summer*, such as *ardent*, *bilious*, *continual* and *intermitting Fevers*, are not so much owing to Heat and Dryness as to a cold moist Air, which predominates early in the Morning, and in the Evening.

The *Autumn*, according to the Experience of all skilful Physicians, is full of Diseases, on Account of the Inequality and sudden Changes of the Weather.

The *Diseases* which reign in the *Winter* are certainly owing to intense Cold; hence *Pleurisies*, and *Peripneumonies*, *Rheumatisms*, *Defluxions*, *Gouts*, *acute Pains* and *Diseases* of the *Head*. However, dry, serene, pure cold Weather increases the Spring of the Fibres, and strengthens the Body, which, if well cloathed, gives a proper Tone to, and increases the Strength of all the Parts.

The *Matter of Sweat* is separated from the Blood by the *miliary Glands*. It is much more gross than that of Perspiration, whence in Summer it may be perceived in small Drops. The Pores through which it passes are likewise more large than those of insensible Perspiration.

While a Person is in a Sweat, the excretory Ducts of the *miliary Glands* compress the Pores of insensible Perspiration, whence a copious Sweat diminishes Perspiration. The Sweat is nearly allied to the Urine.

The *Sebaceous Humour* is an unctuous, thick, viscous Matter,
C which

which is filtered by the *sebaceous Glands*, and is deposited in small *Folliculæ*, where it acquires a certain Consistence. Particularly it forms black Spots on the Nose and between the Shoulders, which are squeezed out in the Shape of little Worms, and which ignorant People take to be living Animals. In the Arm-pits it colours the Linnen of a yellowish Red.

The *Use* of it is to defend the Skin from the Actions of the Salts, which abound in Sweat, and in the insensible Perspiration, to render the Skin of the Face smooth and polished, and to hinder the Excoriation of the Parts which are most liable to Friction. This *sebaceous Fluid* becoming dry, forms the small Scales which abound in the Head and other Parts of the Body. When it is retained in a *Follicula*, or a Gland, it forms the Tubercles or small Tumours which arise on the Skin. These Glands lie on the internal Surface of the Skin, and within the Skin itself, chiefly among the hairy Parts; behind the Ears, on the Outside of the Nostrils, in the Middle of the Cheeks, in the Neck, under the Arms, between the Shoulders, on the *Scrotum* and *Prepuce*, as well as on the other Parts of the *Pudenda* of both Sexes.

The CERUMEN, or *Ear-wax*, is yellow and bitter, it crackles and flames in the Fire. When it is copious and grows hard in the Ear, it may cause Deafness.

The GUM of the EYES is to prevent the falling of the Tears upon the Cheeks, to guide them towards the Nose, and to make them pass through the *Puncta Lachrymalia*. When it is too thick and plentiful it becomes a Disorder.

The ANIMAL SPIRITS, according to the common Opinion, are secreted from the Blood in the cortical Part of the Brain, and in the spinal Marrow by the Arteries. It is an extremely fine, subtle, and moveable Fluid. These Spirits pass from the cortical Substance into the Medullary, and from thence to the Nerves, which carry them from the Head to all Parts of the Body, and then bring them back to the Head. It is this active Principle which gives Motion, Strength, and Vigour to all Parts of the Body, with the necessary Tension; by this we perceive Objects, and perform all our Actions.

Our Perceptions and our Actions depend upon the Facility with which these Spirits pass from the Brain to the Nerves, and back from the Nerves to the Brain. For if the Brain, the *Cerebellum*, or the spinal Marrow is hurt, there happens in all the Parts where the Nerves are distributed, which proceed from the disordered Part, Convulsions and Palsies; if any Nerve is tied or cut, the Parts below the Ligature lose their Sense and Motion, while those above continue in their former State.

The TEARS are a *Lympha* or aqueous Fluid, which is subtle, limpid,

limpid, and a little saltish ; it is separated from the arterial Blood by the *Lachrymal* Glands, and small glandulous Grains on the Inside of the Eye-lids.

This Fluid serves to moisten and deterge the Eyes and the Eye-lids, after which it tends to the internal Angle of the Eye, and is absorbed by the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, and conveyed to the lachrymal Bag, from whence it goes into the Nose by the *Nasal Canal*.

In its natural State the *lachrymal Lympha* runs off entirely this Way ; but if the Eyes, the *lachrymal Glands*, and the small Glands of the Eye-lids are irritated by any strange Body, such as Dust, Mustard, Pepper, the Vapour of an Onion, Smoak, or the like ; or by the Tears themselves becoming acrid, or by violent Passions of the Mind, as Pain, Uneasiness, Sadness, Compassion, Joy ; then the secretory Organs, pressed at different Times, will pour out a larger Quantity of Tears than the *Puncta Lachrymalia* can absorb ; therefore the Overplus will run down the Cheeks in Drops, as if the Person wept.

The same Thing will happen if the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, or the Nasal Bag are obstructed or compressed. Children and very old People weep more easily than Men of a different Age, because they can the less withstand their Passions, and their Temperament being moist, makes the Source of the Tears more copious.

The Mucus of the Nose is separated from the Blood by Glands which are seated in the pituitary Membrane, which lines and covers the whole internal Part of the Nose, with all its Cavities and Foldings.

This mucilaginous Fluid is void of Taste and Smell ; it mixes readily with Water, and is condensed when it is suffered to remain too long. It is very copious when a Person has caught Cold, or uses any acrid Powder of the Nature of Snuff.

Its Use is to lubricate the internal Surface of the Nose, to render it supple, to keep it moist, and to preserve the internal Parts of the Nose from the Injuries of the Air. The Stoppage of the Nose is caused by Retention of this Fluid in the Glands.

The SALIVA or *Spittle*, is a Fluid, which continually moistens the Mouth, and is separated from the Blood by the salivary Glands. It is a thin, transparent Liquor with very little taste or smell, and is, properly speaking, nothing but an attenuated Oil mixed with Water, by the Means of Salts, and the Motion of the Arteries. Its Uses are very great, it moistens the Throat, preserves it from the Injuries of the Air, and facilitates Speech. Being mixed with the Aliment it renders Swallowing easy, and assists Digestion by its aqueous, saline, and oily Parts.

The AMYGDALÆ, or *Almonds*, filter a thick Humour, whose Use is to lubricate the neighbouring Parts:

The inward Parts of the OESOPHAGUS are moistened with a Fluid, filtered through the Glands of the Coats of this Organ. This Liquor facilitates Swallowing.

In the fourth Tunic of the Stomach there are a great Number of small Ducts, which answer to the glandulous Grains, placed in the loose and spongy Web of the third Tunic. These Glands excrete the *gastric Fluid*, or *stomachal Juice*, whose Use is to promote Digestion, and to cause an Appetite. This Juice is clear, subtil, and acrid in Animals who have been long hungry; but in its natural State it is analogous to the *Saliva*.

The third Tunic of the Intestines contains a great Number of different glandulous Grains, which excrete a Liquor called the *intestinal Lympha*, which resembles the *Saliva*, and which augments the Fluidity of the Chyle.

The BILE is a yellow Fluid, which is bitter, and composed of aqueous, saline, resinous, and sulphureous Parts, greatly attenuated and very intimately mixed together. Hence it is saponaceous, very penetrating, and exceeding fit to compleat the Dissolution of the sulphureous, gummy, mucilaginous, and saline Parts of the Aliment.

Experiments convince us, that the *Bile* is a Mixture of Oil and an alkalious Salt, which makes a Sort of a Soap. Hence some Authors call it the *animal Soap*.

The LIVER separates this Fluid from the venal Blood, brought thereto by the *Vena Porta*, which it receives from the *Spleen*, *Stomach*, *Intestines*, and *Epiploon*, by a single Trunk of a Vein, formed of the Re-union of the Veins, which proceed from these different Parts. For one Part of the Blood comes from the Spleen, when it has undergone some Change; another Part from the Stomach and Intestines, where it has been loaded according to some, with Part of the Chyle; and another Part comes from the Epiploon, from whence it brings Part of the Fat.

The *Bile* being separated by the Glands of the Liver, passes through the Pores of the biliary Vessels, which by their Re-union form a Canal called the *Ductus Hepaticus*. Other small Canals, according to *Winslow* and *Verdier*, proceed from these Pores of the Liver, and are called *Hepatocystic*, and carry the *Bile* into the Gall-bladder, from whence it proceeds from a Canal, which is named the *Ductus Cysticus*. This Canal is joined with the Hepatic, and make together one single Duct, termed the *Ductus Choledochus*, this common Canal deposits the Bile in the *Duodenum*.

The *Bile* which is found in the Gall-bladder is very thick, very bitter, and very yellow. Compressions of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, the Contraction of its own fleshy Fibres, and especially the Pressure of the Stomach, when it is full, forces the Bile into the
Duodenum.

Duodenum. That which proceeds from the hepatic Duct, is more fluid, more transparent, and more soft. The Action of the Diaphragm, of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and the progressive Motion of the Fluids, force the Bile out of this Canal into the *Duodenum*.

The Use of the *Bile* is to divide the Chyle, to render it more fluid and sweet, and to excite a certain Motion in the Intestines. The *cystic Bile* has a purgative Quality, and is a Kind of natural Clyster, whence the Intestines are stimulated to the Ejection of the *Fæces*.

When the *Bile* is vitiated, it produces an Accumulation of Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, whence arises a *Nausea*, Heat of the Stomach, Flatulencies, Costiveness, a Cachexy, Wasting; wherefore all Bitters assist the Chylification, correct the Faults of the *Primæ Viæ*, and prevent many chronical Diseases.

The PANCREATIC JUICE is an aqueous lymphid Fluid, a little viscous, and almost without Smell, Colour, or Taste; it is separated from the arterial Blood in the *Pancreas*, which being conveyed by the pancreatic Duct into the *Duodenum*, is discharged with the Bile through the *Ductus Choledochus*.

This Juice is almost insipid in its natural State, and is analogous to the *Saliva*. Its Use is to moisten the Mass of Aliments in the *Duodenum*, to soften the Bile, to render it more fluid, and to mix with it, in Order to dissolve the Aliments more minutely, and to render the Chyle more fit to enter the lacteal Veins.

The URINE is a serous and saline Fluid of a Citron Colour, separated from the Blood, which the *emulgent Arteries* carry to the Kidneys, from whence it descends to the Bladder by the *Ureters*, and is emitted from Time to Time by the Canal of the *Urethra*.

The *Urine* is therefore the Serosity of the Blood, but not pure, for it is loaded with saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Particles; of which it is the *Menstruum* and the Vehicle.

The Sides of the Bladder are guarded by a mucilaginous Fluid, excreted by the Glands, which are between its Coats; by which Means the urinous Salts make the less Impression upon it. This Fluid forms the Glair, which falls to the Bottom of the Vessel, when a Person is afflicted with the Stone.

It is observable that there are three Sorts of Substances differently placed, the *Nubecula*, the *Enæorema*, and the *Hypostasis*. The *Nubecula* is a Sort of a Cloud which swims near the Top of the Urine, and consists of the saline and fibrous Particles of the Blood, mixt with the Serosity. When it is exposed to the Fire, it changes to a crustaceous Substance. The *Enæorema* or Suspension, is a white, light, spongy Matter, which swims in the Middle of the Urine, consisting of Particles of a different Nature. The *Hypo-*
stasis

stasis or Sediment, is a saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Matter, which precipitates to the Bottom of the Urine.

The URETHRA being opened Lengthwise, we meet with the Orifices of several Ducts. At the beginning, near the Neck of the Bladder, the Orifice of the *ejaculatory Ducts* may be seen, and those of the excretory Ducts of the *superior Prostates*; and at some Distance from thence appear the Orifices of the excretory Ducts of the *inferior Prostates*.

The *Prostate Glands* secrete a white viscous Liquor into the *Urethra*, which serves to defend the Sides of its Canal from the Acrimony of the Urine, and is also a Vehicle for the *Semen* which it renders more fluid,

The *Semen* is prepared and separated in the *Testicles*, which are composed of a great Number of Vessels extremely fine, that were formerly thought by some to be Marrow, by others, a glandulous Substance. Upon the Testicles lie the *Epididymæ*, which are varicose Bodies into which the *Semen* passes, and from thence into the *Vasa deferentia*, which carry it to the *Vesiculæ Seminales*. From these *Vesicles* it proceeds through the ejaculatory Ducts, which open into the *Urethra* near the *Verumontanum*, and mixing with the Fluid of the *Prostatæ* serves for the Purposes of Generation.

At the Age of Puberty, that is at thirteen or fourteen, this Fluid begins to be separated from the Blood.

The MILK is a white Fluid carried into the Breasts with the Blood, from whence it is separated by the Glands of these Parts. It is properly nothing but Chyle more highly laboured, and is designed for the Nourishment of Infants.

In the Choice of a *Nurse* the Milk ought to be white, sweetish, and of an agreeable Smell; as also of a Consistence neither too clammy nor too thin; so that when a few Drops are expressed upon the Hand, it may neither adhere too close, nor run too easily. Her Breasts should be pretty firm and large, not flat but prominent. The Nipple should not be sunk in the Breast, but stand out at least as large as a Hazle Nut.

~~In the Urethra we met with~~ The mucilaginous Glands of the *Capsulæ Ligamentosæ*, and the Sheaths of the Tendons, excrete a mucilaginous Liquor called *Synovia*; the Use of which is to keep the Cartilages supple, and consequently to facilitate the Motion of the Tendons and Joints.

The BRONCHIA and TRACHEA ARTERIA are covered and lubricated by a lymphatic Fluid, which is excreted from the bronchial and trachæal Glands.

The PERICARDIUM, the PLEURA, and the PERITONÆUM are moistened with a pretty clear Fluid, whose Use is to keep them flexible, and to hinder these Parts from heating by the Friction.

The

The **FAT** is an unctuous and sulphureous Fluid, which the sanguineous Arteries deposite in the cellular Web of the Skin, and of the other Parts ; and which the Veins carry back into the Mass of Blood.

Its *Use* is to nourish the Animal at certain Times, and to temperate the Acrimony of the Salts of the Blood. It contributes to Beauty by filling up the empty Spaces between the Muscles, and by rendering the Skin flexible, smooth, and soft. It also moistens and softens the fleshy and tendinous Parts.

Besides the Evacuations already mentioned, there is another of **BLOOD** which is peculiar to Women, called the *Catamenia* or *Menses*. This Discharge, according to *Astruc*, is made from the Veins into the Bottom of the *Uterus*, and sometimes from the *Vagina*, when the Woman is pregnant. To effect this he asserts that each Vein is divided at its Extremity into two Branches ; the one to maintain the Circulation, the other, like the *Cæcum Intestinum*, or a Kind of *Appendix*, to receive the *menstrual Blood*. He agrees with *Friend* that the general Cause of this Flux is a *Plethora*, but then chiefly, or only, of the *uterine Vessels* ; otherwise it would be inconceivable how the Blood could expand and open the said Appendices. The Infarction of the Vessels of the *Uterus* is proved from the various Symptoms attending the Eruption of the *Menses*, such as Weight and Pain in the *Loins* and *Hypogastrium* ; Heat of Urine and of the *Abdominal Viscera*. And though it be allowed that this particular *Plethora* is more or less intense according to the general one or Quantity of the whole Mass of Blood, yet if double the Quantity of the menstrual Flux be extracted by bleeding, it will not be so wholesome, nor check the Violence of the Symptoms so much as the ordinary Quantity by the *Uterus*. Add to this, that there are some impoverished Constitutions which have regular *Menses* though no general *Plethora*. All which prove the Necessity of a particular one.

The *Menses* begin to flow at the End of the *second Septenary*, that is at fourteen Years, and end when the *seventh Septenary* is compleated, that is at forty-nine, but may anticipate or exceed these Periods in the same Manner as the Crisis. It continues from two to seven Days more or less. It generally ceases at the Time of Pregnancy, and while Women give suck. The Quantity of this Evacuation varies according to the Constitution of the Person, the Age, Habit of Body, Manner of Living, Exercise and Passions.

The regular Period of this Flux is twenty-eight Days, as *Astruc* acknowledges, or rather the Time in which the Moon passes through the twelve Signs of the Zodiac, and not her Synodical Revolution, as others have thought. That this Evacuation is influenced by the Moon has been the Opinion of all Antiquity ; but

since occult Causes have been banished, few have ventured to own it, except Dr *Mead*, who has ingeniously accounted for its different Effects on different Constitutions.

I own I have long been of Opinion that this Evacuation is critical and depends on the septenary Number, or rather on the Moon's Motion, which is sometimes quicker and sometimes slower, and therefore the critical Days will vary proportionably. For Instance, suppose a Person be taken suddenly ill on the 29th of *May* 1752 at Noon, at which time the Moon is in $13^{\circ} 2'$ of *Taurus*, and I want to know when she will have performed a fourth Part of her Revolution or come to her quadrate Aspect, which is a critical Day. On the 4th of *June* I find the Moon is in $13^{\circ} 5'$ of *Leo*, exactly three Signs distant, which Space she ran over in six Days. But if the Disease had begun on the 9th of *June*, she would have been almost eight Days in performing the same Course; and therefore a *Crisis* could not have been expected in less Time. This being the Case, it is no Wonder there have been so many Debates on this important Subject among learned Men.

That this Evacuation depends on the critical Periods is the Opinion of *Stahl**, who, though singular in some Points, has made considerable Improvements in the Art of Medicine. *Hoffman* reciting the Sentiments of *Hypocrates* and *Galen*, says the critical Days are to be computed by *Septenaries* and *Semiseptenaries*; and in this he is nearest the Truth, Allowance being made for the Variations of the Moon's Motion. Thus the first critical Time will be three Days and a half, the second seven Days, &c.

The *Menstrual Flux* is very necessary to preserve the Health of Women and to promote Conception; and the Time of its Cessation is generally dangerous; therefore the best Precautions should be used at that Period. It is dangerous to bleed in the Arm during this Evacuation, as many have experienced.



Of the CONSTITUTION, or TEMPERAMENT.

THERE are as many Definitions of a *Temperament*, as there are different Systems or Principles. The *Peripatetics* say it is a Mixture of the four first Qualities. An equal *Temperament* then is, when one does not predominate over the other, or when they observe a certain Proportion, suitable to Nature. But this is seldom or never to be found, for *Temperaments* differ according to the Sex, Age, Climate, Country, Season and Kind of Life. The common Division of the *Temperaments* was into *hot*,

* Periodica isthæc evacuandi Ratio Occasionem dedit *Stablio*, ut periodis criticis, *Menstruæ* excretionis Causam adsignaret. *Junker* Conspect. Pathol.

cold, moist, or dry. Which compounded, were *hot and moist, hot and dry, cold and moist, and cold and dry.*

Some of the Ancients regarded only the Fluids, which they determined to be four; the *Blood, Phlegm, Choler, and Melancholy*, or the *Atra Bilis*; hence there were four kinds of *Temperaments*, the *Sanguineous*, the *Phlegmatic*, the *Bilious*, and the *Melancholic*; which being variously compounded, made as many different *Temperaments*.

Some of the Moderns imagine that the essential Parts of the Blood are *acid, austere, acerb, saline, acrid, bitter, oily, sweet and insipid*; wherefore they make the *Temperament* to consist in a due Proportion or Mixture of these; and when any of them predominated, the *Temperament* was said to be unequal.

Those who refer every Thing to the Solids, and look upon the Fluids only as passive, and governed by the systaltic Motion of the Vessels, deduce the *Temperaments* from the Spring of the Fibres, whereof the Body is composed. According to these the *Fibres* are more or less *strong, firm, or lax*; and their *Elasticity*, their *Systole*, their *Oscillations* are more or less *lively, frequent, and regular*; whence the *Temperaments* become *strong, lax, hot, cold, moist, dry, or unequal*.

Others again say, that the *Temperament* is a particular Disposition of the human Body, which results from the Properties and mutual Actions of the Solids and Fluids; and which renders them capable of exercising the Functions proper and conformable to Nature.

An *equal Temperament* is that wherein the four Qualities, *heat, cold, dry and moist*; or the four Humours, *Blood, Phlegm, Bile and Melancholy* are mixed in a due Proportion; in which the Solids and Fluids have a proper *Equilibrium*, so that the Fibres are neither too *hard*, nor too *soft*, nor too *tensive*, nor too *lax*; and which procures by their constant Systoles, a progressive and circular Motion to the Liquids, which tend to attenuate them, while the Liquids on their Part have a Consistence and Softness proper to comply with the Motion of the Vessels, and to act upon their Sides by their Elasticity and Re-action, without Irritation.

A *hot or sanguineous Temperament* requires strong robust Fibres, regular in their Systoles and Oscillations, with a red, soft, balsamic Blood, and full of Spirits; the Persons are neither too fat, nor too lean, but have a fresh, florid Complexion, a strong, regular Pulse, an easy Respiration, sweet Sleep, and are gay, sincere, polite, modest and amorous.

The *moist or phlegmatic Temperament* consists in soft, moist, lax Fibres, whose Systoles and Oscillations are weak and languid; the Fluids too aqueous, insipid, raw, indigested and copious.

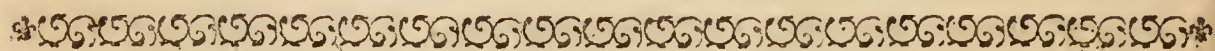
The

The Pulse is soft, slow, sluggish and deep. The Skin, the Flesh, and the Fat are pale and soft. The Hair is lank and of a light Colour. The Person is heavy, indolent, timid and fearful; void of Vivacity, of the Senses and Actions.

The *dry and bilious Temperament* consists of *slender, stiff, dry, hard, tense* and *too elastic Fibres*, which move and agitate the Fluids with too much Impetuosity. The Bile predominates in the Fluids, which are *thin, acrid, saline* and *fulphureous*, and irritate the Solids and Syctoles. The Heat of the Body is considerable, the aqueous Parts are dissipated, the sulphureous are attenuated, insensible Perspiration is too copious, and the Spirits are subtile and active. The Person is lean and dry, the Skin yellow, the Hair red and curled, the Pulse quick and hard, the Senses lively, the Sleep short and disturbed, the Mind ready, light, inconsistent and choleric; the Passions for Pleasure are strong.

The *cold, melancholy, or atrabilious Temperament* proceeds from thick, compact, dry, stiff Fibres; and fixed, gross, acid, austere, saline Humours; whence the systaltic Motion of the Solids are strong, steady, and slow. The animal Spirits are gross and elastic. The Persons are strong, robust, laborious, and a little lean; their Complexion is brown and blackish, the Hair black, the Pulse slow and strong, and their Looks rough; they are apt to be absent, silent, grave, laborious, solitary, inflexible, and void of Compassion; they are amorous without Politeness, but obstinate in Love or Hatred, and extravagant in their Opinions. Their Sleep is disturbed, their Dreams are dismal, they speak little, and are fond of their own Notions.

But none of these *Temperaments* are to be met with pure and simple. They are all mixed, and border upon each other, with as great a Variety as there are Faces in the World.



Of the FUNCTIONS.

THE FUNCTIONS are generally divided into three Kinds, the *vital, natural, and animal*.

That mechanical Disposition of the Organs, which disposes them to act, is called a *Faculty*, and the Functions depend on the Faculties, as the Effects on their Causes, of which the Ancients had a great Number; as the *digestive*, the *nutritive*, the *attractive*, the *alterative*, the *assimulating*, the *retentive*, the *expulsive*, and the like.

Of the VITAL FUNCTIONS.

The VITAL FUNCTIONS are the *Circulation of the Blood*, the *Action of the Brain*, and *Respiration*. The

The *Circulation of the Blood* is a Motion, by which it is carried from the Heart into all Parts of the Body, from whence it is brought back to the Heart again. This Motion is chiefly caused by the Dilatation and Contraction of this Organ, and is the Principle on which Life depends ; for when it ceases in any Part, it dies, when it is diminished, the Operations are weak, and when it ceases totally, Life is extinguish'd.

The *Action of the Brain* is to separate a very subtle Fluid from the Blood, called the animal Spirits, which are distributed by the Nerves into all Parts of the Body, and whose Motion is so rapid, as to pass from the Brain to the Extremities of the Body in an Instant, at the Command of the Will, and return back with the same Rapidity. The Brain is the Reservoir of this Fluid, by which the Soul has Perception of Objects, and performs all corporeal Actions.

Respiration is an Action by Means of which, the Air enters into the Breast, and returns back ; it is composed of two Motions, the one is called *Inspiration*, and the other *Expiration*. By *Inspiration* the Air enters into the Lungs, by *Expiration* it returns back from thence.

Physicians are not agreed about the Effects of *Respiration* ; some think the Air is insinuated into the Vessels of the Lungs, to give greater Fluidity and Motion to the Blood. Others that it conveys very subtle nitrous Corpuscles thereinto, which gives it the red Colour. Others again believe the Air serves to condense the Blood, which has been heated by Circulation. This is certain, that the Air entering into the Lungs, and all the small Ramifications which surround its Vesicles, is broke, comminuted, and render'd more fluid ; and that it is deprived of a Serosity, which proceeds from the Lungs by Perspiration, in the Form of a Vapour, which is visible in cold Weather.

It may be added that the Voice, Laughter, Coughing, Sneezing, Yawning and Sucking depend upon Respiration.

The NATURAL FUNCTIONS are *Digestion, Nutrition, Growth, Generation, Evacuation of the Excrements*, and the *Secretions*.

DIGESTION is the Change of the Aliments into Chyle, by the Means of *Mastication, Deglutition, Digestion* in the Stomach, properly so called, the *Mixture of the Aliments* with the *Bile* and *pancreatic Juice*, and the *Action of the Intestines*.

NUTRITION is a repairing the continual Loss, which the different Parts of the Body undergo.

The Motion of the Parts of the Body, the Friction of these Parts with each other, and especially the Action of the Air, would destroy the Body entirely, if the Loss was not repaired by Parts of the same Nature, which are detached therefrom.

In young Persons the *nutritive Juices* not only serve to repair the Parts that are damaged, but serve to increase them, which is called *Growth*; which is a lengthening the Fibres, by the nourishing Juices.

The Ejection of the Excrements is an Evacuation by Stool, Urine, and Spittle.

The Excrements, properly so called, are the fibrous Parts of the Aliment, mixed with the Bile, *Saliva*, and other Fluids.

The *Urine* is discharged from the Blood by the Kidneys, thro' the Ureters into the Bladder, where it irritates the Coats by its Salts, which provokes the total Excretion.

The SPITTLE is a Mixture of the *Saliva*, the *Mucus* of the Nose, a Fluid filtered by the bronchial Glands; and those of the *Trachæa Arteria*, and of the *Oesophagus*.

EXCRETION or SECRETION is a Separation of some Fluid, mixed with the Blood, by the Means of the Glands.

Of GENERATION.

GENERATION is a natural Action performed by the Congress of both Sexes, whose Organs have a due Conformation, whereby a Fœtus by the Means of the prolific *Semen* is conceiv'd, and grows till the Time of Exclusion.

It is now generally supposed that every Animal proceeds from an *Ovum*; but whether the Animal is contained in the *Semen*, or the Rudiments of it are contained in the *Ovum* before the Congress of the Sexes, has been warmly disputed.

Hoffman thinks that both the *Ovum* of the Female and the *Semen* of the Male contain the whole Structure of an organized Body; and that if the *Semen* of the Male is most active, a Fœtus of the same Sex is produced; but if there is a greater Motion in the organical Corpuscles of the *seminal Lympha* included in the *Ovum*, a Female is generated.

Some maintain that the *Semen* received by the Female is mixed with the Blood, and reaches the *Ovum* by way of Circulation. Others that it passes from the *Uterus* into one or both the *Fallopian Tubes*, and from thence to the *Ovaria*. Most agree that when the *Semen* is arrived at the *Ovaria* the Tubes contract, and by their Extremities embrace them, to receive the fœcundated *Ovum*, which swelling gets loose and passes through the Tube into the *Uterus*.

Some have affirmed that they have seen Multitudes of *Animalculæ*, like Tadpoles, swimming in the *Semen*; but others, altogether as sharp-sighted, have affirmed they are nothing but the larger Particles of the Fluid.

Hoffman

Hoffman mentions another *Ovary* which lies between the Bottom of the *Uterus* and its internal Orifice, where Clusters of *Ovula* are always visible. These were first discovered by *Naboth*, Professor of Anatomy at *Leipsick*. And as for what some object, that a *Fœtus* has been found in the *Fallopian Tube*, having been stopped in its Progress from the *Testes* towards the *Uterus*, he thinks it more probable that it should get into the Cavity of the Tube from the Cavity of the *Uterus*, than from the female *Testes* to the Tube.

Upon the whole, this Affair of Generation is so exceeding intricate, and so full of Difficulties, that I think it safer to suspend ones Judgment, than to adhere to any Hypothesis hitherto invented.

Of the F O E T U S.

When the *fœcundated Ovum* is slid into the *Uterus*, the Volume of it increases, and it adheres close to the *Uterus*. Of this is formed not only the *Fœtus*, but the *Placenta*, the *umbilical Cord* and the Membranes which contain the Waters in which the *Fœtus* swims.

The *PLACENTA*, which with the Membranes is called the *After-birth*, is a spongy, cellular Body, chiefly composed of the Interweaving of a vast Number of Blood-Vessels, and adheres to the internal Surface of the *Uterus*.

Its Shape is orbicular: that Side next to the *Uterus* is a little convex; the other is flat. In the last Month of Pregnancy it is about eight Fingers Breadth in Latitude, and an Inch in Thickness in the Middle. The *Navel-String* proceeds from the flat Side.

When there are Twins there are two *Placentas*, which are united without Communication, with regard to their Vessels.

The *UMBILICAL CORD* or *Navel-String* is about two Foot long and represents a wreathed Column. It is composed of a Vein and two Arteries. These Vessels are united together by the means of a cellular Web, and are covered by a Membrane which is continued to those which enwrap the *Fœtus*.

Its Use is to carry the Blood and Nourishment from the *Placenta* to the *Fœtus*; and to carry the Blood from the Child back again to the *Placenta*; as also to serve for the drawing out of the *Placenta* after Delivery.

The *Chorion* and *Amnios*, two Membranes united together, contain the *Fœtus*.

The *CHORION* is the *external* Membrane, and the thickest; it touches the concave Part of the *Uterus*, to which it adheres throughout the Extent of the Convexity of the *Placenta*.

The *AMNIOS* is the *internal*, and very fine; it contains the *Fœtus*, the *Navel-String* and the *Waters*.

The

The WATERS contained in the *Amnios* are clear, transparent, and gelatinous. Some liken them to *Urine*.

Their *Use* is to preserve the Suppleness of the Parts of the *Fœtus*, to preserve it from external Compression, and to facilitate its Motion and *Exit*.

The AFTER-BIRTH which adheres to the *Uterus*, receives a nourishing Juice from thence, not the Blood of the Mother, as the Ancients thought.

The CHYLOSE and NUTRITIOUS JUICE of the Mother, is received from the *Pores* and *Vessels* of the *Uterus*, by means of an exceeding fine villous *Membrane*, that is contiguous to the *Chorion*; whereby it is absorbed, in the same Manner as the *Chyle* from the villous *Tunic* of the *Intestines*.

The VESSEL which carries the nutritious Juice of the Mother, and the Blood which returns by the Arteries from the Infant to the *Vena Cava* and Heart of the Infant, is the umbilical Vein, which terminates in the *Sinus* of the *Vena Porta*, where it deposits the Blood with the nutritious Juice; from whence they proceed directly to the *Heart*, not through the *Liver*, but by a singular venous cylindrical Canal into the *Vena Cava*, and thence into the Heart.

The Office of the PLACENTA is not only to receive the nutritious Juice, from whence it is conveyed by the Navel-String to the *Fœtus*; but to render the Blood more fluid and subtle which comes from the *Iliac Arteries* of the *Fœtus*; which is performed by means of an infinite Number of small capillary Vessels; inso-much that in a Sense the *Placenta* serves instead of LUNGS to the *Fœtus*.

When the Orifices of the Vessels of the *Uterus*, from which the nutritious Juice is received by the villous Substance of the *Placenta*, are too much distended and opened, by the *Impetus* of the abounding Blood, whereby the *Secundines* are loosened, then an Abortion happens, with a convulsive Contraction of the *Uterus* expelling the *Fœtus*.

Since the Motion of Constriction and Dilatation of the *Placenta* greatly promotes the Circulation of the Blood through it and the *Fœtus*, and this depends on the Respiration of the Mother; it follows, that an idle sedentary Life is greatly detrimental to the Infant.

The *Fœtus* does not breathe in the Womb, and therefore the Lungs are entirely at rest; for as the atmospheric Air is wanting to distend the vesicular and vascular Substance of the Lungs, the Blood cannot pass from one Ventricle to the other; but takes a shorter Course by the arterious Canal passing from the pulmonary Artery

Artery into the great *Artery*; and through the *Foramen Ovale* near the right *Auricle* into the *pulmonary Vein*.

The natural *Period* of excluding the *Fœtus* is forty *Weeks* or ten *Lunar Months*; or as some say, nine *Solar Months*. *Astruc* affirms it happens from the fifteenth *Day* of the ninth *Solar Month* to the thirtieth.

The *Signs* of approaching *LABOUR* are Pains beginning in the *Loins* and *Back*, and extending themselves to the *Pubes*; a Desire of going to Stool with a *Tenesmus*; a *Trembling* chiefly of the lower *Parts*; the *Belly* becomes flat, and descends somewhat lower; the *Orifice* of the *Uterus* begins to open; an *Excretion* of bloody *Mucus* through the *Vagina*; a *Breaking* of the *Waters*; the *Head* of the *Child* presenting it at the *Orifice* of the *Uterus*.

When the *Fœtus* and *After-Birth* are excluded, the *Uterus* contracts itself again, and a thin bloody Fluid is expressed from its *Vessels* and *Pores*, which is called the *Lochia*.

About the *third* or *fourth Day* after *Delivery*, the *Breasts* begin to swell considerably, and produce Plenty of *Milk*; and the *Fever* called the *Milk-Fever* arises at the same *Time*, but it is soon over.

Of the ANIMAL FUNCTIONS.

The *Organs* of *voluntary Motions* are the *MUSCLES*; which are constructed of soft, porous, cylindrical *Fibres*, collected into *Bundles* of various *Figures*. But the *Instruments* of *mechanical* or *involuntary Motions* are the *nervous* and *musculous* or *fleshy Tunics*, composed of *Fibres* chiefly *annular*.

The *fleshy Fibres* of the *Tunics* which serve for involuntary Motion, are either *rectilinear* or *transverse*; the former are called *longitudinal*, the latter *annular*. Of this double Order, the *membraneous Canals* which carry and propel the *Fluids* are constituted; and are endowed with a Motion of *Contraction* and *Dilatation*, or a *Systole* and *Diastole*. By which we mean all *Kinds* of *Vessels* whether *arterious*, *venous* or *lymphatic*; especially the *venous Sinus's* of the *Dura Mater*; the *Stomach* with the *Oesophagus* and *Intestines*; the *urinous Tubes* of the *Kidneys*, the *Ureters* and *Bladder*; as also the *fine Ducts* of the *Glands* and *Viscera*, which infinite *Wisdom* has not thought fit to subject to the *Will* of *Mankind*.

The *ACTION* of the *Muscles* consists principally in shortening their *fleshy Fibres*, which is called *Contraction*. This *Contraction*, by drawing the *Tendons* or the *Aponeuroses* to which the moveable *Bones* are connected, moves the solid *Parts*; and by lessening the *Cavities* of certain *hollow Muscles*, such as the *Heart*, the *Intestines*, the *Vessels*, &c. it causes the Motion of the *Fluids* contained therein.

The *principal Agents* of this Contraction are the *Arteries* and *Nerves*, which are distributed among the *fleshy Fibres*; for if you tie the *Nerves* the Action of the Muscle ceases; and if you make a Ligature on the *Arteries*, the Action not only ceases, but the Part soon becomes subject to Putrefaction.

The *SENSATIONS* are the Manner of *knowing* and *perceiving* of *external Objects*. They are divided into *external* and *internal*.

The *internal* are, *Imagination*, *Memory*, *Judgment*, and the *Passions* of the Mind. To which some add *Hunger* and *Thirst*. The *external* are *Seeing*, *Hearing*, *Smelling*, *Tasting* and *Feeling*.

These *Perceptions* are not in the *Nerves* themselves, but in the *tensile nervous Membranes*. Thus *SEEING* is performed in the *expanded Membrane* of the *optick Nerve*, which is the *Retina*; *HEARING*, in the *interior Membrane* of the *auditory Nerve* which invests the *Labyrinth*, *Cochlea* and *internal Part* of the *Ear*; *SMELLING*, in the *nervous Membrane* that covers the internal Parts of the *Nose*, but chiefly the *squamous Bones*. *TASTING*, in the *nervous pyramidal Papillæ* of the *Tongue*; and *FEELING*, in the *nervous Papillæ* and *Fibrillæ* of the *Skin*.

And the greater the *Tension* of the *Fibres*, and the *nervous Membranes* is, and the more violent their *Agitation* from *external Objects*, the more acute and sensible is likewise the *Perception*.

The *Rays of Light* which proceed from all Points of the *external Objects*, pass through the transparent Parts of the *EYE*, and after having undergone various *Refractions* in the *aqueous*, *vitreous* and *crystalline Humours*, they fall upon the *Retina* which is the immediate Organ of Sight, and form the Image of the Object; insomuch that the *Eye* may very properly be compared to a *Camera Obscura*.

The *SIGHT* is *good* when by means of the *Refractions* properly made, all the *Rays of Light* reassemble on the *Retina* without Confusion, and in the same Order as when they first set out; for then the Objects at a mean Distance appear clear and distinct.

When the *Rays* do not reassemble properly, that is, when they reunite before they reach the *Retina*, or at a supposed Point beyond it, then the Vision is indistinct and confused. This happens from a bad Conformation of the *Eye*. In the *first Case* the *Eye* or its *Humours* are too *convex*, which renders the Person near-sighted. The Help for this are *concave Glasses*. In the *second Case* the *Eye* or its *Humours* are too flat, which commonly happens to Persons when they begin to grow old, and then they see best at a Distance. The Remedy for this Defect are the common convex Glasses called *Spectacles*.

In *HEARING*, the different Agitations of the Air, caused by the sonorous Bodies, pass through the external Ear to the Tym-

panum or *Drum*, and to the Air contained in the *Labyrinth*. This communicates itself to the interior Membrane of the *Auditory Nerve*, as mentioned above.

In *SMELLING*, the *Corpuscles* which exhale from odoriferous Bodies, dispersing in the Air, enter the *Nostrils* therewith, and strike the nervous Membrane that covers the internal Parts of the *Nose*.

In *TASTING* the Bodies are applied to the *Papillulæ* of the Tongue.

In *FEELING* the Bodies applied to the nervous *Papillulæ* of the Skin produce the several Sensations of *hot, cold, moist, dry, soft, hard, rough Motion, Tickling, and Pain*.

It may be observed that Bodies make a less Impression upon the Organs during *Sleep* than when the Person is *awake*. Because in this Case the Organs of the Senses and those which are destined for voluntary Motion are so disposed, that they are easily and readily disposed to be affected with external Objects, whereas the contrary happen in *Sleep*.

LIFE consists in the Exercise of the *Functions* of the Body; however some of them may be disordered and even wholly abolished without causing Death.

HEALTH consists in the ready and free Exercise of the same Functions.

HYGIEINE; or, of the Use of the NON-NATURALS.

THE *Non-naturals* are six, the *Air; Meats and Drinks; Sleep and Watching; Motion and Rest; the Passions of the Mind; the Retensions and Excretions*.

The *Air* is a fluid elastic Substance which surrounds us on all Sides, and penetrates our Bodies, and yet so fine that it escapes our Sight. Its Properties are *Fluidity, Elasticity, and Weight*; it is rarified by Heat, and condensed by Cold.

It is so *necessary*, that an Animal cannot live a Moment without it, and it serves for Respiration to transmit *Smells, Colours, and Sounds*. By its *Fluidity* it insinuates into the Vesicles of the Lungs, and into the Blood, by means of the Aliments. By its *Elasticity* the small Quantity of it contained in the Blood, keeps up the *Equilibrium*, with the Weight pressing externally upon our Bodies.

The *Air* is susceptible of different Qualities. It may be *hot, moist, cold, dry, serene, pure, and temperate*. It is subject to Variations, more or less sudden, and to be mixed with *impure, corrupted, contagious, metallic, sulphureous Exhalations*, which are all prejudicial to Health. The best Quality of the *Air* is to be *pure and sweet*;

void of all bad Exhalations, neither too hot nor cold, nor dry, nor moist.

The *sudden Changes* of the *Air* are inevitable and dangerous, whence proceed a great Number of Diseases, which reign in the Spring and the Autumn, towards the Approach of Winter. *Hospitals, Camps*, Places where Lead is melted, and the Earth just thrown up, are generally unhealthy, on Account of the bad Exhalations. *Lighted Charcoal* in a close Place fills the Air with sulphureous Particles, which are unwholesome, and sometimes kill the strongest Persons.

Too *hot* an *Air* disposes to *malignant Fevers*; if it be without Moisture, it produces *diary* and *putrid Fevers*. *Agues* are epidemic in the Fens of *Cambridgeshire*, the Hundreds of *Essex*, and in some Parts of *Kent*, on Account of the Vapours, which weaken the Fibres of the Body, and obstruct the Pores of the Skin; besides a *cold* and *moist Constitution* of the *Air* produces *Coughs, Distillations, Pleurisies, rheumatic Pains*, as also *Agues* and *Fevers* of the like Kind.

Hectic and *consumptive People* are in great Danger in *very hot* and in *very cold Weather*. When the Passage through the Pores of the Skin is stopt by Cold, the Patient is apt to fall into a *Looseness*, otherwise the *Legs* commonly swell, and *asthmatic Symptoms* will increase.

The *Loss* which we sustain daily, makes it necessary that it should be repaired by Substances analogous to those of our Body, such as *Aliment* and *Drink*, the *Stimulus*, to which is *Hunger* and *Thirst*; wherefore it is necessary to know in general their Kinds and principal Qualities, in Order to make a proper Choice.

Solid Aliments are taken from Seeds, Fruits, Leaves, Stalks, and Roots; of all which the Seed is the most laboured, and contains a mealy and milky Substance, from whence a soft Oil may be drawn, friendly to human Bodies.

The principal and most general Aliment is *Bread*, which is made of Wheat, Rye, Barley, and *Turkey Corn*. That of Wheat is most nourishing. Barley is dry, and Rye is laxative. The Crust is most easy of Digestion, the Crum is more oily and heavy.

The other *farinaceous Substances* are Beans, Pease, and Lentils, which nourish much, but are heavy, windy, and viscous; and consequently their constant Use are apt to cause Obstructions.

Rice, Barley, and Oats, properly prepared, are moistning, emollient, and restorative. *Nuts, Almonds, and Chesnuts* are full of a nourishing Oil, but are hard of Digestion.

Fruits which are *pulpous* and *tart*, abound with Water, and are refreshing, moistning and sedative, appeasing the too rapid Motion of the Blood, quenching Thirst, and digesting easily; such as *Strawberries, Gooseberries, Currants, Apricocks, and Figs*; as also *Peaches,*

Peaches, Pears, and Apples. These should be eaten ripe and in a small Quantity; but they are windy, and therefore are best boiled, or baked, and made into Sweetmeats.

Pot-herbs and Roots are less nourishing than the mealy Substances. *Lettice, Succory, Sorrel, Purselain*, refresh, moisten, loosen the Belly, and appease the Orgasm of Blood. *Artichoaks, Cellery, Cresses, Asparagus, Parsley*, are a little heating. *Truffles, Champignons, Garlic, Shallots, Pepper, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mustard, &c.* heat very much.

Animals are *terrestrial, volatile, aquatic, or amphibious*. These differ greatly with Regard to their Kind, Age, Manner of living, and Substance.

Fish nourish the least of all Animals, because they abound with Phlegm. Young Animals are full of a soft and nourishing Juice, but that of the older is more nourishing. The Juices of the old are spirituous, gelatinous, and agreeable to the Taste, but the Flesh is hard and difficult of Digestion.

Wild Animals are more light and digestible than the tame. Their white Parts contain a very succulent Substance of tender Fibres, and yield a soft Aliment, easy of Digestion.

Liquid Aliments are *Milk, Eggs, Chocolate, Soops, and Broths*.

Milk is properly nothing but Chyle, and consequently does not need any great Preparation in the Stomach. It is a good Aliment for weak Persons whose Stomachs are languid, and for Children.

New laid Eggs yield very good Nourishment, are easy of Digestion, and agree with Persons of an exhausted Body, and those that are old.

Chocolate is a very agreeable Liquor, and nourishing, strengthens the Stomach, restores the Body, helps the Digestion, and softens sharp Humours. It is proper for Persons of a weak Stomach.

Drinks restore the fluid Parts of the Body, they are a Vehicle for other Aliments, and render the Digestion easy. *Water* is the principal, most salutary, and most necessary for Life, of which soft Water is the best, and which lathers readily with Soap. It is the greatest Dissolvent that we have. Water alone has cured many Indispositions, but too much relaxes and weakens the Solids, and causes many Infirmities.

Wine taken too freely is prejudicial to Health; but moderately, it strengthens the Solids, and facilitates Digestion; its Excess, as well as all other spirituous Liquors, harden the Fibres, affect the Nerves, diminish the Secretions, destroy the Appetite, and induce chronical Diseases.

That *Malt Liquor* is accounted best that is specifically lightest, and not saturated with too gross a Substance, for then it does not offend the Stomach, but passes readily through the Emunctories of

the Body, and particularly by Urine. The best kind of Beer does not render the Head heavy, nor grows sour upon the Stomach; nor inflates the *Hypochondria*. This depends greatly upon the Goodness of the Water, the proper boiling of the Ingredients, and a due Fermentation.

All *thick, muddy, heavy, stale Beer*, not sufficiently boiled, offends the Head, generates Wind, Obstructions, the Strangury, Asthma, and the Colic.

Tea promotes Perspiration, strengthens and clears the Stomach, and helps Digestion.

Coffee is taken after Dinner to hasten the Digestion, and allay the Fumes of Wine. Moderately used it subtilizes the Humours, but its Excess agitates the Blood, causes watching, and promotes *Hæmorrhages*.

Broth or *Soup* abounds with a soft, moistning, and nourishing Jelly, whence they are good Restoratives. Meat that is roasted contains an excellent nourishing Juice, the moist Parts being dissipated by the Fire.

Things that are fried are only proper for good Stomachs.

Spice, Vinegar, &c. in a small Quantity, may correct the Faults of the Aliment, but are pernicious when used to create an Appetite; whence your made Dishes are commonly bad. The Appetite, excited by the Quality and Diversity of the Viands, provokes Persons to eat more than they ought; which causes Indigestions, frequent Indispositions, and sometimes dangerous Diseases. Therefore the Skill of the Cooks of these Times contribute greatly to shorten their Masters Lives.

The Method of preserving Health therefore is to live upon plain simple Aliment, lightly seasoned, and in a Quantity agreeable to the Age, Strength of the Stomach, Season of the Year, Sex, Constitution, and chiefly to what Nature has found by Experience to require. For it is as great a Fault to take too much as too little. Perfect Digestion is the best Rule for regulating a Meal, especially if the Person is more brisk and lively, after a Repast than before.

We have Examples of many Persons, who by their Frugality, have lived to a very advanced Age; wherefore those that are fond of Life and Health, should imitate their Regimen. Excesses in eating and drinking are extremely pernicious.

Persons of a delicate Constitution, or who are just recovered from a Disease, should use soft light Aliment, agreeable to the Stomach; for they make the best Chyle.

Acrid, tenacious, viscous Aliment, Pies of all Kinds; Things that are fat, and of a *blackish Substance*, are generally unfit for Chylification, or render the Chyle bad.

Strong, robust, young Persons who use much Exercise ought to eat more than others, and may be more free with the grosser Kind of Aliment. For their Stomachs being strong, the lighter Kind of Food would digest too easily, and be dissipated too soon.

Children, whose Stomachs are weak, and Vessels fine, ought to use a light, slender, thin, soft Aliment, easy of Digestion. Wherefore *Infants* should be fed with fluid Milk, to avoid causing Obstructions in their fine and delicate Vessels. Wherefore the Milk of a Nurse newly brought to Bed is more agreeable to Infants than that of one who has been delivered five or six Months, and whose Milk begins to have too great a Consistence. Nurses should observe an exact Regimen, and shun all Sorts of violent Passions; for they disturb Digestion, and communicate their bad Effects to their Children. When Infants are weaned, they should not be accustomed to spirituous Liquors and strong Food, especially the Salt, and Smoak-dried, which are hard of Digestion, and yield bad Nourishment. The best Method is to eat a little at a Time and often.

In *old Age* the Fluids are more thick, the Secretions slow, and the Solids more stiff than in Youth; wherefore they require less Food, and of a more soft, nourishing, moistning Kind, easy of Digestion, and not too much at a Time, especially in the Evening.

At all times of Life, but especially in old Age, the constant and immoderate Use of Salt and smoak-dried Meat, acid and aromatic Vegetables, as well as spirituous Liquors, tend to harden and to stiffen the Parts of the Body, instead of affording good Nourishment. Besides the Digestion of these Aliments is difficult, and render the Blood so acrid, as to hurt the capillary Vessels.

However, an *acquired Habit* is hard to be left off, and we find many Persons enjoy a good State of Health when their Meat and Drink are very indifferent, because they are become customary, and they are apt to fall sick when they attempt to change their Manner of Life; for Custom is a second Nature. All great Changes ought to be brought about insensibly.

For this Reason it is good not to contract a Habit of any Kind; wherefore Persons of a good Constitution should live in a various Manner, and refuse no Kind of Aliment; and should sometimes be in Town, and sometimes in the Country; should use much Exercise, and should even now and then exceed the exact Bounds of Moderation, and at other Times omit a Meal now and then.

Hunger shews the best Time of eating, but Custom confines us to certain Hours. Persons who find no Inconvenience from dining and supping every Day, need not change their Manner of Life. In Youth wherein there is a great Dissipation, and in Age where Strength is wanting, and when much is not eaten at a Time, something taken between Meals is not amiss. However,

it is necessary to observe that when the Stomach is bad, Persons should not begin to eat again till the last Meal is digested.

When a *Person is greatly fatigued*, and his Spirits dissipated, it will be necessary to rest before eating. In Cases of Distress and Sorrow, the Aliment should be very light, and small in Quantity, because the Stomach is weak at those Times.

In the *Summer*, when the Spirits and fluid Parts are apt to evaporate, the Aliment should be light, moist, fluid, and easy of Digestion, to repair the Loss with greater Speed; whereas in *Winter* the Stomach will admit of grosser Food.

As *Digestion* depends in Part on the due Preparation of the Aliments, it is necessary to chew them well, especially if they are hard, that they may be more intimately mixed with the *Saliva*. For those who eat in a Hurry, without much chewing, are very subject to Indigestions. For this Reason Infants should have little solid Aliment, and old Persons, and those who have lost their Teeth, for Mastication is of excellent Use to promote Digestion; wherefore light Food is best for those who cannot perform it.

It is not possible for those to preserve their Health who do not go to *sleep* in a regular Manner; for *Sleep* repairs the Spirits, which are dissipated by watching; and consequently it restores the Strength of those who are weak, indisposed, or labour much; it likewise promotes Perspiration, contributes greatly to Digestion, and more to Nutrition.

The Night, when all Nature is in a profound Tranquillity, is the most *proper Time for Sleep*; for the Vigour of the Body and Mind are better restored in the Night than in the Day. Thus nocturnal Labour and Lucubrations impair the Health.

A *sound undisturbed Sleep* is much the best. *Unquiet interrupted Sleep* contributes little to restore the Strength, but hinders Perspiration and Digestion.

Exercise and Custom ought to regulate the *Duration of Sleep*, six or seven Hours at a Time is generally thought to be sufficient; for too much Sleep makes a Person sluggish, heavy, dulls the Faculties, and renders them unfit for Business.

Inmoderate watching is as prejudicial to Health as Sleep is beneficial. It may occasion great Disorders in the Animal Oeconomy by wasting the Spirits and fluid Parts of the Blood. The best Place for Sleep is in a dry spacious Room, where the Air is good; for close, little, moist Places, too much heated, are bad. The best Posture is to lie on the right Side at Night, and on the left in the Morning, with the Head raised and the Body bent.

Motion and Rest contribute no less to Health than Sleep. Motion or Exercise increases the Circulation of the Blood, attenuates and divides the Fluids, and promotes a regular Perspiration, as well

well as a due Secretion of all the Humours; for it accelerates the animal Spirits, and facilitates their Distribution into all the Fibres of the Body, which strengthens the Parts, creates an Appetite, and helps Digestion. Whence it arises that those who accustom themselves to Exercise are generally very robust, and seldom subject to Diseases.

But immoderate Exercise dissipates the Spirits, weakens the Body, destroys the Elasticity of the Fibres, and exhausts the fluid Parts of the Blood.

Exercise may be said to be either active or passive; the active is walking, hunting, dancing, playing at Bowls, and the like; as also speaking, and other Labour of the Body and Mind. The passive is riding in a Cart, Coach, on Horse-back, or in any other Manner. Exercise may be continued to a Beginning of Weariness, and ought to be used before Dinner in a pure light Air. For this Reason Journeys, and going into the Country, contribute greatly to preserve and re-establish Health.

Moderate Rest, in Proportion to the Exercise, is likewise salutary, but a sedentary, idle Life brings on many Indispositions.

Excretions, I mean those which evacuate superfluous and heterogeneous Humours, purify the Mass of Blood. The Humours which are generated in the Blood, are excreted by the Glands, and are replaced by a sufficient Quantity of Aliment. This in Adults keeps the Body of an equal Weight, and consequently preserves Life and Health. Therefore the Secretions should neither be disturbed or diminished, suppressed or increased. But these have been particularly mentioned elsewhere; I shall only observe, that *Perspiration* may be promoted by dry Frictions, with a coarse linen Cloth, or a Flesh-brush, and by cleaning the Skin from Time to Time, by warm Baths, washing the Hands, Feet, Head, and other Parts, which perspire much.

It is well known that Cold stops the Pores, and diminishes both *Sweat* and *Perspiration*. To shun this Inconvenience it will be necessary to put on Winter Garments pretty early, and to leave them off late, and not to pass too suddenly from a hot into a cold Air, and to avoid drinking any Thing cold, when the Body is hot, or when a Person has been speaking publicly for some Time.

The *Passions* and *Affections of the Mind* produce very sensible Effects. *Joy*, *Anger*, and *Fear* are the principal. In the first the Spirits are hurried with too great Vivacity, and in Fear or Dread they are, as it were, curbed and concentrated. Whence we may conclude that they have a bad Effect upon Health; and therefore it will be best to keep them within Bounds as much as possible, and to preserve an inward Serenity, Calmness, and Tranquillity.

Continual Sorrow and *Anguish of Mind* render the Fluids of the

Body thick, and generate viscid and acid Crudities in the Stomach, and at length render the Blood unapt for a due Circulation; whence proceed Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and many chronical Disorders. *Anger* constricts the bilious Vessels in particular, and causes too great an Evacuation of the Bile; produces Strictures in the *Stomach* and *Duodenum*, whence the bilious Humours are amassed and corrupted, laying a Foundation for vomiting, bilious Fevers, and *Cardialgie*. Passions of the Mind in general chiefly affect the Stomach, invert its Motion, hinder Digestion and Chylification, whence many Crudities arise, fruitful of various Diseases; and it is very dangerous after violent Commotions of the Mind, to sit down to a Meal, or during that Time, to be greatly affected with any Accident that may happen.

Of PATHOLOGY.

THE *Objects* of PATHOLOGY are the *Diseases* of the human Body, their *Differences*, *Causes*, *Symptoms*, and *Accidents*.

A DISEASE is commonly defined to be a Change of the *natural State* into a *preternatural*, to which may be added, that one or more of the *Functions* of the Body are hurt.

The *Names* and *Differences* of *Diseases* are taken from the *Substances* which they primarily affect, that is, either the SOLIDS or the FLUIDS, and from some other *particular Circumstances* where-with they are accompanied.

Those which attack the *Solids* are called SIMILAR and ORGANIC, and those which affect the *Fluids* are the PLETHORA and CACOCHYMY.

Of SIMILAR *Diseases* some consist in the *Atonia* or *Relaxation* of the *Fibres*, others in their *Contraction*, and others in their *Ruptures*.

ORGANIC *Diseases* are of two Kinds; the *first* arises from a bad Conformation. This includes *Tumours* of, and *Excesses* or *Defects* in any Member, *Hare Lips*, *Luxations*, *Hernias*, &c.

The *second* is a *Solution* of *Continuity*, such as *Wounds* and *Ulcers* in the *soft Parts*; *Fractions* and *Caries* of the *Bones*.

A PLETHORA is too great a Quantity of the Fluids which restrains the *Functions*. It may be either *general* or *particular*.

A CACOCHYMY is an Alteration of one or more of the Fluids which disorders the *Functions*.

Besides these *Distinctions*, DISEASES are divided into other *Classes* with Regard to the *Circumstances* which attend them.

Some are *acute* and *short*, others *long*: The former arise from the inflammatory *Stases* of the *Viscera*, or from the nervo-membranaceous

branaceous Parts being hurt by an acrid caustic Matter. The latter from a Stagnation of the Blood and Humours, and Spasms.

Some *Diseases* are CONTINUAL, others INTERMITTING. The *continual* are when the *Accessions* and *Symptoms* are urgent without *Intermission*, because the *Causes* adhere firmly to the *Genus nervosum* and *membranaceous Parts*, and produce an *universal* and *continual Spasm*, as in *Fevers*. But when the *Causes* are lodged in the *Primæ Viæ* or the *Excretories*, then the *Spasms* intermit, the *Symptoms* are appeased, and the *Disease* becomes *periodical*.

Of ACUTE *Diseases* some are BENIGN others MALIGNANT. In the former the *Cause* is not of so pernicious a Nature, nor so prone to Corruption as the *malignant*, which soon induce *Putrefaction*, and are most destructive to the *Strength* and *Life*.

CHRONIC *Diseases* are *malignant* when the Juices are very impure and prone to a *putrid Corruption*. Thus a *Gonorrhœa*, the *Psora*, *intermitting Fevers*, the *Scurvy*, a *Diarrhœa*, may be either *benign* or *malignant*.

Some are *common* or EPIDEMIC: These invade many in the same Place, and proceed from a vitiated Air. Others are SPORADIC, and attack Persons here and there, and are derived from a bad Diet and Manner of living.

Diseases are likewise ENDEMIC and PANDEMIC. The *endemic* are proper to certain Places, and as it were *Inmates*, and arise from the *Air*, *Situation*, *common depraved Diet*, and *bad Water*. The *pandemic* affect the People in general at one and the same Time, without Regard to *Sex*, *Age*, *Condition*, or *Temperament*; such as *pestilential Diseases*. Hither may be referred *Camp-Diseases* arising from a *bad Diet*, *Nastiness*, *Marshy Places*, *Scarcity*, *Famine*, *unwholesome stagnating Waters*, and the like.

Some *Diseases* are CONTAGIOUS or *infectious*, and others not. The *infectious* proceed from a *subtile Miasma* of a fermentative Nature, which passes with the Air and Aliments into the Stomach, at first infecting and corrupting the *Humours* therein contained, and afterwards the *Lympha* and *Blood*. These are the *Plague*, *spotted*, *dysenterical*, and *malignant catarrhal Fevers*; as also the *Small-pox* and *Measles*. Among *chronic Diseases*, the *contagious* are the *Itch*, *Leprosy*, the *French Pox*, a *Clap*, and *bad conditioned Ulcers*. It is worthy Remark, that all *acute Fevers* which arise from an *inflammatory Stasis* of the BLOOD, and *chronic Diseases*, which proceed from a Corruption of the *Viscera*, are not *infectious*; whereas those which are attended with a *Corruption* and *Putrefaction* of the LYMPHA are of a fermentative and contagious Nature.

Diseases are SIMPLE or COMPLICATED, arising from one or more proximate Causes. Thus the *endemic* and *epidemic Diseases* may

may be mingled. *Fevers* of all Kinds, the *Small-pox*, and *Measles* may attack the *Cachymic*, *Scorbutic*, *Hypochondriac*, the *Arthritic*, and those who labour with the *Lues Venerea*, or are troubled with *Worms*, and then they are harder to cure.

Some *Diseases* are **IDIOPATHIC**, others **SYMPTOMATIC**. The former disturb the *Functions* where they are seated; but when the Cause of the Disease resides in any other Place, besides the Part wherein the *Functions* are disturbed, it is *symptomatic*. Thus *Breeding of Teeth* produces *Epilepsies* and *Convulsions*; *Disorders* in the *Stomach*, from *acid Crudities*, producing *Spasms* and *Inflations*, cause the *Vertigo*, *Head-ach*, *Noise* in the *Ears*, *Deafness*, and *Melancholy*. Thus *vomiting* is *symptomatic* in *Fits* of the *Grauel*; a *Cough* from a *Congestion* of a *Suburra* of *acid* and *acrid Humour* in the *Primæ Viæ*. An *Epilepsy* is *idiopathic*, arising from a fractured Skull. A *Cough*, when there are *Tubercles*, *Obstructions*, or *Vomicæ* in the *Lungs*. *Vomiting*, when the *Pylorus* or *Duodenum* are eroded by a corrosive bilious Humour.

There are *Diseases* which are apt to return, as *Agues*, *Hæmorrhages*, *vomiting of Blood*, *Asthmas*, *Palsies*, *Apoplexies*, and *Pains of the Head*. Some *chronic Diseases* will sometimes appear again after they seem to be cured; for Instance, the *Jaundice*, *Dropsy*, *Phthisis*, *Lues Venerea*, and the *Scurvy*.

Diseases are likewise **ANNIVERSARY**, which return at a certain Season of the Year, particularly the *Spring* and *Autumn*.

They are distinguished also into **RECENT** and **INVETERATE**, the former are more easily cured.

Some *Diseases* are **HEREDITARY**, others **ADVENTITIOUS**. The former depend on the *native Weakness* or Faultiness of some *solid Part*; the latter on a *bad Diet* and *Way of Life*, which rather destroy the *Crafsis* of the *Fluids*.

Diseases are **CONGRUOUS** and **INCONGRUOUS**. The former are agreeable to a certain *Age*, *Temperament*, *Sex*, and *Season* of the Year. Thus the *Epilepsy*, *Small-pox*, and *Measles* are more proper to *Infancy*; the *Piles* and *Apoplexy* to *old Persons*; *tertian Agues*, to the *Summer*; for if they happen in *Autumn* they are very obstinate. If the *Menses* continue after fifty they greatly overflow. *Pleurisies* are easily cured in young *Persons*, but not in old.

Some observe that from *Infancy* to *old Age* *Diseases* generally descend from the *Head* to the *lower Parts*. Thus *Infants* are troubled with *Achores*, *Tinea Capitis*, the *Crusta lactea*, *Fluxions* from the *Ears*, *Epilepsies*, *Tumours* of the *Glands*, *Parotides*, *Ophthalmias*, *Lippitudes*. When *Children* are growing up they are subject to *Head-aches*, *Catarrhs*, and *Coryzas*. Young *Persons* and *Men* are more liable to *Diseases* of the *Breast*, *dry Coughs*, *true* and *bastard Pleurisies*,

Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, Vomicae of the Lungs, Consumptions, burning Fevers, and Costiveness. In green old Age the Bleeding and blind Piles; Flatulencies, the Jaundice, Quartans, Cachexies, the Gravel, and flatulent Colics. In more advanced Years, the Scurvy, Cachexy, Strangury, Stone of the Bladder, Tenesmus, ulcerated Piles, the fixed Gout, the Sciatica, or Hip-gout, the Gonagra, or Knee-Gout, Marasmus, Atrophy, and Bloody Urine. In Women, enormous Fluxes of Blood from the Uterus.

Some *Diseases* are CURABLE, others INCURABLE. The former are chiefly in the *Fluids*; the latter are seated in the *Viscera*, wherein the *Fault* is so great that Medicines cannot restore them. These are principally the *Hemiplexy*, or *inveterate Palsy*; *Deafness*, an old *Gutta serena*; a *Hectic*, from a Corruption of the *Viscera*; the *Dropsy Ascites* from an Induration of the *Viscera*; the *scorbutic Cachexy*, from corrupt *Viscera*; the *Dropsy* in the *Breast*, from a *Polypus* of the *Heart* or *pulmonary Vessels*; the *Palpitation of the Heart* or *Asthma*, from a *POLYPUS*; the *Stone* in the *Kidneys* of many Years Duration; an *inveterate Madness*; an *ulcerated Cancer*; a *Sphacelus*, from an internal Cause; an *hereditary Gout*; an *inveterate Gonorrhœa* from *Fistulae* in the *Prostata*; *Fistulous Ulcerations* of the *Lungs*; a *Stone* in the *Bladder*; a *Chlorosis* and *Sterility* from a *Polypus* of the *uterine Vessels*; a *Marasmus*, in very old Persons.

Diseases are SALUTARY when they free the Body from a *pernicious morbid Cause*; of these the principal is the *Fever*, which often prevents more grievous *Diseases* and *Death*; and this, by resolving dangerous *Stases* and *Stagnations* of the *Blood*, by lessening the *Quantity* of the *Fluids*; by opening *Obstructions*, and restoring a free *Circulation*. All *Fevers* which throw out the *morbific Matter* on the *Skin* with *Alleviation* are *salutary*, such as the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *miliary Fever*. As also *arthritic* and *catarrhal Fevers*, and such as are accompanied with copious *Stools*. *Agues* are generally *salutary* when left to themselves; but above all *catarrhal Fevers*, when attended with a *Cough* and *Running at the Nose*.

PERNICIOUS *Diseases* may be reckoned to be a *violent Inflammation*, a *Corruption* and *internal Sphacelus* of the *nervous Parts*; as also an *Inflammation* supervening to other *grievous Diseases*; whence *Phrensies* and *Inflammations* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*. Likewise those *Fevers* and *Excretions* which proceed from *violent Affections* of the *Mind*, from *Poison*, from a *caustic Bile*, from the *Corrosion* of *Worms*, from *Pains*, and from an *incarcerated Hernia*, because all these tend to render the *Malady* still worse.

PERIODICAL *Diseases* return at a *stated Time*, in a certain *Month*, at the *Changes* of the *Moon*; or in a certain *Week*, *Day*, or *Hour*. The *Periods* of the *Menses* and *bleeding Piles*

are well known. It has likewise been found by long Experience, that the *Bleeding* at the *Nose*, and *Spitting* of *Blood* have returned monthly, with *Coldness* of the *Extremities*. Nor is it uncommon for Women, whose *Menses* are *suppressed*, to *vomit Blood* every Month. *Agues* not only return on certain Days but Hours likewise. Many Physicians of the first Class ascribe these periodical Returns to the Influence of the *Moon* and *other Planets*,

RETROGRADE *Diseases* are those wherein the *peccant Matter* being thrown out on the *external Parts*, leaves its Station and returns to the *internal*, where it occupies the *nervous Parts*, and produces the most *grievous Maladies*. If it falls on the *Brain* or its *Membranes*, there will arise *Phrensies*, *epileptic Convulsions*, *Palsies*, *Aphonias*, *Gutta Serenas*, and *Loss of Memory*. If it affects the *Præcordia*, it will bring on the *convulsive Asthma*, the *ferine Cough*, the *suffocating Catarrh*, *difficult Breathing*, and *Loss of Strength*. If it attacks the *Stomach*, thence will proceed most *violent Pains*, *Cardialgiæ*, *Hiccups*, *Diarrhœas*, and *dangerous Inflammations* of these Parts. In this Case the Physician must abstain from all *Repellents*, *Cathartics*, *Emetics*, and *Bleeding*, and keep the Body in a gentle equable Perspiration, taking Care not to meddle with *Topics*.

MANIFEST *Diseases* are those whose causes are easily known; the OCCULT are either *new*, or such whose Nature, Causes, and Events are not discovered. This is the *ἄγνωτον* of *Hypocrates* which *Sydenham* suspected to be owing to the peculiar Configuration of the *Celestial Bodies*; to such a Cause *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, ascribes the *Sweating Sickness*. In these Cases it will be safest to give the *weakest Medicines*; such as *fixed Diaphoretics*, *gentle Laxatives*, and *temperate Analeptics*



Of the DIFFERENCES of DISEASES.

THE DIFFERENCE of *Diseases* respects their *Distinction* or *Division* into *Classes*, according to their *Nature*, *various Causes*, or *different Circumstances*.

FEVERS.

FEVERS are known by a *frequent Pulse*, and begins with *Shivering*, which is succeeded by *Heat*. In *Infants* the *Pulse* beats about 100 Times in a *Minute*; in *Adults* 70; in *old Persons* 60; therefore when these Numbers are remarkably exceeded the *Pulse* is *frequent*.

INTERMITTING FEVERS have *several Fits* in fourteen Days, which appear and disappear by Turns.

A Quo-

A QUOTIDIAN *Fever*, or *Ague* returns every other Day, at the same Hour, and the Fit is terminated in less than 24 Hours.

A TERTIAN has an *Intermission* of two Days, and generally begins about nine in the Morning; those that come in the Night are of the worst Kind. The *Shivering* or *Shaking* seems to come from the Back.

A QUARTAN has an *Intermission* of three Days; the cold Fit continues about two Hours, without *Vomiting*, &c. and the *Heat* terminates in about five or six, without any remarkable *Evacuation*. The *Head* during that Time seems uncommonly heavy.

CONTINUAL FEVERS are those which have no remarkable *Remission* or *Exacerbation* through their whole Course.

AN EPHEMERA is terminated in twenty-four Hours. The *Shivering* is but small, the *Pulse* large and frequent, the *Face* red, the *Heat* moderate; there is a *Lassitude*, a *Pain* in the *Head*, *Want* of *Sleep*. It goes off by *Sweating*.

A CATARRHAL *Fever* generally begins in the Evening with *Shivering* and *Coldness* of the *Extremities*, *Costiveness*, a *Desire* of *making Water*, which yet is but little; an *universal Languor*, a false *Appetite*, *Thirst*, difficult *Swallowing*, a *Stimulus* in the *Larynx*, *Heat* in the *Nostrils* and *Fauces*; after which *Sneezing*, a *Heaviness* of the *Breast*. At Night *Heat* with a *quick Pulse*, a *violent Cough*, a *Heat* in the *Fauces*, troubled *Sleep*: In the Morning *Sweating*, *Heaviness*, and a *Torpor* of the whole *Body*, *Want* of *Appetite*. It goes off by a *Sweat*, by *hawking up Viscid Phlegm*, by a *Running* at the *Nose*, or by a *Diarrhoea*.

The HECTIC *Fever* is attended with *continual Heat*, the *Pulse* is *hard*, *quick*, and *unequal*; the *Skin* and *Tongue* are *hard*, *rough*, and *dry*; there is a *Flushing* in the *Cheeks*, the *Body* is *weak*, *flaccid*, and *continually wasting* and the *Bones* stick out in every *Part*.

The SLOW *Fever* has *milder Symptoms*, and before *Noon* the *Pulse* is *natural*; the *Appetite* is not so bad, the *Weakness* so great, nor the *Skin* so *dry*. The *Urine* is not so *dark-coloured*.

A Lochial *Fever* happens from an *Obstruction* of the *Lochia* in *Child-bed Women*.

The NERVOUS *Fever* begins with *Symptoms so slight* that the *Patient* can scarce believe himself ill. He is at first *listless*, and feels a little *Chillness*, with now and then a *Flush* of *Heat*; *Lassitude*, *Heaviness*, and *Dejection* of *Mind*, *Heaviness* or *Giddiness* in the *Head*, a *Disrelish* of every *Thing*; little *Thirst*, an *Inclination* to *vomit*; the *Pulse* is *low*, *quick*, and *unequal*; It is generally worse in the *Evening*.

The SMALL POX is an *eruptive contagious Fever*, which on the fourth Day throws out *red Spots* on the *Skin*, which growing to large *Pustules*, are filled with a *virulent Matter*, *suppurate*, *dry*,
fall

fall off, and leave Pits behind them. Sometimes the Matter is watry or ferous. It is divided into *distinct* and *confluent*.

The MEASLES are an *eruptive catarrhal Fever*, generally *epidemic*, which drives out an acrid caustic Matter in the Form of red Spots, like Flea-bites, which appear on the *fourth Day*.

The SCARLET Fever is known by the *red broad Spots* on the Skin, of a *scarlet Colour*. They appear on the *first Days* of the Fever, sometimes before the Fever is perceived. They are seen in the Face, where *spotted Fevers* scarce ever appear, but without any Elevation.

The MILIARY Fever is distinguished by *red or white Pustules* about the Size of *Millet* or *Poppy-seed*. Sometimes they contain a *pellucid Fluid*. They appear on the *third or fourth Day*, sometimes not till the *seventh or fourteenth*.

MALIGNANT or PUTRID Fevers are attended with a *sudden Loss of Strength*; the Pulse is *tense and hard*, but *quick and small*. There is a *Head-ach*, *Giddiness*, *Nausea*, and *Vomiting*. The Tongue is white at first, but becomes daily dark and dry, at last stiff and black. Sometimes they are *epidemic*, attended with Spots, which break out on the *fourth or seventh Days*.

SPOTTED Fevers, properly so called, are *contagious* and greatly *Malignant*. The Head in an Instant perceives its dire Effects, and nothing sooner subdues the Strength than these. They are attended with *Spots of various Colours*, which break out on the *fourth, fifth, or seventh Day*, chiefly on the Back and Loins. They are frequent in *Camps*.

PESTILENTIAL Fevers are the *acuteſt of all*, and proceed from a *poisonous Miasma* brought from the *Eastern Countries*, and are attended with *Buboes*, and *Carbuncles*. They differ from other *contagious, malignant, and spotted Fevers* in being so very acute, for they sometimes kill the *first or second Day*.

AN ERYSIPELACEOUS Fever may properly be placed among the *eruptive*, which by an intense Motion of the Blood and Humours drives an *acrid Serum* of a *sulphureous caustic Nature*, to the extreme Parts, with a *Tumour, Redness, Heat, and Pain*. The Tumour attacks a particular Part, often the Face, and is of the Colour of a *Rose*.

INFLAMMATORY Fevers arise when the Blood or Humours are congested contrary to Nature, and greatly stretch and press the *Nervous Membranes* with Pain.

The SYNOCHA or SANGUINEOUS Fever is *acute and continual*, being excited by the Blood too much congested in the *nervous-membraneous* Parts, which unless timely discussed by the Benefit of Nature and Art, induces a fatal Inflammation. It begins with a *slight Shivering*, and a very gentle Sense of Cold, and soon disco-

vers the most *violent Symptoms*, which continue till the Time of the *Crisis*. The *Pulse* is great and full; its *Seat* is in various Parts of the Body.

The CAUSUS or BURNING *Fever* is attended with a *burning* and, as it were, *igneous Heat* over the whole Body, with an *unquenchable Thirst* and a dry, chap'd and black Tongue. They are rare in these Parts.

A BILIOUS *Fever* is attended with *intense Heat*, *Thirst*, *Anguish*, and *Inquietude*; as also with *Vomiting*, or a continual *Reaching to vomit*, *bilious* and copious Stools, *Coldness* of the Extremities, *internal Heat*, and a *cardialgic Anxiety*. It is sometimes *very acute*, the Symptoms are more vehement, causing a violent *Inflammation* of the *Stomach* or *Duodenum*, which kills the Patient before the *seventh Day*.

The INFLAMMATION of the STOMACH is known by a *violent internal Heat*, *great Anxiety*, a *heavy tensive Pain* in the *Præcordia*, chiefly about the *Pit* of the *Stomach*, *great Thirst*, *Watching*, *Inquietude*, *tossing of the Body*, *Coldness* of the *Extremities*, a contracted, frequent, and hardish *Pulse*, difficult *Breathing*, *Reaching to vomit*, Increase of Pains after any Thing is swallowed.

A QUINSEY, or *Inflammation* of the *Fauces*, is attended with a *Fever* and a *burning Pain*, *Tumour*, and *Redness*, *Difficulty of breathing* or *swallowing*.

A PHRENSY is an *Inflammation* of the *Meninges* of the *Brain*, accompanied with an *acute Fever*, *terrible Pains* of the *Head*, a continual *Delirium*, with great *Boldness* and *Inquietude*.

A PERIPNEUMONY is an *Inflammation* of the *Lungs*, attended with *Difficulty of Breathing*, *Weight* in the *Breast*, a *Cough*, and a *purulent Spitting*.

A PLEURISY has been generally understood to be an *Inflammation* of the *Pleura*, but *Hoffman*, taught by many Dissections, affirms, that it is of the *Superficies* of the *membranous Substance* of the *Lungs*. It is attended with an *acute* and *pricking Pain* of the *Side*, *Difficulty of Breathing*, *immoderate Heat*, a *hard, frequent Pulse*, a *dry* or a *moist Cough*, and sometimes a *bloody Spitting*.

A PARAPHRENITIS, or *Inflammation* of the *Diaphragm*, is attended with the usual *Symptoms* of a *Fever*; besides which the *Breathing* is *thick, short*, and *Suffocating*, and performed only by the *Motion* of the *Thorax*. There is an *involuntary Laughter*, a *constant Delirium*, *Convulsions*, and *Madness*.

A HEPATITIS, or *Inflammation* of the *Liver*, is known by a *pungent Pain* on the *Region* of the *Liver* and *Diaphragm*; a *Tension* of the *Hypochondria*, &c. The Existence of this Disease is doubtful.

A NEPHRITIC Fever, or Inflammation of the Kidneys, is attended with a *burning fixed Pain* in the *Loins*, *Difficulty of making Water*, and other *spasmodic Disorders* of the lower Belly.

AN INFLAMMATION of the *Bladder* is known by an *acute, burning, pressing Pain* in the *Region of the Pubes*, a *continual Tenesmus* or *Desire of going to Stool*, and a *perpetual striving to make Water*.

AN INFLAMMATION of the *Uterus* is attended with *Heat* and a *fixed Pain* of the *Groin*, with an *acute Fever*, a *Pain* in the *Loins*, and *lower Belly*, an *Inflation* of the *Abdomen*, a *Stimulus* to go to *Stool*, and *make Water*, with other grievous Symptoms of the *Præcordia*, *Head*, and *Breast*.

AN OPHTHALMIA, or Inflammation of the *Membranes investing the Eye*, chiefly the *Albugineous Coat*, is attended with an *acute* and sometimes *pressing Pain*, *Heat*, *Redness*, *Tumour*, and *Efflux* of a *salt Serum*. The *Sight* is diminished and sometimes quite lost.

AN INFLAMMATION of the *Intestines* is known by a *præternatural Heat* of the whole *Body*, *Loss of Strength*, a *quick Pulse*, *Anxiety* and *Inquietude*. The *Place of the Pain* shews what *Intestine* is affected; and there is a *burning Heat* and *Pain* in the *lower Belly*.

CONVULSIVE DISEASES.

The *involuntary violent Contraction* of any Part of the *Body* is called a CONVULSION.

THE EPILEPSY, or *Falling-sickness*, is a *general convulsive Disease* returning *periodically*, or by *Fits*, during which the *Patient* is deprived of all his *Senses* and *voluntary Motions*, with *frothing* at the *Mouth*, and *grasping* of the *Thumbs*.

CONVULSIONS, properly so called, do not take away the *Senses*; there is no *frothing* at the *Mouth*, nor *Grasping* of the *Thumbs*.

ST VITUS'S DANCE is attended with *vague* and *violent spasmodic Motions*, in which all Parts of the *Body* are *agitated involuntarily* with various *antic Postures* and *ridiculous Gesticulations*.

A CATALEPSIS is known by an *Abolition* of all the *Senses* and *voluntary Motions*, and the *Body* continues in the *same Posture* as it was in at the *Attack* of the *Disease*. The *Force* of the *Imagination* is greatly increased, insomuch that the *Patient*, when recovered, fancies he has been in a *Trance*.

THE BERIBERI of the *East-Indies* is attended with an *universal Lassitude* of the *Body*; the *Motion* of the *Hands* and *Feet* are depraved and have a *trembling Motion*, with a *Kind of tingling*. Sometimes the *Voice* is so affected that the *Patient* cannot speak to be understood.

THE HYSTERIC Disease is accompanied with a *Strangulation* of

of the *Fauces*, an *intercepted Breathing*, almost to *Suffocation*; a *Fainting*, a *Privation* of the *Voice*, and a *profound Sleep*.

The *HYPOCHONDRIAC Disease* is a Disorder in the *Primæ Viæ*, namely *spasmodico-flatulent* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, from the inverted or perverted *peristaltic Motion*, affecting by Consent the *whole System* of the *nervous Parts*, producing *irregular Motions*, and disturbing the *whole Oeconomy* of the *Functions*.

The *PALPITATION* of the *Heart* is a *violent* and *very troublesome Convulsion* of the *Muscles* of the *Heart*.

The *CONVULSIVE ASTHMA* is an *impeded* and *very laborious Respiration*, attended with an *inexpressible Anxiety* and *Straitness* of the *Præcordia*, disturbing the free *Circulation* of the *Blood* through the *Lungs*, not without *Danger* of *Suffocation* from the *spasmodic Constriction*.

A *PITUITOUS* or *moist ASTHMA* is attended with a *moist Cough*, and a *Rejection* of *viscid Phlegm*, and is equally troublesome by *Night* or by *Day*, in whatsoever *Situation* the *Body* is placed. It is owing to a *Plenty* of *viscid Mucus*, besetting the *Vesicles* of the *Lungs*, and hindering the *free Ingress* and *Egress* of the *Air*.

A *SUFFOCATING CATARRH* is a *Kind* of *paralytic Disorder*, which comes on *suddenly* with a *snoring Kind* of a *Noise*, and a *Redness* of the *Countenance*; it is *very dangerous*, and of *short Continuance*. *Six Grains* of the *golden Sulphur* of *Antimony* of the *last Precipitation* will cure it.

A *Rheumatic* and *convulsive COUGH* is a *violent Expulsion* of *foreign Matter* from the *Bronchia* of the *Lungs*, by their *contractive* or *convulsive Force* greatly increased, performed by a *violent Expiration*.

HICCUPING is a *spasmodico-convulsive Concussion* of the *Diaphragm* and some of the adjoining *Parts*, at the *Time* of *Inspiration*, with a *sonorous Explosion* of the *Air* through the *Mouth*.

A *SPASM* of the *Oesophagus* or *Gullet*, is a *Constriction* or *rigid Distention*, generally arising from an *irritating Mucus*. It is attended with *Coldness* of the *Feet*, *Trembling* of the *Joints*, *Costiveness*, *Rigors*, *Wind* forcing itself upwards, *Strictures* of the *lower Belly*, *Pains*, *Grumbling* of the *Guts*, a *Straitness* of the *Præcordia*, reaching to *vomit*, *Cardialgiæ*, *thin*, *watry*, *pale Urine*, and the *Pulse* *hard* and *great*.

VOMITING is the *Inversion* of the *peristaltic Motion* of the *Oesophagus*, *Stomach*, and *Duodenum*, whereby the *Contents* of the *Stomach* and *Duodenum* are cast up by the *Mouth*.

The *DYSENTERY* or *BLOODY FLUX* is when the *peristaltic Motion* of the *Guts* is *increased* even to a *convulsive Degree*, with a frequent *Desire* of going to *Stool*, and a *Dejection* of

mucofo-bilious Filth, with a Mixture of *Blood* or *Sanies*, attended with *violent Pains* and a *febrile Commotion*.

The CHOLERA MORBUS, or VOMITING and LOOSENESS, is when the *peristaltic Motion* of the Guts is partly *inverted* from a most *sharp, caustic Matter* of various Kinds, irritating them to a *convulsive Contraction*, attended with an *immoderate Evacuation* of a *bilious Saburra upwards and downwards*. When the Causes are *milder* they only produce a BILIOUS DIARRHOEA.

The CONVULSION of the Uterus, or ABORTION, is a *spasmodico-convulsive Motion* of the Uterus, whereby an *immature and dead Fœtus* is *violently excluded*, which is generally preceded with an enormous *Flux of Blood*.

Of PAINFUL DISTEMPERS and SPASMS.

The HEAD-ACH is a *painful Sensation* in the *nervous Membranes* of the Head, which differ both in *Degree* and *Place*, and is often attended with *grievous Symptoms*.

The CARDIALGIA is a *Pain* of the *Stomach* or its *Orifices*. It is generally felt about the *Scrobiculum Cordis*, or *Pit* of the *Stomach*, with great *Anxiety*, *Difficulty of Breathing*, *Want of Strength*, *Inquietude*, *Reaching to Vomit*, *Coldness* and *Trembling* of the *Extremities*.

The SPURIOUS CARDIALGIA, or HEART BURN, which arises from the *Contents* of the *Stomach*, must not be mistaken for this; for the *Pain* is not so great, nor does the *Strength* fail, nor is there any *Tossing* of the *Body*, or *Inquietude*.

The STONE in the GALL-BLADDER is known by a *fixed constant Pain* about the *Region* of the *Liver*, sometimes extending itself to the *Epigastric Region* and *Pit* of the *Stomach*. Sometimes the *Pain* rises to such an excessive *Height*, that the *whole Cavity* of the *Abdomen* is affected. Sometimes there is *Want of Appetite*, a *Nausea*, *Reaching to Vomit*, *Anxiety* about the *Præcordia*, a *cardialgic Pain*, *Fainting*, and *Costiveness*. The *Face* is *discoloured*, and at length *yellow* from the *Jaundice*. It is a *tedious Distemper*, and the Patient at last if not cured, dies of the *Dropsey*. When the *Stones* are *small*, the *Symptoms* are not so great.

The ILIAC PASSION is a *most acute Pain* in the *small Intestines*, tending to an *Inflammation*, in which the *peristaltic Motion* of the Guts is *inverted*, and the *Contents* of the *Intestines* are thrown up by the *Mouth*. Nothing will pass downwards, not so much as *Wind*.

The WIND COLIC is attended with a *flatulent Pain* in the *small Guts*. The *Abdomen* is so strangely *inflated* and *turgid*, that the *Skin* will often not bear *touching*. The *Pains* are *sharp*, the *Body* *costive*; these are succeeded by *cardialgic Affections*, and *vain Attempts to vomit*.

The SPASMODIC or CONVULSIVE COLIC commonly called the DRY BELLY-ACH, is known by a *strait Compression* of the *Belly*; the *Navel* is *drawn inward*, and the *Body* is most *obstinately costive*. There is a *great Pain* in the *Loins*, and a *violent Contraction* of the *Peritonæum* and the *Muscles* of the *Abdomen*; as also *Coldness* of the *Extremities*, *Shivering*, *Shaking*, a *hard contracted Pulse*, high *Anxiety*; then the *Patient* is apt to *faint*.

A BILIOUS COLIC is attended with a *hoarse Voice*, a *Cardialgia*, a *loathing of Victuals*, a *Vomiting* of *bilious, torraceous Matter*, *Hiccups*, a *feverish Heat*, *Inquietude*, *intense Thirst*, *Bitterness* of the *Mouth*; the *Urine* is *red*, and *small in Quantity*; to which sometimes succeed *bilious frequent Stools*.

The COLIC of *Infants* is frequently very terrible, with *small greenish Stools*; it is sometimes followed with *epileptic Convulsions*.

The WORM-COLIC frequently attacks *Boys* from *Worms* harbouring in the *Ilium*. It is often attended with a *Fever* and a *Syncope*; there is a *rending Pain* in the *Belly*, as if it was bored through with a *Piercer*.

The COLIC of *Child-bed Women* happens when the *Lochia* are stopped; when the *Abdomen* has not been bound, or when the *Belly* has been exposed to the *Cold*.

The COLIC of *Hypochondriacs* is very violent, and is seated in the *Sides*, or in the *right Hypochondrium* under the *Ilium*, where the *Beginning* of the *Colon* is stuffed with *Wind* and *Fæces*; or under the *Liver* where there is a *Flexure* of the *Colon*; but chiefly in the *left Hypochondrium* under the *Diaphragm* and *Spleen*, on Account of the *great Flexure* of the *Colon*, where there is a *tensive Pain*, attended with *Costiveness*, *Difficulty of Urine*, *Anxiety*, *Inquietude*, and *Loss of Strength*.

The SATURNINE COLIC which proceed from the *Fumes* of *Lead*: It is an *intolerable Pain* in the *Intestines*, with *obstinate Costiveness*, a *drawing in* of the *Navel*, a *Contraction* of the *Joints*, a *Nausea*, and constant *Reaching to vomit*. It ends either in a *Paresis*, or *true Palsy*, or a *spasmodic Asthma*.

A STONE-COLIC is a *dull heavy Pain*, which proceeds from a *Stone* lodging in the *Urethra* in its *Descent* from the *Kidneys* after a *Fit of the Gravel*. The *Patient* cannot lie but of one *Side*. I have known it cured by riding briskly over the *Stones* in a *Coach*, after it has continued a *Week*; for the *Jolting* put it in *Motion*, and it presently descended into the *Bladder*.

A NEPHRITIC PAROXYSM, or *Fit of the Gravel*, is a violent *spasmodic Affection*, and is attended with a *fixed Pain* in the *Region* of the *Loins*, *bloody Urine*, *voiding Gravel*, or *small Stones*; a *Numbness* of the *Thigh*, and *drawing up* of the *Testicle* on the *Side* of the *Part affected*; a *Nausea* and *Vomiting*.

A SPASM of the *Bladder*, with *Pain*, is a *preternatural Constriction* of the *Body* of the *Bladder* and its *Sphincter* or *Neck*; as also of the *URETHRA*. It is attended with a *Strangury*, in which there is so great a *Pressure* upon the *Pubes* that it seems to be difficult to retain the *Urine*, whereas it can only be expressed by *Drops*. Add to this a *Tenesmus* or frequent *Desire* of going to *Stool*.

A RHEUMATISM, called by some an *incipient* or *WANDERING Gout*, is known by *grievous Pains* and *Spasms* in the *Joints* and *other Parts* of the *Body*, often wandering from *Place* to *Place*. It is seated in the *Muscles* and their *common Membrane*; as also in the *Tendons* where they are inserted into the *Bones*.

AN ACUTE RHEUMATISM is attended with a *Fever*, and begins with *Chilness* and *Shivering*, which is followed by *Inquietude* and *Thirst*; a *Heat* about the *Præcordia*. The *Pulse* is *quick* and *strait*; the *Appetite* is lost and the *Body* *costive*. In a *Day* or two the *Patient* feels a *racking Pain*, sometimes in *one Joint*, sometimes in another, but more frequently in the *Knees*, *Wrists*, and *Shoulders*, often *shifting from Place to Place*, and leaving a *Redness* and *Swelling* in the *Part* last visited.

THE LUMBAGO, or a *Rheumatism of the Loins*, is a most *violent Pain* in the *Small* of the *Back*, which sometimes extends to the *Os Sacrum*. It resembles a *Fit* of the *Gravel*, only the *Patient* does not *vomit*.

THE TOOTH-ACH, if it be *long*, *sharp*, and *violent*, is a *Kind* of a *Rheumatism* of the *nervous Coats* and *Ligaments* at the *Roots* of the *Teeth*.

THE OTALGIA, or *EAR-ACH*, is a *grievous rheumatic Pain* in the *Meatus Auditorius*, or of the *Cavity* of the *Ears*, from a *sharp Serum* extravasated in the *nervous Membrane* lining the *Meatus Auditorius*.

THE BASTARD PLEURISY is a *Sort* of *Rheumatism* of the *Side*, which arises from an *acrid Serum* within the *Pleura*. It seldom requires *Bleeding*, but will go off with a *Diaphoresis* only.

THE SCIATICA, or *HIP-GOUT*, is an *obstinate* and *violent Pain* of the *Hip*, arising from a *Spasm* of the *Ligaments* which connect the *Joints*, and therefore is chiefly seated where the *Head* of the *Thigh Bone* is received into the *Acetabulum* of the *Coxendix*.

GONAGRA is an *arthritic Pain* in the *Knee*, CHEIRAGRA of the *Hand*.

A STRANGURY arises from a *Stricture* of the *Sphincter* of the *Bladder* when the *Urine* comes away with *Heat* and *Drop* by *Drop*.

THE PODAGRA, or *GOUT*, is a very *painful Disease* seated in the *Joints* and *Ligaments* of the *Feet*. In a *regular Fit* it begins about two in the *Morning* generally in the *great Toe*. This is followed

followed by *shivering* and *shaking*, with a *feverish Disorder*; the *Pain increases* as the *Shivering decreases*, with a violent *Tension* or *Dilaceration* of the *Ligaments*, sometimes like the *Gnawing* of a *Dog*. The *Pain* is so *exquisite* that the *Patient* can hardly bear the *Sheet* to touch it, which lasts twenty-four Hours from the *first Invasion*, and then the *Patient* is suddenly at *Ease*.

HÆMORRHAGES or ERUPTIONS of the BLOOD.

AN HÆMORRHAGE, or *Bleeding* of the *Nose*, is a *profuse Eruption* of *Blood* from the fine *Arteries* of the *pituitary Membrane*.

AN HÆMOPTOSIS, or *Spitting* of *Blood*, is the bringing up *frothy florid Blood* from the *Lungs* by the Means of a *Cough*.

VOMITING of *BLOOD* with *black Stools*, is the *Morbus Niger*, or *black Disease* of *Hippocrates*; the *Blood* being coagulated in the *Stomach*, is, when brought up, of a very *dark reddish Colour*, mixed with much *insipid*, *acid*, or *viscid Phlegm*.

The HÆMORRHOIDAL FLUX, or *bleeding Piles*, is reckoned a *Disease*, when it *continues long*, abates the *Strength* and hurts the *Digestive* and other *Faculties*.

AN HÆMORRHAGE of the *UTERUS* when immoderate, is called the *Overflowing* of the *Menses*, and is attended with *Loss of Strength*, *Want of Appetite*, *Crudities* from *Indigestion*; a *Sense of Heaviness* about the *Region* of the *Stomach*; a *bad Colour* of the *Face*; a *languid frequent Pulse*, with a *slow Fever*; an *œdematus Swelling* of the *Feet*, and a *Disturbed unrefreshing Sleep*.

AN HÆMORRHAGE from the *URINARY PASSAGES*, or *Pissing of Blood*, proceeds from the enlarged, broken, or eroded *Vessels* of the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*.

The SANGUINEOUS APOPLEXY, or *Hæmorrhage* of the *Brain*, proceeds from an *Effusion* of the *Blood* in the *Brain*, from the *Bursting* of the *Vessels* of the *Pia Mater*, without external *Violence*, whereby the extravasated *Blood* occupies the *Base* of the *Brain*, which suddenly extinguishes the *vital* and *Animal Functions*. It is known from the *Redness* of the *Cheeks* and *florid Colour* and *Swelling* of the *Face*, especially the *Temples*.

DISEASES affecting the MIND.

A DELIRIUM is a *Disorder* of *short Duration*, and is an *Attendant* on several acute *Fevers*, in which the *Patient* talks *idly*, like one *distracted*, and seems to be *dreaming* while he is *awake*.

MELANCHOLY is a *strong*, *lively Working* of the *Fancy*, with a fixed *Attention* of the *Mind* upon a *particular Object*, together with a *Delirium*, a *constant Dejection*, *Dread*, and *Sadness*, without any manifest *Cause*.

MADNESS is a *Delirium* with a *violent Rage*, attended with

54 Of the DIFFERENCES of DISEASES.

Rashness and *preternatural* Strength. It differs from a *Phrensy*, which is a *Delirium* accompanied with a *Fever*.

A *VERTIGO*, or *Swimming* in the *Head*, is a Disorder in which all visible Objects seem to *turn round*, attended with *Staggering* or *Danger of Falling*. But the *turning round* is not a *constant Symptom*, unless it is made the *Pathognomonic Sign* of this Disease.

A *SCOTOMIA* is a *Vertigo* attended with a *sudden Dimness* or temporary Depravation of Sight.

A *SYMPTOMATIC VERTIGO* proceeds from Disorders of the *Stomach*.

NOSTALGIA is a Kind of *Melancholy* arising from a Desire of returning to the Country in which the Patient was born.

HYDROPHOBIA is the Dread of Water, a *terrible Symptom* consequent upon the Bite of a *Mad Dog*.

PICA is an *absurd Desire* of eating Things not fit for Nourishment.

The *FUROR UTERINUS* is a *shameless Salacity* in *Women*, attended with an Alienation of Mind.

SATYRIASIS is a parallel Disorder in *Men*.

ANTIPATHY is a strong Aversion to certain Things, whose *Sight, Smell, or Effluvia* will produce very troublesome Accidents.

* DISEASES of the HEAD.

An *APOPLEXY* is a *sudden Abolition* of all the Senses external and internal.

An *HYSTERIC APOPLEXY* happens when the *Blood is forced up to the Head*, whereby the Vessels of the Brain and Meninges are expended, and the *free Circulation* through them hindered. While this *Stagnation* lasts the *Senses are abolished*.

A *SEROUS APOPLEXY* is when the *Stagnation* continues so long that the *Serum* oozes through the Vessels and falls upon the Sides of the *Medulla oblongata* or *Spinalis*, and so stops the Influx of the nervous Fluid, and produces a *Hemiplexy* or *Palsey*.

A *SANGUINEOUS APOPLEXY* is caused by the bursting of the fine Vessels of the *Pia Mater*, as above.

A *LETHARGY* is attended with a *Fever*, and is a *perpetual Sleep*, with scarce any Intervals of *Waking*, as also a *Stupidity* and *surprising Forgetfulness*.

The *COMA SOMNOLENTUM* is without a *Fever*, and is known by a *continual Drowsiness*, and the Patient will often fall asleep at Meals, or in the Midst of Business.

The *CARUS* is either a *primary Disease* or *symptomatic*. In this the Patient cannot be waked, or, if he is, falls asleep again im-

* The Diseases which follow are not reducible to the former Heads.

mediately.

mediately. If it happens on a *critical Day* of a Fever with *Sweating*, it is good, otherwise it generally ushers in Death.

A COMA VIGIL is always *symptomatic*, and is a strong Inclination to sleep, without Effect; or the *Sleep* is very short, with little Relief.

The PERVIGILIUM is frequent in *acute Fevers*, in which there is a continual Waking with a Propensity to sleep.

A STUPOR is a *dull, heavy Sense of Feeling* in any Part.

A PALSY is a *Loss of Sense and Motion* in any Part, which generally feels *soft, lax and flaccid*, when examined by the Touch.

A PARAPLEGIA is when all the Parts beneath the Head are affected with the *Palsy*. This is very rare.

A HEMIPLEGIA is a *Palsy* on one Side of the Body, in which the *Nerves* of the *spinal Marrow* are only affected, unless when half the Head and Face are *Paralytic*. These two are the Offspring of the *Apoplexy*.

A PARESIS is a *Palsy* in a particular Part, with a small Degree of Sensation remaining. It often succeeds some Kind of *Colics*.

A CATARRH is a *Flux* of Serum from the *glandulous Coats* of the *Fauces, Mouth, Nostrils* and *Bronchia*.

A CORYZA is an extraordinary Running of the Nose, or a *Catarrh* of the *Nostrils*.

DISEASES of the EYES.

A CATARACT happens when the Colour of the *crystalline Humour* is changed, and its *Transparency* lost, whereby the Sight is diminished or obscured.

A GLAUCOMA is not only attended with an Opacity and a Change of Colour in the *Crystalline*, but its Volume is considerably diminished.

NYCTALOPIA, or *Blindness* in the *Night*, is thought to proceed from the too great Consistence of the Fibres of the *Retina*, which can only be affected with a *vivid Light*.

HEMERALOPIA, or *Blindness* in the *Day*, is generally caused by an *inflammatory Disposition* of the *Eye*, which cannot bear the *glaring* of Objects greatly illuminated.

AMAUROSIS, or the *Gutta Serena*, is a *Palsy* of the *optic Nerve*, whereby the Sight is abolished, tho' no Fault appears outwardly in the *Eye*.

MYDRIASIS is too great a *Dilatation* of the *Pupil* of the *Eye*.

MEIOPIS, or the *Contraction* of the *Pupil*.

EXOPHTHALMIA is a *preternatural Largeness* and *Prominence* of the *Eye*, which cannot be covered by the *Eyelid*.

AN ATROPHY, or *Diminution* of the *Eye*, is contrary to the former, for it sinks into the Socket and is attended with Loss of Sight.

Synchyfisis is a *Confusion* of the *Humours* of the *Eye* from external Violence.

RHEXIS is a *Rupture* of the *Tunics* of the *Eye*, with an *Efflux* of the *Humours*.

HYPOSPHAGMA *Sugillatio*, or the *Blood-shot Eye*, is a *Sufusion* of *Blood* in the *Tunica adnata* or *Cornea*, from external violence or greatly straining to vomit.

OEDEMA of the *Eye*, is an oedematous Tumor in the White of the *Eye*.

Phlyctenæ, or small Blisters in the *Eye*, of the Size of *Mustard-seed*, full of *Water*.

Hypopyon, is a Collection of *Pus* behind the *Cornea*, or between its *Laminæ*.

ULCERS of the *Eye* have various Distinctions not worth recounting, since they all admit of the same Manner of Cure.

PROPTOSIS, or STRAPHYLOMA, is a *Hernia* of the *Eye*, in which the *Uvea* is protruded outward. When the *Eye* is forced out of its *Socket* it is also called a *Proptosis*.

A FISTULA of the *Cornea* is the Consequence of *Ulcers*, through which the *aqueous Humour* is voided by little and little, but in two or three Days it fills the *Eye* again; and so alternately.

ENCANTHIS is a *fleshy Excrescence* in the greater Angle of the *Eye*.

The LEUCOMA or ALBUGO, is a *white superficial Spot* on the transparent *Cornea*, from a *pituitous* or *caseous Substance* between the *Laminæ*.

CICATRICES differ from the former, for these are of a *shining White*, whereas the *Leucoma* is like *Chalk*.

The PTERYGIUM or UNGUIS is a *membranous fleshy Excrescence*, proceeding from the great Angle of the *Eye*, which spreads itself till it reaches the *Pupil*. Sometimes it begins from the other Angle, but rarely.

STRABISMUS is a Distortion of one or both *Eyes*, commonly called *Squinting*.

The *Hippos*, or *Nictatio*, is a *twinkling* of the *Eyes*, which is generally hereditary and admits no Cure.

RHÆAS is the Reverse of the *Encanthis*, for the *lachrymal Caruncles* are diminished.

ANCHILOPS is a Tumor or Abscess which is formed between the great Angle of the *Eye* and *Nose*.

ÆGILOPS,

ÆGILOPS, or *Fistula Lachrymalis*, is a small *callous Ulcer* seated in the great Angle of the Eye, which is sometimes *deep and fistulous*, from whence there continually issues a *purulent or glairous Moisture*.

EPIPHORA is variously understood by Authors; some take it for the *hot, acrid Tears* that accompany the *Ophthalmia*. *Shaw*, for a Flux of Blood from the Angles of the Eyes; *Hoffman* makes it the same Disorder as a *Lippitude*; but *Heister* rightly calls it a *watry Eye*, in which the Tears being obstructed from passing through the *Lachrymal Ducts*, run down the Cheek, with Deformity.

LIPPITUDE is when a *thick Matter* called *Gum* distils from the Eyes, and closes them up in the Night-time, insomuch that they are opened with Difficulty in the Morning.

TRICHIASIS is a Disorder of the Hairs of the *Cilia*; the Principal is, when they turn inwards and irritate the Eyes.

LAGOPHTHALMIA is so called when the upper Eye-lid is too short, and will not cover the Eye.

ATONIATON BLEPHARON is a Palsy of the Eye-lid which prevents its being lifted up to uncover the Eye.

ECTROPIUM is an Affection of the lower *Palpebra*, which is turned outward and will not meet the upper, which renders the Part deformed and looks like **RED FLESH**.

ANCHIOBLEPHARON is a *Coalescence* of the *Palpebræ*: This happens to Children just born, but is imperfect in others.

There are several *Disorders* of the *Eyelids*, such as *Ulcers, Warts, Wens, &c.* but as they need no Description, they need not be mentioned in this Place.

DISEASES of the THORAX or Breast.

AN EMPYEMA is a Collection of *purulent Matter* in the Cavity of the *Thorax*, between the *Lungs* and the *Pleura*, from a breaking of a *Vomica* into the said Cavity.

A PHTHISIS is a *Consumption* or wasting of the Body, occasioned by an *Ulcer* of the *Lungs*.

A SYNCOPE or *fainting Fit* may be distinguished from an *Apoplexy*, because in the former the *Pulse* and *Respiration* cease, the Face is pale and the Parts are cold; the contrary happens in an *Apoplexy*.

A POLYPUS is a Mass consisting of various *Pellicles* and *Fibres* concentered in the Cavities of the *Heart* and *larger Vessels*.

DISEASES of the STOMACH.

ANOREXIA is a decayed *Appetite*, proceeding from the *Atonia* of the *nervous Coats* of the *Stomach*.

APEPSIA is a Want of *Digestion*, and is attended with *Pain* and Sense of *Weight* in the *Stomach*; as also with *Eruētations* and *Flatulencies*.

BULIMUS, or a *canine Appetite*, is an *insatiable* and *perpetual Desire of Eating*; in which, unless the Patient is indulged, he sometimes falls into Fits.

PICA is an absurd Desire of eating Things which are unfit for Aliment, as *Chalk*, *Coals*, &c. It is a Disease *Virgins* are liable to.

MALACIA is a longing for, and a greedy devouring of Things that are fit to eat, as some Authors say, and yet it is well known there is nothing too incongruous and absurd, that some pregnant Women will not long for.

DISEASES of the INTESTINES, ABDOMEN, and URINARY PASSAGES.

COSTIVENESS is a Retention of the *Excrements* some time beyond the *accustomed Period*.

DIARRHOEA is a *long and frequent Dejection* of the *Contents* of the Intestines preternaturally fluid. This is often a *salutary Evacuation*.

LIENTERY is a Dejection of Aliments not greatly changed, from the Weakness of the *digestive Faculty*.

The HEPATIC Flux is like the Washings of raw Flesh. It is in Consequence of the *Dysentery*.

TENESMUS is a *continual Desire* of going to Stool, which is generally *ineffectual*.

A CACHEXY is a *bad Habit* of Body, known by a *discoloured Complexion*, which is either *pale*, *yellow*, *green*, *tawney*, or *livid*, with the *Face* generally *bloated*. There is great *Lassitude*, with a *Palpitation* of the *Heart* upon the least Motion. It tends to a *Dropsy*.

A DROPSY is a *highly depraved Habit* of Body, with Regard to all its Parts and Functions, accompanied with a *preternatural Stagnation* and *Collection* of *serous Humours* in all Parts of the Body.

A DROPSY ANASARCA is a *Stagnation* or *Shedding* of the *Lympha* in all Parts of the Body, which becomes *tumid*.

AN ASCITES is known by the *Tumidity* or *Swelling* of the *Belly*, and the *Lymph* stagnating within its Cavity, overflows the *Viscera*.

In a TYMPANITES the Abdomen or Belly is *tumid*, but appears highly inflated and hard, and will not yield to the Impression of the Fingers.

The JAUNDICE arises from a Fault in the *bilious Ducts*, and appears first with a yellow Colour in the *White* of the *Eye*, which at length tinges the *whole Skin*. The Urine is of a *dark reddish Colour*,

Colour, and renders Linnen of a *Saffron* Colour, The *Excrements* are pale.

A *DIABETES* is a too *quick* and *large* *Excretion* of crude, unaltered, and *sweet-tasted* *Water*, exceeding the Proportion of the Fluid taken into the Body, accompanied with *intolerable Thirst*.

The *HÆMORRHOIDS* or *Piles*; they are either the *bleeding* or the *blind*. The *blind* seldom bleed but turn to *Varices*, which often appear externally about the *Anus*, and are attended with *excessive Pain*.

A *BENIGN GONORRHOEA* is too frequent and copious an *Excretion* of the *seminal Fluids*, with *Flaccidity* of the *Penis*. If it be the real *Semen* it is called the *true*; if it is a thin *glairous, serous Matter*, it is said to be the *spurious*, or a *GLEET*.

A *VIRULENT GONORRHOEA* proceeds from *impure Coition* with an *infected Woman*, and is known by the *scalding Heat* of the *Urine*, and the *yellow or green Hue* of the *weeping Matter*.

LUES VENEREA is when the former, not duly managed, sends its *poisonous Matter* into the *Blood*, producing *Buboes*, *nocturnal Pains*, and *yellow Scabs*.

A *SCURVY* is a Disease which greatly impairs all the *Functions* of the Body, arising from a *preternatural Dyscrasy* of the *vital Fluids*, attended with *Lassitude*, *Heaviness* of the *Legs*, and a *Listlessness* to *Motion*. The *Colour* of the *Face* changes, the *Gums* bleed, and the *Teeth* grow loose: Then *Pains* in the *Limbs*, with *Inability* of *Motion* or *convulsive Strictures*.

The *SCROFULA*, or *King's Evil*, is a *hard glandulous Tumour*, seated principally on the *Sides* of the *Neck*, behind the *Ears*, and under the *Skin*, either *single* or in *Clusters*. In some they reach from the *Ear* to the *Clavicle*.

DISEASES of WOMEN.

The *CHLOROSIS*, or *Green Sickness*, is known by a *pale, bloated, discoloured Face*, *sublivid or greenish*, with *dark Circles* under the *Eyes*. As also *Heaviness* of *Body*; a *tensive Lassitude* of the *Legs* and *Feet*; *Difficulty* of *breathing*; *Palpitation* of the *Heart*; *Pain* of the *Head*; a *Pica*, or a *Desire* to eat *Coals, Chalk, &c.* together with a *Suppression* of the *Menses*.

SUPPRESSION of the *MENSES* is known from the *Confession* of the *Patient*.

The *FLUOR ALBUS* or *Whites*, consists in the *Efflux* of a *lymphatic, serous, or aqueous Humour* from the *Matrix*, which varies in *Colour*, for though commonly *whitish*, it may be *yellow, green, or black*,

The *DROPSY* of the *Uterus* is known by a *round, prominent, circumscribed Swelling* in the *Region* of the *Uterus*.

The

THE PROCIDENTIA UTERI, or *Falling down of the Womb*, is when the *Uterus* presents itself in the *Vagina*, or between the *Labia*, or becomes quite visible.

A MOLE is a Mass of flesh Matter of a spherical Figure, generated in the *Uterus*, which is sometimes mistaken for a Child.

DISEASES of CHILDREN.

APHTHÆ, or the THRUSH, are little *whitish Ulcers* affecting all Parts within the Mouth.

WORMS: A Child may be known to have Worms from the *Paleness* of his *Countenance*, *livid Eyelids*, *hollow Eyes*, *Itching* of the *Nose*, *Voracity*, *Startings*, and *grinding* of the *Teeth* in Sleep, and a singular *Stinking Breath*.

The RICKETS may be known, if the Child cannot walk, from a *flaccid Tumour* of the Head and Face; a *flabby, loose Skin*, a Swelling of the *Abdomen*, and falling away of the rest of the Parts; and from Protuberances of the Joints, as the *Wrists*, *Ancles*, *Knees*, *Elbows*, &c.

Other Diseases of Children, such as Fevers, Vomiting, Looseness, Convulsions, &c. need not be mentioned apart in this Place.

DISEASES of the SKIN.

LENTIGINES, or FRECKLES, are *small tawny Spots* on the Skin like *Flea-bites*, and are chiefly seen on the *Face*, *Breast*, and *Arms* of Women.

EPHELIDES are large, rough, tawny Patches that arise in the Face, chiefly in the Forehead, from the Heat of the Sun. The dusky Stains that sometimes appear in the Foreheads of pregnant Women are likewise so called.

ALPHOS, called by *Celsus*, *Vitiligo*, in *English* MORPHEW, are *whitish Spots*, a little rough to the Touch, and fall off in Scales; when they are blackish they are termed *Melas*.

HEPATIC or *Liver Spots* are of a *livid, lurid, or blackish Colour*, of the Size of the Palm of the Hand. They appear on the *Breast*, *Back*, *Groin*, and *Arms*. I have seen them in several Parts at the same Time.

GUTTA ROSACEA is a Term given to a *dark red or purple Face*, which are of three Kinds; *Redness with Scales*, *Redness with Pustules*, and *Redness with Ulcers*.

SUDAMINA are *small Pustules* occasioned by *Sweating*, which in the *Summer* break out in various Parts of the Body.

EPINYCTIDES are *reddish or livid Pustules* which appear in the Night, attended with *Inflammation* and *Pain*, and then ripen and break.

ESSERE or SORA, are *small reddish, hardish, Tubercles* which suddenly

suddenly show themselves all over the Body with *great Itching*, and looks as if the Patient was *stung with Nettles*. They disappear without breaking.

SIRONES are *Pustules*, which break out in the Summer Time in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, with *intolerable Itching*; they include a little Worm called a *Siron*.

VARI are *Pimples* which appear in the Face, chiefly about the *Forehead and Temples*, of the Size of *Hempseed*; they turn *white* and break.

HERPES MILIARIS, SERPIGO or RINGWORM, appears with *creeping itchy Pustules* of a *round Figure*, and of the Size of *Millet-Seed*, chiefly on the *Legs, Hands, Thighs, and Perinæum*. They are very superficial, and fall off in *Scales*, but return again.

HERPES EXEDENS: The *Pustules* of this cling together and falling off leave many small *Holes* in the Skin, which become little *creeping Ulcers*.

ZONA AUREA, or the SHINGLES, is a *malignant Herpes* which seizes the *Breast and Præcordia*, and encircles the Body like a *Belt of a Hand's Breath*.

SCABIES, or the benign ITCH, abounds with moist *Pustules* all over the Body, but chiefly between the *Fingers* and about the *Joints*. Some call it *Psora*. When the *Pustules* are dry with a *serous Ichor*, *intolerable Itching*, and *Heat*, it is harder to cure.

IMPETIGO is a *dry, scaly, and crusty Itch*, which leaves *bloody Spots* on the Skin when the *Cuticle* is abraded. When it rises to a very great Height it is called the *LEPROUS Psora*: This ulcerates the Skin, and discharges a *serous, corrosive Sanies* of a *highly foetid Smell*; the *Appetite* is *sharp*, and *Thirst insatiable*. This is termed by some the *Leprosy* of the *Greeks*. There are *white Scales* on the *Knees and Elbows*.

ELEPHANTIASIS is a *crusty, scaly Itch* which seizes the *Legs*. These are swelled and full of *Crusts*, which being abraded leave *itching and vellicating reddish Spots*, whence a thick Humour being discharged it forms fresh *Crusts and Scales*.

The *LEPROSY* of the *Arabians*, or *ELEPHANTIASIS* of the *Greeks*, is more loathsome than the former. It is a *chronical Disease* and affects the *whole Body*, even the *very Bones*. The Skin is covered with *Spots and Tumours* which though red at first, at last turn black. The Body falls away while the *Face, Legs, and Feet* are enormously swelled; at last the *Fingers and Toes* are hid in the *Tumour*.

TINEA, or SCALD HEAD, is divided into the *dry*, the *moist*, and the *corrosive*. They only differ in *Degree*, and may be called *small running Ulcers* in the *Heads of Children*, which prey upon the *cutaneous Glands*, and in Time destroy their Texture. The
dry

dry have *white branny Scales*; in the *moist* the subjacent *Flesh* is granulated like the *Seeds of Figs*; in the *corrosive* the *Flesh* looks like a *Honey-comb*, and is called *FAVUS*; when the *Holes* are less they term it *ACHORES*.

TUMOURS.

A *PHLEGMON* is an *inflammatory Tumour*, and is *red, tense, shining, and hot*, accompanied with *Pain* and *Pulsation*.

A *BUBO* is an *inflammatory Tumour* which attacks the *Glands* in the *Groin*, under the *Arm-pits*, and in the *Neck*. It is *oval or round, red, hard, and hot* with *Pain* and *Pulsation*. That behind the *Ears* is called *Parotis*.

A *CARBUNCLE* is as *red as Vermilion*, and somewhat *hard and round*, accompanied with a *sharp Pain*, a *burning Heat*, and a *Pustule* in the *Middle*. It changes to an *ash-coloured or black Crust*.

FURUNCULUS, or *BOIL*, is an *inflammatory Tübercle*, which is of a *purplish red, hard, round, rising in a Point*, and scarce ever exceeds the *Size of a Pigeon's Egg*.

PHYSMA is a *Tumour of the Glands*, and is *round, pointed, reddish and painful*; which soon increases and suppurates.

PERNIONES, *KIBES*, and *CHILBLAINS* affect the *Feet* and *Hands* in *cold Weather*. The *Parts* affected *swell, itch, and are painful*.

PARONYCHIA when *mild* is a *Whitflaw*, when *malignant* is a *Fellon*; it generally appears at the *Ends of the Fingers*, at the *Root or Sides of the Nails*. The first is little more than *Skin-deep*. It has a *small Elevation*, is a little *hard and reddish*, then enlarges, grows *hot, inflames*, and comes to a *Suppuration*. The *Fellon* has its *Seat* in the *Periostæum*, or the *Sheaths of the Tendons*, and consequently does not appear so much *outwardly*, but is more *dangerous*.

VARICES are *preternatural Dilatations* of the *Veins*, which produce *blew knotty Tumours*; they are common in the *Legs* of *pregnant Women*.

An *ANEURYSM* is a *preternatural Tumour* from the *Dilatation* of an *Artery*, in which there is an evident *Pulsation*.

An *OEDEMA* is a *soft, lax, white Tumour*, without *Pain, Heat, or Inflammation*. The *Impression* of one's *Finger* will remain some *Time*.

An *EMPHYSEMA* is a *white, indolent, soft, shining, and elastic Tumour*, from a *Vapour* in the *Cellulæ adiposæ* under the *Skin*.

HYDROCELE is a *Swelling* of the *Scrotum*, from *Water* contained therein.

HYDATIDES are little *Bladders* full of *Water*, which are formed in different *Parts of the Body*.

PHLYCTÆNÆ are *little Blisters* which rise on the Superficies of the Skin, and contain a *Lympha*, or sharp Serosity, of divers Colours.

RANULA is an *œdematous oblong Tumour*, sometimes as large as a Pigeon's Egg, which grows under the Bridle of the Tongue, and contains a *glairous Lympha* like the White of an Egg.

ATHEROMA is an *encysted Tumour* that is contained in its proper Bag, and is a *little soft*, without *Redness, Heat, or Pain*. It contains a whitish Humour like thin *Paste*.

STEATOMA is an *indolent encysted Tumour*, but hard, and contains a Matter like *Suet*.

MELICERIS is an *encysted Tumour*, and contains a yellow Matter of the Consistence of *Honey*.

TALPE is a Kind of *Atheroma*, which grows in the *Head*. It is a Tumour a little softish, of an irregular Figure, and contains a Kind of *white, thick Pus*. It does not rise much, but enlarges its Base.

A SCIRRUS is a *hard, indolent, heavy Tumour*, which resists the Touch, and is formed slowly in the *soft Parts* as well *internal* as *external*; it is without Heat or Inflammation, and does not discolour the Skin.

A CANCER is a *hard, round, unequal Tumour*, generally *painful* and *immoveable*. Its Colour is *livid, blackish, or plumbeous*. It is surrounded with swelled, crooked, and varicous Vessels, which represent the Feet or Claws of a Crab. It is either *occult* or *manifest*; when it eats through the Skin it is a *manifest* or *ulcerated Cancer*.

BRONCHOCELE, or *Goëtre*, is a large Swelling which is formed on the fore part of the Neck, between the Skin and the *Windpipe*, and sometimes hangs from the Neck like a Bag or large Bladder. It is filled with *atheromous, steatomous, fleshy, or Honey-like Matter*.

SARCOCELE, or *spurious Hernia*, is a *fleshy Tumour* attached to the *Testicles*, or the *spermatic Vessels*, or the *internal Surface* of the *Dartos*.

LUPIA is a *soft, round, encysted, indolent Tumour*, arising in the Joints and other dry Places.

GANGLION is a *round or oblong, indolent*, and sometimes *unequal Tumour*, and arises on the *Tendons* of the *Wrists*, and those of the *Fingers* and *Toes*. It seldom exceeds the Size of a *Pigeon's Egg*.

VERRUCA, WARTS are small hard Excrescencies raised above the Skin like little Peas. They appear generally on the Hands.

THYMUS is a *large Wart* like a *Mulberry*; it grows on the *Prepuce* in Men, and *Pudenda* in Women, about the *Anus*, and several other Places.

FICUS is a *fleshy Excrescence* like a *Fig* ; it grows about the *Anus*, and also on the *Pudenda* in Women. Sometimes they adhere to the *Eyes*, *Eye-lids*, *Tongue*, and *Chin*.

MARISCA is a Kind of *fungous Excrescence*, soft and indolent, and grows about the *Anus*, the *Perinæum*, and the internal and upper Parts of the *Thighs* in Women.

CRISTÆ are a Kind of *soft, fungous, fleshy, condilomatous Excrescences*, like the Comb of a Cock. They grow in the same Parts as the *Marisca*.

CORNS are *white, hard, and callous Tubercles*, which grow on the *Feet* and *Toes*. They have a *hard and solid Root*, which sometimes penetrates as far as the *Tendons*, nay even to the *Periostæum*.

Wounds, Ulcers, and Fractures, for obvious Reasons, need not a particular *Enumeration* and *Description* in this Place.

Of the CAUSES of DISEASES.

THE CAUSE of a *Disease* is that which makes the Disease to be present, which is always something *physical*, which impairs the *Functions*, by producing a Disorder in the Solids or Fluids, or both.

The CAUSES of *Diseases* are divided into *external* and *internal*, *distant* and *immediate*, *primitive*, *antecedent*, and *conjunct*.

The *internal* exist in our Bodies before the Effect was produced ; the *external* are without us, and never are *Diseases* of themselves, but are commonly *Causes* when there is an *internal Predisposition*, which the *external Cause* determines.

The INTERNAL CAUSES have their Existence in the *Fluids* or *Solids*.

The SOLIDS become *Causes* of *Diseases*, when their *Elasticity* and *natural sound State* is lost, or when they are *too elastic*.

The *excessive Tension* of the *Fibres* of the *Solids* disturbs the *Circulation* of the *Blood* and *Fluids*, whence arise *Fevers*, *Convulsions*, &c. It likewise produces the *Compression* of certain Parts, by the *Spasms* of the *Membranes* which surround them, whence proceeds the *Retention* or *Diminution* of certain *Evacuations*. For Instance, if this affects the *Sphincter* of the *Bladder* it occasions a *Retention* of *Urine*.

When the *Elasticity* is lost, a *Defect* in the *Action* is produced, whence proceeds the *Loss* or *Diminution* of the *Organ*, as in the *Palsy* of the *Bladder*. Sometimes the *Fluids* are dam'd up in the Parts, as in the *Ranula*.

When the *Soundness* of the *Solids* is lost from whatever Cause, it is called a *Solution* of *Continuity*.

Thoug

Though *Faults* in the *Fluids* are *Diseases* of themselves, yet here they are called *Causes* of *Diseases*.

These *Faults* may be *hereditary*, as in the *venereal* and *scrophulous Diseases*, or *adventitious* when they have lost their good *Qualities* from *external Causes*, or a *Defect* in the *Solids*.

The *Fluids* may be *vitiating* either as to their *Quantity* or *Quality*.

The *CHYLE* may be *too much* or *too little*, *too thick* or *too fluid*, as also *too acrid* or *sharp*.

The same *Faults* may be in the *BLOOD*, or it may be tainted with *Poisons* of *various Sorts*, such as the *venereal*, the *scorbutic*, the *cancerous*, the *scrophulous*, the *psoric*, the *arthritic*, and the *hydrophobic*.

The *secreted Fluids* may be *faulty*, when their *Quantity* is *too small* or *too great*; or when their *Fluidity*, *Density*, or *Qualities* are *preternatural*.

The *EXTERNAL CAUSES* of *Diseases* are *Blows*, *Compressions*, *Ligatures*, the *Action* of *Fire*, *bad Air*, *infectious Contacts*, *venomous Bites*, *Poisons*, the *Introduction* of *strange Bodies* into *natural Orifices*, and the *Abuse* of the *Non-naturals*. With *Respect* to some of these which are more *momentous* and *intricate*, I shall be more particular.

The *Knowledge* of those things that are *insalubrious* and *hurtful* to a *Person* in *Health* are *highly necessary* to a *Physician*, both with *Regard* to the *Preservation* from *Diseases*, and *Cure* of them when present.

A *PLETHORA* and *CACOCHYMY* are great *Causes* of *Diseases*, especially the *chronical*; hence whatever contributes to increase the *Quantity* or *Corruption* of the *Fluids* is justly placed in the *insalubrious Class*.

All *EXCRETIONS* and *EVACUATIONS*, when they are stopped, contribute greatly to produce a *Plethora*, and heap up *Impurities* in the *Body*; and all *Things*, of whatever *Kind*, that hinder the *Excretions* are *hurtful* and *noxious*. Hereunto may be referred too much *Aliment*; the *Abuse* of *Acids* and *Viscids*; very *cold* and *moist Air*; *Want* of *Exercise*; *incongruous Drinks*, and *corrupted Viſuals*.

Every *Thing* that *weakens* the *Body* and *destroys* the *Tone* and *Strength* of the *Parts*, produces *Stagnations* of the *Fluids*, *Obstructions* of the *Glands*, and *Corruptions* of the *Viscera*, and consequently contributes to bring on *chronical Affections*, and to render the *acute fatal*. Hence *precedent Diseases* and *improper Remedies* are highly *noxious*.

Regard must always be had to the *particular Constitution*, *Age*, *Sex*, and *customary Way of Living* of the *Patient*.

The MORBID EFFECTS of the PASSIONS.

GRIEVOUS PASSIONS of the Mind act immediately on the Body and therefore produce the most *dire Effects*.

ANGER, by the violent Contraction of the *nervoso-musculous* Parts, gives a Shock to the whole *nervous System*, quickens the Circulation of the Blood, and increases the Tone of the *nervous Fibres* throughout the Body, and drives the Blood from the *Center* to the *Circumference*. Hence *Anger* is sometimes *salutary* in *cold Diseases*, and has been known to cure *Palsies* and *Agues*; but on the other Hand it has created *bilious Fevers* and *inflammatory Disorders* of the Stomach and *Intestines*, *Phrensies*, the *jaundice*, *Vomiting*, *Diarrhœas*, *Head-achs*, *Hæmorrhages*, and *Apoplexies*.

TERROR constricts the *external Parts* and forces the Blood from the *Circumference* to the *Center*, producing *trembling*, and *retards* or stops all Kinds of *Evacuations*. Yet it has been known to restore the Flux of the *Menses*, and the *Lochia* after they had been suppressed. It produces *Congestions* of Blood in divers Places; if in the Head, it causes *Apoplexies*, *Palsies*, *Epilepsies*, and *Convulsions*. If in the Heart it brings on *Palpitations* of the Heart, *Anxieties*, *Swooning*, and *Syncopes*. If in the Lungs, *Difficulty of Breathing*; if in the Uterus, *Abortion*. *Terror* is always bad in *acute Diseases*, and worse on a *critical Day*. It sometimes causes *sudden Death*.

Though some *Diseases* have been cured by *Terror*, yet it is a Practice not to be depended upon nor encouraged, because the Event is doubtful and may be dangerous.

The *Effects* of *Terror* may be remedied by *Analeptics* and *Ante-epileptics*; by covering the Body and keeping it still; by *Frictions* of the *Præcordia* and extreme Parts; by putting the Feet into a Bath, and giving an emollient Clyster. By *bleeding*, if the Patient is *plethoric*, but not before the Pulse grows fuller, and the *Strength* and *Heat* returns to the *external Parts*. *Cold Drink*, *external Cold*, *strong Purger*, *Emetics*, and Things too hot increase the Disorders occasioned by *Terror*.

Deep SADNESS and continual Grief impair the *Tone* and *Strength* of the *nervous Parts* destined for Motion. The *Pulse* becomes slender and slow, the *Appetite* and *Digestion* are destroyed, the *Strength* fails, the *Face* is pale, the *Skin* flaccid, the *Breathing* remits, the *Extremities* cold, the *Body* loose, and the *Sleep* disturbed.

In the Head it produces *Melancholy*, *Madness*, *sleepy Diseases*, the *Hemiplexy*, *Palsy*, and *Gutta Serena*. In the Breast Faintings, polypose Concretions, Palpitations. In the *Intestines*, *Diarrhœas*, hypochondriac Flatulencies, and the hypochondriac Passion. In the

the other *Viscera*, a *Cachexy* and the *Scurvy*. It makes all other *Diseases* worse.

To prevent the Effects of *SADNESS* a *Dietetic Cure* is best; such as Change of Air to some healthful pleasant Place; a chearful Glass of the best Wine, and a Relaxation of the Mind. Lastly, the Infusions of *aromatic Herbs* drank hot; Preparations of *Amber*, *oleous*, *volatile Salts*, and the like.

Besides the above *Passions* it is observable that all *strong Desires*, *unquiet Cogitations*, *profound* and *laborious Meditations* consume the Strength, weaken the Nerves, and invert the Oeconomy of the natural Motions.

The *bad Effects* of *intense Study* have long been observed, and the *hypochondriac Disorders* thence arising. *Violent Love* has brought on a *Cachexy* and the *green Sickness* in Women; which as the former have their Rise from *Crudities* and a Diminution of the Excretions.

A strong *FANCY* has a wonderful Power in producing *Diseases* and Alterations in the Body:

There is no stronger Instance of the Power of *Fancy* than in pregnant Women, from whence have arisen *Moles* and *Marks*, nay even *Mutilations* and *bad Conformations* of some Members of the *Fœtus*. Thousands have had the *Small-pox* and *Plague* from a strong Imagination only.

The MORBID EFFECTS of POISONS.

There are three *essential Marks* of *Poisons* which distinguish them from all other *Things*; 1. A very *small Quantity* performs its Effect. 2. It perverts the *regular Motions* of the *Solids* and *Fluids* in a very short Time, and induces the most *grievous Symptoms*, even *Death* itself:

Many Things will kill which are not *Poisons*, as a *large Draught* of *cold Water* drank in a *Sweat*; *excessive Cold*; immoderate drinking of *Brandy*, *Rum*, *Gin*, or the like; *mineral acid Spirits*, as *Oil of Vitriol*, *Aqua Fortis*, &c.

Of all *Poisons* *venomous Bites* are the strongest; *mineral Poisons* next, and then the *vegetable*. *Animals* must be affected with a *Rabies*, *Rage*, or *Madness* to render their *Bites* *venomous*: The principal of these are *Dogs*, *Wolves*, *Cats*, *Monkeys*, *Vipers*, *Scorpions*, and some Kinds of *Spiders*. In *Northern Countries* the *Bites* of the *three last* seldom prove fatal.

There are Instances of the *Bites* of *Men* in a *Rage* that have produced horrid Symptoms: The *Venom* is supposed to lodge in the *Saliva*:

The *Poison* of *Animals* that is generated by *Rage* and *Madness* not only infects the *Saliva*, *Milk* and *Lympha*, but even the *seminal Fluid*: We have an Instance of a Man's being bitten by

a *mad Wolf*, and infecting his Wife by Coition. The Man died but his Wife survived.

But what is most wonderful, the *Effects* of the *Bite* does not always shew themselves immediately, but will lie hid for many Months before the terrible Symptoms begin to appear.

There are few *real Poisons* to be met with in the *mineral Kingdom*, the only *native one* is COBALT. There are three made by Art, ARSENIC, MERCURY SUBLIMATE, and GLASS of ANTIMONY. *Orpiment* is not a *Poison*. It is often taken for *yellow Arsenic*, though they differ greatly in their Appearance. It will not kill *Dogs* nor *Cats*, though upwards of a Dram has been given them by Way of Trial, and that often.

GLASS of ANTIMONY, or *Stibium*, has killed in a few Hours, though *Mountebanks* frequently give it, as one of their Assistants informed me.

VEGETABLE POISONS are the *Cicuta*, or *Hemlock*, *Napellus*, or *Monkshood*, *Solanum furiosum*, or *deadly Nightshade*, *Hoscyamus*, or *Henbane*, and *Datura*, an *East-India Herb*.

Some Things are *Poisons* to *Animals*, which scarcely affect *Mankind*.

Bitter Almonds will throw *Birds* into Convulsions; particularly the *Pigeon* and the *Stork*. *Bitter Almonds* and *Nuces Vomicae* will kill *Dogs* and *Cats*. A Spoonful or two of rectified Spirits of Wine will throw *Cats* into terrible Convulsions.

All *Poisons* act by the *extreme Subtlety* of their Parts, whereby they insinuate themselves into the nervous Parts, and induce the most *intense Motions*. This is evident in the *Plague*, whose *Contagion* is communicated by a most *subtile Vapour*. This also appears from the *Bites* of *mad Animals*, and from *Poisons* instilled into Wounds. *Glass of Antimony* communicates an *emetic Quality* to Wine without any sensible Loss of Substance. The Decoction of *Quicksilver* in Water will kill Worms. *White Hellebore*, *Asarum*, *Tobacco-leaves*, *Colocynthis*, loose their deleterious, *purging Quality*, and the Seeds of *Datura*, *Henbane*, and *Nightshade* their *narcotic Effects*, if boiled a considerable Time in Water, that their fine Parts may evaporate. *Cobalt* and *Arsenick*, though hard to dissolve, will, if boiled, communicate their Virulence to Water. They made a terrible Havock with this Water at Rome in the Time of Pope Alexander.

Poisons, especially the *mineral* and *vegetable*, exert their *pernicious Effects* principally on the Stomach, which is a very *nervous* and *sensible Part*. This appears from its producing *Cardialgiae*, *Anxieties*, *Constrictions*, and *Compressions* of the *Præcordia*, *Nauseas*, *Vomitings*, *Inflammations*, *Spots*, and *sphacelous Stigmata*, which are seen after Death. And as soon as the *Virulence* insinuates it-

self into the *nervous Fibres* of the Stomach, it is presently diffused through the nervous System, and creates *hostile Spasms*.

Since *Poisons* act by the *extreme Subtlety* of their Parts, it is no Wonder they are more pernicious in Wounds *outwardly*, than in a larger Dose taken *inwardly*. It is well known that the *French* and *Spanish Hunters* formerly used to kill the Deer with *Darts* anointed with the Juice of *White Hellebore*. Others dipped the Points of their Darts in the Juice of *Napellus*, that the Wounds made by those Weapons might be mortal. It is said that the *Bantamites* poison their *Javelins* with a Preparation of *Citron Juice* and *Arsenic*. *Hildanus* affirms, that a small Quantity of *Arsenic* applied to *cancerous Ulcers* has occasioned *Fevers*, *Deliria*, and *Convulsions*. *Wepfer* declares, that the Head having been anointed with *Arsenic* and *Butter* have caused a *Fever*, *Deliria*, a *Syncope*, *Swelling* of the *Head*, and *Death*.

It is likewise observable that whenever *Poisons* act on the *Body*, they likewise affect the *Mind*, by destroying the Use of Reason ; and many induce a *peculiar Kind* of *Madness*. The *Bite* of a *Mad Dog* creates the Dread of Water ; of a *Tarantula*, the Love of Dancing ; *deadly Nightshade*, begets *Madness* ; the Seed of *black Henbane* makes Persons seem *Demoniacs* ; the Seed of *Datura* stupifies all the Senses, for Persons sit with their Eyes open but see nothing. The *Indian Women* often give this to their Husbands to screen their Gallants.

The *Cure* of all *venomous Bites* should be performed by promoting *Perspiration* and *Sweat* as soon as possible, and the *spasmodic Motions* should be appeased.

Nothing is more effectual against all *corrosive Poisons*, *drastic* and *inflammatory Purges*, than *Oils*, fat Things, and copious Draughts of *Milk*.

The MORBID EFFECTS of the POISONS of a HUMAN BODY.

Besides the *POISONS* beforementioned, there are others either generated in it, or communicated from it to others, and often produce the most *grievous* and *fatal Diseases*.

We call those *morbiferous Poisons* which penetrate into the inward Parts of the Body by Means of the *Air*, and induce *Diseases* of particular Kinds. These are commonly called *MIASMATA*. These Diseases are *malignant* and *pestilential Fevers* ; the *Small pox*, *Measles*, and the *malignant Dysentery*. The *Lues Venerea*, *Leprosy*, and *malignant Itch*. Those generated in the Body when the *excrementitious Matter* already separated is expelled from the Blood ; as in *arthritic Diseases*, the *Gout*, *Small-pox*, *miliary Fever*, the *Measles*, and *Scabbiness*.

Such is the Nature of a *virulent Miasma*, that by acting on the

Fluids it is strangely propagated and multiplied, and a fine vapour proceeding therefrom infects others with the same *Disease*. These *Miasmata* are of a fermentative and corruptive Nature.

Fermentative and *intestine Motions* are of two Kinds ; the one acting upon the *oleous* and *acrid Juices* of *Vegetables* produces an *ardent Spirit*. The other acting upon the *oleous* and fine *earthy* and *aqueous* Parts of the animal *Fluids*, free from *acids*, destroys and dissolves them with a *fœtid Smell*, which State is called *Putridness* or *Corruption*.

There are two Sorts of *Corruption* in the *Fluids* of Animals ; the one affects the *Blood*, the other the *serous Humours*. The former is attended with a strong fœtid Smell, the latter makes the *Humours* vapid, and causes them to degenerate into an *ulcerous Corruption*, or to that which is *acrid* and *caustic*. While the *Blood* circulates freely it never grows putrid ; but only when it stagnates ; and in Cases wherein the Stench is most offensive, as in *Mortifications* and *Cancers*, it is not contagious. The contagious *Miasmata* seems first to affect the *Saliva*.

CONTAGIOUS DISEASES proceed rather from the Corruption of the *Lympha* than the *Blood*, and therefore the *Symptoms* are to be explained from thence. For if we consider *malignant* and *contagious* Fevers, we shall not find any *singular Heat* or *Pain* ; they rather imitate those of the *catarrhal Kind*, and by that Means deceive very skilful Physicians. *Coughs*, *Sneezing*, *Infarctions* of the *Breast*, *copious Effusions* of the *Saliva*, *Hoarseness*, *frequent Stools*, *Inflammations* of the *Fauces*, which equally attend the *Small-pox* and *Measles* ; *ulcerous Pustules* of the *Skin*, *rebellious Ulcers* left by the *Small-pox*, which infect the *Viscera* and the *Joints*, can demonstrate nothing else but the extreme Corruption of the *Lymphatic Fluids*. That the *Itch*, *Leprosy*, and *Elephantiasis*, proceed from a corrupted *Lymph* and the Pravities of the *Glands*, is now generally allowed. The *Lues Venerea* first exercises its Cruelty on the *seminal Fluid*, and then seizes on the whole Mass of *Lympha*, producing *fixed Pains*, *Tumours*, *eating Ulcers*, particularly among the *Glands*. In the *Plague*, that the *Lympha* is more infected than the *Blood*, plainly appears from the *Buboes* and the *Parotides*, in which the true *Pathognomonic Signs* of the *Plague* are placed. In the *Plague* and *malignant Fevers*, the Strength is suddenly and greatly diminished, before the *putrid Miasmata* have destroyed the *Blood* ; Whence we may conclude, that the *spirituous* and *lymphatic* Part of the *Blood* and *Humours*, which is the genuine Preserver of the Strength, is vitiated much more than the *Blood* itself.

Persons dead of the *Plague* are not so infectious as the living ; and that the *Miasmata* are generated from the corrupted *Lymph* is plain, because that *ulcerous Matter* is greatly contagious, as we

see in *pestilential Buboes*, the *Itch*, *Leprosy*, *Lues venerea*, *Dysentery*, and *Small-pox*.

There is nothing disposes the Body to receive the *Plague* and other *contagious Diseases* so much as *Fear*; and the best Preservative against them is to fly from the *infected Places*, not to swallow the *Saliva*, but frequently to spit it out, and to take Things that promote it; and for the same Reason not to eat or drink in *suspected Places*.

Nothing resists *Putrefaction* more than *Acids*. Hence *Citron Juice*, *Wine Vinegar*, and *Rhenish Wine* are excellent; and to wash the Mouth and Nose with any of these has been found a good *Preservative*, if taken inwardly at the same Time. These will prevent the *Small-pox*, or render them more favourable.

When the *Infection* is caught a *speedy Vomit* should be given to cleanse the Stomach. The first Signs of *Infection* are *loathing of Food*, *Languor*, *Anxiety*, *Turning of the Stomach*; when these are perceived a *Vomit* should immediately be taken while the Disease is in the Bud. This will succeed in the *Plague*, *Camp fevers*, and *malignant Dysentery*. When the Disease is far advanced Vomits are dangerous. After the Vomit give a *bezoardic Powder*, with a few Grains of *Sal. Volat. CC. Nitre* and *Camphire*, which are the most certain Remedies.

The MATTER of ULCERS is of a *corruptive, fermentative, and contagious Nature*. Hence the *moist Itch*, a *virulent Gonorrhœa*, and *Dysentery*. Nor are *Ulcers* of the Lungs quite free from *Infection*. The *Inoculation* of the *Small-pox* is a famous Instance. The *Bloody Flux* may be caught by receiving the Steams of the *putrid Stools* by the *Anus*.

The principal Things which resist *Poisons* are *Camphire*, *Sal. Volat. CC. Nitre*, the Leaves of *Scordium*, the Roots of *Burnet*, the *Decoctions* of the *Woods*, and a few Grains of *diaphoretic Mercury* mixt with *earthy Absorbents* and *Alkalines*.

In the *Plague* and other *infectious Diseases*, Issues are of great Use by Way of Prevention; and if the *Infection* is caught afterwards, the Disease is more easily cured.

POISONS generated in the Body are either of a *putrid* or *caustic Nature*.

MORTIFICATIONS, or a *putrid and fœtid Destruction* of any Part within the Body, are of so spreading a Nature, that they may properly enough be called *Poisons*. Many who die of *acute and chronic Diseases* fall by a *poisonous Sphacelus* of the *Stomach* or *Intestines*.

A SPHACELUS proceeds either from *internal* or *external Causes*. The first happens when the whole Mass of *Blood* and *Humours* is greatly impure, and then the slightest outward Hurt will

induce it. The *external Cause* is the taking of *Poisons*, a *strong Ligature* of the *Joints*, *Burns*, *Contusions*, *violent Pain* or *extreme Cold*. Therefore it is highly necessary to keep the Blood pure by *seasonable Bleeding*, *Diaphoretics*, *Fasting*, *Exercise*, *Analeptics*, and gentle *Sudorific Decoctions*.

Another Kind of *Poisons* in the human Body is a *virulent excrementitious Matter* when it is not evacuated, but lodges in the *Excretories*. For we are taught by Experience that if the Matter of the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *miliary Fever*, *spotted Fever*, and the like is thrown upon the Surface, and afterwards returns back, it will produce all the Symptoms of Poison.

Likewise in *chronic Distempers*, if the *Itch*, *Leprosy*, *Herpes*, *running Ulcers* of the Head, the *Crusta Lactea* of Infants, the *Gutta Rosacea*, *venereal Pustules*, the *Erysipelas*, and the *Gout*, are ignorantly repelled, they often produce the most grievous or fatal Symptoms.

If *salutary* and *critical Sweats* which happen at certain Hours of the Day, or towards the Declension of acute Diseases; or the *fætid Sweats* of the Feet or Armpits are imprudently stopped, they are very pernicious to the Body. Also the *healing up* of old *Ulcers* is not less dangerous.

If the *excrementitious Matter* is carried to the Head, it will produce a *Vertigo*, *Phrensy*, *Sleepiness*, an *Apoplexy*, *Loss of Speech*, an *Hemicrania*, *Blindness*, or *Deafness*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Diaphragm* great *Anxiety* of the *Præcordia*, *Hiccupping*, and the *spasmodic Asthma*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Lungs*, a *ferine Cough*, *Difficulty of Breathing*, even to a *Suffocation*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Heart*, *Trembling* and *Palpitations*. If it insinuates into the *Membranes* of the *Oesophagus*, *Stomach*, or *Intestines*, it creates *Nauseas*, *Inflations* of the *Stomach*, *Vomiting*, with loathing of Food; *Inflammations* with *internal Heat* about the Pit of the *Stomach*, and *Coldness* of the *Extremities*; *racking Gripes*, *Inflations* of the *Abdomen*, and *obstinate Costiveness*. In the urinary Passages, *Suppression of Urine*; in the *biliary Ducts*, *Effusions of Bile* into the Blood. In the Skin, *cold Sweats* and *Shivering*.

The Things which drive this Matter back are *Fear* and *Terror*, *Refrigeration* of the Body, *internal Astringents*, *Opiates*, *unseasonable Bleeding*, *strong Purges*, *refrigerant* and *external Cataplasms*, as also *mercurial Liniments*. What pernicious Effects proceed from the Use of these it is hard to describe.

Likewise Things that are hot and exagitate the Blood will readily convert a *benign Humour* into a *Poison*, and a *benign Disease* into a *malignant*. How often is the Blood inflamed in the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, and a *miliary Fever*, by a *close Room*, a *hot Bed*, and *preposterous Medicines*, consisting of *oleous Volatiles*?

Many

Many have lost their Lives who might have been saved by using Things of a temperate Nature, that destroy Acrimony, and restrain excessive Heat.

The MORBID EFFECTS of POISONS in the AIR.

EXHALATIONS from stagnant and corrupt Waters may be justly reckoned of the *poisonous Kind*. Thus those that live in low, wet, marshy Places are more liable to *Agues*, the *Measles*, and *Small-Pox* of the worst Sort; as also to *pestilential* and *spotted Fevers*. Floods and Inundations of Rivers are bad for the same Reason, especially in *hot Seasons* and *Countries*.

Very wet and rainy Years, with a constant South Wind, are also very unwholesome.

Endemic and *epidemic* Diseases which reign in certain Places under certain Constitutions of the Year, generally owe their *Origin* to various *Exhalations* and *Filthiness* in the *Air*.

In this Class are *acute Fevers*, with *Exanthemata* of all Kinds: As the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, *Double-tertians*, *burning Fevers*, *Pleurisies*, *Opthalmias*, *Quinseys*, *Catarrhal Fevers*, as well benign as malignant, *Erysipelatous Disorders*, *Rheumatisms*, *Gouts*, *Diarrhœas*, *Dysenteries*, and *bastard Pleurisies*.

We learn from Observation that those Seasons are most sickly, when there has been *excessive Rain*, followed for some Days with great Heat and then sudden Cold. If it happens in the *Spring* or *Autumn* so much the worse.

Marshy Waters are a fruitful Seminary of *verminous Putrefaction*, as will readily appear to any curious Inquirer. If there are a great Number of *Insects* in the *Air*, they are both the *Cause* and *Prefage* of *malignant Diseases*. In this, Physicians both ancient and modern agree.

Putrid and *stagnant Waters* abound with *Effluvia* of a *salino-caustic* and *volatile Nature*, which exhale partly from the Waters themselves, and partly from the Insects, turgid with a *volatile Salt*.

That *stagnant Waters* abound with *acrid* and *caustic Salts* is evident from the Plants which grow in Ponds and low Places, many of which are endowed with an *acrid*, more with a *caustic* and *virulent Nature*. For Instance, *Acorus*, *Arum*, *Anthora*, *Oenanthe*, *Aconitum*, *Alfina aquatica*, *Cicuta aquatica*, *Colchicum*, *Flammula Jovis*, the Species of *Gladiolus* and *Iris*, *Ros Solis*, *Persicaria acris*, *Equisetum palustre*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, *Caltha Palustris*, *Nasturtium aquaticum*, and *Beccabunga*; some of which are *poisonous*, and fatal to Cattle that feed upon them.

There are also *mineral Exhalations* very pernicious to Mankind, whose Nature is not easily determined or known but by the Effects.

Camp diseases which are the worst Kind of all, are chiefly to be

be ascribed to *bad Exhalations*; though *Famine*, *continual Watching*, *constant Fatigues*, and *incongruous Aliment* seldom fail to co-operate therewith.

Those that expose themselves to the Air early in the *Morning*, or in the *Evening* just after Sun-set, often feel the Effects of *virulent Exhalations*. These often fall with the *Dew* and in a *Fog*, and are hurtful both to *Animals* and *Plants*.

Hence it appears how dangerous it is to *sleep* in the *open Air* in these unwholesome Places; and how necessary it is to drain all boggy and marshy Places that lie near Towns and Cities to keep the Inhabitants in Health.

The *North* and *East Winds*, and also *Rain*, greatly cleanse the Air from *noxious Exhalations*.

Temperance, and Things that strengthen and promote *Perspiration* may prevent the Injuries of putrid Exhalations.

The POISONOUS EFFECTS of certain MEDICAMENTS.

Among *Medicaments* that have *poisonous Effects*, violent Emetics, DRASTIC PURGES, MERCURIALS, and OPIATES may justly be reckoned.

ANTIMONIAL Emetics are the most *violent* and *virulent*, especially when given in Substance; such as *Glass of Antimony*, *Mercurius Vitæ*, and *Crocus Metallorum*.

These *Antimonials* given in Powder purge upwards and downwards, and often, by their *Super-purgations*, hurry the Patient out of the World. Hence they are never given without Danger, for by irritating the *nervous Parts* they throw the whole *nervous System* into *Convulsions*, which by intercepting the *Circulation* of the *Blood* produces *sphacelous Inflammations*, which bring on the most speedy Death. Of this there are many instances recorded in *practical Writers*.

When *violent Emetics* are not fatal, they may Cause *incurable Diseases*, by forcing the *Blood* and *Humours* on some *weak Part*. If to the *Head*, they may bring on *Loss of Speech*, *Sight*, or *Hearing*; as also *Alienation of the Mind*. They have been known likewise to bring on *sphacelous Corruptions* of the external Parts, particularly of the *Foot*, and *intestinal Hernias*.

Therefore it will be prudent, if the Patient is *Hypochondriac* or *Hysteric*, or if the Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids* or *Menses* is approaching, to abstain from them as *Poison*.

VIOLENT PURGES have likewise been the Cause of *grievous Diseases*, and sometimes of *Death*. Among these may be reckoned *black* and *white Hellebore*, *Colocynthis*, *Gambogia*, *Scammony*, *Elaterium*, *Esula*, *Euphorbium*, *Laureola*, and *Resin of Jalap*.

All these act by a most *acrid Salt*, for if you chew a little of them

them they will burn the *Fauces*. Some applied to the Skin will raise *Blisters*, to the Nose, *Sneezing*; and their injudicious Use will leave *Erosions* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines* behind them.

The *Effects* of violent *Purges*, are intolerable *Gripes*, with frequent *Stools* and *Sickness*; enormous *Vomiting*, *Hiccups*, sharp *cardialgic Pains*, *Heat* of the *Præcordia*, *Strangulation* of the *Fauces*, *Anxiety*, and *Inquietude*; *Fainting*, a hard contracted *Pulse*, *Convulsions*, *Epilepsies*, a *Disturbance* of the *Mind*, cold *Sweats*, *Refrigeration* of the *Extremities*, a *cadaverous Face*, and at last *Death*. After *Death* the *Stomach* and *Intestines* have been found greatly inflated and distended.

The best Remedy for all these Evils is Plenty of *Milk* or *Oil*.

PURGES of *Colocynthis* cause violent *Gripes* and bloody *Stools*; *White Hellebore* attacks the *Fauces*, and brings a *Dread* of *Suffocation* with *Anxiety*. *Elatarium* exerts its Force on the *musculous Coats* of the *Arteries*, whence a *quick, febrile Pulse*, which may be felt even at the *Ends* of the *Fingers*; and therefore it is not strange that its *Virtue* in *Dropsies* should be so great. *Aloes*, tho' a mild *Purge*, occasions the *Piles*. *Scammony* and *Gambogia* lessen the *Strength*, and weaken the *Stomach*. The *Seeds* of *Cataputia* are apt to inflame the *Stomach*. *Rosin* of *Jalap* has brought on the *dry Belly-ach*, and a *Paresis*.

In general the frequent Use of *Purges* destroys the *natural Tone* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*; whence tedious *Disorders*, *Flatulencies*, *Tympanies*, *Tumours*, the *cæliac Passion*, an *Atrophy*, and the *Dry-belly-ach*.

In Case of *Pain*, and when *Hæmorrhages* are dreaded, *Purges* are of dangerous Consequence. *Strong Purges* are very pernicious to the *Plethoric*, and to those whose Bodies are full of *impure Humours*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of MERCURIALS.

MERCURIAL MEDICAMENTS are strong Remedies made of *Quicksilver* with the Addition of *Salts*, which greatly affect the *Glands*, and by a violent *Stricture* promote the Motion of the *Lympha*, and being *corrosive* produce *Spasms* in the *Nervous Parts*.

It is the peculiar Property of *Mercury* to affect the *Fauces* with the *Larynx*, *Tongue*, and *Teeth*; for if the *Joints* or other *Parts* are anointed with a *Mercurial Ointment*, the *Tongue* and *Amygdalæ* will swell, the *Fauces* will be full of *Apthæ*, the *Saliva* will dribble away with a *Stench*, the *Gums* will be *flaccid* and the *Teeth* loose. There are Instances of a *Salivation* from the *Uction* of *venereal Buboës* with a *mercurial Ointment*, and from a *mercurial Powder* sprinkled on an *Ulcer*. Ten Grains of *Mercurius Dulcis* given

given at twice, and the Patient going into the Cold after it, has occasioned an *Apoplexy*.

Quicksilver is innocent and has no *drastic Effects* alone, but acquires its *Force* and *Virulence* from the Addition of *Salts*; and as there are *various Salts* in a human Body, we are not to wonder that *violent Effects* often proceed from it, *internally* given, or *outwardly* applied. Wherefore in some Diseases wherein the Excretions are deficient, and the *Acrimony* of the *Salts* encreased, as in the *arthritic Gout*, *Scurvy*, *Itch*, and some *intermitting Fevers*, it is no Wonder, if the *Mercury* becomes *corrosive*, and consequently *pernicious*.

Therefore *Mercurials* are improper both *internally* and *externally* when the *Fluids* are *greatly impure*, with a *saline Dyscrasy*, as in the *Scurvy*, *Gout*, and Diseases proceeding from *Salts*. Without this Caution the Practitioner will frequently see *Salivations* arise when they were least expected, even from a very moderate Dose of *Mercurius Dulcis*; consequently where there is a Suspicion of a *saline Dyscrasy*, the Body should be well cleansed from the *acid*, *corrosive*, *bilious*, and *viscid Sordes*, before *Mercurials* are ventured upon. This is still more necessary in *Infants*, when the *Excrements* are tinged with a *green Colour*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of SOPORIFEROUS MEDICINES.

SOPORIFEROUS MEDICINES are otherwise called HYPNOTICS, or ANODYNES. The strongest are termed *Narcotics*, or *Stupefactive*s. These *diminish* or *destroy* the *Sense* and *Motion* of the *solid Parts*.

The most usual and common of these is OPIUM; the *stupefactive* are MANDRAGORA, HENBANE, NIGHTSHADE, STRAMMONY, and DATURA.

Too large a Dose, or too long an Use of *Opiates* or *Narcotics* will render the *Pulse* languid, depressed, and small, and bring on a strait and difficult *Breathing*; a *Sopor* and *Torpor* of the *Head*; a *Stupor* of the *Senses*, and an *Alienation* of *Mind*. As also a *decreased Appetite*, *Costiveness*, a *weak Digestion*, and *Failure* of *Strength*. However, it is universally allowed they are of great Service in *grievous Pains* and *Fluxions*.

Nothing can be more dangerous than to give *Opiates* when the *Stomach* or *Intestines* have a Tendency to an *Inflammation* or *Sphacelus*, or when there is a Proneness to *Corruption* from the great *Impurity* of the *Humours*. Therefore the *Degree* of the *Disease* and the *Strength* of the *Patient*, should be well considered before *Sedatives* are given in the *Dysentery*, *iliac Passion*, *dry Belly-ach*, and *violent Cardialgia*.

As *Opiates* are found by Experience to *weaken* the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, nothing can be more pernicious than too frequent a Use of them in this Disease.

They are likewise hurtful in all Diseases of the *Head* by rendering the *Motion* and *Pulse* more *languid*, and consequently the Circulation of the Blood through the Head more slow; whence the *Palsy*, *Loss of Memory* and *Speech*, *Difficulty of Hearing*, *sleepy Diseases*, the *Hemiplexy*, and *fixed Pains*; as also *Melancholy*, a *disturbed Fancy*, the *Vision of Spectres*, *troubled Dreams*, and *Madness*. *Opiates* have turned the *Pain* of the *Head* into a *sleepy Disease*; the *Hemicrania*, into *Fatuity*; the *Palsy* into an *Apoplexy*; the *Vertigo* into an *Epilepsy*; and *Hardness of Hearing* into *Deafness*. Hence the Use of *Opiates* is most pernicious to *old Persons* and *Infants*.

Anodynes and *Opiates* are exceeding hurtful to those that are greatly weakened by Diseases or Age, with a *languid Pulse*, and are prone to a Corruption of the Fluids.

In great and violent Pains, when the *Pulse* is strong and hard, then an *Hypnotic* is seasonable, especially if the Pain proceeds from an external Cause, such as *Worms*, the *Stone*, *Breeding of Teeth*, a *Puncture* of a Tendon or Nerve, *rending of the Nails*, or the violent Pains from deep-rooted Corns.

Strong *Anodynes* should never be used where gentle ones will do. By gentle *Anodynes* is meant *Saffron*, *Nutmegs*, *Musk*, *Ambergrease*, the true Oil of *Camomile* and *Yarrow*. To these may be added Syrrup of red *Poppies*, *Diacodium* and *Opium*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of VIRULENT MEDICINES.

Other Medicines which, injudiciously used, bring on grievous Symptoms and Death, are *Cantharides*, the *Nux Vomica*, and Preparations of *Gold*, *Copper*, and *Lead*.

CANTHARIDES abound with a penetrating caustic Salt, whereby they inflame and raise Blisters, and act with some Force upon the Solids. They likewise consume proud Flesh, for if you put a round Bit of Blistering Plaster upon an Issue which is growing up with fungous Flesh, it will destroy it and promote a Flux of Ichor.

Cantharides used internally or externally acts upon the urinary Passages, whence a Heat and Difficulty of Urine, and sometimes with Blood. They also stimulate other nervous Parts, and create Pains, and therefore they cannot be applied without Danger and Exacerbation in Inflammations of the *Meninges* and *Stomach*, and when there is a *Delirium* with *Convulsions*. And therefore Physicians are to be blamed who have Recourse to Blisters as the only Anchor of Hope in acute Fevers, which tend to a *Delirium* or

Convulsions. Baglivi has observed that they are highly pernicious in *Phrenses*, and cause the Patient to die with *Convulsions*.

Cantharides are very useful in *continual* and *malignant Fevers*, with a *languid Pulse*, and a *Sopor* and *Torpor* of the Head. In *spotted Fevers*, the *Small pox*, *Measles*, the *miliary Fever*, the *Gout*, and *Erysipelas*, when the *Spots* and *Pustules* are driven back. In these Cases they should be applied to the Nape of the Neck and Wrists, as practical Observations direct.

The NUX VOMICA is a Medicine that is more *dangerous* than *useful*; for it throws Dogs into *violent Convulsions*, and speedily kills them. Its chief Use is in *languid Diseases* when Nature wants to be roused; for then, if mixed with *Alexipharmacs*, it may be very serviceable. Fallopius affirms, that if it is given from a Scruple to a Dram in the *Plague* it will raise a profuse Sweat and cure the Disease.

GOLD dissolved in *Aqua regia* becomes like *corrosive Sublimate*, and, like it, will induce *grievous Symptoms* and *Death*.

Aurum fulminans in a large Dose is a *strong Purge*, and causes *Gripes*. Only two Grains of this, with half a Dram of *Arcanum duplicatum*, or any other Salt, will procure at least ten Stools with *Gripes*.

Preparations of COPPER are also very *corrosive* and *virulent*, and therefore to be used with the utmost Caution. Of this Class are *white Vitriol*, *Cyprian Vitriol*, *Chrystals of Copper*, the *blue lunar Tinctures* which have their Colour from Copper, which are commended by some against *Worms*, *Quartans*, and *Epilepsies*.

When the *Body* is *infirm*, and the *Constitution bilious*, and when there is *spasmodic Strictures* of the Stomach and Intestines, they are not to be meddled with.

Preparations of LEAD are justly condemned, because they act upon the *nervous Coats* of the Stomach and Intestines by their *astringent Property* affecting them with *Spasms*.

The Symptoms produced by *saturnine Preparations* are the most *obstinate Costiveness*, *racking Gripes*, *convulsive Colics*, *Nauseas*, *Vomiting*, the *Jaundice*, a *Swelling* of the Belly, a *Weight* in the Stomach, *Suppression* of Urine, a *leaden Complexion*; then *Pareses*, *Contractions*, *Asthmas*, *slow Fevers*, *Vertigoes*, which are often followed by *Death*. These are the *Diseases* of the Workers in Lead.

Of NOXIOUS THINGS in the AIR, and among MEATS and DRINKS.

Among all the *virulent Exhalations* that infest the Air, none is more virulent than *Exhalations* from *lighted Charcoal*.

The Symptoms occasioned thereby are an *Oppression* and *Torpor* of all the Senses, a *Sopor* representing a *Catalepsis*, and an *Alienation*

of *Mind*. Those who have not sucked in the Vapour but slightly are affected with *Head-achs*, *Fainting*, *Loss of Voice*, *Impotency of the Joints*, and a *Languor*, which are not easily conquered. Many Persons have been found *dead* that have been shut up in a *close Room* with *burning Charcoal*, but in a *large open Room* it is not so pernicious.

The *Vapours* of *new Houses* with *new plaistered Walls*, are of the worst Kind, if Persons live or sleep therein.

The *Symptoms* proceeding from hence are *Fevers*, *violent and long Sneezing*, *Suffocation of the Fauces*, *Infarctions of the Breast*, with a *slow Fever*.

Lolium temulentum, a Kind of *Darnel*, when eaten in Bread, causes a sudden *Vertigo* and *Torpor*. If brewed in Beer it makes it very intoxicating.

Black corrupted Rie, called *secale corniculare nigrum*, being eaten with Bread produces *Convulsions*, *violent Pains*, and other fatal *Symptoms*.

FUNGI or *poisonous Mushrooms*, are of various Sorts, and occasion *Vomiting*, *Oppressions of the Præcordia*, *Gripes*, *Cardialgiæ*, *Loosenesses*, *Fainting*, *cold Sweats*, *Dysenteries*, *Hiccuping*, and a *Tremor*. The best Remedy is a *Vomit* with Plenty of *Milk* and *Oil*.

Putrid, stagnant, and verminous Waters are very noxious both to Man and Beast, and greatly tend to promote *Camp Diseases*.

Nothing acts more like a *Poison* than plentifully drinking of *cold Water* when the *Body* is *hot*.

Of Things ACTING like POISONS.

Many Things which have no *poisonous Quality* are so inimical to *human Nature* that they emulate the *Force of Poisons*, such as *WORMS*, *STONES*, the *TEETH*, *THORNS*, *STINGS*, *PUNCTURES* of the *nervous Parts*, and the like.

WORMS in the *Stomach* and *Intestines* by their *gnawing* and *Vellication* of the *nervous Tunics* draw the *nervous System* into *Consent*, and induce *violent Spasms* and *Convulsions*, which sometimes end in *Death*.

STONES in the *URINARY PASSAGES*, when *large* and *rough*, create *intolerable Pains*, and affect the *Stomach*, *Intestines*, the *Bladder*, the *urinary Duets*, and the *crural Nerves* of the same Side with a *Spasm*; whence a *Nausea*, *Loathing of Food*, *Vomiting*, *Eruetations*, *Costiveness*, the *Strangury*, *Difficulty of Stooping*, and *Stupor of the Thigh*. In the worst Cases there is a *Suppression of Urine*, a *febrile Pulse*, high *Anxiety*, a *Tossing of the Body*, *Convulsions* and *Epilepsies*.

STONES in the *BILIOUS DUCTS* occasions the most *acute Pains* in the right *Hypochondrium*, with high *Anxiety*; the *Breath*
is

is almost stopped, the *Nights* are sleepless, the *Body* is *costive*, the *Pulse* is contracted, the *extreme Parts* stiff, with *reaching to vomit*. If this Disease continues long, it brings on a *Consumption* or *Dropsy*.

BREEDING of TEETH causes *Startings* in the Sleep, *Fevers*, *Gripes*, *Costiveness*, and at last *Asthmas*, *Convulsions*, *suffocating Catarrhs*, and often *fatal Epilepsies*.

PAINS in the AUDITORY PASSAGE are *extremely sensible*, whether they proceed from an *Inflammation* or an *Insect* in the Ear, and produce the most terrible Symptoms; sometimes *Madness* and *Death*.

PUNCTURES of NERVES and TENDONS often bring the Life in Danger, as *Histories* sufficiently testify. A THORN in the *Foot* has brought on a *Fever* and *Inflammation*. A NEEDLE swallowed, caused a *burning Pain*, a *Fever*, *Delirium*, and *Convulsions*. A PUNCTURE of the *Tendon* of the Thumb was fatal in seven Days. The *Sting* of a *Wasp* has produced a *Gangrene*. *Pricking* of the *Tendon* in *Bleeding* has caused the whole Arm to swell, and many have brought on *Gangrenes* by an unskilful cutting of the *Corns*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of ACIDS and SALTED MEATS.

Among all other common *Errors of Diet* there is none more destructive to the *human Body* than ACIDS; for it is of a Nature repugnant to the *Blood*, for they coagulate its *thicker Parts*, and fix the *fine, subtile, sulphureous Parts*.

All Aliments that abound with *acid Juices*, retard the *Excretions*, inspissate the *Blood* and *lymphatic Fluids*, cause *Coagulations*, dispose the *Viscera* to *Obstructions* and *Infarctions*; stop the *accustomed Excretions* of *Blood*, and consequently generate *long and grievous Disorders*.

Acids immoderately taken hinder the Generation of the *chylous Fluid*, so that neither *good Blood* nor *fit Nourishment* can be produced therefrom. Hence a little *Vinegar* given to *Puppies* for two or three Months will *stunt their Growth*.

They are exceeding hurtful to a *weak Stomach* in which the Contents readily turn *sour*, and being retained there become still worse, for mixing with the *bilious Juices* they assume a *corrosive and virulent Nature*, and by eroding the nervous Parts of the *Stomach* and *Intestines* which are endow'd with a most *exquisite Sensation*, they draw the *nervous Genus* into Consent, and produce the most *grievous Symptoms*.

Acid Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, by corrupting *milky, sweet, and fat Things*, turn them into a kind of *Poison*. Hence proceed *Cardialgiæ*, *Inflations* of the *Stomach* and *Intestines*, *Head Aches*, and *Obstructions* of the *Belly*; *Corrosions* of the *Intestinal Tunics*,
with

with *Pain*, a *Tenesmus* and *pale Excrements*; troublesome *Eruetions*, which often excite a *Cough* and *Vomiting*; whence it appears why *hypochondriac*, *hysteric*, and *feverish Patients*, and those troubled with *Costiveness*, *Flatulencies*, and *Spasms* are never the better for taking the best of *Aliments*.

Acids are the Cause of grievous and tedious Illnesses, such as *polypous Concretions*, the *Stone*, *arthritic Pains*, the *Gout*, the *hypochondriac Disease*, and the *Scurvy*.

Acids are very pernicious to *Women with Child*, that give suck, are in *Childbed*, or who have their *Menses* deficient through *Age*.

However in a hot Summer, when Persons are young or of a hot Constitution, or use much Exercise, *Acids* rather preserve Health, excite the Appetite, and promote Digestion.

Acids are easily corrected by Absorbents, Shells, Crabs-eyes, alkaline Salts, and the like; which being joined to Laxatives, Balsamics, and Strengtheners, many chronic and grievous Diseases may either be mitigated or prevented.

SALT and SMOAK-DRYED MEATS may justly be ranked in the Class of unwholesome Foods; this is known from Experience. But Salt itself is wholesome and provokes Urine and Stools; however, if it remains too long in the Body, it vitiates the sweet and roscid Parts of the Blood and *Lympha*, and causes Diseases proceeding from Salt; of which Kind are various Pustules and Ulcers, Pains of the Joints, Rheumatisms, Catarrhs, salt and acrid Fluxions, Diarrhoeas, Gripes, Erosions of the Skin, calculous Concretions, in which all Kinds of Salts are noxious, and exasperate the Symptoms.

The Remedy against Diseases occasioned by Salt is *Water* drank copiously. Besides, it dissolves viscid Humours, opens the obstructed Vessels, and carries off the excrementitious Salts by Urine and Sweat.

It is likewise unwholesome to feed too much upon sweet Things, or Compositions with *Honey* or *Sugar*; or to devour sweet Fruits, or to drink new sweet Ale or Wine, because they are apt to turn sour, and by rendering the Humours glutinous, to stuff the *Viscera*. The free Use of *Eclegmas* and the like weaken the Tone of the Lungs, and cause a Sense of Weight in the Stomach. Plethoric, hypochondriac, and weak Persons, Boys, Women, and those who use little Exercise should avoid this Kind of Diet.

Of the BAD EFFECTS of SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS.

By spirituous Liquors is meant not only *ardent inflammable Spirits*, but *strong Wines* and *inebriating Malt Drinks*.

It appears from Observation that those who indulge themselves in ardent Spirits, such as Brandy, Rum, Gin, &c. are subject to chronic Distempers of difficult Cure, particularly *Dropsies*, *Atrophies*, the *Faundices*,

Jaundice, Consumption of the Lungs, the *Anorexy, Languor* of the whole Body, and *hectic Fever*. As also to Diseases of the *Head*, as the *Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, sleepy Distempers* and *Pains* in the *Head*.

Spirituous Liquors coagulate the animal Fluids and greatly tend to obstruct the Vessels, indurate the *Viscera*, and to cause *polypous Concretions* and *Schirrhuses*, whence the Diseases beforementioned.

Though *WINE* is much more innocent than Brandy, yet the Custom of *WETTING* in a Morning is very pernicious, and often breeds the Stone, Arthritis, and Gout; begets Catarrhs, and Consumptions of the Lungs, and is hurtful to those whose Heads and Stomachs are weak, and whose Food is apt to grow *acid*.

Neat old Wine is certainly good, for it comforts the Stomach, refreshes the Strength, exhilarates the Mind, promotes the Circulation of the Blood, and helps Digestion; but drank to Excess, it disposes to the above-mentioned Diseases. But if the Wine be adulterated, as is often the Case, nothing but bad Effects can be expected from it. *Good Wine* provokes Urine, moves the Belly, and promotes Perspiration, and does not render Persons dull and heavy, but raises the Spirits and causes Alacrity and Cheerfulness.

Whatever has been said of *bad Wine* may properly be applied to strong heavy Malt Liquors, for they are certainly as unwholesome and prejudicial to Health.

It is a *Fault* in the contrary Extreme not to drink a sufficient Quantity of Liquids; for this lays a Foundation for many chronic Disorders. *Good Blood* consists of three Parts of an *aqueous Fluid* and one of *Solid*, that it may pass through the smallest Vessels with Freedom, and send off the salino-viscid excrementitious Sordes through the Emunctories; but if the Humours are too thick, what else can happen but *Stagnations, Obstructions, and Indurations*, especially if the Life is sedentary, and *Acids* are too freely taken. We may easily observe that *free Drinkers* are not so obnoxious to Diseases as those who are addicted to plentiful and luxurious Eating.

Of DEFICIENT EXCRETIONS.

While the EXCRETIONS are *regular* the whole Body is vigorous, and its Functions safe and entire; all offensive Matter prejudicial to Health, is constantly carried off, that the vital Fluids may remain pure and uncorrupt.

Therefore there is nothing contributes more to *establish Health* and to *destroy Diseases in the Bud*, than to preserve the *Excretions* in their *full Force*, especially by *Perspiration* and *Stool*.

Sometimes the Flux of *pure and laudable Fluids* is to be promoted that *Health* may be preserved; as that of *Blood* by the *Uterus*; the *Hæmorrhoids*, and *Bleeding* at the Nose.

All *natural Excretions* are *salutary*, and when they are *diminish'd* or *fail* they are very pernicious. If more than one is *faulty* the *greater* is the *Danger*; for there is no *Fever* or other *Disease* but what is generally usher'd in with *Costiveness* for two or three *Days*, with *Suppression* of *Perspiration* or some other *Evacuation*.

Therefore, to remove the *Obstructions* and restore the *Excretions* in the *Beginning* of, or before the *Accession* of the *Disease*, is the *Method* to prevent various *Disorders*, and to preserve the *Life* from *Danger*.

But 'tis no easy *Matter* to regulate the *Evacuations* of *Sweat*, or the *Menses*, or *Hæmorrhoids*; because the *Fault* is not so much in the *Matter* as *Motion*. Thus when *Exanthemata* are forced inwards and fix'd on the *nervous Parts*, 'tis a *difficult Task* to make them resume their *former Station*.

Even the *tedious Diseases* which follow *enormous Effusions* of the *Blood* and *Humours*, do not so much arise from *Inanition* as from the *Loss* of *Strength*, whereby the *Aliments* cannot be digested, nor the *Secretions* duly performed, but will consequently stagnate and corrupt; whence a *Cachexy*, *Dropsey*, *Consumption* and a *hectic Fever*.

Therefore, as a *confirm'd State* of *Health* depends on the *Regularity* of the *Excretions*, and *Diseases* on their *Deficiency*, no *Cure* can be performed without their *Restoration*; which must be done by *Medicines* which render the *Matter fit for Secretion*, which *open the obstructed Passages*, and which *direct the Motion* of the *Humours* to the *Excretories*: For it is evident that no *Fever* will *remit* or *intermit* without an *Evacuation* by *Sweat* or *Stool*; and when this happens at certain convenient *Seasons* they are said to be *critical*, and the *Fever* will either then *decline* or *end*.

From all which, the *Usefulness* of *Evacuations* plainly appears, by *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, &c. The excellent *Service* of *Exercise* of all kinds, and of drinking *Whey*, *Decoctions* of the *Woods*, *mineral Waters*, and other diluting *Liquors*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS arising from the STOPPAGE of the EXCRETIONS by ASTRINGENTS.

For the better understanding of this, it will be necessary to premise what things stop the *Excretions*; that is, what are *binding*, what hinder *Perspiration*, and what restrain the *Fluxes* of *Blood*.

Those *Aliments* are *BINDING* which are *hard*, *lean*, *austere*, *acid*, *harsh*, *toasted* or *baked*. *Biscuits*, *Simnels*, *hard Eggs*, *Cheese*, *Chestnuts*, *Nuts*, *Almonds*, *Quinces*, *unripe Pears*, *Medlars*, *Currants*, *Barberries*, *Vinegar* and *Red Wines*: As also *little Food*, *Rest*, and *North Winds*.

Binding Medicaments are *Preparations* of *Alum*, *Steel*, *Lead* and *Vitriol*: All the *sealed Earths* and *Boles*, *Roots* of *Tormentil*, *Bi-*

stort, *Plantane* and *Ginquefoil*: *Jesuit's Bark*, *Pomgranate Peel*, *Bark of Ash*, *Catechu*, and *Opium*.

Things which REPRESS PERSPIRATION, and drive back the *morbific Matter* thrown critically on the Skin, are *external Cold*, *Terror*, *Liniments of Sulphur*, *Mercury*, and *Preparations of Lead*. Likewise *Cold-Baths*, *Astringents*, *Oleous Liniments*, and *astringent Plasters*. Hither also may be referred *fresh Linnen*.

All *Spasms*, *violent Pains*, *Vomits*, and *Cathartics*; as also *copious Bleedings* have this *Inconvenience*, that they sometimes recal the *morbific Matter* from the *external* to the *internal Parts*, and sometimes close up the *subcutaneous Pores* with *spastic Strictures*, hindering *Perspiration*, and diminishing other *Excretions*.

Long Rest of the Body, *Sleeps* of long Duration, *anxious Cares*, *Anguish*, *Disturbance of the Mind*, destroy the *Strength* and *Vigour* of the Solids, hinder *Perspiration* and other *Excretions*, and retard the critical EVACUATIONS of BLOOD.

There is nothing which inspissates the *Humours* of the Body, hinders the free *Expansion* and *Systole* of the Solids with a hostile *Crispature* and *Contraction*, and destroys the *peristaltic Tone* and *Motion* of the Intestines, more than a powerful *Astringent* often repeated. *Tincture of Sulphur*, *Vitriol*, or *Hæmatites* will stop *spitting of Blood*, or an *immoderate Flux* of the *Menses* soon after the Eruption.

Medicines of an ASTRINGENT FACULTY ought to be taken with great Caution, because by *constraining the Vessels* they cause an *unequal Circulation* of the Blood, so that in some Places there will be too much, in others too little; whence there will be *Stases* and *Stagnations* of the Blood in the weakest Parts, producing various Disorders particularly in the Head.

When *Diarrhæas* are hastily stop'd by *Astringents* it causes the *Hypochondriac Passion*; as also *slow mesenteric Fevers*, or the *Cachexy*, *oedematous Swellings* of the Feet. Sometimes *Pleurisies*, *Apoplexies*, *Ophthalmias*, and *arthritic Pains*.

It is still more dangerous to stop *Dysenteries* with *Astringents*; for the *acrid malignant Matter* being retain'd within, produces *Cardialgie*, *Hiccups*, *high Anxiety* and *Inquietude*, or *fatal Inflammations* in the Intestines.

The *Flux* of the *Menses* suddenly stop't with *Astringents* causes a *suffocating Straightness*, as also *Palpitations* of the Heart; in the Head *acute Pains* and *Hemicranias*; in the Joints *Convulsions* and *Distentions*. But if the Blood is turn'd towards the Surface of the Body, it produces *Erysipelas*, *Rheumatisms*, *arthritic Pains*, and *Tumours*. Some fall into a *total Suppression* of the *Menses*, and so become barren, or contract a *Dropsy* of the Uterus.

The sudden Stoppage of the *Lochia* often produces an *Inflammation* of the Womb, and an *acute Fever*; or *Varices* of the uterine Vessels,

Vessels, in which polypous Concretions are formed which are called *Moles*. As also *Abortions* or continual *Dripping* of *Blood*, or *inordinate Fluxes* of the *Menses*.

No *Flux* is more suddenly or dangerously stopt with *Opiates* and *Astringents* than the *Hæmorrhoids*, whence violent Pains, Spasms, and convulsive Strictures. If by this means there happen a *Congestion* and *Stasis* of the *Blood* in the Head, a *Delirium* and fatal *Convulsions* will follow: If in the *Stomach*, Inflations and Spasms in that Part; as also *Anxieties*, Vomiting, Hiccups, and Coldness of the Extremities. If the *Blood* is infarcted in the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*, the Patient readily falls into a *Cachexy*, a *Dropsey*, or slow *mesenteric Fever*.

Astringents are equally dangerous in an *Hæmoptoë*, for they produce Difficulty of Breathing, Obstructions, and Indurations of the small pulmonary Vessels; in the great ones, polypous Concretions, whence the *Hæmoptoë* readily returns, or a *Phthisis* or hectic Fever are produced.

If *accustomary Bleedings* at the Nose by any means are restrained in *Adults* it causes heavy Pains in the Head, the Vertigo, Hardness of Hearing, or an *Apoplexy*; in the *younger Sort*, Oppressions of the Breast, an *Hæmoptysis*, Difficulty of Breathing, or a *Consumption*.

If *Vomiting of Blood* is stopt in this Manner, the Consequences are *Cardialgiæ*, Fainting Fits, or violent Spasms in the *Hypochondria*.

When the *Fluor Albus* is unseasonably stay'd, and the *corrupt Matter* is turned towards the external Parts, *chronic miliary Pustules* will arise not to be easily cured unless the *Flux* returns. Sometimes it brings on Swelling of the Belly, Pains of the Loins, slow Fevers, with a *Torpor* of the Joints, and great Lassitude of the Body.

When a *virulent Gonorrhœa* is stopt with *Astringents*, it corrupts the whole Mass of Blood, and brings on the Symptoms attending the *Pox*.

In other Disorders arising from an *impure Serum*, such as the *Erysipelas*, *arthritic Pains*, *Achores* or a *scald Head*, the *Gutta Rosacea*, the *Itch*, *miliary Pustules*, and *Breakings-out* of all kinds, there is nothing can be more imprudent than to repress them by mercurial Liniments, sulphureous Ointments or constringent Baths, or by Purging or unseasonable Bleeding; for hence arise an *Hemicrania*, the *Gutta Serena*, a Vertigo, an Epilepsy, Phrensies, Quinsies, Asthmas, and Pleurifies. As also *Cardialgiæ*, *Anxieties* and Inflammations; Vomitting, Hiccups, violent Gripes, Costiveness; together with slow or acute Fevers.

The *Erysipelas* or *arthritic Pains* injudiciously treated with *Saturines* outwardly, or by *Purges* inwardly, have brought on a fatal *Sphacelus*, especially in impure Bodies.

Of EPIDEMIC DISEASES arising from a VITIATE AIR
and SUPPRESSED PERSPIRATION.

Changes of the *Air* greatly affect the Motions and Functions of the human Body, whence the Vigour of the Mind is variously affected.

When the Sky is *serene* and *pure*, and the Weather *temperate*, with *East, North-east, or South-east Winds*; as also in a mild *Spring* the Body is vigorous, active, and strong, and the Spirits brisk and lively. But when the Weather is *cloudy, foggy, and rainy*, with *moist Western Winds*, the Body is languid and heavy, the Wit dull, the Spirits are cast down, and the Appetite fails.

When the *Quicksilver* rises high in the *Barometer*, with a *serene, pure, and coldish Air*, the Body is more robust, the Sleep sound, the Appetite is strong, and the Sick sooner recover. But when the *Quicksilver* is *low*, the contrary Effects will happen.

INSENSIBLE PERSPIRATION is much greater than the *Evacuations* by Stool and Urine; and when it is free, with an equable and lively Circulation of the Blood, it clears the vital Fluids from much superfluous impure heterogeneous Matter, that the Strength and Nourishment of the Body may be better maintained, and the Mind and Body may be able to perform their Functions with greater Alacrity.

A more *plentiful Perspiration* preserves the Body from various Diseases, and has a great Tendency to remove them when present. In the Summer Months when the Perspiration is greatest, then there are but few sick and fewer die. The Spasms of the *Hypochondriacs* and the Pains of *gouty Persons* then cease; and infirm old Men are never so well as in the Summer. *Obstinate Quartans*, arising from an Infarction of the *Viscera*, are either more mild or quite go off. When *Perspiration* is *restored* the most dangerous Diseases terminate; and the more lean recover sooner than the replete and spongy.

A *checked Perspiration* increases the *impure Humours*, and has a Tendency to *Corruption* and *Putrefaction*. It likewise produces universal Diseases, such as the *Cachexy* and *Fevers*, and gives them a malignant Force.

It is probable that the Diseases *proper* to each Season have their Rise from a *suppressed Perspiration*. Those most rise in the SPRING, according to *Hippocrates*, are Madness, Hæmorrhages, Epilepsies, Quinsies, arthritic Pains, Catarrhs, Coughs, Lippitudes, Abscesses, Rheumatisms, the Small-pox, Measles, catarrhal Fevers, and Synochas.

The Diseases of the SUMMER are burning and bilious Fevers, continual and intermitting Tertians, which are not owing directly to the *Heat*, but rather to a *cold moist Air*, which is frequent in the Night

Night and Morning, and which retains the *hot, bilioso-sulphureous excrementitious Matter*.

The AUTUMN is the most morbid Season of all, which is ascribed to the sudden Changes and Variety of the Weather, and the Vapours of different Natures which lessen the Elasticity of the Fibres, hinders the free and lively Circulation of the Blood, diminishes the Perspiration of noxious Particles, and shuts them up in the Body.

WINTER Diseases are derived from *intense Cold* which impedes the Perspiration; hence Pleurifies, Peripneumonies, Rheumatisms, arthritic Diseases, Defluxions, acute Pains, and Diseases of the Head. *Intense Cold* forces the Humours to the Breast, Head, and Joints; whence Stagnations and Obstructions of the fine Vessels arise.

Dry, pure, serene, cold Weather renders the Body more active and nimble; because it strengthens the Spring of the Fibres, whereby the Fluids are impelled; and provided the Body be well-clothed, it is healthful, adding Strength and Vigour to the Solids.

A *cold dry northerly Wind* hurts those whose Fibres are rigid and are affected with Spasms and Pains, and those who are extenuated and weak.

A *moist, cold Air* is more prejudicial to the Health than the dry, for it not only inspissates the Humours and stops the Pores, but relaxes the Tone of the Fibres, and retards the Course of the Blood; and therefore a *cold humid Atmosphere*, when it is lasting, contributes more to the Generation of Diseases than a *cold dry Air*, which renders them more active.

It is certain, from constant Observation that a *moist Constitution* of the *Air* long predominant, is *very morbid*; as also that Declivities and Places surrounded with Lakes or Marshes, with continual Fogs, are most proper to produce Fevers and Putrefaction.

Nothing is more apt to generate various Kinds of *Epidemic Diseases* than *moist, rainy, foggy, calm Weather*, succeeded by a *sharp Cold*, and *northern Blasts*, or when the following Days are *very hot*.

SEMEIOTICE; or the SIGNS of DISEASES.

THE SIGN of a *Disease* is that which helps us to know and distinguish the Cause of its *Approach, Duration, and Event*.

SIGNS, are of *three Kinds*, the COMMEMORATIVE, the DIAGNOSTIC and the PROGNOSTIC.

The COMMEMORATIVE teach us what has happened before the Disease, and are taken from every Thing that preceded, that is, the *Patient's* Manner of living, the Place of his Habitation, the Constitution of his Parents; the Diseases to which he has been sub-

ject, or has contracted; the Posture he was in at the Time of being wounded, &c.

The *DIAGNOSTIC Signs* discover the present State of the Disease, and assist in judging of its Causes and Nature.

They are distinguished into *common, proper, positive, exclusive, univocal, equivocal, sensible, rational, and Pathognomonic*.

Common Signs are those which are always met with in the same Kind of Diseases. As for Instance, a *Tumour* is a *common Sign* of all *Imposthumes*. *Proper Signs* are those which are particular to each Disease, and make a *Difference* between several Diseases of the same Kind; for Example, *Fluctuation* is a particular Sign which shews the Difference between the *Tumour* where that is found, and the *Tumour* where it is not found.

Positive Signs determine so *clearly* concerning a Disease, that we cannot doubt of it; thus a *considerable Hæmorrhage* from a Wound is a *positive Sign* that there is a Vessel opened. *Exclusive Signs*, by teaching that a Disease is not of such or such a Kind, discover of what Kind it really is. Thus when a Patient has the *Hiccup* with a *Vomiting* of *bilious Matter* and *Excrements*, if there is no *Tumour* in the *Groin* or about the *Belly* we know there is no *Hernia*, and therefore we conclude that it proceeds from the *iliac Passion*.

Equivocal Signs are those which appear in several Kinds of Diseases. For Instance, *Pain* in any Part and *Difficulty* of *Motion* are *equivocal Signs*, because they equally belong to a *Luxation* and a *Fracture*. *Univocal Signs* are never met with but in one Kind of Disease and characterise it: Thus in searching the Bladder if we meet with a *hard Body* it is a *univocal Sign* that the Patient is afflicted with the *Stone*.

Sensible Signs are those which are evident to the Senses. Thus by the *Sight* we know a bad *Conformation*, an external *Solution* of *Continuity*, &c. By the *Hearing* we perceive the fractured Pieces make a crackling Noise. By the *Smelling* we discover a *Mortification*. By the *Feeling* we are sure of the *Extent*, *Depth*, and *Direction* of a Wound or *Sinus*. By the *Taste* we may determine the Kind of Fluid which proceeds from a Wound, that is, if it is *Bile* or any other *Humour*.

Rational Signs are those which Reason discovers; These are not properly speaking *Signs*, but *Conclusions*, that are drawn from *external Signs* relating to the Disease, their *Degree*, their *Circumstances*, and *convenient Remedies*. In this Case we must have Regard to the Functions that are impaired, to the Part affected; to the Evacuations suppressed or preternatural; to the Situation and Kind of Pain which the Patient feels; and to the Things which assuage or exasperate the Disorder.

Pathognomonic Signs are proper to a Disease, are inseparable from it, and arise from its Nature. Thus the *Quickness* of the *Pulse* is the *Pathognomonic Sign* of a Fever, and a *Flux* of *Urine* from a Wound in the *Hypogastrium* is a *pathognomonic Sign* that the Bladder is penetrated.

PROGNOSTIC SIGNS are those which help us to foresee the *Duration* and *Event* of a Disease. They are taken from the Degree, the Difference, and the Complication of Diseases; from the Nature of the disordered Parts, and their Necessity for Life and Health; from the Accidents, Age, Temperament, and Sex of the Patient; from the Difficulty of applying Remedies, and the like.

Nothing is so important in some Diseases as to be very attentive to the *sensible Signs*; the Quantity and Quality of the *Urine* and other *Excretions*, such as *Sweat* and *Perspiration*; the Manner in which the Patient lies; the State of his *Skin*, *Eyes*, *Countenance*, *Tongue*, and *Pulse*, which generally give a sufficient Insight into the Nature and Degree of the Disease.

The Knowledge of the PULSE is highly necessary; for the *Pulse* is produced by the Dilatation, and by the alternate and successive Contraction of the Heart and Arteries, by the Means of which the Blood is conveyed by the Heart into the Arteries, and by the Arteries into the Veins, which bring it back to the Heart. Thus this *Pulsation* which arises from the Circulation of the Blood, is very proper to discover the Alterations that are made in it.

Of SIGNS from the PULSE.

With Regard to *Motion*, the PULSE is only of four Kinds, *great*, *little*, *quick*, *slow*, from whence arise two others, *VIOLENT*, *WEAK*: For though a *Pulse* may be said to be *HARD* or *SOFT*, this respects the *Artery* not the *Motion* therein. There is another well worthy to be taken Notice of, and that is the *CONVULSIVE*, with a tractory, tremulous, subsultory Motion, as if the *Artery* were drawn upwards. This in *acute Fevers* is a Presage of Death, and may be called the *Pulse* of the *Dying*.

Though a *Pulse* may be termed *FREQUENT* or *RARE*, *EQUAL* or *UNEQUAL* and *INTERMITTING*, the former only regard the *Succession* and *Series* of Motion, the latter the *Succession* and *Order*. In some Writers we find the Distinctions numerous enough. Thus with them the *Pulse* is *strong*, *violent*, *great*, *full*, *long*, *short*, *hard*, *soft*, *little*, *empty*, *weak*, *low*, *frequent*, *rare*, *creeping*, *vermicular*, *formicating*, *caprizating*, *tremulous*, *undulatory*, *myurus*, *serrated*, *dicrotous*, *manifest*, *obscure*, *intermitting*, *unequal*. In most of which there is a *Distinction* without a *Difference*. By *myurus* is meant a gradual Ascent from *little* to *great*, and then a gradual Descent from *great* to *little*. A *dicrotous Pulsation* is when a
single

single Beat seems a little interrupted, so as to make a Kind of a *double Beat*. The *myurous, formicating, vermicular, tremulous, caprizating, serrated, dicrotous Pulses* of Galen are nothing but *Pulses* more or less unequal, which vary in their Mixture, Order, and Succession. As when the Beat is first *small* then *great*, afterwards *quick*, and then *slow*.

AN EQUAL PULSE is caused by the Influx of a due Quantity of Blood from the Veins into the Auricles of the Heart, and from thence into the Ventricles, and its regular Efflux from the Ventricles into the Arteries, which renders the Motion of the Heart equable and moderate.

A GREAT PULSE is that wherein the Artery feels greatly dilated, and is caused by a copious Afflux of Blood to the Heart, and the like Effusion into the Arteries.

A LITTLE PULSE is so called when the Dilatation of the Artery is but little felt, and shows that a small Quantity of Blood is sent to the Ventricles of the Heart, and that the *Diaſtole* is small, as also that the Effusion into the Arteries is the same.

A QUICK PULSE is known by the frequent beating of the Artery from a more speedy Reflex of the Blood from the Veins to the Heart.

A SLOW PULSE is when the beating of the Artery is perceived less frequent than usual, and shews that the Reflex of Blood from the Parts to the Heart is retarded in its Motion.

A STRONG or VIOLENT PULSE is when it is *great* and *quick* at the same Time, and happens when a large Quantity of Blood is carried to the Heart by the Veins, and is more than ordinarily *rapid*.

A WEAK PULSE is when it is *little* and *slow*; and shows that the Quantity of Blood sent back to the Heart is *small* and *retarded* in its Course.

A HARD PULSE is when the Artery itself feels more *tense, retinent, or hard*.

A SOFT PULSE denotes the Artery to be *soft, flaccid, and relaxed*. These two last may be sometimes *natural* in different Ages and Temperaments.

AN UNEQUAL PULSE is sometimes *great*, sometimes *little*, now *quick*, then *slow*; sometimes *weak*, and then *violent*.

AN INTERMITTING PULSE is when the *Pulsations* are interrupted, that is, when after two *Beats* the *third* fails; or after three the *fourth*, &c. and is caused by some *Obstacle* or *Impediment*, from *grumous Blood*, or *polypous Concretions* in the Ventricles or Auricles; or when thick Blood is forced in too great Plenty to the Heart, and for a while suspends its *Systole*.

From *Experiments* it appears, that if the Body weigh 140 Pounds, eighty of it will consist of *Fluids*. Suppose then that the *Pulse* beats

beats seventy Times in a *Minute*, then it will beat 4,200 Times in an Hour, and 100,800 in twenty-four Hours. And if we allow the *great Artery* of a strong Man to be capable of receiving an *Ounce* of Blood at every *Pulse*, the *whole Mass* will circulate at least *three* Times in an Hour, and 72 Times in 24 Hours ; or more accurately almost 79 Times in the aforesaid Space.

It is also worth observing, that the *Pulse* is *greater* and *quicker* in a *Man* than a *Woman* ; as also in *bilious* and *sanguineo-bilious* *Temperaments* than in the *phlegmatic* and *melancholic* ; in the *lean* and *slender*, than in the *fat* and *obese*.

In *Infants* the *Pulse* is *quick* and *soft* ; in *young Persons*, *harder*, *greater*, and more *violent*. In the *Old*, the *Pulse* is *great*, somewhat *hard* and *slow*.

Labour and *Exercise* increase the *Pulse* and *Circulation*, but *Rest* and *Idleness* render them more *weak* and *slow*. Loud speaking, or ascending steep Places render the *Respiration* intense, which *enlarges* and *quickens* the *Pulse*. In *Watching* the *Pulse* is more *sensible* ; in *Sleep* more *slow* and *languid*. The drinking *hot Tea*, *Coffee*, or the like, *quicken* the *Pulse* ; as also *plentiful Meals*.

Terror renders the *Pulse* *unequal*, *little*, and *contracted* ; *Joy*, *frequent* and *great* ; *Anger*, *quick* and *hard* ; *Sadness* causes it to be more *slow*, *little*, *deep*, and *weak* ; and intense *Thinking* makes it more *languid* and *weak*.

When the *Wind* having been long *Westerly* or *South*, turns to the *East* or *North*, the *Pulse* becomes more *tense*, *vigorous*, and *large* ; as also when the *Quicksilver* rises in the *Barometer*. But in *thick*, *cloudy*, *rainy Weather*, with a southerly Constitution of the Air, when the Life is *sedentary*, the Sleeps *long*, or the Season *autumnal*, the *Pulse* becomes *languid* and *small*, and the *Excretions*, particularly *Perspiration*, are impeded. In *May* the *Pulse* is *great*, in the *Middle* of the *Summer* *quicker* but not so *strong* ; in the *Autumn*, *slow*, *soft*, and *weak* ; in the *Winter*, *hard* and *large*.

Drastic Purges render the *Pulse* more *hard*, *quick* and *weak* ; *Preparations* of *Steel* and the *Bark*, more *great* and *robust* ; *volatile Medicines* amplify and increase it ; *Balsamics*, *Aromatics*, and *generous Wine* enlarge the *Pulse*, which before was *slow* and *little* ; *Acids* and *nitrous* Things allay and appease its violent *Motions* ; *Opiates* and *Narcotics* make the *Pulse* *little* and *weak*, as well as deject the *Strength* ; *corrosive Poisons* render the *Pulse* *little* *contracted*, *hard*, and *frequent*, and some Hours before *Death* it is hardly perceptible.

When the *Pulse* is *small* and *depressed* from a *Redundance* of *Blood*, *Bleeding* will render the *Pulse* *vigorous* and *quick* ; *Baths* greatly increase it, and when they are a little *too hot*, they are followed with *Palpitation* of the *Heart* and *Pains* in the *Head*. *Pedituvia* at *Bed-time*, increase the *Motion* of the *Blood* and *Arteries*.

An *intermitting Pulse* has been generally looked upon to be *dangerous* and *fatal*, and yet it frequently happens in the *hysteric Passion*, and the *Colic*, and *great Flatulencies*, without any *bad Event*.

And here it may be observed, that the *Presence* of a *Physician* often puts the *Patient* into a *Flutter*, and therefore he should have *Time* to compose himself before his *Pulse* be felt, otherwise great *Mistakes* may happen. He will best judge of the *Quickness* of a *Pulse* by a *Watch* that has a *Hand* which tells *Seconds*.

A *Frequent Pulse* is the *pathognomonic Sign* of a *Fever*, and there are few *Fevers* in which it is not somewhat hard, except the *malignant* attended with *Sweats*, and then it is *undulous*, with great *Dejection* of *Strength*.

In the *Beginning* of a *continual Fever*, or *Paroxysm* of an *intermittent*, the *Pulse* is generally *tense*, *small*, and *frequent*, which increase to the *State*, and then it is *violent* ; but in the *Declination* the *Tension* and *Quickness*, remit.

If the *Pulse* is *weak* and *quick*, or *violent* and *quick* about the *seventh*, *ninth*, or *eleventh Day*, with *Shivering* and *Coldness* of the *Extremities* and thin watry *Urine*, it portends a *fatal Phrensy*.

A *small*, *frequent*, and *quick Pulse* is of a very ominous *Presage*, and shows an *internal Inflammation* tending to a *Sphacelus* ; and if it is likewise *unequal* and *intermitting* it foretels *Danger* of *speedy Death*.

In the *Beginning* of a *Quartan* the *Pulse* is *little*, *hard*, *frequent*, and *unequal*, and in the *State* of a *Tertian* and *burning Fever* *violent*. In a *Synocha* it is *great* and *quick*. Before the *Eruption* of the *Spots* in the *Small-pox* and *Measles*, the *Pulse* is *hard* and *frequent*, which after the *Eruption* ceases, unless in the *confluent Small-pox*, for then it continues many *Days* longer. It returns again after the *Suppuration* in the *secondary Fever*, and gradually returns to its natural *State*.

In *malignant* and *spotted Fevers* the *Pulse* is *small*, *quick*, *weak*, and *contracted*, with great *Loss* of *Strength* ; and when it becomes soft and *undulous*, with large *Sweats* and *Urine* like that of sound *Persons*, it presages *Death*.

In *inflammatory Fevers* with *Pain*, as the *Peripneumony*, it is generally *hard* and *frequent*, sometimes *great*.

In *catarrhal* and *slow Fevers* the *Pulse* is *fuller*, and *quicker* in the *Evening*.

In *Madness*, the *Phrensy*, and *Melancholy* the *Pulse* varies much ; it is *quick*, *slow*, *robust*, *languid*, or *unequal* by *Turns*, and beats strongly in the *Head* with a *racking*, *lancinating Pain*. In the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, and *Hemiplexy* it is generally *hard* and *frequent*, sometimes *great*. In the *Lethargy*, *Sopor*, and *Disposition* to a *Syncope* it is *soft*, *rare* and *languid*, and at length becomes so *slender*,
that

that it is perceived with Difficulty, which last, with a cold Sweat, closes the Scene.

In the *Palpitation* of the *Heart* and *convulsive Asthma*, the *Pulse* is *languid* and *unequal*, and if they proceed from a *polypous Concretion* in the *Heart* it will *intermit*.

When the *Pulse* is *frequent*, *small*, and a little *hard*, it foretels the *Flux* of the *Menses* or *Hæmorrhoids*; when they begin to flow it is *quicker* and *larger*.

The *Pulse* is *quick* and *hard* in *spasmodic*, *hypochondriac*, and *hysterical Affections*; as also in the *Colic* and *Stone*; when it begins to grow *soft* and *large*, it shows the *Spasms* are ceasing.

In the *Dysentery* the *Pulse* is *small* and *frequent*, but if joined to a *Fever* it is *great*.

The *Lues Venerea*, *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, and *Dropsy* are attended with a *languid*, *weak Pulse*.

It is a great Fault in Physicians *not to give themselves Time* to feel the *Pulse*; for often after *ten Pulsations* they may perceive an *Inequality* or *Intermission*. Nor is it sufficient to feel the *Pulse* in *one Wrist*, for *both* ought to be felt, as also that in the *Temples* and *Neck*, for sometimes there is a *Difference* in *different Places*.

Of SIGNS from the BLOOD.

Before we can determine which is a *favourable* or *bad Prognostic* from the *BLOOD*, it will be necessary to know what the *best Blood* is, and why it is so denominated; for Physicians vary in their *Opinions* concerning it.

Some say the *best Blood* soon becomes a Kind of a *red Gelly*, depositing a *thick Coagulum* at the Bottom, with a *moderate Quantity* of *fluid Serum* at the Top. But let that be as it will, it is certain that this vital purple Fluid differs according to the *Age*, the *Nature* of *Aliment*, and *Manner of Living*; as also with *Regard* to the *Country*, or *Climate*, and *Season* of the *Year*, while the Person is in a good State of *Health*. Besides, Persons of a *sanguineous Temperament*, whose *Blood* seems *pure*, *gelatinous*, and of a *beautiful red*, are often attacked with many and grievous Diseases.

Blood of a *bad Aspect* has been attended with *no Disorders*, while that which is taken for the *best* has been drawn from Persons in a *dangerous Illness*. The *Blood* of *scorbutic* and *hectic Patients* has been fluid and of a florid red, while that of the *sound* and *robust* has been dense, glutinous, black, and quickly coagulated. In *apoplectic*, *paralytic*, *spasmodic*, and *convulsive Cases* the *Colour* and *Consistence* of the *Blood* has been free from *Blame*; and even in a *virulent Carcinoma* the *Blood* that forced itself from the *Arteries*, was fluid and of a fine red without any sensible Disorder.

Prognostics from the *Inspection* of the *Blood alone* are very deceitful,
for

for though it is faulty, if it circulates freely there is seldom any Danger. On the Contrary, the *best Blood* if it *stagnates* or is *extravasated*, not only causes Diseases but Death itself. Therefore the Causes of Diseases are to be sought for in the *Solids* rather than in the *Fluids*.

Though the *Blood* is never so good, if an *Extravasation* happens, it putrifies and excites dangerous Symptoms ; in the Head an *Apoplexy*, *Fever*, or *Epileptic Convulsions*, and by Consent of Parts *Vomiting*. If it is poured into the Cavity of the *Thorax* or *Abdomen* in any large Quantity, it is soon turned into a fatal Putrefaction.

While the *Blood* continues in the Vessels, if it is *strongly impacted* into the Membranes of the Brain, it will cause a *Phrensy* ; if into the Coats of the Stomach or Intestines, a *pernicious Inflammation* tending to a Mortification.

If the *Blood* being *grumous* continues in the Ventricles, Auricles, or greater Vessels of the Heart, it will produce a *Syncope* or *sudden Death*. When there is a *firm Stasis* in the Substance of the Muscles, and its progressive Motion is stopped, it will turn to a *Mortification* or *fatal Putrefaction*.

When the *Viscera* are infarcted or stuffed with Blood or Serum, they will produce an *Obstruction* and *Induration* ; the most grievous *chronical Diseases*, a *Cachexy*, *Dropsey*, or *Hectic* ; and yet the Blood taken from a Vein shall appear without Fault.

Poisons, *pestilential* and *contagious Miasmata*, the Matter of the *Gout* and *Itch* drove back, will kill Persons with violent Spasms, and yet the *Blood* shall seem without Defect.

The *Spissitude* of the Blood is greatly blamed in *hypochondriac* and *hysteric Cases*, and yet Experience tells us that the Colour and Consistence are quite free from Pravity. In *Fevers* there may be too great *Plenty* or *Expansion*, or a *latent Acrimony* in the Blood, but not a *Density* and *Thickness* as is commonly supposed.

However, when the *Blood* is thick, black, and coagulates too soon it will be apt to stagnate in the capillary Vessels and produce *Obstructions*. When this Kind of Blood, by violent Commotions of the Body or Mind, or intense Cold, is driven forcibly into the lymphatic Vessels, it will readily stagnate and produce *Inflammations*. This is evident in the *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumonies*, in which the *Serum* on the Top of the Blood appears like *tenacious Glue*. It should therefore be taken away plentifully till the Remainder is fit for a free Circulation ; giving at the same Time *Alkalies*, *Volatiles*, *Diluent*s, and aqueous Remedies to subtilize the Blood.

When the Blood is *thin*, *florid*, and of a *scarlet Colour*, it presages no good, especially if it is destitute of *Serum* ; for this is the Case of the *Arthritic* and *Scorbutic*, and shows that the Blood is bound with *alkaline Salts*. This also attends *slow* and *hectic*

Fevers

Fevers, from a hot intestinal Motion. A free Use of *Wine* and *Aromatics* will produce the same Effects in *bilious Constitutions*. This will likewise happen in *malignant Fevers*, and often in *epileptic* and *spasmodic Diseases*. *Bleeding* in these Cases when the Blood is of this Consistence, should never be repeated; but rather *Gellies*, *Mucilages*, and *nutritive Substances* should be given; as also Things which are *acidulated*, destroy *Acrimony*, extinguish *Heat*, and appease *Commotions*.

When the *SERUM* is too great in Proportion to the *red Coagulum*, it shows that *Sanguification* is hurt, the *Perspiration* or the *Urine* too little, and threatens a *Cachexy*, *oedematous Tumours*, or a *Dropsey*.

When the *Serum* is of an *intense Yellow* it either shows the *bilious Recrements* are not separated from the Blood, or that it is resorbed by the *lymphatic Vessels*, from an Obstruction of the *biliary Ducts*.

In the *Scurvy*, *Itch*, *Cachexy*, and *Suppression* of the *Menses* the *Serum* is *variegated*, appearing *livid* and *blueish*, being more or less *turbid* or *whitish*; or there is a *thick, milky Coat*, and the *Coagulum* is *grumous* and of a *black Colour* mixed with *brown*.

In the *Lues Venerea* and *consummate Scurvy*, the *Serum* is generally *copious*, *muddy*, and *turbid*.

In *burning Fevers* there is little *Serum* and the *Colour* is *scarlet*, with *Froth*.

In the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *acute* and *continual Fevers*, the Blood is *very fluid* and does not *coagulate*.

Of SIGNS from the URINE and other EXCRETIONS.

It has been said by *Sanctorius*, that *Perspiration* exceeds all the other *Secretions* put together, which may be true in all *hot Countries*, but in these *northern Climates* the Excretion of *Urine* exceeds that of *Perspiration*, which yet will be more or less according to the *Quantity* of *Liquids* drank.

URINE that is *light*, *thin*, and *pellucid* like *Water* denotes *grievous Spasms* of the internal *Membranous Parts*, *violent hypochondriac* and *hysteric Affections*, a *Cardialgia*, *calculous* and *nephritic Disorders*, or the *convulsive Colic*.

The *Urine* is also *very thin* and *light* in *grievous Diseases* of the *Head*, as in *violent Head-achs*, the *Vertigo*, *Phrensy*, *Madness*, *Melancholy*, and the *Epilepsy*. The same happens in *grievous Affections* of the *nervous Parts*, in *Convulsions* from *caustic Poisons* or the *gnawing of Worms*. This Kind of *Urine* will often appear two or three Days before the *Fit*.

Thin, watry, or whitish Urine, if *copious* in the *Height* of a *Fever*, before the *critical Days*, foretels a *Phrensy* or *grievous internal Inflammations*, as of the *Uterus*, *Lungs*, or *Stomach*.

But

But this *Prognostic* fails if the Patient is just recovered from a *Dysentery*, *spotted Fever*, or *Small Pox* ; for then it only shews a *Defect of Heat*, and *Spiritualscency* in the Fluids.

On this Account there is Plenty of *crude, turbid, pale, thin Urine*, or of a *greenish* or *Citron Colour* in the *Cachexy*, *Leucophlegmatia*, *enormous Hæmorrhages*, in the Beginning of an *Anasarca*, in the *Green Sickness*, and *Suppression* of the *Menses*. Likewise in the *Fluor Albus*, which is generally the Offspring of the *Cachexy* and *suppressed Menses*, the Urine is generally *pale* and *turbid* ; sometimes with a Sediment like Scales.

The *Urine* in all preternatural and febrile Heats is made in a *lesser Quantity* and is higher coloured than usual. It is either *yellow* or *reddish* more or less deep in proportion to the Cause, either in *intermitting* or *continual Fevers*.

In the Paroxysms of *Intermittents*, or in the Exacerbation of *continual Fevers* the Urine is *thin, clear*, and *reddish*, and without Sediment : In *burning* and *bilious Fevers* it is generally transparent, and of a *flame Colour*.

In *Intermittents*, some Hours after the Fit, the Urine is *thicker* and less full of Sediment. When this happens in *continual Fevers* about *critical Days*, it shews a Solution of the Fever, and portends Health.

If the Urine is clear and deposits no Sediment after the Paroxysm of an Ague it is a *bad Sign*. In *Children* it is the Forerunner of *fatal Epileptic Fits*. In all *internal Inflammations*, if the Urine is *thin* and *pellucid*, of a *Purple* or *deep Brown*, with Froth and without Sediment, it is a *dangerous Sign*.

In a *continual Fever*, if the Urine is *turbid* and yet without Settling after it has stood for some time, it is a Presage of the *worst Kind*. It is likewise a *bad Omen* in *continual Fevers* when the Urine is *turbid* on the first Days, and on the rest, especially *critical Days*, *thin* and *without Sediment*.

In the Declination of *Catarrhal Fevers*, the *Small Pox*, and *Measles*, if the Urine was *aqueous* and *pellucid* in the Height of the Disease, but now becomes thick and higher coloured with a Sediment, it promises a *good Event*.

After a *Phthisis* or other *violent chronic Disease*, if the Urine continues thick, little, and of a darkish Red, with a *copious Sediment* and fatty Substance on the Top adhering to the Sides of the Urinal, while the Body wastes away, it is a Sign of a *slow Fever* and a *Hectic* full of Danger.

The same Danger is portended in *Dropsies* if the Urine is like that of *hectical Persons*. Thick heavy Urine of a *deep reddish Brown* shews a *confirmed Scurvy*, an *Arthritis*, a *scorbutic Palsy*, or *extrem Old Age*.

In the *Yellow Jaundice* the *Urine* is of a *deep Saffron Colour*, wherewith it tinctures *Linen*: But when it is of a *blackish Brown* it denotes the *Black Jaundice*.

Urine that leaves a tartarous *Crust* on the *Chamber-pot* shews a *Disposition* to the *Gravel*; when *Sand* or *Gravel* comes away, it demonstrates the *Disease* to be already formed.

Sometimes there is *shining yellow Crystals* on the *Sides* of the *Pot*, which are a *Sign* of *wandering arthritic* or *rheumatic Pains*. If the *Urine* is *bloody* and *white* from the *Mixture* of *Pus*, sometimes *glutinous*, of an ill *Smell*, and which sticks to the *Bottom* of the *Pot*, and will not re-mix with the *Urine* by shaking, it is a *Sign* of an *Ulcer* in the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*.

In a *chronic* or *virulent Gonorrhœa* the *Bladder* is sometimes *ulcerated*, and then the *Urine* will be *turbid* and *thick*, with a copious *mucous Sediment*, which when thrown on the *Fire* is very fetid.

In the *Stone* of the *Bladder*, when it or its *Sphincter* is eroded, then a *thick branny Urine* is excreted, with small *Caruncles* or *Threads*.

In the *Strangury* there is a frequent *Stimulus* to make *Water*, but little is made, and that *turbid*, *salt*, and *sharp*, with *Filaments* that sink to the *Bottom*, which generally shews a *Spasm* of the *Sphincter*.

When *Blood* is mixed with the *Urine*, like the *Washings* of *Flesh* or *red Wine*, and sinking to the *Bottom* is *purple*, it is a *Sign* it comes from the *Kidneys*; but if the *Colour* is of a *blackish Brown*, it proceeds from the *Bladder*.

SWEAT which is *copious* on critical *Days* in *every Part* of the *Body* is an *excellent Omen* when attended with *Alleviation* of the *Symptoms*, and *Signs* of *Cœction* in the *Urine* or *Stools*, either preceding or succeeding.

Those *Sweats* are best which beginning when the *Pulse* is *quick*, *violent*, or *hard*, render it more *soft* and *quiet*.

All *Sweats* that happen in the *Beginning* of *Fevers*, and not on *critical Days*, with no *Alleviation* of the *Symptoms*, but are attended with *Costiveness*, a *thin Urine* without *Sediment* and a *preternatural Pulse*, are always bad.

Those *Sweats* are likewise of an ominous *Kind* that break out in one *Part* of the *Body* only, as the *Head*, *Breast*, &c.

Sweats are often *large* after the *Cure* of *Fevers*, and are excited by a slight *Cause*, such as a *gentle Heat* or *Sleep*.

But *Sweats* are at no time more profuse than in *miliary Fevers*, which shews that the *whole Mass* of the *Blood* and *Humours* is thrown into a *colliquative Dissolution*. In *malignant Fevers*, with great *Loss* of *Strength*, a *feeble* and *less frequent Pulse*, and *Urine* like that of *Persons* in *Health*, the *Sweats* are *copious*, *fetid*, *cold*, and *fatal*.

In *Hætics* with an *Abscess* or *Ulcer* in the noble *Parts*, there are Plenty of *debilitating Sweats*, commonly called *colliquative*. In *scorbutic Cases* from a Fault in the *Liver*, when the *Bile* is defective the *Sweats* are great, especially if the *Body* is bound.

To restrain profuse *Sweats* gentle *Laxatives* are good, such as *Manna* or *Tamarinds* with a *nitrous Powder*. When they are long and large, *Analeptics*, *Strengtheners*, gentle *Astringents*, and *acidulated Medicines* are proper.

When the *EXCREMENTS* are white or grey it shews a Defect of the *Bile*, which is not duly excreted, as in the *Jaundice*. *Scybals* of a deep *Brown* denote its *Redundancy*. In *bilious Fevers*, *Tertians*, and *burning Fevers*, the *Excrements* are very *bilious*, especially at their Decline.

Likewise in the *hypochondriac Melancholy*, *Madness*, *Cachexy*, and *hysteric Passion*, the *Belly* is slow, the *Fæces* hard, and intensely brown or almost black. *Green Stools* are common to sucking *Children*, with the *Gripes*, *Restlessness*, and *epileptic Fits*. In *hysteric* and *hypochondriac Fits*, green Stuff is often voided by *Vomit* and *Stool*. Sometimes Nature cleanses the *Body* by copious *bilious Stools*.

In *malignant Diseases* and *Dysenteries*, if *Scybals* are evacuated of a most fetid *Smell*, it is a Forerunner of *Death*. But when the *Stools* are not only fetid but frothy, frequent, and of various Colours, with a burning *Pain* and a *Tenesmus*, as in a *Dysentery* this *Prognostic* never fails.

Mucid Fæces with a thick *Phlegm* denote a weak *Digestion*, or crude *Aliment*. If like the *Glair* of *Eggs*, with a sharp *Pain* and *Tenesmus*, it proceeds from the *Blood* stagnating in the *Rectum*, which deposits a Plenty of *Mucus* in the *Glands*.

When the *Excrements* are copious and liquid, the *Appetite* good while the *Body* falls away, the finer *Ducts* of the villous *Coats* of the *Intestines* are beset with a viscid *Mucus*, and produce a *chylous Diarrhœa*. On the other hand, when the *Scybals* are very hard it shews an *Obstruction* of the *mucous Glands*, or excessive *Heat*, with a *Debility* of the peristaltic *Motion*.

Excrements with pure *Blood* and without great *Pain*, the *Blood* proceeds from the *Veins* of the *Anus*. But when there are grievous *Pains* about the *Navel*, and frequent *Dejections*, it is a Sign of the *Dysentery*.

When the *Fæces* are black like *Pitch*, with great *Loss* of *Strength* and a filthy *Stench*, they denote the *black Disease*, especially if attended with vomiting of *Blood*.

In general regular *Stools* are a Sign of *Health*; but if they err either in *Time*, *Quantity*, or *Quality*, they denote some Disorder.

Costiveness creates and exasperates *Diseases* of the *Head*; as is obvious in the *Head Ach*, *Hemicrania*, *Epilepsy*, *Madness*, *Melan-*
choly

choly, paralytic Affections, the Ophthalmia, and Hardness of Hearing.

When the *Body* is *costive* and the *Feet cold*, they foretel *constrictive Anxieties* of the *Præcordia*, the *Cardialgia*, *difficult Breathing*, *Melancholy*, the *Head Ach*, *Want of Digestion*, or *flatulent Pains* in the *Hypocondria*.

No *Fever* makes its *Attack* without *previous Costiveness*; and when the *Dejections* begin to be *natural* it is a *promising Sign* of *Health*. In *putrid, malignant, and bilious Fevers*, if a *Looseness* happens on *critical Days*, other *Signs* concurring, it is a *salutary Omen*.

In *all Diseases*, if the *Body* is *costive*, it should be kept open with *Laxatives*; if *loose* restrained, unless the *Discharge* is *critical*, but not with *Opiates*, but rather with *mild, fix'd Diaphoretics*, with a few *Grains of Nitre*, and one or two of *Cortex Eleutheriæ*.

Of the CRISIS.

THE *Crisis* is defin'd by some to be a *sudden Change* of the *Disease* either for *Life* or *Death*. These *Changes* happen on certain *Days* which are termed *critical Days*; *Galen* says the principal *critical Days* are the 7th, 14th, and 21st; and affirms there are more recover on those *Days* than die. But *Hippocrates* reckons them by *Septenaries* and *Semiseptenaries*.*

The *Crisis* is performed on these *Days* by *Excretions*; that is, by *Sweat*, *Stool*, or an *Hæmorrhage*. On all other *Days* they are only *symptomatical*.

An *Ephamera* terminates in 24 *Hours*; a mild *Synocha* on the *fourth Day*; a more grievous on the *seventh*, by a *Bleeding* at the *Nose* with *Sleepiness*; or by a *large Sweat*. *Burning* and *bilious Fevers* go off on the *fourth* or *eleventh Day* by a *profuse Sweat*, often by a *Flux* of the *Belly*.

A *continual Tertian* remits on the *third* or *fourth Day*, and turns to an *Intermittent*. *Catarrhal* and *epidemic Fevers* with grievous *Symptoms* have been observed to end on the *fourth Day* with *Pustules* about the *Nose* and *Lips*, with an *itching Sweat*.

A *slight Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony* have gone off between the *third* and *fourth Day* with the *Expectoration* of *bloody Matter* by a *Cough*; in young *Persons* on the *seventh*; in *Adults*, when the *Disease* was bad, on the *fourteenth*, with a *large Sweat*, *copious Spitting* and a *free Respiration*: A *bastard Pleurisy* and *Hepatitis* generally ends on the *seventh* or *eleventh Day*, by *Sweat* or a *Looseness*.

An *erysipelaceous Fever*, which often makes its *Attack* with *shivering Cold*, *violent Heat*, and a *Delirium*, abates between the *third* and

fourth Day, when an acrid bilious Matter is sent to the Skin. Some Writers say the *Plague* is nothing but a *pestilential Erysipelas*, which throws out *Buboes* or *Carbuncles* on the *third, fourth, or seventh Day*.

The *Small-Pox* and *Measles* generally appear between the *third and fourth Day*, and then the *Fever* ceases in the *Small Pox*, in some not till the *eleventh*, at which Time the *secondary Fever* comes on: If it is fatal, the Patients die on the *eighth or eleventh*.

In *spotted Fevers* the *Spots* are seen on the *fourth or seventh Day*. Many *epidemic Fevers* of all Kinds go off happily on the *eleventh Day* with a copious Flux of the Belly. Authors observe, that the *Crisis* happens sometimes on the *eighth, tenth Day*, &c. but then this arises from the Inequality of the *Moon's Motion*, as I have elsewhere observed.

If *copious Sweats* break out in *inflammatory or eruptive Fevers* before the *usual Time*; and if the Matter of the *Small Pox* is expelled too soon, without an Amendment in the Pulse, it is a *fatal Omen*.

There is a kind of a *Crisis* in *Intermittents* by *purulent Eruptions* about the Lips; in *Quartans* by *scabby and ulcerous Pustules*.

Many *chronic Diseases* go off by Breakings-out in the Skin, *ulcerous Pustules*, and the like. And *sleepy Diseases*, the *Vertigo*, *convulsive Asthma*, &c. have been changed into the Gout.

THE RAPEUTICE.

THE RAPEUTICE acquaints us with the RULES that are to be observed, and the MEDECINES that are to be employed in the CURE of Diseases.

The *general Design* in the *Cure of Diseases* is to *destroy their Cause*; for the *Cause* being destroy'd, *Diseases* which are the *Effects* of those *Causes* will naturally *cease* without *Danger of Return*.

This *End* is to be obtain'd by *different Means or Remedies*: We are led to these by the INDICATION which arises from each Kind of *Disease* or *Malady*, and determines the CHOICE which ought to be made from among them, and in what ORDER the *chosen Remedies* ought to be employ'd. Therefore we shall first explain what an *Indication* is, and what we are to understand by *Order*. But as there are sometimes very *cogent Reasons* for the *Non-observance* of this *Order*, we shall take some Notice hereof, and afterwards we shall mention what Remedies are to be made use of to *cure Diseases* in *general*; and then we shall lay down some *Rules* that are to be followed in the *making use* of each of these *Means*.

Of INDICATIONS *and* CONTRA-INDICATIONS.

AN INDICATION is the Judgment which a *Physician* or *Surgeon* ought to make concerning the Choice of *Means* that are to be used to cure a *Disease*, in consequence of the CIRCUMSTANCES which accompany that *Disease*.

These *Circumstances* are taken from all that has *preceded*, and all that accompanies the *Disease*, viz. the CAUSES, the SYMPTOMS, and the ACCIDENTS ; or whether it be SIMPLE, COMPOUND, or COMPLICATED. Regard must also be had to the Patient's AGE, STRENGTH, SEX, and STRUCTURE of the Body.

The *Circumstances* which accompany the *Disease* are called the INDICANT. The Judgment that is made in consequence of these *Circumstances* is termed the INDICATION : The *Means* or *Remedies* which these *Circumstances* direct to be made use of are named the THINGS INDICATED.

The *Assemblage* of all the *Circumstances* of a *Disease* in general, which determines what *Means* are to be chosen, and the particular *Method* of Cure, is not only called an *Indication* ; but every one of the *Circumstances* in particular. It often happens that these *Circumstances* may *clash* ; and the *Means* which are indicated by one, may be *opposed* by another : From whence proceed the Terms CO-INDICATION, CONTRA-INDICATION, and CONTRA-CO-INDICATION.

It is easy to perceive that the *Co-Indication* favours the *Indication*, and that the *Contra-Indication*, and the *Contra-co-Indication* are against it.

When *different* or *opposite* Things are indicated, the Practitioner is often embarrassed ; in which Case recourse must be had to the *Axioms* of this Art, that he may determine what is to be done with as little Danger as possible. The Principal of the *Axioms* are as follow :

1. Whatever indicates in a *Disease* requires its own *Preservation* or *Removal*.
2. Whatever is agreeable to *Nature* in the Patient ought to be preserved.
3. Whatever is contrary to *Nature* ought to be removed.
4. The *Body* consists of those Things by which it is nourished.
5. Like Things are to be preserved with like.
6. The Cause which cures *Diseases* by the Assistance of *Remedies*, is the *Life* which remains, and the particular *Temperament*. Therefore if *Nature* fails, *Remedies* must be entirely useless.

7. When a *vital Indication* is urgent as well as some other, the *vital Indication* must be principally regarded.

8. When two *unequal Indications* offer themselves, the *strongest* ought to be preferred to the *weakest*.

9. The *Indications* are chiefly taken from the *Juvantia* and *Lædantia*, what is *helpful* and what is *hurtful*.

10. Diseases are cured by their *Contraries*.

11. Nature delights in *customary Things*, and supports with *Difficulty* those that are not familiar.

12. In *great Diseases* we should make *Use* of the most *efficacious Remedies*, which should be administered as soon as possible.

13. *Mild Diseases* require *mild Remedies*, which should be given by a *little at a Time* and *often*.

14. In *mortal Diseases* it is better to employ *uncertain Remedies* than to abandon the Patient to *certain Death*.

15. If any Remedy is likely to do more *Hurt* than *Good* it should never be made *Use* of.

An *Example* will make what has been said of *Indications* more plain. Suppose a Patient has a *Fistula in Ano*, the *Solution of Continuity* in this Case indicates a *Reunion* of the divided Parts; but the *Callosities* which attend this Ulcer require a painful Operation which ought to precede it. If the Patient is too *weak*, this *Weakness* is called a *Contra-Indication*, and forbids the Operation. If the Patient is *sedate* and without a *Fever*, this Circumstance encourages the Operation, and is called a *Co-Indication*. If the Patient has a *Looseness*, or if the *Fistula* extends itself higher than can be reached by the Finger, the Operation ought not to be undertaken. These Circumstances are called *Contra-co-indications*.

Hoffman lays down *certain Rules* to be observed in the *Cure* of *Diseases*, which are as follow:

I. In *all Diseases* we must carefully observe the *Order* and *Succession* of the *spontaneous Actions* and *Motions*, as also the *Times* in which *Nature itself* makes an Attempt to throw off the *morbific Matter*.

These *Motions* and *Times* are in no Disease more evident than in the *Small-pox*.

II. *Diseases* are to be encountered *seasonably* and in the *very Beginning*, and the *morbific Matter* should be evacuated the *shortest* and *directest Way*.

Thus a *Vomit* is proper at the first Onset of all contagious Diseases, the *Plague*, *Dysentery*, *Camp* and *spotted Fevers*; as also in the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *miliary*, *bilious*, and *burning Fevers*, *Gout*, &c. that the Disease if possible may be crushed in the Bud, or the *Symptoms* be rendered more mild. *Internal Inflammations* require *immediats*

iate Bleeding and diaphoretic Infusions. Slow Fevers, a gentle Vomit, and Laxative.

III. Evacuations are never to be made in Diseases unless the Matter is fit for *Excretion* and the Passages open.

Therefore the first Intention in all *chronic Diseases* is to render thick Humours fluid and moveable, to soften *Hardnesses*, and to relax the *constricted Passages*; after which the Obstructions are to be opened, and the *morbific Matter* expelled. This Rule holds good not only in the *Scurvy, Lues venerea, Dropsy, Quartans, hypochondriac Melancholy, Stone, and Asthma*, but also in *acute Diseases*; for no Evacuation is to be made in the Height of the *Paroxysm*, or on those Days which are not *critical*.

IV. *Evacuations* should be made through those Passages which are most convenient for the *Excretion* of the *Humour*.

Corrupt bilious Humours in the *Stomach* and *Primæ Viæ* should be evacuated by *Vomit*. The *infarcted Intestines* should be emptied by *Laxatives* and *Clysters*; the *Water* in a *Dropsy* by *Diuretics*, and the like.

V. The *Cure* of Diseases is never to be attempted, nor *Evacuations* to be made by *violent Methods*, but by *Degrees* and by *gentle Means*, waiting for a fit *Opportunity*. Therefore in most Cases the *strongest Medicines* and the *largest Doses* are to be avoided.

VI. Sometimes it is necessary to restrain the *inordinate morbid Motions*, neglecting the *Cause* for some Time.

This regards all violent *spasmodic, and convulsive Motions*. Yet this is not to be done by *Opiates, strong Sedatives, or Narcotics*, for by these means the *Dry-belly-ach*, for Instance, has been turned into a *Paresis*, or even a *true Palsy*.

VII. While a *Paroxysm* is in its Vigour, or a *Fit* is coming on, every Thing must be forbore that occasions *violent Commotions* or *Evacuations*; such Things must rather be used which gently restrain the Motions, and restore the Body to a *due Temper*.

This Rule is commonly violated by *old Women, Nurses, and Medicasters*, by which Numbers have lost their Lives. In the *Small-pox, Measles, miliary Fever, and Plague*, how many have been cut off by *Volatiles* and *hot Alexipharmacs*? which is only adding *Fire* to *Fire*.

VIII. When the Motions are become languid, *Anodynes* and *strong Sedatives* are to be avoided, instead of which, Remedies which restore the Strength and excite Motion should rather be made Use of.

When the Body is *feeble*, the Pulse *little and weak*, and all the Motions *sluggish*, *Opiates* will bring on sleepy Distempers, especially in *old Men*; and will suppress Secretions in the *Plethoric*. In Fevers and other malignant Distempers with Prostration of Strength, they lull the *Motions* necessary to conquer the Disease, and bring on

a Mortification and Death. In the *Colic* and other *Pains*, though they seem to give Ease at first, they will become more obstinate and dangerous. It will be better to use *Antispasmodics*, *Balsamics*, *Corroborants*, *Analeptics*, and the more fixed *Bezoardics*, and *restorative Diet*, when the Strength fails. In violent Pains, not *Opiates*, but the *most gentle Anodynes* mixed with *Balsamics* friendly to Nature, should be made Use of.

IX. *Critical* and *salutary Excretions* should be promoted not suppressed. *Evacuations* which happen on the *seventh Day*, or *half that Number*, or Days compounded of these, are generally for the Benefit of Nature; therefore nothing can be more pernicious than to *retard* or *intercept* them.

What fatal Symptoms have happened from the *Retrocession* of *Exanthemata* and Eruptions of every Kind? What Damage has been caused from healing of *old Ulcers* and *Issues* is well known. *Diarrhœas* in continual and malignant Fevers are often *salutary*, therefore not to be *stopped*. To restrain *Hæmorrhages*, which often supervene in continual Fevers, whether on *critical Days* or not, has proved fatal. When *Excretions* are excessive, the Motions should be mitigated, and the Flux diverted to other Parts.

X. When the *Disease* or *Paroxysm* is ended, the Practitioner should use *Strengtheners* to prevent the Return, or the Access of a new Disease.

The Neglect of this has proved fatal in many Diseases, but in none more than in the *Small-pox* and *Measles*.

XI. *Weak Remedies* are fittest for the *Weak*, and *strong Things* for the *Strong*.

XII. A few *select Medicines* are most proper to be used for the Management and Cure of Diseases.

XIII. To assist Nature in the *Cure of Diseases* the more *mild*, *gentle*, *dietetic*, and *uncompounded Remedies* are better than the more *active* and *compounded*.

By *dietetic Remedies* are meant such things as are necessary for *Life* and *Health*, commonly called the *Non-naturals*.

Manna is a gentle *Laxative* and in some Degree, corrects Acids and allays Spasms of the Intestines; therefore it is to be preferred to all other *Purgatives* in *hypochondriac Cases*, and Diseases of the Breast. *Rhubarb* is not only a *Stimulus* but is *subastringent* and strengthening, and consequently is a *safe Laxative* in *Diarrhœas* and *Dysenteries*. The *Bark* corrects the *faulty Acid* in *Intermittents*, invigorates the Blood, and strengthens the nervous System. Powder of *Camomile Flowers* is *aperient*, *anodyne*, and *antispasmodic*. *Mint* is a *Strengthenener* and *anodyne*, and therefore is excellent in vomiting. *Nitre* allays *intestine Heat*, temperates *bilious Acrimony*, promotes *Urine*, and loosens the *Belly*. Powder of *Crabs Eyes* ab-

sorbs

forbs Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, and therefore may be properly mixed with *Nitre* when that is the Intention. *Opium* is judiciously blended with *Aloes* and other *Purgatives*, as also with *Soap*, &c. lest it stop the *Excretions* too powerfully. When there is Danger in Delay *chemical* and *metallic Preparations* of the gentle Kind are most likely to exterminate the Cause of the Disease.

XIV. It is a bad Practice frequently to be *changing Medicines*; for a *prudent Physician* will continue those Remedies that have been approved and experienced, though their *good Effects* should not immediately appear.

Mineral Waters are seldom of much Efficacy unless their Use be continued a considerable Time. *Milk*, particularly that of *Asses*, is good in a Consumption, Atrophy, Gout, and Scurvy; but then it must be taken a long while, and in no small Quantity. *Sweet Whey* is good in *chronic Diseases*, but must be continued a Month or two. In the *Lues venerea*, *hypochondriac* and *hysteric Affections*, *Phthisis*, *Chlorosis*, *Suppressions* of the *Menses*, and *uterine Affections*, no Good is to be done unless proper Remedies are continued a long while. *Cinnabarine Medicines* are useless in the *Vertigo*, *Convulsions*, and *Epilepsy*, unless persisted in. The same may be said of *Mercurius dulcis* and *Æthiops mineral* in the *Lues venerea* and *Defections* of the Skin; of the *Bark* in *Agues*; and likewise of *Baths*, *Laxatives*, and *Strengtheners* in the *Fluor albus*.





Of PHARMACY.

PHARMACY is the *Art or Science* which teaches the **ELECTION**, **PREPARATION**, and **MIXTURE** of Medicines, and is one Part of *Therapeutice*. It is divided into two Parts, **GALENICAL** and **CHEMICAL**. *Galenical Pharmacy* is conversant about the simple Mixture of Medicines, without searching after the Substances of which each Drug is composed. *Chemical Pharmacy* is that which *analyses* natural Bodies in order to separate the useless Parts, and to make more exalted and essential Medicines.

The Objects of *Pharmacy* are all *natural Bodies*. They are divided into three *Classes*, **ANIMALS**, **MINERALS**, and **VEGETABLES**. **ANIMALS** comprehend not only their *Flesh*, but their *Bones*, *Nails*, *Hoofs*, *Milk*, *Blood*, *Hair*, and *Excrements*. **MINERALS** include the *seven Metals*, *Semi-metals*, *Fossils*, *Stones*, and *Earths*. **VEGETABLES** contain *Plants*, their *Sap*, *Juices*, *Gums*, *Resins*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Seeds*, *Roots*, *Excrecences*, *Moss*, *Tartar*, and all other Things which proceed therefrom.

Of GALENICAL PHARMACY.

Galenical Pharmacy may be reduced to three *Operations*, the *Election*, *Preparation*, and *Mixture* of Medicines.

ELECTION consists in the Choice of the *simple Drugs*, of which Medicines are made. In Order to do this with Judgment we should observe several Circumstances.

I. The **PLACES**; some delight to grow in *Woods* or *Fields*; others are cultivated in *Gardens*. Some are more natural to *Bogs* and *Marshes*; others to dry Places; some in *Mountains*, others in *Vallies*, *Walls*, *Rocks*, *Highways*, or *Ditches*; some in *fat Earth*, and others in *sandy Soil*,

II. The **CLIMATE**; for some are excellent in *hot Countries*, and others in *cold*. Thus *Sena* from the *Levant* is more *purgative* than that which grows in other Places. *Orris* and *Fennil* are better in *Florence* than in the more northern Countries. *Scurvy-grass* and *Saffron* are of greater Virtue in *England* than in other Places.

III. **VICINITY**; for some acquire Virtue from the *neighbouring Plants*, such as *Dodder* from *Thyme*; *Polypody* and *Mistletoe* from the *Oak*. Some have most Virtue at a Distance, as *Colocynthis*.

IV. The **TIME**; for some are in greater Vigour in the *Spring*, others in the *Summer*, and others in *Autumn*. The general Rule is, that *Plants* should be gathered, if possible, in *fine Weather*, and before they run to Seed. *Fruits*, *Seeds*, and *Fungi* should be gathered when they are come to their full Growth. *Animals* should be killed when young and vigorous, and before the Time of coupling with the Female. *Minerals* are best when they have the requisite Size, Solidity, Weight, and Colour.

V. The **SUBSTANCE**; some should be compact, as *Opium*; others brittle, as *Scammony*; others heavy, as *Cassia*; others light, as *Agaric*; some liquid and flowing, as *Turpentine*; others hard and dry, as *Aloes*; others soft, as *Tamarinds*; others again hard, as *Myrabolans*.

VI. The SMELL ; for several Remedies are good in Proportion to their *odoriferous Smell* ; such as *yellow Sanders*, *Sassafras*. and *Cinnamon*.

VII. The TASTE ; for some should be sweet, as *Liquorice* ; others bitter, as *Aloes* ; others sharp, as *Tamarinds* ; some acrid, as *Ginger*, and others styptic, as *Atacia*.

VIII. The COLOUR ; for some should be white, as *Agaric* ; others black, as *Tamarinds* ; others red, as *Dragon's Blood* ; others green, as *Verdigrease* ; some yellow, as *Turmeric* ; and others gray, as *Jalap*.

IX. The SIZE ; for some should be long and moderately thick, as *Cassia* ; and others should be young and tender, as *Harts Horns*.

The PREPARATION of Remedies, which consists,

I. In *washing* them : Thus *Roots* are washed as soon as they are dug up, to take away the Dirt. *Litharge* and *Tutty*, to free them from acrid Particles ; and *Pomatum* in *Rose-water*, to give it an agreeable Smell.

II. *Drugs* must be *cleaned* from their gross and useless Parts. Thus *Senna* is cleaned from Sticks and dead Leaves ; certain *Roots*, from their fibrous Cords in the Inside ; and *Raisins* are freed from their Stones.

III. Some Things must be dried, either in the Sun or the Shade, as *Vegetables* and *Animals*, which being freed from their Humidity may be kept without spoiling. *Flowers* should be put in small Bags of whited brown Paper, otherwise they would lose their Colour and Smell ; such as *Flowers of St John's Wort*, and the *lesser Centaury*. *Red Roses* should be dried in the hottest Sun to preserve their Colour. The *Roots of Jalap*, *Briony*, *Mechoacan*, are cut in Slices to dry them more easily. *Fruits* should be dried in the Oven. *Vipers*, when deprived of their Head, Skin, and Entrails, should be tied to a Packthread and hung in the Shade.

IV. Some Things must be *moistened*, as *Filings of Steel*, and *Rust of Iron*, with Dew or Rain-water, to open their Bodies and increase their Virtue.

V. Some *Drugs* must be *infused* in *Liquors* in Order to *dissolve* them ; as *Cerufs* in *Vinegar* ; or to *communicate* their *Virtue* to the Fluid, as *Senna*, *Roses*, and *Rhubarb* in water ; or by Way of *Correction*, thus *Esula* is infused in *Vinegar* before it is used ; sometimes to increase their Virtue, thus, *Antimony* is infused in acid *Liquor* to render it emetic. Sometimes to preserve them, as *Roots*, *Fruits*, or *Animals*, are put into *Spirits of Wine* or *Vinegar*. Sometimes to render them *brittle*, thus red hot *Flints* and *Chrystals* are quenched in *Vinegar*.

VI. Some Things are to be *boiled* in Order to soften them ; as when the *Roots of Althæa* are boiled the better to get the *Pulp* ; or to communicate their Quality by *Decoction*, as in the making of *Ptisans* ; or when *Must* is boiled to make a *Sapa* ; or the Juice of *Quinces* to make *Marmalade*.

VII. Some Things are to be *sawed* or *cut*, as *Wood* ; others are to be *chopped*, as *Herbs* ; to be *rasped*, as *Hartshorn* and *Ivory* ; to be *filed*, as *Iron* and *Steel* ; and to be *broken* as *Roots* and *dried Fruits*.

The MIXTURE of Medicines consists in the blending and uniting them together, to make *Compositions*. To perform this properly we must learn to distinguish those Ingredients which unite together *naturally*, from those which

which will not mix but by the Assistance of *Art*. Oil, for Instance, mixes very well with *fat Substances*, but will not unite, unless imperfectly, with Water. The *Spirit of Salt* seems to mix tolerably well with *Spirit of Wine*, but their Union will be more intimate if they are digested for some Days in a Bolt head, in a Sand Heat, and then distilled. Oil of *Cinnamon*, or other Oil, may be dropped upon powdered Sugar-candy to make an *Oleo-saccharum*, which will afterwards mix the better with Water. *Turpentine* is mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, that it may dissolve in *Decoctions*.

We should likewise know the Method of mixing several *Drugs*: For sometimes it is sufficient to pound them together in a Mortar, as in *Powders*, or to extinguish *Mercury* with *Turpentine*. Sometimes they must be beat a long while, as in mingling *Flowers* and *Sugar* to make a *Conserve*, or in making a Mass of *Pills*, *Troches*, and the like. Sometimes they must be dissolved in corrosive Spirits, when *chemical Preparations* are made with *Metals*. Sometimes it is necessary to boil them together, as *Sugar*, or *Honey* with *Juices*, *Decoctions*, or *Infusions* to prepare *Syrups* and several other Compositions. Sometimes the *Humidity* must be consumed on a *slow Fire* after the Mixture, as in making the *Panchymagogue Extract*. Sometimes they must be blended together with a wooden *Spatula*, as *Pulps* and *Powders* with *Sugar* and *Honey*. Sometimes they must be melted together as *Wax*, *Rosin*, and *Pitch* with *Oils*. Sometimes they must be mixed by means of a strong Fire, as *Metals*, and several *Minerals* that are put in Fusion together. Sometimes they must be *amalgamated*, as *Quicksilver* with *Gold* or *Silver*.

The Order of mixing *Drugs* must likewise be observed; for some ought to be mixed before others. Thus in *Compositions*, *Pulps* must be mixed before *Powders*. *Odoriferous* and *volatile Ingredients* ought to be left to the last, that their fine Parts may not fly off. *Scammony*, *Aloes*, and other *Gums* become *grumous* if mixed while the Matter is too hot; and therefore we should wait till the Composition is almost cold. *Wax* and *Pitch* should never be mingled or melted in *Plasters* till after the *Litharge*, or *Minium*, or *Cerufs* are boiled, if they enter into the Composition.

In making of *Lozenges* without an Acid, the *Liquor* and *Sugar* may be mixed together immediately, in Order for *Cotion*; but if the Intention is to make them with acid *Juices*, they must be mingled with the *Sugar* by little and little over the Fire, and you should dry them by Degrees; for if you should do otherwise, you would never be able to bring them to a Consistence solid enough for *Lozenges*. In making of *Sal Polychrestum*, the *Sulphur* and *Salt-petre* must be mixed together before they are thrown into a red hot *Crucible*. But in making *mineral Chrystal*, the *Salt-petre* must be put into Fusion before the *Sulphur* is mixed therewith.

Care must be taken likewise that compositions are made of a proper Consistence, and that they be kept in a dry Place; and if they are liquid, as *Electaries*, they should be kept stirring from Time to Time.

Many other Remarks might be made relating to the Composition of Remedies, but they will come in more properly when Directions are given for the making the particular Medicines themselves, especially as they would be too long to be related here, and will be much better comprehended when the Operations are performed.

Of CHEMICAL PHARMACY.

CHEMIA, or CHEMISTRY, is taken in different Senses ; sometimes it means the *Transmutation of Metals*, and then it is usually called *ALCHEMIE* ; Sometimes it means the *purifying of Metals*, and then it is more properly *METALLURGY* ; sometimes the End of *Chemie* is *natural Knowledge*, and then it is an Instrument of *Philosophy*. But the End which *Physicians* propose is the *Preparation of Medicines*, which is called by some *Chemiatria*. The Subject of *Chemie* is *all natural Things whatever*, as well *simple as compounded* : These are divided into *three Kingdoms*, the *MINERAL*, *VEGETABLE*, and *ANIMAL*.

The *MINERAL KINGDOM* comprehends *Metals*, *Stones*, and *Earths*.

The *Metals* are *Minerals* that may be melted with Fire and extended with a Hammer, and are seven in Number, which have the Names of the *seven Planets* ; Gold is called *Sol*, Silver *Luna*, Lead *Saturn*, Tin *Jupiter*, Iron *Mars*, Copper *Venus*, and Quicksilver *Mercury*. Though some would exclude *Mercury* from being a *Metal*, because it is not *Malleable*, contrary to the Voice of all Antiquity.

Stones are *Minerals* that may be melted with Fire, but not extended with a Hammer, and are precious, as the *Diamond* and *Carbuncle* ; or ignoble, as the *Pyrites* and *Flints*.

Earths are *Minerals* which can neither be melted by Fire nor extended by a Hammer, but *crumble*, and are easily reduced to Powder. *Earths*, properly so called, are *Bole*, *Lemnian Earth*, and *Chalk*. *Earths*, improperly so called, are *Salts*, as *Sal Gemm*, *Ammoniac*, *Vitriol*, *Nitre*, *Alum*, and *Sea-salt*. Or *Bitumens*, as *Asphaltus*, *Amber*, *Ambergrease*, *Petroleum*, *Sulphur*, *Arsenic*, and *Antimony*.

The *VEGETABLE KINGDOM* comprehends *Plants*, their *Parts*, *Fruits*, and *Fæces* ; as *Wine*, *Oil*, *Vinegar*, *Tartar*, *Rosin*, *Fruits*, *Fat*, and *Sap*.

The *ANIMAL KINGDOM* contains *Animals* of all Kinds, their *Parts* and *Excrements*, as *Bones*, *Flesh*, *Fat*, *Blood*, *Urine*, &c.

SOLUTION together with *COAGULATION* is the *internal End* of *Chemie*, which is instituted for the Sake of the *Principles or Elements*, which are five, *Spirit or Mercury*, *Salt*, *Sulphur*, *Phlegm or Water*, *Earth or Caput Mortuum*.

The *three first* are called *active*, because all internal Motion was supposed to depend upon them. The other two are termed *passive*. The *Spirit* being volatile and fluid is thence called *Mercury*. And so all *active, penetrating, and pungent Fluids* are called *Spirits* ; as rectified Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre. But that is properly called *Spirit*, which is highly volatile, and arises first in *Distillation*.

SULPHUR is said to be whatever is *inflammable*. It is a *soft, subtle, unctuous Substance* which arises after the Spirit. Hence proceeds the Diversity of *Colours* and *Smells*. As this is disposed in Bodies it renders them *beautiful or deformed* ; it softens the Acrimony of Salts, and by stopping the Pores of mixed Bodies it prevents their Corruption by too great Humidity, or by Frost. Thus *Trees* and *Plants* which abound with Oil, keep their Verdure much longer than others, and resist the Rigour of a severe Season. It always comes off impure from mixed Bodies, for it is either united to Spirits in Oil of *Rosemary* and *Lavender*, which swims.

swims on Water, or it is blended with Salts, which it brings off with it in Distillation, as the *Oils of Box, Guaiac, and Cloves*, which sink to the Bottom.

SALT is the most *heavy* of the *active* Principles, and it generally comes off the last of all. It is an *inciding* and *penetrating* Substance, which gives to Bodies their *Consistence* and *Weight*. It preserves from *Putrefaction*, and excites the *various Tastes* according to their different Mixture.

Salts of mixed Bodies are divided into *three* Sorts, FIXED, VOLATILE, and ESSENTIAL. The FIXED is that which is produced by *Calcination*; the *calcined Matter* is boiled in a large Quantity of Water that the Salt may dissolve, then the Dissolution is passed through whited brown Paper, and the Moisture is evaporated till it leaves the Salt dry at the Bottom. When this is got from Plants it is called *Lixivial Salt*. *Volatile Salt* is that which sublimates easily when it is heated, as the *Salt of Animals*. *Essential Salt* is that which is got from the Juice of Plants by *Crystallisation*. This last is of a middle Nature between *fixed* and *volatile*.

PHLEGM, or *Water*, is the first of the *passive* Principles, and arises in Distillation before the Spirits, if they are *fixed*, but after, when they are *volatile*. It is never drawn off pure, for there always is a Remainder of the *Active Principles*, for which Reason it is generally more deterfive than common Water. It serves to extend the *active Principles*, and to moderate their Agitation.

EARTH, which is called *Caput Mortuum*, or *Terra damnata*, is the last of the *passive Principles*. It is never pure any more than the rest, for it always obstinately retains some of the Spirits; and after you have exhausted it as much as you can, expose it to the Air and it will collect others afresh.

Of SOLUTION.

SOLUTION is the method of bringing the *chemical Principles* to Light; the Manner of which is various; the first is DISTILLATION, which is performed upon *moist Bodies*, or Bodies containing *Moisture*, or such Things as may be reduced into a State of *Fluidity*. These are elevated by the Means of *Fire* to the Top of the Vessel in Vapours, where they condense and fall down again in Drops into the Receiver. Secondly, SUBLIMATION, which is an *Elevation* or *Volatilisation* of dry Things by Fire, which adhere to the Top or Sides of the *Cucurbit* or *Matrass*.

There are two Kinds of *Distillation*, the one is by *Ascent*, as mentioned above, when the Fire is made under the Vessel that contains the Matter to be distilled; the other is by *Descent*, when the Fire is made over the Matter that is to be heated, by which Means the Humidity is rarefied, and the Vapours not being able to rise on Account of the Fire which repels them, they precipitate and fall to the Bottom of the Vessel.

Distillation and *Sublimation* require several Degrees of Fire which are four; the *first* is three or four Charcoal of the Thickness of one's Finger well kindled. The *second* is six or seven such Charcoal. The *third* will make the Fire-place of the Furnace Worm-red. The *fourth*, or *highest Degree* will cause the Fire-place of the Furnace to be of a white Heat; or it is the most extream Fire you can make.

Of dry Heats *Ashes* is the weakest, *Sand* is stronger, and *Filings* of Iron strongest of all.

There

The *Instrument* made use of to distil *Waters, Spirits, and Oils* is an *ALEMBIC* or *STILL*, which consists of a Copper Vessel fit to contain the Matter while the Heat acts on it, and a *large Head*, which is luted thereto with a *Swan-neck*. The Vapours or Steams which rise into the Head, pass through the Neck into a *Worm*, or long spiral Pipe placed in a large Vessel full of cold Water, called a *Refrigeratory*, which serves to condense the Vapours, into a fluid Form, after which it runs into the *Receiver*.

By this Kind of Distillation the more subtile and volatile Parts of Liquors are separated from the grosser by the Force of Heat, which causes them to rise up in a Steam. Thus inflammable Spirits are distilled, and all the more active Parts of Vegetables which boiling Water or Spirits are capable of extracting, and are suitable to be elevated with them in the Form of Vapours. Hence we are enabled to gain the essential *Oils of Vegetables*, in which the whole Virtue of Aromatics and the *Spiritus Rector*, or the peculiar Odour and Flavour of all Plants reside. For if a Pound of Cinnamon is put into boiling Water, and then carefully distilled, a milky aromatic Liquor will come over, with a little very fragrant reddish Oil sinking to the Bottom, replete with the Virtues of the Cinnamon. If after this the Decoction of the same Cinnamon is repeated, and then distilled over again, you will gain nothing but a watery Liquor, void of Smell, and destitute of every Mark of the Spice. The same Thing will happen, if a Trial is made of any other Wood or Bark whatever.

The *RETORT* is another Instrument which serves to distil the gross Oils of Animals and Vegetables, Quicksilver, and mineral acid Spirits, which require a much stronger Degree of Heat to raise them than the former. To the Neck of this a Receiver is luted, which standing out of the Furnace, the Vapours soon condense in it without the Help of a Refrigeratory. Though in hot Weather some cool it with wet Cloths, or keep it partly immersed in Vessels of cold Water. They are made of Glass and generally placed in Sand; but when an extraordinary Degree of Heat is required, they are coated with a proper Lute and placed in a naked Fire.

LONG-NECKS are a Kind of Instruments laid on their Side with little or no Ascent. They are placed in a naked Fire, and the Necks being put through a Hole in the Side of the Furnace, a Receiver is then luted thereto. They serve to distil the acid Spirit of Vitriol. The Matter which remains in the *Retort* or *Long-neck* after Distillation is called *Caput Mortuum*.

Some Things are ordered to be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ*, or the Heat of a Water Bath, which is proper for Spirit of Rosemary or Lavender, or such volatile or vinous Spirits that will rise with a less Degree of Heat than that which will make Water boil.

The principal Danger in Distillations arises from the Generation of elastic Air, which either bursts the Receiver, or blows off the Head of the Still, which has often been attended with bad Consequences. The Way to prevent it is to raise the Fire slowly, and to leave a small Hole in the luting, which may be occasionally stopped or opened by means of a wooden Plug, or by inserting at the Junction an upright Pipe,

which must be so long as to prevent the Escape of the Vapours of the distilling Liquor.

In the Choice of Simples for Distillation of *essential Oils*, there is no depending upon the Taste, for *Ginger, Arum, Pepper, Mustard*, and *Cresses*, which have all a strong Taste, yield little or no essential Oil, which is a Demonstration, that the Principles of *Smell* and *Taste* are not the same. From whence it follows, that Medicines of a strong Taste and little Smell do not heat the Body so much, nor raise such Commotions in the Humours as those which have a strong Smell, and yield a great deal of essential Oil in Distillation. Hence fragrant Spices, as *Cinnamon* and *Cloves*, heat more than *Ginger* and *Pepper*, which have no Smell at all.

Some Vegetables yield three Kinds of Oil, such as the cephalic nerve Herbs; for from the *Seeds* of Hyssop, Origanum, or Balm a temperate Oil may be expressed of little or no Smell; the *Leaves* and *Flowers* distilled with Water yield an Oil with a most agreeable Smell; and that which is left at the Bottom of the Still when dry, may be distilled without Water, and it yields an empyreumatic Oil of an acrid Taste and foetid Smell.

Herbs and *Flowers* dried gently in the Shade yield more Oil than when they are fresh gathered. Thus two Pounds of *dried Lavender Flowers* will yield an Ounce of Oil; whereas if they had been distilled fresh they would yield little more than half an Ounce. The same may be said of Sage, Balm, Marjoram, and Mint. Two Pounds of a Plant properly dried may be reduced to about one, for if they are too dry, they yield not only a less Quantity of Oil, but it is of a thicker Substance and a deeper Colour, because then the more subtle Parts of the Oil have been carried off.

River-water is best to macerate the Substances to be distilled, of which there should be three Parts of Water to one of the Plant; and it will be necessary to add three Handfuls of common Salt to two Gallons of Water: that is, there should be so much Salt added to the Water as will make it strong enough to keep the Herbs or Flowers suspended therein; for when they sink to the Bottom of the Still they will burn to. Besides the Salt helps the Extraction of the Oil, as well as prevents Putrefaction.

The *Maceration* in the Summer Time should only continue about twenty-four Hours, because a longer Time would bring on a Tendency to Putrefaction, especially in Herbs turgid with a penetrating Oil, such as Mint and Marjoram. In these Kinds of Distillations one Part in four of the Still should be left empty; for when there is a greater Vacuity the Oil will not ascend so easily; and if it is elevated with a greater Heat it looses its agreeable Smell. If the Still is too full the Liquor will either rise too high, or the Oil will have the Appearance of being mixt with Mud, from the Particles of the Herbs that come over with it.

At first there will be Occasion for a greater Degree of Fire, so as to make the Water boil, without which the Oil will hardly ascend, yet afterwards it must be more moderate, lest the Oil should come out in a Steam, and vanish in the Air. The Fire at first should flame, but afterwards

terwards Charcoal alone is sufficient. The whole may be finished in four or five Hours, because the Oil that is wanted ascends first, after which follows Water not void of Taste and Smell, which may be kept for another Distillation.

The Oils of *Marjoram* and *Rosemary*, on Account of the Salts where-with they abound, should be distilled with a more temperate Heat than that of *Mint*. This again than that of *Spike*; and *Spike*, than that of *Lavender*. For it, is hardly possible to conceive what an Alteration the Degree of Fire makes in the Texture of the Oils; for if it be too intense they acquire a more acrid Taste, and a stronger Smell.

With Regard to the Colour of Oils, that of *Cloves* is white; as also that of *Sassafras* and *Cinnamon*, which however by little and little become yellowish, and then reddish. Oil of *Lavender* is clear and limpid, that of *Spike* of a yellowish green. Oil of *Mint* is yellow, as well as that of *Marjoram*, but when distilled too hastily they are red. Oil of *Rue* is brown; of *Wormwood* of a blackish green, and that of *Camomile* of a fine blue.

Oils differ also with Relation to their Consistence. Oil of *Roses* appears as thick as Butter on the Top of the Water. Oil of *Wormwood* and *Tarrow* stick to the leaden Pipes through which they pass, and cannot be got from thence without pouring in rectified Spirit of Wine. And unless the Pipes are well cleansed before other Things are distilled, they will be imbuted with their Taste and Smell.

Nothing but *Turpentine* yields a greater Quantity of Oil than *Savine*, for two Pounds rightly distilled will afford five Ounces. A Pound of Nutmegs will give an Ounce of Oil, and yet leave a great deal of Oil at the Bottom of the Still, which is the same as is gained by Expression. Hence it appears that this Spice has two Kinds of Oil, the expressed, which is more temperate and fixed, and the distilled, which is more subtile. Four Pounds of the dried Flowers of *Spike* will supply us with three Ounces of Oil, and yet the same Quantity of *Lavender Flowers* will scarce yield an Ounce, which yet has a more agreeable Smell than Oil of *Spike*. Four Ounces of the Leaves of *Mint* slightly dried, afford an Ounce and a half of Oil; of *Marjoram*, scarce an Ounce; and though *Rue* has a sharp penetrating Taste and Smell, yet ten Pounds will yield but three or four Drains. Whence it appears, that it abounds more with a saline than an oleous Principle. *Camomile Flowers* afford but little Oil, and therefore that which is genuine must be dear. The Seeds of *Anise*, *Dill*, *Carraways*, and *Fennel* abound with Oil, and yet those which are sold in the Shops are commonly adulterated.

It is likewise worthy of Observation, that all Oils have a specific Taste and Smell. Thus the Oils of *Thyme* and *Savory* erode the Nose; Oil of *Wormwood* is exceeding bitter, and offends the Head with its strong Smell. Oil of *Chervil* is like that of *Fennel*; and Oil of *Tansy* smells like the Herb itself. Nor will Herbs yield the same Quantity of Oil at every Age. If *Rue*, *Mint*, *Thyme*, *Balm*, or *Marjoram* are distilled while young and tender, they will afford little or no Oil; but when the Heads or Flowers begin to rise, the Case is otherwise. Hence it appears, that the Vigour and Maturity of Plants consists in the Plenty of Oil, which encreases or decreases according to their Age. Besides moist rainy Seasons

lessen the Quantity of the Oil of Herbs, which delight in a moderate Heat with Dryness; and this brings the Generality of Plants to Perfection.

SUBLIMATION is much the same as *Distillation*, only the former elevates solid Bodies, as this last does *Liquids*, though sometimes both may be obtained by one and the same Operation. If the Matter when it is sublimed concretes into a Mass, then it is called *Sublimate*; if it arises somewhat in the Form of Powder it is called *Flowers*. The Vessels that serve to perform this Operation are different from those of *Distillation*; for as the Fumes of solid Bodies do not arise very high, there is little Occasion for a *Receiver* or *Condensor*, and one Vessel may generally perform the Office of both, unless the Matter is extremely volatile, or unless the Fluid rising with it renders a depending Receiver necessary. Thus a *Matrass* or *long Vial* are often sufficient.

Of CHEMICAL INSTRUMENTS.

A FURNACE is a Structure designed to hold Fire, in such a Manner, that it may be easily governed and applied to the Vessels in which the Matter intended to be changed by Fire is contained. Hence every *Furnace* must have a FIRE-PLACE, in which the Fire is to be kindled and kept up as long as is necessary. This likewise supposes a FLEW or *Chimney*, through which the Smoak may make its Exit; an Opening to admit the Air, which is commonly the *Ash-pit*; and a Door whereby to convey the Fuel for the Maintenance of the Fire. Besides it should be so contrived, that the Fire may not be burnt in vain, but directed to the Parts where it ought to exert its Force. Add to this, that a Place must be made to receive the Vessels exposed to the Action of the Fire, that they may be there kept in a proper Heat till the Operation is performed.

The most SIMPLE FURNACE of all, called the Furnace for OPEN FIRE, is commonly made of an Iron Ring or Hoop five or six Inches deep with a Grate at the Bottom like the common Stoves, and has either Feet at the bottom, and may be removed from one Place to another, or is fixed in Brick-work, being designed for the making of DECOCTIONS and INFUSIONS.

The SAND FURNACE is deeper than the former, the lower Part of which is built in the same Manner as for common Coppers, in which a cylindrical Iron Pot must be placed to contain the Sand. It will be best if it has a Rim round the Top to hang it on the Brick-work, and may be from six to twenty Inches in Diameter, according to the Size of the Retorts and Glasses, or other Vessels, that are to be placed therein. The *Sand* is to be put into this Pot, and should be large and coarse-grained, that the Heat may pass through it more freely. If there is any little Stones in it they should be sifted out, lest they should break the Glasses. In the fore Part of this Furnace there is a Door, through which to convey the Fuel, which supposes an Ash-hole to be made underneath it. In the back Part there is an Aperture or Hole made to come out near the Rim of the Pot, by which the Smoak is discharged into the Chimney or Flew.

The common MELTING FURNACE is a hollow Cylinder with a Flew, made in the back Part, like the former, but without a Door; for the Fewel and Vessels are put in at the Top, which may be covered when there is Occasion with a Tile or Iron Plate, There is another Furnace of this Kind with a Flew or Chimney on the Top.

The *Furnace* for a COPPER STILL not only differs in Make from the foregoing, but has a particular Contrivance to convey the Heat round all the Sides; for the Flew which is made for the Conveyance of Flame and Smoak, runs all round the Still in a spiral Manner. It begins at the farther End of a long narrow Grate, and when the Circumvolutions are ended at the uppermost Part, it discharges the Smoak into a common Chimney.

The ATHANOR FURNACE is designed to keep a constant Heat, even for a Year or longer, and has been made Use of to find out the Philosopher's Stone. However, as some chemical Operations are very tedious, it is the best for such Purposes, there being no Occasion to inspect the Fire but once in a Day or two. The Body of this Furnace is made of a considerable Height like a Tower, in order to receive a large Quantity of Fewel at once; and as the Top is closely covered, it will only burn as it falls down to the Level of the Flew. As the Design is to convey the Heat from the Body of the Furnace to a Bath on one Side of it there is a Door which opens into a large Flew, that serves to convey the Heat to the Sand-bath; and on the opposite Side there is another to inspect the Fire.

WIND FURNACES are generally nothing more than high Chimneys, through which the Air passes with great Velocity in a constant Stream, by which Means a very considerable Degree of Heat is excited. In this Chimney Iron Bars are placed horizontally at a convenient Distance from the Bottom, and above them is an Iron Frame and Door, through which to convey the Fuel and Crucibles, the Part below the Bars is left open for the free Admittance of the Air.

With Regard to the *different Heats* requisite for divers Operations, it is observable, that the Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ*, or Water-bath, is much more equal than that of Sand; for this last, unless it be kept always stirring, which is inconvenient, is much hotter at the Bottom than at the Top. But as Water cannot be heated beyond a certain Degree, a *Sand-bath* will sometimes become necessary. When Vessels are placed in immediate Contact with the burning Fuel, it is called operating in the *naked Fire*, and this is capable of the greatest Heat of all.

BALNEUM MARIÆ, or a *Water-bath*, is when a Vessel which contains the Matter to be heated is placed in a Pot filled with Water, under which a Fire is made, so that as the Water becomes hot, the Matter in the Vessel will be hot too. Some Processes may be performed by the Help of a lighted Lamp, placed under the Vessel in the same Manner as under a Tea-kettle, A *reverberatory Heat* is made in a Furnace covered with a Dome; for the Heat or Flame, which always ascends upwards, meeting with Opposition, will be reflected back on the naked Vessel placed on two Iron Bars. A *lighted Lamp* may also be made use of to soften the Necks of small Glass Vessels, in Order to close them up or seal them hermetically, which is done with red-hot Pincers. As also to heat the Neck of a small Matrafs in the Place where it is in-

tended to be broken, and applying a Bit of Linnen to the Place dipt in cold Water.

When Glafs Vessels, as some Operations require, are to be placed in the naked Fire, the thickest glafs is not the most convenient, for though they are strongest in Appearance, they will not bear the Fire so well as the thinnest, but will be apt to crack and fly, spoiling the whole Process. To prevent the cracking of all Vessels as much as possible, it will be proper to heat them very gradually, and, when the Process is finished, to let them cool in the same Manner, unless the Vessel is to be broken to take out the contained Matter ; for then it may be exposed suddenly to the cold Air, which will cause it to crack, by which Means the Contents will be better secured than by giving it a Blow.

The Violence of the Fire in a reverberatory Heat will often cause Glafs Retorts to melt, and therefore it will be proper to coat them with some Sort of Paste, to the Thickness of Half a Crown, which being dry will preserve and defend them from such Accidents. This is called LUTE, of which there are various Compositions ; but *Windsor-Loam* softened with Water to a proper Consistence, and beat up with such Hair as they use in plaistering Mortar, or even Horse-dung will do well enough. When this Loam is not to be had, white or Tobacco-pipe Clay mixed with so much washed Sand as will prevent its sticking to the Fingers, will serve in its Stead. Some make Use of two Parts of Sand and one of Loam for the same Purpose. These serve likewise to lute the Joints of Vessels in the Distillation of volatile Salts and Spirits. But in the Distillation of acid Spirits the Matter may be diluted with a Solution of Pot ashes instead of Water. In most other Cases, a Piece of wet Bladder may be used, which being lined with a Kind of a Glue will stick very readily. The same may be done with a Paste made of Flower and Water, or of Linseed-meal made of the Cake left after the Expression of Oil of Linseed.

There are variety of other Instruments which the chemical Operator will have Occasion to make Use of, such as Bolt-heads or Matrasses, Retorts, Receivers, tubulated Glafs-heads, Sublimers, Crucibles, Tongs like a Forceps, &c. but as these are to be had at proper Shops, it would be lost Labour to attempt to describe them. Besides such Vessels as are requisite for each Operation will be mentioned hereafter. However it may be proper to remark, that unglazed earthen Vessels are porous, and imbibe much Liquor ; and the glazed are liable to have their glazing eaten off by Acids. Glafs Vessels are subject to neither of these Inconveniences : Next to these are those made of *Stone Ware*.

Of MENSTRUUMS.

Another Method of *Solution* is by a *Mensstruum*, which is a dissolving Fluid, that divides the Body it acts upon into such minute Parts, that they become seemingly one *homogene Liquor*. The *principal Menstrua* are WATER, ACID SPIRITS, VINOUS SPIRITS, ALKALINE LIQUORS, and OILS.

WATER will dissolve SALTS, VEGETABLE GUMS, and ANIMAL GEL-LIES. But it will only dissolve a certain Quantity of Salt, and more
of

of one Salt than another. Thus a Pound of River-water will dissolve a Pound of *Epsom-salt*; a Pound of *Salt of Tartar*; six Ounces and six Drams of *Green Vitriol*; four Ounces and six Drams of *common Salt*; four Ounces and three Drams of *Salt Petre*; four Ounces and two Drams of *Sal Ammoniac*; two Ounces of *vitriolated Nitre*; one Ounce and six Drams of *Alum*; or, lastly, seven Drams of *Borax*. These Experiments are of great Use in the Separation of Salts when various Kinds are mixed with Water. For Instance, if *Alum* has been added to a Solution of Salt, and enough of the Water is evaporated for Chrysalization, the Alum will shoot first and leave the Salt behind. It is likewise remarkable, that when Water is saturated with one Salt only, that does not prevent it from dissolving a considerable Portion of another, as may be readily found upon Trial.

Water will likewise dissolve saline Bodies, such as *ripe Fruits*, the Pulp of *Cassia*, *Manna*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, and *Gums*. Likewise all animal Juices, Fat only excepted, and very readily mixes with sound Bile; as also all factitious Soaps; and though it will not dissolve *Gummy Rosins*, yet with Water they will make a Kind of Emulsion very useful in Medicine. Besides, after *pure Earths* are corroded by Acids and are turned into a Liquor, they may be diluted by Water, and will still continue limpid. Add to this, that *Sulphur* will by no Means mix with Water alone, but when intimately joined to *Alkalines* they are dissolveable in Water. Oils, Balsams, Rosins, and gummy Rosins may be first mixed with Bile, Sugar, Honey, or the Yolk of an Egg, and then they will unite with Water.

ACID SPIRITS, the principal of which are *Spirit of Vitriol*, *Spirit of Nitre*, *Spirit of Salt* and *Vinegar*. These dissolve ALKALINE EARTHS, ALKALINE SALTS, and METALLIC BODIES. *Spirit of Nitre* is the *common Menstruum* of all metallic Bodies, except *Gold*, for it will not touch that, though it speedily dissolves *Silver*; but *Aqua Regia* will dissolve *Gold*; therefore in this Case the Acid does not act as an Acid, but as a singular Body. Spirit of Vinegar dissolving Lead becomes oily and fat; and yet when Spirit of Nitre corrodes Lead, it receives no such Alteration. When Spirit of Vinegar eats Iron, its Nature is entirely changed without a Possibility of recovering it. But when by corroding Copper it converts it into Verdigrease, and by a fresh Supply turns it into a green Liquor, from which *Crytals* may be gained; if these Crytals are put into a Retort and urged with a violent Degree of Fire, a strong and a very acid Spirit of Vinegar will come off, little changed, though it adhered so strongly to the Copper. Spirit of Nitre will unite with rectified Spirit of Wine after a terrible Conflict, great Heat, and sending off very red Fumes. With Oil it will flame, and generally raises a great Heat. Spirit of Vitriol likewise produces an intense Heat, with the same Fluids. Spirit or Oil of Vitriol united with a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine looses its acid Taste; whereas *Spirit of Salt* admits of no such Union, and preserves its Acidity unaltered. It likewise dissolves Filings of Iron, but slowly, and will not touch *Lapis Hæmatitis*, nor *Crocus Martis*. However, no other Acid will extract the *Sulphur of Iron* so powerfully as this; for if the Solution of Iron with Spirit of Salt is inspissated, a Vitriol may be obtained of a yellow Colour,

an astringent Taste, and an agreeable Smell, which will not crystallize, but melts in the open Air. If rectified Spirit of Wine is poured upon this, it will soon imbibe the Sulphur of Iron, and a small Portion of the vitriolic Salt, and so extract a Tincture of Iron of a golden Colour, a fragrant Smell, and a subastringent Taste, which, for restoring the debilitated Tone of the Solids, has not its equal, and is of great Use in Medicine. It is farther remarkable, that concentrated Spirit of Salt will raise a violent Effervescence when mixt with Oil or strong Spirit of Vitriol.

SPIRIT of WINE *rectified* is the *Menstruum* of all ESSENTIAL OILS, of all VEGETABLE ROSINS, of GUMMY ROSINS in a great Measure; of all pure alkaline VOLATILE SALTS; of very dry fixed ALKALINE SALTS; of many SOAPS; of SULPHURS united to alkaline Substances; it will mix with *Waters*, *Wines*, and all *Acids produced by Fermentation*; but it will not touch *Sea-salt*, *Salt-petre*, *Sal Ammoniac*, nor *Pure Earth*; nor yet *Metals*, *Semi-metals*, *Stones*, or *Gems*. It has been the common Opinion, that this *Menstruum* will not dissolve any Salts, which cannot be true; for if you take two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine, and ten Ounces of Salt of Tartar well calcined and very dry, and then draw off the *Menstruum*, you will obtain a very penetrating Spirit impregnated with three Ounces of the Salt, and the remaining seven will appear in a liquid Form at the Bottom of the Matrafs, which Moisture it extracted from the Spirit of Wine. It will likewise dissolve some neutral Salts, as the *Sal diureticus*. Moreover, if Spirit of Nitre and Spirit of Salt be dropt separately upon two different Portions of pure *volatile Sal Ammoniac*, to the Point of Saturation two neutral Salts will be produced, both which will readily unite with Spirit of Wine. But if you prepare the neutral Salt with *Spirit of Vitriol* and the said volatile Salt, it will by no Means mix with this *Menstruum*, because the Acid of this last is of a fixed Nature.

OILS will dissolve ROSINS, GUMMY ROSINS, VEGETABLE BALSAMS, SULPHURS, and BITUMENS. They will likewise unite with other Oils and Fat; and yet in the *Distillation* of *Turpentine* and *Amber*, with various Degrees of Heat, several Oils may be produced of a different Weight, Thickness, Colour, and Purity, which will not readily mix among themselves. But what is stranger than all, Oils before they are boiled, and deprived of a *lurking Acid*, they will dissolve *Metals*. That they will unite with *red Lead* and *Litharge*, which are *metallic Bodies*, is pretty commonly known. Likewise if half an Ounce of *leaden Shot* is put into a Vial, and an Ounce and a half of Oil-olive poured on it, and then put over the Fire, the Lead will melt before the Oil boils; but as soon as the Oil begins to boil, the Lead will begin to dissolve. The same may be said of *Tin*. Even *Brass* and *Iron* reduced to a fine Powder, and digested a considerable Time with Oil-olive, Part of the Metal will be dissolved; which may be known from the Colour and Taste of the Oil.

ALKALIES dissolve OILS, BALSAMS, GUMS, ROSINS, GUMMY ROSINS, and SULPHURS: And because they will mix with *Water*, *rectified Spirit of Wine*, and *Oil*, they are of great Use in making certain
Tinctures

Tinctures which could not be made readily if at all, without them. Sometimes *Quick-lime* will greatly augment their Power, as is evident in the Method of making Soap-lye, for the more ready manufacturing of Soap.

Of PRECIPITATION.

PRECIPITATION is the Method of causing a Body dissolved in any *Menstruum* to fall to the Bottom of the Vessel by the Addition of another Substance. In this Operation there is little more required than to add the Matter which causes Precipitation by Degrees, and to continue it no longer than it Occasions any of the Matter to be precipitated to fall to the Bottom.

One would imagine there was a Kind of Election in *Menstruums*, for they certainly will unite to one Body sooner than another, which is the Occasion of the Precipitation of the deserted Matter. Thus, if *Silver* is dissolved in *Aqua fortis*, add *Copper* to the Solution, and the *Silver* will sink to the Bottom. So if *Copper* is dissolved in the same *Menstruum*, and then *Iron* be thrown in, the *Copper* will be precipitated. Likewise, if *Iron* is dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, put *Zinc* into the Solution, and the *Iron* will presently be set at Liberty and fall down. Lastly, if *Salt of Tartar* is added to the Solution of *Zinc*, this will undergo the same Fate as the former. Again, a strong *fixed Acid* will precipitate Bodies dissolved in a more *volatile Acid*. Thus if Mother of Pearl, Coral, Crabs-eyes, or Egg-shells are dissolved in Vinegar, Spirit of Vitriol poured on the Solution will make them fall to the Bottom. So also, if Spirit of Vitriol is added to the Sugar of Lead it will separate the Lead from the Vinegar, with which it was made. But if this Mixture is distilled, the Vinegar will be elevated, and the Lead will remain at the Bottom united with the Spirit of Vitriol. For the same Reason, *simple Water* will precipitate *Rosins* dissolved in rectified Spirit of Wine, for this more willingly unites with Water than with Rosin.

Of CRYSTALLIZATION.

CRYSTALLIZATION happens when any *Salt* having been dissolved in Water concretes again; and these Concretions are called CRYSTALS. This may be brought about by evaporating the Water so much, that there will not be enough left to keep the Salt dissolved, and then letting the Liquor stand at rest in a cold Place. It was before observed, that Water will dissolve more of one Kind of Salt than another; to which may be added, that it will dissolve a greater Quantity when hot than when cold: But when there is as much as possible dissolved in boiling Water, it will, in Proportion as it cools let fall gradually that Portion of Salt wherewith it was over-charged, the Knowledge of which is of great Use in this Operation. For though the usual Method is to evaporate the Water till a Pellicle or thin Skin appears on the Surface of the Liquor, yet this Rule will not always hold good, particularly in *Nitre*; and therefore the Method is, to take up a little of the Liquor in a Spoon and set it to cool, and if the Water is sufficiently evaporated

it will shoot into small Threads. But this will require many unnecessary Trials if there is no Attention given to the Quantity of *Nitre* which a certain Measure of Water will keep dissolved. But if this is nearly estimated it will save most of that Trouble. To assist the Judgment in this Case, it will not be amiss to repeat what quantity of salt Water will take up when the Air is neither hot nor cold. And though this may seem *Actum agere*, I am willing to acquaint the Reader how *Boerhaave* has determined this Matter. ℥ij. of pure dry *Sea-salt* reduced into a fine Powder, will dissolve in ℥vi. and ℥ij. of pure distilled River-water. ℥ij. of *Sal Gem* thus prepared require ℥vi. and ℥iv. of the same Water. ℥ij. of pure dry *Sal Ammoniac* in fine Powder will dissolve likewise in ℥vi. and ℥iv. of Water. Nine Drams of pure *Nitre* in fine Powder will dissolve in ℥vi. of Water. ℥ss. of very dry *Borax* requires ℥x. of Water to dissolve it entirely. ℥j. of *Alum* dissolves in ℥xiv. of Water. ℥j. of *Epsom Salt* will dissolve in ℥j. and ℥ij. of the same Water. ℥j. of *Salt of Tartar* dissolves in ℥iss. Three Ounces of Water shook a long while will dissolve ℥iss. of common green *Vitriol*. And now we are on this Subject it will not be improper to take Notice, that the same Water that dissolves ℥j. of *Sea-salt* and will take up no more, will still admit ℥ss. of *Nitre*. Likewise ℥j. of *Nitre* dissolved in ℥vj. and one third of Water, if ℥ss. of *Sea-salt* be added, the whole will be also dissolved.

Hence we may learn the Method of *separating Salts* of various Kinds; for those Salts which dissolve in Water in the greatest Quantity, will likewise dissolve the soonest. Therefore if we are desirous of separating *vitriolated Nitre*, or any other neutral Salt from common Salt, if we pour Water upon it, it will imbibe the common Salt and leave the other at the Bottom. Thus *Alum* may be separated from *Vitriol*, because this last is more easily dissolved. This likewise teaches us another Way to separate them; for if we add *Alum* to the Solution of Salt, and evaporate a sufficient Quantity of Water, the *Alum* will crystallize, and leave the common Salt behind. This Method will serve to separate *Salt-petre* from common Salt wherewith it is generally mixed.

It will not be amiss to observe, that *alkaline Salts* will not crystallize, and that the *volatile* cannot, because they will fly away before the Water is evaporated. Likewise there are neutral which have a metallic Body for their Basis, which will not crystallize without the Addition of Spirit of Wine, which may be about a twentieth Part of the Weight of the whole Liquor. In general, to bring about Crystallization with a due Regularity, that the Crystals may be obtained of a Figure proper to the Salt, the Evaporation of the Water should be slow and not continued till a Pellicle is formed, that the Liquor may not be over-crowded with saline Particles; for if it is, the Concretion will follow too hastily, whereby the Beauty of the Crystals will be spoiled. The best Way of knowing when there is a sufficient Evaporation, will be to let fall a few Drops of the Liquor on a Piece of Glass, for if it then runs into crystalline Threads, you may be sure the Operation will succeed according to your Wish.

Of DIGESTION.

DIGESTION is the *Maceration* or steeping any Substance in its proper *Menstruum* for any limited Time. This is ordered to be performed sometimes *without Heat*, and sometimes *with*. In the first Case any Glass Vessel will serve the Turn : and in the second, *Matrasses* or *Bolt-heads* are commonly used, when the Heat is so gentle as to cause little or no Evaporation ; but when a greater degree of Heat is necessary, and the rising Fumes are not to be suffered to fly off, *Digestion* should be performed in a Vessel of a peculiar Structure called a *Pelican*. However, this may as well be done by putting the Neck of a smaller *Matrass* into that of a larger, and securing the Juncture with a Piece of a wet Bladder. When the Steam that rises into the *upper Matrass* is condensed and drops back into the Vessel from whence it came ; this is called CIRCULATION. Sometimes a single *Matrass* alone, if the Neck be very long and small, will serve the Turn, because the Steam will cool and condense before it rises to the Top, and so fall down again. When Digestion is directed, it is always supposed to be with Heat, unless the contrary is expressed, the Degree of which is to be according to the Substance to be digested. Sometimes it is performed in a Bath or Sand-heat, and then the whole Success depends upon the due Regulation of the Heat, for it ought to be gentle all the Time ; but if the Substance is of a hard Texture the *Menstruum* should be made to boil towards the End of the Process ; and during the Time of Digestion the Vessel should be frequently shook. As to the Time of Digestion no general Rule can be given, because some require a longer and some a shorter Time.

This Operation serves to extract the Virtues of various Substances, which in many Herbs and Plants may be done by Water, and even their *essential Oils*, when they are not already separated from the Herbs, are dissolvable by this *Menstruum*, because all Vegetables participate more or less of a gummy and saline Matter, to which those Oils are united. It will likewise extract the Virtues of many aromatic Plants, as well as those that are bitter and astringent. By this Means likewise a *Menstruum* will dissolve and separate particular Substances, and leave the rest untouched : Thus Water will extract the gummy Part of a Substance, and leave the Resin behind ; and rectified Spirits of Wine will unite with the resinous and oleous Parts of Vegetables in the same Manner.

Digestion is likewise of great Use in making of EXTRACTS, by employing such a *Menstruum* as will dissolve the Parts in which the Virtues chiefly reside. If the Extract is made with Spirit of Wine, it will be proper to distil off a considerable Quantity to preserve it. Evaporate Water in the Heat of a Bath. But for this, particular Rules will be laid down in their proper Places. It is hardly necessary to mention that Substances, the Virtues whereof reside in their volatile Parts, are absolutely improper for Extracts, because they would all fly off in bringing them to a due Consistence.

Of CALCINATION.

CALCINATION is the Reduction of hard Bodies into Powder, or at least to a Substance that will readily powder, by the Means of Fire, attended with a Change of their Qualities. Thus the Bones and Horns of Animals are calcined to a Whiteness, or at least to the Exhalation of their oleous and saline Particles, which is otherwise called USTION. Thus Lead by a reverberating Heat is turned into *Minium*, and Filings of Iron into the *Crocus astringens*. Vegetables are burnt in the open Air into white Ashes, with Intention to obtain their fixed Salts. This is termed INCINERATION. Some Things may be burnt to a Whiteness by the Rays of the Sun, by means of a *Burning-glass*, as *Antimony* for preparing the Glafs. And Vitriol partaking of Copper has been thus burnt to a Whiteness, in Order to make the *sympathetic Powder*. That Stones and Shells are reduced to a Lime by Calcination is generally known. The Calcination of Metals and Semi-metals is promoted by the Mixture of Nitre, Gold, Silver, and Mercury excepted. Thus Powder of *Antimony* mixed with Powder of Nitre, and thrown into a red-hot Crucible, will suddenly take Fire, flash, and make a Noise, which is called DETONATION. There is another expeditious Method of calcining Metals, which is to make them red hot till they sparkle, at which Time if they are touched with a Piece of Brimstone, they will fall down in Drops into the Vessel underneath which may be reduced into Powder.

FIRE alone will reduce the Body of Tin into Ashes; Iron into Dross, after the inflammable Part is consumed. *Quicksilver* put into a close Glafs Vessel, and continued in Digestion for Months, will turn into a red Powder. In like Manner the Regulus of Antimony may be converted into a grey Powder, which has a diaphoretic Virtue. Volatile Minerals, as *Antimony*, *Arsnick*, *Zinc*, and *Bismuth* by the Help of Fire are sublimed into Flowers, which are nothing else but Calces.

ACIDS have likewise a great Power of turning Minerals and Metals into Powders, Saffrons, and Calces. Thus all Acids turn Iron into Rust, Copper into Verdigrease, Lead into Ceruss, and Tin into a Calx. Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua fortis* abstracted from Mercury, leave a yellowish or red Powder behind them, as is evident in *Arcanum corallinum*, and red Precipitate. Oil of Vitriol abstracted from Antimony or its Regulus will quit a Calx of a more fixed Nature. This is likewise done by dissolving Metals in Acids, and causing a Precipitation. Thus Gold dissolved in *Aqua Regia*, will by the Affusion of Oil of Tartar be turned into a yellow Powder endowed with a fulminating Quality.

A Solution of Silver in Spirit of Salt will, when precipitated, yield a white Powder. The same Thing happens to Iron, Tin, Copper, Bismuth, Zinc, Antimony and its Regulus, and Cobalt when they are dissolved in their specific Menstruums, and are again disunited by the Addition of other Things. SULPHUR will likewise calcine Metals, for if it is mixt with Antimony and placed over a gentle Fire. keeping it constantly stirring, it will turn into Ashes. The same will happen to Iron, Copper, Tin, and Lead if they are mixt with Sulphur and melted. *Quicksilver* joined intimately with Sulphur and then sublimed turns into Cinnabar.

NITRE not only turns *Antimony* into *Ceruss*, but will have the same Power over *Tin*, *Lead*, *Bismuth*, or *Regulus* of *Cobalt*, if melted therewith. In like Manner Iron may be turned into a beautiful *Crocus* with Nitre. COMMON SALT mixt with melted Tin or Lead will produce a Kind of Ashes. *Regulus* of *Antimony* blended with Salt and calcined will turn to Ashes. ALKALINE FIXED SALTS have also the same Power of producing *Saffrons* and *Calces*. Thus if five Parts of *Antimony* are mixt with one Part of Salt of *Tartar* and melted, the *Regulus* will sink to the Bottom, and will shine like polished Steel; but if it be reduced to an impalpable Powder, it will be reddish, and is called *Medicinal Regulus* of *Antimony*. Alkaline Salts first melted with Sulphur turn into a reddish Mass called *Liver of Sulphur* which will dissolve all Metals into Powder, not even excepting Gold.

Of MIXTURE.

What MIXTURE is, is very well known, but as frequent Mistakes are committed in blending different Things together, to the no small Prejudice to the Virtues of Medicines, it may not be improper to give a Caution or two about it. *Volatile Salts* or *urinous Spirits* are improper to mix with *Oil*, because they thicken the Oil and loose their Volatility, which is inviscated and lost among the oleous Particles. *Volatile Salts* blended with *Acids*, become fixed and turn into a neutral Salt, like *Sal Ammoniac*; and therefore they are guilty of an Error who order these Things in Potions or otherwise, unless knowingly and with Design to obtain the Remedy resulting from thence, as in the *Spiritus Mindereri*. *Acids* mixt with Substances of a strong or fragrant Smell tend to diminish it, because the Fragrancy generally resides in the oleous Parts, and therefore the Exhalations will be greatly weakened; whereas on the other Hand, Alkalines render them more odoriferous. *Spirit* of *Sal Ammoniac*, or any other urinous Spirit well rectified, mixt with rectified Spirit of *Wine*, or *Tinctures* or *Elixirs* made therewith, will presently coagulate, which however, by the Addition of a little Water will regain their Fluidity. *Tinctures* and *Elixirs* extracted from resinous and oleous Substances with Spirit of *Wine*, will be precipitated by Water. But this is no Objection against taking Drops of this Kind in Tea or other aqueous Fluid, for though it is rendered white and turbid, it may be conveniently taken.

Volatile Salts mixt with other Things in a Brass Mortar presently become æruginous, and unfit for internal Use. *Syrup* of *Violets* blended with an Acid turns purple; with an alkalious fixed or volatile Salt changes greenish; with Crabs-eyes, Coral, &c. the Colour becomes livid. *Acid Syrups*, *Robs*, and *Conservees* joined to alkalious Substances, cause an Effervescence, and acquire another Taste which is generally bitterish.

Of EFFERVESCENCES.

EFFERVESCENCES are sometimes produced in so unexpected a Manner, that a previous Knowledge of what occasions them is necessary for those who begin to be conversant about chemical Operations. An Effervescence

effervescence is defined to be an intestine Motion arising from two Bodies mixed together, attended with frothing, the rising of Bubbles, and Rarefaction. This Motion is called intestine, because the smallest Particles which constitute the Body are affected thereby, and are put into a violent Commotion, Agitation, and Disjunction. As this never happens without a copious Elevation of Bubbles, it is pretended, that these are produced by the Expulsion of the æthereal Matter out of the Pores, which carry with them Part of the Fluid, as appears from the salient Particles; and by rarefying the Matter causes it to occupy a greater Space. Now as Heat arises chiefly from the intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts; hence it appears why an Effervescence is generally attended with an Incalcescence, which is more or less intense in Proportion to the inflammable and sulphureous Matter that Bodies contain, as may be seen when Oil of Vitriol is mixed with distilled Oils.

It is an old Observation, that Acids of all Kinds will effervesce with every Sort of *Alkali*, whether saline or earthy, and be changed into a neutral Salt or a Concrete of a middle Nature. But it is a grand Mistake to suppose that nothing but an *Acid* and an *Alkali* will produce an *Effervescence*: for calcined Earths will raise a great Conflict with common Water, of which the common Practice of making Lime-water is a sufficient Proof. The same is observable of Oyster-shells and other marine Substances burnt into Calx. Likewise Oil of Vitriol and strong Spirit of Salt will, with the coldest Water in due Proportions, produce a strong Effervescence, and a most intense Heat. An Ounce of Oil of Vitriol and an Ounce of Water raise the greatest Commotions. *Rectified Spirit of Wine* and *Oil of Vitriol* when mixt, will cause a Heat, and turn to a rosy Colour, but without any great Ebullition. All *essential Oils* will raise a great Ebullition, Heat, and Change of Colour, when added to Oil of Vitriol or fuming Spirit of Nitre. Likewise the *Caput Mortuum* of Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* well dried will effervesce, and grow hot with Water.

Some *neutral Salts* mixt with *Oil of Vitriol*, will maintain a fierce Engagement with a great Fume, Ebullition, and Heat. This is observable in the Mixture of the said Oil with common Salt or *Sal Ammoniac*, from whence white and very penetrating Vapours will proceed. Besides, from the Mixture of this Oil and dried Nitre, a yellowish red Steam will arise, striking the Nose strongly. And yet if it is added to *Arconum duplicatum*, or *vitriolated Tartar*, or *Stibiated Nitre*, which are also neutral Salts, every Thing will remain very still and quiet.

Some Chemists have attempted to prove, that Acids will raise an Effervescence with Acids, because *Spirit of Nitre* and *Butter of Antimony* will produce that Effect, but they did not consider, that it proceeded from the Antimony with which the Butter is turgid, for it is well known, that *Aqua regia*, which is made with Spirit of Nitre and common Salt, will dissolve Antimony. Now, as the Butter of Antimony is nothing but the concentrated Spirit of Salt with antimonial Particles dissolved therein, the Spirit of Nitre uniting with it produces *Aqua Regia*, which laying hold of the stibiated Particles raises the said Effervescence. However, some Acids seem to produce this Effect with others; for concentrated Spirit of Salt made with *Sal Ammoniac* and *Oil of Vitriol*, will

will, when mixed with Oil of Vitriol, raise a violent Ebullition with a Noise, and the Elevation of white Fumes; but Spirit of Nitre has no such Power. Notwithstanding which it appearing from some Experiments, that ammoniacal Particles will secede from the said Spirit of Salt, it is highly probable, that these raise the Conflict, and not Acids acting upon Acids, as such.

All Effervescences will not produce Heat; for if *volatile Sal Ammoniac* is mixed with *Spirit of Salt* or *Vitriol*, or with *fuming Spirit of Nitre*, there will be a pretty strong Ebullition, which instead of causing Heat will be attended with a remarkable Coldness; which shows, that this Salt is divested of Oil, on which Account it is less apt to excite Heat in a human Body. And in Reality we learn from Experience, that a single Drop of essential Oil will cause the human Body to be more hot than a whole Dram of the volatile Salt.

If *Oil of Lavender* is well mixt with double *Aqua Fortis*, the Oil will soon swim on the Top without any Conflict or Re-action at first; but when it has stood a little while in a hot Place, a strong Effervescence will arise with a thick Steam, and the transparent Liquor will become muddy, thick, turn yellow, and at length coalesce into a Resin, which after being washed with common Water is inflammable.

The *fuming Spirit of Nitre* so often mentioned is *double Aqua fortis* deprived of its Phlegm, and is so strong as to rise in Fumes on Admission of the Air. Now if you take a Dram of the genuine *Oil of Cloves* and put it into a Glass which is narrow at the Bottom and wide at the Top, and pour the same Quantity of the above Spirit upon it, it will break out into a very bright Flame with a quick Ebullition and few Vapours, burning away and leaving nothing in the Glass but dry Ashes. *Oil of Sassafras*, *Oil of Turpentine*, *Oil of Carraways*, and *Oil of Cinnamon* will do the like, though with some Variation as to the Manner of their burning. If you try the same Experiment with *Oil of Amber*, *Petroleum*, *Oil of Nutmegs*, the genuine Oils of *Juniper*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Mint*, *Rue*, or *Thyme*, they will, indeed, raise a great Effervescence, but will not flame.

Of PUTREFACTION and FERMENTATION.

PUTREFACTION is the *intimate Solution* of Union and Connection of the Parts of which a mixt Body consists, changing its *Temperature*, *Properties*, and *Virtues*; attended with foetid and volatile Vapours. There are two Sorts of SOLUTION, SUPERFICIAL and RADICAL, in the former of which the Body is divided into exceeding small Parts, without altering its Qualities; as in a Solution of *Gold* in *Aqua Regia*; for tho' the Gold is divided as it were into Atoms, insomuch that a few Drops will imbute a whole Pint of Wine with another Taste, yet if these Particles are precipitated with any lixivious Salt, it will plainly appear, that the Corpuscles of the Gold have perfectly retained their Nature. A RADICAL SOLUTION is when the Parts of Bodies are disunited, their Connection removed, and the very intimate Mixture on which their specific Difference from other Bodies depends, quite resolved, so that they are transformed into another Texture and Constitution, with new Properties

perties and Virtues. We have an Instance of this in the Digestion of Aliments in the intestinal Tube, by the Help of the salival dissolvent, and animal Heat, whereby their intimate Union and Texture are destroyed, their Taste, Smell, Colour, and Consistence, and all other Qualities are removed; from whence new Chyle is generated, and the Fæces which go off by Stools. We have another Example in the Fermentation of Vegetables, particularly *sweet Grapes*, which by that Means are deprived of their sweet temperate Nature, and are changed into an *acido-spirituos* or vinous inebriating Liquor.

The CAUSE of this *putrid and fermentative Dissolution* is the intestine Motion of the moist Parts, and the copious Influx of an extremely active hot Matter; for no Solution of any Substance can be brought about without Moisture; so that without *Water*, which is the principal Moisture, neither Putrefaction nor Fermentation will ensue. This is the *universal Menstruum* which insinuates deeply into the Pores of Bodies, and by its constant intestine Motion disjoins their Parts, and alters their Situation. But this is performed more speedily with the Assistance of Heat, which is a more rapid Motion of the æthereal celestial Matter, endowed with an expansive Power, propelling from the Centre to the Circumference. And while the Moisture acts upon the fermentescible and putrescible Matter, it resolves the saline, sulphureous, and earthy Parts, takes them up, and carries them along into the same Motion of Fluidity.

Fermentation and *Putrefaction* agree in this, that they both are performed by the intestine Motion of the moist and hot Elements, though their Effects are greatly different; for a *sulphureous inflammable Spirit* is produced by Fermentation, and a *volatile urinous Spirit* by Putrefaction; whence this last is always attended with a strong foetid Smell. *Animal Juices* being void of Acids, will never ferment, for without these, which are first to be set at Liberty to act upon the oily Parts, there can be no such Effect produced.

There are Vegetables likewise that will not ferment but they are all subject to Putrefaction. Some of those that *will not ferment* are Garlic, Onions, Leeks, Squills, Horse-radish, Mustard, Arum, Cabbages, Scurvy-grass, and other Herbs, Seeds, and Roots, which when rubbed or scraped, exhale an acrid Vapor, that will excite Sneezing, and bring Tears into the Eyes. Those *Vegetables that will ferment* are all the Seeds of Plants that may be ground into a dry Meal, such as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Rice, Indian Corn, &c. All Pulps of ripe Fruits that have a tartish Sweetness. All Flowers, Leaves, and Roots that tend rather to Acidity than Putrefaction. The Sap of certain Trees which distil from them when wounded in the Spring, as the Birch, Vine, Walnut and Pine-tree. All saponaceous Juices of Vegetables, such as *Manna*, *Honey*, the *Pulp of Cassia*, *Sugar*, and other Kinds of them that are not *gummy, balsamic, unctuous, or resinous*.

Loss of Strength depends on too great a Plenty of Blood, which may render the Pulse slow and weak. In this Case Bleeding is necessary, and the Pulse will mend soon after the Blood begins to flow; all the salutary Excretions will soon after become more natural and free; and it is a common Observation that the *Menses* will often flow regularly after bleeding in the Foot. Likewise the *Costiveness* of *Hypochondriacs* has been removed by the same Means. Even Persons in Years who fare well and have a good Digestion, have by frequent Bleeding arrived at a good old Age.

Bleeding in continual and acute Fevers is often useful and necessary, and if omitted a *Phrensy*, *Quinsey*, *Peripneumony*, or *Inflammation* of the *Stomach* may supervene. And if there is a *Plethora* it will be proper in the *miliary*, *catarrhal*, *petechial*, and *variolous* Fevers, for then Nature will be enabled to throw the noxious Matter upon the Skin. But if the *Fluids* are deficient, the Strength fails greatly in the Beginning, and the Pulse is weak, slow, and hard, with a Dejection of Mind, Bleeding is dangerous. Sometimes it may be ventured upon with Success when the Spots are out, as has been observed in the *miliary* Fevers of Child-bed Women, with great Anxiety and Fainting, as also in the *Small-pox*, when a *Delirium* has been coming on, and a great *Straightness* of the *Præcordia* seemed to threaten Death.

Bleeding is dangerous in the *Paroxysms* of intermitting Fevers; in *epileptic*, *hysteric*, and *hypochondriac* Fits, when the Extremities are cold, with internal Heat and Anxiety. But when there is Spasms of the lower Parts, and the Blood is carried impetuously to the Head, so as to threaten on *Apoplexy*, then bleeding in the Arm will be proper. A slight *Apoplexy* may be cured by bleeding freely. This, in hysteric Women full of Blood, is often mistaken by the unskilful for fainting; whereas in Fainting the Pulse ceases, and the Face is pale; and in an *apoplectic* Fit the Face is red, and the Pulse is large and quick.

In violent and obstinate Pains of the Head,; in melancholy Madness, *Vertigo*, *Ophthalmia*, *Quinsey*, *Erysipelas* of the Head, Bleeding will be proper in the *Forehead*, *Temples*, *under the Tongue*, and in the *Jugulars*. In a grievous Head-ach, *Ophthalmia*, and *Quinsey*, it is best under the Tongue. In a *Phrensy*, *Melancholy*, and internal Pain of the Head, the *external Jugular* will be most properly opened; But if the Surgeon is so unskilful that he cannot find it, then the Vein which runs the Length of the Forehead and is a Branch of the external Jugular, will serve the Turn. A Ligature must be made round the Neck under the Chin, and the Patient must hold his Breath to facilitate the Operation. But if the Blood is carried to the Head with Impetuosity from the Spasms in the lower Parts, then bleed in the Arm or Foot first, lest too great a Quantity of Blood should be invited to the Head.

In the *true Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony* it is best to bleed in the Arm. The *bastard Pleurisy* may be cured by a *Diaphoresis* alone.

To make a *Revulsion* it is best to bleed in a neighbouring Part, as in the Foot, when the *Menses* are suppressed; as also in Diseases that are recent. But if they are inveterate and obstinate, then it is best to bleed first in the remote Parts, afterwards in those that are near.

It is very necessary to know what Quantity of Blood to take away,
and

and *when it is to be repeated*. Those that are apt to faint should bleed through a small Orifice, which should now and then be stopped with the Finger, that the Bleeding may be gradual. Women past fifty may bleed more freely; as also when this Evacuation is made in the *Spring*, especially *May*. But it must be sparing in excessive Hæmorrhages, Spitting of Blood, overflowing of the *Menses* and Hæmorrhoids; as also before the Time the *Menses* begin to flow.

In *inflammatory Fevers*, as also in *exanthematic Fevers*, when a *Plethora* requires Bleeding, if the Quantity be too small, the Inflammation will be increased, nor will the Eruption be promoted. If too large the Expulsion of the *Exanthemata* will be prevented. In the *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony* excessive Bleeding prevents Expectoration and the Discussion of the Inflammation.

If there is a *Plethora* both with regard to the Strength and Vessels, *twelve Ounces* should be taken away at once.

CUPPING, with SCARIFICATION, is often used instead of *Venæsection*; for in acute Diseases when the Strength will not bear the former, the latter may be used, and the Blood taken away by a little at a Time. It has been observed that *Paroxysms* of the *Epilepsy*, *Vertigo*, *Madness*, and *Convulsions* have been increased by plentiful Bleeding, whereas *cupping* has been used with Advantage. In *acute Fevers*, when a *Phrensy* is apprehended from a Congestion of Blood in the Head, it is safest to apply *Cupping-glasses* to the *Occiput*, and so take away Blood.

But when there is Need of speedy Relief, and a Derivation of Blood from the affected Part, as in an apoplectic Fit, a Peripneumony, an Inflammation of the Womb, a Syncope from an Infarction of Blood in the Heart, or Danger of Suffocation, it is best to make a large Orifice near the Part affected, and to take away a sufficient Quantity of Blood as fast as you can.

Cupping is necessary in Pains, Tumours, and Inflammations, when they proceed from a Stagnation of Blood or Serum in the external Parts. It appears from Experience that when *Venæsection* in the Foot and Arm have been useless in violent Pains of the *Scapulæ*, in Pains and sharp Fluxions of the Eyes, *Gutta Rosacea*, *erysipelalous Tumours* of the Head; *Scarifications* in the Neck, *Occiput*, and behind the Ears, with *cupping* on the Back have given great Relief.

Another Way of bleeding is by LEECHES; but whether these in any Cases may be preferred to *Cupping* is very justly doubted. They are applied to the *Eye-lids* in great Inflammations of the Eyes, in great Swelling of the *hæmorrhoidal Vessels*, to the Lips and Nose, in obstinate Tumours of those Parts.

VESICATORIES, EPISPASTICS, or BLISTERING-PLASTERS; These are made with *Cantbarides*, which raise Blisters on the Skin filled with *Serosity*. They are called *perpetual* when dressed with an Ointment mixed with Powder of the Flies. They are good in obstinate Head-achs, Rheumatisms of the Head, scrophulous and moist Ophthalmics, Lippitudes, and obstinate Defluxions of the Eyes and Ears, in a chronical Coryza; in the serous Tooth-ach; in the Lethargy, and other sleepy Affections; in moist Ulcerations of the Head which continue long; in Convulsions from Repulsion of Achores; in a Palsy of the Tongue;

in Hardness of Hearing, and Noise in the Ears from a cold Cause ; as also for the recalling of *Exanthemata* which have been driven back ; likewise in the Small-pox, when the Pustules lie buried in the Skin for two or three Days together ; and in the crude lymphatic Small-pox. When the Small-pox is near the State they may be applied to the Wrists and Ankles. They are proper in *nervous Fevers*, and should not be dried up too soon, in *pulmonic Fevers*, in the *bastard Peripneumony*. They may be applied to the fore Part of the Neck in *very dangerous Quinsies* ; and in *malignant Fevers*, when the Solids grow torpid, the Circulation languid, the Spirits low, and the Patient comatose.

BLISTERS are not convenient to Women with Child, nor to the Plethoric, nor when there are large Hamorrhages, nor in Congestions of Blood, nor in the Beginning of inflammatory and malignant Fevers.

Blisters are commonly laid to the Nape of the Neck and between the Shoulders : but are applied occasionally to the Head, to the Soles of the Feet, behind the Ears, to the Wrist, to the Arms and to the Calves of the Legs.

It is generally known that *Blisters* affect the *urinary Passages* and *Bladder*, causing Heat, Retention of Urine, or the Strangury ; and therefore the Patient should drink freely of *Whey*, *Emulsions*, or any other soft and cooling Liquor

A SETON is, properly speaking, an *Ulcer* made in the Skin to drain off noxious Humours ; it is made with a large crooked Needle armed with Silk or Thread, either twisted together into a large String, or twenty or thirty small loose Threads, which being drawn through the Skin are to be left in the Neck after the Needle is taken out. The Wound is then to be dressed with some digestive Ointment. The Ligature is to be shifted or drawn through the Wound a little every Day, and the Matter is to be wiped off every Morning and Night as in *Issues*.

They are useful in Disorders of the Head, as the *Head-ach*, *Epilepsy*, *Sleepiness*, the *Hydrocephalum*, *Stupidity*, and even the *Apoplexy* itself. As also in Diseases of the Eyes, such as *Lippitudes*, *Inflammations*, the *Gutta Serena*, *Cataract*, and *incipient Suffusion*.

ISSUES are *Ulcers* made with a *potential Caustery*, and sometimes with a *Lancet*, big enough to hold a Pea. There are *artificial Peas* made of Wax and mixed with digestive Substances, sufficient to keep the Ulcer open ; or the Pea may be dressed with a *blistering Ointment*. They are generally made in the Arm near the Insertion of the *Deltoid Muscle*, or on the Inside of the Thigh, a little above the Knee. But they are occasionally made in the Head, in the Neck, over each *Scapula*, &c.

They are intended to carry off superfluous and vitiated Humours, and are useful in Diseases of the Head, of the Eyes, and of the Breast. In Children and young Persons they may be dried up when they have performed their Office, or when the Disease is cured. But if they are made when the Patient is past forty he must be obliged to continue them all the rest of his Life, or expect to fall into some terrible Disorder.

CLYSTERS are also reckoned among *external Remedies*, which are nothing else but certain Liquors or Decoctions conveyed into the *Anus* by Means of a *Syringe*. They serve to wash, absterge, and cleanse the gross Intestines. They are either *emollient*, *purging*, or *strengthening*, and have

some Effect upon the Blood and Humours, as appears from the Changes of the Pulse. They have also an *antispasmodic* Virtue, and divert the Congestions of Blood in the Head and Breast, which often produce grievous Disorders.

If the Intention is to moisten *hard dry Fæces*, or to correct *sharp, salt, corrosive, acid, or bilious Humours* in the gross Intestines, the *Clysters* must be prepared with *Emollients* and *Demulcents*, such as Milk, the Decoctions of Hartshorn, Sheeps Trotters, or Calves Feet; Fat of broths, Fat of Animals, fresh Butter, the Decoction of Figs, Honey, Manna, Sugar, Decoctions of Roots of Marsh-mallows, or white Lilly-roots, Linseed, Fænugreek-feed; of the Flowers of Camomile, Mullein, and Mellilot. These are good against *Spasms, Pains, Fevers, Congestions of Blood*, occasioned by Spasms or indurated Fæces.

If the Design is to evacuate the *Fæces*, or to carry off *stagnating Humours, Salts* added to the abovementioned *Decoctions* will answer the Intention; such as Common Salt, Glauber's Salt, *Sal Gem*, *Epsom Salt*, or *Sal Ammoniac*. For certainly *half an Ounce* of Salt added to a *Clyster* is of greater Efficacy than Ounces of *laxative* or *purging Eleætaries*. Among these may be ranked *Clysters* of *Urine*, as also a *Solution* of *Venice Soap*, which is of great Use when the Intestines of Infants are tortured with an *acid, green, and corrosive Bile*. *Emetic Wine* mixed with *Clysters* is good in the Dropsy and Apoplexy.

Strengthening Clysters are not only good against the *Atonia* of the Intestines but of other Parts. *Carminatives* serve for this Purpose, which disperse Wind and hasten the Evacuation of the Recrements; such as Preparations of the four carminative Seeds and of their Oils; as also Juniper and Bay Berries. In grievous Diseases of the Head, such as the *Apoplexy, Palsy, sleepy Affections, Dulness of Sight and Hearing*, it will be proper to add Rue, Marjoram, Rosemary, Savory, Thyme, Sage, or Lavender-flowers. In Diseases from Faults of the *Uterus*, particularly its *Atonia*, nothing can be better than Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Featherfew, Savine, Mint, Wall-flowers, or Marigold-flowers, Roots of Birthwort, as also Myrrh and Galbanum. *Clysters* made with these and frequently injected have a peculiar Efficacy to restore the *Menses* and in expelling Moles.

In *chronical Diseases* from an Impurity of the Fluids, bad Constitution of the *Viscera*, from an Infarction and Stagnation of the Humours, the *Cachexy, Scurvy, hypochondriac Passion*, the Suppression of the *Menses* or *Hæmorrhoids*, *Clysters* of *Bitters*, and *Balsamics* are very powerful; such as Marsh Trefoil, the Tops of the lesser Centaury, *Carduus Benedictus*, Roots of Gentian, Spleenwort, Rhubarb, *Elixir Proprietatis*, and Spirit of Hartshorn. *Clysters* of the Bark will cure an Ague.

Sedative Clysters serve to ease Pain and to appease Spasms. They consist of *Oils* only, the Fat of Animals, and unsalted Butter. These are good in Spasms of the Colon and the convulsive Colic, the Colic from the Piles, and from the driving back of an acrid caustic Matter from the Surface of the Body.

If *Spasms*, are attended with *Heat* and an *Orgasm* of the Blood, as in Pains of the Head and Joints, as also in Hæmorrhages, *Emollients* and *Anodynes* will be properly decocted in Whey or Milk, such as the Flow-

ers of Camomile, Elder, Mullein, and Mellilot; likewise Saffron, purified Nitre, and Oil of sweet Almonds. Nor are they less efficacious in spasmodic Disorders, epileptic and convulsive Fits. In *hysterical* Cases *Sagapenum*, *Assa foetida*, and *Castor* are very suitable. In *epileptic* and *convulsive* Fits the Root, Seed, and Flowers of Pyony, the Juice of Earth-worms, and succinated Spirit of Hartshorn are usefully mixed together. A *Clyster*, with *Antiepileptics* and *Tincture* of *Castor* have been found effectual in these Cases.

Clysters are highly necessary for such as cannot take *Physic*; as also in continual and eruptive Fevers, when the Body is costive they are very properly used. *Wounded Persons* should have their Bodies kept open by *Clysters* to prevent Inflammations. In *Diarrhoeas*, *Dysenteries*, and *Erosions* of the *Intestines*, to correct the acrid Humours, and to heal the raw Parts, *Clysters* should be made of the Decoction of Calves Feet, the Yolk of an Egg, Goats Suet, Bole Armenic, Tragacanth, the Juice of Crawfish, Sperma Ceti, Balsam of Capivi, and terebinthinated Sulphur.

But there are some PRECAUTIONS necessary to be used in the *Administration* of *Clysters*, for some are of such delicate Constitutions they cannot bear them, and they have been known to exasperate the Pains of the *Colic*. *Acrid Clysters* are not to be injected immediately when the Excrements have been long retained, but such as relax and lubricate, and which soften the Fæces, and make Way for their Evacuation. *Clysters* are improper after Meals, because they disturb the Digestion, and hinder the Elaboration of the *Chyle*. Nor should their Use be frequent, because they render the *Intestines* too slippery, and hurt the natural Tension of the intestinal Fibres. And as the gross *Intestines* are very nervous, all Things unfriendly to the Nerves should be avoided; such as Things that are cold, acid, austere, virulent Draughts, and the more stimulating Salts, Opiates, Narcotics, as also Astringents, lest the peristaltic Motion should be hurt or destroyed.

SUPPOSITORIES are made of Soap and boiled Honey, and for *Children* should be about the Size of the *little Finger*. They are introduced into the *Anus* to procure the Evacuation of the Excrements. They are seldom made use of but for Infants, because it is more difficult to give them *Clysters*, or for them to retain them when given.

A BOUGIE is for Size and Shape not unlike a small *Wax Candle*, of which there is a particular Sort lately come in Use. When an Ulcer in the *Urethra* is ill cured, it has brought on a Constriction of that Canal, occasioned by *Callosities* it has left behind it; or by the *shrinking* of its Coats, or by the *Swelling* of the Vessels of its spongy Texture, and causes a Difficulty in making Water; Then a *Bougie* is introduced into this Canal, which makes its Way by Degrees, 'till at last it passes into the Bladder itself.

PREPARED SPONGE is made use of to dilate a *Sinus*, a *Fistula*, or *Ulcer*. A Bit of a proper Size is introduced therein, which imbibing the Moisture of the *Ulcer*, swells considerably and so dilates the *Orifice*.

BATHS are of different Kinds; some are *natural*, others *artificial* or *domestic*.

The *natural Bath* of a *River* is made Use of in the Summer more for Pleasure than Health. *Bathing* in the *Sea* is used against the Bit of a

mad Dog, the Itch, and other Defecations of the Skin Bathing in *mineral Springs* is used to relax old Cicatrices, to relieve the Consequences of Luxations and large Wounds ; to strengthen the Weak and Trembling, to cure Palsies, &c.

Domestic or art ficial Bathing is either performed at a Bagnio, or in Vessels made for that Purpose, wherein there should be as much sweet soft Water as will take a Person up to the Neck, either sitting or standing. The *Bathing Tubs*, as commonly made, are only for sitting. When the Water reaches no higher than the Navel when sitting, it is called a *Semicupium* or *Half bath*.

The Water that is made use of should not be hard Spring-water, heavy and loaded with calcareous Earth, but light and subtile, such as *Rain-water*, or *River-water* after plentiful Rain. A chief Sign of the best Water is when it is good for *washing*, and will readily make a Lather with Soap. It will likewise speedily soften Pease, and leaves little or no Matter behind after Evaporation. But if such cannot be had, it must be softened with a little *Castile Soap*, or by pouring in a good Quantity of *Milk*, or by mixing it with a Decoction of *Wheat-bran*, or *Camomile Flowers*, or *white Lilly-roots*.

The *Heat* of the Bath should be mild and temperate ; for if it is over-hot it will do more Harm than Good ; for the Patient will fall into a *profuse Sweat*, attended with *Fainting*, *Pains* in the *Head*, *Lassitude* of the *Body*, a *Torpor* of the *Mind*, a *Dryness* of the *Mouth*, and *Thirst*, and yet drinking any Thing cold will be very dangerous.

The best Time of *bathing* is the *Morning* when the *Stomach* is empty, especially after a *Stool*. It is best not to enter the Bath too hastily, but by Degree, first putting in the *Feet*, then the *Thighs*, then let the Water reach the *Pit* of the *Stomach* ; encreasing the Heat of the Water by little and little.

After *bathing* the Person must go to Bed and promote *Sweating* by *Broths*, *Decoctions*, or proper *Infusions*.

In *natural warm Baths* a Person may stay a longer Time, especially if labouring under an obstinate Disease, arising from a *Spasm* of the constricted nervous Parts ; or the *Mind* is disturbed from *uterine* or *hypocondriac Disorders* ; or if there is a *Contraction* of the Parts from too great a *Rigidity* of the *Ligaments* and *Nerves*.

Baths, temperately hot, are efficacious in *Madness*, *Melancholy*, a *Stupor* and *Torpor* of the *Mind* ; in *unquiet Sleep* with terrible *Dreams* ; In the *Hemicrania*, *Vertigo*, *Scotomia*, *Tooth-ach*, *Cardialgia*, *Pains* in the *Intestines*, and from the *Gravel*, even in the very *Paroxysms*. They are so powerful in easing *Pains* and relaxing spastic *Strictures*, that while the Patient sits in them they are quite at Ease, but as soon as they leave them their Complaints return. In *Quartans* afflicting old Persons, if emollient and nervous Baths are used on the well-days they have often a good Effect.

Baths not only drive the Humours from the *Head*, but they promote the *Circulation* of the *Blood* and encrease *Perspiration*, especially if the Patient goes immediately out of the Bath into Bed.

Baths and *Semicupia* assist the Virtue of other Medicines in curing grievous Diseases. Drinking *Bath* and other mineral Waters have always

a better Effect, if *Bathing* is not neglected at the same Time, especially in spafmo-hypochondriac Diseases, when the System of the Nerve is very weak and afflicted.

In the *Lues Venerea*, when the Body is prepared with Bleeding, Laxatives and Mercurials, *Baths* are of great Use during the Course, if the Patient uses them every Day, and then goes directly to Bed and sweats.

Sudorific Decoctions of Roots and the Woods are much more efficacious in Disorders of the Skin, if *Bathing* be now and then interposed. And it is scarcely credible what a Plenty of thick oily *Sordes* will swim upon the Water, generally of a bad Smell. If *strong Purges* or *Diuretics* are to be used, they will succeed best after bathing. The same may be said of *Emetics*.

In Diseases of the *Uterus*, as the *Fluor Albus*, and when Concretions and Moles are to be expelled and the *Menses* to be restored, the Use of Baths should accompany proper internal Medicines. When the *Cachexy*, or *obstinate Agues*, or the *hypochondriac Passion* proceed from a Debility of the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines, then the liquid Preparations of Steel, the Infusion or Decoction of the Bark in Wine, will strengthen their Tone; but their Effect will be more certain if frequent *Bathing* assist their Operation.

There are NATURAL BATHS which abound with the Particles of *Iron*, which serve not to *mollify* but *strengthen* and *corroborate* the Parts. These, after settling, deposit a *sulphureous Crocus* of *Iron*, which will tinge Linnen of a yellow Colour. These have an astringent Taste, and are given in the Room of Steel Medicines; and are very useful to the Phlegmatic, and those of a spongy Habit of Body, with Plenty of small Vessels. They are also proper when the Blood, from its sluggish Circulation, is apt to grow thick and contract a *scorbutic Impurity*. Whence proceed Languors, rheumatic and arthritic Pains, œdematous Tumours, Contractions, Weaknesses and Refrigerations of the Joints; all which are greatly helped by the *corroborating Baths*.

These *martial Baths* ought never to be used but when warm, and yet when they are too hot they greatly offend the Body, raise Commotions in the Blood, Pains in the Head, and Languors of the Joints; nevertheless after this tepid bathing of the Body, if the Patient goes presently to Bed, he will soon grow hot, his Pulse will become strong, and his Body will be all in a Sweat with a remarkable Increase of Strength and Vigour.

ARTIFICIAL STRENGTHENING BATHS are prepared with pure light Water, in which *cephalic* and *nervine Simples* have been decocted; such as Bay-leaves, Balm, Southernwood, Marjoram, Origanum, Mother of Thyme, Thyme, Rosemary, Hyssop, Clary, crisped Mint, Nep, Pennyroyal, Feverfew, and Camomile Flowers: All which being included in a Bag, with four Handfuls of Pot-ashes and common Salt, must be gently decocted in Water, and poured into a Bathing tub. This is very effectual in paralytic Disorders, Weakness of the Joints, Imbecilities, Cachexies, cold Diseases, the Debility of old Age, and an Atony of the Ligaments of the Joints from other Diseases. They are good for all Diseases of the *Uterus*, after Abortion, Child-bearing, or hard Labour: Or when there is a Fluxion upon the uterine Parts, the Whites, Suppression of the *Menses*, or the Hæmorrhoids.

LACONIC OR VAPOROUS BATHS are either *hot* and *dry*, as the Steams of kindled Spirits of Wine; or *hot* and *moist*, arising from the Decoctions of Herbs with Wine or Water, admitted either to the whole Body, or to some Part of it only. These have great Power to promote Sweat, to open the subcutaneous Vessels, to mollify the hard Parts, and to relax the tense, as well as to dissolve viscid Humours. These are of great use in *cold Diseases*, the *Anasarca*, *œdematous Tumours*, for *paralytic Members*, and in the French Pox. Likewise, in Tumours of the Testicles, and the falling down of the Womb or Anus. In that most troublesome *Tenesmus* attending a Dysentery, the Vapours of Milk, and the Flowers of Elder afford present Help. They are useful to excite the Flux of the Piles, and to open the Orifices of the uterine Veins, when the Menfes are suppressed.

Before the Use of *warm* or *hot Baths*, if there is a Plethora, the Patient should bleed, and the Body should be opened with Laxatives. When the Baths are too hot they will cause Fainting, Pain of the Head, Lassitude of the Body, Dullness of the Mind, Dryness of the Mouth, and Thirst, to remedy which, it will be dangerous to drink cold Liquors. The *Morning* is the best *Time* for *bathing*, and it will be best to go in gradually, not all at once, as was before observed. When the Patient comes out, he is to go directly to Bed, and promote a Sweat, taking some hot Broth or Decoction, to forward it. He may continue a longer Time in warm natural Baths, especially if the Disease is obstinate, and there is a spasmodic Constriction of the nervous Parts, or the Mind is disordered in the hypochondriac or hysteric Diseases, or there is a Contraction of the Parts, from the too great Rigidity of the Nerves and Ligaments.

Patients, whose Heads are weak, or who are troubled with Catarrhs, or are inclinable to Catarrhs, or are apt to faint, or are hectic, should abstain from these Baths, especially the *laconic*, otherwise they will fall into Diseases of the Head, *sleepy Diseases*, the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, the *Scotomia*, or *Gutta Serena*.

COLD BATHS restrain the preternatural Heats of the Blood and Humours, close the Pores of the Skin when they are too open, constrict and strengthen the Fibres of the Muscles and Skin, and render their Oscillations more viscid, whence all the Functions become more lively and vigorous. By this Power of Contraction, chiefly, it stops *Hæmorrhages*, *Gonorrhæas*, the *Fluor Albus*, and cures *venereal Impotency*. When the Humours have been rendered more fluxile, by proper Medicines, or the use of the warm Bath, in the *chronical Rheumatism*, *Gout*, *Sciatica*, *Lameness*, and the like, the *cold Bath* will often perfect the Cure. In all cases where the Blood is gross and viscid, if the *Viscera* are sound, and the Solids have not, through long Debauchery, entirely lost their Spring, cold bathing will be of excellent Service; as also in Weaknesses and hypochondriacal and hysteric Affections. In the Rickets, I have known it do Wonders; but the Child must immediately be put between warm Blankets, and made to sweat after it. Some recommend it in Tremblings of the Limbs, the Palsy, the convulsive Asthma, and all nervous Affections. The prudent Use of the *cold Bath* will yield Relief to cachectic and dropical Patients, if their Distempers are not too far advanced.

anced. Plunging over Head in cold Water, especially *Sea-water*, will do more in the Cure of Melancholy and Madneſs, than moſt other Medicines. Dipping, to prevent the Effect of the Bite of a mad Dog, is univerſally known. But it muſt be remembered, if a Perſon does not go into the cold Bath over Head and Ears, he will be ſubject to the Head-ach.

Cold Baths are not proper for thoſe who are greatly debilitated, or are very old; in *Suppreſſions* of the *hæmorrhoidal Flux*, and of the *Menſes*, in *Colic Pains*, in the *Hemiplegia*, nor in *Ulcers*, whether external or internal; Perſons ſhould be prepared for *cold Bathing*, by bleeding and Laxatives, Reſpect being had to the Diſorder for which it is uſed. They ſhould bathe in the Morning faſting, plunging themſelves over Head, as was obſerved before. Their Stay in it may be from two or three Minutes, to half an Hour, according as they can bear it. Then, being well rubbed, they ſhould go into a warm Bed, with a Flannel Shirt, or between the Blankets, and there reſt for ſome Time. The Repetition of this Courſe is beſt determined by the Effects, and the Benefit received by it, for which no general Rule can be given. See PEDILUVIA, Page 121.

Of MANUAL MEDICINE; or the OPERATIONS of SURGERY.

AN OPERATION is the methodical Application of ſome *Inſtrument*, or the *Hand* of the Surgeon alone upon the human Body, to preſerve the Health, when preſent, and to reſtore it when abſent; but as this cannot be done properly, without a due Knowledge of ANATOMY, I intend to give ſuch an Account of that Art, as may ſerve to reſreſh the Memories of thoſe who have read larger Treatiſes, wherein every Part is more minutely and diſtinctly handled.

Of ANATOMY in General.

ANATOMY is an Art which teaches the *Situation*, *Figure*, *Conneſtion*, *Structure*, and *mutual Relation* of all the Parts of a human Body, in order to attain to the Knowledge of their Uſes.

The *Body* is divided into the TRUNK and the BRANCHES. The *Trunk* comprehends three Cavities, called *Venters* or *Bellies*; which are diſtinguiſhed into the *Superior*, the *Middle*, and the *Inferior*. In the *Superior Venter*, or the Head, are contained the *Brain*, the *Cerebellum*, and the *Medulla Oblongata*. In the *middle Venter* are comprehended the *Heart*, the *Lungs*, &c. In the *inferior Venter*, are ſituated the Organs of *Diſtention*, ſome of thoſe which ſerve for Generation, &c. With Regard to the *Branches*, otherwiſe called the *Extremities* of the Body, they are divided

divided into the *upper* and *lower* : The *upper* comprehends the Shoulders, the Arms, and the Hands : The *lower*, the Thighs, the Legs, and the Feet.

The *Body* consists of two Kinds of Parts, the one *solid*, and the other *fluid* : These last are the *Blood*, and all the other Humours ; and the first are the Vessels differently arranged, which contain these Fluids.

The SOLID PARTS are the *Fibres*, the *Membranes*, the *Bones*, the *Cartilages*, or *Gristles*, the *Ligaments*, the *Muscles*, the *Glands*, &c. These have been already described from Page 2, to Page 24 ; from whence it will appear, that the Body is composed of a great Number of Organs of different Nature, which Diversity has given Occasion to divide ANATOMY into two general Parts, namely, OSTEOLOGY and SARCOLOGY.

OSTEOLOGY treats of the hard Parts or the *Bones* : SARCOLOGY, the soft Parts : These again, are subdivided into MYOLOGY, which treats of the *Muscles* ; SPLANCHNOLOGY, which treats of the *Viscera* ; ANGIOLOGY, which treats of the Vessels, and particularly the *sanguineous* ; NEUROLOGY, which treats of the *Nerves* ; and ADENOLOGY, which treats of the *Glands*.

O S T E O L O G Y,

Or the BONES in general.

The Parts of the Bones are distinguished into the *principal*, and *less principal* : The principal Part is the Body of the Bone ; the less principal are the Processes and the Cavities. With Respect to the Processes, there are two sorts, the *Apophyses* and *Epiphyses* : The first are continued to the Body of the Bone, and together make but one Piece ; the latter are as it were set on and fitted to the Bone, by Means of a Cartilage, which at length ossifies ; and then it is impossible to separate one from the other, in a sound State.

The *Apophyses* and *Epiphyses* assume divers Names, with Regard to their Figure, and their Situation. With Relation to their Figure, they are called a *Head*, a *Neck*, a *Condylus*, and a *Tuberosity* : The *Head* is a round Process, which generally terminates certain Bones ; as may be observed on the Top of the Thigh-bone, and of the *Os Humeri*. The *Neck* Process more slender in the Middle, than at its Extremities ; it is placed immediately under the Head, as may be seen in the Thigh-bone before mentioned. The *Condylus* is a Process that is not exactly round, but a little flat ; such as the posterior Process of the lower Jaw-bone. The *Tuberosity* is a Process which is pretty broad, but unequal and rough, in the Bone of the Heel.

These Processes have likewise various Names from their Likeness to several Things : Thus some are called *Coronoides* and *Coracoides*, from their resembling the Bills of Ravens or Crows : Others *Mammillaris*, *Mastoides*, from the figure of a Cow's Teat ; *Odontoides*, or *Dentiformis*, from the Fashion of a Tooth, &c. The Processes which are named from their Situation, are chiefly those of the *Vertebræ*, which are *transverse*, *oblique*, &c.

The Use of the *Apophyses* is for the more commodious Articulation, for the more convenient Origination and Insertion of the Muscles, for the defending of other Parts.

The *Cavities* in the external Surface of the Bones are of two Kinds; the one serves for the Articulation of the Bones, of which some are large as the Cavities of the *Offa Innominata*, and are called *Cotyloides*; and others *Glenoides*, as the Cavities of the Shoulder-bones. The *Cavities* not serving for Articulations, are termed *Fosses*, *Sinusses*, *Channels*, *Gutters*, *Pits*, *Holes*, &c.

Of the SKELETON.

The SKELETON is divided into the HEAD, the TRUNK, and the EXTREMITIES: The *Head* comprehends the *Cranium*, or *Skull*, and the *Face*. The *Cranium* forms that great boney Cavity which contains the Brain, so that all the Bones that conspire to make this Cavity are called the Bones of the *Cranium*: These are eight, namely, the *Os Frontis*, or Bone of the Forehead, otherwise called the *Coronal Bone*; the *Occipital*, the two *Parietal*, the two *Temporal*, the *Ethmoides*, and the *Sphenoides*.

The *FRONTAL BONE* is double in Infants, but generally united in Adults; it makes the upper and fore Part of the Skull. We should observe in this, its irregular Figure, Connexion, Thickness, and internal Superficies. As also the Places where the frontal, temporal, and cartilaginous Ring of the Trochlear Muscle of the Eye are situated. The seven *Apophyses*, six of which concur in forming the Orbits, and the seventh supports the Bones of the Nose: Lastly, the *frontal Sinusses*, and their Uses.

The *PARIETAL BONES*, *Bregma*, or Bones of the *Sinciput*, compose the superior and lateral Parts of the Skull. Here we should remark, besides the Figure, &c. the Situation of the *temporal* or *crotaphite Muscle*; and on the Inside, the Furrows representing Shrivels, made by the Impression of the Arteries of the *Dura Mater*.

The *SQUAMOUS* and *PETROUS BONES* of the *Temples* are situated below the *parietal Bones*, on the Sides of the Skull, and have four *Apophyses*, the *Jugal* or *Zygomatic*, the *Mastoide* or *Mamillary*, the *Styloide*, and *Petrosus*; the Place where the lower Jaw is articulated; the auditory Passage; the Place where the Ligament of the Ear is inserted, near the *mamillary Process*, &c.

The *thick Bone* of the *Occiput* consists of four Pieces, in Infants newly born. It has three Processes, two of which are condyloide, which serve for Articulation with the highest *Vertebra* of the Neck, to sustain the whole Head; the third reaches to the *Sella Equina* or *Turcica*: As also in this is the *Foramen magnum*, or great Hole, through which the *Medulla oblongata* passes out of the Skull.

The *SPHENOIDE* or *Wedge-like Bone*, is situated in the Middle of the Basis of the Skull, and is fixed between the rest of the Bones, like a Wedge. Its Figure is very irregular; on its upper Part is the *Sella Equina* or *Turcica*, under which lies the *Sphenoide Sinus*, which sometimes opens into the Nose. It has thirteen *Apophyses*, six internal, near the *Sella Equina*, and seven external. Two of them are on the Outside of the Skull, adjoining to the upper Jaw, and are named *Pterygoides*.

The *Os ETHMOIDES*, *cribriforme*, or Sieve-like Bone, is a small Bone about two Inches in Circumference, seated in the anterior Part of the Basis of the Skull, being almost surrounded with the frontal Bone, throughout which

which some say the olfactory Nerves pass. In the middle arises a large Process, called *Crista Galli*; and opposite to this a thin one, which, part, divides the Nose.

With Regard to the Bones of the FACE, the *Ossa Nasæ* form the upper Part of the Nose, and make an Arch proper to resist external Injuries.

The *Ossa Malarum*, or *Cheek Bones*, compose the anterior, lower and outward Parts of the Orbits of the Eyes: They have each a short Process, which join the jugal Processes of the temporal Bones, and form Arches, called by some *Ossa Jugalia*.

Ossa Unguis are situated immediately below the frontal Bone, the Orbits of the Eyes towards the Nose, and between each of the and the upper Jaw is a Hole as large as a Goose-quill, into which, the *Puncta Lachrymalia* lead, to carry off superfluous Moisture, from the Eyes into the Nose.

Ossa Plana are seated beyond the foregoing Bones, and are nearly thrice as big. They are rather smooth Surfaces of the *Os spongiosum* than distinct Bones.

The *MAXILLA SUPERIOR*, or *upper Jaw-bone*, is divided by a Suture, and has two Processes, which join the frontal Bone, and make Part of the Nose, and another, which joins the *Septum Nasæ*. Its upper and external Parts make lower Parts of the Orbits of the Eyes; Its lower Side all that Part under the Cheeks, Eyes, and Nose, to the Mouth, and two thirds of the Roof of the Mouth. Between the posterior grinding Teeth and the Orbits of the Eyes are two great Sinusses, called *Antra maxillæ superioris*, which open into the upper Part of the Nose. In the lower Edge of this Jaw are the Socket for the Teeth.

The *Ossa PALATI*, or *Bones of the Palate*, are two small Bones, they make the back Part of the Roof of the Mouth, and a small Part of the Bottom of each Orbit.

Os VOMER is seated between the Bones of the Palate and the *sphenoidal Bone*: This and the Cartilage, are the *Septum Nasæ*.

Os SPONGIOSUM is only the spongy Laminæ in the Nose of the *Ethmoides*, and the *Ossa Plana*.

MAXILLA INFERIOR, the *lower Jaw*, is articulated with loose Gristle to the temporal Bones, by two Processes named *Condylodes*. Near the arise two more called *Coronales*, and, at the Inside of the Chin, a small nameless Process. In the upper Edge are the Sockets of the Teeth which seldom exceed sixteen in each Jaw. The four first in each are called *Incisores*, the two next are *Canine*, or Dog-teeth; the rest are Grinders.

The TRUNK may be divided into three Parts, the SPINE, the THORAX and the PELVIS.

The SPINE is the Chain of Bones from the Head to the Rump, and is composed of twenty-four Vertebrae, besides those of the *Os sacrum* and the *Os Coccygis*. The first is called *Atlas*, because it supports the Head: That and the six following belong to the Neck. The second is called *Dentata*, or *Axis*, from a process, which passes through the former Bones, and is the Axis, on which it turns. However, all the Vertebrae of the Neck contribute a little to the rotatory Motion of the Head.

The dentated Process is strongly tied to the *occipital Bone*, and the *Atlas*, prevent its hurting the *spinal Marrow*. Twelve *Vertebræ* belong to the Back, and five to the Loins. The *Os Sacrum* is sometimes five, and sometimes six Bones; and the *Os Coccygis* four.

All the *Vertebræ*, except the first, have a spinal Process from the Middle of the hind Part of each. Every one has a Process on each Side, called *transversal*, and two superior, and two inferior short ones, by which the back Parts of the *Vertebræ* are articulated, called *oblique, superior, and inferior*. The *spinal Processes* of the second, third, fourth, and fifth *Vertebræ* of the Neck are forked. Thro' every Bone of the *Spine*, the *Ossa Coccygis* excepted, is a large *Foramen* or *Hole*, which together make a large Channel, in which the *spinal Marrow* is contained: And in each Space between the *Vertebræ*, are two large Holes for the *Nerves* to pass out.

The THORAX is formed of twenty-four Ribs, twelve on each Side. The seven upper are named *true Ribs*, the five lower, *false* or *bastard Ribs*. These are articulated to the Bodies of the twelve *Vertebræ* of the Neck. The *Cartilages* of the true Ribs reach the *Sternum* or *Breast-bone*, which is generally made up of three spongy Bodies. At the End of the *Sternum* is the *Cartilago Ensiformis*, or *Sword-like Gristle*, which is very often double.

The PELVIS or *Basin*, is partly formed by the *Ossa Innominata*, or *Hip-bones*, which join before, and behind are fastened to the *Os sacrum*, which compleats the Cavity. The *Os Innominatum*, in young Subjects, consists of three Bones, which are joined by *Cartilages*, which ossify about the twentieth year: The upper is named *Ilium*, the lower and posterior *Ischion*, and the anterior *Os Pubis*. The upper Part of the *Ilium* is called the *Spine*. The *Ilium* has two Processes, the one is called the *obtuse Process*, and the other the *acute*; in the Center of these Bones is the *Acetabulum*, or *Socket* for the *Thigh-bone*; in the Bottom of which is another Cavity, in which lies the lubricating Gland of the Joint.

The EXTREMITIES of a Skeleton are four, two superior, and two inferior: Each *superior Extremity* is divided into the *Shoulder*, the *Arm*, the *Fore-arm*, and the *Hand*.

The SHOULDER consists of two Parts, the anterior called the *Clavicle*, or *Collar-bone*, and the posterior, named the *Homoplate* or *Scapula*. The *Clavicle* is connected with one End of the *Sternum*, with a loose *Cartilage*, and at the other to the *Processus Acromium* of the *Homoplate*. The *Homoplate* is fixed to the *Sternum* by the *Clavicle*; but its chief Connection is with the Ribs and Spine, by the Muscles which direct its various Motions. The Inside of this Bone is a little concave, and on the Outside arises a large Spine, the fore Part of which is called the *Processus Acromium*, to which the *Clavicle* is fixed. Near this Process is another called *Coracoid*; they are tied together by a flat Ligament, and hinder the *Os Humeri* from being dislocated upwards. The Side opposite to the Socket is called the *Basis* of the *Scapula*, and its lower Edge *Costa Inferiora*, from being like a *Rib to the Scapula*.

The ARM, from the Elbow to the Shoulder, has but one Bone called the *Os Humeri*. Its upper End or Head, where it is joined to the *Scapula*, is much bigger than the Socket which is to receive it. At the upper

per Part are two Processes for the Insertions of the Muscles of the Arm and two others at the lower End.

The CUBIT has two Bones, the *Ulna* and the *Radius*. The *ULNA* at the upper End has one large Process called *Olecranon*: At the lower End is a Process named *Styloformis*, and a round Head, which is received into the *Radius*, for the rotatory Motion of the *Cubit*. The upper End or Head of the *RADIUS* is received into the *Ulna*; a little below which is a large Tubercle, wherein the *Biceps* Muscle is inserted. At the lower, which is thicker, is a Socket to receive the *Carpus*; and at the Side next the *Ulna*, a small one to receive that Bone, and a thin Edge, into which the transverse Ligament, which arises from the *Ulna*, is inserted.

The HAND is distinguished into three Parts; the *CARPUS* or *Wrist*, which is composed of eight Bones of very irregular Forms: They have all obscure Motions one with another; and the *METACARPUS*, this consists of four Bones, which sustain the *Fingers*. The Ends next the *FINGERS* have round Heads for the Articulations of the *Fingers*; but the other Joints of the *Fingers* double Heads and Sockets. The *Thumb* is articulated immediately with the *Carpus*. The *Fingers* and *Thumb* are each formed of three Bones, called *Phalanges*: On the Inside they are flat, and a little hollow.

The INFERIOR EXTREMITY is divided into the *Thigh*, the *Leg*, and the *Foot*.

The THIGH has but one Bone, called *Os Femoris*, and has a round Head, which is received into the Socket of the *Os Innominatum*. It has two Processes near the Head, named the greater and the lesser *Trochanters*, for the Insertions of Muscles; and a Neck which lies between these and the Head. On the back Side is a strong Ridge, called *Linea Aspera*. At the lower End are two large Heads, termed the *outer* and *inner Apophyses*, between which the large Vessels descend to the *Leg* with Security.

The LEG has two large Bones called the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, and one small named the *Rotula*, *Patella* or *Knee-pan*: This is seated on the fore Part of the *Knee*, and serves to secure the *Extensors* of the *Tibia* from external Injuries.

The *TIBIA* or *Shin-bone*, is large at the upper End, where are two shallow Sockets, which receive the *Thigh-bone*; between these is a rough Process, to which the cross Ligaments of this Joint are connected. Near the upper End is a Process into which the Ligament or Tendon of the *Patella* is inserted. At the lower End is the Process which makes the inner Ankle, and secures the Bone from dislocating outwards. This Bone is triangular near the upper End, and concave on the Side next the Muscles, to make Room for them.

The *FIBULA* is seated on the outside of the *Tibia*, and its upper End is joined to that Bone near the Joint of the *Knee*. Its lower End is received into a shallow *Sinus* of the same Bone, and below that makes the external Ankle. Its principal Use is for the Origins of the Muscles.

The FOOT is divided into three Parts, the *Tarsus*, the *Metatarsus*, and the *Toes*. The *TARSUS* consists of seven Bones, the first of which, called *Astragalus*, supports the *Tibia*, and it is self-supported by the *Os Calcis*, or

Heel-bone. To these add the *Os Naviculare*, or *scaphoidal Bone*, the *Cuboides*, and the three *Cuneiform*. The METATARSUS consists of five bones which are joined to the former. That which supports the great toe is much the largest, under which lie the two *Sesamoid Bones*, which are of the same Use as the *Patella*. The TOES have each three Bones, called *Phalanges*, except the great one, which has only two. The Number of the Bones are 232; to which if you add the eight little Bones of the Ears, and three principal Parts of hyoïdal Bone, the total will be 43, without reckoning the *sesamoidal* into the Account.

Of the ARTICULATION or CONNECTION of the Bones

The ARTICULATION of the Bones supposes two Things, their *Juncture*, which necessarily depends on the Relation which subsists between the pieces joined. Their *Union* which depends on the different Means which Nature has appointed to preserve the joined Bones in their Place. The Anatomists have called the Juncture of the Bones *Articulation*, and given that of *Symphysis* to their *Union*.

There are two Sorts of *Articulations*, the one permits the Motion of the articulated Bone, and is called DIARTHROSIS; and the other will not allow of it; which is known by the Name of SYNARTHROSIS.

The *Diarthrosis* is of two Kinds; the one permits a sensible and manifest Motion, and the other none but what is obscure. The manifest *Diarthrosis* is performed by a free Motion in several Senses, as in the Junction of the *Humerus* with the *Homoplate*. Sometimes the Motion is bounded, as in the Joints of the Fingers.

The first of these is done by the Head of a Bone, placed in a Socket; the second is like a Hinge with several Heads into several Cavities, and is called *Ginglymus*, which signifies the Hinge of a Door. When only two Heads are received into two Cavities, it is said to be an *imperfect Ginglymus*.

The *obscure Diarthrosis* may be seen in the Bones of the *Carpus*, and in most of the *Tarsus*.

The *Synarthrosis* is divided into *Symphysis*, *Sutura*, *Harmonia*, *Gomphosis*, *Syffarchosis*, *Syncondrosis*, *Syneurosis*, *Syntenosis*, and *Synnymensis*.

That Juncture of the Bones which is designed for absolute Rest, is called *Symphysis*, or *Coalition*, of which there are three Sorts; *Sutura* or *Raphe*, which is when Bones are joined together by uneven Edges, or are as it were indented. This is visible in the Bones of the Skull. *Harmonia* is when the Bones meet in a Line, with even Margins, as those of the upper Jaw. *Gomphosis*, which is like a Peg in a Hole. This Juncture is proper to the Teeth.

Of the other Connections, the first is *Syffarchosis*, when the Bone is joined to or by a fleshy Part, as the *Os Hyoides*, or the *Homoplate*, with the Ribs. The second *Syncondrosis*, which is by an intermediate Cartilage, as the Ribs are joined to the *Sternum*. The third is *Syneurosis*, which is the Connection of Bones, by the Means of Ligaments, which is principally met with in all the moveable Articulation; as the *Os Femoris* to the *Os Ischii*. The fourth is *Syntenosis*, which is joined by a Tendon, as the *Patella* is to the *Tibia*. The fifth is *Synnymensis*, which is a Junction by Membranes, as in new-born Infants, the *Ossa Syncipitis* are joined with the occipital and frontal Bones.



Of SARCOLOGY.

SARCOLOGY, which treats of the soft Parts, is divided into MYOLOGY. SPLANCHNOLOGY, ANGIOLOGY, NEUROLOGY, and ADENOLOGY. The first in Order, and which naturally follows the Bones, is

MYOLOGY,

Of the MUSCLES in general.

MYOLOGY treats of the *Muscles*, which are Organs, by which the Motions of all Parts of the Body are performed. They are chiefly composed of Fibres, the one Part of which is fleshy, and the other tendinous. These Fibres are made up into a kind of Bundles, and arranged on the Sides of each other longitudinally. These Bundles have their particular Covering or Sheath, which join among themselves. These Sheaths, which are membranous and cellular, seem to be a Continuation of the Membrane which covers each Muscle in particular.

The capillary Extremities of the Arteries and Veins, which are distributed to the Muscles, make, by their numerous Ramifications, a wonderful Net-work upon the fleshy Substance of the *Fibræ Motrices*: And the Nerves, by their exceeding fine Divisions seem to connect these Fibres to each other.

All the Muscles are commonly considered with Respect to their BODIES and EXTREMITIES. The Body is the fleshy Part, and generally occupies the Middle, and is frequently called the Belly of the Muscle. The *Extremities* are called *Tendons* and *Aponeuroses*: They are said to be Tendons, when the Fibres of which they are composed are united together in the Manner of a Cord; and they are called *Aponeuroses*, when the same Fibres, instead of being united in a Cord, expand themselves into a Membrane.

The Muscles are of two Sorts, *rectilineal* and *penniform*. The former have their Fibres almost parallel, in the same Direction, or near it, with the *Axis* of the Muscle; and the latter have their Fibres joined in an oblique Direction, to a Tendon passing in or near the *Axis*, or on their Outside. The *rectilinear Muscles* are never of any considerable Thickness, unless they are very long. Some Muscles have their Fibres arranged in the Manner of *Radii*, as may be seen in the Jaw, and are called *Crotaphytes* or *temporal*. There are some, whose Fibres are circular, and make a kind of a Ring, as the *orbicular Muscles* of the Eye-lids, and the *Sphincter* of the *Anus*.

The *Muscles* are likewise distinguished into *full* and *hollow*; the full have no sensible Cavity in their Substance, and are destined to move the Bones, or some particular Organ, as the *Muscles* of the *Eyes* and *Tongue*, those of the Arms, Legs, &c. The *hollow Muscles* are those, whose Fibres are arranged in such a Manner as to form a Cavity more or less great, which serve to lodge certain Substances, which are to receive some Agitation by the Force of the Muscle, such as the *Heart*, the *Stomach*, and *Intestines*.

A Muscle

A *Muscle* is capable of two Motions, the one of *Extension*, the other of *Contraction*. The Muscles act principally by *Contraction*, when the Belly of it swells and hardens, as is easy to perceive in the *temporal* and *masseter Muscles*.

Of the MUSCLES in particular.

The MUSCLES may be divided into three Classes; those of the HEAD, those of the TRUNK, and those of the EXTREMITIES.

In the HEAD the Skin of the *Cranium* has a Motion by the Means of four Muscles, called the *occipital* and *frontal*. These are slender Muscles seated on the fore and hinder Parts of the Head, being closely joined to the Skin. They have the general Name of OCCIPITO-FRONTALIS; it arises behind each Ear, and becoming tendinous, passes under the hairy Scalp to the Forehead, and is inserted into the orbicular Muscles of the Eye-lids, into the *Os Frontis*, near the Nose, and by two Processes into the Bones of the Nose. It serves to wrinkle the Forehead, and enables Persons to frown.

ELEVATOR AURICULÆ arises from the Tendon of the *Occipito-frontalis*, and is inserted into the upper Part of the Ear, that is connected to the Head. RETRACTOR AURICULÆ arise by one, two, or three small Portions from the temporal Bone above the the mamillary Process, and is inserted into the Ear, to pull it backward.

The EYE-LIDS have two Muscles, one of which is common to both Lids the other is proper to the upper: The first is called *Orbicularis*, and serves to shut them, in winking. The second is the *Elevator* of the upper Eye-lid. The *Orbicularis* surrounds the Eye-lids on the Edge of the Orbit. The Tendon is on the Side of the Nose, where it is fixed to the *nasal Apophysis* of the maxillary Bone. The CILIARIS is a small Portion of this Muscle, next the Ciliary Cartilage of the Eye-lids. The *Elevator* is fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and terminates on the Edge of the upper Eye-lid.

The EYE has six Muscles, distinguished into *right* and *oblique*: The former are four in Number, and are called *Elevator*, *Depressor*, *Adductor*, and *Abductor*. They are fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and advance to the Circumference of the *transparent Cornea*, where each of them terminates in an *Aponurosis*.

The *oblique* are distinguished into *great* and *small*: The *great oblique*, called *Trochlearis*, is fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and its Tendon having passed through a cartilaginous Ring or Pulley, placed on the Edge of the Orbit on the Side of the Nose, terminates in the Globe of the Eye, on the Side of the *abductor Muscle*. The *small Oblique* is fixed on the Edge of the Orbit, on the Side of the Nose, and terminates likewise in the Globe of the Eye. The former directs the Pupil outward and downward, and the latter turns it upward and outward.

The NOSE has four Muscles, two of a Side, called *Pyramidales* and *Myrthiformes*. The first is fixed in the Bone of the Nose, and the last in the Maxillary Bone: They both terminate in the lower Cartilage of the Nose, and serve to dilate it. The Nostrils have a little Muscle to contract them, and is a Portion of the *orbicular Muscle* of the Lips.

The Lips have Muscles both *common* and *proper* : The first belong to one Lip only, the second to both. The upper Lip is raised by the proper Elevator of the upper Lip, which is fixed to the Edge of the lower Orbit, and to the *Nasal Apophysis*, and terminates in this Lip, over against the *Dentes Incisorii*. It is depressed by the proper Depressor of the upper Lip, one Part of which is fixed to the Sockets of the *Dentes Incisorii*, and terminates inwardly in this Lip. To these may be added the two *triangular Muscles*, which are fixed to the Basis of the lower Jaw, and terminate at the Corners of the Mouth of the lower Lip.

The proper Depressor of the lower Lip arises broad from the lower Jaw at the Chin, and is inserted into the *Sphincter* of the Mouth. The proper Elevator of the lower Lip arises from the lower Jaw, near the *Dentes Incisores*, and is inserted into the lower Part of the Lip.

The *common Elevator of the Lips* arises from a depressed Part of the upper Jaw, under the Middle of the Orbit, and is inserted into the *Sphincter* Muscle, near the Corner of the Mouth. The *common Depressor* of the Lips arises laterally from the lower Jaw, near the Chin, and is inserted into the *Sphincter* opposite to the former.

Five Muscles are said to be *common*, the *orbicular* or *sphincter* Muscle, which goes all round the Mouth; the *zygomatics*, which are attached to the *Zygoma*, and terminate in the Corners of the Mouth, to draw them one from the other. The *Buccinates* are fixed to the Edges of the Sockets of both Jaws, and terminate on each Side at the Corners of the Mouth. They serve principally for Mastication. To these may be added the *Platysma Myoides*, which is an exceeding thin Muscle, which covers the lateral and anterior Parts of the Neck, being partly connected by the lower Part to the Collar-bones, and by their upper Part to the Chin; and from thence forms a membranous Expansion, which covers all the Muscles of the Face. In general, it serves to cover the unequal Surface of the subjacent Muscles, and may also contribute to pull down the lower Jaw.

The Motions of the *lower Jaw* are executed by the Action of six Muscles, of which two serve to depress it, called the *digastric*; six to raise it, named the *Crotaphite*, the *Masseters*, the internal and the external *Pterygoide Muscles*. The *Digastric* arises from the Sinus of the Mamillary Process of the Temple-bone, and terminates in the Inequalities of the lower Part of the Chin. The *Crotaphite* or *temporal*, arises from the Side of the frontal Bone, Part of the Parietal, and the scaly Part of the Temporal, and passing under the *Jugal-bone*, is inserted externally into the coronal Process of the lower Jaw. The *Masseter* arises from the lower Edge of the *Os Malæ* or *Zygoma*, and terminates in the outer Part of the Angle of the lower Jaw. Its Fibres have different Directions, and crossing each other make acute Angles. The *internal Pterygoide* arises from the external *Pterygoide* Process, and from the Sinus between the *Pterygoid* Processes, and is inserted in the internal Surface of the Angle of the lower Jaw. The *external Pterygoide* arises from the maxillary and sphenoid Bones, near the Root of the external *Pterygoide* Process, and terminates under the Condyle of the lower Jaw.

The *Os HYOIDES*, or *Hyoid Bone*, is seated above the *Larynx*, to which it is connected, as well as to the Root of the Tongue. It has two principal

cipal Motions, which are to be raised and depressed, on account of swallowing. It follows the Motions of the Tongue, and the Larynx, during that Function. It has nine Muscles, the Use of all which are not very clear, for which Reason, I shall pass them by.

The TONGUE has four Pair of Muscles; the *first* are the *Par Genio-Glossum*, which draw the Tongue out of the Mouth. They arise from the nameless Process of the lower Jaw, and are inserted in the under Part of the Tongue. The *second* Pair is the *Rasio-Glossum*, which serve to pull the Tongue inwards: they arise from the Basis of the *Os Hyoides*, and terminate on the Sides of the Tongue. The *Cerato-Glossum* arise from the Horns of the *Os Hyoides*, and terminates on the Sides of the Tongue, near its Root. The *Par Stylo-Glossum* arise from the styloform Process, and terminate on the Sides of the Tongue, to pull it upward and backward.

The Tongue itself is a Muscle composed of longitudinal, circular, and transverse Fibres, so intermixed, as best serve to perform its several Motions.

The LARYNX has four common Muscles, two of which serve to raise it up, and two to depress it. The first are the *Hyo-Theroides*, or the *Cerato-Theroides*, which are connected to the Hyoide Bone, and terminate in the Thyroide Cartilage. The second are the *Sterno-Cleido-Thyroide* Muscles, otherwise called the *Bronchial*; they arise from the Inside of the *Sternum*, and that Part of the Clavicle or Collar-bone which is joined to it, and terminate in the *Thyroide Cartilage*. The proper Muscles of the *Thyroide Cartilage* are the *Crico-Thyroides*, which arise from the anterior Part of the Cricoide Cartilage, and are inserted into the Inside of the *Thyroide Cartilage*, which it pulls towards the Cricoide Cartilages. These Muscles generally appear double. The proper Muscles of the *Arytenoide Cartilages* are distinguished into those which dilate or open the *Rimula*, which are six, three of each Side, namely, the posterior *Crico-Arytenoides*, the lateral, and the *Thyro-Arytenoides*; and those which shut it, which are the two *Arytenoides*, and the transverse *Arytenoides*.

The PHARYNX is the upper Opening of the *Oesophagus* or Gullet, seated at the Bottom of the *Fauces*, which is usually said to have seven Muscles, three on each Side, which serve to dilate it. The first Pair is the *Cephalo-Pharyngæum*; the second, the *Spheno-Pharyngæum*; the third the *Stylo-Pharyngæum*. The other Muscle is an odd one, called *Pharyngo-Thyroides*, whose Use is to constrict the lower Part of the *Pharynx*, to oblige the Aliment to enter into the *Oesophagus*. Some call it the *Oesophagæus*, and others the *Sphincter Gulæ*. The *Pterygo-pharyngæus* is not a distinct Muscle, but the Beginning of the *Pharynx*.

The Muscles of the UVULA are the internal and external *Pterigo-Staphylinus*. The first arises from the Sphenoide Bone, near the Eustachian Tube, and is inserted into the *Uvula*, which it pulls up while we breathe through the Mouth or Swallow. The second arises by the Side of the former, and is inserted near it; but it becomes its Antagonist by being reflected on a Pulley, over a Process at the lower Part of the Pterygoid Processes of the Sphenoide Bone. There is a third, called the *Glossostaphylinus*, and is a very small Portion of muscular Fibres, which pass from the Tongue to the Palate, which it pulls down when we breathe through the Nose.

The PALATE itself is a Kind of a double Muscle, whose Action seems to be nothing more than to support itself, and to assist those Muscles which pull it upwards.

The HEAD has four Motions, and can bend and stretch out itself, and turn itself half round, towards the right and the left. These Motions are performed by the Action of twenty Muscles; eight of which serve to bend it, ten to extend it, and two for the semicircular Motions. The first eight are the *Par Sterno-Cleido-Mastoideum*, which arise from the Sternum, and the Collar bone, and terminate in the Mastoide Processes, and advance as far as the Occipital Bone. Some call it only *Mastoideum*. The *Par rectum internum majus* arises from the anterior Part of the lower transverse Processes of the *Vertebrae* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Roughness of the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum minus internum* arises from the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and under the former in the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum laterale* arises from the transverse process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inserted near the Mastoide Process. Next are the ten extending Muscles, the *Par Splenium* arises from the Spines of the lower *Vertebrae* of the Neck, and the upper of the Back, and are inserted in the transverse Processes of the Superior *Vertebra* of the Neck, and the lateral Parts of the Occipital Bone. The *Par Complexum* arises from the transverse Processes of the lower *Vertebrae* of the Neck, and the superior of the Back, and are inserted in the middle Part of the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum majus posticum* arises from the spinal Process of the second *Vertebrae* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum minus posticum* arises from the Inequalities which are in the Room of the spinal Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Occipital Bone below the former. The *Par obliquum minus* arises from the transverse Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inserted in the Occipital Bone. The two last which move the Head semicircularly, are the *Par obliquum majus*, and arise from one Part of the Spine of the second *Vertebra* of the Neck, and are inserted in the transverse Process of the first.

The Muscles of the TRUNK comprehend those of the Neck, Back, Loins, those which serve for Respiration, those of the Abdomen, the Anus, the Penis, and the Clitoris.

The NECK has different Motions; for besides Flexion and Extension, it has right and oblique Motions. The Right are when the Head and Neck are both bent downwards together, either to the right or left, and the oblique are when the Head and Neck are turned semicircularly, on either Side.

The Flexion of the Neck depends on the Action of four Muscles, namely two on each Side, the *Longus Colli* and the *Scalenus*. The Extension is performed by four Muscles, two on each Side, which are the *Spinalis Colli*, and the *Transversalis Colli*. Several others are mentioned, which are called the little Spinals, and the little Transversals of the Neck, because of their Situation: The former being placed between the spines of the *Vertebrae* of the Neck, and the latter between their transverse Processes. The lateral Motion of the Neck depend on the Muscles which are seated on the Side of the Neck towards which it is turned; and

and these Motions being accompanied with that of the Head, they are principally performed by the alternative Action of the *Splenius obliquus Major*, and *Massoide Muscles* beforementioned.

The *Longus Colli* arises laterally from the Bodies of the four superior Vertebrae of the Back, and from the anterior Part of the five transverse Processes of the five inferior Vertebrae of the Neck, and is inserted into the Forepart of the first and second Vertebrae of the Neck, which bends it forward.

The *Scalenus* is composed of two Parts called its Branches, of which one is posterior, and the other anterior. They arise from the first of the true Ribs, and are inserted in the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck. These leave a Passage between them for the Vessels which go to the Arms. To the posterior Part two other Parts are joined, which advance as far as the second Rib, and are inserted in the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck.

The *Transversalis Colli* is nothing else but the inferior Part of the *Splenius*. The *Spinalis Colli* is composed of several small Muscles, which arise from the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Neck, and are inserted in the spinal Processes. This pulls the Neck backward.

RESPIRATION comprehends two Motions, by one of which the Air enters into the Thorax, and, by the other, it is expelled. The first is called INSPIRATION, the second EXPIRATION.

The Muscles which serve for *Respiration*, that is, which raise the Ribs, are twenty-two *Intercostals*; the *Relevatores* discovered by *Steno*; the *Serratus superior Posterior*, the *Serratus inferior Posterior*, and the *Diaphragm*.

The *Intercostals* occupy the Space between the Ribs. The Antients distinguished them into *internal* and *external*, with Regard to the Direction of their Fibres; they are connected to the inferior Edge of one Rib, and to the superior Edge of another. The *Relevators* of the Ribs of *Steno*, arise from the transverse Processes of the Vertebrae of the Back, and are inserted in the Rib which is below it.

The *Serratus Posterior superior* arises from the Spines of the two inferior Vertebrae of the Neck, and from the two superior of the Back, and is inserted in the four upper Ribs.

The *Diaphragm* is placed in the lower Part of the *Thorax*, which it separates from the lower Belly. Its Situation is oblique, being on the fore Part connected to the *Sternum* and Ribs, and on the hind Part to the Vertebrae of the Loins, which renders its Position somewhat slanting. In its Middle there is a considerable *Aponeurosis*, which some call its *nervous Center*. When this Muscle acts alone, it straitens the *Thorax*, and pulls the Ribs downwards; which is generally done to promote the Ejection of the Faeces. It likewise acts with the intercostal and abdominal Muscles, to widen and straiten the *Thorax*, thereby promoting *Inspiration* and *Expiration*.

The Muscles which depress the Ribs are the *Subcostals*, the *Triangularis* of the *Sternum*, the *posterior* and *inferior Serratus*; to which some add the *Sacrolumbaris*.

The *Subcostals* are Plans of very slender Fibres, which are situated within the Breast, behind the *Pleura*, and have both their Extremities fixed.

fixed to the Ribs in such a Manner that their lower Extremity is always at a greater Distance from the *Vertebræ* than the upper, and there is likewise constantly one or more Ribs between them. They are most readily met with on the lower Ribs, and adhere closely to the Ribs between their Extremities.

The *Triangularis* arises from the lower and internal Part of the *Sternum*, and is inserted into the Cartilages of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Ribs.

The *posterior* and *inferior Serratus* arises from the Spine of the two superior *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and from those of the three inferior of the Back, and terminates in the four lower spurious Ribs. Anatomists differ much in the Description of this Muscle.

The *Sacrolumbaris* arises from the *Os Sacrum* and the posterior Spine of the *Ileum*, and terminates in the posterior Part of the Ribs.

The LOINS and BACK have different Motions; for besides bending and Extension, they also have a Motion towards the Sides. These Motions are performed by several Muscles. The *Back* is bent by the *Quadratus* of the Loins, and the little *Psoas* Muscle. It is extended by the *Longissimus Dorsi*, the *Semispinosus*, and the *Musculus Sacer*.

The *Quadratus* of the Loins arises from the upper Part of the Spine of the *Os Ilium*, and likewise from all the transverse Processes of the four uppermost *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and is inserted in the last *Vertebra* of the *Thorax*, and the internal Side of the last of the spurious Ribs.

The small *Psoas* arises from the transverse Processes of the first *Vertebra* of the Loins, and the last of the Back, and is inserted by a small Tendon into the *Os Pubis* near the *Ileum*.

The *Longissimus Dorsi* or longest Muscle of the Back, arises from the *Os Sacrum*, and the posterior Spine of the *Ilium*, is inserted in the Spines of the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and into their transverse Processes, ascending along the Back, and is connected by fleshy Portions to the spurious Ribs, and, by its Tendons, to the transverse Processes of the seven upper *Vertebræ* of the Back, where they terminate.

The *Semispinosus*, or *Semispinalis*, arises from the *Os Sacrum*, and the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and terminates in the superior *Vertebræ* of the *Thorax*, particularly in their spinal Processes.

The *Musculus Sacer* comprehends several small Muscles, which arising from the transverse Processes of the *Vertebræ* of the Loins and terminate in their spinal Processes. The lowest of these Muscles are connected to the *Os Sacrum*.

The EXTREMITIES are SUPERIOR or INFERIOR. The SUPERIOR comprehend the SHOULDER, the ARM, the CUBIT, and the HAND. The INFERIOR, the THIGH, the LEG, and the FOOT.

The SHOULDER consists of the *Clavicula*, or *Collar-bone*, and the *Omo-plata* or *Shoulder-blade*. The *Clavicula* has a particular Muscle, which arises from the fore Part of the first Rib, and terminates in the lower Part of the *Clavicula*, which it serves to depress.

The OMOPLATA, or SCAPULA, is raised or depressed, thrust forward or backward. These Motions are performed by the Action of five Muscles; the *Trapezius*, the *Rhomboides*, the *Pectoralis minor*, the *Elevator*, and the *Serratus major anticus*. The

The *Trapezius* or *Cucullaris* arises from the occipital Bone, from the spinal Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, and the ten uppermost of the Back, and is inserted into the Clavicle next the *Scapula*, the back Part of the Spine of the *Scapula* and the *Acromion*. This Muscle draws the *Scapula* backward.

The *Rhomboides* arises tendinous under the former, from the spinal Process of the first *Vertebra* of the Neck, from the *Linea alba*, of the Neck, and from the spinal Processes of the four or five uppermost *Vertebrae* of the *Thorax*, and terminates in the Basis of the *Scapula*, which it pulls upward and backward.

The *Elevator Scapulae* arises from the transverse Processes of the four superior *Vertebrae* of the Neck, and is inserted into the upper Angle of the *Scapula*.

The *Pectoralis minor*, or the *Serratus minor anticus*, arises under the *Pectoralis*, from the third, fourth, and fifth Ribs, and is inserted in the Coracoid Process of the *Scapula*, which it pulls forward and downward.

The *Serratus*, or *Dentatus major anticus*, arises from the six inferior true Ribs, and sometimes from one or two of the upper spurious Ribs, and is inserted into the Basis of the *Scapula*, which it draws forward.

The ARM has different Motions: It is raised by the Muscles *Deltoides* and *Supraspinatus*; it is depressed by the *Latissimus Dorsi*, and the *Teres major*: It is brought forward by the *Pectoralis major*, and the *Coraco-Brachialis*; and backward by the *Infraspinatus*, and the *Teres minor*. It is brought to the Sides by the *Infrascapularis*, and by the successive Actions of all the Muscles, it has a circular Motion.

The *Deltoides* arises from the Clavicle, the *Acromium*, and the Spine of the *Scapula*, and is inserted tendinous in the Middle of the *Os Humeri*.

The *Supraspinatus* arises from the Cavity on the Back of the *Scapula*, above the Spine, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Os Humeri*.

The *Teres major*, or *Rotundus*, arises from the inferior Angle of the *Scapula*, and terminates three Fingers Breadth below the Head of the *Humerus*.

The *Latissimus Dorsi*, or broadest Muscle of the Back, otherwise *Ani-scalptor*, arises from the posterior Part of the Spine of the *Ilium*, the superior Spines of the *Os Sacrum*, all the spinal Processes of the Loins, and the seven inferior of the Back. Its Tendon joins that of the former, and is inserted in the same Place with it.

The *Pectoralis Major*, or *Adductor*, arises from the Clavicle, Sternum, and all the true Ribs, and terminates about the Breadth of four Fingers beneath the Head of the *Humerus*.

The *Coraco-Brachialis* arises from the coracoid Process of the *Scapula*, and is inserted about the Middle of the *Humerus*.

The *Infraspinatus* arises from the Cavity beneath the Spine of the *Scapula*, and is inserted on the Top of the *Humerus*.

The *Teres Minor*, or *Rotundus*, arises from the inferior *Costa* of the *Scapula*, and is inserted on the Top of the *Humerus*, with the former.

The *Infrascapularis* arises from the whole internal Face of the *Scapula*, and is inserted in the interior Part of the Head of the *Humerus*.

The CUBIT has four Motions, *Flexion*, *Extension*, *Pronation*, and *Supination*. *Flexion* is performed by two Muscles, the *Biceps* and the *Brachialis internus*.

The *Biceps* is placed on the fore Part of the Cubit, and arises with two Heads; one of which is broad and proceeds from the *Coracoid Process*, and the other round and long, a little above the Edge of the *Acetabulum* of the *Scapula*, which passing in a *Sulcus* of the *Os Humeri* afterwards becomes fleshy, and joins the first Head to be inserted with it, into the Tubercle of the *Radius*.

The *Brachialis* is placed immediately behind the *Biceps*, and arising from the *Humerus*, is inserted in the Tubercle of the *Ulna*, just below its upper Head.

The *Extensor longus* arises immediately from the inferior *Costa* of the *Scapula*, and is afterwards confounded with the *Extensor brevis*, which arises from the outer and back Part of the *Os Humeri*, as also with the *Brachialis externus*, whose Head is placed lower and more internally. These three Muscles thus united, are by some called the *Triceps extensor Cubiti*, and are inserted into the *Processus Olecranon* of the *Ulna*.

The *Anconæus* arises from the external *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and is inserted just below the former

Pronation is performed by two Muscles called the *Rotundus* and *Quadratus*. The *Pronator Rotundus* arises from the internal *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and is inserted about the Middle of the *Radius*. The *Pronator Quadratus* arises from the lower Part of the *Ulna*, and is inserted in the lower Part of the *Radius*.

Supination is performed by the *Supinator Longus* and *Brevis*. The first arises a little above the external *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and terminates in the lower Part of the *Radius*. The other arises from the same *Condylus*, and the superior Part of the *Ulna*, and is inserted in the superior Part of the *Radius*.

The *WRIST* may be bent, extended, moved backward or forward, as well as turned one Way and the other. These Motions are performed by five Muscles. The Flexion is done by the *Ulnaris internus*, the *Radialis internus*, and the *Palmaris*; and the Extension, by the *Radialis externus*, *longus* and *brevis*, and the *Ulnaris externus*.

The *Flexor Carpi Ulnaris Internus* arises from the external *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and a *Fascia* between this Muscle and the *Extensor Ulnaris*, and is inserted, by a short Tendon, into the fourth Bone of the *Carpus*.

The *Flexor Carpi Radialis Internus* arises from the internal Protuberance of the *Humerus*, and soon becoming a strong Tendon, passes thro' a Channel of the fifth Bone of the *Carpus*, and is inserted into the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-finger.

The *Palmaris* arises from the internal Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and from a short Belly soon becomes a Tendon, which is connected to the transverse Ligament of the Wrist, and is expanded in the Palm of the Hand.

The *Extensores Carpi radialis externi*, of which one is long, the other short. The first arises a little above the external Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and is inserted into the Metacarpal Bone of the first Finger. The second arises from the same Extuberance, and is inserted into the Metacarpal Bone of the second or middle Finger.

The *Extensor Ulnaris externus* arises from the external Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and half the *Ulna* below the *Anconæus* Muscle, and then becoming

ning a Tendon, is at length inserted into the Metacarpal Bone of the little Finger.

The FINGERS have several Motions, for besides *Flexion* and *Extension*, they can recede from, or be brought close to each other. These Motions are performed by several Muscles, which are either *common* or *proper*: the Common move all the Fingers at once, the Proper belong to particular Fingers.

The *Common* are the *Flexores*, the *Extensor*, and the *Interossei*. The *Flexores Phalangæ* are the four *Lumbricales*, which arise from the Tendons of the *Profundus*, and are inserted laterally towards the Thumb, into the Beginning of the first Bone of each Finger. The *Sublimis* or *Perforatus*, is the *Flexor* of the second joint of the Fingers. It arises from the inner Tubercle of the *Os Humeri*, from the upper Part of the *Ulna*, and the Middle of the *Radius*; then becoming four strong Tendons, passes under the transverse Ligament of the Wrist, and is inserted into the Beginning of the second bone of each Finger. The *Profundus* or *Perforatus*, is the *Flexor* of the third Joint of the Fingers, and arises from half the *Ulna*, and a great Part of the Ligament between the *Ulna* and the *Radius*, then becoming four Tendons, passes under the transverse Ligament of the Wrist, and through the Tendons of the former Muscle, and are inserted into the third Bone of each Finger.

The *Common Extensor* of the Fingers arises from the external Tubercle of the *Humerus*, and passing under a Ligament at the Wrist, is divided into four Tendons, which communicate on the first Joint, which keeps them from sliding off the Joints of the Fingers, where they are a little connected to the first Bones, and afterwards are inserted into the Beginning of the second Bone of each Finger.

The *Interossei* are either *external* or *internal*. The *external* are three, which occupy the Interstices between the Bones of the *Metacarpus*, on the Back of the Hand. The *external* are likewise three, which arise from the Metacarpal Bones, on the Inside of the Hand.

The THUMB, the *Fore-finger*, and the *little Finger*, have each of them proper Muscles: the Thumb has *Extensores*, *Flexores*, an *Abductor* called *Thenar*, and an *Adductor* called *Antithenar*.

The *Extensor primi internodii Pollicis* arises from the *Ulna*, below the *Anconæus* Muscle, and the Ligament between the *Ulna* and the *Radius*; then becoming two, three, or four Tendons, is inserted into the fifth Bone of the *Carpus*, and first of the Thumb.

The *Extensor secundi internodii Pollicis* arises immediately below the former from the *Radius*, and transverse Ligament, and is inserted by a few Fibres into the second Bone of the Thumb, but chiefly into the third.

The *Extensor tertii internodii Pollicis* arises immediately below the last, and passes over the *Radius*, nearer the *Ulna*, to be inserted into the third Bone of the Thumb.

The *Flexor primi et secundi Ossis Pollicis* arises from the fifth Bone and transverse Ligament of the *Carpus*, and from the Beginning of the two first metacarpal Bones, and is inserted the whole Length of the first Bone of the Thumb.

The *Flexor tertii internodii Pollicis* arises large from almost all the upper Part of the *Radius*, and becoming a round Tendon passes under the transverse Ligament of the Wrist, to be inserted into the third Bone of the Thumb.

The

The *Abductor Pollicis*, or *Thenar*, arises from the fifth Bone and transverse Ligament of the Carpus, and is inserted laterally into the Beginning of the second Bone of the Thumb.

The *Adductor Pollicis*, or *Antithenar*, arises from the Carpus and almost from the whole Length of the Metacarpal Bone of the middle Finger, and is inserted into the second Bone of the Thumb.

The FORE-FINGER has two proper Muscles, an *Extensor* and an *Adductor*: the *Extensor Indicis*, or *Indicator*, arises from the Middle of the Ulna, and passing under the Ligament of the Carpus, is inserted with the *Extensor Communis* into the Fore-finger. The *Adductor* arises from the whole Length of the Bone of the Metacarpus, answering to this Finger, and is inserted into the first Bone of the Fore-finger.

The LITTLE FINGER has two proper Muscles, an *Extensor* and *Abductor*. The *Extensor* arises from the external Extuberance of the Humerus, and passing under a particular annular Ligament, is inserted into the Length of this Finger. The *Abductor*, called the *Hypo-Thenar*, arises from the transverse Ligament, and is inserted into the Top of the first Bone, of this Finger.

The LOWER EXTREMITY comprehends the *Thigh*, the *Leg*, and the *Foot*. The *Thigh* has different Motions; For, besides *Flexion*, *Extension*, *Adduction*, and *Abduction*, it has a Motion of *Circumduction*. *Flexion* is performed by three Muscles, the *Psoas*, the *Iliacus*, and the *Pectineus*. *Extension* depends on the three Gluteus Muscles, the *Magnus*, *Medius*, and *Minimus*. *Adduction* by the *Triceps*, *Abduction* by the *Pyriformis*, the two *Geminini*, the *Quadratus*, the two *Rotatores*, and the *Fascia lata*. *Circumduction* is performed by the successive Action of all these Muscles.

The *Psoas* arises from the last *Vertebra* of the Back, and the four superior of the Loins, and is inserted into the lesser *Trochanter*.

The *Iliacus* arises from the concave Part of the *Os Ilium*, and is inserted into the lesser *Trochanter*. The *Pectineus* arises from the *Os Pubis*, near the joining of the Bone with its Fellow, and terminates in the *Linea aspera*, four Fingers Breadth, below the lesser *Trochanter*.

The *Glutei* Muscles are three, the *Maximus*, *Medius*, and *Minimus*, all which arise from the external Superficies of the *Ilium*, *Ischium*, and *Os Sacrum*. The *Maximus* terminates four Fingers Breadth below the greater *Trochanter*; but the *Medius* and *Minimus* in the *Trochanter* itself.

The first and second Heads of the *Triceps* arise near the *Synchondrosis* of the *Pubes*; the third from the Tubercle of the *Os Ischium*, and is inserted into the whole Length of the *Linea Aspera* of the *Os Femoris*.

The *Pyriformis* arises from the internal Part of the *Os Sacrum*, and terminates in the Cavity of the great *Trochanter*. The superior *Geminus* arises from the Spine of the *Ischium*, and is inserted as the former. The inferior *Geminus* arises from the Tuberosity of the *Ischium*, and is inserted as the two former. The *Quadratus* arises from the Tuberosity of the *Ischium*, and is inserted between the two *Trochanters*.

The *Rotatores*, otherwise called *Obturatorcs*, are two, the *internal* and *external*; the *internal* arises from the internal Circumference of the *Magnum Foramen* of the *Os Pubis*, and thence passing over the Channel of the *Ischium*, it goes to be inserted into the Cavity of the greater *Trochanter*. The *external* arises from the external Circumference of the same *Foramen*, and is inserted as the former.

The

The *Fascia lata* arises fleshy from the superior and anterior Spine of the *Ilium* externally, but soon becomes membranous, and is joined by considerable Detachment, from the Tendon of the *Glutæus Maximus*, and from the *Linea aspera* of the Thigh-bone, and then covering in an especial Manner the *Vastus Externus*, is inserted at the Top of the *Tibia*, and *Fibula*, and then proceeds to join the *Fascia*, which covers the upper part of the Muscles, situate on the Outside of the *Tibia*, and from which great Part of the Fibres of those Muscles arise. About the Middle of the Leg it grows loose, and so continues to the Top of the Foot, being connected to Ligaments that tie down the Tendon.

The LEG may be either bent or extended, and turned inwards or outwards. *Extension* is performed by the *Rectus*, *Cruralis*, *Vastus Externus*, and *Vastus internus*. Flexion, by the *Seminervosus*, the *Semimembranosus*, the *Gracilis*, the *Biceps*, the *Sartorius*, and the *Poplitæus*.

The *Rectus* arises with a Tendon from the upper Part of the *Acetabulum* of the *Os innominatum*, and is inserted into the *Patella*. The *Cruralis* arises below the *Rectus*, and is inserted into the *Patella*. The *vastus Externus* arises from the anterior Part of the great *Trochanter*, and upper Part of the *Linea aspera*, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Patella*. The *Vastus internus* arises from the inner and lower Part of the *Linea aspera*, and is inserted into the upper and inner Part of the *Patella*.

The *Gracilis* arises from the *Os Pubis*, close to the *Penis*, and is inserted into the *Tibia*, below the Knee. The *Semimembranosus* arises from the obtuse Process of the *Ischium*, and is inserted into the Top of the *Tibia*. The *Seminervosus*, or *Semitendinosus*, arises from the same Process, and is inserted a little farther from the Joint. The first Head of the *Biceps* arises from the obtuse Process of the *Ischium*; the second from the Middle of the Thigh, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Fibula*. The *Sartorius* arises from the fore Part of the Spine of the *Ilium*, and thence descending obliquely to the Inside of the *Tibia*, is inserted about five Fingers Breadth below the Joint. The *Poplitæus* arises from the outer *Apophysis* of the *Os Femoris*, and thence running obliquely inward is inserted just below the Head of the *Tibia*.

The FOOT has the Motion of *Extension*, *Flexion*, *Adduction*, and *Abduction*; *Flexion* depends on the *Tibialis Anticus*, and the *Peronæus anticus*; *Extension* on the *Gastrocnemius*, *Plantaris*, and *Solaris*. The *Adductor* is the *Tibialis posticus*, and the *Abductor* is the *Peronæus posticus*.

The *Tibialis anticus* arises from the superior and exterior Surface of the *Tibia*, and is inserted into the internal *Os Cuneiforme*, and into the Metacarpal Bone of the great Toe. The *Peronæus anticus* arises from the middle and anterior Part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Os Metatarsi* of the little Toe. The *Gastrocnemius* has two Beginnings above the back Part of the *Apophysis* of the *Os Femoris*, and afterwards joins the *Plantaris* and *Solaris*, which together form the *Tendo Achillis*. The *Plantaris*, from the inner Part of the same *Apophysis*, and the *Solaris* from the anterior Part of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*. The *Tibialis posticus* arises from the superior Part of the *Ligamentum interosseum*, and is inserted into the *Os Naviculare*. The *Peronæus posticus* arises from the upper Part of the *Fibula*, and passes under the outward Ankle, and the

the Muscles at the Bottom of the Foot, and is inserted into the Beginning of the Metatarsal Bone of the great Toe, and the *Os Cuneiforme* next to that Bone.

The TOES have the same Motions as the *Fingers*, The *Extensores* are two, the *Longus* and the *Brevis*. The *Longus* arises from the upper Part of the *Tibia*, and from the upper and middle Part of the *Fibula*, and the Ligament between these Bones; then dividing into five Tendons, four of them are inserted into the second Bone of each lesser Toe; and the fifth into the metatarsal Bone of the little Toe.

The *Extensor Brevis* arises from the *Os Calcis*, and dividing into three small Tendons, is inserted into the second Joint of the three Toes next the great one.

The *Flexores* of the first *Phalanx* are the four *lumbrical*, which arise from the Tendon of the *Perforans* Muscle, and the inner Part of the Heel, and are inserted into the first Phalanx. The Flexor of the second Phalanx is the *Perforatus*, it proceeds from the inferior and anterior Surface of the Bone of the Heel, and is divided into four perforated Tendons, and is inserted into the Bones of the second Phalanx. The Flexor of the third *Phalanx* is the *Perforans*, which, from the superior, posterior and middle Part of the *Tibia*, and is divided into four Tendons, perforating the former, and is inserted into the third *Phalanx*.

The *Adductores* are the four *Interossei interni*; and the *Abductores* are the four *Interossei externi*, which are described much in the same Manner as those in the Hands.

The proper Muscles belong to the *great* and the *little Toe*.

The *Extensor longus* of the great Toe arises from the upper and middle Part of the *Fibula*, and the transverse Ligament, and terminates in the last Bone of the *great Toe*. The *Extensor brevis* arises from the former Part of the *Os Calcis*, and is inserted into the same Place with the former. The *Flexor longus* arises from the posterior Part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the inferior Part of the last Phalanx. The *Flexor brevis* arises from the Middle of the *Os Cuneiforme*, and is inserted into the two sesamoidal Bones of the great Toe, which are connected by a Ligament to its first Phalanx. The *Abductor*, or *Thenar*, arises from the internal Side of the Bone of the Heel, and the *Os naviculare*, and is inserted into the internal Side of the great Toe, in the internal sesamoidal Bone. The *Adductores* to the rest of the Toes are the *Antithenar* and *Transversalis*; the *Antithenar* arises from the third Cuneiform Bone, and terminates in the internal Sesamoidal, The *Transversalis* arises from the fourth Bone of the *Metatarsus*, and is inserted near the Former.

The *Little Toe* has a Muscle called the *Adductor proprius*, which arises from the exterior Part of the Bone of the Heel, and the fifth Metatarsal Bone, which sustains the little Toe, and is inserted into the exterior Part of the first Phalanx. But it is more properly a *Flexor* than an *Abductor*. This is, by some, called *Hypo-Thenar*, and *Winslow* makes three Muscles of it, by the acting of which he supposes the Sole of the Foot may be rendered concave.

Of SPLANCHNOLOGY.

IT has been already observed, that a human Body is divided into the Head, the Neck, the Thorax, the Abdomen, and the Extremities. In the Trunk of the Body, which excludes the Extremities, are three Capacities or Venter, the Head, the Breast or Thorax, and the Abdomen

The VISCERA, of which we are now treating, are contained in the Thorax and Abdomen. The Abdomen, or lower Venter, is extended from the Diaphragm to the Groin and the Os Pubis. The Regions into which it is divided have been already mentioned; but with Regard to Surgery, it is necessary to be more particular, that the Situation and Construction of the Viscera may be better known, and that Wounds happening in those Parts may be more skilfully managed.

The ABDOMEN is divided into the anterior and posterior Parts. The anterior is divided into three Regions, the superior is called the Epigastric, the middle the Umbilical, and the inferior the Hypogastric. Each of these are sub-divided into three other Parts, namely, a middle and two Laterals. The first, which is the Epigastric, commences at the Ensisiform Cartilage and terminates two Fingers Breadth above the Navel: the Middle of which is named Epigastrium, and the Sides are called Hypochondria. The Epigastric Region contains the Stomach, the Pancreas, and Part of the Colon. The right Hypochondrium contains the large Lobe of the Liver, the Gall-Bladder, and that Part of the Colon which touches this Bladder, by which at this Place it is tinged of a Saffron Colour. The left contains a Part of the Stomach, the splenic Vein, and Artery, a Part of the Colon and the Spleen.

The second is the umbilical Region, and begins where the former ends, and is extended two Fingers Breadth below the Navel, retaining the Name of the whole. It contains the greatest Part of the Intestinum Duodenum and Mesentery. On each Side are the Region of the Loins. The Right contains a Part of the Colon, the right Kidney, the Mesenteric and emulgent Veins and Arteries. The Left, the left Kidney, with Part of the Colon, and the emulgent Veins and Arteries.

The third is the Hypogastric Region, which begins where the former ends, and reaches to the Os Pubis; the middle is called the Hypogastrium, and its Sides the Ilia, which are also right and left. Under the Hypogastrium lie the Rectum, the Bladder in Men, the Uterus in Women, and the Ilium. And the right Side is the Cæcum, and on the left a Part of the Colon.

The lower Part of the Hypogastric Region is divided into three: the middle Part is called the Pubes, and the two lateral are termed the Groins, in which four Sorts of Buboes sometimes appear; the simple, the pestilential, the venereal, and the bubonocèle.

The posterior Part of the Abdomen is extended from the lowest Ribs to the Extremity of the Os Sacrum, in which the Buttocks are comprehended.

The *lower Venter* is likewise divided into the *Parts contained* and the *Parts containing*. The *Parts containing* proper to the *lower Venter*, are the *Muscles* of the *Abdomen* and the *Peritonæum*.

The *Muscles* occupy the greatest Part of the whole Extent of the *Belly*; on which appears the *Linea alba*, which runs along the Middle of the *Abdomen*, from the *Sternum* to the Junction of the *Ossa Pubis*. It is formed of the *Tendons* of these *Muscles* interwoven with each other. In the Middle of this is the *Navel*. There are five Pair: 1. The *Rectus*, so called, because its *Fibres* run streight along from the *Sternum* and *Cartilages* of the *Ribs* to the *Os Pubis*. 2. The *Obliquus descendens*, which arises from the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh *Ribs*, and ends by its *Aponeurosis* in the *Spine* of the *Ilium*, the *Os Pubis* and the *Linea alba*. 3. The *Obliquus ascendens*, which arises from the *Ossa Ilii*, the *Os Sacrum*, and the *Spines* of the *Loins*, and is inserted partly into the lower Margin of the *spurious Ribs*, and partly into the *Linea alba*. 4. The *Transversalis*, which proceeds from the *transverse Processes* of the *Loins*, is connected to the *Diaphragm*, and terminates in the *Linea alba*. 5. The *Pyramidalis*; the *Basis* of this small *Muscle* arises broad from the Junction of the *Ossa Pubis*, and grows gradually narrow, ending in a small *Tendon* which is inserted into the *Linea alba*. The *Use* of these *Muscles* is to compress the *Abdomen* in a different Manner.

The *oblique* and *transverse Muscles* are perforated in the Middle, to give a Passage to the *umbilical Vessels*, and in the lower Part, that the *spermatic Vessels* that go to the *Testicles*, might have an Exit, as we see in the round *Ligament* in *Women*, which proceed from the *Uterus*.

The *PERITONÆUM* lies immediately under the *transverse Muscles*, to which it adheres. It is a thin smooth, and slippery *Membrane*, investing the whole *Abdomen*, and many of its *Viscera*, as in a *Sack* or *Bag*. The *Kidneys*, *Ureters*, and the smaller *Vessels* of the *Abdomen* are covered by it only on the anterior Part, and the *Bladder* on the superior. It is perforated in two Places, one for the Passage of the *Oesophagus*, the other for the *Rectum*. It sends two *Processes* out of the *Abdomen*, which involve the *spermatic Vessels* and the *Testes*.

The *UMBILICUS* or *NAVEL*, is made by the Re-union of the *umbilical Vessels*, which are cut after tying, when an *Infant* is just born. These *Vessels* are the *umbilical Vein*, *Artery*, and *Urachus*, which dry up and become useless after the Birth, except the *Urachus*, which serves to suspend the Bottom of the *Bladder*.

The *Abdomen* contains the *Omentum*, the *Intestines*, the *Mesentery*, the *Stomach*, the *Liver*, the *Spleen*, the *Kidneys*, the *Urinary Bladder*, the *Pancreas*, the *seminal Vessels*, the *Uterus*, the *Aorta*, or great *Artery*, the *Vena Cava*, the *Vena Portæ*, the *iliac*, the *emulgent*, the *mesenteric*, and other *Veins* and *Arteries*.

The *OMENTUM*, or *Epiploon*, is a fatty *Membrane* which lies under the *Peritonæum* next to the *Intestines*, and is commonly extended from the *Stomach* to the *Navel*. But in very fat Persons it descends to the Bottom of the *Belly* and into the *Groin*, where it causes a *Tumour* called *Epiplocele*. It is connected to the Bottom of the *Stomach*, the *Duodenum* and *Spleen*; as also to the *Colon* and *Pancreas*. The lower Part hangs

loose, and fluctuates. Its Use is by its Slipperyness, to assist the Motion of the Intestines, to defend them from Cold, to assist the Preparation of the Bile, by supplying it with Fat, for whatever flows back from the *Omentum*, enters the *Liver*; to temperate the Acrimony of the Humours, and perhaps to supply occasionally, the Defect of Nourishment.

The *VENTRICULUS*, or *Stomach*. From the Mouth to the *Anus*, runs a long continued and membranous Canal, composed of the same Plans of Fibres throughout its whole Extent: But it grows large or strait, in different Places, changes its Figure, and is called by different Names. The first Portion of this Canal is called the *OESOPHAGUS*, which reaches from the Root of the Tongue to the under Part of the *Diaphragm*, where it is considerably enlarged, assumes the Shape of the Pouch of a Bagpipe, and is called the *Stomach*, the Magnitude of which differs in different Subjects. It is composed of two Membranes, one of which is common and two proper. The *common* or *exterior Membrane* is not so thick as the two proper, which it covers. The *second* or *middle* is composed of strait, oblique, and transverse Fibres, capable of being extended or contracted, in Proportion to the Quantity of Aliments which it receives. The *third* is *nervous*, causing the Wrinkles; it is full of small Glands, which secrete the *Gastric Liquor*. To these some add a *fourth*, called the *villous Coat*, which adheres closely to the former. It has *two Orifices*, the left called *Cardia*, and right, termed the *Pylorus*. The Use is to receive, contain, dissolve, and change the Aliment, and then expel it through the *Pylorus*. From the *Stomach* proceeds the Sensation of Hunger.

The *INTESTINES* are long, round, hollow Bodies, which extend from the lower Orifice of the *Stomach* to the *Anus*. They are designed to receive the Chyle and the Excrements. They are situated in the Cavity of the lower Belly, of which they fill the greatest Part from the *Stomach* to the *Os Pubis*, and are covered with the *Epiploon*. They are connected to the Loins by Means of the *Mesentery*, which ties them together, in such a Manner, that the small ones are in the Middle, and the large form a Kind of Circle round about them.

The small *Intestines* are the three; the *Duodenum*, the *Jejunum*, and the *Ilium*. The great are likewise three, the *Cæcum*, the *Colon*, and the *Rectum*. They have four Coats as well as the *Stomach*, which are more thin in the small *Intestines*, and more thick in the great. They have a *peristaltic* or *vermicular Motion*, which is performed by the annular Fibres, which run the whole Length of the *Intestines*, like an *Helix*, or *Screw*. This Motion is very gentle and undulatory, that the more subtle Part of the concocted Aliments, turned into Chyle, may have Time to enter the *Ville* of the *Intestines*, and the Mouths of the lacteal Vessels: This likewise forwards the Exit of the gross excrementitious Mass that is left behind. This Motion in the *Iliac Passion* is inverted, as also in an *incarcerated Hernia*; and then the Excrements are voided by the Mouth.

The first small *Intestine* is the *Duodenum*, so called, because it is about twelve Inches long. About four Inches below its Beginning, this *Intestine* is perforated by the *pancreatic* and *biliary Ducts*, which convey the *pancreatic Juice* and the *Bile* into this *Intestine*.

The *second* is the *Jejunum*, which has its Name from being more empty than the rest. because of the great Quantity of lacteal Vessels contained therein, which carry off the Chyle towards its *Receptaculum*. It makes a third Part of the small Guts, and is seated in the Region above the Navel.

The *third* is the *Ileum*, which is of a little darker Colour than the former, and has fewer Lacteals. It is generally seated below the Navel, near the *Ossa Ilii*. It begins where the Valves which are in the former, begin to disappear, and ends at the *Cæcum*. This generally forms the *Hernia*, called *Enterocoele*. It is also the Seat of twisting of the Guts, or *Iliac Passion*. This is the longest of all the Intestines.

The *first great Intestine* is the *Cæcum*; but though it is called *great*, after the Antients, it is less than an Earth-worm, and hangs down like the Finger of a Glove. It has a small Orifice, opening into the *Colon*, and is not perforated at its other Extremity. It is seated in the right *Hypochondrium*, above the Kidney. Some call this a *Vermiform Appendix*, and say the Gut itself is three or four Fingers Breadth long, made like a Pocket, and is that thick globous Part of the *Colon* which is appended to the *Ileum*.

The *second* is the *Colon*, which is the largest of the *great Intestines*; it begins at the *Cæcum*, towards the right Kidney, to which it is connected, and ascending under the hollow Part of the Liver, it touches the *Gall-Bladder*; after which it passes under the Stomach, and is connected to the Spleen and left Kidney; from whence it descends to the *Os Sacrum*, making the Figure of an S. At its Beginning, it has a circular Valve, which suffers the Excrements to pass, but hinders their Return.

The *last* is the *Rectum*, which is so called because it descends directly from the lowest *Vertebra* of the Loins to the *Anus*, where it ends, and is about two Hands Breadth long. It is the most fleshy and thick of all the rest, and is strongly connected to the Neck of the Bladder in Men, and to the *Vagina* in Women. Its Extremity, the *Anus*, has three Muscles, a *Sphincter* and two *Elevatores*.

Some *Anatomists* affirm the *Intestines* have five Coats: 1. The *membranous* or common, from the *Peritonæum*. 2. The *Cellulus* of *Ruysch*, continued to the Mesentery, which may be rendered visible by Inflation. 3. The *Musculous*, composed of a double Order of Fibres, longitudinal and annular, serving for the Motion of the Intestines. 4. The *Nervous*, furnished with Glands, Vessels, and Cells: this is larger than the rest, whence proceed Wrinkles and Valves. 5. The *Villous*, sustaining the Ends of excretory Ducts, and the Beginning of the Lacteals; whence, if accurately examined, it appears like a Sieve, and is the Organ of the Percolation of the Chyle.

The MESENTERY is a double Membrane, situated in the Middle of the Belly, and of a Figure almost circular. It is about three or four Inches in Diameter: It lies in Folds like Ruffles, and when extended is about three Ells in Circumference, round about which the Intestines are connected. It sustains the Vessels going to and from the Guts, *viz.* *Arteries*, *Veins*, *Lymphæducts*, *Lacteals*, and *Nerves*, and also many Glands called from their Situation *Mesenteric*. When the Chyle is bad, and forms Obstructions, these Glands swell considerably, especially in those who are afflicted with the *King's Evil*.

Th

The LIVER is the largest *Viscus* in the Body, and is of a dusky red Colour. It is situated immediately under the Diaphragm, in the right *Hypochondrium*. Its exterior Side is convex, and interior concave. Backwards towards the Ribs it is thick, and thin on the fore Part, where it covers the upper Side of the Stomach, and some Part of the Guts. On the concave Side is the GALL-BLADDER, or Receptacle of the Bile. From the Gall-bladder towards the *Duodenum* runs the *Cystic Duct*, and from the Liver to this Duct another called the *Hepatic*, which carries off the Bile this Way, when the Gall-bladder is full. The *Cystic* and *Hepatic* Ducts unite and form another, called the *Ductus communis Choledocus*, which enters the *Duodenum* obliquely, four Inches below its Beginning. The Bile is pressed out by the Stomach, when it is full, which is the Time when it most wanted to mix with the Chyle.

The Liver is not divided into Lobes, as in Dogs, but is of an irregular Figure, and weighs about four Pounds. The upper Side of it adheres to the *Diaphragm*, and is also tied to it and the *Sternum*, by a thin Ligament called the *Suspensorium*. It is also tied to the Navel, by a thin Ligament called *Teres* or *Umbilicale*, which is the umbilical Vein, degenerated into a Ligament. It is inserted into the Liver, at a small Fissure in its lower Edge. Most look upon its substance to be *glandulous*: but *Ruyss* would have it to be *vasculous*, from a Congeries of very small Vessels. It is nourished by the Branches of the *Cæliac* and *Mesenteric Arteries* in the Liver, called *Arteriæ Hepaticæ*: But its Blood-vessels, that compose it as a Gland, are Branches of the *Vena Portæ*, which enter the Liver, and distribute its Blood, like an Artery, to have the Bile secreted from it, and the Branches of the *Cava* in the Liver, which return the redundant Blood into the *Cava ascendens*; it has also several Branches of *Nerves*, and a great Number of *Lymphatics*.

The SPLEEN is a reddish black *Viscus*, situated on the left Side of the Stomach under the Diaphragm, near the Ribs. Its Shape is generally like a Neat's Tongue, concave towards the Stomach, and convex towards the Diaphragm and Ribs. It is supported by the sub-contained Parts, and fixed to its Place by an Adhesion to the *Peritonæum* and Diaphragm. It is connected to the Stomach by the *Vasa brevia*, to the *Pancreas*, *Omentum* and left Kidney, by Membranes. It is commonly about five or six Inches long, and three broad. The Substance is not *cellulous* and *glandulous*, but *vasculous* and *fibrous*, consisting of innumerable Ramifications of exceeding fine Blood-vessels, and serves to render the Blood more fluid, by which Means Obstructions are prevented, and the Secretion of the Bile promoted.

The PANCREAS, or Sweet-bread, is a large Gland of a Flesh Colour, lying across the upper and back Part of the *Abdomen*, near the *Duodenum*. It has a short *excretory Duct* about half as large as a Crow-quill, which always enters the *Duodenum*, together with the biliary Duct. It is about eight or nine Inches long, two broad, and near one thick, and weighs about three ounces. In Men it is of the Shape of a Dog's Tongue. Its Use is to secrete a Liquor called the *pancreatic Juice*, which is of the Nature of *Saliva*, and serves to attenuate the Chyle.

The KIDNEYS are two reddish Bodies, representing a French Bean, and like those of Hogs, joining to the Loins, on each Side one; the

concave Part of which respects the Inside, the convex Part the Outside. They are seated below the two spurious Ribs; but in some one is placed a little higher than the other. They are connected to the lower Ribs, the Loins, the Colon, the renal Vessels, and the Ureters. They have two Membranes, the *Adipose*, which is common, and covers them loosely; the other proper, which is thin, and adheres closely to the Substance of the Kidneys. In Men they are commonly about five Inches long, three broad, and one and a half thick. The *Superficies* in Adults is smooth and even. They have large *Veins* and *Arteries* called *Emulgents*, the former of which proceed from the *Vena Cava*, the latter from the *Aorta*. Their excretory Ducts are called *Ureters*; their *Lymphatics* go to the Receptacle of the Chyle. Their Substance outwardly is firm, hard, and *vasculous*, inwardly *tubulous*, ending in ten or twelve *Papillæ*, full of small Holes, which open into the *Pelvis*. The *Pelvis* is the membranaceous Cavity of the Kidneys, sending forth the *Tubuli Pelvis*, which embrace the *renal Papillæ*. Their Use is to depurate the Blood, by secreting the *Urine*, which passes into the *Pelvis*, and from thence by the *Ureters*, into the *Bladder*.

The GLANDULÆ RENALES are two *Glands* situated between the Trunks of the *Aorta* and *Cava*, and the Kidneys. Their Figure is irregular, and in a Fœtus, they almost equal the Kidneys in Bulk; but they shrink gradually and become small in Adults. Their Cavity is generally filled with a blackish Liquor, but they have no *excretory Ducts*. Their Use is uncertain.

The URETERS are two *membranaceous Canals*, almost cylindrical, of the Thickness of a Goose-quill, but of an unequal Diameter. Each Kidney has one which reaches to the Bladder. They arise from the Kidneys, where being enlarged, they form the *Pelvis*, and terminate in the inferior and posterior Part of the Bladder near its Neck, running obliquely for the Space of an Inch, between its Coats; which Manner of entering serves in the Room of *Valves*.

The URINARY BLADDER is seated in a Duplicature of the *Peritonæum*, in the lower Part of the *Pelvis* of the *Abdomen*. Its Shape is orbicular, and its coats the same with those of the Intestines, that is, common, muscular and nervous. The inner nervous Coat is exceedingly sensible. Its *Sphincter* is a Series of transverse or circular Fibres, which keeps the Bladder constantly shut. The *Bladder* is connected to the *Peritonæum* and Navel by the *Urachus*. The Neck of it in Men adheres to the *Rectum*, in Women to the *Vagina*, and before to the *Ossa Pubis*, by Means of the *Peritonæum*.

The URETHRA is a membranaceous Canal, almost cylindrical, continued to the Neck of the Bladder, to yield an Exit of the Urine from the Bladder. In Women, it is scarce two Inches, but much longer in Men, of which hereafter.

Of the GENITAL PARTS of Men.

IN the GENITAL PARTS of Men, the first Things to be observed are the *Testes*, which are two, contained in the *Scrotum*, whose Shape and Magnitude are well known. Their Office is to separate the *Semen* from the Blood. Their common Tegument is the *Scrotum*, which is divided into the right and left Side by a *Suture*. It consists of the *Cuticle*, *Cutis*, and a *musculus* Membrane called the *Dartos*, by which it is corrugated. The *Septum* divides it into two Parts, and is made by the Duplication of the *Dartos*.

The *Testes* have three proper Coats, the *Cremaster Muscle*, or *Elevator Testiculi*; the *Vaginalis*, which covers the Testicles loosely, and is a Continuation of the *Peritonæum*; the *albugineous*, which is strong, and adheres closely to the Substance of the Testicles: it receives the *spermatic Vessels*, and transmits them to the *Testes*. Their proper Vessels are the *spermatic Arteries*, which arise from the *Aorta*, from a small Beginning; the *Spermatic Veins*, the left of which proceeds from the *left Emulgent*, and the right from the *Cava*. They have no Valves, and form various *Anastomoses*, and the *Corpus Pampiniforme* or *Pyramidale*. The Substance of the *Testes* is *vasculous*, consisting of extremely slender Vessels variously contorted.

The EPIDIDYMES, or *Parastatæ*, are two, one to each Testicle; they are oblong Parts almost cylindrical, lying on the superior Circumference of the Testicle, in the likeness of a Caterpillar. They adhere to the *Testes* by the *albugineous Membrane*, and by the *Vas deferens*. Their Substance, like the *Testes*, is *vasculous*; and all the Vessels open into one Duct called the *Vas Deferens*. Their Use is to receive the *Semen* from the *Testes*, which is there farther elaborated, and then transmitted to the *Vas deferens*.

The VAS DEFERENS, or *ejaculatorium*, is a strong whitish Canal, appearing like a Nerve, of the Thickness of a Straw, one of which extends from each *Epididymus* to the *Vesiculæ Seminales* and *Urethra*. They pass from the *Epididymes*, together with the Blood-vessels, till they have entered the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and then they pass under the *Peritonæum* directly thro' the *Pelvis*, to the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and partly to the *Urethra*. Their Use is to convey the *Semen* directly to the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, and in Coition to the *Urethra* itself.

The VESICULÆ SEMINALES are two Bodies that appear like Vesicles, seated immediately under the Bladder, near its Neck. and receives the *Semen* from the *Vasa deferentia*, which at a proper Time is to be discharged through the *Urethra*. They are near three Inches long and one broad, and consist of a strong, *vasculous*, and as it were *musculus* Membrane, divided into various Cells, which communicate with each other. Each Vesicle has an *excretory Duct*, which opens with a double Orifice into the *Urethra*, by the Sides of the *Rostum Gallinaginis*, which is an Eminence in the under Side of the *Urethra*, near the Neck of the Bladder.

The PROSTATÆ or rather PROSTATA, is a single globose Body of the Size of a small Walnut. It is seated between the *Vesiculæ seminales* and the *Penis*, under the *Ossa Pubis*, almost within the *Pelvis* of the *Abdomen*, and encompasses the Beginning of the *Urethra*. See Page 22.

The PENIS is the chief Organ of Generation ; it begins with two Bodies called *Crura*, from the *Ossa Ischia* which unite under the *Ossa Pubis*, and are there strongly conned by a Ligament. The inner Texture of the *Penis* is spongy, distinguished into *Corpus Cavernosum Penis*, *Glandis*, and *Urethræ*. The first of these makes Part of the *Glans*, and is divided its whole Length by a *Septum*. The other two are composed of smaller Cells, and are but one Body. In the under Part is the *Urethra*, through which both the Urine and Seed pass. The fore Part of the *Penis* is called the *Glans*, the loose Skin which covers it is the *Præputium*, and the strait Part of that Skin on the under Side is the *Frænum*. The *Urethra* is lined with a Membrane full of small Glands, that separate a *Mucus*, which defend it from the Acrimony of the Urine. These Glands are largest nearest the Bladder.

On the upper Side of the *Penis* are two *Arteries* and one *Vein* ; the *Arteries* are derived from the Beginning of the umbilical *Arteries*, which Parts never dry up, and the *Vein* runs back to the iliac *Veins*, The *Vessels* of the *Penis* are in great Plenty, and wonderfully distributed.

Of the GENITAL PARTS of Women.

The external Parts are the *Mons Veneris*, which is that rising above the *Rima magna*, tumid with the Fat that lies underneath. The great Doubling of the Skin on each Side the *Rima* are called *Labia*, and within these is a lesser Doubling termed *Nymphæ* ; these help to close the Orifice of the *Vagina*.

The CLITORIS is a small spongy Body, analogous to the *Penis* in Men, seated in the upper Part of the *Rima*, the greatest Part of which is concealed under the Skin or *Præpuce*. It begins with two *Crura* under the *Ossa Ischia*, which uniting under the *Ossa Pubis*, it proceeds to the upper Part of the *Nymphæ*, where it ends under a small Doubling of the Skin, and the End thus covered is called the *Glans*. There are Instances of its growing to a very large Size. A little lower than this, just within the *Vagina*, is the Exit of the *Meatus urinarius*.

The VAGINA is an ample Canal, not much unlike the *Intestinum rectum*, and is seated between the Bladder and the *Rectum*, Its Texture is Membranous, and its Orifice contracted with a *Sphincter* ; just behind the Orifice of the *Meatus urinarius*, is a Valve called the *Hymen*, which is always conspicuous in Children ; but as they grow up is changed into the *Carunculæ Myrtiformes* ; the Ruptures of these yield the Mosaic Signs of Virginity.

The inner Part of the *Vagina* is formed into *Rugæ*, which are more conspicuous in Virgins than those that have had Children. Under these *Rugæ* are small Glands, whose excretory Ducts are called *Lacunæ*. These separate a mucilaginous Fluid, to lubricate the *Vagina*, which are the Seat of the *Gonorrhœa* in Women, as the Glands of the *Urethra* are in Men.

The

The UTERUS is seated at the End of the *Vagina*, which is about one Inch thick, two broad, and large enough to contain the Kernel of a Hazel Nut; but in women that have had Children it is larger. Its shape is like a flattish Pear. Its Orifice into the *Vagina* is called *Os Tincæ* from its Likeness to the Mouth of a Trench. It has two round *Ligaments*, which go from the Sides of it to the Groins, through the oblique and transverse Muscles of the *Abdomen*, in the same Manner as the seminal Vessels in Men.

Near the Sides of the *Uterus*, lie the OVARIA; they are of a depressed oval Figure, about the Size of Men's Testicles, and have *Spermatic Vessels*. Some suppose them to contain small pellucid Eggs, which others, famous for their Skill, absolutely deny. There are two Arteries and two Veins, which pass to and from these *Ovaria* or *Testes*, in the same Manner as they do in Men, but make more Windings, and the Arteries dilate more suddenly, in Proportion as they are shorter. These Arteries and Veins detach Branches into the *Uterus* and *Fallopian Tubes*; Those of each Side communicate with the other, and with the proper Vessels of the *Uterus*, which are detached from the internal iliac Arteries and Veins. From these Vessels on the Inside of the *Uterus* the *Menses* flow.

The TUBÆ FALLOPIANÆ are seated near the Sides of the *Ovaries*, one end of which is connected to the *Uterus*, and the Side to the *Ovarium*; the other End is loose, and being jagged is called *Morsus Diaboli*. Among these Jags is a small Orifice which leads into the Tube, about a Quarter of an Inch Diameter, and thence growing gradually smaller, passes to the *Uterus*, and enters there with an Orifice about the Size of a Hog's Bristle. They are said to convey the male Seed to the *Ovaria*; but how that can possibly be, as they are two Inches distant from the *Ovaria*, is a great Question, as well as how they can take the Eggs from thence; not to mention that a strong Membrane must be broken before they can get loose to perform such an unaccountable Journey. Besides, in some Women these Tubes are not perforated, as Anatomists observe. What is said about the Erection of these Tubes, and their embracing the *Ovaria*, is mere Imagination; for many Women conceive without the *Oestrus Veneris*, if their own Confession may be depended upon.

Concerning the Fœtus, See Page 29.

Of the THORAX, or BREAST.

THOUGH, in the general View of the Body, I have slightly touched upon the Parts contained in the *Thorax*, yet it will be proper here to be more particular, that no Part of the Body necessary to be known may be omitted.

The THORAX is that Part of the Body situate between the Neck and the *Abdomen*. It is divided into the *containing Parts*, and the *contained*. The proper containing Parts are the *Breasts*, the *pectoral Muscles*, the *Intercostals*, the *Diaphragm*, and the *Pleura*; besides the Bones already treated

of. The contained Parts are the *Mediastinum*, the *Lungs*, the *Heart*, the *Pericardium*, and the great *Blood-vessels*, of which last in their proper Places.

The BREASTS, of which, those in Women, need only to be considered. are very well known, as to their Shape; ; the Size, in young Girls, is small; it increases at the Age of Puberty, becomes considerable in pregnant Women and Nurses, and decreases in old Age.

The NIPPLE is perforated with several Holes, which answer to as many Tubes, from whence the Milk is discharged. The Skin round about it forms a dusky Circle, which is called the *Areola*; in Virgins it is more red than in others. Within the Extent of the *Areola* are several *sebaceous Glands*, placed on the internal Surface of the Skin. See Page 12 and 22.

The glandulous Body of the Breast contains in its middle and anterior Part, a *white* and *cellular Substance*, which seems to be formed of the Assemblage of several excretory Tubes, which proceed from all Parts of this glandulous Body. These *lacteal Tubes* are slender at their Origin, and are dilated at this Place, where they make, by their Union and Communication, a Kind of Reservoir, where the Milk is preserved till it is taken up by other Tubes, which are about eight or ten in Number, and which proceed to the Nipple. The *Interstices* of these Tubes are filled with a Kind of a spongy Web, and several ligamentous and elastic Filaments, which run according to the Length of these Tubes. The Nipple has an exquisite Sensation, which makes it grow stiff, when it is handled, or in giving Suck.

The PLEURA is a smooth, close, strong, tense, Membrane, adhering to the Ribs and intercostal Muscles, and lining the whole Cavity of the Thorax. It is always covered with a Serosity, which oozes from its Pores, and outwardly is covered with a cellular Web. It is observable, that the *Pleura* makes a Fold over against the *Vertebrae* of the Back, which terminates on the whole Length of the *Sternum*. This Fold is called the *MEDIASTINUM*; it separates the Thorax into two Cavities, the one right, the other left. It does not adhere to the Middle of the *Sternum*, but more to the left, whence the right Cavity is largest.

The Use of the *Mediastinum* is to hinder any Fluid shed on one Side, from passing into the other; to preserve Respiration free on one Side, when the other is hurt; and to hinder the Lungs from incommoding each other, when we lie on one Side.

The THYMUS is a glandulous Body, very large in Infants lately born, seated in the superior Part of the Thorax, immediately under the *Sternum*, lying on the *Pericardium*, the Trunk of the *Aorta*, and the superior *Vena Cava*, reaching to the Beginning of the *carotide*, and sometimes to the *Thyroid Gland*. Its Figure is various, its Colour in Infants fleshy, in Adults darker. In Children it is near three Inches long; in grown Persons it almost vanishes. Its Use is uncertain.

The PERICARDIUM is a strong Membrane that encloses the *Heart*, like a Purse, but leaves sufficient Room for the Motions of this *Viscus*. It is connected to the *Mediastinum*, to the Diaphragm, and to the great Vessels of the Heart. It contains a Liquor to lubricate the Surface of the Heart, and serves to sustain it in its proper Place.

THE HEART is a hollow Muscle of a conic Figure, which may be looked upon as the principal Organ of the Circulation of the Blood. The larger Part is the *Basis*, the smaller the *Apex*, or Point. Its upper Part is *convex*; its lower *flattish*. Its Situation is almost *transverse*, or *horizontal*; insomuch that its *Basis* lies on the right Side, and the *Apex* with the greatest Part of the Heart, on the left Side of the Breast, where its Beating is perceived. At the *Basis* of the Heart are two small Purses, which seem to be *Appendices*, called the right and left *Auricle*, of which the *right* is much the largest. The Situation of the *left* is *backward*, and of the *right* forward. They have each two *Orifices*, whereof one answers to the Vein which discharges itself therein, and the other to its proper *Ventricle*. Each *Auricle* consists of a double Row of fleshy Fibres, which are generally semicircular, and are strengthened by others, in the Shape of Columns, between which there are considerable Spaces, which serve for the Constriction and Expulsion of the Blood from the Heart, when this last is in its *Diafole*.

The VENTRICLES are two remarkable Cavities, the one *right*, and the other *left*. The right is thinner and weaker, and generally more capacious than the left; it receives the Blood from the *Vena Cava* and *right Auricle*, and drives it into the pulmonary Artery and the Lungs. The *left* is stronger and thicker, and not so large. It receives the Blood from the *pulmonary Vein*, and the *left Auricle*, and forces it into the *Aorta*. The *right Ventricle* is situated in the *anterior* Part of the *Thorax*, and the *left* in the *posterior*; wherefore they are best distinguished into *anterior* and *posterior*.

The COLUMNÆ CARNEÆ are both in the *Ventricles* and the *Auricles*, and are so many small Muscles, by the Concourse of whose tendinous Fibres are formed peculiar Membranes, called *Valves*, placed at the Orifices of the *Auricles*. These *Columns* run transversely from one Side of the *Ventricle* to the other, partly, that they may assist the Contraction of the Heart in its *Systole*, and partly to prevent their too great Dilatation in the *Diafole*.

The VALVES are of three Kinds; 1. *Tricuspidal*, which are three, and are placed at the Orifice of the *right Ventricle*, which answers to the *Auricle* on the same Side. 2. Two *Mitral*, which are situated at the *left Ventricle*, where it communicates with the left *Auricle*, preventing the Return of the Blood from the Heart into the Veins. 3. Three *semilunar*, which are placed both at the Beginning of the *Aorta* and the *pulmonary Artery*, hindering the Return of the Blood from the *Arteries* into the Heart.

The MUSCULAR FIBRES of the Heart have a wonderful Structure. In the left *Ventricle* there are *straight Fibres*, and there are *spiral* common to both. These are of a double Order; the *external*, which run from the *Basis* and Tendon of the Heart towards the left; the *internal*, which run towards the right, and intersect the former. When they act, they constringe the Cavities very regularly, and expel the Blood; this is called the *Systole* of the Heart; when they are relaxed the two *Ventricles* are dilated, and this is called the *Diafole*.

The AURICLES are two hollow Muscles, which are the *Antagonists* of the *Ventricles*; for they contract while the *Ventricles* are dilated, and when the *Ventricles* contract they are dilated.

The

The BLOOD-VESSELS are of two Kinds, the *proper* Arteries and Veins, called the *Coronary*, distributed through the Heart; and the *common*, of which two are *Veins*, the *Vena Cava*, and the *Pulmonalis*; and two *Arteries*, the *Aorta*, and the *Arteria Pulmonalis*.

The *Use* of the Heart is to promote the Circulation of the Blood; for it receives the Blood from all Parts of the Body by the Veins, and by its Motion sends its back to all Parts of the Body, by Means of the Arteries. Upon this not only depend the Functions of all Parts of the Body, but even Life itself. This Motion of the Heart is worthy of the highest Admiration; for it seldom beats less than forty-two thousand Times in an Hour, which is above eight hundred thousand Times in a Day; and this sometimes continues for upwards of a hundred Years together. This is a Demonstration of the stupendous Wisdom of God.

The OESOPHAGUS, or Gullet, is a Membranaceous Canal extended from the Fauces to the Stomach, serving to transmit the Aliment from the Mouth to the Stomach. It is situated behind the *Trachea*, or *Wind-pipe*, and runs along the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and Back. The upper Part of it is called the *Pharynx*. The external Coat is *membranaceous*, and is continuous to the *Pleura*. The next is *musculous*, and consists of straight and annular Fibres. The third is *cellulous*, like the Intestines. The fourth is *nervous*, and is full of Vessels and Glands. The last is *villosa*, and is called the *Crusta Villosa*, overspread with a lubricating Liquor.

The DIAPHRAGM is a large, musculous, strong Membrane, dividing the *Abdomen* transversely from the *Thorax*, whence it is called the *Septum transversum*. The fore Part is placed higher than the back Part, and the upper Part of the Surface is *convex*, the lower *concave*. It is connected to the *Sternum*, *spurious Ribs*, *Pericardium*, the *Mediastinum*, and the *Vertebræ* of the Loins. It has two large Holes, one on the left Side, for the Passage of the Gullet and the *Par Vagus*, and the other on the right, to admit the *Vena Cava*. It has also an *Interstitium* between the two Heads of the lower Part, serving to transmit the *Aorta*, the *Vena Azygos*, and the *Thoracic Duct*. It is encompassed with a Membrane above from the *Pleura*, below, from the *Peritonæum*. The Substance is *musculous*, the upper Part of which is large and elliptic, and arises fleshy from the *spurious Ribs*, the transverse Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and the *Ensi-form Cartilage*, and by its Tendon makes the nervous Centre of the Diaphragm almost triangular. The lower arises from a double Beginning on both Sides from the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and is inserted almost in the Centre of the Superior. The *Use* is to assist *Respiration*, for in *Inspiration* it is moved downward, and in *Exspiration* upwards into the Cavity of the *Thorax*. It promotes the Motion of the Contents of the *Abdomen*, Stomach, Intestines, Liver, Spleen, Chyle, the bilious Fluid, &c. It helps the Expulsion of the *Fæces*, Urine, of the *Fætus* at the Time of Labour, of the After-birth. &c.

PULMO, the LUNGS, is the largest *Viscus* of the *Thorax*, and is composed of two Lobes, one on each Side of the *Mediastinum*, and contain the Heart almost in the Middle. The left Lobe which is least, is again divided into two, and the right, which is greatest, into three. In Infants it looks reddish, in Adults livid. Each Lobe is divided into small Cells, which are the Extremities of the *Aspera Arteria*, whence the Substance is
vesiculous

reticulous and spongy. The Figure of these Cells is irregular, but are so fitted to each other as to leave no void Space. In the Branches of these Cells are distributed the Branches of the pulmonary Artery and Vein.

It is connected with the *Sternum* and *Vertebræ*, by Means of the *Mediastinum*, to the Heart, by the pulmonary Vessels; and to the *Aspera Arteria*. The *Membrane* which covers the Lungs is continuous with the *Pleura*. From this they derive Sense and Motion, that is, of Dilatation and Contraction; for when they are dilated by the Air, by their own proper *Nisus* and active Motion, they are again contracted and contribute to the Expulsion of the Air. The *Bronchiæ* and their Vesicles are covered on the Inside with a glandulous Membrane, which separates an insensuous Humidity from the Blood, which is expelled in Expiration. This keeps the Membranous Substance of the *Bronchia* from growing dry.

One Use of the Lungs is intimately to mix, unite, and combine the different Parts of the Blood; which is necessary for the free Circulation of the Blood through the very minute Vessels, for the Preservation of the Life and Health. But this will not account for the instantaneous Death of Persons going into Wells, whose Mouths have been long stopped up, and Vessels wherein Liquors have been just fermented.

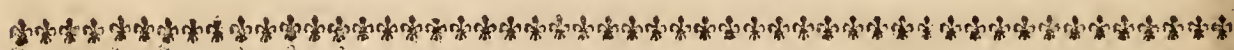
The ASPERA ARTERIA, or *Trachea*, is a cartilaginous Canal extended from the *Fauces* to the Lungs, and is situated in the Middle and the anterior Part of the Neck, being connected to the *Fauces*, Lungs, and *Œsophagus*. It is divided into the *Larynx* and *Aspera Arteria*.

The LARYNX is the upper Part of this Canal, in which is an Aperture called the *Glottis*, of an elliptic Form, which is enlarged and contracted by the Assistance of Cartilages and Muscles, and serves to modulate the Voice in speaking and singing. The Structure consists chiefly of five Cartilages, 1. The *Thyroide* or *Scutiform*, commonly called *Pomum Adami*, from its Prominence. It is the largest of all. 2. The *Cricoides* or *Annular*, which is as it were the Basis of the rest. To the lower Part of this the *Aspera Arteria* adheres. 3. 4. The two *Arytenoides*, which form as it were a *Gutturium*, or *Ewer*, which are joined to the superior and posterior Part of the *Cricoides* on both Sides, with peculiar Joints, that the *Glottis* may more readily be contracted and dilated: 5. The *Epiglottis*; It is shaped like an Ivy-leaf, and is joined to the superior and anterior Parts of the *Thyroide*, upon which it appears behind the Root of the Tongue, to which it is connected by its middle Ligament, and by its two lateral to the *Os Hyoides*, and by its two posterior to the *Arytenoide* Cartilages. At the Time of swallowing it covers the *Glottis*, like a moveable Bridge, lest any Thing should fall therein. A Membrane invests the *Larynx*, which is very sensible, perforated with many *Oscula*, which pour out a lubricating Fluid. The Glands of the *Arytenoides* and the *Glottis* secrete a mucous Liquor, which lubricates the whole *Aspera Arteria*.

The *Aspera Arteria*, or *Trachea*, properly so called, is the Remainder of the cartilaginous Canal abovementioned. At the Beginning it readily admits the Finger, but grows narrower towards the End. It enters the *Thorax* under the *Sternum*, and before it enters the Lungs, divides into

two Branches, the left and the right, which are called *Bronchia*, which are divided on both Sides into exceeding minute Branches, and are distributed throughout the Lungs, 'till they end in Vesicles.

The *Substance* consists of Coats, and from sixteen to twenty annular Cartilages; but these are imperfect, for on the back Part they are membranaceous. The Coats are four, the external *membranaceous*, the next *glandulous*, the third *musculous*, by Means of whose *transverse Fibres* the Extremities of each Ring may be joined and contracted. The fourth or inward is robust and *tendinous*, by means of whose longitudinal Fibres the *Trachea* and *Bronchia* may be rendered shorter. In this the many *Oscula* of the Glands of the second Coat appear. On the external Part appear several Glands, the *Thyroideal* lying on the upper Rings: it is shaped like a new Moon; the Horns are upwards and adhere to the *Larynx* and *Oesophagus* on both Sides. The bronchial are blackish Glands on the lower Part of the *Trachea*, connected to the Divisions of the *Bronchia*, and the *Oesophagus*. Their *Use* is doubtful.



Of the NECK.

THE NECK is called the third Part of the Trunk, and is seated between the *Thorax* and Head; extending from the Head to the *Sternum* and Collar-bones.

It consists of the common Integuments, generally of seven *Vertebrae*; of many *Muscles* moving the Head, Neck, *Larynx*, *Pharynx*, *Os Hyoides*, &c. Of *Arteries*, the external and internal, carotid and vertebral, very remarkable. Of the external and internal jugular Veins; as also of the vertebral. Of various Nerves; of Part of the *Medulla Spinalis*, of the *Aspera Arteria* and *Oesophagus*, and of the *Thyroide Glands*. Some of these are already treated of, and others remain to be spoken of hereafter.



Of the HEAD.

THE HEAD is called the fourth Part of the Trunk, and is sustained by the last or highest *Vertebra* of the Neck. The Shape and Situation are well known. The *Surface* is divided into two Parts, the *capillated* or hairy Part, and the *non-capillated*, or Part without Hair. The anterior Part of the capillated is called the *Sinciput*, the posterior the *Occiput*. The upper Part is called the *Bregma* or *Vertex*, and the lateral Parts the *Temples*. The *non-capillated* is termed the *Face*, in which are contained the Organs of the Senses.

The *constituent Parts* are likewise the *containing* and the *contained*. The *common containing* are the *Cuticle* or *Epidermis*, the *Skin*, and the *Fat*. The *proper* are the *Hair*, the four *Muscles* of the Skull, of which in *Myology*. The *Pericranium* which is a Membrane immediately investing the

the Skull; it is thin, but pretty strong: It is connected to the Skull, the neighbouring Muscles, and the *Dura Mater*. Its Use is to sustain the Vessels for the Nourishment of the Skull, and to give Sensation thereto, for the Bone without this Membrane would be without Sense. The *Cranium*, or *Skull*, which is for the Defence of the Brain, and is quite Boney, consisting of eight strong Bones joined together by the Help of Sutures; of which, in *Osteology*.

The BRAIN, the chief Seat of the Soul, has two Membranes, the *dura Mater* and the *Pia Mater*, to which some add a third called the *Arachnoides* lying between them. Though these have been spoken of before, Page 7. in the general View of the Body; yet it will be necessary here to be a little more particular.

The DURA MATER is a very compact Membrane lining the Inside of the Skull, firmly adhering to its Basis, and but lightly at the upper Part except its Sutures. It has three *Processes*, the first, named *Falx*, begins at the *Crista Galli*, and runs backward under the sagittal Suture to the *Cerebellum*, and divides the *Cerebrum* into two Hemispheres. The second Process runs from the lower and back Part of the former to the upper Edge of each *Os Petrosum*, and sustains the posterior Lobes of the *Cerebrum*, that they might not compress the *Cerebellum*. The third is very small, and runs from the last described Process down towards the great *Foramen* of the Skull, and possesses the small Space in the *Cerebellum*, between the *Processus vermiformis*. The Processes of the *Dura Mater* serve also to keep the Brain steady.

The *Dura Mater* has several *Sinusses* in it; these are large Veins which receive the Blood from the lesser Veins of the Brain. Their Number is uncertain. The *superior longitudinal Sinus* runs from a blind Hole a little above the *Crista Galli*, all along the upper Edge of the *Falx*. The transverse Section of this Vessel is not circular, but a Triangle, whose Sides are Arches of a Circle: the upper Side is convex outwards, and the lower Sides convex inwards. On the lower Edge of this Process is generally another, called the *Longitudinal Inferior*. This runs into the *Rectus*, and when wanting, is supplied by a Vein. The *Rectus* runs between the two first Processes of the *Dura Mater*, and unloads with the superior longitudinal *Sinus* into the two *lateral Sinusses*. But most commonly the longitudinal *Sinus* goes more directly into one lateral *Sinus*, and the *Rectus* into the other. From the Endings of the *Rectus* and *longitudinal Sinus* the two *lateral Sinusses* begin. These, when they come to the *Os Petrosum*, dip down, and pass through the eighth *Foramen* into the internal jugular Veins. There is another called *circularis*, which runs round the fore Part of the *Sella Turcica*. Its two Ends empty themselves into the four *Sinusses*, one on the Top of each *Os Petrosum*, which pass into the *lateral Sinusses*, and one at the under Side of the same Bones, which pass indifferently into both the *cervical* and *lateral Sinusses*. These two last have always communicating Branches. The *cervical Sinusses* run from the Basis of the Skull, through the great *Foramen*, on both Sides the *Medulla Spinalis* of the Neck, and through the transverse Processes of the cervical *Vertebrae*. There are also two more of these Vessels which run from the *circular Sinusses* between the *Os Sphenoides* and the *Os Petrosum*, directly into the internal jugular Veins.

The

The *PIA MATER* is an exceeding fine Membrane investing the Brain, even between its *Lobes*, *Hemispheres*, and *Folds*. It serves to contain the Brain, and support its Blood-vessels, which run here in great Numbers; for the *Arteries* to divide themselves upon, that the Blood may not enter the Brain too impetuously, and for the *Veins* to unite upon, that they may enter the *Sinusses* in fewer and larger Branches.

The *ARACHNOIDES*, another Coat of the Brain, is situated between the two former, and is like a Spider's Web. In the upper Part of the Brain it adheres to the *Pia Mater* so closely, that it cannot be separated from it without Laceration. In the lower Part, about the *Cerebellum*, it is very conspicuous, tho' some doubt, and others deny its Existence.

The *CEREBRUM* is that Part of the Brain which possesses all the upper and fore Part of the *Cranium*. It is separated from the *Cerebellum* by the second Process of the *Dura Mater*. Its upper side is divided into four *Lobes*, two *anterior* and two *posterior*, which last are by much the largest.

The *INFUNDIBULUM* is placed at the Meeting of the four just mentioned Lobes. This seems to be a *lymphatic Canal*, which runs from the *Ventricles* of the Brain to the *Glandula Pituitaria*, which some call an *absorbent Gland* from its Use, being supposed to transmit the superabundant Serosities from the *Ventricles* into the internal *Jugulars*, by means of the *sphenoidal Reservatories*, and the *Sinusses* at the Bottom of the Skull. This Gland is seated in the *Sella Turcica*. Immediately behind the *Infundibulum* appear two small Bodies named *duæ albæ Protuberantiæ pone Infundibulum*.

The *CORPUS CALLOSUM* is seated between the two *Hemispheres* of the Brain lower than the *Circumvolutions*. It is white, of a medullary Substance, and is called a callous Body because its Consistence is a little firmer than that of the rest of the Brain.

The *VENTRICLES*, called the superior, anterior, or lateral, are two Cavities in the Substance of the Brain; they generally occupy the whole Extent of the *Hemispheres* of the Brain. They are seated under the *Corpus Callosum*, and are divided into right and left by a very thin Membrane, named *Septum Lucidum*, which is extended between the *Corpus Callosum* and the *Fornix*.

The *FORNIX* is a medullary Body, beginning from the fore Part of these *Ventricles* with two small Roots, which soon unite, and running towards the back Parts called *Crura Fornicis*.

In the Basis of these two *Ventricles* are four Prominences, the two anterior are called, from their inner Texture, *Corpora Striata*, the other two are called *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*. Beyond these are two more Processes called *Nates*, and under them, nearer the *Cerebellum*, two called *Testes*. Above the *Nates* is situated the *Glandula pinealis*; and upon the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, the *Plexus Chorioideæ*, which consists of a Number of Blood-vessels, Glands, and Lymphæducts.

Under the Beginning of the *Fornix* is a small Hole, called *Foramen*, and *Radices Fornicis*, or *Iter ad Infundibulum*; and under the Middle of the *Fornix* one called *Foramen posterius*, which is covered with a Valve, named *Membrana*, or *Valvula major*. And the Space under the

Two Anterior Ventricles, between the *Foramina* and the *Cerebellum*, is called the *third Ventricle*:

The CEREBELLUM is seated under the second Process of the *dura Mater*. When this is divided lengthwise the fourth Ventricle appears, whose Extremity is called *Calamus Scriptorius*. The two medullary Bodies at the Basis of the *Cerebellum* are called *Pedunculi*.

The MEDULLA OBLONGATA first appears in two Bodies from the anterior Part of the posterior Lobes of the *Cerebrum* called *Crura Medullæ oblongatæ*. The Union of these between the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum* is called *Isthmus*; and immediately beyond this is an Eminence named *Processus Annularis*. For the Substance and what remains, See Page 8.

Of ANGIOLOGY.

ANGIOLOGY is that Part of Anatomy which treats of the *Blood-vessels*, whether *Arteries* or *Veins*. The *Arteries* are Vessels, which receive the Blood from the Heart, and distribute it into all Parts of the Body; and the *Veins* those that carry back the Blood from all Parts to the Heart. The *Arteries* have two Motions, which the *Veins* have not. In one they are dilated, which is called the *Diastrale*; in the other they are contracted, which is termed the *Systole*.

Of the ARTERIES.

The ARTERIES are only two in the whole Body, that is, the *Pulmonary* and the *Aorta*, or *Arteria magna*, from whence all the rest proceed as *Branches*. Their figure is *conical*, for their Diameter continually decreases, unless about the Extremities, where they become *cylindrical*, and are changed sometimes into *reticular Plexusses*, *Pencils*, &c. And at length end in *Veins* and *lymphatic Vessels*. They are so fine at last that they cannot be distinguished by the naked Eye, and therefore Recourse has been had to fine coloured Injections.

The AORTA proceeds with a single Trunk from the left Ventricle of the Heart, and at its Beginning reflects back two Branches called the *coronary Arteries*, which are distributed into the Substance of the Heart and its Auricles. The *Aorta* thence proceeds a little obliquely to the right, from whence it returns backward to the left, forming a Semicircle. From the upper Part of this, called the *Aorta Ascendens*, arise three considerable Branches. And the Trunk continued from the *Aorta* is called the *Aorta Descendens*, which descends through the *Thorax* and *Abdomen* towards the *Os Sacrum*. It is larger in Women than in Men. Of the three Branches of the superior *Aorta* the one is called the *right Subclavian*, and the other the *left*, and the third the *left Carotid*. From the *right Subclavian* proceeds the *Carotid* on the same Side.

The SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES go off almost transversely under the *Clavicles*, whence their Name, and terminate on the upper Edge of the first Rib, and are then called *Axillary*. Each *Subclavian* in its Passage, sends

sends off four principal Branches, the *internal Mammary*, the *intercostal Superior*, the *Cervical*, and the *diaphragmatic Superior*.

The INTERNAL MAMMARY descends inwardly along the Ribs very near the *Sternum*, and loses itself in the *Rectus* Muscle, furnishing as it passes along, small Branches to the *Thymus*, the *Pericardium*, and the *Mediastinum*. Others traverse the internal Muscles to be distributed in the Breasts. The *vertebral* or *internal cervical* enters the *Foramina* in the transverse Processes of the *Vertebrae* of the Neck, furnishing in their Road small Branches to the spinal Marrow and the adjacent Muscles. This Artery arriving at the Top of the Neck is variously contorted before it enters into the Skull. Then it pierces the *dura Mater*, and by the grand *Foramen* of the occipital Bone enters the Skull. These two Arteries unite soon after their Entrance, and send off Branches to the *Cerebellum*, and then passing forwards divide, and communicate with the Carotids; and the carotid Arteries communicating with each other, there is an entire Communication among them all. The *vertebral* are distributed in the *Cerebellum*.

The CERVICAL ARTERY is soon divided into two Branches; one of which goes to the fore Part of the Neck, the *Trachea*, the *Oesophagus*, and the *Pharynx*; the other to the Muscles of the Neck and the adjacent Parts. The SUPERIOR DIAPHRAGMATIC descends along the *Pericardium*, to which it gives Branches, and is lost in the upper Part of the *Diaphragm*. The SUPERIOR INTERCOSTAL proceeds from the lower Part of the *Subclavian*, descends along the internal Surface of three or four of the upper Ribs near the *Vertebrae*, and gives a Branch to each of these Ribs sliding along their inferior Edge, distributing themselves along the intercostal Muscles.

The SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES are each continued to the *Cubit* in one Trunk, which is called *Axillaris* as it passes under the Arm-pits, and *Humeralis*, as it passes by the Inside of the *Os Humeri*. Soon after it has passed the Joint of the Cubit it divides into two Branches, called *Cubitalis superior*, and *Cubitalis inferior*, which latter soon sends off a Branch called *Cubitalis media*, which is bestowed on the Muscles seated about the Cubit. The CUBITALIS SUPERIOR passes near the *Radius*, and round the Root of the Thumb, and gives one Branch to the Back of the Hand, two to the Thumb, and one to the first Finger, and a Branch to communicate with the *Cubitalis inferior*.

The CUBITALIS INFERIOR passes near the *Ulna* to the Palm of the Hand, where it takes a Turn, and sends one Branch to the outside of the little Finger, another between that and the next Finger, dividing to both; another in the same Manner to the two Fore-fingers. These Branches which are bestowed on the Fingers, run, one on each Side of each Finger to the Top, where they have small Communications, and very often there is a Branch of Communication between the *humeral* and *inferior cubital Arteries*.

The CAROTID ARTERIES ascend along the anterior Part of the Neck on the Sides of the *Trachea*, and when they are come to the Larynx they each divide into two Branches, of which the principal is the *internal Carotid*; this penetrates the Skull through the sixth *Foramen*, and in its Way makes several Contortions. And just before they enter the *Foramina*

mina of the Skull, they each send a small Branch through the fifth *Foramen* to that Part of the *dura Mater* which contains the *Cerebrum*. And then by many Flexions enter the *Brain* and its Membranes, and go to the Eyes, Nostrils, and internal Parts of the Ear. These Arteries likewise communicate with the vertebral, as was observed before.

The EXTERNAL CAROTID sends Branches to the *Larynx*, *Pharynx*; Muscles of the *Os Hyoides*, *Maxillæ*, Tongue, Lips, Mouth, Nose, Eyes, Ears, Temples, and all the external Parts of the Head.

From the *Trunk* of the *descending Aorta* on each Side, are sent off the INFERIOR INTERCOSTALS which pass under all the Ribs, two or three of the superior excepted; they likewise go to the *Medulla Spinalis* and the Muscles of the Abdomen. Two Branches which go to the Lungs, call'd *Bronchiales*, sometimes proceed from hence about the fourth *Vertebra* of Back, but not always on the right Side; for it sometimes comes from the the Intercostal of the fourth Rib.

As the *Aorta* passes under the *Diaphragm*, it sends two Branches into the *Diaphragm* called the ANTERIÆ PHRENICÆ, which sometimes proceed from the *Cæliac*, immediately below the *Diaphragm*. The COELIAC ARTERY arises from the *Aorta*, which soon divides into several Branches, which are bestowed on the *Liver*, *Gall-bladder*, *Spleen*, *Pancreas*, *Stomach*, *Omentum* and *Duodenum*. These Branches are named from the Parts they are bestowed upon, except two on the *Stomach*, which are called *Coronaria*, *superior* and *inferior*; and the Branch bestowed on the *Duodenum* named *Intestinalis*.

At a small Distance below the *Cœliac Artery*, the SUPERIOR MESENTERIC arises from the *Aorta*, whose Branches are bestowed on the *Mesentery*, the *small Intestines* and Part of the *Colon*. A little below these arise the *Emulgents* which belong to the *Kidneys*: and a little lower than the *Emulgents* the SPERMATIC ARTERIES arise forward from the *Aorta*, which go to the *Testes* in Men; in Women chiefly to the *Uterus*, but partly to the *Ovaria* and the *Fallopian Tubes*; some say principally to the *Ovaria*.

Lower laterally the *Aorta* sends Branches to the Muscles of the *Loins*, *Abdomen* and adjacent Parts, called LUMBALÆ; and one forward to the lower Part of the *Colon* and *Rectum* called MESENTRICA INFERIOR: A Branch of this going to the *Rectum* is named HÆMORRHOIDALIS INTERNAL. Between the *Arteria Cælica*, *Mesenterica superior* and *inferior*, and the Branches of each near the Guts, there are large communicant Branches to convey the Blood from one to another.

When the *Aorta* divides upon the *Loins* it sends off an Artery by the Middle of the *Os Sacrum* to the *Pelvis* called the *Iliacæ*, which in about two Inches Space divide into *external* and *internal*. The Internal, commonly called the HYPOGASTRIC, first sends off the *Umbilical Arteries*, which are dried up in Adults except at the Beginnings, where they are kept open for the collateral Branches on each Side, one to the Bladder, one to the *Penis* in Men, and in Women to the *Uterus*. Other Branches are sent to the Buttocks and adjacent Parts.

The ILIACÆ EXTERNÆ run over the *Ossa Pubis* into the Thighs, and as they pass out of the Abdomen they send off Branches called EPIGASTRICÆ to the fore Parts of the Integuments of the Abdomen under the Muscles

cles called *Recti*: The *Epigastric* send each a Branch into the *Pelvis*, and through the *Foramina* of the *Ossa innominate* to the Muscles thereabouts.

As soon as the *Iliac Artery* is passed out of the *Abdomen* into the *Groin*, it is called *INGUINALIS*, and in the Thigh *CRURALIS*, where it sends a large Branch to the back Part of the Thigh. But the great Trunk is continued internally between the *Extensores* and *Flexores* of the Thigh, and passing through the *Triceps Muscle* into the Ham is there called *Poplitea*. Below the Joint it divides into two Branches, one of which is called *Tibialis antica*; It passes between the *Tibia* and the *Fibula* to the fore Part of the Leg, and is bestowed on the great Toe; and one Branch to the next Toe to the great one; and another between these Toes to communicate with the *Tibialis postica*; which Artery soon after it is divided from the *Antica*, sends off the *Tibialis media*, which is bestowed on the Muscles of the Leg. The *Tibialis postica*, goes to the Bottom of the Foot and all the lesser Toes. The *Tibialis antica* is disposed like the *Cubitalis superior*; the *Postica* like the *Cubitalis inferior*, and the *Media* in each have the like Uses.

The PULMONARY ARTERY arises from the *right Ventricle* of the Heart, which divides into two Branches, one to each Lobe of the Lungs. And being subdivided again and again into smaller Branches, they are distributed into every Part of the Lungs.

The STRUCTURE of the Arteries is *Membranaceous* and consists, according to some, of five Coats, the *Vasculous*, the *Cellulous*, the *Tendinous*, the *Musculous*, and the *Nervous*. Others think this is true of Arteries of an Ox but not of a Man, and that in Reality there are but three.

Of the V E I N S.

The VEINS are Vessels which bring back Part of the Blood from all Parts of the Body which had been distributed there by the the *Arteries*. They begin where the Arteries end, and are at their Beginnings exceeding small; but several of their Branches uniting from a larger Vein, which at Length, by the Accession of others become Trunks of a considerable Thickness. The largest are nearest the Heart.

The *Veins* have no apparent Motion, but have *semilunar Valves* in their Cavities, which facilitate the Course of the Blood towards the Heart. The *Veins* are not so thick as the Arteries, but are said to have the same Number of Coats. In their *Ramifications* there are generally two Veins for one Artery; and there are likewise Veins where there are no Arteries at all of a proportionable Size, such as the external Veins of the Arms and Legs. Their *Ramifications* are therefore more numerous than those of the Arteries. Their Trunks are much the same in most Subjects, but their Ramifications differ greatly; and even those on one Side of the Body are not always like those on the other.

The PULMONARY VEIN proceeds from the *left Auricle* of the Heart, and at first forms a *Sinus* and soon after divides into four, then into innumerable Branches, which are distributed throughout the Lungs.

The *Veins* in general have the same Names as the Arteries which they accompany. Those of the Brain unload themselves into the *Sinuses*; and these again into the internal *Jugulars* and *Cervicals*; from thence the Blood goes to the *Subclavians* which joining make the CAVA DESCENDENS.

The

The *internal Jugulars* are seated by the *carotid Arteries*, and receive the Blood from all Parts which the Carotids serve, except the hairy Scalp, and Part of the Neck, whose Veins enter into the *external Jugulars*, which run under the *Musculus quadratus Genæ* often two of a Side, on each Side.

Two of the *cervical Veins* descend through the *Foramina* of the transverse Processes of the *cervical Vertebrae*, and two through the great *Foramina* of the Spine, and one on each Side the spinal Marrow: These join at the lowest *Vertebra* of the Neck, and then empty themselves into the *Subclavians*, and at the Interstices of all the *Vertebrae*, communicate with each other.

The *Veins* of the *Limbs* are more than double the Number of the *Arteries*, there being one on each Side each Artery, even to the smallest Branches that can be traced, besides the Veins that lie immediately under the Skin. Those that accompany the Arteries have the same Name; but those seen on the Back of the Hand have no proper Names, except the *Salvatella*, which runs towards the little Finger. They run from thence to the Bend of the Elbow, where the uppermost is called *Cephalica*, the next *Mediana*, and the next *Basilica*, all which communicate near the Joint of the Elbow, and joining with others that accompany the Arteries, pass into the *subclavian Vein*.

In the *Thorax*, besides the upper and lower Trunks of the *Vena Cava*, there is the *Azygos*, or *Vena sine Pari*; It is composed of the *intercostal Phrenic*, and *bronchial Veins*, and enters the *Cava descendens* near the Auricle. The *Bronchial* is often wanting.

In the *Abdomen* there are the *Cava descendens*, the *Emulgents* from the Kidneys, the *lumbal* and *spermatic Veins*; as also the *Sacra*, the *Iliacs*, and the *Epigastric*; all which are named after the Arteries. There is likewise one large Vein called the *Vena Portæ*, whose Branches arise from all the Branches of the *Cæliac*, and two *Mesenteric Arteries*, except those Branches of the *Cæliac* and *superior Mesenteric* which are bestowed on the Liver. These united into one Trunk enter the Liver, and is there again distributed like an Artery, and has its Blood collected and brought into the *Cava*, by the Branches of the *Cava* in the Liver. The *Vena Portæ* carries Blood to the Liver, instead of an Artery, for the Separation of the Bile; a slow Circulation in this Case being supposed necessary.

In the *Leg* the Veins accompany the Arteries in the same Manner as in the Arm; the external Veins of the Foot being on the upper Side, and from them is derived one, which near the *Malevolus internus* which is called the *Saphæna*. Another Branch running externally about the Knee is called *Poplitæa*, and on the Calf of the Leg *Suralis*.

Of NEUROLOGY.

A NERVE is a round white smooth Body like a Cord, which is formed of the Assemblage of many Filaments which proceed from the *Medulla oblongata* in the Skull, and from the *Medulla Spinalis* in the vertebral Canal, and from thence are distributed into all Parts of the

Body. They generally run strait along, sending off Branches at very acute Angles. There is no considerable Variety in different Subjects, nor yet in different Sides of the same Subject, as in the Arteries and Veins.

The first Coat they obtain is from the *Pia Mater*, in which the Medullary white Fibres are but loosely connected; but when they pierce the *dura Mater* they are straitly embraced by that Membrane, which covers them in their Progress; whence they become white, firm, strong Cords. To these Coats an infinite Number of Vessels, both Arteries and Veins, are distributed. The *Nerves* are the Organs of all our Sensation and Motion, which depend upon their Communication with the Brain; for if a Nerve is tied, all Motion below the Ligature ceases; thus, if the *phrenic Nerves* are tied, the Motion of the Diaphragm is at an End, 'till the Ligature is taken off.

The *Nerves* are divided into those of the *Medulla oblongata*, and those of the *Medulla Spinalis*, the former of which are *ten Pair*, and of the latter *thirty*. To which may be added the *accessory Nerves*, or the Companions of the *eighth Pair*.

The OLFACTORY NERVES are the *first Pair* of the *Medulla oblongata*, and arise from that Part of the Brain where the carotid Arteries are about to enter, and running under the anterior Lobes of the Brain, become a little larger, 'till they reach the *Os Cribriforme*, into the *Foramina* of which the small Fibres insinuate themselves, and are immediately spread on the *Membrana Narium*.

The OPTIC NERVES are the *second*: They arise single from the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, and pass out at their proper Hole of the sphenoid Bone, and enter the Globe of the Eye to be expanded in the *Membrana Retina*. These Nerves in their Road, unite before the *Infundibulum*, and cross each other, according to *Petit*. They do not pierce the posterior Part of the Eye, opposite the Pupil, but a little lower and more internally.

The MOTORES OCCULI are the *third Pair*; they proceed from the anterior Edge of the *Processus Annularis*, and going out at the *Foramen lacerum* are distributed to the Globe of the Eye, the *Musculus rectus Fallopii*, the *Attollens*, *Abducens*, *Deprimens*, and *Obliquus minor*.

The PATHETIC NERVES are the *fourth Pair*, which arise behind the Eminences called *Testes*, and go out at the *Foramina latera*, to be entirely spent on the *Musculi Trochleares*, or *Obliqui majores Oculorum*, which advance the Eye forwards in staring and Fury.

The GUSTATORY are the *fifth Pair*, and are very large in the Brain: Below the *Dura Mater* they are divided into three remarkable Branches; the superior is called the *Ophthalmic*, and is bestowed on various Parts of the Eye and Eye-lids; the Muscles of the Forehead and Nose; as also, the Teguments of the Face. The *second* may be called the *superior Maxillary*; because when it has passed out of the Skull through the *Foramen rotundum*, it is distributed through all Parts of the *Maxilla superior*, the *Lips*, *Nose*, *Palate*, *Uvula*, *Gums*, and *Teeth*. A Twig of this reflects back to the Ear, which being joined to a Branch of the seventh Pair constitute the *Chorda Tympani*. Besides, when it is in the Skull it sends out a Twig or two, which, with a Branch of the sixth Pair, some-

times forms the Beginning of the *intercostal Nerve*. The third may be called the *inferior Maxillary*, because when it is come out of the Skull through the *Foramen Ovale*, it is bestowed on the Parts of the lower Jaw, the Teeth, and chiefly the *Tongue*, whence the whole takes the Name of *Gustatory*.

The INTERCOSTAL NERVES proceed from Branches of the fifth and sixth Pair, after they have escaped the *Os Petrosum*, and are there joined by Branches from the eighth, ninth, tenth, and first and second Spinal, which form the *cervical Ganglion*, which is the largest of the Body; it is seated immediately behind the *Pharynx*, from which the Nerve now called *intercostal* goes out, to descend down the Neck with the *carotid Artery*, supplying in its Course the *Musculi Flexores* of the Head and Neck, and communicating with the *cervical Nerves*. As the *Intercostal* is about to enter the *Thorax*, it again forms a *Ganglion*, from which the *Trachea Arteria* and Heart are supplied with Nerves, which join with Branches of the eighth Pair, and pass between the two large *Arteries* and *Auricles* to the Substance of the Heart. The *Intercostal*, after this runs down the *Vertebrae* of the *Thorax*, from between which *additional Nerves* are constantly sent thereto, 'till it passes through its own proper Hole of the *Diaphragm*; after which it forms another *Ganglion* close by the *Glandulae Renales*, into which the eighth Pair enter. From such a *Ganglion*, or Knot on each Side, the Nerves of the *Intestines*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Pancreas*, and *Kidneys*, are derived; and the Extremity of this Nerve is sent down to the *Pelvis* to supply the Parts there.

The ABDUCENS is the *sixth Pair*, which arise from the fore Part of the *Corpora Pyramidalia*, and after piercing the *dura Mater* sends off a Branch, which joining to the reflected Twig of the *Ophthalmic Branch* of the fifth Pair, forms the Original of the *Intercostal*, and passes thro' the *Foramen lacerum*, to be spent entirely on the *Musculus Abductor Oculi*.

The INTERCOSTAL arising from Branches of the two former, or from the sixth alone, passes out of the Skull, by the Canal of the internal *Carotid*, and near the eighth Pair through the Neck; thence through the *Thorax* and *Abdomen*, as far as the *Pelvis*, forming several *Plexus* at various Places, and *Ganglia*, bestowing Twigs on all Parts contained in the *Neck*, *Thorax*, and *Abdomen*.

The AUDITORY is the *seventh Pair*: These arise from the Side of the Root of the annular Process in two Trunks, whereof one is called the *Portio dura*, the other the *Portio mollis*. These entering the *Meatus auditorius internus*, and immediately dividing, one Part soon loses its firm Coats, and is expanded on the inmost *Camera* of the Ear; while the other passing through the *Aquæductus Fallopii*, comes out of the Skull, involved in all its Coats, between the *Styloide* and *Mastoide Processes*, and supplies the *Musculi obliqui Capitis*, *Stylo-hyoidei*, *Stylo-glossi*, *Stylo-pharyngei*, and *Platysma Hyoides*, on which and to the Skin of the Neck, a great Number of its small Filaments run. The *superior Branches* of it supply the *Parotid Gland* and *external Ear*, and the whole Side of the Face, as far forward as the Chin.

The eighth Pair is the PAR VAGUM, which arise from the Side of the Basis of the *Corpora Ovaria*, then running to the Hole common to the *Ossa Temporum* and *Occipitis*, they are there joined by the *Accessorius Willisii*.

Willisii. From thence descending through the *Neck* and *Thorax* to the *Abdomen*, it bestows Branches on the *Larynx*, *Pharynx*, *Heart*, and *Lungs*; but chiefly on the *Stomach*. It sends back Nerves from the upper Part of the *Thorax* to the *Larynx*, which are thence called the *RECURRENT*. In the *Neck*, *Thorax*, and *Abdomen*, it makes various *Plexures* with the *lingual*, *cervical*, and *intercostal Nerves*,

The *ninth Pair* appear first at the inferior Part of the *Corpora Pyramidalis*, and pass out of the Skull at their proper Holes in the *Os Occipitis*, and after sending off Branches to the *Glandula Thyroidea*, *Musculi sterno-hyoidei*, and *sterno Thyroidei*, they are lost in the Substance of the Tongue. These may more properly be called the *GUSTATORY NERVES*, than the *fifth Pair*.

The *tenth Pair* comes out from the Beginning of the *Medulla Spinalis*, between the *Os Occipitis* and first *Vertebra Colli*, and is all, except what goes to the *Ganglion* of the *Intercostal*, spent on the *Musculi obliqui* and *Extensores Capitis*.

The *ACCESSORY NERVES* abovementioned proceed from the *Medulla Spinalis* and have their Beginning about the *third* or *fourth Pair* of the *Neck*. They are small at first, but are enlarged by Filaments sent off from the three first *vertebral Pair*. They enter the Skull by the large *Foramen* of the occipital Bone, and pass out again with the eighth Pair, which they afterwards leave, piercing the *Mastoide*, and passing backwards on the *Elevator Scapulae*, they communicate with a Branch of the second *vertebral Pair*, and go to be lost in the *Musculus Cucullaris* or *Trapezius*.

All the *NERVES* of the *MEDULLA SPINALIS* pass through the lateral Holes of the *vertebral Canal*, and through the anterior Holes of the *Os sacrum*. However, the *Medulla* does not reach all the Length of this Canal, but generally terminates about the first or second *Vertebra* of the Loins in a blunt Point, from which several nervous Filaments proceed, called by the Ancients *Cauda equina*. These Nerves derive their Origin from two Plans or Ranks of Fibres, of which one proceeds from the *anterior Part* of the *Medulla*, and the other from the *posterior*. These two Plans approach each other a little beyond the Edge or Side of the *Medulla*, and enter as many membranous Sheaths as there are Nerves. These *Sheaths* are supplied by the *dura Mater*, and they are pierced at the Beginning with two small Holes very near each other, for the Passage of the two Plans which compose the Nerves. These unite soon after, and form a kind of *Knot*, or *Ganglion*, which produces the Trunk of the Nerve.

The *Nerves* of the *Medulla Spinalis* have several Names, and are thirty in Number; of which seven are *cervical*, twelve *dorsal*, five *lumbar*, and six belong to the *Os sacrum*.

The first *CERVICAL Pair* goes out between the first and second *Vertebra*, and after having sent off several Branches, by which they communicate with the *intercostal Nerve*; as also the tenth Pair and the second *cervical*; it is bestowed on the *Muscles Splenius*, *Complexus*, and the Teguments of the *Occiput*.

The *second Cervical* communicates with the ninth Pair of the Head, and with the first and third of the Neck, and then is distributed to the

Teguments

Teguments of the Neck and Side of the Head ; also to the *Parotid Gland* and *external Ear*, where it joins with the *Portio dura*.

The *third Cervical*, after having communicated with the *second* and *fourth Pair*, is not only distributed to the jugular Glands, but also to the Skin which covers the lateral and inferior Part of the Neck, the Clavicle, and the Top of the Shoulder, to the Muscles *Trapezius* and *Supraspinatus* ; and communicates with the *Accessory Nerve* of the *eighth Pair*.

The DIAPHRAGMATIC or PHRENIC Nerve is likewise formed by a Branch of the third Pair, with the Concourse of two Branches of the second and fourth *Cervicals*. It enters the *Thorax* behind the *Clavicle*, and before the *subclavian Artery*, and runs along the *Pericardium* to be lost in the Diaphragm. The *right Phrenic* makes a small turn round that Part of the *Pericardium* which covers the *Apex* of the Heart.

The *four last cervical Pairs* pass between the Portions of the *Scalenus Muscles*, and uniting their Trunks together pass under the Arm-pits, where with a Branch of the *third cervical Pair*, and the Trunk of the *first Dorsal*, form a *Plexus*, from which proceed six considerable Cords, as so many particular Trunks, which are distributed to the Arm, and are called *Brachial Nerves*. These different Pairs likewise bestow Branches on the adjacent Parts : The fourth bestows Branches on the *Mnsculus Scalenus*, the *Elevator Scapulæ*, and the *Trapezius*. A pretty considerable Branch runs along the *Costa Superior* of the *Homoplate*, to be lost in the *Supraspinatus*, the *Infraspinatus*, and the *Rotundus minor*.

The *fifth Pair* sends a Branch anteriorly, which unites with one from the *sixth*, which is distributed to the *Scalenus Muscle*, the *large Pectoral*, and the *adjacent Teguments*. Another Branch which communicates with the *sixth* glides under the *pectoral Muscles*, and is distributed to the *Serratus major*, and the *Subscapularis*, and goes to be lost in the *Latissimus Dorsi*, and the adjacent *Teguments*.

The *sixth* and *seventh Pairs* having furnished, as was observed before, Branches for the Formation of the *brachial Nerves*, which according to *Du Verney* are five, the *Cutaneus*, *Musculo-cutaneus*, *Cubitalis*, *Radialis*, and *Medianus* ; but according to *Monro* and *Winslow*, six ; *Cutaneus*, *Musculo-cutaneus*, *Muscularis Ulnaris*, *Radialis*, and *Articularis*.

The *CUTANEUS* runs down the fore Part of the Arm, and serves the *Teguments* as far as the Palm of the Hand.

The *MUSCULO-CUTANEUS* passes through the *Coraco-Brachialis*, and after supplying the *Biceps* and *Brachæus internus*, is spent on the *Teguments* of the Back of the *Cubitus* and Hand.

The *MUSCULARIS* proceeds down the fore Part of the Arm to be lost in the *Musculi Flexores Carpi, Digitorum, &c.*

The *ULNARIS* supplies the *Extensores Cubiti*, and *Teguments* of the Elbow, and passing through the Sinuosity of the external *Condyle* of the *Humerus*, runs along the *Ulna*, where it gives Twigs to the *Teguments* and adjacent Muscles, and at length is lost in the Back of the Hand, *Musculi interossei*, and *Lumbricales* in the little Finger, and Side of the Ring-finger next to this.

The *RADIALIS* goes down the fore Part of the Arm near the *Radius*, bestowing Branches on the circumjacent Muscles in its Progress ; at the

Ligamentum annulare Carpi, it divides, and is sent to the Thumb, Fore-finger, Middle-finger, half the Ring-finger, and to the Back of the Hand.

The *ARTICULARIS* runs almost round the Top of the *Os Humeri*, and serves the *Musculi Extensores Cubiti, Retractores, and Elevatores Humeri*.

The *twelve DORSAL* or *COSTAL NERVES*, run internally along the Ribs, and accompany the *intercostal Arteries and Veins*, and in their Progress bestow Branches on the *Intercostal Muscles*. The five lower Pair send off Branches to the *Muscles* of the *Abdomen*. The lowest communicates with the first *Lumbar*, and is bestowed on the *Musculus Quadratus Lumbaris*, and the *Iliacus internus*.

The *five LUMBAR* Pair of *Nerves* in general send off Twigs to the *Vertebral Muscles*, and communicate with each other, and with the *Intercostal Nerve*.

The *first* sends several Branches to the *Abdominal Muscles*; as also the *Psoas* and *Iliacus*; while others go to the *Teguments* and *Muscles* of the superior and anterior Part of the *Thigh*, and the main Trunk of it is lost in the *Crural*.

The *second* passes through the *Psoas Muscle*, and is distributed much as the former.

The *third* is lost in the *Musculus Pectineus*. There are Branches which proceed from these three Pair, which make one Trunk called the *OBTURATOR*, or posterior *CRURAL Nerve*: This runs along the anterior Part of the *Pelvis*, and slipping through a small Sinuosity in the interior Part of the *Foramen magnum Ossis Ischii*, is spent on the *Musculus Triceps*.

The *third Crural Nerve* is formed by the Union of Branches from the first four *Lumbar Nerves*, which running along with the *Psoas Muscle*, passes with the large Blood-vessels out of the *Abdomen*, below the tendinous Arcade of its Muscles, and is distributed to the Muscles and Teguments on the fore Part of the *Thigh*: One Branch of this *crural Nerve* accompanies the *Vena Saphæna* as far as the Ankle.

The *SCIATIC* or *ISCHIATIC NERVE*, is the largest in the Body, and is formed of the Remainder of the fourth and fifth *lumbar Nerves* joined with the first, second, and third of the *Os Sacrum*; it goes out at the large Hollow behind the great Tubercle of the *Os Ischium*, and passing over the *Quadrangemini Muscles*, descends along the posterior Part of the *Thigh*, sending off every where as it goes Branches to the Teguments and Muscles of the *Thigh* and *Leg*. At the *Ham* it divides into two Parts, the smaller of which mounts over the *Fibula*, and serving the *Musculi Peronei, Flexores Pedis, and Extensores Digitorum*, is continued to the *Toes*, along the broad Part of the *Foot*: The larger Trunk sinks under the *Musculi Gemelli*, and then divides; one Part is spent on the Muscles at the Back of the *Leg* and Teguments, and the other is continued by the inner Ankle to the *Foot*, and then subdivides; one Branch of which is distributed after the same Manner as the *Ulnaris*, and the other as the *Radialis* in the Hand.

The *three first Pair* of the *Os sacrum*, as was just observed, are almost all lost in the Formation of the *Sciatic Nerve*. However, some Branches go off to the Bladder, the *Vesiculæ seminales*, the *Prostates*, and the

Penis

Penis in Men, and to the *Uterus*, *Fallopian Tubes*, and *Clitoris* in Women. The *fourth Pair* sends off Twigs to the Margin of the *Anus*, to the *Perritonæum*, the *Scrotum*, and to the *Musculi Erectores*. The *fifth Pair*, which are small, go to the Muscles of the *Anus*; and the sixth to the *Coccyx* and the Muscles that cover it. These *Nerves* proceed from the anterior Holes of the *Os sacrum*, nor is there any remarkable Nerve goes out from those behind, whatever some have pretended.

Of ADENOLOGY.

ADENOLOGY is that Part of Anatomy which treats of the GLANDS, which are Organs proper to secrete any particular Fluid from the Blood, or to elaborate that which is called LYMPHA. They are divided into two Sorts, the CONGLOMERATE and CONGLOBATE, or *Lymphatic*. Some call the latter *Simple* and the former *Compound*.

The *simple* consist of elastic, circular Fibres, which impel the *Lympha* and *Chyle* into their proper Ducts. The *Compound* have each a lesser Canal, which being continued forms a larger: Hence, wherever there are *conglomerate Glands*, there are likewise excretory Vessels, through which some particular Fluid is to pass. These Fluids differ greatly among themselves, as may be seen in the *Saliva*, *Bile*, *Fluid* of the *Nerves*, *Urine*, *Mucus*, *Sweat*, *Semen*, and *Milk*. Hence the Secretion made by the Glands cannot be one and the same, but how it is performed is a very important Question.

Some affirm it is owing to a particular assimilating Ferment in the several Parts; others to the Figure of the Canals, which will admit but one Kind of Fluid. *Winslow* affirms, that the Canal of each Gland is lined with a kind of Down originally imbedded with its own proper Fluid, which will admit no other, as whited-brown Paper dipped in Oil will suffer nothing but Oil to pass through it. But *Hoffman* thinks it owing to the greater or lesser Diameter and Amplitude of the secretory Canals. To which *Keill* adds the different Angle the secretory Duct makes with the Trunk of the Artery, and the different Velocities with which the Blood arrives at the Orifices of the said Ducts. For he affirms that the most viscid Secretions are made at the greatest Distance from the Heart, and where the Motion of the Blood is slowest; and *à contra*. But none of these Opinions are satisfactory to me; for though it is allowed with *Hoffman* that thicker or thinner Fluids may be occasionally separated from the same Glands, according as their Orifices are enlarged or diminished; yet every Gland, unless there is an external Injury, as in the virulent Gonorrhœa, always secretes a Fluid of the same Kind, though not of the same Consistence. This, it is acknowledged, will not hold good in those Emunctories of the Body which Nature has appointed to drain off the superfluous Fluids from the Blood; as for Instance, the Urine is greatly impregnated with Bile in the Jaundice. But the sudden Appearance of that Distemper, after Colics that cause a *Spasm* of the *biliary Ducts*, is a Proof that that Humour was præexistent in the Blood,

and that when the Separation of it ceases, it is soon overloaded with bilious Particles, as appears from the Colour of the Skin, and the Saffron Hue of the Urine. Yet true perfect Bile can be secreted no where but in the *Viscus* designed by Nature for that Purpose. The same may be said of the *pancreatic Juice*, the *Semen*, *Milk*, &c. These Things being allowed, I am afraid all our Attempts to account for these Secretions mechanically will be vain and fruitless. And though a Physician may display his Learning in giving plausible Reasons, in explaining how the various Operations of Nature are performed, yet we shall in Reality remain as ignorant as before. Nor need we be at all anxious about it, for no good Purpose of healing will be affected, by our not knowing what is placed out of the Reach of human Understanding. But after all if any *Physiologist* should think it an easy Matter to give a satisfactory Explanation of the whole *animal Oeconomy*, let him acquaint the World how the Passions act upon the human Body, why *violent Anger*, *sudden Joy*, and *extreme Terror* are often attended with such speedy and dreadful Effects : Why Ideas in the Mind excite lively Sensations in the Body ; and why pregnant Women, when they are disappointed of their longing, so often mark the *Fœtus* with various Figures. These Effects must certainly be produced by a Mechanism we are not Masters of, which ought to teach these sanguine Enquirers a little more Modesty ; and then perhaps we might hope for an accurate History of Nature, which would be of more Advantage to Medicine than all the *Theories* hitherto invented.

Of the GLANDS in particular.

Some call the ENCEPHALOS, or the whole Contents of the Skull, a Gland ; others the cortical Part of the Brain ; but if the Injections of *Ruyfch* can determine the Matter, this is likewise denied. Others again enumerate the Glands of the Brain in the following Manner. The *Pineal Gland*, the *Pituitary Gland* ; the Glands which are about the *Sinus* of the *Dura Mater* ; the Glands which are about the *Choroide Plexus*, discoverable by a Microscope. Their Use is uncertain.

The Glands whose excretory Ducts open into the MOUTH, besides the *Parotid* and *Maxillary*, are the *sublingual*, the *labial*, the *buccal*, the *Palatine*, the *Amygdalæ*, those on the Surface of the *Epiglottis*, and the *Pharynx*.

In the EYES are the *Lachrymal Gland*, those that compose Part of the *Caruncula Lachrymalis*, and the *Ciliary*, upon the Edge of the Eye-lids. In the NOSE are the Glands of the *pituitary Membrane*. In the EARS, the *Ceruminous Glands* which furnish the Wax, and some of the *Sebaceous* Kind ; to these may be added those of the Membrane which lines the *Tympanum*, and the *Eustachian Tube*.

In the THORAX is the *Thymus*, which some call a conglomerate Gland ; Add to this the *Bronchial*, which supply the Cavities of the *Bronchiæ* with a *lymphatic Fluid* ; the *Tracheal*, in the *Aspera Arteria*, and those on the Inside of the *Larynx*, as they relate to the Lungs, called the *Arytenoid*. Likewise the *Thyroidæal Gland*, and those on the convex Side of the *Epiglottis*.

In the ABDOMEN, besides those in the *Peritonæum*, there are the *Pancreas*, the *Liver*, the *Kidneys*, the Glands of the *Stomach*, those of the *Intestines*,

Intestines, the *Capsulæ atrabiliariae*, which some reckon conglomerate Glands; the *Prostates*, the Glands in the spongy Web of the *Urethra*; to which may be added those of the Inside of the *Bladder* and the *Ureters* which supply a Fluid proper to defend their Coats from a too lively Impression of the Urine. Add to these the Glands on the inner Part of the Prepuce, and of the *Corona* of the *Glans*.

In the Parts of Generation proper to Women are the Glands on the Inside of the *Uterus*, those of the *Vagina*, those seated under the *retiform Plexus*; the glandulous Body which surrounds the *Urethra*, as also the *sebaceous Glands*, which are observable on the Inside of the *Labia*.

To these may be added the *mucilaginous Glands* of the Joints, which supplies a Liquor to render the Cartilages supple, which is called *Synovia*. *Hitherto of the Conglomerate Glands.*

As for the CONGLOBATE GLANDS, there are none in the Skull, unless those glandulous Grains are such, which are seated along the *longitudinal Sinus*. There is a *conglobate Gland* which touches the *Parotid*, and another at the Basis of the lower Jaw. There are some which accompany the *Jugular Vein*, called *Jugular Glands*. Others are placed behind the Neck near the *occipital Bone*, termed *occipital Glands*; others again at a greater Distance, named *cervical*.

In the *Thorax* are the *dorsal Glands*, which are generally two, connected to the *Oesophagus*, over against the fifth *Vertebra* of the Back. Some glandulous Grains at the Basis of the Heart are looked upon as *conglobate Glands*, and some place the *Thymus* in the same Rank.

In the *Abdomen* are the *Gastric Glands*, which touch the upper Orifice of the *Stomach*; the *Hepatic* in the hollow Part of the Liver near the Entrance of the *Vena Portæ*. Others are adjacent to the Neck of the Gall-bladder, called the *Cystic*; others touch the internal Surface of the Spleen, termed *Splenic*; and others again on the upper Part of the *Epiploon*, named the *Epiploic*. There are likewise *Lumbar Glands*, which are near the Receptacle of the Chyle. The *Mesenteric* are dispersed throughout the whole Extent of the *Mesentery*. The *Iliac* touch the Vessels which bear this Name, and the *Sacred* are placed on the internal Surface of the *Sacrum*.

On the *Extremities* of the Body there are also *Conglobate Glands*; The first are *axillary*, which are generally three in Number; they are covered with common Teguments. There are sometimes glandulous Grains at the Bending of the Elbow, which are so many *conglobate Glands*. In the Groin there are eight or ten *conglobate Glands*, not covered with any Muscle: They are divided into two Parcels, which lie at about an Inch distant from each other. There are two or three *conglobate Glands* about the Middle of the Thigh, which are called *crural*, and there are likewise some to be met with in the *Ham*.

See Page 15, to 22.

Of the LYMPHÆDUCTS, and VASA LACTEA.

BESIDES the *Lymphatic Veins* and *Arteries* which may be observed on the Skin, the White of the Eye, &c. there is another Kind called VALVULAR LYMPHATICS from the great Number of VALVES which are found therein. These Vessels may be seen on the Surface of the *Viscera*, and particularly the *Liver*, where they form a wonderful Sort of *Net-work*. They are most readily discovered along its *suspensatory Ligament*. They accompany the greatest Part of the *Veins*, as well as all the *conglobate Glands*, in which these Vessels seem to terminate. These Vessels, which proceed from the Glands are generally more considerable than those that enter in, and they pass from thence to the next *conglobate Glands*.

These Vessels are transparent, and seem to be composed of one thin Membrane, through which may be perceived a clear Fluid, a little mucilaginous, called LYMPHA. They discharge this Fluid into the *Receptacle* of the *Chyle*, the *thoracic Duct*, and into some of the *Veins* which they accompany. That Part of it not used for Nourishment is taken up again by the Vessels in every Part. It serves to dilute the *Chyle*, and to render it more fit for Nourishment.

The VASA LACTEA are the *Venæ Lactææ*, the *Receptaculum Chyli*, and the *Ductus Thoracicus*.

The VENÆ LACTEÆ are a great Number of fine pellucid Tubes, which begin from the *small Guts*, and proceeding thence through the *Mesentery* they commonly unite, and form larger Vessels, which pass through the *Mesenteric Glands*, and thence into the *Receptaculum Chyli*. Before they enter the Glands they are called *Venæ Lactææ primi Generis*; and from thence to their Entrance into the *Receptacle secundi Generis*, in which they discharge their Contents. This RECEPTACLE is generally placed on the first *Vertebra* of the Loins to the right of the *Aorta*, where it is partly hid by the right musculous Appendix of the *Diaphragm*. It is two thirds of an Inch long, and one third over in its largest Part. It is formed by the Union of three Tubes, one from under the *Aorta*; the second from the Interstice of the *Aorta* and *Cava*, and the third from the *Emulgents* on the right Side. The upper Part is gradually contracted into a slender Pipe of a line Diameter, called the DUCTUS THORACICUS. This passes between the *Appendices Musculosæ Diaphragmatis* to the right of, and somewhat behind the *Aorta*, to the *Azygos Vein*, by which it is hid; and being arrived at the fifth *Vertebra* of the Back, or thereabouts, it turns off a little to the left, and discharges itself into the *left Subclavian Vein*. But before it enters the Vein it rises as high as the left internal Jugular, and then descends. A more minute Description of its Course is not necessary, because there are great Variations in different Subjects. The *Lacteal Veins* and *Thoracic Duct*, have several Valves to prevent the Return of the *Chyle*, which passes from the Intestines to the *Receptacle*, from thence to the *Thoracic Duct*, and at last into the *left Subclavian Vein*.

Of SURGERY in general.

SURGERY is the Art of healing by MANUAL OPERATIONS and by the Application of EXTERNAL MEDICINES.

By this *Definition* it appears that *Surgery* is not confined only to *Operations*, nor to *external Diseases*; for it must be owned, that *external Diseases* often require *internal Remedies*, because *Operations* may sometimes be unseasonable without a due Preparation of the Body, or may not be sufficient to restore Health alone. Likewise there are some *internal Diseases*, which cannot be cured without *external Means*.

The HUMAN BODY is the *Subject* of Surgery, whether *living* or *dead*, because it has a Tendency to preserve and restore the Health of the *Living*; and by dissecting those that are dead to gain a Knowledge of the Structure of the Parts, which is absolutely necessary in many Cases, for the due Performance of *manual Operations*.

The *Object* of this Art is all *surgical Diseases*, and even the human Body after Death; because the Causes of many Diseases cannot otherwise be discovered than by opening dead Bodies. The END of *Surgery* is to *heal* or *palliate* those Diseases which properly come under the Care of the Practitioner in this Branch of Medicine.

Surgery is divided into THEORETICAL and PRACTICAL; the former consists in the Knowledge of the *Rules* and *Precepts* of the Art, the Design of which is to explain all the *Phenomena* which are observable in a Body, whether *diseased* or *sound*; This requires the Study of *Physiology* and *Anatomy*; *Diseases* and their *Remedies*.

PRACTICAL SURGERY consists in the Execution of all the *Rules*, and in their Application to the different Diseases, of which the theoretical Part gives any Knowledge. Thus *Theory* and *Practice* mutually assist each other, and no Man deserves the Name of a *Surgeon*, who is ignorant of either: *Precepts* lay open the Road to *Practice*, and *Practice* often lays down the Foundation of forming new *Precepts*, or to rectify those formerly made.

A SURGEON should be endowed by Nature with several Qualities both of Body and Mind, which ought to be well considered before any one applies to the Study of this Art. He should have a *solid Judgment*, and a *quick Penetration*; a *happy Dexterity*, and a *steady Hand*; together with a *piercing Sight*; most of which are improveable with Application and Exercise. For *Study*, while a Person is young, will accustom the Mind to reason justly, and to acquire that kind of Sagacity which is necessary to lay hold of the principal Point, when a Multitude of Objects offer themselves to Consideration. A frequent Exercise in the different Parts of Anatomy will accustom the Hand to perform every Action with Steadiness, and bring the natural Dexterity to greater Perfection; and those who use themselves to perform Operations on dead Bodies, will do the same on the living with more Readiness and Ease.

Of OPERATIONS in general.

AN OPERATION, as was said before, is the Methodical Application of some *Instrument*, or the *Hand* of the Surgeon, upon the human Body to preserve Health when present, or restore it when absent.

Now as the greatest Part of *Operations* are performed by the Means of certain INSTRUMENTS; and when they are over, there being a Necessity, in order to perfect the Cure to make Use of certain Means comprehended under the general Name of DRESSINGS, I shall first say something of *Instruments*, then of the *different Kinds of Operations*, and lastly of *Dressings*.

Of INSTRUMENTS.

SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS are divided into NATURAL and ARTIFICIAL: The NATURAL are the Hands and Fingers of the Surgeon, and in general all Parts of the Body, which may be of any Use in the Operation. The *Qualities* required in the *Hand* are *Cleanliness*, *Steadiness*, and *Dexterity*: The *Suppleness* of their Joints, and of the Wrist, *Delicacy of Touch*, and therefore hard callous Hands are very improper; for which Reason a Surgeon should never apply himself to any Work which may make his Hands shake, destroy their Neatness, diminish their Dexterity, and the Suppleness of the Joints, or render the *Epidermis* hard and thick.

When the *Hands* are not sufficient, ARTIFICIAL INSTRUMENTS must be made use of to perform Operations. These are made of Gold, Silver, Steel, Copper, Lead, Wood, &c. Those which are designed for cutting, dividing, or pricking, such as the Scalpel, the Bistoury, Lancets, Needles, &c. must be of Steel, as well as all those that are likely to meet with great Resistance.

When great Flexibility is required, in some Cases Lead may be made use of for Canulas or Probes. Copper Instruments must never be introduced into the Body. Catheters and flexible Probes should be made of Silver.

INSTRUMENTS may be ranked into two Classes; the first are those which help to make ready the Dressings, such as Needles, Thread, Scissors, and a Spatula; the other serve to dress Wounds, and to perform the different Operations: Such are a Case of Lancets, a small Razor, Probes of several Kinds, some grooved to direct the Incision-Knife, others with a triangular or globular Point; Canulas Syringes, strait and crooked Scissors, called Probe-Scissors, a strait and crooked Bistoury or Scalpel, a strait double-edged Scalpel, a Spatula, strait and crooked Needles, a Salvatory, or Plaster-box. The Instruments to perform the Operations are for the Chest or Study, and are much larger and more numerous, and therefore it will be most proper to give an Account of them under the Operations to which they belong.

Of the Different Kinds of OPERATIONS.

The OPERATIONS of Surgery are commonly said to be of four Kinds : 1. SYNTHESIS. 2. DIÆRESIS. 3. EXÆRESIS, and 4. PROSTHESIS, or Reunion.

SYNTHESIS is an Operation by which divided or distant Parts are reunited. Wherefore it is distinguished into *Synthesis of Continuity*, and *Synthesis of Contiguity*. *Synthesis of Continuity* unites that which is divided, as Wounds or Fractures ; and *Synthesis of Contiguity*, which replaces the Parts which are out of their natural Situation. This last is called by some DIORTHOSIS.

DIÆRESIS, or the Division of Parts joined, when the Union is contrary to Nature. Those Parts are likewise divided, which are an Obstacle to the Cure of certain Diseases. The *Diæresis* Remedies, for Instance, the *Imperforation of the Anus*, of the *Vagina* in Women, of the *Glans* in Men. It includes likewise cutting for the Stone, and the Perforation or Incision in the Thorax, to evacuate the Fluids which are shed upon the Diaphragm, &c.

The DIÆRESIS is distinguished by the Manner in which it is performed, as by *perforating*, *scraping*, *sawing*, *filing*, and *nipping*. The *first* is performed chiefly in Fractures of the skull, to raise the Parts which are depressed, to procure an Outlet for the Blood which is shed upon the *Dura Mater*, to draw out extraneous Bodies, &c. It is likewise performed when there is an Abscess in the Marrow of one of the long Bones, for Instance, the *Tibia*, to give Vent to the *Pus*, and to discover the Progress of the Disease. It is also done when any extraneous Body lies behind one of the flat Bones, as the Shoulder or Hip-bones, when it cannot be extracted without the Perforation of the Bone. *Scraping* is performed with a proper Instrument to take away the Surface of the corrupted Bone. *Sawing* is used to divide the Bone in Amputations. This Operation by some is called APHÆRESIS. *Filing* regards the *Teeth* when they are to be separated; rendered smooth, or to take off the *Caries*. *Nipping* is performed with an *incisive Forceps*, to take off the Extremities of broken Bones, when they are likely to hurt the adjacent Parts.

Puncture is another Kind of a *Diæresis*, which is done with a pointed Instrument; such is the Operation performed on the Eye to depress the crystalline Humour, when it is become opaque ; and such is the Puncture with the *Trochart* to evacuate the Waters collected in the *Abdomen*.

Hither may be referred the drawing of Teeth, the extracting of a *Polypus*, and the like.

A *Cautery* is likewise a *Diæresis*, as it is designed to consume the Part to which it is applied. It is either *actual* or *potential*. The first is performed with Metals red hot, and is chiefly used for a *Caries* in the Bones. The latter is applied to procure an Aperture or Vent, whereby some noxious Humour may be evacuated.

EXÆRESIS is an Operation by which all extraneous Bodies that are prejudicial are extracted. Such is the Extraction of the Stone formed in the Bladder.

PROTHESIS is an Operation by which some Instrument is added to supply the Defect of a Part which is wanting, either naturally or accidentally. This may be done either to *facilitate the Functions*, as when artificial Teeth or Palates are added to facilitate the Pronunciation. To *restore some Function*, as a wooden Leg, when Persons cannot walk without its Assistance. To *lessen a Deformity*, for Instance, by the Help of a Glass-eye, a fictitious Nose, &c. To *correct a bad Conformation*, as by steel Boddice, &c. But this is now the Business of *Instrument Makers*.

Of DRESSINGS.

The APPARATUS for DRESSINGS is the several Things necessary thereto, such as *Compresses* or *Bolsters*, *Canulæ*, *Splints*, *Lint*, and *Bandages*.

COMPRESSES are made of Linnen, several Times doubled, to lay on some Part. They are either applied dry or dipt in some liquor. Their Shape and Size are according to the Occasions for which they are applied. The Linnen ought to be white, worn without Seam, Hem, or Lift. Their *Use* is to fill up void Spaces, to make the Bandage and Splints sit easy, and press effectually upon the Parts; to retain the *Dressings* and the Parts themselves in their due Situation; as also to defend the Part from the Injuries of the Air. When the *Compress* is to make a considerable Resistance, as in many Fractures and Luxations, it is often made of a Piece of Emplaster folded together. Sometimes a farthing Ball filled with Saw-dust, is used to retain the Head of the *Humerus*, and a Farthing itself is folded up in a Bit of Rag, for a *Compress* after *Arteriotomy* in the Temples.

As for PLASTERS, they are only considered here with Regard to their Figure and Size, proper for the Part to which they are applied. They are not only great or small, but oval, round, square, crucial, like a T; and many other Figures. They are spread upon Linnen, Leather, or Taffety; and the Part on which they are applied, if hairy, must be shaved. They are generally used as Remedies to ease, disperse, or mature in Tumours and Luxations. And sometimes to defend Wounds from Air and other Injuries; as also to keep *Tents*, *Dossils*, and *Pledgets* in their Places.

CANULÆ are small Pipes which are put into certain Wounds to keep them open and discharge the Fluids contained in their Cavity. They are made of Gold, Silver, or Lead, and are either round or flattish.

SPLINTS are made of the Pasteboard (serving to make Hat-boxes, &c.) of an oblong Form, and serve to support and defend any Part.

LINT is made of Linnen, neither fine nor coarse, and pretty well worn, but not too old, and is scraped off with a Knife. A grosser Sort is cut into Bits, and unraveled. Sometimes it is applied in a flat or oval Shape, and then it is a *Pledget*. Sometimes it is made cylindric or globular, then it is a *Dossil*, which are either applied loose, or tied about the middle with a Thread. When it is made very close and like a Cone, it is called a *Tent*.

The Use of PLEDGETS is to stop the slight *Hæmorrhages* of recent Wounds; for Lint is of itself an innocent Styptic. In the larger Sort
it

it should be dipt in some *Styptic Liquor*, in *Alcohol*, or in *Oil of Turpentine* heated. *Lint* will also heal, incarn, or cicatrize clean Wounds, by absorbing the Matter therein and excluding the Air. It is used likewise to keep Wounds and Ulcers open, lest they should unite before the Bottoms are cleansed; and they at the same Time imbibe the *acrid Humours* and *Pus*, which proceed therefrom. Lastly they keep down and compress the fungous or proud Flesh, which retards their Cicatrification, being covered with proper Ointments, Digestives, and Balsams.

Dossils are useful for the same Purposes, and differ in nothing but the Shape.

TENTS are now in Disuse, unless to stop up or keep open, or dilate Wounds in the *Thorax* or *Abdomen*, that the confined Blood or Matter may have a Vent. In this Case the Tent should be only a Bit of fine Rag or Lint rolled up and made like a Cone, with a downy *Apex*, and secured from slipping into the Cavity of those Parts by a Thread fasten'd to its Basis. But if the Tent is designed to dilate the small Aperture of any *Fistula* or Abscess, some make Use of *Gentian*, but the common Method is to dip a Sponge in melted Wax, and to press it close between two Plates till it is cold; then it is to be cut into the Size and Shape agreeable to the Design; and when the Heat of the Parts gradually softens the Wax, the Sponge will swell and enlarge the Aperture.

SETONS were at first made of Horse-hair, but now of Threads of Flax or Silk, either loose or twisted together. The Use of them is to deterge and cleanse the Sinus through which they are made to pass by the Means of a Seton Needle. They are commonly made behind the Neck, and relieve many Disorders of the Head and Eyes.

BANDAGE is a Piece of strong Linnen Cloth of a certain Size, suitable to the Disorder and Part to be invested. It should not be too much worn, nor too coarse, nor too fine, and cut according to the Direction of the Thread. It should be free from Knots, Hems, and Roughness.

Bandages are either simple consisting of one entire Piece, or compound made up of many Pieces sewed together. Those that will admit rolling up, are rolled at one or both Ends, and so are either single or double Headed. When the Bandage is to be used and will admit of it, it should be held in the Hand, and be unrolled in proportion as it is applied, and not be suffered to hang down loose.

Their general Use is to preserve any Part in its natural Situation, or to keep on and cover the Dressing, that it may not slip, and to make a Compression upon certain Vessels.

Other Uses will be mentioned occasionally, in another Edition of the GENERAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC, now in the Press.

Of TUMORS in general.

WHEN any Part is enlarged beyond its natural Dimensions it is called a TUMOR ; this is of *four Kinds* ; TUMORS caused by the *soft Parts* being displaced, such as HERNIAS or Ruptures. 2. TUMORS of the *hard Parts*, as EXOSTOSES, and those which are made by the *Luxation* or *displacing* of the Bones. 3. TUMORS produced by any *strange Body* ; for Instance, a Musquet Ball, which being contained in any Part occasions an *Eminence*. 4. Those caused by the Accumulation of any *Humour* in a soft Part, which are properly HUMORAL TUMORS. These last will be treated of in this Place.

HUMORAL TUMORS are divided into four Kinds, the PHLEGMON, the ERYSIPELAS, the OEDEMA, and the SCIRRHUS. They are likewise distinguished into *internal* and *external*, *essential* and *critical*. The ESSENTIAL are those which depend on no other Disease. The CRITICAL, which are made in the Manner of a *Crisis*, and are the Effect of some *primitive Disease*, such as *venereal* and *pestilential Buboes*, *Carbuncles*, the *Pustules* of the *Small-pox*, and all Tumors which are formed by a *Metastasis*, that is, by a Translation of the *morbific Matter* from the *internal* to the *external* Parts, or from one Part to another.

TUMORS are also *benign* or *malignant*. The *first* are free from all Danger, and the *latter*, by their bad Quality threaten the Life of the Patient. Or they are *Symptoms* and *Consequences* of some grievous Disease, such as *pestilential*, *scorbutic*, *venereal*, *scrophulous*, and *cancerous Tumours*.

Again, Tumours may be *great*, which are properly Tumours ; or *mean*, and then they are *Tubercles* ; or *small*, which are called *Pustules*. Besides these they are *hard* or *soft* ; *red* or *white* ; *livid* or *black* ; *painful* or *indolent* ; *sanguine* or *bilious* ; *pituitous* or *melancholic* ; *windy* or *emphysematous*, according to the Humour which predominates. With Regard to the Parts which they occupy, they are either *cutaneous*, *carnous*, *glandulous* or *tendinous*.

Of the CAUSES of TUMORS.

TUMORS necessarily suppose two Things, the *Fluxion* of a Fluid into a Part, and the *Obstacle* or *Hindrance* of the *Return* of that Fluid ; for if the Vessels were open, and the Passage free, there would be no *Accumulation*, and consequently no *Tumor*. The ACCUMULATION of Fluids is made in two Manners, by *Fluxion* and *Congestion*.

FLUXION is a speedy Collection of Humors in any Part from an Obstruction of the Passages through which they ought to flow. This arises from the Strength of the Force with which they are sent, and Weakness of the Part on which they fall, which has not Power to free itself from them.

CONGESTION is a Collection of *Humors* in any Part, which is made *slowly*, which is caused by the Weakness of the Part *only* ; as not being able

able to make the Humors pass forward which it receives. Cold Tumors, that is, the Oedematous and Scirrhus, are made by Congestion; the hot or inflammatory, by Fluxion.

It may not be improper to observe, that the Ancients attributed the Cause of the Phlegmon to Blood; the Erysipelas to Bile, the Oedema to Phlegm, and the Scirrhus to Melancholy. But it will be more proper to say the Phlegmon is owing principally to Blood; the Erysipelas to Blood impregnated with an acid and exalted Bile; the Oedema is caused by the Lympha or a Serosity; and the Scirrhus by a thick, viscous Lympha loaded with saline, fixed, gross Particles.

The ANTECEDENT CAUSES of Tumors are either external or internal: the EXTERNAL are an Air too hot or too cold, sometimes vitiated with malignant Exhalations, crying, struggling, violent Exercise, Blows, Falls, Wounds, Contusions, Bites, Escharotics, Caustics, Epispastics, &c. Some of these Causes produce a Rarefaction or Condensation of the Humours; others raise a Swelling; a Dilatation of the sanguineous and lymphatic Arteries; others again straiten, contract, compress, rend, bruise, eat, in a Word, derange the Vessels and Fibres in such a Manner that the Fluids cannot pass freely, whereby they are accumulated, and the Volume of the Part augmented in which they stop.

The INTERNAL CAUSES are a Plethora, or too great a Quantity of Blood and Humors, which so distend the Vessels that their Spring is weakened, insomuch that they cannot preserve the Circulation: And Abundance of Lympha and Serosity relaxes them so much, that they readily receive them, without having a Power to drive them forward. A Cacochymy is another internal Cause of Tumors. A gross thick Blood, a viscid impure Lympha are very likely to cause Obstructions, by choaking up the Passages, and so stopping or interrupting the Circulation of the Fluids in any Part, especially with the Concurrence of some external Cause.

Of the DIAGNOSTIC and PROGNOSTIC SIGNS of TUMORS.

The DIAGNOSTIC SIGNS of external Tumors are taken from a Comparison with the natural State of the Part; or from any Change which is evident to the Sight, Touch, or Hearing; as also from the Complaint of the Patient. As soon as a Protuberance is perceived, Enquiry should be made whether it proceeds from the displacing of some soft Part, as in Hernias, or by the Presence of some luxated or fractured Bone, or by the Introduction of some strange Body. When the Tumor is not owing to any of these Causes, we may conclude it is humoral.

The KIND of the Tumor is known by the Colour, Pain, Hardness, or Softness. That which is red, prominent, hard and painful, is an INFLAMMATORY TUMOR, or Phlegmon. That which is red like a Rose, soft, broad, rising but little, accompanied with a burning Pain, and turns white on being pressed with the Finger, is an ERYSIPELAS. If the Tumor is white, soft without Pain, and pits when pressed by the Finger, it is an OEDEMA. When the Impression of the Finger leaves no Pit, but returns to its Figure like a blown Bladder, it is an EMPHYSEMA.

Lastly, that which is *hard*, indolent, and without Change of Colour, or is become uneven, livid, and shining is a SCIRRHUS.

All *Tumors* have different TIMES or Stages ; a Beginning, Encrease, the State or Vigour, and the Declension or Diminution. The *Beginning* is when the Tumor makes its first Appearance, and the Symptoms are slight. The *Encrease* is when the Tumor augments more and more, and the Symptoms become more remarkable. The *State* or *Vigour* is when the Tumor is arrived at the greatest Height and Strength without encreasing. The *Declension* is when the Tumor and its Symptoms diminish. However, none but the *curable Tumors* run through all these Stages. The *mortal* and *incurable* have but two or three. For Instance, *Parotides* in malignant Fevers ; *Buboes* and *Carbuncles* which attend on the Plague, often carry off the Patient without coming to their State. It is worth observing, that *inflammatory Tumors* run sooner through all their Stages than the *cold*, for these last may continue several Years.

To settle the PROGNOSTICS and Events of *Tumors*, it is proper to know that they terminate by one of these following Manners : 1. RESOLUTION ; 2. SUPPURATION ; 3. DELITESCENCE ; 4. INDURATION ; 5. GANGRENE, or MORTIFICATION.

RESOLUTION is the most desirable Event that can happen to *Tumors*, unless the Humor is malignant. It is brought about by little and little, without any apparent Solution of Continuity ; inasmuch that the Tumor sensibly diminishes and disappears. The *Signs* of Resolution in inflammatory Tumors are the DIMINUTION of the Heat, Pain, Tension, Hardness, and Pulsation ; the Tumor itself growing less at the same Time. The ITCHING of the Skin ; because Irritation caused by the Acrimony of the Humour which transpires, is slight. The MOISTURE of Plasters, which for that Reason may be taken off easily. The Sense of LIGHTNESS and Liberty in the grieved Part. The Diminution of the Tumor, the Lightness of the grieved Part, and the Moisture of the Plasters, are likewise Signs of the Resolution of Cold Tumors.

But if the Matter is thick and compact, distant from the Skin, lying among Fat, in great Quantity, and placed where there is little Elasticity, as for Instance near the *Anus* ; or if the Skin is hard, thick and callous, as in the Feet of most, there are little Hopes of a Resolution.

SUPPURATION is a Change or Turning of the Humour which forms the Tumor into a Matter called Pus. This is performed speedily in hot Tumours, and slowly in the cold ; and is beneficial when it happens to venereal, pestilential, and critical Buboes. But in Inflammations of the internal Parts, an Erysipelas, an Oedema, a Cancer, and a Scrophula, it is disadvantageous.

The Signs that a Suppuration is beginning are an Encrease of the Heat, Pain, Tension, Pulsation, and the Fever. As it encreases there are irregular Shiverings ; when the Suppuration is compleated all these Symptoms decrease : The Skin shines, looks white, and is thin ; the Tumor grows soft and rises to a Point, unless in those Places where the Skin is hard or callous, or where the Pus lies deep ; for then it is known by a Fluctuation. A Tumor terminating in this Manner is called an Abscess, in which the Pus is good when it has no Smell, but is white, thick,

thick, and of an equal Consistence. If it is thin, sanious, of various Colours, and has an ill Smell, then it is bad.

A *DELITESCENCE* is a sudden Return of the Matter of the Tumor into the Vessels, which sometimes is translated to another Part, and forms another Tumor.

A *Delitescence* is beneficial when the Matter thus returned passes off by Urine, Stool, or insensible Perspiration; for then no bad Accident will supervene. But when it is translated to another Part, it is more or less disadvantageous according to the Nature of the Humor, and the Part on which it falls. It is more dangerous in the *Brain* than in the *Liver*; as also in the *Liver*, than in the *Lungs*.

A *Delitescence* may be caused by *Repercutients*; by the *Coldness* of the Air; by a *bad Regimen*; by a *Fever*; by *Narcotics*; and by the *Passions* of the Mind. A *Heaviness* in the Head; *Sleepiness*; a *Delirium* or a *Phrensy*, declare that the Translation is made to the *Brain*. *Pain* and *Tension* in the right hypogastric Region; *Hiccuping*, and *Vomiting* show it is carried to the *Liver*; *Pain in the Side*, and *Difficulty of Breathing* are Signs that it is deposited in the *Thorax*.

AN *INDURATION* or *SCIRRHUS* happens when the Tumor is in a *glandulous* Part, when the external or internal Heat is violent; and when the Matter impacted is inert and thick, with an Obstruction of the Emunctory of the Gland. For then the more fluid Parts of the Humours will be evaporated; the Remainder will be hardened, and the small Vessels will concrete together into a solid Body.

It is a Sign that the *Induration* is formed, when the *Pain*, *Redness*, and *Pulsation* cease, if at the same Time the Tumor is circumscribed, and feels hard to the Touch.

A *GANGRENE* or *MORTIFICATION*. In this last the Humours corrupt, and Life totally ceases in that Part. But in a *Gangrene* the Mortification is not completed, because it attacks only the external Part; whereas in a *Sphacelus* or *Mortification* the Corruption penetrates to the Bone of the Part, which becomes insensible and without Motion.

A *Mortification* may be caused by the opening the principal Trunk of an Artery; by making the Bandages or Ligatures too strait; by the Head of a Bone got out of its Cavity; by a considerable Tumor near a great Vessel; by the Weight of the Body in a tedious Disease; and by the epineurotic Membranes being inflamed, and compressing the Parts which they surround. As also by destroying the Vessels of a Part with an actual Cautery; by great Contusions and Fractures of the Bones, and by Weakness of the Elasticity of the Fibres, as in a Dropsy. Add to these inflammatory Tumors, when the Tension and Swelling are very considerable, the Pain violent, and the Heat excessive,

There is another Kind of *Mortification*, which arises from the Impoverishment of the Blood, which may be occasioned by some *venereal* or *scorbutic Virus*; by the Weakness of the Elasticity of the Vessels, which cannot act upon the Fluids; by the Want of proper Aliments; by excessive Labour; by the Passions of the Mind; by the immoderate Use of spirituous Liquors, and by intense Application to abstruse Studies. For all these Causes have a Tendency to deprive the Blood of its due

Nourishment, and of the Quantity of Spirits necessary to maintain the Regularity of the animal Oeconomy.

The *Signs* of a *Mortification* are, a violent Pain, a remarkable Tension and Redness of the Part, by the Separation of the *Epidermis* upon touching the Skin; by the *Phlyctænæ* filled with a reddish Serosity; soon after which the Skin becomes pale, livid, and black, with a Privation of Sense and Motion. Then there is a cadaverous Smell, a stinking Fluid oozes out, and a kind of Circle seems to set Bounds between the sound and the diseased Parts.

In a *Mortification* which proceeds from Want of due Nourishment, the Part is cold, the Skin is pale, and seems to be sunk. The *Epidermis* does not come off, nor are there any *Phlyctænæ*. The Sense and Motion decay, and if there is any Redness it soon degenerates into a black Spot, which encreases by little and little. The Pulse is weak and hard.

The PROGNOSTIC SIGNS may be taken from its *Progress*, *Nature*, *Causes*, and the *Age* of the Patient. The *Sphacelus* is more troublesome than the *Gangrene*, because there is no other Remedy than *Amputation*. There are no great Hopes of curing that which proceeds from a Defect of due Nourishment. The Mortification which proceeds from an *internal Cause* is exceeding dangerous, from an *external*, less. In very old Age it is almost always mortal.

COLD TUMORS are not attended with such a great Number of Symptoms as the *Inflammatory*, unless an Inflammation supervenes; and then they will become painful, suppurate, degenerate into *malignant*, *carcinomalous*, *scrophulous*, or *scorbutic Ulcers*; or they may terminate in a *Gangrene*, especially the *Oedema*, when the Serosity by Length of Time becomes acrid, and corrodes the Fibres, or withers them, and prevents the Circulation of the Blood and Spirits.

Of the CURE of TUMORS in general.

The INDICATIONS in the *general Cure of Tumors* are, 1. To divert the Course of the Humours from the Part, in the Beginning; but with great Caution. 2. To resolve, if possible, those already amassed. 3. If the Resolution of the Tumor cannot take Place, then to promote a Suppuration. 4. To give Vent to the Pus when it is formed. 5. To cleanse, incarn, and cicatrise the Ulcer that proceeds therefrom.

The *first Indication* is answered by *Bleeding*, by *Diet*, by *Evacuations*, and by *Resolvents*. *Inflammatory Tumors* receive a speedy Relief from *Bleeding*, because it diverts the Blood from the grieved Part; diminishes the *Plethora*, and consequently in Part empties the Vessels, relaxes the Fibres, restores the Circulation, disperses the Swelling, abates the Tension, and eases Pain. The more considerable the Inflammation is, the more frequent and copious the Bleedings must be in the Beginning; Regard being had to the Strength and Age of the Patient. The DIET must be very regular and sparing, for the more the Aliment is lessened, the less will the Fluxion be supplied. Therefore the Patient must abstain from Flesh and solid Food, and live upon thin Veal and Chicken Broth, and avoid all spirituous Liquors. If there is a *Cachymy*, with Loathing and a Bitterness in the Mouth, gentle *Evacuations* must be used; as also *ascendent Liquors* with Nitre.

But there must be no Attempt to repel the Tumor. 1. If there is Danger of a *Gangrene*. 2. If the Tumors are *critical*. 3. If they are seated in the *Emunctories*; such as *Parotides*, *Buboes* in the Groin, under the Arm-pits, and Swellings of the Glands of the Neck. 4. If the Humour is malignant, as *pestilential* and *venereal Buboes*, the Bites of mad Animals or venomous Beasts. 5. If the Pain is exceeding violent. 6. If the Patient is *cachochymical*. 7. If there is any *Eruption* on the Skin, such as the *Herpes* and the Itch, for then the Morbific Matter may be removed from the external to the internal Parts.

If Tumors proceed from a thick, viscid, and fixed Humour accumulated by Congestion, it will be but lost Labour to endeavour to repel them.

The SECOND INDICATION, which consists in resolving the Humours, may very properly be attempted, provided they are not too thick nor too plentiful. The *Resolvents* should be composed of *Emollients* with *Volatiles*, that they may relax, penetrate, and open the Pores of the Skin, attenuate the Fluids, and disperse them by insensible Perspiration, or cause them to return into the Vessels. But if it should happen that the aqueous and fine Parts fly off, the Remainder will grow thick, and form a *Scirrhus*. Malignant Humours are never to be resolved; for if they were, *Metastases* might be procured of dangerous Consequence.

The THIRD INDICATION is to bring Tumors to a *Suppuration*. This takes Place in *Inflammatory Tumors*, by applying moist and emollient Topics, to relax and soften the Skin, and to melt the viscid and indigested Humour. It may also be promoted by Plasters, Ointments, and other unctuous Topics, which stopping the Pores of the Skin and hindering Perspiration, encrease the Heat of the Part, and retain the more subtile Parts to attenuate the more gross.

The FOURTH INDICATION follows the forming of the Pus, which is to give Vent to the *purulent Matter*, by opening the Tumor degenerated into an *Abscess*, which is always to be done by Incision with a Knife, unless it be a *venereal Bubo*, or *scrophulous Tumor*, and then Caustics are best. It must always be opened in the most favourable and depending Part, to facilitate the Discharge of the Matter. Sometimes the Patient will not admit the Knife, and then the Caustic must be used. It must be opened as soon as ever the Suppuration is compleated, for fear least the Pus should corrode the *subjacent Parts* and make a *Sinus*. In Case of *venereal* and *pestilential Buboes* there is no waiting for perfect Maturity, because their Progress is too slow. If the *Fluctuation* is perceptible, it is sufficient.

When the *Abscess* is opened, the Direction of the Fibres of the Muscles must be followed, that the Reunion may be more speedy, and the *Cicatrix* without Deformity. The *Trunks* and *large Branches* of the *Veins* and *Arteries* must be avoided as much as possible, for Fear of an *Hæmorrhage*. Likewise, if the *Nerves* and *Tendons* are injured, the Part will be deprived of *Sense* and *Motion*. There is no Danger in evacuating the Pus all at once.

The FIFTH INDICATION is to cleanse, incarn, and cicatrise the *Ulcer*, which may be dressed at first with dry Lint, or with soft Digestives spread

on Lint, if there is no *Hæmorrhage*. Over the Dossils of Lint may be a large Pledget of Tow spread with Basilicon, which will lie softer than a defensative Plaster; which are to be continued with a proper Regimen, till the Cavity is incarned by Nature, and cicatrised with dry Lint or desiccative Powders.



Of WOUNDS in general.

A WOUND is a *Solution of Continuity* made in any Part of the Body by an *external Cause*.

The CAUSES of Wounds are *Falls, Blows, Strokes, Stabs and Punctures*. A *Fall* is either more or less considerable from the Height of the Place from which it is made; the Substance or Body fallen upon, and the Part of the Body which receives the principal Shock. Some Weapons stab, others cut, others bruise, and others again burn or cauterise. Thus a small Sword, a Spontoön, a Dagger, and a Bayonet stab; a Backsword, a Knife, an Axe, and a Sabre cut; Violent Struggles, hard Bodies, Stones, Clubs, Mallets, Musket and Cannon-balls, Hand-grenades, Bombs, &c. contuse and tear; actual and potential Cauteries, Corrosives, Spirits, &c. burn and cauterise.

Wounds differ according to their Figure, their Length, Breadth, and Depth. Some likewise are made according to the Direction of the Fibres of a Muscle; others are oblique, and others transverse. Any of these may be attended with Loss of Substance. Wounds likewise differ with Regard to the Parts of the Body in which they are made.

Wounds are also *simple, compound, or complicated*. A *simple Wound* is only a Division of the soft Parts, which requires nothing but a *Reunion*. A *Compound Wound* is joined to some other Indisposition; for Instance, such as Hurts of the Bones. A *complicated Wound* is attended with some other Disease, Symptom, or Accident.

When an Instrument that made the Wound is left in the Part it is *complicated with its Cause*. When a Tumor supervenes; and there is a Wound and a Fracture at the same Time, it is *complicated with the Disease*. If Pain, an *Hæmorrhage*, *Convulsion*, *Palsy*, *Inflammation*, *Fever*, *Diarrhæa*, or *Reflux* of purulent Matter supervenes to the Wound, it is *complicated with the Accidents*.

The SIGNS of Wounds are evident to the Sight and Touch, or to Reason. By Sight we know in what Part of the Body it is made, and whether it is with or without Loss of Substance. By Touch with a Finger or a Probe, we discover the Direction, Depth, and Penetration. By Reason we may determine what Part the Wound is in, when it penetrates into any of the three principal Ventrers or Cavities of the Body, by observing what Action or Function is hurt, as well as by taking Notice what kind of unusual Matter distils from the Wound.

When a Wound is in the HEAD, and passes beyond the common Teguments, the Skull will appear, and a Fracture of the external Table, if any; but not of the internal Table, as has sometimes been the Case; and then

then there is no judging but from the *Action hurt*, the *Situation of the Wound*, the *Pain*, and the *Accidents*. The *Fracture* of the *Skull* is known from the Sound the Patient hears when it was done, like that of the breaking of an earthen Vessel: from *fainting*, *Loss of Senses*, *Nausea*, *Vomiting*, *Bleeding at the Nose, Ears, and Mouth*.

A *Wound* in the *BREAST* may be examined by the *Finger* or *Probe*; But if the *Instrument* was small, and the *Wound* closed up, then there may be a puffing up of the *Tegument* by the *Air* which proceeds therefrom, which not having free *Passage*, may glide under the *Teguments* and even under the large *pectoral Muscle*, which feels like the Part of a Leg of Veal blown up by the Butcher. The *Penetration* may likewise be known from the *Oppression* of the Patient by the falling of the *Blood* upon the *Diaphragm*.

When the *LUNGS* are wounded, a *florid frothy Blood* will proceed from the *Wound* and the *Mouth*; and the *Respiration* will be more or less difficult in *Proportion* to the *Quantity* of *Blood* shed upon the *Diaphragm*. When the *Mediastinum* is wounded, the *Breathing* will be only more frequent. But when the descending *Vena Cava*, the *Aorta*, or the *Heart* are wounded, the Patient dies presently. It is not an infallible Sign that the *Thorax* is not penetrated when no *Air* proceeds from the *Wound*; but we are sure the *Air* cannot come out of it without a *Penetration*.

When there is a *Wound* in the *ABDOMEN* it is of no great Consequence if none of the contained Parts are hurt, no more than those of the *Thorax*; but if it be otherwise there is great Danger; for neither the *Liver* nor *Spleen* can be wounded without a great *Loss* of *Blood*. When the *Kidneys* suffer, *Urine* will proceed from the *Wound*. Wounds of the *Intestines*, *Stomach*, and *Bladder* are attended with *Faintings*, *Nauseas*, *Vomiting*, *Hiccuping*, and different *Excretions*. But though the Wounds of all the *Viscera* are dangerous, they are not absolutely mortal, as *Experience* has testified.

In general, the *Wounds* of the *Teguments* and *Muscles* are not so hard to cure as those of the *membranous*, *epineurotic*, *tendinous*, or *nervous* Parts, such as the *Joints*. The *internal* are more dangerous than the *external*; those of the *Trunks* of the *Vessels*, than the *Branches*, because *Hæmorrhages* are more easily stopped in the latter, if they can be come at. *Wounds* made with *cutting Instruments* are more readily cured than *Stabs*; and *contused* and *gun-shot Wounds* are worse than either. *Simple Wounds* are not dangerous, the *compound* are more so, but the *complicated* are always difficult to cure.

The *STAGES* of *Wounds* are reckoned to be four: 1. When they bleed. 2. When they suppurate. 3. When they incarn. 4. When they cicatrise.

In the *FIRST STAGE* *Hæmorrhages* and *Pain* will arise, except some *Gun-shot Wounds*, which do not always bleed. If the *Division* is *simple*, and without *Loss* of *Substance*, the *Blood* must be stopped, the *Pain* asswaged, and the *Lips* of the *Wound* must be brought near together, keeping them so for some *Time*, and being rightly managed, may be often cured without *Suppuration*.

Wounds with Loss of Substance, and those which will not heal without *Suppuration*, grow moist by little and little the first four or five Days with a Serosity or Ichor, less red, but more plentiful in Proportion as it hastens towards the *second Stage*. In about twenty-four Hours after the Wound is inflicted, the divided Lips turn back, and become slightly inflamed.

In the *SECOND STAGE*, if the Wound is large, the *Suppuration* is preceded by a slight Fever, which diminishes in Proportion as the *Suppuration* encreases, and ceases when it is over, which happens sooner or later, according to the Nature of the Wound, and Temperament and Age of the Patient, as well as the Accidents which supervene.

In the *THIRD STAGE* the Flesh becomes level with the Skin, and in the *FOURTH* a Cicatrix is formed, which when good is *white, smooth, and not prominent*.

So long as the *Bleeding* or Discharge of *Ichor* continues, the Wound is said to be *CRUDE*: when a thick tenacious, uniform *Pus* or *Matter* appears, and takes off the corrupted Extremities of Fibres and Vessels, it is then in a *State of DIGESTION*. After the Inflammation of the Wound ceases, and its Cavity begins to fill up by the Ends of the Fibres sprouting out, it is then in a *State of INCARNATION*. Lastly, when the Wound is filled up, and Skin from the Margin gradually spreads itself over the whole, it is in a *State of CICATRISATION*, which compleats the Cure.

The *general Intention* in the *CURE of Wounds* is to reunite the divided Parts, which consist, after the Removal of foreign Bodies, if any, in closing the divided Lips, and retaining them in their *natural Situation*; at the same Time preventing the sprouting of *fungous* or *proud Flesh*, and preventing as much as possible any other Accidents that may arise.

The *Lips of Wounds* without *Loss of Substance*, may be brought to the natural Situation by the Fingers, and should be retained in that Posture, either by the *true* or *dry Suture* if necessary. When the Wound is *transverse* the Lips may sometimes be brought together by the *Flexion* or *Extension* of the Member, and then it is to be kept in that Situation. If the Wound is longitudinal, and not deep, a proper Bandage alone will serve the Turn. When the Wound is superficial and in the *Face*, whose Beauty must be preserved as much as possible, the *dry Suture* is best. But when the Wound is deep and oblique, or transverse, the *true Suture* is to be preferred.

The *DRY SUTURE* is laying one or more Plasters over the Wound, which will stick close to the Skin, and should be extended considerably on the sound Skin, that it may hold firmly; and there should be small Holes in the middle, that the wounded Lips may be seen in order to apply proper Remedies, and to allow a free Passage for the serous Matter. Before the Application of this, the Hair, if any, must be shaved off. Old Plasters will stick best.

The *TRUE OR BLOODY SUTURES* now in Use are, 1. The *INTERRUPTED SUTURE*, which is made by passing a *strait* or *crooked Needle* with a *waxed Thread* through the wounded Lips brought together about an Inch from the Edges of the Wound, that the Stitches may hold fast and not tear out. This must be first made in the Middle, and tied with a simple Knot. Then at about an Inch Distance another may be made, and

and so on. After this a Compress must be laid on, over which the Threads are to be tied again with a slip Knot. 2. The TWISTED SUTURE for a *Hare-Lip* is made by thrusting one or more Needles through the Lips of the Wound, and twisting the thread round each Extremity. 3. The GLOVER'S SUTURE, in which the Silk is brought round as common Gloves are sewed. The Stitches may be a tenth of an Inch distance from each other. This is for Wounds of the Intestines. 4. The QUILLED SUTURE is made by placing two Quills or Pieces of Plaster rolled up near the Margin of the Wound, and putting the Loop of the Thread round one Quill, and passing the Needle and Thread through the Lips of the Wound, and tying it on the other Quill. This is never used but when the Wounds are very deep, and where strong Muscles entirely cut in two leaves no Hopes of a speedy Re-union.

After the Wound is sewed up, there must be a suitable *Compress* and *Bandage*; dressing only with dry Lint, or a mild Balsam spread on Lint, to exclude the Injuries of the Air. Such a *Diet* and *Regimen* is to be used as is most agreeable to the Age, Temperament, Strength, and Constitution.

By this *simple Method* Wounds are often cured in eight or ten Days Time; whereas *Tents*, *Dossils*, &c. are of no other Use but to protract the Cure, which is generally terminated by an unsightly *Cicatrix*. For *Incarnation* is the Work of Nature alone, and not the Effect of *sar-cotic Medicines*, being produced merely by the Germination of the small vascular Fibres and Vessels themselves.

Of ULCERS in general.

AN ULCER is a *Solution of Continuity* in a soft Part, arising chiefly from some *internal Cause*; usually an *Abscess*. Indeed any *Corruption* of the Humours and Vessels may be called an *Ulcer*.

With Regard to their *Dimensions* they are *great* or *little*; *deep* or *superficial*, &c. With relation to the Parts which they attack, they are either *external* or *internal*. With Respect to the *Place*, if they are deep they are called *cavernous*. When they are attended with *carnous Excrescences* they are termed *Ulcers* with an *Hypersarcosis*. When they are surrounded with *Hardnesses* and *Callosities*; they are said to be *callous Ulcers*. When the *Ulcer* is *inveterate*, *sinuous*, and *callous*, it is called a *Fistula*; and if it be recent, and without *Callosity*, when seated near the *Anus*, it has always that Denomination; as also they are called *varicous*, when attended with *Varices* of the Veins.

When they are joined to any other Disorder they have their Name from thence; thus they may be *inflamed*, *painful*, *tumified*, or *Ulcers* with a *Caries*. With Regard to the *Matter* which flows from them, they may be *sanious*, *sordid*, *virulent*, or *verminous*. The *Sanious* yield much *Serosity* or *Ichor*. The *Sordid* send forth a *thick Sanies*, which is either *black*, *livid*, *ash-coloured*, or of different Colours. From the *virulent* proceed a *limpid*, *corrosive Matter*. The *Verminous* produce *Animalculæ*.

The

The CAUSES of *Ulcers* make a considerable Difference, because we must principally attend to the *Causes* in the Cure of Diseases, for they must be destroyed before a *local Disorder* can be remedied. *Ulcers* which succeed *Wounds* and *open Abscesses*, and whose Cause is only local, are *benign*; when they proceed from any Disorder of the Blood they are *malignant*.

They are distinguished by the Nature of the *Virus*, by which they are caused. Thus they are *venereal*, *scrophulous*, *psoric*, *scorbutic*, or *cancerous*. The *Psoric* includes *Tetters* and the *Itch*, which are, properly speaking, *Ulcers*. However *tetterous Eruptions*, and *itching Pustules* may have the *Virus* of some of the different Diseases just mentioned for their Cause.

Those *Ulcers* are also accounted *malignant* which proceed from a *Cachymy* of the *Fluids*, or from the *Suppression* of any *usual Evacuation*; as also those that are formed by *Humours* which have for a considerable Time flowed from the same Place.

The *Causes* of *Ulcers* are of two Kinds, the one *internal*, and the other *external*. For sometimes the *nutritious Juices* are prevented from flowing to the Extremities of the disordered Vessels, and sometimes their good Qualities are depraved, which are necessary to repair the Loss of Substance, and to cicatrise the Ulcer.

Remedies designed only to consume fungous Excrescencies by being continued too long on Wounds, or after the opening of an Abscess: *Dressing*, performed with an *improper Apparatus*, as for Instance, *Tents*, *Dossils*, *Pledgets*, *Canulæ*, &c. and other things improperly applied may be the *external Causes* of *Ulcers*, whose Disorders are *Hardnesses*, *Callosities*, and *Sinusities*.

The *Internal Causes* of *Ulcers* are the *Suppression* of *periodical Evacuations*; local Diseases, such as a *Caries*, *Varices*, or a *venereal*, *scrophulous*, *scorbutic*, *psoric*, or a *cancerous Virus*.

The SIGNS of *Ulcers* are either *Diagnostic* or *Prognostic*, The *DIAGNOSTIC* belong either to a *benign* or *malignant Ulcers*.

The *Signs* of a *malignant Ulcer* are different with Regard to the Disease from whence it proceeds, or which maintains it. This reminds us of the Symptoms of each *particular Virus*, because it is they which characterise *malignant Ulcers*; and when none of these are existing, we may know that the Ulcer is *benign*. For the Edges of a *SCORBUTIC ULCER* are hard, and the Parts about it look *bluish*, with little white Spots; the Flesh is soft, livid, and bloody; the Matter proceeding from it is *sanious*, *clammy*, and of a *bad Smell*. The *Scurvy* itself is attended with a stinking Breath, frequent and foetid Spitting, Looseness of the Teeth, Swelling and Rottenness of the Gums, which either look red, livid, or black, with the Appearance of *Ecchymoses* or Flea-bites, *Ecchymoses* of the *Eye-lids*, and conjunctive Coat of the Eye. So that if some of these Symptoms attend an Ulcer, we cannot doubt what Species it belongs to.

The *VENEREAL ULCER* is roundish, attended with a remarkable *Hardness* of greater or lesser Extent and Depth: The Flesh is pale, and the Matter *limpid* and *sanious*, resisting every common Method of Cure, but seeming to yield to *Mercurials*. If an Ulcer attended with these Symptoms has been preceded by some *venereal Disease*, as a *Chancre*, *Buboe*, *Clap*, *Excrescencies* peculiar to the *Lues Venerea*, &c. there is Reason to believe it is the Consequence of this Malady, and that it is kept up by the *venereal Venom*.

A SCROPHULOUS ULCER is the Consequence of *hard, indolent Tumors*, and difficult to bring to a Suppuration, especially if the Patient or his Parents have had the *King's Evil*, and if the *conglobate Glands* of the Neck, Arm-pits, and Groins are affected; if the *Eyes* are tender, and full of Tears; if the *Nostrils* and *upper Lip* are swelled and chapped; if a pituitous Humour drops from the *Nose*; and if the *Belly* is large and hard, then the Nature of the Ulcer is out of doubt.

A CANCEROUS ULCER is attended with an acute Pain, the Edges are hard, elevated, and reverted; It is soon filled with *fungous* and *sanious Flesh*, and *stinking corrosive Ichor* proceeds therefrom, which eats, by Degrees, into the Flesh, and forms Sinuosities on every Side. The *Veins* of the *Tumor* are dilated and varicous, and its whole Aspect is disagreeable and frightful.

The SERPIGO, or HERPES MILIARIS; as also HERPES EXEDENS; The Ringworm and Tetter only attack the Body of the Skin, and their Surface is of a palish red. They are a little elevated with a great Number of Pimples, which yield a Humor more or less thick, which causes a troublesome Itching, and then drying form branny Scales. The *Herpes exedens* is attended with small *creeping Ulcers*.

The Itch begins first on the *Hand*, and *between the Fingers*, with an intolerable Itching, which proceeds to the *Hams*, and then all over the Body. The *Pustules* are generally small, like Millet-seed, which yield a *reddish Serosity*. Sometimes they are much larger.

The VARICOUS ULCER is known by the various Dilatations of the Veins round about it.

An ULCER with a SANIES sends out a great Quantity of *sanious Matter*, which colours the Plasters and Compresses black. It has fungous and listless Flesh, which lies over the *carious Bone*, and is apt to bleed when touched. If the Bone is bare, the Inequalities are readily perceived, and if otherwise the Probe or Finger will easily discover them.

A FISTULOUS ULCER is generally straiter at the Entrance than at the Bottom; the Sides are hard and callous.

VERMINOUS ULCERS, and those which are attended with Pain, Inflammation, Tumor, and Fungus need no Description.

PROGNOSTIC SIGNS are taken from the Causes of the Ulcers, and the Parts in which they are seated. The more difficult it is to determine the Cause, the more dangerous is the Ulcer. The *venereal Ulcers* are not so dangerous as the *Scrophulous* and *Scorbutic*; but the *Cancerous* worst of all, because no certain Method of curing it has been hitherto found. Ulcers which proceed from a local Cause are not so hard to manage as those which have an internal Disease for their Origin.

Ulcers of the *internal Parts* are always very dangerous, because of the Difficulty of conveying proper Remedies thereto.

In the CURE of Ulcers the Simple require a different Treatment from the Compound. If it is neither *callous*, nor *venereal*, nor *scrophulous*, nor *scorbutic*, nor *cancerous*, it is SIMPLE. This requires only to be deterged and brought to the State of a clean Wound, and then it may be treated as such, with *incarnating* and *cicatrising Applications*. In order to perform this it will be necessary to lay the Ulcer open, if there be any Occasion, that its whole Surface may be cleansed and deterged. The *Digestives*

digestives proper for this Purpose are the *Tincture of Myrrh* and *Aloes*, and *Yellow Baisum*, with *red Precipitate*. When the Ulcer is deterged we may proceed to *Incarnation*, and this, if the Matter in it is laudable, may be done with *dry Lint* alone. If otherwise, a *vulnerary Balsam* may be spread on the Lint; but no *Tents* or *vulnerary Injections* should be used at all, because they retard the Cure, by preventing or destroying the *sprouting Granulations* of the good Flesh, or produce *Callosities*. *Deep Ulcers* must be kept open by filling them with Lint, lest the Lips should close too soon, and prevent the Dressings from reaching the Bottom. When the Cavity is filled up with good Flesh it will be best to cicatrize with *dry Lint* or *Traumatic Balsam*; and if there should be any Inequalities, they may be taken down with *blue Vitriol*, *burnt Alum*, *Powder of Myrrh*, *red Precipitate*, &c. while the Cuticle is advancing round the Margin.

FISTULOUS ULCERS, besides being considerably deep, have generally a *Callosity*, which must necessarily be removed, before they can be cured. This must be performed either with a *Knife* or with *Escharotics*. In order to do this the Ulcer must be laid open as much as possible by *Incision*, or by dilating the Orifice with a *Sponge Tent*. But it is best, if possible, to lay open the *Fistula* to the Bottom with a Knife; then an *Injection* may be used with equal Parts of *Turpentine*, the *Yolk of an Egg*, *Egyptian Ointment*, and *Myrrh*, well incorporated together. By the Repetition of this the Bottom will be deterged, and the Parts must be brought together and united by Compression gradually made from the Bottom upwards.

VENEREAL ULCERS are not to be treated with Digestives, as the former, for they will do more Harm than Good, but with *Mercurials*, which have a specific Property to destroy the *venereal Virus*. I know a Salivation is the usual Method of curing these Disorders, but all that Trouble and Danger may be saved, if small Doses of Quicksilver, mixed with so much of a Purgative as, by causing it to tend downwards, will prevent a Spitting. It may be given every Day, or every other Day for some Time, till the Symptoms disappear. I know some give Pills of such a Composition Night and Morning, but this is rather too hazardous, for some Constitutions are very prone to salivate. Some advise the rubbing a small Quantity of the blue Ointment into the Parts about the Ulcers, and others lay a *mercurial Plaster* over them. Others instead of Digestives use the *Aqua Phagadenica*, or a Solution of *Sublimate* in Spirit of Wine, Rum, or Brandy; others again fumigate them with *Cinabar*. During the Cure the Patient must avoid every Thing that heats the Blood, and may use a Decoction of the Woods for common Drink.

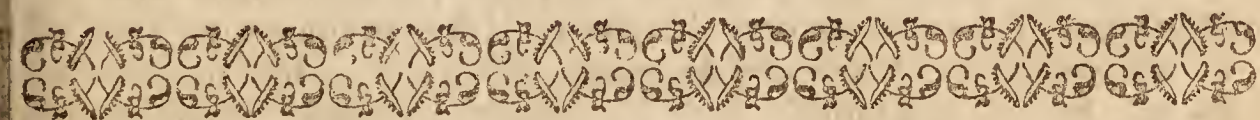
CANCEROUS ULCERS seem most out of the Reach of Medicine, for though they sometimes, especially in the Beginning, seem to be vanquished with *Mercurials*, yet they are often rendered worse by the Use of such Medicines, and therefore there can be no Reliance on the Effects of the strongest Remedies in this Disease. Besides *Alterants* have been often given, but with no great Success. Therefore it will be best to use a *Milk-diet*, gentle Laxatives with *Manna*; as also the mineral Waters. However, the Decoction of *Guaiacum* has succeeded, of which we have an Instance in the *Medical Essays*, as also in the *general Practics of Physic*.

SCROPHULOUS ULCERS are not so hard to cure as the former, but will sooner yield to the Power of active Medicines. But however nothing ought to be done externally, without the internal Use of *Mercurials* and *Antimonials*. Some have been cured by taking *burnt Sponge*, especially if a Pint of Sea-water be drank after every morning Dose.

SCORBUTIC ULCERS must likewise be first attacked with *internal Medicines*, otherwise there can be little done with *Externals*. Therefore they must undergo a Course of *Antiscorbutics*; and when the Fault of the Fluids is corrected, the Cure of the *Ulcers* will not be difficult. *Sea-Water* has likewise been found beneficial in these Cases, as also *Tar-Pills* and *Tar-water*.

In ULCERS with a *CARIES* of the Bone the Opening must be enlarged, and an *Exfoliation* must be procured, by applying a Brush-pencil dipped in a solution of *Quicksilver* in *Aqua fortis*. Or the Lamella of the Bone may be perforated with a triangular *Terebra*, so as to make many small Apertures, which must be dressed with *dry Lint* or *Balsam*; by which Means the repullating Vessels of the sound *Lamella* will grow up through the Holes, throw off the dead Scale, and renew the *Periosteum*. This is better than the *Raspatory* or the *Cautery*. If the *Caries* penetrates to the *Marrow* it must be perforated with a *Trepan*. If the *Caries* is in the spongy Head of a Bone in the Joint, the only Remedy is Amputation. If it be in a small Bone, as the *Carpus*, *Tarsus*, &c. it must be entirely taken out, unless the diseased Part of the Bone is separated from the sound.

When *Ulcers* proceed from a *Cacochymy* of the Fluids; or when the Humours have for a long Time had a Passage through an *Ulcer*, it will be dangerous to heal it up, and the Cure ought only to be *Palliatives*. In all *Ulcers* with *Pain* and *Inflammation*, we should endeavour to appease the first by *anodyne Applications*, and bring the other to Suppuration, by such Means as have been already mentioned.



Of PHYTOLOGY, or BOTANY.

BEFORE we come to treat of the MATERIA MEDICA, it may not be thought improper to say something of HERBS and PLANTS, and to give such a Description of their various Parts as may render the Study of this Science more easy and pleasant.

A PLANT is defined to be an *organical Body*, destitute of Sense and spontaneous Motion, adhering to some other Body in such a Manner as to draw Nourishment from thence; and having a Power of propagating others like itself by its Seed. The *Parts of a Plant* are the *Root*, *STALK*, *LEAF*, *FLOWER*, and *SEED*.

Boerhaave defines a *Plant* or *Vegetable* to be a Body generated of the Earth, or of something arising from the Earth, to which it adheres or is connected by Parts called *Roots*, through which it attracts the Matter of
its

its *Nourishment* and *Increase*, consisting of Vessels and Juices sensibly distinct from each other.

A **ROOT** is that Part of a Plant by which it receives its Nourishment, and is of various Forms, according to which it takes a different Name. A **FIBROUS ROOT** is that which consists wholly of small *Fibres*, such as those of *Grass*, *Pinks*, &c. A **TUBEROUS ROOT** has an uniform fleshy Substance, and is of a roundish Figure, as *Turneps*, *Potatoes*, &c. A **BULBOUS ROOT** has several Coats involving one another, as *Onions*, *Tulips*; or that which has several Scales lying over one another, as *Lillies* and *Crown-imperials*: The first of these is called a *tunicated Root*, and the second a *squamous Root*. A **TESTICULATED ROOT** is a *double tuberous Root*, for it consists of two Knobs resembling a Pair of Testicles, as in the *Orchis*. A **HANDED ROOT** is of the tuberous Kind, it being divided as it were into several *Fingers*, as in the *banded Satyrions*. A **GRUMOUS ROOT** is composed of several Knobs, as in *Anemone*. A **GRANULOUS ROOT** is of the grumous Kind, and has small Knobs resembling so many Grains of Corn, as in the *white Saxifrage*. A **TAP-ROOT** is a *tuberous Root* extended in Length, as in *Parfneps* and *Cärrots*.

CAULIS, the **STALK** of a *Herb*, or the **TRUNK** or **BODY** of a Tree, is that which rises single above the Earth, from whence the Leaves and Branches proceed. Or according to some it is the upper Part of the Plant rising in Height, wherein the back Part is not to be distinguished from the fore Part, nor the left Side from the right. In Corn it is called *Culmus*.

LEAVES are defined to be Parts of a Plant extended into Length and Breadth in such a Manner as to have one Side distinguishable from the other. These are properly the extremest Parts of a Branch, and the Ornament of the Twigs: They consist of a very glutinous Matter, and are every where furnished with *Vessels*, which some call Veins and Nerves.

The *Leaves* are undoubtedly very serviceable in promoting the Work of Vegetation, because, according to Dr. Hales, they are instrumental in bringing Nourishment from the lower Parts, within the Reach of the Attraction of the growing Fruit, which, like young Animals, is furnished with proper Instruments to suck it thence. Besides the main *excretory Ducts* of Vegetables are in the *Leaves*, and carry off the redundant watry Fluid by Perspiration, leaving the nutritive Parts to coalesce; Part of which Nourishment is conveyed to Plants through the Leaves, as they plentifully imbibe the *Dew* and *Rain*. So that the *Leaves* perform the same Offices to *Vegetables*, as the *Lungs* do to *Animals*, though their *Inspirations* and *Exspirations* are not so frequent, but depend wholly on the alternate Changes from hot to cold, for *Inspiration*; and from cold to hot, for *Exspiration*. Nor is it improbable, that Plants which have rich and racy Juices may imbibe and assimilate more of this *aerial Food* into their Constitutions, than others which have more watery and vapid Juices. The *Vine*, for Instance, does not draw much watery Nourishment from the Earth by its Roots, and therefore imbibes more in the Night than other Trees, which abound with watery Nourishment. This may be the Reason why Plants in hot Countries are more full of

fine

ine aromatic Principles than more northern Plants, for they undoubtedly imbibe more Dew.

LEAVES are distinguished by the Writers on *Botany* into the SIMPLE LEAF, which is not divided to the Middle. The COMPOUND is divided into several Parts, each resembling a simple Leaf, as in *Liquorice*. The DIGITATED LEAF is a Compound Leaf divided into several Parts, all of which meet together at the Tail, as in *Hemp* and *black Hellebore*. A TRIFOLIATED LEAF is of the *digitated* Kind, consisting of three Fingers, as in *Trefoil*. The QUINQUEFOLIATED is a digitated Leaf consisting of five Fingers, as in *Cinquefoil*.

The PENNATED LEAF is a compound Leaf divided into several Parts called Lobes, placed along the middle Rib either alternately or by Pairs. When the middle Rib is terminated by an odd Lobe it is said to be *unequally pennated*, as in *Goats-rue*; and when it is not terminated by an odd Lobe it is *equally pennated*, as in *Cassia*. When the Lobes are all nearly of the same Form and Bigness it is an *uniform pennated Leaf*, as in *Liquorice*. When they are not so it is said to be *difform*, as in *Agrimony*.

A WINGED LEAF is as it were divided into several *pennated Leaves*, as in the *Orobis*. A RAMOUS LEAF is that which is still farther divided than the *winged Leaf*, as in the *Osmunda regalis* and *female Fern*. An ENTIRE LEAF or Lobe, is that which has no Division on its Edges; as in the *Apple Tree*. A SINUATED LEAF is that which is cut into the Edges into several long Segments, as the common *Mallows*. A SER-RATED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges with several acute Segments, resembling the Teeth of a Saw, as in the *Nettle*. A CRENATED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges into several Segments, as in *Betony*. A LACINIATED or JAGGED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges into several pretty deep Portions in an irregular Manner, as in the *Horned Poppy*.

Besides these, the *Botanists* consider the Leaves of Plants with Regard to their *Structure*, *Surface*, *Figure*, and *Consistence*; the Edges, Situation, and Size. As to their STRUCTURE, they are *single* in the *Apple* or *Pear Tree*; or *double*, as those of *Angelica* and *Parsley*. As to their SURFACE, they are either *flat*, as in *Nummularia*, *Origany*, *Asarum*, and *Androsænum*; or *hollow*, as those of *Onion* or *Asphodelus*; or in *Bunches*, as in several Kinds of *Kali* or *Houfleeke*. With Regard to their CONSISTENCE, Leaves are either *thin* and *fine*, as those of *St John's Wort*, or *thick* and *gross*, as those of several Kinds of *Houfleeke*, or *woolly*, as those of *Gnaphalium*. As to their EDGES, Leaves are either cut slightly, as in some Species of *Geums*; or deep as in some of the *Jaceas*. With Reference to their SITUATION, Leaves are either *alternate*, that is, ranged alternately, as in the *Alaternus*, or *opposite* to each other, as in the *Phyllyrea*. Lastly, with Regard to their SIZE, Leaves are either very large, as those of *Colocasia* and *Sphondylium*; or moderate, as in those of *Bistort* and the *Fig-Tree*; or small, as those of the *Apple* and *Pear-tree*.

A FLOWER is defined to be the Organs of Generation of both Sexes, adhering to a common Placenta, together with their common Coverings; or of either Sex separately, with its proper Covering if it has any. The Parts of a Flower are 1st. The OVARY or Germen, which

which is the *RUDIMENT* of the Fruit, and is called the *female Organ of Generation*. 2. The *STYLE*, which is a Body accompanying the *Ovary* or *Germen*, either arising from the Top of it, or standing as an *Axis* in the Middle, with the *Embryoes* of the Seeds round it. 3. The *SUMMITS*, *ANTHERÆ*, or *APICES*, which are those Bodies that contain the *Farina fecundans*, or prolific Powder, analogous to the Sperm in Animals. These generally hang upon slender Threads called *Stamina*, or *Chives*. The *PETALS* are those Leaves, with beautiful Colours which give the Denomination of a Flower. Mr. Ray reckons, that every perfect Flower has the *Petals Stamina*, *Apices*, and *Stylus* or *Pistil*, and such as want any of these Parts he accounts *imperfect*. The *CALYX* are those tender Leaves which cover the other Parts of the Flower.

Flowers, from the Number of their *Petals* are called *Monopetalous*, *dispetalous*, *tripetalous*, *tetrapetalous*, &c.

Linnæus, who distinguishes Plants by their *male* and *female Organs of Generation*, is more particular about the Parts of Flowers, which are as follow :

The universal Parts of *FRUCTIFICATION* are two, the *FLOWER* and *FRUIT* ; the particular are seven, with their Kinds.

I. The *CALYX*, which sustains or involves the other Parts of the Flower, of which there are six several Sorts ; *Perianthium*, *Involucrum*, *Spatha*, *Gluma*, *Amentum*, and *Calyptra*.

PERIANTHIUM is the more common Kind of *Calyx*, and often consists of several small Leaves ; but if it is *monophyllous*, or with one Leaf only, it is divided in various Manners. It does not always involve the whole Flower.

INVOLUCRUM contains many Flowers collected together, each of which has its particular *Perianthium*. It consists of several little Leaves placed in the Manner of Rays, and are sometimes tinged with Colours.

A *SPATHA* involves one or more Flowers collected together, which are often destitute of a proper *Perianthium* : It consists of a Membrane which joins to the Stalk of several Figures and various Consistence. It is in some *Diphylla*, or two leaved.

GLUMA, *BALE* is a Kind of *Calyx* peculiar to the Grass Kind ; it consists of two or three membranaceous *Valvule*, generally transparent towards the Edge. When it is separated from Corn it is called *Chaff*.

AMENTUM is an Aggregation of Flowers of the same Sex, fixed to a Kind of an *Axis*. If there are any *Squamæ* at the same Time, they serve instead of a *Calyx*. It is also called *Julus*, in *English*, a *Cat skin*.

CALYPTRA, or a *Cap*, is a thin membranaceous *Involucrum* or Covering, which is generally conical, and is put on the Parts of *Fructification*. This is very common to the *Anthæræ* or *Apices* of Moss.

II. *COROLLA* surrounds the Parts of Generation immediately. Of this there are two Kinds, the *Petallum* and the *Nectareum*.

PETALLUM or *Petal*, is that *Corolla* which is generally taken Notice of for the Beauty of its Colours. When the *Corolla* consists of one Petal, it is divided into the *Tube* and the *Limbus*. When it is made up of several *Petals*, it is distinguished into the *Unguis* or *Heel*, and the *Bractea*.

NECTARIUM is a Kind of *Corolla*, but more frequently a Part of it, which is designed for the Reception of Honey. It is of various Figures; sometimes it consists of a *Fovea* or Pit; sometimes of a *Squama* or Scale: as also of a *small Tube*, or a *Tubercle*. A *tubulated Corollula* consists of a *campanulated Limbus*, cleft into four or five Parts, with open *Laciniae* turned back. A *ligulated Corollula* consists of a plain linear *Limbus* turned outwards with three or four truncated Teeth.

III. The STAMEN is the male Organ of Generation, and consists of two Parts, the *Filament*, and the *Anthera* or *Apex*.

The FILAMENT sustains the *Anthera*, and is sometimes said to be *susculated*, from its Likeness to a *Shoemaker's Awl*.

The ANTHERA or APEX is the essential Part of the *Stamen*, or the Male genital Organ. It consists of an *uni-ocular* or a *multi-ocular* small Bag, and generally adheres to the Top of the *Anthera*. *Filament*

IV. The PISTIL comprehends the female Parts of Generation, namely, the *Germen*, the *Stylum*, and the *Stigma*.

The GERMEN, called otherwise the *Ovary*, contains and cherishes the *Embryoes* of the Seeds: In Plants it serves in the Room of an *Uterus*.

The STILE is placed upon the *Germen*, and sustains the *Stigma*. It serves instead of a *Tube*. Sometimes it is wanting.

STIGMA is the female genital Organ, and is of various Shapes: It generally terminates the *Stile*; but if the *Stile* is wanting it is placed upon the *Germen*.

V. The PERICARPIUM belongs to the FRUIT, and is placed upon the *Germen*. It grows thick, and contains the Seeds. Sometimes it is wanting. The Species of this are nine, *Capsula*, *Conceptaculum*, *Siliqua*, *Legumen*, *Nux*, *Drupa*, *Pomum*, *Bacca*, and *Strobulus*.

The CAPSULA consists of several dry elastic Valves, generally open at the *Apex*. It is said to be *Uni-ocular*, or *multi-ocular*, according as the Seeds are distributed into one or more Cells.

The CONCEPTACULUM is distinguished from the *unilocular Capsula*, in having its Valves more soft and less rigid.

The SILIQUA consists of two Valves opening from the *Basis* to the *Apex*, and separated by a *membranaceous Dissepiment*, from which, by means of an *umbilical Funiculus* the Seeds depend.

A LEGUMEN is an oblong, flattish, bivalved *Pericarpium*, having a longitudinal Suture above and below. The Seeds are joined alternately to the superior *Limbus* of each Valve.

Nux, or a Nut, is a *Pericarpium* approaching to the Hardness of a Bone.

DRUPA consists of a soft, fleshy, succulent Pulp, in the Middle of which lies the *Nucleus*. In some Fruit it is called the *Stone*.

POMUM has a solid carnosous Pulp, in the Middle of which the Seeds are rested, defended with membranaceous Coverings.

BACCA contains naked Seeds in the Middle of a succulent Pulp.

STROBULUS is made of several *Vaginae* laid upon each other which are contorted towards the *Apex*.

VI. SEMEN, a Seed, what this is generally known. It has two Parts, the *Semen* and the *Corona*.

The SEMEN, or Body of the Seed is of various Figures and Shapes.

The CORONA is either *simple* or *pappous*. The *pappous* is either *sessile* or placed on a *Stipes*. Both these are again divided into the *simple* and *ramous*. The *simple* consists of simple *Radii*; the *ramous* consists of pinnated or feathered *Radii*.

VII. RECEPTACULUM is that Part on which the Flower or Fruit is seated; or both together. Its Shape is various.

According to the Disposition of the male and female Organs *Linæus* disposes Plants into various Classes. In Pursuance of which he calls some Flowers *Hermaphrodites*, as having the *Stamina* and *Pistils* in the same Flower: Of these some do not adhere together, and others do in some Part or other, or with the *Pistil*. Of those that do not adhere together, some have no Proportion with Respect to Longitude between themselves, or have two *Stamina* shorter than the rest. Of the former of which one Kind is the *Monandria*, having only one *Stamen* in an Hermaphrodite Flower. *Diandria* has two *Stamina* in an hermaphrodite Flower, &c. Of the latter there is the *Monodelphia*, having the *Stamina* united into one Body with the *Filaments*; *Diadelphia*, whose *Stamina* and *Filaments* are joined and make two Bodies. There are various other Distinctions, which those that have a Desire to see may consult his *Systema Naturæ*, or his *Genera Plantarum*. Such Distinctions as these, however accurate, are not, in my Opinion, so proper for Beginners as the Method of *Ray*; for when the Distinctions of Plants are taken from the Flowers alone, they are only to be seen at one particular Season of the Year; not to mention that the Fructification of some are not visible to the naked Eye, and in others not with a Microscope.

It is now generally known, that the *Apices* or *Antheræ* of the *Stamina* are small *Capsulæ*, or Bags full of a *Farina* or *Dust*, called the *Farina fecundans*, and that the *Stamina*, with the *Antheræ* and *Farina*, make the male Part of the Plant, and the *Pistil* the female. There are likewise some Plants that are entirely *Female*, and others wholly *Male*; and yet the female Plants will produce Fruit without the Impregnation of the Male; but whether this Fruit or Seed, when sown, will produce another Plant is not so certain, *Labbat*, by an Experiment, plainly proves the contrary; yet how or in what Manner the *Farina* enters into the female Organs to fecundate the Seed, Authors are not at all agreed. In *Hermaphrodite Plants*, which have both the male and female Parts in the same Flower, one would think there should be no great Difficulty, and yet it is in Reality a disputable Point: But in those which grow in different Parts of the same Plant, or in two Plants at some Distance asunder, it is no Wonder that the Method of Fecundation cannot be readily accounted for. I shall therefore not trouble the Reader with a Recital of Opinions, which will leave him as much in the Dark as he was before.

However mysterious the Method is, by which SEEDS are fecundated, yet we are certain, that they have all Cases to preserve them till they are committed to the Earth. Some are contained in the heart of the Fruit, as the *Pepins* of *Pears* and *Apples*. Some are shut up in Pods, as *Peas*, *Beans*, *Lentils*, *Lupins*, *Vetches*, and *Cocoa-nuts*. Others are enclosed in Shells almost as hard as Wood, as *Nuts*, the *Kernels* of *Cherries*, *Plumbs*, *Apricots*, and *Peaches*. Many, besides their Shell, have a thick green Coat, as *Walnuts*; and others have very rough Husks, as *Chestnuts*.

Besides

Besides these *external Teguments* every Grain has its *Epidermis* or Skin, in which the PULP or PLACENTA, and GERM are contained. One may judge of all the rest by a BEAN or PEA. Take off the Husk from the Bean, and it will readily divide into two Parts, called *Lobes* of the *Placenta*. These are a Mass of Meal, which being mixed with the Nourishment derived from the Earth, furnishes Matter proper to nourish the *Germ*, *Embryo*, or *Plantule*. In the Fissure appears a Point which is the *Germ*, fixed there like a small Nail, which shoots out a *Root* downward, and a *Bud* upwards. The first spreading itself in the Earth to catch the Moisture thereof, and the latter mounting itself in the Air becomes the Stem or Body of the new Plant.

The SMALL ROOT or PEDICLE is connected to the two *Lobes* by Tubes whose Branches are dispersed into the Lobes, seemingly to derive a nutritious Juice from thence. The Body of the Plant is wrapped up in two Leaves which entirely cover it, shutting it up as it were in a Box, or between two Shells. These two Leaves advance first out of the Grain and out of the Earth, preserving the *Plantule* from the Roughness of the Soil. These are called the *seminal Leaves*. The *Lobes* of some Grain will arise out of the Earth, and perform the same Offices as the two Leaves.

In the *Covering* of a Grain, and in the *Shells* of the hardest Nuts there is a small Aperture for the Passage of the Radicle, which afterwards sends out small hairy Filaments to receive and carry Nourishment to the Body of the *Plantule*. The *Lobes* deprived of Nourishment grow dry, and the *seminal Leaves* wither away. Then the *Plantule* beginning to gather Strength by little and little, begins to display the different Parts which were in a Manner rolled up one in another.

The PITH of a Plant consists of a vast Number of small *Vesicles* extremely thin, fine, and full of *Sap*. It occupies the Middle of the *Stalk* or *Trunk*, and of the Branches.

Around the *Pith* are placed *hollow Fibres* one by the Side of another in Bundles, which ascend from the Bottom of the Plant upwards, which are tied together by Fibres, which pass obliquely from one Rank to another like Net-work. This is properly called WOOD, and the Use of the Vacuities is to convey the SAP for the Nourishment of the Plant.

About the Wood are placed other hollow Fibres nearly in the same Manner as the former, which are called BARK, which is distinguished into three Parts. The *inner Bark*, which is the finest Part lying immediately next to the *Wood*. The *Epidermis*, or the *external Covering*, which is a *Net-work* extended over all the Outside of the Tree. The *middle Bark* lies between both the former.

The *inner Bark* seems to be a Mass of fine Pellicles laid one over another, or *fibrous Webs* pasted one upon another; the first *Layer* of which seems to get loose in the Spring, and join the Wood of the Tree, and encircling it in every Part gives a new Covering to the whole Length of the Tree. Every Year they gain a fresh Addition, insomuch that these *annular Coats*, which are visible on a transverse Section of the Trunk, shew by their Number how many Years it has been in growing. The most external Part of these Rings are always less solid than the Heart, and are called the *sappy Part* of the Wood.

Besides the Fibres which ascend from the Root, of which the *Wood* and the *Bark* consist, there are other Vessels which run in the same Direction as these Fibres, and are placed at certain Distances throughout the Substance of the Wood. These are the *Tracheæ* or *Air-vessels*, and the Vessels proper to a particular Species.

The *TRACHEÆ* or *Air-vessels*, consist of Fibres which turn about in a spiral Manner, the Branches of one Part run towards the external Air; and the other descends towards the Root, enlarging itself as it goes along. The *PROPER VESSELS* are placed lengthwise between the Fibres of the Wood, and advance like the *Tracheæ* by different Ramifications to the Top of the Plant, and the external Air. They contain an *oleous Substance*, which is different in different Plants. In some they contain *Turpentine*; in others a viscous Liquor, which will afterwards concrete into *Rosin*. Some have a Kind of *Milk*, and others a *real Oil*. Sometimes this Matter is a Kind of *Sugar*; and other Plants produce *Manna*.

From several Parts of the Tree, but commonly towards the Top, several Rows of Fibres proceed in Bundles, and traverse the *Wood*, the *Sappy Part*, and the *Bark*, whose Extremities reach the external Air. These Rows are composed of *hollow Fibres*, the *proper Vessels*, and especially the *empty Tracheæ*. These Vessels thus united, enlarge or swell the *Bark*, and are called *KNOTS*. All this *Apparatus* is designed for the Use and the Growth of the *Buds*, which are so many entire Plants, wrapped up and lodged in the *Knots* of the Tree to receive all the necessary Aid for their being displayed in due Time. Some would have the Juices filtered through these *Knots*, to render it more fit to nourish the Fruit.



The DISTRIBUTION of PLANTS into CLASSES, according to the Manner of RAY.

The FIRST GENUS.

F U N G I.

A FUNGUS is the lowest Kind of Plant, and is very imperfect, supposed to have neither *Flower* nor *Seed*. They have neither an *Herbaceous Colour* nor *Leaves* properly so called, nor is the rest of their Texture any Way analogous to other Vegetables. They grow up suddenly, and die in a short Time.

They are distinguished into

I. Pileated and lamellated *Fungi*, such as the *Champignon* and *Scotch-bonnets*.

II. Pileated *Fungi* without *Lamellæ*, as the *Boletus*:

III. *Fungi* not pileated, or without Caps; 1. The *Fungoides*, as the *Fungus Clavatus*, or studded Fungus. 2. *Peziza*, as the *Cup-mushroom*, and *Jews-ear*. 3. *Agaric*, as the *Agaricus pedis equini facie*; Touchwood or Spunk.

IV. *Pul-*

IV. *Pulverulent Fungi*, as Puff-balls, dusty Mushrooms, or Bull-fists.

V. *Subterraneous Fungi*; as Trubs or Truffles.

The SECOND GENUS.

SUBMARINE PLANTS.

I. SPONGE is next to a *Fungus*; it is a thick Plant which grows in Water, full of Holes, and as it were woolly, endowed with an elastic Power. It readily imbibes Water, or any other Fluid, and retains it.

II. ALCYONIUM, *Bastard-sponge*. It grows in the Water in the Shape of a Sponge, and is of various Shapes; some have a gravelly Coat, others a callous: The inward Substance is spongy in some, in others fleshy.

III. ESCHARA is a stony Kind of Plant resembling in some Sort the Texture of a Web of Cloth.

IV. CORAL is a ramous stony Kind of a Plant, not unlike a Shrub without Leaves, and has no Holes that are conspicuous.

V. LITHOPHUTON is a Kind of horny Substance, or between that of Wood and a Stone, which has generally a fibrous Bark, or one not unlike Tartar.

VI. CORALLINA, *Sea-moss*. It is a Kind of Plant which grows in the Water, consisting of Parts joined as it were by some Articulation.

1. *Corallina*, articulated by a *Gomphosis*, as *Sea-Coralline* and *fine-leaved Coralline Moss*. 2. *Coralline* either denticulated or beset with Capillaments or Hairs; as *Horse-tail Sea-moss*, and *Tooth Coralline Moss*.

VII. FUCOIDES. It is a Plant growing in the Water, and is of a middle Consistence between *Conserva*, *Corallina*, and *Fucus*; not seldom finely divided, and often like *Earth-moss*. Its Substance is more tender than that of the *Fucus*, and has neither Joints nor Knees, like the *Conserva* and *Corallina*.

VIII. FUCUS is a Plant growing in the Water, having Stalks and Leaves. Its Substance is clammy and coriaceous, with Air-bladders to buoy it up. Towards the Extremities there sometimes seems to be Tubercles or Pods of the seminal Kind. 1. *Fuci* not ramous, as *Sea-Laces*. 2. *Ramous Fuci*, as the most common *broad-leaved Sea Wrack*.

IX. ALGA. This grows in the Water with slender oblong, grassy Leaves, and has a more perfect Seed than the *Fucus*, whose Vessels or Pods, open when they are ripe, and pour out the Seed, as the *Grass-wrack*.

The THIRD GENUS.

MUSCI, or MOSSES.

Muscus, or Moss, is a Plant wanting a more perfect Seed; but in some Kinds there are *Capitula* containing a *florid Farina*, by the Benefit of which there are Gems falling annually from the Wings of the Leaves, and the *Ramuli*, and small extreme Leaves seem to have a Faculty of germinating and propagating themselves; to which the *Ramuli* and perennial Leaves contribute, which revive with any Fluid.

I. BYSSUS is like a fine Powder or brittle Down, growing to various Things, and lasting a great while; for which Reason it is not a

Fungus ; as the *Saffron coloured filken stone Moss*, adhering to the Rocks like Balls.

II. *CONFERVA* is a sterile Moss destitute of florid *Capitula*, and has no *Peltæ* nor *Tubercles* in their Room, consisting of roundish uniform Leaves, or rather Caulicles divided into fine Capillaments. 1. *Simple Conferwa*, like smooth extended Thread ; as *Crow-Silk*. *Geniculated Conferwa* ; as *Marsh-thread*. 3. *Knotty Conferwa*.

III. *ULVA* is a Kind of sterile Moss, which consists of plain thin Leaves, sometimes narrow, sometimes broad, and sometimes tubulated ; as *Oyster-green*.

IV. *LICHENOIDES* has *Peltæ* and *Tubercles*, and is different from *Lichen* and *Lichenastrum*, because it is destitute of florid *Capitula*, and is of a harder Substance, between a Moss and a *Fungus*. 1. *Cauliferous Lichenoides*, as common hairy Tree-Moss, branched Coralline Moss, horned Moss, and Cup-moss. 2. *Lichenoides* destitute of Caulicles, of which there are several Kinds, one of which with *Peltæ*, has Leaves more at Liberty, not adhering very closely, to which belongs the *ash-coloured Ground Liver-wort*.

V. *MNIUM* is a fertile Moss with florid or seminal *Capitula* ; of which some are naked and pulverulent, without *Capsula*, *Calyptira*, or *Membrane*. The rest are like Flower-bearing Moss, particularly the *Hypnum* and the *Bryum*. 1. *Mnium* with the *Capitula* conjoined in the same Plant ; as *Cluster-headed Goldilocks*. 2. *Mnium* with the *Capitula* at a Distance from each other.

VI. *FONTINALIS* has uniform sessile *Capitula*, with no Pedicles or very short ones. When at Maturity they open transversely in the upper Part, and hang down their *Capitellum*, as *triangular Water-moss*.

VII. *HYPNUM* is a fertile Moss with uniform calyptrated *Capitula*, whose *Calyptre* or Quoifs are put on obliquely. The *Capitella* are sometimes dentated, sometimes go off transversely with an even Margin. The Pedicles are generally long, proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves next the Caulicles and Branches, and are surrounded at the lower Part with a scaly Covering. 1. *Hypna* with erect *Capitula*, or only a little inclined ; as *common Ground Moss*. 2. *Hypnum* with the *Capitula* a little reflected.

VIII. *POLYTRICUM* is a fertile Moss, whose *Capitellum* generally goes off transversely with an even Margin, covered with a strait and villous *Calyptra*, which distinguishes it from *Bryum*. It differs from *Hypnum* not only in the *Calyptra*, but in having erect Caulicles, but not so ramous towards the Top, or in the Twigs of a Years Growth ; nor do they emit a squamous Coat towards the Root. 1. *Polytricum* with a triangular *Capsula* ; as *great golden Maiden-hair*, or *Goldilocks*. 2. *Polytrica*, with a roundish *Capsula*.

IX. *BRYUM* is a fertile Moss, which differs from *Polytricum* in having a smooth *Calyptra* ; but from *Hypnum* chiefly in the Rise of the Pedicles from the highest Caulicles, or from the Roots and the last Years Twigs, which the Year before were the highest Caulicles. 1. *Brya* with upright *Capitula*, as the *Extinguisher-moss*. 2. *Brya* with reflected *Capitula*, as the *little Goldilocks*.

X. SPAGNUM is a fertile Moss, whose *Capitula* are furnished with a *Capitellum*, alike in Shape with the four proceeding, except that they are naked, and want a *Calyptra*, and there are either no Pedicles at all, or very short ones.

XI. SELAGO is a fertile Moss without Pedicles and a *Capitellum*; for the *Capitula* are seated in the Wings of the Leaves, and when at Maturity opening lengthwise, pour out a *Farina*; as the *upright Fir-moss*.

XII. SELAGINOIDES is *polypermous*, and is like *Selago* in all Things except the *Capitula*, which consists of three or four Grains, and, when at Maturity open into as many *Capsulæ*; as the *seeding Mountain Moss*.

XIII. LYCOPodium is a fertile Moss destitute of Pedicles, and a *Capitellum* like *Selago*, from which it differs, inasmuch as the *Capitula* or *Capsulæ* are not scattered among the Wings of the Leaves, but are densely congested together like a Club. Under each Scale reniform and bivalved *Capsulæ* lurk, shedding nothing when the *Capsulæ* are at Maturity; as the *Club-moss*, or *Wolf's-claw*.

XIV. LYCOPOIDES is *polypermous*, and differs from *Lycopodium*, as *Selaginoides*, from *Selago*.

XV. LICHENASTRUM is a fertile Moss remarkable for Flowers, whose *Capitula* proceed from longish Pedicles, which at the Time of Maturity are divided as far as the Basis into four equal Parts, resembling a cruciform Flower and emitting a very fine *Farina*, answering to Meal of the Apices in more perfect Flowers. The *Capitula* are single and naked, each of which being seated on single Pedicles more or less long, proceeding sometimes from a single, sometimes from a bivalved Case, sometimes divided at the Top into several Parts, by which this Genus is plainly distinguished from the *Lichen*. 1. *Lichenastrum* with *Capitula* opening two Ways. 2. *Lichenastra* with *Capitula* opening into four florid Segments, like so many *Petala*.

XVI. LICHEN bears Flowers and Seeds, whose florid *Capitula* are *polycoccus* of various Figures, emitting, when at Maturity, many monopetalous small Flowers, variously divided. The *Seeds* are sessile, on the Plane of the Leaves, with other peculiar open *Capsulæ*. Sometimes they arise in the same Plants with these *Capitula*; sometimes in others of the same Species, and are small, flat, and roundish. Besides the floriferous *Capitula*, in some Kinds there are umbellated *Capitula* of various Figures, without *Seeds* or *Flowers*. In both Kinds the Pedicles are generally naked, and proceed from no sheathy *Involucrum*. The Leaves are of an herbaceous Consistence, and of an indeterminate Figure. 1. *Pileated Lichenes*, as Liver-wort. 2. *Stellated Lichenes*, as Stone Liverwort.

The FOURTH GENUS.

CAPILLARY HERBS, and such as are akin to them.

CAPILLARY HERBS are such as have no main *Stalk* or *Stem*, but their Leaves arise immediately from the Root upon Pedicles, and produce their Seed on the Back of their Leaves.

I. *Capillary Herbs* with integral and undivided Leaves. Plants of this Kind are all *perennial*; as *Harts-tongue*, jagged or fingered *Harts-tongue*.

II. *Capillary Herbs* with laciniated or pinnated Leaves, as Polypody, laciniated Polypody of *Wales*, a small Fern resembling Polypody of *Elba*, rough Spleen-wort, rough Spleen-wort with indented Leaves, Spleen-wort or Milt-waste, Stone-Fern with red Rattle Leaves hairy underneath, Dwarf Sea-fern, English black Maiden hair, branched English black Maiden-hair, and horned or forked Maiden-hair.

III. *Capillary Herbs* with their Leaves once subdivided ; as Common Male Fern, prickly auriculate male Fern, prickly male Fern with narrower Leaves, male Fern with thin-set deeply indented Leaves, small tufted Fern, creeping Water-fern or the lesser Marsh-fern, Male-stone-Fern, white Maiden-hair, Wall-rue, or Tentwort, fine leaved white Maiden-hair resembling Wall-rue.

IV. *Capillary Herbs* with their Leaves twice subdivided ; as Female Fern, great branched Fern with indented Leaves, small branched Mountain Fern with finely indented Leaves, Water-Fern or flowering Fern, or Osmund-royal, small branched Stone Fern, the lesser branched Fern, fine-cut Stone Fern with slender and brittle Stalks, fine-leaved white Maiden hair with Leaves like bastard Hemlock, small flowering Stone Fern, common black Maiden-hair or Oak-fern.

V. Herbs having *Affinity* with *Capillary Herbs*, as Adders-tongue, Moon-wort, Horse-tail, Ducks-meat, great Marsh or Water-horse-tail, Corn-horse-tail, Wood-horse-tail, the lesser Marsh-horse-tail, naked Horse-tail, branched naked Horse-tail.

The FIFTH GENUS.

HERBS with an IMPERFECT or STAMINEOUS FLOWER ; or rather APETALOUS,

HERBS whose Seeds are not so minute as to fly the naked Sight, or are endowed with a *seminal Plantule*, with Leaves by Pairs, or seminal anomalous Lobes ; or wanting such seminal Leaves or Lobes ; and producing at the first Germination Leaves like those which appear afterwards. I have added *Lobes*, because some Seeds do not raise their seminal Lobes in the Form of Leaves out of the Earth, as *Peas*, for Instance, which yet belong to the first Kind. The former are with an *imperfect* or *stamineous Flower*, of which we are now treating, or a *perfect Flower*.

Those *Flowers* are said to be *imperfect* that want those tender fading, beautifully coloured Leaves called *Petalla* ; inasmuch that the Flowers consist of *Stamina* alone, or *Antheræ* alone, with a *Perianthium*.

Since therefore the *Petala* are wanting in the Flowers of many, and the *Stamina*, with the *Antheræ* in a very few ; hence we may conclude that the *Stamina* are not an inactive Part, but rather useful and necessary. Hence also the Opinion of those is confirmed, who suppose the *Apices* or *Antheræ* of the *Stamina* serve instead of the *Male Sperm*.

I. Herbs with an *imperfect Flower* or *Apetalous*, wanting the *Stamina* ; such as *Lymnopeuce*.

II. Herbs with *Stamina* and an *Apetalous Flower*. 1. With no *Calyx*, or *monophyllous* and undivided ; as *jointed Glasswort* or *Saltwort*, and *Marsh Samfire*. 2. With a *Calyx* divided into several *Lacinia*. 3. With the Flower apart from the Seed, either in the whole Plant, which are said

said to differ in Sex, or in the same Plant; as *Hops* male and female, *Hemp* male and female, *Dog's Mercury*, *French Mercury* male and female, common stinging Nettle, the lesser stinging Nettle, common *Roman Nettle*, the lesser Burdock.

III. Herbs with an *imperfect Flower*, whose Seeds adhere to the Flowers, and the first Seed *triangular*; as the most common broad-leaved wild Dock, great Water-dock, sharp-pointed Dock with curled Leaves, sharp-pointed Dock, Fiddle-dock, Golden-dock, common Sorrel, Sheeps Sorrel, round-leaved Mountain-sorrel, Buck-wheat or Brank, Water-pepper or Arsmart or Lake-weed, narrow-leaved Lakeweed, dead or spotted Arsmart, dead Arsmart the greater with pale Leaves, perennial Willow-leaved Arsmart, or narrow-leaved Pond-weed, common Knot-grass, great Sea Knot-grass, the greater Bistort or Snake-weed, small Bistort or Snake-weed, the least Mountain Bistort with long and round Leaves, broad-leaved Pond-weed, long-leaved Pond-weed with pellucid Leaves, perfoliate Pond-weed, the lesser Water-Caltrop or Frog-lettuce, the greater Caltraps, small blanched Pond-weed with a flat Stalk, fine or Fennel-Leaved Pond-weed, small Grass-leaved Pond-weed, feather'd Water Milfoil.

IV. Herbs with an *imperfect Flower*, contiguous to the Fruit; as common Wild Orache, Pellitory of the Wall, wild Orache with a Spear-pointed Leaf, narrow-leaved indented Sea-Orache, perennial Sea-Orache, jagged Sea-Orache, common Sea Purslane, Goose-foot or Sow-bane, the other Goose-foot, procumbent Blite with a thick shining waved Leaf, Stinking Orache, common *English Mercury* or All-good, Shrub Stone-crop or rather Glaswort, Tree Stone-crop or Glaswort, Blite or All-feed, Sea-Beet, golden Saxifrage, golden Saxifrage with Leaves standing upon long Foot-stalks, Asarabacca, Ladies-mantle or Bears-foot, Cinquefoil Ladies-mantle, Pursley-piert, prickly Glaswort, German-Knot-grass or Knawel, hoary Knawel with a large Flower, verticillate Knot-grass, Rupture-wort.

The SIXTH GENUS.

HERBS with a COMPOUND FLOWER full of a MILKY SUBSTANCE.

I. With a *pappous Flower*; as the endive-leaved wild Lettuce, the great strong-scented wild Lettuce, milder-scented cut-leaved wild Lettuce, the least wild Lettuce or dwarf-gum Succory, ivy-leaved Sow-thistle or wild Lettuce, smooth or unprickly Sow-thistle, or Hare-lettuce, smooth Sow-thistle with fewer Jags, prickly Sow-thistle with jagged Leaves, prickly Sow-thistle with less jagged Leaves, Tree Sow-thistle, the greatest marsh-tree-Sowthistle, Hawk-weed with bitten Roots, or yellow Devil's-bit, long-rooted Hawk-weed, Succory-leaved Mountain Hawk-weed, the greatest rough Succory-leaved Hawk-weed, Lang de Bœuf, rough Hawk-weed with a yellow Flower, or yellow Succory, Dwarf rough Stone-hawk-weed with Bitten Roots, bushy Hawk-weed with broad rough Leaves, the smoother broad-leaved bushy Hawk-weed, narrow-leaved bushy Hawk-weed, French or golden Lung-wort, narrow-leaved golden Lung-wort, round-leaved rough Hawk-weed with a tall Stalk, golden Lung-wort with more jagged Leaves, common creeping

ing Mouse-ear, Dandelion, narrow-leaved Dandelion, rough Dandelion or Dandelion Hawk-weed, narrow-leaved Mountain Dandelion or Hawk-weed, yellow Goats-beard or Go-to-bed at Noon.

II. Herbs with a *plain leaved Flower*, full of a *milky Substance*, with solid Seeds; or a Flower composed only of *irregular Flosculi*; such as wild Succory and Nipplewort.

The SEVENTH GENUS.

HERBS *not Milky*, with a COMPOUND FLOWER, a PAPPOUS or DOWNY SEED, with a DISCOIDE FLOWER.

Such as common Colts-foot, middle Flea-bane, small Flea-bane, jagged Marsh Flea-bane, golden-flowered Sampire, Sea Starwort, blue-flowered sweet Flea-bane, common wild carline Thistle, Elecampane, Golden Rod, Consoud, narrow leaved Mountain Golden Rod, broad leaved indented Golden Rod, common Ragwort, Water Ragwort, Mountain Ragwort, common Groundsel, Butter-bur, great Flea-bane, common Hemp, Agrimony, Sea Cudweed, long leaved upright Cudweed, common Cudweed, the least Cudweed, small narrow leaved Cudweed, black-headed long leaved, low, branched Cudweed, Catsfoot, and *American Cudweed*, or Live-ever.

The EIGHTH GENUS.

HERBS with a COMPOUND DISCOIDE FLOWER, with SEEDS *not* pappous, called CORYMBIFEROUS.

Such as Corn-Marigold, common Ox-eye, Sneezewort, Yarrow, wild Daisies, great Daisy or Ox-eye, sweet scented creeping Camomile, stinking May-weed, Feverfew, Water Hemp-Agrimony with a divided and an undivided Leaf, common Tansy, curled Tansy, common Wormwood, Sea Wormwood, Mugwort, and fine leaved Mugwort. *Herbs having Affinity to the Corymbiferous.* Common Field Scabious, lesser Field Scabious, Devil's Bit, manured Teasel, wild Teasel, and Shepherd's Rod.

The NINTH GENUS.

HERBS with a Flower compounded of FISTULAR FLOSCULI, or CAPITATED HERBS.

Carduus or a *Thistle* differs from the rest of the *Capitated Herbs* in having prickly Leaves. The Leaves are either *whole*, with *milder and less pungent Prickles*, called *Cilium*, of which there are two Kinds in England, the soft gentle Thistle, and the melancholy Thistle. Or *Thistles beset with more numerous rigid Prickles*; as the Musk Thistle with a bending Head, Thistle upon Thistle, Welshed Thistle with small Flowers, Marsh Thistle, common Way Thistle, Dwarf Carline Thistle, Spear Thistle, Woolly-headed Thistle, common Milk Thistle or Ladies Thistle, Ladies Thistle without Spots, common Cotton Thistle, Star Thistle, Bastard Saffron or Saf-flower, great Burdock, Blue-bottles, and Knap-weed or Matfellow.

The

The TENTH GENUS.

HERBS with a SIMPLE PERFECT FLOWER, with NAKED SOLITARY SEEDS, or, SINGLE SEEDS IN SINGLE FLOWERS.

Such as the great and small wild Valerian, Corn Sallet, small Corn Sallet or wild Valerian with jagged Leaves, Sea Lavender, Bastard Toad flax, Agrimony, Sea Gilliflower, Burnet, great Burnet, Meadow Rue, the lesser Meadow Rue, the lesser Meadow Rue shining Leaves, and dark red Flowers, Fumitory, and the great ramping Fumitory.

The ELEVENTH GENUS.

UMBELLIFEROUS HERBS.

The Flowers of these are produced in an *Umbella* on the Top of the Stalks, where they, in some Sense represent an *Umbrella*.

The general Characteristic of UMBELLATED HERBS is a *pentapetalous Flower* with two naked Seeds joined together in each Flower, which have a small *Calyx*, scarcely visible in many Kinds, divided into five slender *Laciniæ*.

I. *Umbelliferous Herbs* with a *broad, flat, or foliaceous Seed*, or bound with a *foliaceous Wing*; as Cow Parsnep, jagged Cow Parsnep, wild Parsnep, common Garden Parsnep, and Hogs Fennel.

II. *Umbelliferous Herbs* with a *more long and tumid Seed*; as Shepherds Needle or Venus-comb, wild Cicely, Cow-weed, wild Chervil, common Spignel, and bald Money.

III. *Umbelliferous Herbs* with a *shorter Seed*; as garden Angelica, wild Angelica, Herb-Gerard, Goutweed or Ashweed, and Alexanders.

IV. *Umbelliferous Herbs* with a *tuberous Root*; as Earth-nuts, or Pig-nuts, Water-Dropwort, lesser Water-Dropwort, Hemlock-Dropwort.

V. *Umbelliferous Herbs* with a *lesser striated Seed*; as Bastard Stone-Parsley, Corn-Parsley, great Water Parsnep, common upright Water Parsnep, creeping Water Parsnep, the least Water Parsnep, long leaved Water Hemlock, Great Burnet Saxifrage, the lesser round leaved Burnet Saxifrage, Carraways, Scottish Sea Parsley, Hemlock, Fool's Parsley or lesser Hemlock, Meadow Saxifrage, Sampire, common Fennel, and Rock Parsley.

VI. *Umbelliferous Herbs* with a *rough, hairy, or prickly Seed*; as Mountain Stone-Parsley, yellow and white rooted Carrot, red rooted Carrot, wild Carrot or Birds-nest, fine leaved Bastard Parsley with a purpleish Flower, purple-flower'd great Bastard Parsley, small Corn-Parsley, Knotted Parsley, small Hemlock-chervil with rough Seeds, prickly Sampire or Sea Parsnep, and Coriander.

VII. *Umbelliferous Herbs* with *integral Leaves*; as Thorow-wax, the least Hares-ear, Sanicle, Marsh Pennywort or white Rot, common Eryngo, and Sea Holly, or Eryngo.

The TWELFTH GENUS.

STELLATED HERBS.

STELLATED HERBS are so called because the *Leaves which encircle the Stalks by Intervals, are like the Rays of a Star.* The Flowers are *monopetalous*, divided into four Segments, resembling so many Leaves, under each of which there is naturally a Pair of Seeds, which succeed them.

Of this Kind are Crosswort or Mugweed, wild Madder, Madder, wild or great Bastard Madder, white Ladies Bedstraw, Crosswort, Madder or four leaved mountainous Bastard Madder, small Mountain Bastard Madder, yellow Ladies Bedstraw or Cheese-Rening, Woodroof, little Field Madder, Cleavers or Goose-grass, Goose-grass with smoother Seed, the least Goose-grass, and Squinancy Wort.

The THIRTEENTH GENUS.

ROUGH-LEAVED HERBS.

HERBÆ ASPERIFOLIÆ have the *Leaves set upon the Stalks alternately, or in no Order at all.* The Flowers are *monopetalous* with five Divisions on the Edges; of which some are deeper, and some slighter. Four Seeds generally succeed each Flower.

Of this Kind are Bugloss-Cowslips, or long leaved Sage of Jerusalem, great Hounds-tongue, the lesser green leaved Hounds-tongue, small wild Bugloss, Bastard-Alkanet, Vipers-Bugloss, Wall-Bugloss, Sea-Bugloss, small wild Bugloss or great Goose-grass, Gromwell, the lesser creeping Gromwell, Mouse-ear-Scorpion Grass, small yellow flowered Scorpion Grass, Water Scorpion Grass, and Comfrey.

The FOURTEENTH GENUS.

SUFFRUTICES and VERTICILLATED HERBS.

VERTICILLATED HERBS are known from other Plants by having *two Leaves on the Stalk placed one against the other.* The Flowers are *monopetalous*, generally *labiated* or *galeated*, Every Flower has four Seeds, in which the *Perianthium* serves for a Vessel. The Flowers and Seeds are not, in all Plants of this Kind, placed at the Joints of the *Verticilla*, in a Manner surrounding the Stalk.

Herbs of this Kind are common Mother of Thyme, and that with large Flowers, Lemon Thyme, hoary wild Thyme, the more shrubby hairy Mother of Thyme with small red Flowers, *verticillated* Mints, Water Mint with whirled Coronets, red Mint, Water Mint; *spiked* Mints; Spear Mint with a rugged Coat, and stronger Scent spiked Horse-mint, or Water Mint with a grosser Spike, long leaved Horse Mint, Horse Mint or round leaved wild Mint, Pepper-mint; Pennyroyal or Pudding-grass, Water Horehound, Vervain, wild Marjoram, Pot Marjoram, common *English* wild Clary, Hedge-nettle, Wood Betony, Nep or Cat-Mint, Common Self-heal, wild Basil, base Horehound, white Horehound, Motherwort, white Archangel or dead Nettle, small dead Nettle or red Archangel, small cut-leaved red Archangel, great Henbit, yellow Archangel,

angel, Nettle-hemp or Hemp-leaved dead Nettle, fair flowered Nettle, Hemp or Hemp-leaved dead Nettle with a particoloured Flower, Baulm-leaved Archangel or Bastard Baulm, Clown's All-heal, yellow Flower'd Field Iron-wort, narrow leaved All-heal or Iron-wort, common Calamint, Field Calamint, Ground-ivy or Gill-go-by-ground, or Ale Root, or Tunhoof, stinking Horehound, hooded Willow-herb, the lesser hooded Loose-strife, common Ground Pine, Bugle, Mountain Bugle or Sicklewort, Wood-sage, and Water Germander.

The FIFTEENTH GENUS.

POLYSPERMOUS HERBS *with NAKED SEEDS.*

POLYSPERMOUS HERBS are those wherein *more than four Seeds succeed each Flower*; as Pilewort or the lesser Celandine. *The Meadow and Field Ranunculus's*, as common creeping Crowfoot or Butter-cups, upright pale-leaved Crowfoot, upright Meadow Crowfoot, Crowfoot with a very small Flower. *Wood Ranunculus's*, as Sweet Wood Crowfoot or Goldilocks. An ehinated Ranunculus, Corn-Crowfoot. *Marsh and Water Ranunculus's*; as round leaved Water Crowfoot, ivy-leaved Water Crowfoot, Water Crowfoot with various Leaves, fine-leaved Water Crowfoot, or Milfoil, Fennel-leaved Water Crowfoot, the lesser Spear-wort, and great Spear-wort.

Adonis-flower or red Maithes, Mouse-tail, common Mallow, small wild Mallow or dwarf Mallow, *English* Sea-tree-Mallow, Marsh-mallow, Vervain-mallow, Avens or Herb-Bennet, Avens with a large Flower, purple Mountain Avens or Water Avens, Water Avens with German-der Leaves, Cinquefoil Avens, common Strawberry, rough Strawberry, barren Strawberry, common Cinquefoil or five leaved Grass, Tormentil Cinquefoil, small rough Cinquefoil, upright Bastard Cinquefoil, purple Marsh Cinquefoil, Shrub-Cinquefoil, wild Tansey or Silver-weed. Tormentil or Septfoil, creeping Tormentil with deeply indented Leaves, great Water Plantain, lesser Water Plantain, Arrow-head, great Climber or Traveller's Joy, common Dropwort, Meadow-sweet, Wood Anemony, and Pasque-flower.

The SIXTEENTH GENUS.

BACCIFEROUS HERBS.

BACCIFEROUS HERBS are those whose Fruit is clothed with a thin Membrane, within which, when ripe, there is a soft moist Pericarpium or Pulp, which encompasses the Seeds, or is mixed with them. This Fruit is called a BERRY.

Of this Kind are Cloud-berries or Knot-berries, stone Bramble, or Raspis, Dwarf Honeysuckle, white Briony, black Briony, Herb Christopher or Bane-berries, Knee-holly or Butchers-broom, Solomon's Seal, sweet-smelling Solomon's Seal with Flowers or single Foot-stalks, Solomon's Seal with white Hellebore Leaves and a purpleish Stalk, Lilly-convally or May-Lilly, narrow leaved Lilly-convally, Herb Paris or True-love, or One-berry, woody Nightshade or Bitter-sweet, Sea Bitter-sweet or woody Nightshade, Potatoes, common Nightshade, deadly Nightshade, Wake-Robin or Cuckow-pint, manured Asparagus, Marsh-Whortle-berries or Moss-berries or Moor-berries, and tuberous Moscatel.

The

The SEVENTEENTH GENUS.

MULTISILIQUOUS or CORNICULATED HERBS.

Each Flower of this Kind produces Pods or disjointed Cornicles ; such as Perriwinckles, Houfleeck, Orpine or Live-long, Rosewort, the most ordinary yellow Prickmadam or Stonecrop, yellow Stone crop with reflected Flowers, Stone-crop of St. Vincent's Rock, small Marsh Sengreen, Wall-pepper or Stone-crop, small white-flowered Stone-crop not biting, white-flowered Stone-crop with round pointed Leaves, Wall Pennywort or Navelwort or Kidneywort, Bear's-foot or wild black Hellebore, great bastard black Hellebore or Bears-foot, Marsh-marygold, the Globe-flower or Locker-Gowions, Star-headed Water Plantain, Columbines, the flowering Rush or Water Gladiole.

*The EIGHTEENTH GENUS.*HERBS *with a SINGLE DRY FRUIT, and a MONOPETALOUS FLOWER.*

I. *With a regular Flower, which is 1. Integral or not deeply divided ; these, besides the Calyx of the Flower, have a Vessel which includes the Seeds, at each Flower one, although sometimes it is divided into several Cells. The Monopetalous is either uniform or difform ; as Common Henbane, Marsh Gentian or Calathian Violet, dwarf autumnal Gentian or Fell-wort, the tall autumnal Gentian with Centaury Leaves, vernal dwarf Gentian, great Bindweed, the least Bindweed, Sea Bindweed or Scottish Scurvy-grass. Campanula with an hirsute or hairy Leaf, called Trachelium ; as Giant Throatwort, great Throatwort or Canterbury Bells, little Throatwort or Canterbury bells. Campanula with a smooth Leaf, called Rapunculus ; as Rampions, the lesser round leaved Bell-flower, the lesser mountain Bell-flower with the lower Leaves round, tender Ivy-leaved Bell-flower. Campanula with an expanded Flower and the Vessel lengthened into a Pod, called Speculum Veneris ; as the lesser Venus's Looking-glass or coddled Corn-violet, horned Rampions with a round Head or Spike of Flowers, hairy Sheep's Scabious or Rampions with Scabious Heads.*

2. *With a tetrapetaloid Flower seeming to be tetrapetalous ; as upright spiked male Speedwel or Fluellin, little or smooth Fluellin, or Paul's Betony, Germander Speedwell or Chickweed, upright Speedwell with divided Leaves, Ivy-leaved Speedwell or Henbit, common Brooklime, the middle long-leaved Water Speedwell or Brooklime, narrow leaved Water Speedwell or Brooklime, wild Germander, wild Germander with Leaves standing on long Foot-stalks, male Speedwell or Fluellin, and Dodder.*

3. *With a pentapetaloid Flower, UNICAPSULAR ; as male Pimpernel, female or blue flowered Pimpernel, white flowered Pimpernel, yellow Pimpernel of the Woods, yellow Willow Herb or Loose-strife, yellow Loose-strife with a globular Spike or Tuft of Flowers, Money-wort or Herb-two-pence, purple-flowered Money-wort, round-leaved Water Pimpernel, common Primrose, great Cowslips or Oxlips, common Pargils or Cowslips. Birds-eye, Sea Milkwort or black Saltwort, Marsh*

Trefoil,

Trefoil, Buck-beans, Water Violet. BICAPSULAR; as small purple Centaury, yellow Centaury, great white Mullein or high-Taper or Cow's Lungwort, hoary Mullein, white flowered Mullein, Sage-leaved black Mullein. MULTICAPSULAR; as Greek Valerian or Ladder to Heaven or Jacob's Ladder, and Wood-sorrel.

II. *With an Irregular Flower*; Butterwort or Yorkshire Sanicle, Butterwort with a fine Flesh-coloured Flower; common yellow Toad-flax, blue sweet-smelling Toad-flax, blue Toad-flax with short and narrow Leaves, sharp-pointed Fluellin, round-leaved female Fluellin, the least Calves-snout or Snapdragon, the lesser wild Calves-snout or Snapdragon, Water Betony or Water Figwort, common knobby-rooted Figwort, Figwort with green Leaves and Flowers, purple Fox-glove, yellow Rattle or Coxcomb, great Marsh red Rattle or Lousewort, Eye-bright, Eye-bright or Cow-wheat, Eye-bright or Cow-wheat with short blunt Leaves, great yellow Marsh Eye-bright, crested Cow-wheat, common wild Cow-wheat, Water Gladiole, Milkwort, Broom-rape, Toothwort.

The NINETEENTH and TWENTIETH GENUS.

VASCULIFEROUS HERBS *with a DIPETALOUS and TRIPETALOUS FLOWER.*

Herbs of these Kinds are Enchanter's Nightshade, Water-wort or Star-headed Water Chickweed, Water Aloe or fresh Water Soldier, the least white Water Lilly or Frog-bit, double flowered sweet Frog-bit.

The TWENTY-FIRST GENUS.

TETRAPETALOUS, SILIQUOUS, and SILICULOUS HERBS.

I. SILIQUOUS; as great Sea-stock Gilliflower with a sinuated Leaf, Wall-flower or wild Cheir, lunar Violet with a wreathen Cod, common Whitlow-grafs, great Shepherd's Purse with long Pouches, Jack by the Hedge or Sauce alone, Sea Colewort or Cabbage, Tower-mustard, Wall Cress or Tower-mustard with daisy Leaves, coddled Mouse-ear, round Turneps, long rooted Turneps, wild Navew, common Mustard, Charlock or wild Mustard, white Mustard, Radish, white flower'd Charlock with a jointed Cod, wild Rocket, jagged yellow Rocket of the Isle of Man, Water Rocket, winter Cresses or Rocket, Hedge Mustard, Treacle Wormseed, smoother broad-leaved Hedge Mustard, bitter Cresses, Flix-weed, Ladies-smock or Cuckow-flower, impatient Ladies-smock, the lesser hairy impatient Cuckow-flower or Ladies-smock, Daisy-leaved Ladies-smock, Water Cresses, early flowering Water Cresses with smaller Leaves.

II. SILICULOUS, as Water Radish, Horse-radish, Gold of Pleasure, garden Scurvygrafs, *English* or common Sea Scurvygrafs, the lesser round leaved Scurvygrafs, small sea Scurvygrafs with cornered Leaves, narrow leaved wild Cress, lesser Shepherd's Purse or Rock-cress, Cress-rocket, Swines Cresses, Dittander or Pepperwort, Mithridate-mustard or Bastard Cresses, Treacle-mustard or Penny-cress, Treacle-mustard with Leaves like Globaria, smooth Mithridate mustard, the less perfoliate Treacle-Mustard, Shepherd's Purse. *Tetrapetalous, siliculous, monospermous*; as sea Colewort, Sea Rocket, Woad.

The TWENTY-SECOND GENUS.

VASCULIFEROUS HERBS, ANOMALOUS WITH A TETRAPETALOUS FLOWER.

Of this Kind are wild Poppy, red Poppy or Corn-rose, long rough-headed bastard Poppy, smooth-headed bastard Poppy, yellow wild bastard Poppy, yellow horned Poppy, violet coloured horned Poppy, greater Celandine, Rose-bay Willow-herb, great hairy Coddled Loose-strife or Willow-herb, the lesser hairy coddled Loose-strife or Willow-herb, middle smooth-leaved Loosestrife or Willow-herb, the greater smooth-leaved Loosestrife or Willow-herb, middle smooth-leaved coddled Willow-herb, the least smooth coddled Willow-herb, the lesser smooth broad-leaved coddled Willow-herb, Wood Spurge, rough fruited Spurge, knotty-rooted Spurge, broad-leaved Spurge, long-leaved Corn-spurge, dwarf Spurge, Sun-spurge, Petty Spurge, small purple Sea-spurge, great Plantain or Waybread, hoary Plantain or Lamb's-tongue, Besom Plantain or with spikey Tufts, Ribwort Plantain, Sea Plantain, Bucks-horn Plantain, narrow-leaved mountain Plantain, Quick in Hand, or Touch me not.

The TWENTY-THIRD GENUS.

LEGUMINOUS HERBS, *or with a* PAPILIONACEOUS FLOWER.

These Flowers are called PAPILIONACEOUS, *because they resemble the expanded Wings of a Butterfly. The Leaves or Petals are* difform; *for they agree among themselves neither in Shape nor Situation. In many Kinds they are four in Number.*

I. PAPILIONACEOUS *or leguminous* CLIMBING HERBS; *such as* white Pease, gray Pease, Maple Pease, Rose Pease, Pig-pease, Sea-pease, Pease everlasting, Tare everlasting or common yellow bastard Vetches, rough coddled Chickling, Chickling-vetch, yellow Vetching, common Vetch or Tare, Bush-vetch, another with a shorter and blunter Leaf, Strangle-tare or wild Vetch, yellow Vetch with a rough Pod, small wild Tare or Tine-tare, Tine-tare with smooth Pods, tufted Vetches, great tufted Wood-vetch, Lentils.

II. PAPILIONACEOUS, *or leguminous Herbs* NOT TRIFOLIATED and WANTING CLASPERS and TENDRILS; *as* Garden-beans, Horse-beans, Liquorice, Wildwood or bitter Vetch, Wood-pease or Heath-pease, Crimson Grass-vetch, Kidney-vetch or Ladies Finger, tufted Horse-shoe Vetch, Birds-foot, wild Liquorice or Liquorice-vetch, purple mountain Milkwort, Medick-vetch or Cocks-head.

III. THREE-LEAVED *or trifoliated leguminous Herbs, or with a papilionaceous Flower*; *as* white-leaved Meadow Trefoil, great white or yellowish Meadow Trefoil, common purple or Honeyfuckle Trefoil, Clover-grass, long-leaved purple Trefoil with deeper coloured Leaves, Star-headed or Teasel-headed Trefoil, knotted Trefoil with softer Heads and large Seed, knotted Trefoil with round Heads, knotted Trefoil with oblong Heads, Strawberry-Trefoil, Hares-foot Trefoil, Hop-Trefoil, lesser Hop-Trefoil, common Melilot, Melilot-Trefoil, Fenugreek with Birds-foot

foot Trefoil-Pot, Rest-harrow or Cammock or Petty-Whin, purple Rest-harrow without Prickles, yellow Medic with flat wreathed Cods, Heart-Trefoil, Claver, the smallest Hedge-hog Trefoil, Hedge-hog Trefoil with a small Fruit like the Segment of a Cone, Birds-foot Trefoil, the lesser bushy narrow-leaved Birds-foot Trefoil, the greater Birds-foot Trefoil, climbing Fumitory.

The TWENTY-FOURTH GENUS.

PENTAPETALOUS VASCULIFEROUS HERBS.

PENTAPETALOUS HERBS *with two Leaves set against each other on the Stalk*; as Maiden Pinks, common Pinks, Deptford Pinks, *English* Sea-Campion, spatling Poppy or white Bottel, or Bladder Champion, or Corn Champion, Meadow Pink or wild Williams, or Cuckow-flower, Cockle, common Soapwort, hollow-leaved Soapwort, wild white Champion, red flowered-white Champion, small Corn Champion with a very small white Flower, wild white Catchfly, great night-flowering Champion of *Dover Cliffs*, Night-flowering Champion, red *German* Catchfly, *Spanish* Catchfly, the least Mountain Champion or Moss-Champion, dwarf Cistus or little Sun-flower, hoary dwarf Mountain Cistus with Catsfoot Leaves, dwarf Cistus with Poley Mount Leaves, St. John's Wort, small upright St. John's Wort, the least trailing St John's Wort, Tutstan St John's Wort, elegant imperforate St. John's Wort, Tutstan or Park-leaves, St. Peter's Wort, Marsh St Peter's Wort with hoary Leaves. *Anomalous Kinds of Alsine with a tetrapetalous Flower*; as the least Stichwort, Pearl Wort or Chickweed or Breakstone, annual Pearl-wort, the least Rupturewort or All-feed. *The genuine pentapetalous Alsine*; as the greater Stichwort, the lesser Stichwort, great marsh Chickweed, common Chickweed, long leaved Water Chickweed. *Alsine with cloven Petals*; as long leaved rough Chickweed with a large Flower, the broader leaved Mouse-ear Chickweed, narrow leaved Mouse-ear Chickweed. *Alsine with whole Petals*; as the least Chickweed, Plantain-leaved Chickweed, fine leaved Chickweed, small fine leaved mountain Chickweed with Milk-white Flower, *English* Marsh Saxifrage, purple Spurry, Sea-spurry, small Water Chickweed or Purslane or Blink, small round leaved bastard Chickweed.

II. PENTAPETALOUS HERBS *with Leaves set alternately on the Stalks, or in no Order at all*; 1. *with a REGULAR FLOWER*; as Mountain Heath-like, Sengreen with large purple Flowers, small yellow Mountain Sengreen, small Mountain Sengreen with jagged Leaves, Rue Whitlow-grass, white Saxifrage, hairy Kidneywort, London Pride, Grass of Parnassus, Rosa Solis, or Sun-dew with round Leaves, long leaved Rosa Solis or Sun-dew, perennial round leaved Sun-dew, perennial long leaved Sun-dew, the greatest long leaved Sun-dew, small Sea Cranes-bill, Field Cranes-bill without Scent, Musk'd Cranes-bill, Herb-Robert, the greater blue flowered Dovesfoot Cranes-bill, Dovesfoot Cranes-bill, and with jagged Leaves, jagged Dovesfoot Cranes-bill with Flowers on long Foot-stalks, the greatest Dovesfoot Cranes-bill with dissected Leaves, bloody Cranes-bill, as also with more deeply divided Leaves, bloody Cranes-bill with a variegated Flower, Crowfoot Cranes-bill,

Cranes-bill, Mountain Crowfoot Cranesbill, shining or Stone Dovesfoot Cranes-bill, knotty Cranes-bill, manured Flax, common wild Flax, wild perennial blue Flax, the larger and lesser, narrow-leaved wild Flax, purging or wild Dwarf Flax or Mill-mountain, common Winter Green.
 2. With an IRREGULAR FLOWER; as purple sweet Violet, white sweet-scented Violet, wild or Dogs Violet, Water-eyton, Violet with throatwort Leaves, Panfies or Heart's-ease, or three Faces under a Hood, Panfies with a large yellow Flower, wild Woad or yellow Weed, or Dyers Weed.

The TWENTY-FIFTH GENUS.

HEXAPETALOUS and PENTAPETALOUS VASCULIFEROUS HERBS.

Of this Kind are the purple spiked Willow Herb or Loofestrise, Grass-Poley or small Hedge-hyssop, Water Purslane, Water Lilly with a yellow Flower, the lesser Water Lilly with a fringed Flower.

The TWENTY-SIXTH GENUS.

HERBS with a BULBOUS ROOT.

A BULBOUS ROOT consists of one Knob or Head, emitting many Fibres from the Basis or lower Part of it, and is squamous or tunicated, or solid. HERBS of this Kind have a one-leaved seminal Plantule, or a single Cotyledon, with Leaves nearly of the Grass Kind, or produced in Length without a Pedicle. The seminal Vessels are divided into three Apartments, containing six Ranks of Seeds: The Flowers are generally pentapetalous, or cut into six Divisions on the Edges.

These are Crow-garlick, purple flowered mountain Garlick, wild Garlick with an herbaceous striate Flower, great round-headed Garlick of the Holms Island, broad leaved mountain Garlick with purple Flowers, wild English Daffodil, common Pale Daffodil or Primrose peerless, spiked Star of Bethlehem with a greenish Flower, common Star of Bethlehem, small vernal Star Hyacinth, English Hyacinth or Hair-bells, the lesser autumnal Star Hyacinth, Meadow Saffron, Saffron, yellow Water Flower-de-luce, pale or whitish leaved Flower-de-luce, stinking Giaddon, Asphodel or bastard Asphodel, the least Scottish Asphodel.

HERBS AKIN to the BULBOUS KIND are either TESTICULATED or PALMATED. The testiculated Roots are whole round Bulbs generally double, but sometimes single or triple. The palmated have the Bulbs divided as it were into the Fingers of a Hand.

The TESTICULATED are, the Lizard Flower or great Goat-stones, the Lizard Flower or Goats-stones with a white Flower, the Male Fool Stones, the female Fool Stones, little purple flowered Orchis, purple late-flowering Orchis, the yellow sweet or Musk Orchis, triple Ladies Traces, the Man-Orchis, having the Figure of a naked Man on the Flower, Man-Orchis with a ferruginous and sometimes a green Flower, the common Fly-Orchis, the greater Fly-Orchis, the common humble Bee-satyriion, or the Bee-flower, Butterfly Satyriion, Humble-bee Satyriion with green Wings, the lesser Butterfly Orchis.

The PALMATED are the Male handed Orchis, or male Satyrion royal, the female handed Orchis, or female Satyrion royal, red handed Orchis with long Spurs, Hand Orchis with a green Flower, white handed Musk Orchis, dwarf Orchis of *Zeland*, mishapen Orchis or Birds-nest, purple Birds-nest.

The most common bastard Hellebore, bastard Hellebore with blackish Flowers, white flowered bastard Hellebore, broad leaved bastard Hellebore with a white shut Flower, Marsh Hellebore, Ladies Slipper, common Tway-blade, the least Tway-blade, Marsh Tway-blade.

The TWENTY-SEVENTH GENUS.

CULMIFEROUS GRASS-LEAVED HERBS, *with an IMPERFECT FLOWER.*

CULMIFEROUS HERBS have a smooth geniculated Stalk, generally hollow, with long narrow sharp Leaves at each Knee, whose Seeds are enclosed in chaffy Husks.

CULMIFEROUS HERBS *with a larger Grain, called frumentaceous*; as white or red Wheat without Awns, red Wheat, white Wheat, red-eared bearded Wheat, gray Wheat, Polonian Wheat, many-eared Wheat, naked Barley, Rye, common long-eared Barley, Sprat Barley or Battledore Barley, Winter or square Barley, or Beer Barley or Big, white Oats, black Oats, naked Oats or Pillis or Pilcorn.

CULMIFEROUS HERBS with a lesser Grain called GRASS:

I. SPIKED GRASS; as common Dogs Grass or quick Grass, bearded Dogs Grass of the Woods not creeping, Sea Dogs Grass with a Wheat Ear, long rooted Sea Dogs-grass with a foliaceous Ear, Rye-grass or Wall Barley or Way-bennet, Meadow tall Rye-grass, Marsh Rye-grass, great Wood Rye-grass, *English* Sea Matweed or Marram, small Matweed, Panick-grass with a single smooth Ear, Panick-grass with a divided Spike, Rough-eared panick-grass, spiked Hedge-oat-grass, Darnel, red Darnel Grass, dwarf Sea Darnel Grass, dwarf Darnel Grass, the most common Fox-tail Grass, spiked Flow-grass, dwarf Fox-tail Grass with a purplish silver-coloured Spike, great *English* Marsh Fox-tail Grass, rough-eared Fox-tail Grass, the greater Mouse-tail Grass, the lesser Mouse-tail Grass with crooked Awns, the greater and lesser Cats Tail Grass, Sea Cats-tail Grass, vernal Grass with a loose yellowish Spike, smooth crested Grass, square-crested Grass, small Mountain spiked Grass with a thick short blue Spike, spiked Mountain rough Grass, creeping Cocksfoot Grass, Cocksfoot Grass, Reed-Grass with Chaffy Heads, rough Grass.

II. PANICULATED GRASS; as common Reed, Reed grass or Bush-grass with a pappous Pannicle, small Reed-grass, Millet-grass, fair panicked Grass or Bent-grass, narrow fine Millet-grass, great brown Meadow Millet-grass, Wood Millet-grass, soft tufted Meadow Grass, small annual fair panicked Grass, small perennial small panicked Grass, the most common Meadow Grass, the greater and greatest; small hard Grass, Grass upon Grass, great Water Reed-grass, Flote-grass, quaking Grass or Cow-quakes, great wild Oat grass or Drank, as also with erected Spikes, wild Oat-grass or Drank with more Panicles and more erected Spikes with short Awns, rough Oat-grass with more compact

Panicles, Oat-grafs with larger smooth Spikes and sparfed Panicles, Bush or Wood Oat-grafs with sparfed Panicles, Capons-tail Grafs, small panicked Oat grafs with Awns, small hairy Wood-grafs, great hairy Grafs with a Rush-like Panicle, common hairy Wood-grafs, the greateft broad leaved hairy Wood-grafs.

The TWENTY-EIGHTH GENUS.

GRASS-LEAVED HERBS *not* CULMIFEROUS, *with an* IMPERFECT or STAMINEOUS FLOWER.

Of this Kind are great vernal Cyprus-grafs, as also the narrow leaved many spiked July-flower-leaved Cyprus Grafs with more thinly fet and tumid Grains, July Flower-leaved Cyprus Grafs with erect sessile Spikes, many spiked July Flower-leaved Cyprus Grafs with pendulous Heads, many spiked hairy Cyprus Grafs, yellowish Cyprus Grafs with short Spikes, great Cyprus Grafs with round upright Spikes, slender-eared Wood Cyprus Grafs, slender-eared Wood Cyprus Grafs with many Spikes, bastard Cyprus Grafs with short pendulous Spikes, many spiked Cyprus Grafs with long pendulous Heads, Cyprus Grafs with short Spikes far distant from one another, the least vernal Cyprus Grafs, Marsh Hedge-hog Grafs.

Marsh Cyprus with loose Spikes, Cyprus Grafs with a Head compounded of soft Spikes, Marsh Cyprus Grafs of Mount *Ballon* with a divided Head, Cyprus Grafs with a soft more compounded Head, low Sea Cyprus Grafs with a compounded Spike, elegant Cyprus Grafs with a rough compound Head, the greater spiked Cyprus Grafs, as also the lesser spiked, and with a long interrupted Ear, the least prickly headed Cyprus Grafs, Flea Grafs, small Cyprus Grafs with a Crowfoot Head.

The ordinary sweet Cyprus or *English* Galingale, Water or Marsh Cyprus Grafs with a sparfed Panicle, round rooted bastard Cyprus Grafs, as also the long rooted Millet Cyprus Grafs.

SCIRPI. I. NAKED RUSHES; as the Bull-rush, the lesser Bull-rush, Club-rush or Aglet headed Rush, the least upright Club-Rush.

II. LEAVED RUSHES; as dwarf Marsh Rush with Aglet Heads, round black-headed Marsh Rush, the least Rush of all. Marsh Rush-grafs with Fleawort Heads.

JUNCI. *These differ from the former in having a six leaved Calyx and as many Stamina, with many Seeds in the seminal Vessels which are,*

I. WITHOUT LEAVES, as pricking large Sea Rush, *English* Sea hard Rush, common hard Rush, common soft Rush, soft Rush with a more compact Panicle.

II. WITH LEAVES; as Moss-rush or Goose-corn, the lesser Rush with jointed Leaves and triangular Seed-vessels, the greater Rush-grafs with jointed Leaves and a more sparfed Panicle, Rush-grafs with round Seed-vessels, the least triangular seeded Rush grafs.

Singular Grass-leaved Herbs, *not culmiferous*. Arrow-headed Grafs, Sea spiked Grafs, Cotton Grafs, Hare's-tail Rush, great Cats-tail or Reed Mace, the middle Sort of Cats-tail, branched Bur-reed, not branched, the least Bur-reed, sweet smelling Flag or Calamus.

TREES

TREES and SHRUBS.

TREES with an APETALOUS FLOWER at a DISTANCE from the FRUIT

I. **N**UCIFEROUS; the Walnut tree, the Hazle Nut-tree, the Beech-tree, the Chesnut-tree, the common Oak-tree, Oak with Acorns on Foot-stalks.

II. CONIFEROUS; the female or Yew-leaved Fir-tree, the common Fir or Pitch-tree, the *Scotch* Fir, the common Alder-tree, the scarlet Alder, the Birch-tree, Goule or sweet Willow, or Dutch Myrtle.

III. BACCIFEROUS; the Juniper-tree, Mountain Dwarf Juniper, Savin, black berried Heath or Crow-berries, or Crake-berries, the Box-tree, Sallow-thorn or Sea Buckthorn, the Yew-tree.

IV. LANIGEROUS; the Poplar or Abele-tree, the black Poplar, the Asp or trembling Poplar, the most common white Willow, narrow leaved dwarf Willow, common creeping Dwarf Willow, the Crack-Willow, the round-eared shining Willow, Almond-leaved Willow that casts its Bark, the yellow Dwarf Willow, Bay-leaved sweet Willow, round-leaved mountainous Dwarf Willow; the common Sallow, Sallow with a shining Leaf, the Osier, the long-leaved yellowish Sallow.

V. With FOLIACEOUS VESSELS; the Horn-Beam or Hard-Beam-tree, called in some Places the Horse-beech or Horn beech-tree, from some Likeness of the Leaves to Beach.

TREES and SHRUBS with the FRUIT CONTIGUOUS to the PETALOID FLOWER.

Trees and Shrubs with the Flower seated on the Top of the Fruit; such as POMIFEROUS and BACCIFEROUS TREES with a moist greater and lesser umbilicated Fruit.

The Apple-tree, the Crab-tree or Wilding, the Pear-tree, the wild Pear-tree, the true Service or Sorb, Quicken-tree, the white Beam-tree, the common wild Service-tree or Sorb, the White-thorn, or Haw-thorn, the common wild Briar or Dogs rose, or Hip-tree, wild Briar or Dogs-rose with large prickly Hips, the Sweet-briar or Eglantine, white-flower'd Dogs-rose, the Pimpernel or Burnet Rose, the greater *English* Apple-rose, red Currants, sweet Currants, sweet mountain Currants, black Currants or Squinancy-berries, the great Bilberry-bush, black Whorts or Whortle-berries or Bilberries, red Whorts or Whortle-berries, common Honeyfuckle or Woodbind, climbing or berried Ivy, also barren or creeping Ivy, Water Elder, the pliant mealy Tree or the Wayfaring Tree, the female Cornel or Dog-berry-tree or Gatter-tree, or Prick-wood, common Elder, white berried Elder, Dwarf-elder or Dane-wort or Walwort.

TREES *whose FLOWER adheres to the Basis or Bottom of the Fruit ; and first of the Fruit which is MOIST when ripe.* 1. PRUNIFEROUS ; the black Thorn or Sloe-tree, the black Bullace-tree, the white Bullace-tree, common wild Cherry-tree, the black Cherry-tree, the least wild Heart Cherry-tree, the wild northern Cherry-tree with small late-ripe Fruit, the wild Cluster Cherry or Birds Cherry. 2. BACCIFEROUS ; the Strawberry-tree, Miffel and Miffeltoe, dwarf Laurel or Spurge-Laurel, Privet or Prim, the black Berry-bearing Alder, the Barberry or Pipperidge-bush, the Holly-tree, yellow berried Holly, Buckthorn or common purging Thorn, the common Bramble or Black-berry-bush, the common greater Bramble-bush with white Berries, Dew-berry-bush or small Bramble, Raspberry-bush or Framboise or Hind-berry, Spindle-tree or Prickwood.

TREES *with the FLOWER growing at the BOTTOM of the Fruit, which is DRY when ripe.* The Bladder Nut-tree, the common Elm, the narrow leaved Elm, the Wych-hazel or broad-leaved Elm, the smooth-leaved or Wych-elm, the common Ash-tree, the greater Maple commonly yet falsely called the Sycamore-tree, the common Maple, common Heath or Ling, common rough-leaved Heath, low Dutch Heath or Besom Heath, Fir-leaved Heath with many Flowers, Marsh Cistus or wild Rosemary, the common Lime, Line or Linden-tree, the small-leaved Lime or Linden-tree, the red Lime, common Broom, Green-wood or Dyers-weed or Wind-waxen, Furze or Wins or Gorse, the lesser Furze-bush, Needle-furze or Petty-whin.



Of the MATERIA MEDICA.

IN treating on this Subject it cannot be expected that I should take in the whole compass of officinal Simples ; and therefore I shall chiefly confine myself to such whose Efficacy is approved, and which are or ought to be frequently used in the Practice of Physic. With this View I shall select them from the *vegetable, animal, and mineral Kingdoms*, without any servile Regard to the Catalogues contained in any Dispensatory designed for public Use ; especially as those who are more immediately concerned in the Preparation of Medicines ought not to be without the most useful Treatises of that Kind.

Of HERBS and PLANTS, and the OPERATION of MEDICINES,
as distributed into CLASSES.

ABSINTHIUM VULGARE, *common Wormwood*. Its Flower is compounded of many *multifidous Flosculi*, seated upon the Embryo, and contained in a *squamous Calyx*. The Embryo turns into Seed not pappous or downy. The Leaves are divided into roundish Segments of a dull green Colour above, and hoary underneath, and are remarkably bitter. Wormwood heats the Body, attenuates gross Humours, promotes Perspiration, restores the debilitated Functions of the Viscera, strengthens a weak Stomach, excites an Appetite, and by corroborating the weak Fibres of the Intestines, it stops Diarrhoeas, Superpurgations, and eases flatulent Colics. It is good in the Jaundice, Dropsy, Green-sickness, Cachexies, and will often cure Agues when the Blood is in a low vapid state. Externally the Juice or Decoction is drying and detergent, and is good for foul Ulcers.

But Wormwood must be avoided when the Fibres are too crisp, and there is a convulsive or inflammatory Tension. Those who constantly use it in Purl, bitter Wine, or Tinctures often, in Process of Time waste away and die tabid. It is likewise noxious where there is any Tendency to an Inflammation, as also in the Suppression of the Menstrues from an exstuating Blood, Heat or Inflammation of the Uterus. The Dose of the Conserve is from ʒj to ʒss. Of the Juice from ʒss to ʒij.

R Ol. Essent. Absinth. gut. viii. Aloes pulv. ʒij. Fellis Borin. q. s. misce, Fiat Emplastrum quod super Alutam ductum Umbilico applicetur.
This is good against Worms.

ABSORBENTS. These consist of Sea-shells, Coral, Cuttle-fish Bone, burnt Hartshorn, Egg-shells, Crabs-eyes and Claws, Chalk, the Calx of all Stones, Boles and sealed Earths ; as also Filings of Iron, all fixed Salts, and Magnesia alba. They blunt and destroy Acids, though never so corrosive, and change them into a tertium Quid. The fixed or alkaline Salts be-

sides their absorbent Virtue being joined to Acids, acquire other Properties; for they incide and dissolve thick, viscid, and tenacious Humours, and by a gentle *Stimulus* either move the Belly or promote Urine, or become diaphoretic. Iron, Coral, and Bole leave an astringent Effect. *Absorbents* are not good when there is great Plenty of a *viscid Colluvies* in the Stomach, as is often the Case in *burning, bilious, and hectic Fevers*. But they may be properly given to prepare the Body for Evacuations when Acidities abound in the Stomach. When the Intention is to absorb, astringe, and strengthen at the same Time, then Coral, Oyster or Egg-shells are proper; if to restrain a seminal Flux, Cuttle-bone; if to loosen the Belly, *Magnesia alba*; if to provoke Urine, Crabs-eyes; if to promote Perspiration, burnt Hartshorn; lastly, if to dissolve coagulated Blood, Crab's-eyes dissolved in Vinegar.

ACETOSA VULGARIS or *Oxalis*, Sorrel. This has an apetalous Flower, consisting of several *Stamina* rising from an *hexaphyllous Calyx*. The Pistil becomes a triangular Seed covered with a Capsula. It is good against excessive Heat, whether simple or febrile. It quenches Thirst, and resists Putrefaction, is good in a slight Jaundice and inflammatory Disorders, especially of the Fauces; It temperates bilious Heats, especially of the Intestines, and is very good in the *Scurvy*, especially with *Scurvygrass, Buckbeans, or Horse-radish*. It likewise promotes Urine. It will cure *intermitting Fevers* of the bilious Kind, if six or eight Ounces of the purified Juice of the Leaves is given alone, or mixt with some other Fluid, it must be repeated till the Patient recovers, but must be forborne if the Lungs are unsound.

ACETUM, *Vinegar*, acts by repressing the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, and by fixing the adventitious volatile Salts therein; whence it is good in *contagious and malignant Fevers*; as also in the Plague itself. *Sylvius* was at *Amsterdam* at the Time of two several Plagues, and preserved himself therefrom by taking a Spoonful of Wine-vinegar every Morning, though he visited Patients afflicted with that dreadful Distemper. It agrees best with Persons of hot Constitutions in the Flower of their Age, and those who lead a laborious Life. It is likewise most necessary in the hottest Climates, and in the most sultry Season of the Year. It is an Enemy to Obesity or Fatness, but taken too frequently and plentifully, it causes Tubercles in the Lungs, and brings on a Consumption. It is an Antidote against many Poisons, as *Hemlock, deadly Nightshade, venomous Mushrooms, and Opium*. It restores the Appetite vitiated with *Narcotics*; in some Cases it stops Vomiting and Hiccuping, and is good in Quinsies and Hæmorrhages. It temperates the Heat of the Bile, nips many Diseases in the Bud, and prevents the bad Effects on hot inclement Air. It is bad for the Nerves, and greatly hurts spare lean Persons, or who have weak Breasts, are subject to a Cough, to hysterical Fits, and who breathe with Difficulty. The Melancholy and Aged should quite abstain from it.

ACORUS VERUS, or *Calamus aromaticus* of the Shops. It produces a simple elegant Spike in the Form of an *Iulus* or Catkin. The aromatic Smell of the Leaves distinguish it from all others. It grows in several Parts of *England*. It is good to incide and dissolve viscid Crudities of the Stomach and *primæ Viæ*. It is also good in other Disorders of the Stomach,

mach, Flatulencies, Catarrhs, the Vertigo, Cachexy, Green-sickness, Quartans, and in Suppression of Urine. But it must be given cautiously to Persons of a hot tender Constitution. The *Dose* in *Substance* is from gr. xij. to 3fs. In Infusion ʒij.

AGARICUS, *Agaric*, a Fungus. The Use of this as a Purge may well be spared; the AGARICUS *pedis equini facie*, Touchwood or Spunk, is excellent for stopping of Blood. It grows to the *Ash* and other Trees, and is neither lamellated nor porous. The inner Substance feels like Buff. After it has been teased a little with the Fingers a Piece must be laid on the Wound, big enough to cover it; on this a broader Piece, and over that a Bandage. It is affirmed that it will stop Blood, after the Amputation of a Limb.

ALLIUM, *Garlick*. This is a Plant with a *Liliaceous Flower*, consisting of six *Petala*; from the Middle of which arises a *Pistil*, which changes into a roundish triangular Fruit, divided into three Apartments full of a roundish Seed. The Flowers collect themselves into a round *Capitulum*, and the *Roots* are tunicated, consisting of several *Nuclei* or *Cloves*. The Root is *abstergent*, *resolvent*, *diuretic*, *diaphoretic*, and *alexipharmac*. They are proper for those who are troubled with a *Cachexy*, *Dropsy*, the *Scurvy*, the *flatulent Cholic*, and hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders. It encreases Heat, excites the Appetite, and provokes venereal Desires. It is excellent in the *Asthma*, *Coughs*, and *catarrhal Disorders* of the Breast, greatly promoting *Expectoration*. Sailors use it to prevent the *Scurvy*. It expels Gravel, but is bad in a *Nephritis* and the *Stone*. It likewise is hurtful to hot Constitutions, and when there is a thin sharp Defluxion or spitting of Blood. The free Use of it causes the Bleeding Piles. The *Dose* is from one to four Cloves; the last Number is given in the Dropsy.

Outwardly applied to the Wrist it cures *Agues*, to the Bending of the Arm, the Tooth-ach; held in the Hand it stops common Hiccuping. Made into an Ointment with Sallad-oil, by beating them in a Mortar, it resolves cold Tumors, drives away Corns; and laid to the Navels of Children kills Worms. The Juice is good for Burns.

ALTHÆA, *Marshmallows*. It only differs from *Malloes* in having a longer Leaf and less round. It is likewise softer and more hoary. It grows naturally in Sea-marshes. The *Leaves*, *Roots*, and *Seed* are in Use, but chiefly the *Roots*. They are good for Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder from the Acrimony of the Urine, and from Gravel, causing it to pass easily, if the Leaves or Roots are taken in Decoction. They inspissate and sheathe thin, sharp, salt Phlegm in the Lungs, and promote Expectoration. They are good in an Hoarseness, Coughs, Catarrhs, Asthmas and Consumptions; in Erosions of the Intestines and Dysenteries either in Decoctions or Clysters. Cataplasms made with the Roots or Leaves soften and ripen hard Tumors and ease Pain. The Decoction of two Drams, or half an Ounce of the Root may be taken at a Time. The Syrup is most in Use, which see.

AMYGDALÆ DULCES, *sweet Almonds*. The ALMOND-TREE has a rosaceous Flower, like that of a Peach, with five *Petala* placed in a Circle, from the Calyx of which rises a *Pistil*, which turns into an oblong Fruit with two Coats like a Walnut. *Almonds* have an *emollient demulcent*,

demulcent, and tempering Quality, and therefore are not to be despised in Diseases of the Breast. As they are gently lenient and promote Expectoration, their *Emulsions* or Oil may be given in a *Hoarseness, Cough, Asthma, Pleurisy*, and the *Consumption* itself. The Emulsion is likewise proper in Fevers attended with want of Rest. Half a Dozen Almonds will sometimes cure the Heart-burn. The *rancid* are prejudicial. See *Emulsio communis*.

AMYLUM, *Starch*. This made into a thin Gruel is lenient and in-craffating, and is commended in a sharp Defluxion, Hoarseness, a dry Cough, spitting of Blood, in Diarrhœas, Dysenteries, internal Ulcers, Heat of Urine, and the Gonorrhœa. Half a Dram is sufficient for one Dose. It is used in Clysters. See *Trochisci Bechici albi*.

ANGELICA, *Angelica*. It is distinguished from other Umbelliferous Plants, by its angular *Fruit*, always having three Furrows, and the Flower is equal, with *incurved Petals*. The Root is heating, attenuating, resolving, discussing, strengthening, diaphoretic, and diuretic. Whence it is good in serous, catarrhal, and cachectic Cases. It is good in *Difficulty of Breathing, Coughs*, and *Asthmas*, from thick, pituitous, viscid Humours. Some cry it up as a *Preservative* against the Plague, and prescribe a Dram in Powder. It is best in Oxycrate, given for that Purpose. The *Dose* of the *Seed* is from ʒss. to ʒij.

ANALEPTICS are such Things as restore the lost Strength and revive the Spirits. They are generally called CORDIALS. They act from a sweet fragrant subtile, oleous Principle, which immediately affect the *Nerves*, and give a Kind of friendly Motion to the *nervous Fluid*. They lie in no Place more bare than in the Nose, which accounts for the Effects of Smells in fainting Fits. But in *Diseases* the speediest Way of restoring the Strength is to take away the Causes. Besides this is not to be done merely by the Force of Medicines, which put the Spirits in Motion, and spur the Solids, for in Convulsions and Fevers the Motions are strong, and yet the natural Strength is languid. Whence we may conclude, that true Strength depends upon congruous Aliments turned into laudable Blood and Juices, yielding Plenty of animal Spirits which give Vigour and Firmness to the Body.

ANODYNES are Medicines which ease Pain and procure Sleep, such as the several Kinds of *Poppies, Opium*, and *Saffron*. Some Things procure Sleep by destroying the irritating Cause; such as *Nitre, Cinna-bar, and Camphire*, of which in their proper Places.

ANTISPASMODICS are Substances which relax *spastic Strictures*, which some perform by immediate Contact, as *Asses Milk, Cream, Oil of Sweet Almonds, Emulsions*, and the *Fat of Animals*. Some by a sulphureous Vapour appease the unbridled Motion of the *nervous Fluid*; such as *Sage, Betony, Marjoram*, the Roots of *Valerian*, &c. As also *Castor, Musk*, and the like.

ARANEÆ, *Spiders*, their Webs. A Man-midwife lately informed me that he has often cured Agues in Women with a Scruple of Cobwebs, when he durst not give the Bark.

ARISTOLOCHIA LONGA, *long Birthwort*. This has an anomalous tubulated, lingulated, monopetalous Flower, commonly crooked. The Calyx turns into a globose Fruit generally like an Egg, divided into six Apartments

Apartments full of flattish Seeds lying on each other. The *Root* heats very much, and raises Commotions in the Blood, wherefore it is good in tedious chronic Distempers, the *Cachexy*, the *Whites* in Women, *Green-sickness*, and Disorders of the *Menstrual Flux*; for it is accounted a great *Emmenagogue*. It is exceedingly bitter, and therefore good against Worms. It must not be given to pregnant Women for Fear of Abortion. Its Taste in Decoctions is very disagreeable, and therefore it is ordered in Powder from ℥j. to ʒij.

ARTEMISIA, *Mugwort*. The *Flowers* and *Fruit* of this Plant are very like those of Wormwood, but grow erect upon the Branches; The Florets are of a purplish Colour, and the Leaves generally terminate in a sharp Point, and are cut into many Segments; they are of a dark green on the upper Side, and hoary underneath. This Herb is excellent in Women's Disorders, in Suppression of the Menstrues, the *Green-sickness*, and hard Labours. The Dose in Decoction is a Handful. Externally it may be used in Decoctions or Infusions for *Baths* and *Pediluvia* against Weariness, and to make a gentle Revulsion from the Head.

ARUM, *Wake-Robin* or *Cuckoo-pint*, the *Root*. This has a *monopetalous* naked Flower adhering to the Basis of the Fruit. The Fruit consists of coacervated Berries, containing two Seeds within a moist Pulp: The Style terminates in a *naked Pistil*. The Leaves are like those of Ivy. This is *resolving*, *inciding*, *discussing*, and *tonic*, and is a very powerful Medicine. It is good in serous and vapid Disorders; an Atrophy, *Cachexy*, the *Green-sickness*, *Agues*, the *Dropsy*, for it is diuretic, and carries off the stagnating Humours by Urine. It is efficacious in the Jaundice, Stuffings of the Abdomen, chiefly of the *Primæ Viæ*, the Glands of the Mesentery, Liver, and Spleen, in an Atonia of the Stomach, and in a moist viscid catarrhal Cough. It resolves the thick Mucus that adheres to the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, and restores a lost Appetite. It is very useful in a *moist Asthma*, melancholy, hysteric, hypochondriac, and scorbutic Cases. It will cause those to sweat freely who are otherwise very hard to sweat. It is bad in all Diseases that proceed from a Sharpness of the Humours, and a Spasm, Crispature, and Erethism of the Fibres. The Dose is from ʒss to ℥iij; in the Asthma ʒij. The Taste of it is very pungent and acrimonious.

ASARUM, *Asarabacca*. This Plant has a staminate Flower arising from a *tripartite Calyx*; the posterior Part of which Calyx turns generally to an angular Fruit, divided into six Apartments filled with oblong Seeds. The Root and Leaves are a violent Emetic and Cathartic. The Root is given in Powder from ʒss. to ʒj. in Infusion from ʒj. to ʒss. The more fine the Powder the stronger it works, provokes Urine and the Menstrues. Decocted in Water it loses its Virtue, in Wine not. It is reckoned a *Panacæa* in Quartians taken as above, a little before the Fit. Four, five, or six of the fresh Leaves infused in Wine and expressed, operate more mildly than the Root. But *Wedling* says the contrary: It should be given to none but the Robust in chronical Disorders; such as the *Cachexy*, *Dropsy*, Jaundice, serous Apoplexy, in melancholic Disorders, and the Gout. Its Decoction in Water is *diuretic* and *diaphoretic*. Three or four Grains of the dried Leaves snuffed up the Nose at Bed-time is a powerful Errhine, and will make

it run sometimes for three Days together. Given thus it cures the *Head-ach*. *Geoffroy* has known a single Dose cure the Palsy of the Mouth and Tongue. He recommends it in obstinate Disorders of the Head from tenacious viscid Humours, heavy Pains, the Palsy, and sleepy Diseases.

ASTRINGENTS contract and strengthen the Fibres, incrassate the Fluids, lessen the Diameter of the Vessels, and straiten the Pores, whence they are consolidating and conglutinating. When they are given injudiciously in Hæmorrhages and Fluxes they do a great deal of Mischief, and often induce *slow Fevers*, *Cachexies*, *œdematous Tumors*, the *Colic*, and spasmodic and hypochondriac Disorders. Nor is the *Bark*, as an *Astringent*, free from Danger unless the *Primæ Viæ* are cleansed from the *viscid bilious Sordes* that are lodged therein. They are best given by small Doses with a sufficient quantity of Liquid, using Exercise if possible at the same Time. *Enormous Vomiting*, *Bloody Urine*, *Hæmorrhages of the Nose*, *Uterus*, and *Anus*, *Spitting of Blood*, should never be attempted to be cured by *Astringents*, unless the Spasms are allayed which attend them, and unless the irregular Motions are appeased, diverting the Humours at the same Time to other Parts. *Astringents* are of great Use in a *Phthisis*, *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, and *calculous Disorders*, when the Tone of the Glands and *Viscera* is weak with a Stagnation of the Humors, unless the Vessels are obstructed, the Fibres constricted, and the Lungs beset with Tubercles.

AURANTIA MALA, *Oranges*. The Orange Tree has a rosaceous Flower with five white Petals, and many white Stamina joined together at the Bottom with yellow Apices. The Pistil is green and long, and turns into a globous Fruit very well known. At the Basis of each Leaf there are two *Apendices* or *Lobes* in the Shape of a Heart. The outward Part of the Peel is resolvent, discutient, and strengthening. It is also a great Carminative, and is good in the flatulent Colic, Weakness of the Stomach, and Pains after Child-birth. It resolves thick gross Humours, helps Digestion, promotes the Menfes and the *Lochia*, and kills Worms. Some say it is a Specific in Difficulty and Suppression of Urine. The Dose in Powder is from ℥j. to ʒj. The Juice is temperating, analeptic, and gently diuretic. It is useful in Orgasms of the Blood, internal Heat, and Symptomatic Thirst. With other antiscorbutics it is excellent in the Scurvy.

B.

BARDANA, *Burdock*. This is well known to all. The Root is preferred by *Simon Pauli* to the Decoction of Woods against the venereal Disease, especially for those that are emaciated and of tender Constitutions. *Henry III.* of France was cured of the Pox by a Decoction of this Root. It is commended for an *Empyema*, Consumption, and a purulent Spitting. Some praise it against the Gout. The Dose of the Root in Powder is ʒj. In Decoction ʒj. for every Pint of Water, taken thus it promotes Urine, and expels Gravel and small Stones. A Dram of the Seed taken in white Wine is a powerful Diuretic.

BETONICA VULGARIS, *common Betony*. The Flowers are monopetalous, labiated and purplish, with a falcated upper Lip reclined backward; the lower is trilobated with *Stamina*, arising from the Middle, of the same Colour with the Flower. The Pistil rises in the back Part of the Flower from a *monotomous Calyx*, with five Incisions, and is stuck in like a Nail. It produces four brownish Seeds. The Leaves are discutient, aperient, and detergent. They are very useful in Disorders of the Head, Breast, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, from a cold Cause. Its chief Use is in Disorders of the Head. It is drank instead of Tea by many; four Ounces of the Juice may be drank in the *Hemicrania*, *Vertigo*, Numbness of the Limbs, and Palsy. The Leaves powdered and taken as Snuff are excellent in Diseases of the Head.

BISTORTA, *Bistort* or *Snake-weed*. On the Top of this Herb is a Spike of apetalous Flowers, consisting of many *Stamina* with *Apices* of a flesh-colour rising from a *Calyx* of the same Colour. The Pistil turns to a shining triangular Seed almost of a blackish Colour. The Root has a balsamic, astringent, and vulnerary Virtue, and is useful in all Cases where Astriction is necessary, as in Incontinence of Urine, the *Gonorrhœa*, Overflowing of the Menfes, Hæmorrhages from Wounds, Spitting of Blood, bilious Vomiting, and Dysenteries. But all Astringents must be used with great Caution, as has been just observed. The Dose in Powder is from ʒss. to ʒj. In *astringent Ptisans*, from ʒss. to ʒj.

C.

CALAMUS AROMATICUS, *Sweet-smelling Flag*. This produces a simple elegant Spike, like a Kind of *Iulus*; its Leaves are like those of *Iris*, which are aromatic and sweet-scented, and distinguish this Plant from all others. The Root is generally commended for strengthening the Stomach, discussing Wind, easing Gripes, resolving Obstructions of the Womb and Spleen, and promoting the Menfes; as also for increasing the Motion of the Blood and Spirits. The Dose in Substance is from gr. xii. to ʒss. In Infusion to ʒij.

CAMPECHENSE LIGNUM, *Logwood*. This is so called because it is cut near the Bay of *Campeachy* in *America*. Its principal Virtue hitherto discovered is to cure *Loosenesses*. Two Ounces of chipped Logwood may be boiled in a Quart of Milk and a Quart of Water to one Quart, of which a Tea Cup-full must be drank every two Hours. Or three Ounces may be boiled in two Quarts of Water to one half, and a quarter of a Pint may be taken three or four Times a Day.

CANELLA ALBA, *White Cinnamon*, or *spurious Winter's Bark*. It is rolled up in Pipes like Cinnamon, but is much larger and thicker, and of a whitish yellow Colour. It grows in great Plenty in the Lowlands of *Jamaica*. It is stomachic, discusses wind, and is good in catarrhal and paralytic Disorders. But it is chiefly made use of as an *anti-scorbutic*. It is not proper for hot bilious Constitutions. The Dose is from ʒss. to ʒij.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS, the *blest Thistle*. This Plant has a flosculous Flower, consisting of many multifidous *Flosculi*, seated upon the Embryo, and comprehended in a squamous *Calyx*, which is defended with
larger

larger Leaves like a *Capitellum*. The *Embryo* turns into pappous Seeds. This Herb is of a bitter Taste, and is inciding, deterging, drying, heating, and diaphoretic. It strengthens the Stomach, takes away the Loathing of Viſuals, is good in the Jaundice and cold ſerous Diſeaſes, an Atrophy, and moiſt Aſthma. It is beneficial in obſtinate intermitting Fevers, when the Patient is low and languid, and after they are cured ſerves to reſtore the Tone of the Fibres. A pretty ſtrong Decoction is often uſed as a Vomit. In general it has a Tendency to promote all the Secretions. The *Dose* of the *Juice* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Likewise $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of the Decoction may be taken ſeveral Times in a Day. Or $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the powdered Leaves may be taken in Wine.

CARICÆ, *dried Figs*, have an emollient, demulcent, and expectorating Quality, by which Means they ſheath Acrimony in the Lungs and elſewhere, and render the inſpiſſated Humours moveable that reſide therein, and render them fit for Expectoration. They are friendly to internal Ulcers, and help a little to cleanſe the Fauces from Foulneſſes. They leſſen the Acrimony of the Urine, correct the Bile, and reſtrain the Orgaſm of the Blood. They are good in a Cough, Aſthma, Hoarſeneſs, Heat and Difficulty of Urine, and the Gravel. Held in the Mouth they ſoften and eaſe Swellings and Inflammations of the Gums and *Uvula*; they alſo eaſe the Pain of the Colic which Plumbers are ſubject to. Twelve Figs with a Dram of Liquorice boiled in a Pint of Water to one half and then ſtrained, may be given by Spoonfuls for a violent Cough. Two Figs ſteeped in half a Pint of Brandy for a Day, and then ſtrained off, may be ſet on Fire till it becomes of the Thickneſs of a Syrup. This may be given by Spoonfuls in a Cough, Hoarſeneſs, and Aſthma. In general five or ſix Figs is ſufficient for a Pint of Decoction. Outwardly they are proper to ſoften and ripen Tumors.

CARDAMOMUM MINUS, *the leſſer Cardamoms*. Theſe Seeds are contained in *Hulks* or *Pods*, and are a warm, agreeable, pungent, Aromatic, without any Tendency to heat or inflame the Bowels. They are cordial, ſtomachic, carminative, cephalic. and uterine. They help Diſeſtion; correct a ſtinking Breath, promote Urine and the Menſes, and ſtrengthen the Brain. Some recommend them to prevent the Vertigo and Apoplexy, and others ſay, that they excite the venereal Appetite. The *Dose* in *Subſtance* is from $\mathfrak{Œs}$. to $\mathfrak{Œj}$. in *Infuſion* to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ſs}$.

CARUI SEMEN, *Caraway-seeds*. The Herb is umbelliferous, and has a roſaceous and umbellated Flower with five unequal *cordiform* *Petals* placed in a Circle, and ſeated on a *green Calyx*. The *Stamina* are very ſmall and white, with green *Apices*. The *Calyx* changes into Fruit with two ſmall Seeds, gibbous and ſtriated on one Side, on the other Plain. They are blackiſh, acrid, and aromatic. They are ſtomachic and diuretic: they incide groſs Humours, diſcuſs Wind, eaſe the Pains of the Colic, help Diſeſtion, promote Urine and the Menſes. In all internal Heats and Inflammations it muſt be avoided. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{Œj}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

CARYOPHYLLA AROMATICA, *Cloves*. Theſe are well known as a Spice, but they are not a Fruit as formerly ſuppoſed, but the *Calyx* or *Flower-cup* of a Tree in the *East Indies*. It is like a ſhort thick Nail,

at whose larger End there are four decussated Points like a Star, in the Middle of which is a Ball like a small Pea, consisting of four little Leaves wrapped up together, which are the *Petala* of the Flower. These being opened there appears several small Fibres or *Stamina*, among which is a Style proceeding from a quadrangular Cavity. *Cloves*, like other Spices, have a heating and drying Faculty, and are good in a Debility of the Stomach, in the flatulent Colic, and in all cold, cachectic, and catarrhal Diseases, and those which arise from a Defect of Motion. On this Account they may be very useful in many Diseases of the Head and venereal Impotency. They by no Means agree with hot bilious Constitutions. The *Dose* in *Substance* is from gr. iii. to ℥j. In *Infusion* from ʒss. to ʒij. Some sprinkle the Powder of Cloves on the Head, for Diseases therein from a cold Cause.

CASSIA FISTULARIS, the *Pudding Pipe-tree*. The *Pods* grow on a Tree not unlike a *Walnut tree*, whose *Flower* consists of five yellow *Petals*; the *Calyx* has five oval Leaves of a greenish yellow, from which arise ten small *Stamina* of a pale yellow, each of which has a yellow *Apex*. The *Pistil* is like a crooked greenish Worm, which at length turns to a smooth strait Pod, not quite an Inch thick, and a foot and a half long, woody without and within, divided transversely into various Cells by thin woody Laminæ. These are full of a soft sweet Pulp, white at first, but black when ripe. In every Cell there is likewise a flattish Seed of a Chestnut Colour. It is brought from *Egypt* and the *East Indies*; as also from *America*. The *Pods* from *Brazil* and the *American Islands* are longest, and the Pulp more purgative and nauseous; but it is not a Native of those Parts of the World. The *Pods* should be chosen fresh, heavy, and without making a rattling Noise when shaken. The Pulp must not be taken out 'till the Time of Use. It is generally esteemed as a harmless Laxative or Cathartic, agreeable to all Ages and Constitutions. It may be taken safely in burning and inflammatory Fevers when purging is necessary; as also in Disorders of the Breast, Kidneys, and Bladder. It may be given as an Alterative in a small Dose for a considerable Time; as for Instance, against Costiveness, Defluxions of Humours on any Part, and many chronical Diseases. All the bad Qualities it is supposed to have may be corrected with Aromatics, and giving it in a liquid Form; nor need the Use of it be dreaded in hysteric and hypochondriacal Disorders. And it is very good in the painful Tension of the Belly caused by some Antimonials. For Children just born ʒij. may be dissolved in ʒvi. of Whey, and given by Spoonfuls in the Space of twelve Hours, to bring away the *Meconium*, before he begins to suck. Others may take from ʒij. to ʒiss. as a *Laxative* or *Cathartic*. It may be mixed with Cream of Tartar, or with a Decoction of Tamarinds, or the brisker Purges.

CENTAURIUM MINUS. the *lesser Centaury*. The *Flowers* are monopetalous and shaped like a Funnel; they are of a beautiful red and divided into five Parts. The *Calyx* consists of five acute Leaves; the *Pistil* penetrates through the lowest Part of the Flower, and changes into a cylindrical Fruit divided into two Apartments full of small Seeds. This is a very bitter Herb, and incides gross Humours very powerfully, and is good in Agues, the Jaundice, and Suppression of the Menses;

It strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and kills Worms. The *Dose* of the Tops in Flower is a Pugil in Decoction; of the powdered Leaves from a ℥j. to 3j. The Extract is likewise given to 3j. in Agues and Obstructions.

CHAMÆMELUM, *Camomile*. The *Flowers* are radiated, the Disk of which consists of several yellow *Flosculi*, but the *Corona* is compounded of white *Semiflosculi* seated on the *Embryoes*, and comprehended in a squamous Calyx; the *Embryoes* turn to Seeds, fixed to the *Thalamus*. The *Flowers* are lenient, emollient, resolvent, anodyne, antispasmodic, and strengthening. They have a great carminative Virtue, and are very powerful in discussing Wind and curing the Gripes proceeding from thence. They are likewise praised for Womens after-pains and the dry *Belly-ach*. As also for an Inflation of the Stomach, the Heart-burn, and the spastic Pains attending a Fit of the Gravel. *Morton* gave ℥j. of the Powder of Flowers, ℥ss of diaphoretic Antimony, and ℥ss. of Salt of Wormwood every sixth Hour to cure Agues with Success. The *Dose* of the Flowers in Powder is from 3ss. to 3j. When it is given alone for Agues, a *Dose* must be taken every four Hours. Externally they are emollient, discutient, mitigate Pains, and resolve coagulated Blood.

CINNAMOMUM, *Cinnamon*. This is a thin Bark rowled up in Pipes or Tubes, of a bright yellowish red Colour, of a pungent acrid Taste, but not disagreeable, being somewhat sweetish and aromatic; the Smell is very fragrant and delightful. That which is defective either in Smell, Colour, or Taste is bad. It exceeds all other Spices, and is resolvent, strengthening, resists Putrefaction, and is a great Analeptic. It is of excellent Use in an Atonia of the Fibres, Want of Strength, languid and defective Motions; whence it is good in Faintings, the Syncope, Palsy, and Hemiplexy; as well as in various Diseases of the *Primæ Viæ*, stinking Breath, Nausea, Eructations, Diarrhoeas, Superpurgations, flatulent Colic, Green-sickness, and Sluggishness of the *Menses*. Given with Judgment it is excellent in Disorders of Women with Child, and in hard Labour. But it must be remembered that large Doses, and continuing them too long raise Commotions in the Humours, close the Mouths of the Glands of the Stomach, and dispose to Inflammations therein, which will consequently hurt all the Functions of the Body, and produce various Diseases. The *Dose* in Substance is from ℥j. to 3ss. In Infusion from 3ss. to 3ij.

COLOCYNTHIS, *Coloquintida*. This is a round Fruit about the Size of an Orange, whose dried Pulp is fungous, and as it were cellular. That which is brought to us is very light and white, extremely bitter, acrid, and nauseous, burning the *Fauces*. It is imported from *Aleppo*, without the Rind, and must be freed from the Seeds. It is a most violent Purge, and powerfully brings away serous Humours, but must only be given to robust Patients and in obstinate Diseases. Some look upon it as a most virulent and deleterious Drug, and call it the Gall of the Earth, and the Plague of Plants, because it will suffer nothing to grow near it. Others praise it against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Head-ach, venereal Lues, Leprosy, sleepy Diseases, Dropsies, and the suffocating Catarrh. Various Methods have been proposed to correct it, but the best

best is to reduce it to a very fine Powder, and to mix it with some other Substance that will keep its Particles divided; for grosser Particles adhering to the Coats of the Intestines will cause too violent an Irritation, produce Inflammations, and corrode the Part. But its Decoction in Water or Wine is safest. Its Extract is likewise much in Use. It is given in *Substance* from gr. v. to ℥j. carefully strained. In *Decoction*, from ℥ss. to 3j. In Decoctions for *Clysters* to 3j, in apoplectic Cases from 3jss. to 3ij. When it causes *Superpurgations* or Convulsions, Plenty of Oil must be given by the Mouth, and in Clysters. *Colocynthis* is seldom given in *acute Cases*, in *bilious Constitutions*, or when the *Viscera* are hot; nor yet to Children, old Persons, and pregnant Women. The Pulp applied to the Navel with Oxes Gall not only purges but kills Worms.

CONSOLIDA MAJOR, *Comfrey*. This has a monopetalous oblong Flower in the Shape of a Funnel, with a *quinquefidous Calyx*, and a long Pistil of the same Colour of the Flower, which are sometimes white and sometimes purplish. This changes into four Seeds resembling the Head of a Viper. The *Root* astringes, consolidates, incrassates and temperates, correcting salt acrid Serum. It has a thicker Mucilage than Marsh-mallows, and must be used with the same Cautions as other Astringents. The *Root* in Powder is given to 3j. In Decoction from 3jss. to 3j. Some recommend it against Ulcers of the Lungs and Ruptures.

CONTRAYERVA, the *Root*. According to *Linæus*, every *Peduncle* of this Herb turns into a common *Involucrum*, a little Swelling, smooth and green underneath, but almost flat above, covered with a common Receptacle joined to it, with a Multitude of small *Flosculi* seated on the Disk, and edged round the Circumference with blackish Scales. The whole *Perianthium* is hollow and quadrangular, immersed in the Receptacle, and united to it. It has no *Corolla* but four short thread-like *Stamina* with roundish *Apices*. There is a roundish *Germen* with a simple Style, and an obtuse *Stigma*. The common Receptacle turns carnosous, in which are roundish sharp-pointed Seeds, which are very tender and white, without a *Pericarpium*. The *Root* is sudorific and alexipharmac, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, discusses Wind, and promotes the intestine Motion of the Blood. It is proper in malignant Fevers attended with a Looseness. *Junker* says it is most useful in a serous Apoplexy, in an *Atonia* of the Stomach from a cold Cause, in catarrhal Defluxions, and in the flatulent and pituitous Colic. The *Dose* is as *Geoffroy* gives it to 3j. in Substance, and 3ij. in Decoction.

CORIANDEI SEMEN, *Coriander-seed*. The Plant has a *rosaceous Flowers* of a palish purple, and are seated on the Top of the Branches, in the Form of an *Umbella*. They consist of five unequal *cordiform Petals*, with a *Calyx* which turns into two Seeds, which, joined together, make a complete Sphere, first green, and afterwards of a pale yellow. They are a good carminative and Stomachic; they incide gross acid Phlegm in the Stomach, and cure flatulent Disorders thence arising. It is likewise beneficial in Catarrhs from vapid Humours, Cachexies, and slight Obstructions of the Glands. The *Dose* in Powder is from ℥j. to 3j.

CROCUS, *Saffron*. This has a bulbous Root from which a Stalk proceeds, sustaining a single, naked, liliaceous, monopetalous Flower,

tubulated in the lower Part, and in the upper Part divided into six roundish Segments. Three *Stamina* arise from the Bottom of the Flower, with *yellow Apices*. There is likewise a *white Pistil*, which is divided into three capitated and crested Filaments of a yellowish red or Orange-colour, which is properly the *Saffron*. The *Germen* which sustains the Flower turns into an oblong triangular Fruit, divided into three Cells full of roundish Seeds. *Saffron* is a great Cordial, for it cheers the Spirits, and is good in a Languor or Defect of the vital Motions; in Faintings, Tremblings, Palpitations of the Heart, Sadness and Anxiety of Mind. It is a great Discutient, eases Pain, and in some Cases promotes Sleep. It is friendly to the Lungs, and is good in Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, and the convulsive Asthma. It is good in the Jaundice, hysterical Disorders, promotes the Menfes, excites the venereal Appetite, and is antispasmodic. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ℥j. The immoderate Use of *Saffron*, and too large Doses of it must be carefully avoided. Pregnant Women, and such whose Menfes overflow, should abstain from it. Taken too freely it has an inebriating and narcotic Quality, causes Heaviness of the Head, and Drowsiness. Sometimes it occasions an immoderate and convulsive Laughter, which ends in Death. Outwardly it is discutient and anodyne, and is mixed with discutient, emollient, and suppurative Cataplasms. With Woman's Milk it is good in a sharp Inflammation of the Eyes, especially in the Small-pox. *Bontius* affirms, that in dangerous Dysenteries in the East-Indies he had immediate Recourse to the Extract of *Saffron*, and believes it to be the true Antidote against this Disease though never so malignant. The *Dose* of the Extract is from gr. iii. to gr. x.

CUBEBAE, *Cubebs*. These are ash-coloured Grains of the Size of Pepper, and are brought from *Java* in the *East Indies*. Those that are fresh, large, and heavy are best. They strengthen the Stomach, promote Digestion, help a stinking Breath, and are good in cold, ferous, and catarrhal Disorders. They are said to be good against the Vertigo, to help the Memory, and the Imbecillity of the Senses. The *Indians* give them against venereal Impotency. The *Dose* is from gr. iii. to ℥j. Steeped in Wine from 3j. to 3ij.

CUMIMUM, *Cummin*. This is like Fennel, and is brought from *Italy*. The Seeds have the same Virtues as Caraways, which see.

CURCUMA, *Turmeric*. This is a Root of a subacid agreeably bitter, and aromatic Taste. It is good in all Disorders from a cold vapid Serum, Cachexies, Dropsies, and oedematous Swellings of the Feet, and is good in obstinate Quartans. It is accounted a Specific in the Jaundice, when there is no Congestion of Blood in the Liver. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to 3j. In Decoction to 3ij.

D.

DEMULCENTS are such Things as blunt, sheath, or involve the burning corroding Acrimony of the *Fluids*. and likewise relax and mollify hard, rigid, tense Fibres, render them flexible, and dilate the Vessels contracted by Strictures. Outwardly they turn into Pus those Humours that cannot be resorbed by the Lymphatics, by stopping up the Pores, and

and by inviting more nutritious Juice, of which Pus chiefly consists, into the relaxed Vessels.

Demulcents are of greatest Use in POISONS; for *Milk*, *Oil*, and *Fat* blunt their *Spicula*, relax the Spasms of the Membranes, and promote their Expulsion by Vomit or Stool. In CHRONIC DISEASES, when the Acrimony of the Humours affect the *Nerves*, Emollients given in Infusions and Decoctions have wonderful Success, as has been experienced in Convulsions attended with Madness, and in scorbutic Contractions of the Joints with violent Colics; for they have been cured by a plentiful and frequent Use of Decoctions in Water or Whey, of the Roots of *Marsh-mallows* and *Piony*, the Leaves of *Mallows*, the Flowers of *Chamomile*, *white Lillies*, *Elder*; *wild Poppies*, *Figs*, and *Fennel Seeds*, with a Spoonful or two of Oil of sweet Almonds, and a Bath of new Milk and Water.

The *Fat of Animals*, but chiefly *Marrow*, taken inwardly is beneficial in an acrid scorbutic State of the Humours. In the *wasting of a Limb*, *Crackling of the Joints*, and *arthritic Pains*, good sweet Whey, saponaceous Substances, and Soap itself taken often in a Morning fasting have a wonderful Effect: But a Draught of something hot must be drank after it. In *Ulcers of the Kidneys* and bloody Urine in the Small-pox, Gum Tragacanth or Cherry-tree Gum, or dried White of an Egg dissolved in Whey are of great Use. Water-gruel, *Sperma Ceti*, Oil of sweet Almonds, Liquorice, Sugar of Milk, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, Poppy and Elder Flowers are good to blunt the *acrid Cause* of a Cough, and fit it for Expectoration. Cream and fresh Milk are good in hectic Heats, proceeding from an alkaline Acrimony of the Humours.

Harts-horn Gellies, Calves-feet, and Sheeps Trotters are good in the *Cholera Morbus*, *Dysenteries*, *Scurvy*, *Scorbutic Atrophy*, *Consumption*, and all Acredity of the Humours. Oil of sweet Almonds, Whey, Water-gruel, and Hartshorn are good in Costiveness from a Stricture of the Intestines, chiefly given in Clysters. *Decoctions of emollient Herbs and Flowers* with a little Saffron, put into a Bladder and laid to the Part affected, are good in the Pleurisy, Hepatitis, Colic and Pains of the Piles. *Mucilage of Quince Seeds* is good in Erosions and Ulcerations of the Parts with Heat and Pain, as ulcerous Aphthæ of the Fauces, the blind and painful Piles, Tenesmus, Dysentery, Gonorrhœa, and corroding *Fluor albus*.

DIAPHORETICS are such Medicines as gently promote Perspiration. These act in a various Manner. Earthy Substances and Alkalines destroy Acids which repress the spirituous Parts of the Blood, render it less fluid and abate its intestine Motion; such as *Bole Armonic* and *burnt Hartshorn*. Others by the Vapours of a soft anodyne Sulphur, relax the Strictures of the Skin and ease Pain; as the *Flowers of Elder*, *Saffron*, *wild Poppy-flowers*, *gentle Opiates*, *Emulsions of Poppy-seeds*, and the *Thebaic Tincture*. Others compose the violent intestine Motion of the Blood; as small Doses of Nitre with fixed Diaphoretics, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Emulsions of the four greater Cold Seeds, the Juice of Lemons, and Vinegar. Others again gently stimulate the

Fibres and languid Vessels, as *Carduus Benedictus*, *Scordium*, *Fumitory*, *Sarsaparilla*, the lesser *Centaury*, and *Gentian*.

Insensible Perspiration is of all Evacuations the most salutary ; for when it is suppressed various Diseases supervene. On the other Hand the Promotion of it corrects, resolves, digests, and discusses the morbid Matter, whereby the Disease is safely cured. In all acute Diseases and Fevers, as well as in Inflammations of every Kind, *Diaphoretics* alone in small Doses, given for some Time in proper Vehicles, answer all the Intentions of Cure, and are the best Purifiers of the Mass of Blood. *Excessive Heat* in the Summer Time in hot bilious Constitutions, as also in bilious Fevers, dries up the Humidity, and hinders Perspiration ; and then acidulated and nitrous Medicines, and principally *Crabs-eyes* with *Nitre*, given in a Julep with *alexiterial Waters*, and Syrup of Orange or Lemon Juice will temperate the Heat and promote a *Diaphoresis*. When the Skin is dry, and its Pores stopped, attended with Pain, it will be necessary to add *Anodynes* and *Antispasmodics* to the *Diaphoretics*. In acute Diseases and Fevers, when there is little or no Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*, fixed and earthly *Diaphoretics* are best in small Doses and mixed with Syrup of Lemons, or Vinegar.

DIURETICS are those Medicines which promote the Secretion of a Salt Serum, full of gross terrestrial Recrements by the urinary Passages. *Little Urine* and Difficulty in making Water may proceed from various Causes such as, 1. A Defect of Moisture in the Blood. 2. An Obstruction of the urinary Tubes by gross inspissated Juices. 3. A violent Spasm and Stricture of the renal Canals. 4. From their too great Laxity and Resolution. Hence it follows that the Remedies must be various. In the first Case, Plenty of warm or cold Water may be drank, or Infusions of diuretic Herbs, or Tea, or Coffee. *Spaw Waters* not only supply the Blood with a Fluid to dilute, but by their alkaline Properties dissolve viscid and tenacious Humours, and open the Obstructions of the Kidneys. In this Case likewise Whey is very good. In the second Case recourse must be had to fixed Salts properly diluted, saponaceous Medicines, diuretic Salt, the neutral Salts, a Solution of *Crabs eyes*, *Magnesia Alba*, and Lime-water. In Spasms of the renal Tubes *Nitre* will be proper, as also Emulsions of the greater cold Seed, Poppy-seeds, Saffron, and Oil of sweet Almonds. When the renal Tubes are relaxed, then use Mastick, Amber, Balsam of Capivi, Turpentine, Juniper-berries, Sassafras, and Fennel. The following are more strengthening ; Hips, Rob of Juniper-Berries, *Pareira brava*, Ground-ivy, and male Speedwell. When the Strength of the renal Tubes is almost lost, then a potent Stimulus is required ; such as Leeks, Garlick, Wood-lice, and Cantharides.

Hot and stimulating Diuretics must not be given against the Gravel when the Blood is redundant without diminishing the Quantity, otherwise an Inflammation will be produced. On the contrary, such Things are proper for moist and not over delicate Constitutions ; for Rustics and Persons that feed coarsely ; as also in Diseases arising from impure Serum, the Whites in Women, a Gonorrhœa, and a Disposition to a *Leucophlegma* and *Anasarca*. When the Urine is stopped by spastic Pains and Constrictions, or in a Fit of the Gravel, then Emulsions of white

Poppy-

Poppy-seeds, stibiated or depurated Nitre, Oil of sweet Almonds, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Whey, and emollient Baths and Fomentations are proper. When there is a salt Serum and plenty of Tartar, the Parent of arthritic and rheumatic Pains, then give Sarsaparilla, Pareira brava, Sassafras, Liquorice, Madder, Fennel, and Decoctions made therewith; but principally mineral Waters, whether *Acidulæ*, or the more temperate *Thermæ*.

When there are viscid, tenacious, and gross Humours in the Bladder, with the first Rudiments of a Stone, which are to be evacuated, then the more acrid and powerful *Diuretics* come in use, such as Garlick taken with the Spirit of Juniper, Powder of Millepedes, Tincture of Cantharides, &c. They are also good in a virulent Gonorrhœa, when the Neck of the Bladder, *Prostata*, and *Urethra* are stuffed with thick, clammy Matter.

But the most proper, safe, and useful *Diuretics* in general are all fixed and neutral Salts; for they not only dissolve tenacious viscid Humours, but stimulate gently to the Excretion of Urine. These are Salt of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood, fixed Nitre, stibiated Nitre, vitriolated Nitre, vitriolated Tartar, soluble Tartar, diuretic Salt, and Sal Polychrestum. Lastly, if there are any PRESERVATIVES against œdematous Tumours, the Dropsy, Stone, arthritic Disorders, and the Gout, they are certainly to be expected from the prudent Use of *Diuretics*; and in these Cases the best are gently diuretic Decoctions, medicated Aloës, and *Acidulæ*; for Instance, the *Selters Waters*. + Ales

E.

ELEUTHERIÆ CORTEX, the Bark of *Eleutheriæ*, or *Cascarilla*. These are rolled up in Tubes or Pipes about the Thickness of one's Finger, of a hoary Ash-colour without, and within ferrugineous. The Taste is bitter and spicey, and the Smell, when burnt, has an aromatic Fragrance; yet to some it is disagreeable. This was called the grey *Peruvian Bark*, and has resolvent, diaphoretic, tonic, and sedative Qualities. It is good in Diseases of the Breast, the Peripneumony, and Pleurisy, and principally in the Diarrhœa of acute Fevers, and the Dysentery, according to *Stahl*. Some give it in Agues, like the Jesuits Bark. *Junker* says, it is beneficial in all Inflammations except the Quinsy; in Pains, in hypochondriac and hysteric Spasms, in Disorders of the menstrual and Hæmorrhoidal Fluxes, in internal Hæmorrhages, vomiting of Blood, Flooding of Child-bed Women, and spitting of Blood. Likewise in the Hemicrania, Weakness of the Stomach after Diseases, Vomiting, Looseness, &c. And though sometimes it may seem to have no great Effect, yet, by its anodyne and tonic Virtues, it relieves the Patient, and is much safer than Opiates. The Dose in Substance is from gr. vi. to ℥ss. or ℥j. In Infusion from ʒss. to ʒj. Of the Extract from gr. iii. to viij. *Stahl's resolvent Powder*, which he gave Morning and Evening in the State of the Pleurisy, is thus made:

℞ Pulveris resolventis ex Testar. Conch. sine igne ppt. Antim. Diaph. & Nitri depur. an. partib. æqual. facti, ʒjss. Extract. Cascarillæ cum Aqua ʒss. M. F. Pulvis. Dosis a ℥ss. ad ℥j.

EMETICS. Those that are *gentle* evacuate crude pituitous and bilious Humours proceeding from a bad Digestion, from the Stomach only. *Strong Emetics* greatly vellicate the Stomach and act upon the bilious Ducts, the Glands of the Intestines, Mesentery, Pancreas, and the Liver itself. Sometimes these are necessary against *Poisons*, especially the *narcotic Sort*. As also against the contagious *Miasmata* which exhale from infected Persons, and descending into the Stomach mix with the fermenting Humours. They should likewise be given when a heterogeneous Mixture of vitiated Humours is lodged in the Stomach and Intestines, particularly the *Duodenum*, which corrupting there frequently give rise to Agues, slow Fevers, chronic Coughs, grievous Diseases of the Head, an Hemicrania, Melancholy, Vertigo, Epilepsy, and Apoplexy.

Vomits should be exhibited when a thick Bile degenerating into stony Concretions plugs up the biliary Ducts, and produce the yellow and black Jaundice, a Cachexy, and other Disorders; for these are generally efficacious when every Thing else fails. When they are given in a *larger Dose* in the Anasarca, Leucophlegmatica, œdematous Tumours, and a curable Ascites, they bring away a watry Serum from the Ducts and Glands of the Intestines, Mesentery, Pancreas, and Liver, and carry it off downwards.

But *Vomits must be avoided* in all febrile Accessions and Paroxysms: In Inflammations and spasmodic Affections of the Stomach. As also in the Cardialgia, hysterical and hypochondriacal Spasms, in a Disposition to spitting of Blood, and too great a Flux of the Menstrues or Hæmorrhoids. Likewise when Diseases arise from Congestion of Humours in the Head, as the Apoplexy, Palsy, Dimness of Sight, Deafness, and the Vertigo. Add to these violent Pain, and when the Patient is plethoric before Bleeding, and when there is a Constipation of the Belly before purging. *Vomits are always best in a liquid Form*, drinking a relaxing Liquor after them. When the Operation is over the Patient must abstain from all Things that are cold, or hot, or stimulating, or salt, or acrid.

EMMENAGOGUES. The monthly Evacuations of Women after the fourteenth Year, by the Uterus, and the periodical Discharges of Blood by the hæmorrhoidal Veins in some Men, while they continue regular, are greatly conducive to Health; but when they are suppressed or irregular, they are productive of grievous Diseases.

When these are deficient from *Obstructions of the Vessels*, then Aristolochia, Rhubarb, Borax, and Aloes with the Gums and Purgatives will be proper. When the small *Tubes are straitened with a Spasm*, then Mugwort, Yarrow, Saffron and Castor are beneficial. When the *Blood is too rapid*, and the Fibres are to be strengthened, then make Use of Spices, Myrrh, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Rosemary, Penny-royal, Savine, Amber, Filings of Iron, Tincture of Steel, and oleous volatile Salts. When the Blood being in great Quantity resists the Elasticity of the Vessels and retards the Flux, then bleeding in the Foot alone is often sufficient. In this Case no hot Emmenagogues must be used.

Common Emmenagogues can be of no Service where there is a Defect of good Blood and Juices; as in those who are lately recovered from a Disease, and when the *Primæ Viæ* are stuffed with a viscid Sordes which

hinders

hinders a good Digestion and Chylification. Then the Patient stands in need of nourishing Broths and Gellies, and Digestion must be promoted with proper Remedies, and if needful with gentle Pukes, mild Purgatives, aperient Salts, and stomachic Bitters. Sometimes the Menses are impeded by the Oppilation and Infarction of the internal Neck of the *Uterus* and of the *Vagina*, and then all irritating and forcing Things are pernicious, unless the obstructed and indurated Compages of the Tubes is first softened and relaxed, which must be done with Fomentations and Baths. Or vaporous Baths may be prepared with a Vessel of hot Water, in which Mugwort, Pennyroyal, and Camomile Flowers are infused. Then the Patient must be put in a warm Room with her Body well covered, and be placed over the Vessel, that the Steams may ascend to the *Uterus* and adjacent Parts. To preserve the Heat of the Water red hot Flints may now and then be thrown therein. Likewise Frictions with hot Flannel from the Feet to the Groin may be very useful just after warm bathing.

EMOLLIENTS. See Demulcents.

ENULA CAMPANA, *Elecampane*. This has large radiated yellow Flowers, with long narrow pappous Seeds. The Root is thick, carnosous, and multifide, yellow outwardly, and white within, having an acrid Taste, a little bitter and aromatic. The Smell, when dry, is sweet and agreeable. The Root is good in Disorders of the Breast from a gross Phlegm, Asthmas, an Hoarseness, Coryzas, and Catarrhs; and having a moderate heating Quality it is sudorific and diuretic. Besides its alexipharmac Qualities in Fevers is not to be despised. It promotes the Menses and the Lochia, opens Obstructions of the Glands, and is good in an Atrophy. It is very useful in trembling of the Limbs after Salivations, the Decoction being given alone or with Fennel; as also in the like Cases which happen to Gilders from the Use of Mercury. Some affirm it is a Specific in the Green-sickness. It is given in Powder from ʒj. to ʒij. The Extract from ʒss. to ʒj. If ʒss. is infused in ʒvi. of Wine over Night and drank in the Morning fasting, it is said to quicken the Sight. Used outwardly in a Decoction or a Liniment, made with its Powder and Hog's Lard is a safe Remedy against the Itch.

ERRHINA are Substances that by stimulating the pituitary glandulous Coat of the Nostrils, promote the Excretion of a *mucid Lympha*. The milded Sort are called ERRHINES, the stronger STERNUTATORIES, and are commonly attended with sneezing. Powders compounded of Marjoram, *Marum Syriacum*, Flowers of Benjamin, Lilly of the Valley, the Rasps of *Lignum Aloes*, and a Grain or two of Ambergrease, are good in heavy Pains of the Head, the *Hemicrania*, sleepy Diseases, Weakness of Memory, Running at the Nose, *Coryza*, Difficulty of hearing, pituitous Head-ach, especially that of the Bones of the Forehead, which often takes its Rise from a Suppression of a *Coryza*; a mucous Defluxion on the Eyes, Sleepiness, Vertigo, and malignant Humours in the Membranes of the Nostrils, from the venereal Disease. Besides merely promoting an Evacuation of Pituite, they add fresh Vigour to the animal Functions. *Sal volatile Salis ammoniaci* mixt with Oil of Marjoram, and two or three Grains put up the Nostrils, has a remarkable Virtue in Dimness of Sight and Difficulty of hearing, in sleepy Diseases,

Diseases, in the Palsey and an Apoplexy from a cold Cause, The *stronger Errhines* are Pepper, Asarabacca, *Mercurius præcipitatus*, Powder of white Hellebore, and *Euphorbium*. This last is dangerous; and mercurial Powders must be used with the utmost Caution; for though, as Boyle relates, they have cured the *Gutta Serena*, yet it was not without putting the Patient into most violent Commotions. But the *best Errhine of all* is the watery Extract of *Lignum Guaiacum* reduced into Powder, for it has not only a stimulating but a strengthening Property, and is friendly to the Nerves.

EXPECTORANTS are such as promote the Excretion of a mucid *Lympha* from the Glands, or rather the glandulous Coats of the *Astera Arteria* and the Bronchia of the Lungs, from whence it is thrown up and evacuated. In the Choice of these it must be observed, that when the *Humour is thin and acrid*, and the Tubes through which it is to pass constricted, then those Expectorants are best which are emollient, sheath Acrimony, and coagulate the thin Phlegm, such as Liquorice, Saffron, Sperma Ceti, Mallows, wild Poppies, Cream, Oil of sweet Almonds, *Diacodium*, and Hartshorn Gellies. When a Plenty of thick Matter stuffs the Bronchia of the Lungs, then Resolvents are necessary; as Veronica Hyssop, Scordium, diuretic Salt, and stibiated Nitre. Likewise such Things as stimulate the nervous Coats of the Bronchia to Excretion, such as Gum Ammoniac and its Tincture, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac anisated, Myrrh, Benjamin, the Powder of the Root of Elecampane, Florentine Orris, precipitated Sulphur, and Balsam of Sulphur. When a greater Spur is wanting, as in the pituitous Asthma and the suffocating Catarrh, then Oxymel of Squills and Squill-pills will be of great Service.

In the Use of Expectorants we must farther observe, that if an epidemic Cough rages in the Spring or Autumn, no stimulating Medicines must be given before the thin acrid Matter is tempered; nor on the contrary must we prescribe emollient and relaxing Remedies when the Matter is decocted and prepared. In a moist chronic Cough, and a pituitous Asthma, when the Lungs are stuffed with Phlegm, sweet Things, Lohochs, Syrups and oleous Substances tend to weaken the Stomach, which is already in a low State, and destroy the Appetite, Digestion, and Chylification, and by that Means promote a greater Quantity of Phlegm, which has a Tendency to bring on a Cachexy, oedematous Swelling of the Dropsy. In this Case it will be best to order balsamic Pectorals, Tincture of Myrrh, of Gum Ammoniac, of Sassafras Bark, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac anisated, and the like.

In a Disposition to a Phthisis or Spitting of Blood, in a dry Cough, in Straitness or Difficulty of Breathing, in a compressing Pain of the Breast, which arise rather from a Congestion of the Blood, than from any Thing that wants Expectoration, we must neither mollify nor stimulate, for they rather encrease the Afflux and Congestion of the Blood and Humours than remove them. In acute Diseases of the Breast, as the Pleurisy and Peripneumony, Expectorants must be cautiously used, especially in the Beginning, lest the Stasis and inflammatory State of the Blood be increased; but when the Disease is declining, and the Inflammation almost dissipated, then they will be proper to promote the Ejection of thick cocted Matter from the Lungs.

F.

FOENICULUM DULCE, *Sweet Fennel*. This has a rosaceous umbel-
 lated yellow pentapetalous Flower. The Petals are placed in a Circle,
 and are seated in the Calyx which turns to a Fruit composed of two oblong
 thickish Seeds, gibbous and striated on one Side, and plain on the other.
 The Root is the principal of the five opening Roots. The Herb gently
 dissolves the too thick Crasis of the Blood, incides viscid Phlegm, and
 renders it more fluid. It is likewise aperient, diuretic, sudorific, pecto-
 ral, and febrifuge. *Simon Pauli* says nothing exceeds it in putrid Fe-
 vers with Malignity. He likewise affirms nothing is more salutary than
 a Decoction of the Herb or Root, or Seed, in the Measles and Small-pox.
Etmuller commends the Root highly as an Antinephritic, and good in
 Pains of the Kidneys and Strangury. When there is Sickness, a Nau-
 sea, Belching, a Heaviness, Tension, Inflation of the Stomach, a List-
 lessness, Sleepiness, Pain of the Head, and other Signs of a bad Di-
 gestion, and of a mucilaginous Phlegm collected in the Stomach, it is
 of very great Use; for it incides and attenuates the Phlegm, mildly de-
 terges the Stomach and recreates the Spirits. It acts in the same Man-
 ner in the Intestines, and for that Reason is very efficacious in the fla-
 tulent Colic, for it expels Wind upward and downward. For these
 Purposes the Powder of the dry Seed may be taken from ʒss. the ʒj.
 with Sugar in Wine before or after Dinner, or the Seeds whole may be
 eaten candied. This Seed likewise promotes the Generation of Milk,
 by rendering the Chyle more fluid. Some recommend it in Disorders
 of the Breast, in Asthmas and obstinate Coughs mixt with other Pecto-
 rals. *In Disorders of the Eyes and Dimness of Sight, it is of very great Use,*
especially when they are hurt by poring on Books by Candle-light. In
 this Case the Powder of the Seed should be taken with Sugar every
 Morning Fasting.

FOENU GRÆCUM, *Fenugreek*, the Seed. This Plant has a pa-
 pilionaceous Flower, from the Calyx of which arises a Pistil which turns
 into a flat corniform Pod, full of rhomboidal or reniform Seeds. They
 abound with a soft lenient Mucilage, but are seldom used internally.
 Outwardly they are given in paregoric Clysters and for the *Tenesmus*.
 They are also proper to obtund the Acrimony of the Humours, and so
 supply the Place of the abraded Mucus of the Intestines, in Loosenesses
 and the bloody Flux. They are likewise useful to soften Tumours ap-
 plied in emollient Cataplasms.

G.

GENTIANA, *Gentian*, the Root. The Flowers of this Plant are
 placed in a verticillated Manner, and are monopetalous, campaniform,
 open, quinquefidous, and of a pale yellow, with a Pistil that rises from the
 Calyx, and perforates the Flower, and afterwards turns into a membra-
 naceous monocapsular, bivalved Fruit, full of flat, roundish, foliaceous,
 and a little reddish Seeds. That Root is best which is of a dusky Colour
 without, and reddish within, and of an intensely bitter Taste. There
 has been a poisonous Root imported instead of *Gentian*, but it is white
 within

within and not bitter. It is recommended in intermitting Fevers when a gross viscid Sordes besets the *Primæ Viæ*; in obstinate Diarrhœas attended with Colic Pains, as also in the Heart-burn from a too great Repletion of the Stomach. It is a principal Ingredient in bitter Infusions; Wines, and Tinctures; and like other Bitters, it is a Vermifuge, restores a languid Appetite, takes away Loathing, and helps Digestion. In Agues ʒj. must be given a little before the Fit. *Geoffroy* says the Dose in Substance is from ʒss. to ʒij. The Extract from ʒss. to ℥iij. In Decoction ʒij. Some Surgeons make Tents of this Root to dilate Wounds and sinuous Ulcers.

GLYCYRHIZA, *Liquorice*. It has small bluish papilionaceous Flowers, disposed at the Top as it were like a Spike, whole Pistil rising from the Calyx turns into a reddish Pod half an Inch long, which is bivalved and monocapsular, and contains small, hard, flat, reniform Seeds. The Root is emollient, sheaths Acrimony, lubricates and at the same Time deterges the Passages, and incrassates the Humours. It has a peculiar Power of removing a tenacious Mucus in the Thorax, and of promoting Expectoration. It is likewise given in Asperities of the Fauces, moist clammy Coughs, acrid Catarrhs, bilious Disorders, the Heart-burn, Heat and Difficulty of Urine, and the Gravel. The Dose in Substance is ʒj. In Infusion or Decoction ʒj.

GUAIAACUM LIGNUM, the *Wood of Guaiac*. It is called likewise *Lignum Vitæ*, *Lignum Indicum* and *Lignum Sanctum*. This is a blackish, hard, dense, and ponderous Wood; with a fragrant Smell and an acrid bitterish Taste. It has resolving, cleansing, diaphoretic, and diuretic Qualities, and is accounted a Specific in the venereal Disease. It is likewise prescribed with Success in viscid Catarrhs, cutaneous Foulnesses, in obstinate *Coryzæ*, and moist Coughs. Given seasonably it is prevalent against the Cachexy, and the Dropsy Anasarca. In an Instance or two it has been found successful against cancerous Ulcers and Cancers. Some prefer the Bark to the Wood, and they are both best given in Decoctions. They agree best with cold Constitutions, and may be dangerous to the hot and bilious. A Powder of the watry Extract taken as Snuff purges the Head. See *Errhines*. Some cry this up against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, the Jaundice, rheumatic Pains, and all arthritic Disorders. The Dose of the Bark in Decoction is from ʒiij. to ʒvi. of the Wood from ʒss. too ʒj. of the watry Extract gr. iv. to ℥ij.

GRANATA MALUS, *five* PUNICA, the *Pomegranate-tree*. This bears a red, rosaceous, pentapetalous Flower, in the Middle of which are many *Stamina* with their *Apices*, whose campaniform Calyx is likewise red, above an Inch long, and divided into five pointed Lacinia, which afterwards crown the Navel of the succeeding Fruit. The Calyx turns into a globous Fruit. The Rind when ripe is of a light reddish bay Colour, of an astringent Taste. This is called MALICORUM, which is a strong Astringent and given prudently may be useful in all Fluxes of the Belly, Hæmorrhages, the Whites, and Gonorrhœa. The Dose in Powder is from ʒss. to ʒj. In Decoction to an Ounce. Outwardly it is used in Gargles and Clysters.

H.

HEDERA TERRESTRIS, *Ground Ivy*. The Flowers are monopetalous, labiated, and blue, set in a verticillated Manner at the Joints of the Stalks. The upper *Labium* is bifidous and reflected to the Sides, the lower is divided into four Segments. The *Pistil* is small with two Horns, and the *Calyx* is oblong with Edges divided into five short Segments. When the Flower decays it bellies out and is pregnant with four oblong smooth Seeds. This *Herb* is aperient, abstergent, discutient, and vulnerary, and is particularly recommended in Disorders of the Kidneys, bloody Urine, and the Gravel. As also in internal Ulcers and spitting of Blood; in obstinate Coughs, in Tubercles and tartareous Indurations of the Lungs; in Diarrhoeas and Dysenteries. With this they make Gill-ale, so much admired by some for cleansing the Blood. The *Dose* of the Powder is from ʒj. to ʒij. in Infusion from Mj. to Mij. Of the depurated Juice from ʒij. to ʒiij.

HELLEBORUM NIGRUM, *black Hellebore*, has rosaceous Flowers consisting of five Petals, first white, then purplish, at last greenish, and without a Calyx. There is a numerous Collection of *Stamina* in the Middle, between which and the Petals is a *Corona* of twelve or fifteen yellow *Cornicula*. In the Middle is a *Pistil* composed of six *Siliculae*, which turn into membranaceous corniculated *Siliquae* or Pods, gathered into a *Capitulum*, which are full of Seeds. The *Root* of this Plant, if genuine, is a drastic Purge, and has a violent Operation, and should be given to none but strong robust Patients. It is accounted a great Melanagogue, and operates on the gross sanguineous Humours, usually called melancholic and atrabilarious. It acts particularly on the *Intestinum rectum*, as Experience testifies, and for that Reason promotes the Piles. If it is given against Madness it must be preceded with Bleeding, and Baths of soft Water, and then it is likely to be efficacious. Some say WHITE HELLEBORE is the last Refuge in manical Cases, and that it will effect a Cure when all Things have been tried in vain. It is a strong *Emetic* and *Cathartic*, and none but this Disease can warrant its Use. The *Dose* is gr. x. says *Boerhaave*; ʒj. say others. Some say *black Hellebore* in small Doses is proper to open Obstructions of the Glands, and that it will promote the *Menses* when Steel fails. The *Extract* made with Rain Water is given from gr. xij. to ʒj. Or ʒss. of the Fibres may be put into ʒvj. of boiling Milk, which must stand all Night, and the Colature taken in the Morning. Or,

℞ *Extract Hellebor. Nigr.* ʒj. *Cremor. Tart.* ʒss. *Miv. Cydon.*
q. s. *Fiat Bolus.*

I.

JALAPA, *five* **JALAPIUM**, *Jalap.* This is plentiful in *New Spain*, and is brought to us cut into Pieces. The best is blackish outwardly and within a little reddish, marked with circular resinous Particles. It must be ponderous not carious, and apt to flame when held to a Candle. This is a celebrated Purge and much used among the common People,
and

and carries serous Humours downward without working roughly. It is judged to be very useful in the Dropsy and the Cachexy, but should not be given to Persons of hot Constitutions. From gr. xij. to ʒj. is a sufficient Dose, though some give from that to a Dram. It is safest given with saline Substances, as for Instance, add ʒss. of vitriolated Tartar or Cream of Tartar to gr. xv. of the Root. The *Rosin of Jalap* is not only unnecessary but has often proved dangerous.

IPECACUANHA. There are three Sorts, but the grey or ash-coloured is best. This Root is brought from *Brasil* and *Peru*. It is crooked and rough, with annular Wrinkles, and is about the Thickness of a Goose-quill. It is dense, hard, brittle, and resinous, with a String or Nerve, which runs along the very Middle of the Root. The *Taste* is subacid and bitterish with but little Smell. It works upwards and downwards, and is not only an excellent Remedy against the Dysentery and obstinate Fluxes of the Belly, but many Diseases arising from Obstructions. It is best given in Substance reduced into Powder, from ʒss. to ʒss. But *Geoffroy* says from gr. vi. to gr. x. is sufficient; and he affirms that gr. x. will operate as briskly as ʒj. In *Dysenteries*, when the Patient has been well cleansed, it will be proper to give a few Grains of this Root every Day, so as not to vomit or purge, which will confirm the Cure.

IRIS FLORENTINA, Florentine Orris. The *Flowers* are liliaceous and monopetalous, divided into six Parts, whereof three turn downwards and three upwards. Outwardly they are of an Ash-colour, but within of a Violet or purplish Colour, with milky Veins. The *Pistil* rises from the Bottom of the Flower, and is furnished with three Petals turned downwards of the same Colour. The *Calyx* is changed into a cylindriciform Fruit, divided into three Cells full of oblong Seeds. The *Root* attenuates and incises gross Phlegm in the Lungs, and promotes Expectoration; whence it is good in Coughs, Shortness of Breath, and Asthmas. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒj. A Grain or two may be given to Children oppressed with *Mucus*. Some mix it with *Errhines* and Provokers of Spittle.

JUNIPERUS, the Juniper-tree. Some divide this Tree into *Male* and *Female*, the former of which bears Catkins of a purplish Colour mixt with yellow, and Vesicles three Times less than Poppy-seeds, full of a yellow Powder which serves to fecundate the Female. The *Berries* are diuretic, carminative, resolvent, heating, and strengthening; and they correct a mucid, catarrhal, cold and cachectic *Intemperies* in all Parts of the Body. They are proper for the œdematous, dropical, Obstructions of the Glands, and Suppression of the Menstrues. They help Digestion, cleanse the Kidneys and Bladder, and are useful in the Scurvy. But when there is any Tendency to an Inflammation of the Stomach, Intestines or Kidneys, they are highly prejudicial. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒj. Some eat a Pugil in a Day; others roast them and use them as Coffee. They are very proper to resolve viscid Phlegm, which stuffs the Glands of the Lungs, and to promote Expectoration.

LAVEN-

L.

LAVENDULA, *Lavender*. On the Top of the Stalks of this Herb, there are labiated monopetalous bluish Flowers in Spikes. The upper *Labium* is bifidous, the lower tripartite. From the oblong Calyx arises the Pistil, which is fixed like a Nail in the back Part of the Flower, attended with four Embryoes which turn into four Seeds in a *Capsula*, which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Flowers* are cephalic, uterine, nervine, resolving, and strengthening. They are given in an *Atonia* of the Parts, a Cramp, Lethargy, Trembling, Vertigo, Palsy, cold Tumors, and a serous Apoplexy. They warm the Stomach, discuss Wind, promote Urine and the Menfes, open the Liver and Spleen, and are beneficial in the Jaundice and Dropsy. They stimulate the relaxed nervous Fibres to an Oscillation, restore their weak and relaxed Tone, dissolve thick Humours, and render them fit for Expulsion. In short, they remedy most of the Defects of Sense and Motion. The *Dose* is from ℞j. to ʒj. Smoked as Tobacco they are good for shaking Hands. An immoderate Use of Lavender raises Commotions in the Blood, and disposes to Inflammations.

LAURUS, the *Bay-tree*. The Flower is monopetalous, multifidous, and pelviform, from the Bottom of which rises a Pistil which turns into an oval Fruit or Berry, which contains a Seed of the same Shape. The *Berries* have much the same Properties as those of *Juniper*, but are preferred before them in Flatulencies and the Colic. Their principal Use at present is in Clysters and external Applications.

LAXANTIA *sive* **LENIENTIA**, *Laxatives* or *Lenients*, called by the *Greeks* *Eccoprotics*. These gently loosen the Belly without any great Commotion, or weakening the peristaltic Motion of the Stomach or Intestines, and carry off the alvine Sordes and Plenty of Serum from the Glands of the Intestines. They either operate by a sweet saline Stimulus, as *Manna*, *Cassia*, and *Raisins*; or by a more subtle, sulphureous, bitterish, earthy Salt, as *Aloes* and *Rhubarb*; or by an acid Salt which vellicates the Fibres, as *Tamarinds* and *Cream of Tartar*; or by a neutral Salt, as *Nitre*, *Borax*, *Sal Gem*, and *vitriolated Tartar*; or by a bitterish calcareous Salt, as that from *Bittern*, called *Epsom-salt*; or, lastly, by a calcarious Earth as *Magnesia Alba*, which dissolved by the Acids of the *Primæ Viæ* turns to a stimulating neutral Salt.

Manna, *Cassia*, and *Raisins* are best given in *Diseases of the Breast*, Coughs, spitting of Blood, Pleurisy, and Consumption; as also in Diseases from a salt, acrid, and scorbutic Serum, as in arthritic Disorders, Rheumatisms, and cutaneous Foulnesses, because they not only carry off the alvine Sordes, but temperate and correct the saline Acrimony. *Tamarinds*, *Cream of Tartar*, the *Essential Salts* of nitrous Herbs, *Sal Polychrestum*, and *sibiated Nitre* agree best with hot Climates, bilious Constitutions, and the Heat of Summer, with Diseases from Plenty of Bile, and attended with violent Heat; as in a continual double Summer Tertian, a burning Fever with intollerable Thirst, because they restrain the intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood and Bile.

In Diseases that proceed from a Defect of the Bile and a balsamic Sulphur in the Blood, as in the *Cachexy* and all chronic Diseases, attended with

with a Spiffitude of the Fluids, and an Infarction of the Viscera, the *bitter Laxatives* are best, such as *Rhubarb* and *Aloes*. When tenacious viscid Humours are in Fault and lurk in the *Primæ Viæ*, and cause Want of Appetite, Tensions of the *Hypochondria*, Belchings, and Flatulencies, then give *neutral Salts* in a larger Dose with a sufficient Quantity of Liquor, and then they will purge off the thick viscid Recrements. When an *Acid is redundant*, as in melancholic and hypochondriac Disorders; as also in Quartans which eludes the Force of other Purges, except *Manna*, then *Magnesia alba* will be most efficacious, nor should it be given when there is no Acid in the Stomach to dissolve it.

Though *Calomel* is reckoned by some a lenient Cathartic, and is given to expel Worms, yet Experience has shown that it is dangerous to Infants. *Neutral Salts* exhibited from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of Liquor are a safe Purge, and raise no Commotion in the Blood, nor weaken the Appetite, nor deject the Strength. They are much better than Vegetable Purges, especially when thick tenacious Humours lurk in the *Primæ Viæ*, or in the Vessels. And even purging mineral Waters are more or less efficacious in Proportion to the Salts which they contain.

LICHEN CINEREUS TERRESTRIS, *Ash coloured Ground Liverwort*. This is a *Lichenoides*, and is of a middle Nature between a *Fungus* and a *Moss*. It is destitute of Stalks and adheres to the Earth by small Fibres; but it has *Peltæ* and digitated Ash-coloured Leaves, flat above and of a reticular Texture underneath. It grows on Commons and open Heaths, and is best gathered from Autumn to Winter. Its chief Use is in the *Pulvis Antilyssus*, or Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog. Which see.

LIMONIA MALUS, the *Lemon-tree*. It bears a rosaceous Flower, generally with five Petals placed in a Circle, from whose *Calyx* arises a Pistil which turns to a Fruit which needs no Description. The Juice is more acid than that of Oranges, and consequently more cooling. The Peel consists of a great Number of Vessels full of an essential Oil. Chewed in the Mouth, it mends the Breath, and, by its Bitterness, strengthens the Stomach, and kills Worms. It expels Wind, digests crude Humours in the Stomach, and is cordial and alexiterial. It is frequently made use of in Tinctures and Infusions, against Disorders of the Stomach. An *Elæosaccharum* made with it is very properly mixt in cordial and stomachic Juleps. The Dose of the Peel is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Of the *Elæosaccharum* from gr. v. to gr. x.

LINUM, *Flax*. This has a Flower like a *Pink*, consisting of five Petals placed in a Circle, arising from a *pentaphyllous*, and as it were tubulated Calyx. A Pistil proceeds from the same Calyx which changes into a globous and generally acuminate Fruit, composed of several *Capsulæ* gaping inwards, full of oval Seeds, flat on one Side, and pointed on another. The Seed called LINSEED is only in Use, which abounds with Oil and a Mucilage, and therefore is emollient, lubricating, and abstergent. It is good in Diseases of the Breast, Suppression of Urine, sharp Pains, hard Labour, and the Strangury from taking *Cantharides*. The Dose in Emulsions is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. In Times of Famine it has been made into Bread and eaten, but it distended the Hypochondria and rendered

rendered the Face and other Parts tumid. The *Farina* or Meal is resolvent, emollient, ripens Tumors, and eases Pain, when applied in Cataplasms. See *Oleum Lini*.

LUJULA, *Wood-sorrel*, bears an open, monopetalous, campaniform, and quinquefidous Flower. A Pistil rises from the Calyx which seems to be drove into the lower Part of the Flower like a Nail; which turns into an oblong membranaceous Fruit, divided into five Cells, gaping outwardly from the Basis to the Apex, full of reddish Seeds, which when ripe fly out from the Elasticity of the Calyptræ. It is a Kind of Trefoil with Leaves like a Heart. These have the same Virtues as the Leaves of Sorrel, but are more grateful. The Dose of the depurated Juice is from ʒj. to ʒij.

M.

MACIS, *Mace*. This grows like Net-work on the hard woody Shell in which the Nutmeg is enclosed. That which has the strongest and finest Smell, and is recent, tough, oily, and nearly of the Colour of Saffron is best. It has the same Virtues as *Nutmegs*, which See. The Dose in Powder is from ʒss. to ʒfs.

MAJORANA, *Marjoram*. Towards the Top of the Stalks and Branches there arise Spikes from the Wings of the Leaves with *hirsute Squamæ*, from between which proceed very small, monopetalous, labiated whitish Flowers, whose upper *Labium* is upright, bifidous, and roundish, the lower tripartite. From the Calyx rises a Pistil fixed in the back Part of the Flower, attended with four Embryoes which turn into the same Number of small reddish Seeds covered with a *Capsula*, which was the Calyx of the Flower. The Leaves of *Marjoram* consist of volatile Parts, and are nervine, tonic, discutient, carminative and cephalic. It is given in an Atonia of the Parts, trembling Palsy, Vertigo, cold Tumors, Catarrhs of the Head, a *Coryza*, Obstructions of the Nostrils, for they have a great Ptarmic Quality; and likewise in Defects of smelling. They are also recommended in Weakness of the Stomach, Flatulencies, the Whites, Obstructions of the Menses, Retention of the After-birth, and moist Asthmæ. They open and restore the Tone of the minute Passages of the Brain, subsiding through Laxity, and cure cold Disorders of the Head and Brain. The Dose in Powder is from ʒj. to ʒfs. Or the Leaves may be drank as Tea. The Powder is an *Errhine* of the highest Note.

MALVA, *Mallows*. The Flower is monopetalous, campaniform, open, and quinquefidous, divided almost to the very Bottom, whose Colour is purple striped with white. From the Bottom arises a pyramidal Tube full of purplish *Stamina*. A Pistil proceeds from the Calyx fixed in the Bottom of the Flower like a Nail, which turns to a flat round Fruit, sometimes acuminate, generally wrapped in the Calyx, consisting of several Cells placed round about the Axis each containing a reniform Seed. This is the principal of the four emollient Herbs, and its Decoction is useful in Complaints arising from the Acrimony of the Humours, in Heat and Sharpness of Urine; in the Strangury and the Gravel. But it is chiefly employed in emollient Clysters and Cataplasms.

Cataplasms. The depurated Juice has been given from ℥vi. to ℥viii. in Inflammations of the Viscera, Melancholy and Madness. An Infusion of the Flowers may be drank as Tea daily against an obstinate Dysury.

MARRUBIUM, *White Hore-bound*. The Flowers are white, seated at the Joints, and are monopetalous and labiated. The superior *Labium* is upright and bicorned, the lower tripartite. A Pistil arises from the Calyx and is fixed in the back Part of the Flower, like a Nail, attended with four Embryoes, which turn into as many Seeds, contained in a *Capsula* which was the Calyx of the Flower. This Herb has inciding, resolving, opening, and diuretic Qualities; whence it is very powerful in attenuating viscid Phlegm in all Parts of the Body; and is good against Obstructions of the Viscera, Suppression of the Menses, the Green-sickness, and uterine Disorders. It is particularly serviceable in relieving Coughs and inveterate Asthmas, and is accounted a Specific in opening Obstructions of the Liver, the Jaundice, and in some Sense of the Dropsy. This with Plantain is an Antidote against the *American Poison*. The Dose in Powder is from ℥ij. to ʒj. Of the Juice from ʒj. to ʒiij. For a Dropsy succeeding the Jaundice, and Schirrus of the Liver, a Handful of the Leaves must be steeped in half a Pint of white Wine, and taken every Morning for three Months together.

℞ Folior. Marrubij exsiccator. & contusor. q. v. affunde Vin. alb. q. s. ad supereminentiam 4 vel 5 Digitor. Transversor. Frigidè macerentur in vase probe obturato, quotidie agitando donec extrahatur Tinctura. Dosis ʒiij. bis in Die.

MATRICARIA, *Feverfew*. This bears Flowers on the Tops of the Stalks, not very large, whose Discus consists of many yellow *Flosculi*, but the Corona of short white *Semisflosculi*, seated on the Embryoes of the Seeds, and comprehended in a semispherical squamous Calyx. When the *Semisflosculi* die, the Middle of the Disk swells, and the Embryoes turn into small streaked oblong Seeds, fixed to the Bottom of the Calyx without a Pappus. The Leaves resolve, attenuate, heat, and likewise strengthen the Fibres. They are very efficacious in cold Diseases of the Uterus, and Obstructions of the Menses. They promote the Lochia, expel the After-birth, and ease After-pains. But they must not be given in hot Diseases, nor in violent hysteric Spasms. They are diuretic and cleanse the Kidneys. They also strengthen the Stomach, and are good in a flatulent Colic.

MENTHA VULGARIS, *Common Mint*. The Flowers are small, monopetalous, and of a purple Colour, like a Tube cut at the Top into two Lips and form a Spike. The upper Lip forms an Arch, and the lower is tripartite. From the Calyx rises a Pistil fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoes which turn into Seeds contained in a *Capsula*, which was the Calyx. Mint is stomachic, carminative, and cephalic, and is given in Loss of Appetite, loathing of Viſuals, Weakness of the Stomach, reaching to vomit, Flatulencies, Vertigo, Hiccups, and is excellent to stop Vomiting. It is useful in Pains of the Colic, the Gripes, Obstructions of the Liver, and Fluxes of the Belly. Outwardly in a Cataplasm it resolves coagulated Milk, and drives it back; whence Child-bed Women use it with Success.

Success. The *dried Leaves* may be drank as Tea. The *depurated Juice* may be taken from $\mathfrak{zj}$ to $\mathfrak{zjls}$.

MENTHA PIPERITIS, *Pepper Mint*. This has shorter, fuller, and looser reddish Spikes than the former, with Leaves like red Mint, but larger, with a short Down upon them. The whole Plant has a biting hot Taste like Pepper. This has all the Virtues of the former, but is much more excellent in Weakness of the Stomach and Diarrhœas proceeding from thence. It has been looked upon as a Specific against the Gravel and Stone, and experience has shown that it is good in Numbness of the Arms and Legs, for it is of very warm and penetrating Parts, and friendly to the Nerves. The *simple Infusion* in hot Water will extract its Virtues, and therefore it may be drank as Tea.

N.

NARCOTICS are such Things as bring a *Stupor* and *Torpor* on the Senses, and induce a *profound Sleep*, by a hurtful sulphureous Vapor, whereby the Motion of the nervous Fluid becomes almost extinct; in so much that they cause Death in some, and Madness in others. Of this kind are all Compositions made with *white* or *black Henbane*, *Strammony*, and that Species of it called *Datura*. As also the *Berries* of *deadly Nightshade*.

NASTURTIUM AQUATICUM, *Water-Cresses*. This Plant has a white Flower in the Form of a Cross, consisting of four Petals, with several yellow *Stamina* and *Apices*. From the Middle rises a Pistil, which turns into a Pod, with a *Septum* down the Middle, dividing it into two Parts full of roundish Seeds. This is diuretic and a great Antiscorbutic. Besides its Efficacy against the Scurvy it is good in cold, cacochymic, and serous Diseases, in Disorders of the Liver and Mesentery; in Obstructions of the Kidneys and the Gravel. It is likewise recommended against tartareous Concretions in the Lungs, the moist Asthma, and all Diseases arising from a viscid Blood, particularly in Obstructions of the Glands. The *Dose* of the Juice is from $\mathfrak{zj}$. to $\mathfrak{zij}$. or it may be eaten freely as a Salad. COCHLEARIA, or *Scurvy-grass*, has much the same Virtues, but stronger, and the *Dose* of the Juice is the same. But these must not be given in the *hot Scurvy* without a Mixture of Acids, such as Wood-sorrel; nor when the Body is hot and feverish, the Bile acrid, or the Humours putrid; nor yet when there is an Inflammation, an Atrophy, or a putrid Scurvy.

NUX MOSCHATA, *the Nutmeg*. The Tree which bears Nutmegs is not unlike a Pear-tree. The Flowers are yellow and pentapetalous, resembling those of the Cherry-tree, to which succeed an orbicular Fruit like Walnuts or Peaches, with three Coats; the first is carnosous, soft, and juicy, and about a Finger's Breadth thick, but villous and reddish, with yellow, golden, and purple Spots. When ripe it opens spontaneously, and is of an austere astringent Taste. The next is a thin, reticular Coat, of a clammy, oleous, and as it were cartilaginous Substance, of an agreeable aromatic Smell, and an acrid aromatic Taste, a little bitterish, and of a Saffron or yellowish Colour. This is called MACE. Between the Fissures of this appears a third Coat, which is a

thin, hard, lignous, brittle Shell in which the *Nutmeg* is contained, which is at first soft, but grows hard by keeping. This is stomachic, and helps Digestion, restrains vomiting, dissolves Wind, eases Colic-pains, stops Diarrhœas, increases the Motion of the Blood, and is good in Catarrhs and cold Affections of the Nerves; but too free a Use of it affects the Head and brings on sleepy Disorders. It is thought to be most efficacious in Loosenesses when toasted. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒfs. When toasted, ʒj.

O.

ORIGANUM, *Wild Marjoram*. This Plant has a monopetalous labiated Flower, the superior *Labium* whereof is upright, bifidous, and roundish, the lower tripartite. From the *Calyx* rises a Pistil which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoes, which turn into four roundish Seeds covered with a Capsula, which before was the *Calyx* of the Flower. This is said to be diuretic, diaphoretic, cephalic, stomachic, and uterine, and is praised for being good against Hiccups, the Asthma, Strangury, Coughs, and the Jaundice. It may be drank as Tea. Outwardly it is used as a Nervine in Pediluvia, Baths, and Fomentations. It is mixed with sneezing Powders.

P.

PÆONIA, *Male and female Piony*. These have a rosaceous Flower consisting of several Petals, sometimes six and sometimes eight, placed in a Circle, from whose pentaphyllous Calyx rises a Pistil which turns to a Fruit, wherein several *Cornicula* are collected into a Capitulum, turning downwards, and covered with a Down. They open lengthwise and are full of globous Seeds. This Plant has been in high Esteem for its Efficacy against Disorders of the Brain, and is in general accounted nervine, cephalic, pectoral, and uterine. It is particularly famous for curing Convulsions and the Epilepsy, the Palsy, and other nervous Diseases. The *Dose* of the Root in Powder is from ʒfs. to ʒj. In Decoction from ʒij. to ʒfs.

PAPAVER ALBUM, *White Poppy*. This bears a rosaceous Flower with four Petals placed in a Circle. The *Calyx* consists of two Leaves, from whence rises a Pistil, which turns into a Fruit or oval Shell, adorned with a *Corona*, green at first, but whitish when ripe. This Shell contains many white very small roundish Seeds, sustained by *Lamellæ*, to which they adhere as to a *Placenta*. This has the same Virtues as Opium, but weaker and less liable to produce bad Effects. We are told in the *medical Essays of Edinburgh* that the Heads of Plants produced from the whitest Seed of single-flowered Turkey Poppy, thin sown and well cultured, will yield an Extract of about half the Strength of the abovementioned Drug. As soon as the Heads are full grown, they must be cut off with an Inch of the Stalk. Two or three Days after three Inches more of the same Stalks must be cut. They must lie by in Baskets till the Juice that would otherwise run out is thickened. After they are dried, cut and bruise them, and infuse them in hot Water

for four Hours, then boil them for four Hours. Express out the Liquor strongly, and let it stand some Days to subside; then clarify it with the Whites of Eggs, and evaporate it to the Consistence of Honey, or of an Extract. Five or six Pounds of the Heads will yield a Pound of Extract. This in a double Dose will answer the same Intentions as the *Turkey Opium*, without inclining Patients to Deliriums, or occasioning a Nausea or Giddiness, like the other. Four Grains of the Decoction boiled to the Consistence of Honey, or two Grains of the Extract will make an Ounce of Syrup, which will keep better and is more certain in its Operation than that made the common Way. See *Opium*.

PAPAVER ERRATICUM, *red Poppy*. The Flowers consist of four thin, broad, red Petals, which adhere so loosely that a strong Blast of Wind will take them off. These are succeeded by small oblong Heads not very unlike those of white Poppies, divided into several Cells which contain small dark reddish Seeds. The Flowers are only in Use, and make an elegant Syrup. These, whatever some may pretend, are not destitute of Virtue; for I knew a Man who was afflicted with an habitual Diarrhoea, who took an Ounce of the Syrup every Day, which restrained it so much as to render his Life comfortable, though it made him a little Drowsy. Various Medicines had been given him before by several Physicians, but all in vain, and therefore he despaired of an absolute Cure. They have been recommended to dissolve coagulated Blood, and some say they are a Specific in the Pleurisy; they are useful in Inflammations used internally and externally. They are likewise good in Coughs, Catarrhs, Bleeding at the Nose, spitting of Blood, Dysentery, and overflowing of the Menstrues, which is owing to their sedative Qualities. The *Infusion* of the Flowers may be drank as Tea.

PAREGORICS are such Substances as by their soft, mucous sulphureous fine Particles, relax the Fibres which are hard and contracted by a Spasm, and sheathe and blunt the *vellicating Spicula*, and consequently are very useful in Pains, painful Tumors, and sharp Fluxions. They are applied in Cataplasms, Plaisters, and Ointments. Of this Kind are Saffron, the Flowers of Camomile, Elder, Mallows, Poppies, white Lilies, Milk, Cream, and the Yolk of an Egg.

PAREIRA BRAVA. This is a Root which is brought from *Brazil*, and is hard, woody, and crooked. Outwardly it is of a dark brown and rough, with various Wrinkles, as well circular as longitudinal. It is yellowish within, and seems interwoven with various lignous Fibres. It has no Smell, and is bitterish, with a kind of a sweet Taste not unlike Liquorish. Some of these Roots are as thick as one's Finger, others as a Child's Arm. *Geoffroy* has experienced its Efficacy against nephritic Complaints, and in Suppressions of Urine, in which it relieves in an Instant, and eases the Pain by a copious Flux of Urine. He adds, that it cures Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, when the purulent Matter cannot be excreted but with great Difficulty; for it renders the Urine fluid, cleanses the Ulcer, and with a little Balsam of Capivi, quite heals it. He has known it succeed in a *moist Asthma*, which it cured by a plentiful Expectoration. A Woman had a *violent Colic* from an inspissated grumous Bile, and an acute Pain under the Liver in the right Hypochondrium.

chondrium. Her Skin was yellow, her Stools white, and her Urine Saffron colour'd and thick. After bleeding he gave her three Cups of the Decoction of the Root in an Hour and a half's Time ; after the third Cup the Pain ceased, and by drinking a Cup every fourth Hour, the Colour of her Urine and Skin were restored to their natural State. When the Liver is tumid, hard, and schirrus, it will not succeed. It seems to act by dissolving a viscid and tenacious Mucus. The *Brasilians* look upon it as a *Panacea*. The Dose in Substance is from gr. xij to ʒss. Or boil ʒij. of the bruised Root in ℥ss. of Spring Water to ℥ij. and strain off the Decoction. This is for three Doses, and must be drank hot like Tea, with a little Sugar, every half Hour in Fits of the Gravel and Suppression of Urine, in the Jaundice from a tenacious Bile, and in the moist Asthma. Too large a Dose brings on a Heat in the Kidneys, and may cause an Inflammation.

℞ *Rad. Pareiræ Brav. pulver. ʒj. Bals. Capiv. q. s. M. Fiat Bolus mane & sero devorandus.* Thus taken it is proper for Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder.

PERUVIANUS CORTEX, *Jesuit's Bark*. The best is of a reddish or Cinnamon Colour, of an aromatic bitter Taste, and not very disagreeable. It should be brittle when broken with the Teeth, not viscid nor glutinous, nor woody, nor insipid, much less old and dead. It has a peculiar Faculty in curing Agues ; besides which it strengthens the Stomach, excites an Appetite, and discusses Wind. It rarefies the Blood and enlarges the Pulse ; and therefore before the Bark is given, it is more necessary to bleed than purge, since on the first Day it generally purges itself. The first Dose must be given as soon as a Fit of the Ague is over, which must be repeated five or six Times in twenty-four Hours, till the Fit returns, which seldom happens. It must not be taken in the Fit. To confirm the Cure, four Doses a Day must be taken for eight Days, then three for another Week, and two for eight Days more. No Cathartic must be exhibited for several Weeks after. It drives away most periodical Disorders. When after the Small-pox and Measles, the Fever that then sometimes happens, begins to observe the Type of a continual Remittent, the Bark seldom fails to cure it. In the confluent Small-pox with *Petechiæ* a Dose from gr. x. to gr. xl. given in rich Syrup, and in an aromatic distilled Water every four or five Hours, will fill the empty Vesicles with Matter, change the Sanies into thick Pus, causes the Spots to turn pale, and the Pox to blacken sooner than ordinary. It may be given with Success in remitting and intermitting putrid Fevers which succeed a Peripneumony or Pleurisy. The Use of the Bark has protracted the Lives of consumptive Persons, not only for Months but Years, as *Morton* observes. The Bark has likewise been found efficacious in Gangrenes and Mortifications from internal and external Causes, when ʒss. is given in a *Bolus* every fourth Hour daily, and the Part anointed with Oil of Turpentine, or other proper Topic. *Mead* observes, that to render the Cure of intermitting Fevers more certain with the Bark, a Vomit or Purge, or both, is usually premised ; but he has been taught by Experience that it is necessary to procure two Stools in a Day, by adding a small Quantity of

Rhubarb

Rhubarb with this Febrifuge, so as to procure two Stools at least every Day. But when a Dram or two of Rhubarb has been given in this Manner, it must be omitted. He likewise affirms, it is not proper for any Fevers but the intermittent, and that it is pernicious in *Hædics* accompanied with Ulcers. When the Bark alone fails, *aromatic Bitters* with *Steel* must be added; and in *obstinate Quartans*, *Virginian Snake-root* with *Steel*. After all it will not be improper to take Notice, that an Ague is seldom thoroughly cured, till some remarkable Evacuation supervenes, which is generally by Stool or Urine. When this does not happen, perhaps the morbid Matter goes off by insensible Perspiration, especially as Spring-Agues sometimes retreat as the Weather becomes hot. *Geoffroy* says, the *Dose* in Powder is from ʒss. to ʒij. But the first is sufficient; the last Quantity was given before its real Use was well known. If ʒj. is infused in ℥j. of generous Wine, one third or fourth is a Dose. Or ʒj. may be boiled in ℥jss. of Water to ℥j. of which one fourth is a Dose. Or this last may be given in Clysters to Children, or those that loathe the Bark, in a suitable Quantity.

PIPER NIGRUM, *black Pepper*. This is the only Spice that comes to us from the *East Indies* that does not pass through the Hands of the *Dutch*. *White Pepper* is nothing but the black decorticated by soaking it in Water.

PIPER LONGUM, *Long Pepper*, is an upright dried Fruit about an Inch or an Inch and a half long, like a Birch-nut, streaked spirally with Tubercles like Net-wort. Within there is several small membranaceous Cells, each of which contains a small blackish Seed scarce a Line broad. That which is full, entire, recent, biting the Tongue slowly but lastingly, is the best. These *Peppers* heat, dry, attenuate, resolve, and open; they strengthen the lax Fibres of the *Viscera*, promote their Oscillations, clear the Spirits, attenuate gross Humours, and increase the Motion of the Blood. They are of use in Coldness and Crudities of the Stomach, in Colic Pains, and a cold Intemperies of the Brain. In some Cases they are best swallowed whole. A free Use of Pepper disposes the Stomach and Bowels to an Inflammation, and heats the Blood and Humours. Some give nine whole Grains before Ague-fits.

PLANTAGO LATIFOLIA, *Great Plantain*. This has a monopetalous Flower, like a Tube open at the Top, and closed at the Bottom, cut into four Parts. The Pistil is attended with pretty long *Stamina* and turns into an oval Fruit, which, when ripe, opens, one of which lies upon the other, gaping transversely, and contains several oblong Seeds. This is a very common and a very useful Plant, and with *Horehound* has been lately found to be an Antidote against the *American Poison*, which will justify the great *Encomiums* several Physicians have made on this Herb. It deterges, incrassates, temperates Acrimony, and is astringent and vulnerary. Hence it is good in all Kinds of Fluxes of the Belly, spitting, vomiting, and pissing of Blood, in overflowing of the *Menses* and *Lochia*, as well as in *Gonorrhæas*. It is good in Inflammations of all Kinds, as well internal as external; Agues, burning Fevers, creeping and other Ulcers; as also in Wounds, if not too deep, applying either the Juice or the Leaves themselves. *Gabriel* affirms,

affirms, he cured an Inflammation which threatened a Gangrene by the Application of the bruised warm Leaves. A Dram of the Seed boiled in Milk, or powdered and given in Broth, cures Loosenesses. The fresh Root just taken out of the Earth, scraped and put into the Ear cures the Tooth-ach like a Charm, according to *Simon Pauli*. The depurated Juice given from ʒij. to ʒiv. in the Beginning of intermittent Fevers, often cures them. The Dose of the Seed is from ʒj. to ʒij. of the Juice from ʒij. to ʒv. Of the Leaves in Decoction from Mj to Mij.

PULEGIUM, *Pennyroyal*. This Plant has labiated monopetalous Flowers growing in Rings round the Stalks of a bluish or purplish Colour; sometimes of a pale red, seldom white. A *Pistil* arises from the *Calyx*, fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four *Embryoes* which turn into as many Seeds, covered with a *Capsula* which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. This Herb is of the Mint Kind, and is aperient, uterine, stomachic, and pectoral. It promotes Expectoration, and is useful in the Asthma. The Juice, according to *Boyle*, cures the Hooping-cough. It may be drank in the Manner of Tea. For the Hooping-cough a Spoonful of the expressed Juice with Sugar-candy, must be given to Children.

PURGANTIA, *Purgatives*. These are much stronger than Laxatives, and act by Means of a caustic inflammatory Salt, which stimulates the nervous Membranes of the Stomach and Intestines in the Manner of a Poison, which creates spastic Strictures, Anxieties of the *Præcordia*, Cardialgias, Gripes, frequent Stools, Hiccuping, Inflammations of the Stomach and Intestines, with Coldness of the Extremities, and sometimes Convulsions. This Salt diffuses itself throughout the whole Mass of Blood and Humours; for when the Nurse who suckles an Infant has taken a Purge, the Infant will be purged likewise; and when they are applied outwardly, sometimes violent Effects will follow. An Ointment with *Coloquintida* will not only purge Children but Adults. If *Cathartics* are applied externally, they will raise Blisters or Vesicles, which is a Proof of their caustic Qualities. The Juice of Spurge consumes Warts, and the Tincture of Jalap, Mechoacan, or Scammony being swallowed, burns and corrodes the *Fauces* and *Oesophagus*, and produces *Apthæ* and burning Pustules. Dogs that have been forced to take strong Purges which killed them, had their Stomach and small Intestines inflamed and full of red Spots, as if they had taken *Arsnick*. The same Effects have been produced by *Resin of Jalap*.

Hence it will seem no Wonder that there are so many Instances of the fatal Effects of *drastic Purges*. *Hoffman* affirms, he has known many who have fallen into a Cachexy, Dropsy, hypochondriac Passion, fatal Inflammation of the Stomach with a Fever, bloody Flux, and the *Cholera Morbus*; as also a Palsy on one Side, from taking these Medicaments. They are very pernicious to Infants, old Persons, to such as are just recovered from a Disease, to those of a very weak Stomach; and when there is an *Ataxia* or Irregularity of the Motions of the nervous System. They are likewise very dangerous to Persons of a bilious Constitution. Those who are subject to an hæmorrhoidal Colic, hypochondriac and hysteric Disorders, must shun them by all Means.

But as Poisons themselves exhibited with Circumspection may prove good Medicines, as is evident in *Mercurials* and *antimonial Emetics*, so strong Cathartics may be sometimes useful; as in the Dropsy, Anasarca, when there is no Induration or Schirrhosity of the Viscera or Glands; but which is produced speedily from a Suppression of the menstrual or hæmorrhoidal Flux, or too great a Voracity after Diseases. In this Case may be given two or three Ounces of the Juice of the Root of common purple *Flower de Luce*, *Gamboge*, or *Elaterium* in a Pint of Milk. For dropical Persons, from a *Torpor* of the intestinal Fibres, stand in need of a greater *Stimulus*. The like may be said in *paralytic Cases* and *sleepy Diseases*; as also in violent Pains of the *Ischium* or *Coccyx*.

Whenever drastic Purges are given in Powder, take Care to mix them with *Cream of Tartar*, or *Tartar vitriolated*, with a few Grains of *Calx of Antimony*. Or if *Extract of black Hellebore*, *Scammony*, or *Rosin of Jalap*, or Preparations of *Coloquintida* are to be given in Pills, let them be joined to such Things as correct their Virulence, as *Cinnabar*, *Vitriol of Iron*, *Saffron*, *Castor*, *Salt of Amber*, or *Myrrh*. And this should always be remembered, that if larger Evacuations are necessary, it will be always safest to procure them with larger Doses of Laxatives, than with acrid, virulent Purges.

Q.

QUERCUS MARINA, *Sea-wrack*. This is the *Fucus Marinus*, or *Quercus maritima Vesiculas habens* of C. B. This is a Kind of *submarine ramous Plant*, growing on the Shores and Rocks, and has plain opaque Leaves of a thick coriaceous Substance, with Vesicles full of Air to cause them to float, with Tubercles or Pods about the Extremities, which seem to contain something of a seminal Nature. Towards the Beginning of *August* the Pods break and pour out a saponaceous Liquor on the Rocks and Shores. About the Autumn this Plant shoots out afresh from the Branches of the Year past. At the coming in of every Tide the Air-bladders buoy them up; but when the Tide recedes they are left naked on the Shore. At the *vernal Equinox*, when the Shore begins to be warmed with the Heat of the Sun, then the Vegetation is promoted, and the Pods swell with a saponaceous Liquor, which from *March* to *July* grows sensibly thicker, till the Pods burst, as was mentioned before. This *Russel* has found useful to rub the Swellings of the morbid Glands with in the Kings-evil, when the Disease was declining. It has an ostreaceous Taste, and in a large Dose causes a Nausea; he has given ʒss. in Powder. By calcining it in the open Air it becomes a very black *Æthiops*, which he calls *VEGETABLE ÆTHIOPS*. The Plant reduced to Ashes contains a *burnt bituminous Sea-salt*, and *alkaline sulphureous Salt*, with its native Soap when the Water is evaporated. And he used this instead of burnt Sponge, and he thinks with much better Success. He made Use of the same *Æthiops* as a *Dentifrice* to correct the scorbutic Laxity of the Gums, and so take off the Foulness of the Teeth, which it did effectually. He observes likewise there is a smoother Kind without any Vesicles at all, which is more proper to rub Tumours with.

R.

RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS, *Horse-radish*. This has small tetra-petalous, cruciform Flowers, with a quadrifolious Calyx, and a Pistil which turns to a membranaceous, tumid, and roundish Fruit or *Siliqua*, containing Seeds. The Root is very useful in obstinate Diseases of the Abdomen, arising from a mucid vitiated Serum, such as the Cachexy, Dropsy, Obstructions of the Glands of the Mesentery; as also in the Jaundice Palsy, Scurvy, Hoarseness, obstinate Catarrhs proceeding from viscid acrid Phlegm, Disorders of the Kidneys, the wandering Rheumatism, and sleepy Diseases. For the Rheumatism the Decoction may be made with Milk, taking it at Bed-time and sweating after it. In sleepy Diseases it may be laid as a Cataplasm to the Feet; as also in Fevers with Mustard-seed or salt Herrings. For the Palsy in the Arms succeeding a dry Belly-ach, pound this Root in a Mortar with Vinegar, and rub the Parts with it Morning and Evening before the Mouth of an Oven or Furnace. Applied as a Topic it is serviceable in Pains of various Kinds. Though it is exceeding penetrating it does not inflame the Blood and Humours. However it must not be given in Coughs attended with Dryness of the Breast and spitting of Blood. The Juice mixt with Sugar is best in the Gravel and Dropsy. The Dose of the Juice is from ʒj. to ʒss. The fresh Root in Decoction may be given from ʒss. to an Ounce; but this Way the volatile Parts will fly off, unless done very quick.

RHABARBARUM VERUM, *True Rhubarb*. *Jussieu* affirms, that we have hitherto no certain Description of the Plant to which this Root belongs. It is brought from *China* in Pieces about four, five, or six Inches long, and about three, or four thick. It is of a yellowish brown on the outside, but within it is variegated with Saffron-colour and yellow. It is a little fungous, and of a subacid, bitterish, and slight astringent Taste, with an aromatic, but not very agreeable Smell. It evacuates bilious Humours, and strengthens the Stomach and Intestines. It is a very safe Laxative, and may be given to all Ages and Sexes. It cleanses the Stomach and *Primæ Viæ* from bilious Impurities, especially in Children. It is of great Use in Loosenesses, the bloody Flux, Disorders of the Liver, Green-sickness, Gonorrhœas, and the Whites in Women. Its chief Fault is, that it leaves the Body bound; nor is it fit for those whose *Viscera* and Blood are over hot, or when a febrile Heat puts the Body in a Ferment; nor yet when a Jaundice proceeds from an exalted and volatile Bile diffused through the whole Habit, but only when the Bile is thick and clammy, and obstructs the biliary Ducts, which is known from the Whiteness of the Excrements. *Fallopins* describes its Use in Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder. Some chew Rhubarb and swallow it before Meals, to help Digestion, and to strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines; as also in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. The Dose in Substance is from ʒss. to ʒj. In Infusion to ʒij.

ROBORANTIA, *Strengtheners*. These are dedicated to the Solids, and according to their different Effects are called *Analeptics*, *Astringents*, *Stomachics*, and *Visceralia*, which see in their proper Places. The other

Kind

Kind is named BALSAMICS, which according to *Hoffman* include NERVINES and CEPHALICS ; such as *Ambergrease*, *Opopobalsamum*, *Amber*, *Benjamin*, *Cane Storax* ; the *Balsams of Tolu*, *Peru*, and *Capivi* ; *Cascarilla*, *Peruvian Bark*, *Cinnamon*, *Gloves*, *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, *Thyme*, *Rue*, *Lavender*, *Origanum*, *Marjoram*, and their *distilled Oils* ; *oleous volatile Spirits*, *apoplectic Balsam*, *Friers Balsam*, and *Traumatic Balsam*. These, on Account of their æthereal and subtile volatile Oil, are very friendly to Nature, and act on the Fluids as well as the Solids, restoring the warm, sulphureous, and æthereal Particles wanting in the Blood ; increase the hot intestine Motion, and bestow a Spirituascency to the vital Humours. And as they abound with a subtile, acrid, balsamic Salt, they augment the Force and elastic Power of the Heart, Arteries and muscular Fibres, and thereby greatly promote the Progress and Circulation of the Blood and Humours, whence the gross viscid Humours will be attenuated, Obstructions opened, and Perspiration promoted, which is so necessary to vanquish Diseases.

Such Medicines as these are of great Use externally and internally in Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Spinal Marrow, Stomach, and Heart, which proceed from the Spissitude and Condensation of the Humours, and from an *Atonia* of the nervous and muscular Parts, as in the *Apoplexy*, *Palsy*, *Stupor*, and *Torpor of the Senses*, *Weakness of Memory*, *Hardness of Hearing*, *Faintings*, and *Loss of Strength*. Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines, which arise from viscid Crudities, from Acids, and from bad Digestion, as *Inflations*, *Diarrhæas*, *flatulent Colics*, and *Vomiting* are greatly relieved by these Medicines. They are likewise proper for the aged, the infirm, the debilitated, and to Persons of a lax Habit and phlegmatic Constitution. They are moreover successful when a very moist lalling Constitution of the Year, especially at the Spring and Fall in northern Regions, produce moist Coughs, *Diarrhæas*, *pituitous Asthmas*, *œdematous Tumors*, *Coryzas*, *Rheumatisms*, *Agues*, and Diseases arising from *scorbutic Impurities*, and are *Preservatives* against them. But those who are corpulent and full of Blood and Humours, the young, bilious, and costive must not use them in large Doses.

ROSMARINUS, *Rosemary*, has a monopetalous labiated Flower of a very pale blue Colour, whose upper *Labium* is bifidous and turns backwards ; the lower is divided in three Parts, the middlemost of which is hollow like a Spoon. The *Stamina* are crooked, and from the Side of a bidentated or tridentated *Calyx* arises a Pistil fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four *Embryoes*, which turn to as many roundish Seeds in a *Capsula*, which was before the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Herb* and *Flowers* are aromatic, strengthening, discutient, nervine, analeptic, cephalic, and uterine. It is reckoned useful in Disorders of the Breast, Catarrhs, the Asthma ; in Obstructions of the Uterus and Nerves, Weakness of Memory and Sight, Inflations of the Stomach, Barrenness, the Green-sickness, and Jaundice. They certainly incide clammy, viscid Humours, excite the Oscillation of the nervous Fibres, and restore their lost Tone. The *Infusion* may be drank in the Manner of Tea.

ROSA DAMASCENA, the *Damask Rose*. *Rose-bushes* in general bear Flowers consisting of several Petals circularly placed, whose foliated

Calyx

Calyx turns to a roundish or oblong Fruit, which is carnos, unicapfular, and full of angular and villous Seeds. *Damask Roses* have a purgative Quality, and therefore a *solutive Syrup* is made of them with the Liquor that is left after the Distillation of Rose-water. *Hoffman* says, these, while they are fresh, may be infused, not decocted, in a Pint of sweet Whey or Asses Milk and given in a Morning for some Time to purify the Blood. *Herman* says, the whole Substance of these Flowers is laxative and strengthening, and that they are proper for the bilious, the dropfical, and the Whites in Women.

ROSA RUBRA, the *Red Rose*. These Roses are astringent and deterfive, and are useful whenever there is need of Astriction. They are commended to stop vomiting, as also for Loosenesses and Hæmorrhages. They are good in a Consumption to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and in spitting of Blood. *Crugerus* asserts he has cured desperate Consumptions of the Lungs with *Cows-milk* and *Conserve of Roses* continued a long Time. And *Riverius* asserts, he knew a consumptive Apothecary who cured himself by eating Sugar of Roses almost continually.

RUTA, *Garden Rue*, has a rosaceous Flower consisting of four hollow *Petals* circularly placed; from its *Calyx* arises a Pistil which turns into a roundish triangular Fruit, composed of four *Capsulæ* fixed to an Axis, which are full of reniform Seeds. The *Leaves* are inciding, attenuating, stimulating, detergent, and discutient. They are good in cold phlegmatic Constitutions, attenuate viscid Humours, open Obstructions of the Glands and are good in Chronic Diseases, the Epilepsy, Hysterical and sleepy Disorders; as also in flatulent and humoral Colics. Some say, if Children afflicted with the King's evil take three or four Leaves every Morning, they will have a good Effect. The Infusion may be drank as Tea; or ʒj. of the dried Herb is a Dose. Two Spoonfuls of the Juice of Rue, in the Time of infectious Distempers, taken in a Glass of generous Wine is thought to be a good Preservative. Some direct the Conserve of Rue with Vinegar. *Valeriola* praises ʒj. of the Juice with ʒss. of the Honey of Squills against the Epilepsy.

S.

SABINA, *Savine*. This has small greenish, sterile, amentous Flowers at the Extremities of the Branches. It bears Berries like those of *Juniper*, which have angular rough Kernels. This is looked upon as a great Diuretic and Emmenagogue, and lies under a heavy Imputation for procuring Abortion; but some will allow no such Power to this suspected Remedy. However it is safest for pregnant Women to abstain from it. It is certainly a warm stimulating Medicine, and proper to promote Sweat and Urine, being very penetrating, inciding, discutient, and absterging. But it should not be given to weak tender Patients, or when there is great Heat and Commotion in the Blood. A Spoonful of the Mixture of the Juice and Milk, sweetened with Sugar, is an infallible Medicine against Worms, according to *Ray*. Or the Leaves may be bruised with Honey and laid to the Navel for the same Purpose. *Boerhaave* affirms, that the Leaves bruised with Salt and mixed with Oil-Olive and applied, is good for a stiff Joint and scald Heads. The Dose

of the Leaves in Powder is ʒj. in a Glas of White-wine. In Infusion ʒss.

SALIVANTIA, *Salivating Medicines*. These likewise in a more restrained Sense are **APOPHLEGMATIZANTIA**, or *Provokers of Spit-tle*, because they bring a salival mucous Matter from the *Fauces*, *Uvula*, and *salival Ducts*. The principal of these are Tobacco, Pellitory of Spain, the Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, and Myrrh, which being chewed cause the Spittle to flow. Their Use is to expel contagious *Miasmata* drawn in with the Air, mix with the Spittle, and lodge in the *Fauces*. Smoaking Tobacco is very good in suspected Places. The *Decoctions* in Wine, or *Infusions* in Brandy of Pellitory, Cloves, Marjoram, or Angelica are good in Disorders of the Tongue, Mouth, Teeth, and Gums; as also in Hardness of Hearing and Noise in the Ears, because the Orifice of the *Eustachian Tube* is not far from the *Uvula*, and may be obstructed with thick Mucus. They are likewise good in a Relaxation of the Uvula, Loss of Voice, and Palsy of the Tongue with the Addition of a little *Sal Ammoniac* or Spirit of the same. As for *Mercurials*, which are salivating Remedies, properly so called they need not be mentioned here.

SALVIA, *Sage*. This has a monopetalous labiated Flower, whose upper *Labium* is sometimes vaulted and sometimes falcated; the lower is tripartite and swells outward. A Pistil rises from the *Calyx* which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail. It is attended with four Embryoes, which turn to as many roundish Seeds covered with a *Capsula*, which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Stamina* resemble the *Os Hyoides*. The Leaves of this are recommended in an *Atonia* of the Parts, in cold catarrhal Disorders of the Head and Breast; the Vertigo, Asthma, Trembling, Palsy, Weakness, of the Stomach, Dimness of Sight, all cold Disorders of the Head, and Debilities of the nervous System. The best way of taking it is as Tea. Used as a Gargle it is good to fasten loose Teeth from a Scurvy in the Gums. *Junker* thinks it is useful in uterine Disorders, Suppression of the Menses, Sterility, the Phthisis, and Gout, though it will not subdue them.

SAMBUCUS, *common Elder*. This has a multifidous monopetalous Flower, the middle of which is pierced with the Point of the *Calyx* as with a Nail. The *Calyx* turns into a Berry full of Juice, in which are oblong Seeds. *Hoffman* says the middle Bark is good in the Jaundice. It has been given successfully in the Dropsy, for which Purpose ʒj. may be put into six Ounces of boiling Water with gr. xv. of Salt of Wormwood and ʒj. of Cinnamon. The Colature is a Dose which may be taken in the Morning. It purges off Water, and is good in Obstructions of the Liver, and the Jaundice, unless the Body is too costive, for it brings away Stones from the biliary Ducts, as *Hoffman* observes. The Flowers put into a Pancake and eaten are a gentle Laxative: when dry they are diaphoretic; as is also the *Rob*, an Ounce of which, as *Hoffman* affirms, is a Specific against the Tooth-ach, if taken in Broth when the Patient is in Bed. Some of it mixt in Beer should be used as a Gargle at the same Time. It is also good in an *Erysipelas*, and the dried Flowers may be powdered and sprinkled on the Part affected. The middle Bark is a good Remedy in Burns.

SARSAPARILLA RADIX, the *Root of Sarsaparilla*. It is brought from *America*. It consists of a great Number of slender Roots of the Thickness of a Goose-quill hanging from one Head. That is best which is longest, of a brown Colour without and whitish within, and will split into small Strings, with a moderate Quantity of a mealy Substance. It is a great Dissolvent, and carries off serous mucid Humours, and is good in Catarrhs and cutaneous Foulnesses, particularly the venereal. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒij. in Substance, and ʒis. in Decoction.

SASSAFRAX. This is a light spongy Root with a fungous Bark, Ash-coloured without, and of a rusty Iron Colour within. The Taste is acrid, sweetish, and spicey, with a fragrant Smell. It is brought from *Virginia* and other Parts of *America*. It has stimulating Properties and promotes insensible Perspiration, Sweat, and Urine. It incises and resolves gross viscid Humours, and is of great Service in the Cachexy, Green-sickness, cold catarrhal Diseases, and the Palsy. It is beneficial in Pains of the Gout, and deserves the Title of an Antivenereal; when Nature is languid and unable to expel the morbid Matter by Sweat, it is excellent, and in the cold Fit of an Ague, according to *Boerhaave*; as also in a Peripneumony after Suppuration, in a Vomica Pulmonalis, and in Madness. The *Dose* in Infusion or Decoction is from ʒss. to ʒij. It is generally drank as Tea.

SCILLA, the *Squill* or *Sea-onion*. The hexapetalous white Flowers of this Plant appear before the Leaves, and grow in Spikes and have no *Calyx*. To these a Fruit succeeds which is almost round and consists of three Cells, containing black Seeds. The Root is bulbous, as large as one's Fist, having several *Lamellæ* or Coats. It has no Smell and the Taste is acrid and bitter. They are to be chosen fresh, sound, plump, and full of Juice. In Acrimony they exceed all of the Onion kind; when handled they will excite Pustules, and any Part of the Body touched with the Fingers at that Time will itch intollerably. They incise, deterge, and colliquate serous Viscidities, and promote Expectoration and Urine, on which Account they are of great Use in Practice, especially in Diseases of the Breast, the moist Asthma, Cachexy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Quartan Agues, suffocating Catarrhs, indurated Glands and other chronic Disorders, in which they efficaciously prepare the mucous Matter for Evacuation. A considerable Dose will be either emetic or purgative. Given from gr. iv. to gr. x. with double the Quantity of Nitre, they are excellent in the Dropsy and nephritical Maladies, being then more diuretic. The Powder is best given in Pills or a Bolus.

SCORDIUM, *Water Germander*. This has small monopetalous, labiated, quinquesidous Flowers, growing at the Joints of the Leaves, and having the *Stamina* in the upper *Labium*. A Pistil arises from the *Calyx*, which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four Embryoes, which turn to four Seeds contained in a *Capsula* which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. This has resolving, attenuating, balsamic, and sudorific Virtues, and enters some officinal Compositions, but is seldom or never prescribed alone.

SENNA.

SENNA. The Leaves of *Senna* should be chosen green, well-dried, entire, and of a subacid and bitterish Taste. They are useful as a purgative in all Cases where it is necessary, being mild and yet effectual; but yet they are apt to gripe. The College Forms of taking it are best. The *Dose* in Infusion is from ʒj. to ʒss.

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA, *Virginian Snake-root*. This is a fibrous slender light Root, brown externally and yellowish within, of a fragrant and aromatic Smell, and a subacid and bitterish Taste. It is diuretic, diaphoretic, and alexipharmac, and is often prescribed in malignant Fevers and epidemic Diseases; and also in nervous and paralytic Cases which proceed from cold pituitous Humours. The *Dose* in Substance is from ʒss. to ʒj. In Infusion from ʒj. to ʒij.

SINAPI, *Mustard*. This has a cruciform Flower consisting of four Petals, from the *Calyx* of which rises a Pistil, which turns to a filiquous Fruit, divided into two Cells by a *Septum* in the Middle, full of roundish Seeds. The Seeds are very useful in all Diseases from tough Phlegm and Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*; for they attenuate gross viscid Humours and carry them off by Urine. They are good in hypochondriac Disorders, Affections of the Spleen, the Jaundice, Dropsy, Cachexy, Green-sickness, moist Asthmas, and sleepy Diseases. They excite an Appetite, help Digestion, and are excellent for Persons in Years. Externally they are good in the Hip-gout, and laid to the Feet with Horse-radish, attended with a Delirium they relieve the Head. The *Dose* of the Seed whole is a Spoonful twice a Day, in some Cases, for a Month together.

SEDANTIA, *Sedatives*. In this Class are placed *Paregorics*, *Antispasmodics*, *Anodynes*, and *Narcotics*, which have been taken Notice of already. I shall only observe here that *Nitre* acts by allaying the hot intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, by moistening the Solids and restoring their exorbitant Motions, and so becomes possesser of cooling, humecting, anodyne, and antispasmodic Virtues. *Cinnabar* is of great Use in appeasing convulsive and epileptic Motions, which proceed from a viscid Lympha lodged in the Brain and its Membranes, as well as of those of the spinal Marrow, by powerfully resolving it. *Camphire*, especially if mixed with *Nitre*, is excellent to *discuss Inflammations*, which are always attended with Pain and Watching, and sometimes with *Deliriums*, and so becomes an Antispasmodic and Sedative. *Assa Fœtida* and *Sagapenum* which relax the Spasms of the Intestines of Women in hysteric Fits, act partly by allaying the Spasms and easing the Pains, and partly, by their saponaceous, gummous, acrid Salt, which resolve the tenacious Humours and open the Obstructions of the Glands and the minute Tubes. In general we should never have Recourse to *Opiates* when gentle *Anodynes* will suffice, such as the Emulsions of Poppy-seed, *Nitre*, *Cinnabar*, Musk, and Castor.

SPONGIA, *Sponge*. This is of a soft, lax, porous, compressible Substance, which readily imbibes Water, and is dissolved thereby. It is found adhering to Rocks and other Things in the Sea. Its principal Use, when burnt, is in the Kings-evil, and to make Sponge-tents for the Dilatation of Wounds.

STOMACHICA, *Stomachics*, are such Medicines as strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines. Many of the Cephalics and Nervines [See *Roborantia*] are useful in Disorders of these Parts, especially such as proceed from their debilitated Tone. But these Remedies are not to be used promiscuously; for when there is Want of Appetite from a Load of acid and viscid Crudities in the Stomach, *Gentian*, *Wormwood*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Spices*, *Canella Alba*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, and *Arum* may be used with Success. In a Loathing, Nausea, and vomiting, the best are *Mint*, *Pepper-mint*, or *Mastick*. For the Cardialgia, Colic, and Gripes, use fresh *Orange-peel*, the true *Oil of Camomile*, and *dulcified Spirit of Nitre*. When the Slipperiness of the Intestines causes a Flux, *Cortex Eleutheriæ* or *Cascarilla* is of singular Service. In an Inflation of the Intestines from Wind, the Tincture and Water of *Zedoary*, the *distilled Oils of Carraways* and *Cummin* exceed every thing else.

SUDORIFERA, *Sudorifics*. These were called by the Greeks HY-DROTICS, because they procure a sensible Moisture on the Skin, supplied from the Lymphatico-arterious Vessels. Of this Kind are the Roots of *Angelica*, *Elecampne*, *Valerian*, *Contrayerva*, *Virginian Snake-root*, *Sassafras*, and *Lignum Guaiacum*, crude *Antimony*, medicinal *Regulus of Antimony*, and *Sulphur of Antimony*, *Venice Treacle*, all volatile Spirits and Salts, prepared from Parts of Animals, particularly *Hartshorn*; *Spirit of Soot*, distilled foetid Oils, as of *Hartshorn* dissolved in *Spirit of Wine*.

No *Sudorific*, let the Dose be what it will, can procure a Sweat, unless the Body is disposed thereto, that is, unless the vasculous Substance of the Skin be open and relaxed, and the Blood is diluted with a sufficient Quantity of Fluid. Therefore before Sweating the Patient should drink a pretty large Quantity of hot Water, Tea, or Water-gruel, and should go into a hot Bed or Bagnio. However, profuse Sweating is seldom necessary; for in a natural State a Person never sweats unless after unusual Motion, and then it is not a Sign of Health, like insensible Perspiration. Besides the best *Sudorifics* act with too great a Force, and drive the Blood and impure Serum into the minuter Vessels, and may sometimes produce Inflammations and Congestions of the Humours. But they are very pernicious when a Load of vitiated Humours oppresses the *Primæ Viæ*, and the Body is costive; because by this Means arthritic and rheumatic Pains, as also hectic Fevers, have not seldom been the Consequence.

Sudorifics are evidently bad in acute Diseases, inflammatory and eruptive Fevers, unless very moderate and seldom repeated; otherwise the Heat, Anxiety, and Violence of the Symptoms will be increased. *Alexipharmacs* and *Theriacals* are said to resist Poisons and the Malignity of the Humours even in the Time of the Plague; but they are of greater Use as *Preservatives* than for a Cure, especially if malignant and epidemical Diseases, happen at a rainy, vapid foggy Season, when the north and east Winds cease to blow, or when there are great Floods or an Inundation of Waters. At these Times they are best given in Vinegar mixt with Water, or alexipharmac Roots should be infused in Vinegar, and thus medicated a few Spoonfuls may be exhibited mixt with Water.

Sweating is useful when Diseases arise from external Cold, and a Suppression of Perspiration, such as *Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Colds, Coughs, and Tumors* of the Glands, or when cold Liquors have been drank, the Body being in a Sweat and Danger is apprehended therefrom. In these Cases the sooner they are given the better. Likewise, when a Person has received the Infection of a Disease, they are good after a Vomit, and bezoardic Vinegars or Powders may be given with a little Camphire, which is the Prince of *Alexipharmacs*. *Sweating* may be admitted freely in those Diseases which lodge in the Skin and destroy its Texture, such as the *Scabies, Herpes, Leprosy, venereal Pustules* and *Ulcers*. Likewise the *acrid viscid Serum* which stagnates in the nervous Membranes, producing arthritic and rheumatic Pains, may be carried off safely this Way. The same may be said of all cold Diseases, the *Anasarca, Leucophlegmatia, cold Scurvy, Lues venerea, fixed Arthritis, Hip-gout, Palsy,* and the like; because *Sudorifics* increase the elastic and contractile Force of the Heart and Vessels, and restore the Circulation of the Blood for the better Expulsion of the impure Humours; but they must be continued for some Time. *Sweats* succeed best with a sufficient Quantity of hot Liquor, as is evident from the Effects of the Decoction of the Woods in the *Lues venerea* and other cold Diseases. A *Sudorific* has often cured *tertian* and *quartan Agues*, among the lowest Class of People, by giving an Emetic first and then the *Sudorific* some Hours before the Fit, observing a Regimen. This has been composed of Rob of Elder, Salt of Tartar, a few Grains of Pepper and a little Brandy.

T.

TAMARINDUS, the *Tamarind-tree* This bears Flowers consisting of three reddish Petals. The Calyx is thick with four Leaves turning downwards; from the Middle of this the Pistil arises attended with three *Stamina*, and turns into a Fruit like the Pods of Beans. These have a double Shell, the external is thick, brittle, and reddish, the internal green and thin. Between these Shells lies a soft, acid, vinous, sub-acrid, blackish Pulp, and the inner Shell contains hard, quadrangular, and almost flat Seed. This Fruit was formerly brought from *Arabia*, but now from the *West Indies* and other Parts. They have a gentle purgative Quality and evacuate bilious Humours; whence they are good in the Disorders of the Liver, the Jaundice, and bilious Fevers. They are very useful in bilious Diarrhœas, and allay the Orgasm of the Blood. The Dose of the Pulp passed through a Sieve, is from $\mathfrak{zj}$. to $\mathfrak{zij}$. In Decoction from $\mathfrak{zij}$. to $\mathfrak{ziv}$.

TEMPERANTIA, *Temperating Medicines*. These not only temperate, tame, and refrigerate the hot intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, but the fervid, burning bilious Humours themselves contained in the Intestines. Of this Kind are Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Oranges, Currants, Strawberries, Cherries, the greater Cold-seeds, Water-gruel, Whey, Butter-milk, the Decoction of Shavings of Hartshorn, Hartshorn-gellies, purified Nitre, Cream of Tartar. and Tincture of Roses. These are of great Use in all præternatural Heats, Fevers, Inflammations, grievous Spasms, and Pains which are almost always attended

attended with a hot Commotion in the Blood. Acids act by coagulating the Blood, and therefore are not so good as those of the nitrous Kind; for *Nitre* not only cools but relaxes the rigid Parts, being antispasmodic, and at the same Time promotes Urine and Stools, and rather colligates, rarifies, and attenuates viscid Humours than otherwise; for if the Powder of *Nitre* is sprinkled on black coagulated Blood it renders it more florid and fluid. Therefore it is good in all Inflammations and inflammatory Fevers, which proceed from a black, coagulated, and incarcerated Blood. And as it likewise dissolves coagulated Serum, it is a good Preservative against Inflammations.

In *slow hectic Fevers*, which commonly are owing to a Fault or a Corruption of the *Viscera*, and when there is a Cough and spitting of Blood proceeding from the Lungs, Acids are improper; but nitrous Things and Diluents, Whey and Hartshorn-gellies should be used. When a *febrile Heat* accompanies a *Diarrhœa*, *Dysentery*, or *Cholera Morbus*, then Acids and Refrigerants must not be used, but Diluents, Gellies, Mucilages, with temperating and absorbent Powders, and a Grain or two of *Nitre*.

TILIA, the *Lime* or *Linden-tree*. This bears a whitish rosaceous Flower, consisting of five Petals circularly placed. From its quinquefolious Calyx arises a Pistil; to this succeeds a roundish Shell of the Size of a Pea, containing one or two blackish Seeds. The Flowers are cephalic, and good against the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and Apoplexy. They strengthen the Heart and are good in hysterical Diseases. They likewise dissolve fabulous Concretions and grumous Blood from Bruises or Falls. *Hoffman* declares he knew a chronic Epilepsy cured by drinking an Infusion of these Flowers in the Manner of Tea.

TORMENTILLA, *Tormentil*. This has a rosaceous Flower consisting of four Petals placed in a Circle. The Pistil arises from a monopetalous, multifidous, and pelviform Calyx, which turns to a Fruit containing many Seeds involved in the Calyx itself. The *Root*, besides its astringent Qualities, is likewise diaphoretic, which renders the Use of it more safe in *Diarrhœas* and other Cases wherein Astringents are necessary. The *Dose* of the Powder is from ℥j. to ʒj. In Decoction from ʒij. to ʒss.

TRICHOMANES, *English black Maiden-hair*. The Fruit of this grows on the Leaves which are membranaceous *Capsulæ* almost globular. They are wrapped in Scales, and secured with an elastic Ring, which by its Contraction opens the *Capsulæ*, and scatters the exceedingly minute Seeds. This has been in Esteem for Disorders of the Breast, Hoarseness, Coughs, the Asthma, and Pleurisy; its chief Use is in pectoral Syrups. It may be drank as Tea.

TRIFOLIUM PALUDOSUM, *Marsh-trefoil* or *Buck-beans*. This has an infundibuliform, multifidous, monopetalous Flower, from the Calyx whereof arises a Pistil fixed in the lowest Part of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into a Fruit, or oblong bivalved Shell full of roundish Seeds. The Leaves of this are highly celebrated for their Efficacy in scrophulous and scorbutic Cases. *Simon Pauli*, from Experience, prefers it to Scurvy-grass for the Scurvy. This Herb is aperient and strengthening, and incides gross tartareous Humours in the Stomach, Lungs, Liver,

Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery. It is good in most chronic Diseases which proceed from Acids, Viscidities, and a Defect or Sluggishness of the Bile. It is used in Gargles for Rottenness of the Gums, and to fasten the Teeth. The *Dose* in Powder is from ℥ss. to ʒj. and upwards. In Decoction or Infusion in Water, Whey, or Broth, from Mj. to Mij.

TUSSILAGO, *Colts-foot*. This Plant has a radiated Flower. Its Disk is composed of *Flosculi*; its *Corona* of *Semiflosculi*, seated on the Embryoes and comprehended in a multifidous Calyx. The Embryoes turn into Seeds with *Pappi* affixed to the *Thalamus*. This is a pectoral Plant and is good in the Disorders of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers, and Vomicae of the Lungs; as also in Catarrhs from salt Serum. Some recommend it against the Pleurisy. Others would have it smoked as Tobacco for Diseases of the Breast. The Flowers and Leaves may be used as Tea.

V.

VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS, *Wild Valerian*. The Flowers are monopetalous, infundibuliform, multifidous, and collected together on the Top of the Stalks into *Umbellas* or *Spikes*. Each Flower is succeeded by a single Seed, which is oblong, almost flat, and furnished with *Pappi*. The *Root* of this Plant is very good in Disorders of the Nerves, hysteric Fits, the most violent Paroxysms of the Asthma, and particularly the Epilepsy. The *Dose* in Powder is from ʒfs. to ʒiss. *Fabius Columna* was cured of an Epilepsy by taking half a Spoonful at a Time. Others have taken ʒiss. in a Spoonful or two of White-wine. Children may take ʒfs. in the like Manner. When they fall into a Sweat, or Purge Downwards, or void Worms, it is a Sign of a Cure.

VERONICA MAS, *Male Speedwell*. This Plant has a monopetalous, multifidous, blue Flower, and a Pistil rises from the Calyx fixed in the Middle of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into a membranaceous Fruit divided into two Cells full of Seeds. The Leaves of this are the *European Tea*. Many Authors have written Dissertations on this Herb, among whom is *Frederic Hoffman*. It is celebrated for so many Virtues, that it would be tedious to recount them all. It is said to be effectual in all Diseases of the Breast, Coughs, Asthmas, Vomicae of the Lungs, Ulcers in the Kidneys, Retention of Urine, the Gravel, and nephritic Colic. As also in Coughs attending hectic Fevers, Heaviness of the Head, Vertigoes, Torpors and Stupors. It is usually drank as Tea, but *Stahl* would have it macerated in Wine for ten or twelve Days, and then distilled so long as to have a small Spirit, which, he says, is most effectual in a recent hectic Cough, Hoarseness, and a senile Asthma.

VISCERALIA, *Viscerals*. These are dedicated to the *sanguineous Viscera*, as the *Liver, Spleen, Uterus, Kidneys, and Lungs*, and are intended to strengthen them. They comprehend what have been usually called HEPATICS, SPLENETICS, PNEUMONICS, UTERINES, ANTIHYDROPICS, ANTI-ICTERICs, ANTIHYSTERICs, and ANTIPHTHISICS. These act upon the *Viscera* which are stuffed and obstructed with thick

gross Humours, inciding and dissolving the viscid Juices, and at the same Time restoring the contractile and elastic Force of their Vessels, and so serve as *Preservatives* against, and Remedies for those tedious Diseases which proceed from Disorders in these *Viscera*. But though they all agree in their strengthening and aperient Virtues, yet it is necessary to prefer some to others in particular Diseases. Thus, if the LIVER is obstructed and causes the *Jaundice*, *Cachexy*, and *Scurvy*, then bitter, deterfive, and saponaceous Medicines are best, as the five opening Roots, *Rhubarb*, *Turmerick*, *Opoponax*, *Bdellum*, *Spanish Soap*, *Almond-soap*, *Elixir Proprietatis* without an Acid, *Tincture of Rhubarb* prepared with *Salt of Tartar*, *Tincture of Marsh-trefoil*, and *Preparations of Iron*. If there is a Laxity and Infarction of the LUNGS, and the Disease proceeds from thence, then we should prefer *Myrrh*, *Gum Ammoniac*, *Flowers of Sulphur*, *Veronica*, *white Horehound*, and *Maiden-hair*. When the SPLEEN is tumified and stuffed with Blood, and produces an impure Blood, particularly the *Cachexy*, then martial Remedies are chiefly to be used. When the KIDNEYS have their Tone weakened so as to breed Gravel and cause other nephritic Complaints, then nothing is better than *Rob of Juniper-berries*. When the UTERUS is weakened and retards the Progress of the Blood and Humours, and tedious Diseases arise, especially after Abortion, it will be most prudent to make Choice of *Birthwort*, *Mugwort*, *Myrrh*, *Galbanum*, *Bdellium*, *Opoponax*, *Amber*, and *aloetic Pills*. If the INTESTINES and their Glands and Ducts, or the *biliary*, *pancreatic*, and *lacteal Ducts* are weakened, and a too plentiful Flux of Humours occasion a Diarrhoea; or the Humours stagnating in the Vessels become the Fomes and Cause of febrile Symptoms and Paroxysms, more salutary Effects may be expected from *Rhubarb*, the *Peruvian Bark*, *Canella Alba*, *Cascarilla*, and the Tinctures of *Steel* and *Saffron*, than any Thing else.

In general it will be proper to bleed before the Use of these Medicines, especially if there is a *Plethora*; and the *Primæ Viæ* should be cleansed from Recrements by suitable Laxatives. And to render the Blood more fluxile, it will be best to take them in Decoctions or Infusions, or what is better, with *mineral Waters* or *Whey*, by which they will be enabled to vanquish grievous chronical Diseases more certainly; especially by persisting in their Use and using Exercise, such as riding on Horseback, or in a Coach or Cart, or walking.

VISCUS QUERNUS, *Mistlece of the Oak*. This is a parasitic Plant with a monopetalous pelviform Flower, with *Verrucæ* which yield a Powder like the *Apices*. The Embryoes are generated distinct from the Flower. The tender Fruit is attended with four minute Leaves, and turns into a round Berry full of a glutinous Juice, and a compressed cordiform Seed. The principal Use of this is against the Epilepsy; it is likewise good for the Vertigo and to prevent an Apoplexy. *Simon Pauli* recommends it to cure the Pleurisy. The Powder of the Wood is given from ʒj. to ʒij. Or ʒfs. may be infused in ʒvj. of white Wine for a Dose. *Pauli's* Dose is ʒj. of the Powder in ʒiv. of Barley-water, which promotes a plentiful Sweat.

W.

WINTERANUS CORTEX, *Winter's Bark*. This at present is not to be had genuine, and therefore the *Canella Alba* is used in its stead, and is called *spurious Winter's Bark*; which See.

Z.

ZEDOARIA, *Zedoary*, an *Indian Root*. The best is thick, compact, weighty, not wrinkled nor worm-eaten, and of a strong aromatic Smell and Taste. It is an Alexipharmac and incides thick Phlegm in the Lungs and Stomach, and is good in Shortness of Breath, the Asthma, flatulent Colics, the Scurvy, Palsy, and imparts fresh Vigour to a vapid Blood. It is carminative and stomachic, especially its Tincture made with Spirit of Wine. The Dose in Substance is from gr. vi. to ʒss. or ʒij may be infused in hot Water, and drank as Tea.

ZINZIBER, *Ginger*. This Root is brought from the *East and West Indies*, but is not a Native of the latter. It is good in all Disorders proceeding from Acids, and where there is thick cold gross Phlegm. It strengthens the Stomach, promotes Digestion, corroborates the Brain, helps the Memory, cures Weakness of the Sight proceeding from Moisture, stimulates to Venery, and discusses Wind. It is not proper for hot Constitutions, nor when there is a Fervor in the Blood, nor yet must it be given in too large a Dose in melancholic Diseases, because it renders the thick Humours more immoveable. The Dose in Powder is from gr. x. to gr. xv. In Infusion from ʒj. to ʒij. Of candied Ginger from ʒss. to ʒj.

GUMS, ROSINS, OILS, JUICES, and other Things proceeding from VEGETABLES.

ALOE, *Aloes*, is the inspissated Juice of a Plant of the same Name of which there are properly but two Sorts, SUCCOTRINE and CABALLINE. This last is either pure and is called HEPATIC, or impure, and then it is termed CABALLINE. The *Succotrine* so called from the Island *Succotra* lying on the South of *Arabia*, looks bright and shining, and is brittle in the Winter, and somewhat soft in the Summer, and inclines to a reddish purple Colour, and powdered to a bright golden Colour, with a spicey Bitterness and a strongish Smell, but a little aromatic and not very disagreeable. The *Hepatic* is more dusky, dense, and dry, of the Colour of Liver, of a stronger Smell and more intensely bitter. The *Caballine* is heavy, dense, black, full of Dirt and Gravel, of a most nauseous bitter Taste, and of a strong disagreeable Smell. *Aloes* has two Principles the *gummous* and the *rosinous*, in the first of which the purgative Virtue chiefly resides, and which may be easily separated from the Rosin by a *watery Menstruum*. The immoderate Use of *Aloes* is hurtful, the moderate beneficial, especially to free-livers who are too apt to overload their Stomachs and to live an inactive Life, and consequently stand in need of having their Crudities discharged.

It is friendly to the Liver by dissolving thick Blood and viscid Bile, and putting them in Motion. But it is not proper for those that are dry and bilious, for it may induce an Atrophy. It inflames the *Viscera* which are already too hot, and has a Tendency to cause the Piles and promote *Hæmorrhages*. It is very serviceable to Persons of a cold Constitution, for it warms the whole Habit, and promotes the menstrual and hæmorrhoidal Discharges. I have known country People take it freely dissolved in Brandy, or a Proof Spirit for the Worms with Success. Externally it has been used to cleanse Ulcers. The *Dose* of the *Succotrine* is from gr. iii. to ʒj. though some give ʒij. improperly.

AMMONIACUM, *Gum Ammoniac*. This is brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. It is a concrete Juice of a middle Nature between a Gum and a Rosin, and is in Lumps, becoming soft when handled, of a yellow brownish Colour without, and white or yellow within, and seems to be composed of small Drops concreted together. Its Taste is sweetish at first, and bitter afterwards. The Smell is fragrant a little like *Galbanum*. *Ammoniacum* incises gross Humours, resolves the viscid and tenacious, and discusses them when collected. It is of great Use in the Asthma, and dissipates crude Tubercles of the Lungs, and is said to resolve *Schirrus's* of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and Uterus; but this is doubtful. However it is a great Deobstruent, and cures Colics arising from viscid Matter lodged in the Intestines; it is good in hysteric Disorders proceeding from an Obstruction of the *Menses*, and sometimes moves the Belly. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒj. in *Emulsions*, *Pills*, or *Bolusses*. Externally it softens and ripens hard Tumors.

ARABICUM GUMMI, *Gum Arabic*. It is brought from *Egypt* and *Arabia*. The best is of a pale yellow, pellucid, shining dry, and without Filth. It is without Taste or Smell, and dissolves only in Water; and as it consists of mucilaginous Parts, it sheaths an acrid Lympha, inspissates that which is thin, and appeases a violent Motion of the Humours; so that it is good in Hoarsenesses, salt Catarrhs, spitting of Blood, the Strangury, and Heat of Urine. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒij.

ASSA FOETIDA. This is a Gummo-resinous Juice which flows from a wounded Root of a Tree growing in *Persia*, which at first is white like Cream, and has its dusky Colour and Consistence from the Sun. The Goodness is known from the Strength of the Smell, somewhat like that of Garlick. This is very useful in flatulent Colics, hysteric Diseases both inwardly and outwardly. As also in promoting the *Menses* and the *Lochia*. It promotes a Diaphoresis and Sweating, driving malignant Humours from the Centre to the Circumference. It is likewise good in Disorders of the Nerves, and the Palsy, and in asthmatic Cases may be taken in a poached Egg. The Smell excites Women in hysteric Fits. The *Dose* is from gr. xii. to ʒj.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM, *Balsam of Peru*. This is of a reddish black Colour and of a fragrant Smell like *Benjamin*. It warms the Habit, and is very friendly to the nervous System. It strengthens the Solids, attenuates viscid Humours, promotes the Circulation, resists Putrefaction, is beneficial in Diseases of the Breast, Asthmias, Consumptions, nephritic Pains, Suppressions of the *Menses*,
Ob-

Obstructions of the Liver, Disorders of the *Uterus*, and Gonorrhœas. Outwardly it is good for Wounds, Ulcers, the Puncture of a Tendon, and Contractions of the Nerves. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. xii. In the dry Belly-ach it is given from gut. xxx. to gut. xl. thrice in a Day.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM, *Balsam of Tolu*. This proceeds from a Tree like a Dwarf-pine, and is a resinous Juice of a mean Consistence, between liquid and Dense, but with keeping becomes dry and brittle. It is of a tawny golden Colour inclining to red, and of a very fragrant agreeable Smell, between that of Benjamin and Lemons; the Taste is sweetish and a little pungent, but not nauseous. It is brought over in thin Shells in Shape like a Cocoa-nut. It has the same Virtues as the former, though some reckon it better for Consumptions of the Lungs, internal Ulcers, Gleet, and Gonorrhœas.

BALSAMUM COPAIBA, *Balsam of Capiui*, by some called *Brasilian Balsam*. This is a resinous liquid Juice of an oleous Consistence while recent, but in Time becomes more tenacious and thick. The Colour is of a whitish yellow. The Taste is acrid, bitter, and aromatic, and the Smell fragrant. This has been accounted a Specific in the Whites, the benign Gonorrhœas, and Gleet. Fuller observes, this Balsam does not impart a Violet Smell to the Urine, like Turpentine, but renders it intensely bitter; as also that it abates and sheaths the muriatic Saltiness of the *Saliva* and Urine, restoring at the same Time the oleous Particles to the impoverished Blood, and curing a rancid, putredinal, and scorbutic Cachexy. It promotes Urine and abates its Heat, cleanses the Kidneys, Ureters, and Bladder from fabulous Concretions, strengthens them when relaxed, and deterges and cures Ulcers in those Parts, freeing them effectually from all purulent and foreign Matter. It is a great Pectoral, deterges the Bronchia, restores the Tone of the Lungs, and dissolves crude Tubercles therein. It cures violent and dangerous Coughs which threaten a Consumption, and though it is hot it agrees with hectic Patients. Used externally or internally it cures Ulcers, and is of Service in the Palsy, Gout, Weakness, and Pain in the Back. The *Dose* is from gut. v. to gut. xx. Given to ʒj. or ʒij. it purges like Turpentine. It may be mixed with Sugar, or dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and so made to unite with any Liquor.

BENZOINUM, *Benjamin*. This is a *Resin* gained from a Tree in the *East Indies*. Some call it *Amygdaloides*, because it has white Spots in it like blanched Almonds. It is dry, hard, brittle, inflammable, and consists of several white or yellowish Bits made into a Mass. The Taste is resinous and fat, the Smell sweet and fragrant, especially when kindled. This is a Pectoral and may be used with good Success in Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Obstructions of the Lungs, and Asthmas; for it powerfully incides and attenuates viscid Phlegm, and promotes Expectoration. The *Dose* is from gr. xv. to ʒss. Outwardly in Plasters it strengthens the Stomach, Head, and nervous Parts.

CAMPHORA, *Camphire*. This is a resinous Concrete, brought from *Japan*, *Zeylan*, and other Places in the *East Indies*. When it is refined it is of a white crystalline Colour, and of a clear and almost transparent Body; of a bitterish, aromatic, acrid Taste, and yet with a

Sense of Coolness; of a very strong odoriferous Smell, not unlike Oil of Sp ke. It is wholly volatile, dissolving readily in spirituous or oily Bodies, and when it is set on Fire it is not easily extinguished, not only burning in the Air but in the Water, for which Reason they use it in some Sort of Fire-works. *Camphire* is an efficacious *Diaphoretic* and *Sudorific*, and is in high Esteem for its good Effects in malignant and epidemical Fevers; for it penetrates like Lightning through the whole Body, and increases insensible Perspiration without raising Com-motions in the Blood, and puts the stagnating Humours in Motion in the most distant Parts, promoting their Expulsion. It renders the Blood more fluid, lessening at the same Time the Quantity of Serum. In *malignant Fevers* proceeding from an acrid or putrid State of the Humours, *Camphire* powerfully corrects the Acrimony, expels the putrid Matter through the cutaneous Pores, preventing an Inflammation or Mortification when there is a Tendency thereto. It restrains Hæmorrhages in acute Fevers by strengthening the Vessels, and promotes critical and periodical Evacuations. What has been said is chiefly the Sense of *Hoffman*, to which he adds, that it expels even the *venereal Virus*, and that *Camphire* has cured the *Pox*, only premising a Purge, and that in recent Claps no one Medicine can equal it. In *continual Fevers*, *Pleuris*s, and *inflammatory Diseases*, when there is a Tendency to a *Mortification*, intense Heat, Thirst, or when the Skin is dry and parched, whether before or after a Delirium is come on, *Camphire* joined with *Nitre* produces most happy Effects soon relieving the Symptoms, and occasioning a calm Sleep and plentiful Sweat without fatiguing the Patient. He farther observes that *Camphire* by its anti-phlogistic Quality prevents the bad Effects of irritating Medicines; and that *Cantharides*, *acrid stimulating Cathartics*, and *Diuretics*, by mixing a little *Camphire* with them, become much more mild and safe. Its Power in correcting *Cantharides* is the Discovery of *Goenvelt*, for which See *Cantharides*. The Dose is from gr. iii. to ℥j. dissolved in Oil-olive or in a Bolus. *Junker*, who is very loath to acknowledge its Virtues, says it is very efficacious in the *Head-ach*, *Clavus Hystericus*, *Ear-ach*, *Ophthalmia*, (in which it must be laid upon the Eye with Caution and hung about the Neck) *phrenetic Deliriums*, *catarrhal Tooth ach*, Inflammation of the *Neck*, *Stomach*, *Pleura*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, the *Rheumatism*, *Erysipelas*, *Phlegmon*, *Gangrene*, &c That it mitigates the Heat of the *firine Scabies*, and hung to the Neck allays the acute Heats of Infants by Perspiration, and recalls Sweats when driven back,

CATECHU, *Japan-earth*. This is the inspissated Juice of a Fruit in the *East Indies* supposed to be the *Areca*. It is reddish within when broken, and melts when held upon the Tongue, having an austere Taste at first, but sweetish afterwards. It consists of resinous and gum-mous Particles; for a styptic Tincture may be extracted from it by Spirit of Wine, and it will likewise dissolve in Water. It is a gentle Astringent, and serves to fasten the Teeth, cures Ulcers of the Mouth and Tonfils, abates spitting of Blood, restrains Catarrhs, corrects acrid Phlegm, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and using it with Caution is good in Fluxes of the Belly and Overflowing of the Menfes. The Dose is from ℥ss. to 3ss.

ELEMI, a *Rosin*. That now in Use is brought from *Brasil*, and is of a yellowish or greenish white, somewhat transparent, and resembles the Rosin of the Pine-tree. The best is pellucid, greenish, fat, tough, and of no unpleasant Smell, a little like Fennel. It is not used inwardly, but externally; it is excellent in Applications to tender and extremely sensible Parts, chiefly to Wounds of the Head and Skull, to Punctures, to Wounds and Tumors of the Joints, Tendons, and nervous Parts.

FULIGO LIGNI, *Wood-foot*. This is of a shining black Colour, a disagreeable Smell and an acrid bitter Taste. It is chiefly used in nervous and hysteric Cases. Taken in Vinegar it is recommended for resolving grumous Blood from Bruises or Falls, and *Riverius* says, if ʒss. or ʒj, of it is taken in Wine, it will cure a Pleurisy by Sweat. Others say the same in Colics and the hysteric Passion, because it subdues the Acid which offends the nervous Parts. It has been greatly esteemed in epileptic Cases.

GALBANUM. This is the concreted Juice of an *African* Plant of the ferulaceous Kind, and is of a middle Nature between a Gum and a Rosin. It is a yellowish fat Substance of a bitter acrid Taste, and a disagreeable Smell. It has the same Virtues as *Ammoniac* but weaker, except in hysterical Disorders. in which Cases it is also good being applied externally to the Navel. Spread like a Plaster and applied to the Part affected, it appeases spasmodic Motions of the Intestines, Convulsions of the Limbs, and is good in the Palsy. The *Dose* in Substance is from ʒj. to ʒij.

GUAIACI GUMMI, *Gum Guaiacum*. This is a *Rosin* and not a Gum though so called, and is outwardly brown, and pellucid within, sometimes a little reddish, and sometimes greenish, brittle, of an acrid Taste and of no disagreeable Smell when kindled, like that of the Wood. This has much the same Virtues as the Wood, and is of very great Efficacy against the Rheumatism and wandering Pains all over the Body, and is often prescribed in Electuaries for those Purposes; but the Effects are more certain when dissolved in Spirits of Wine, as in the *Balsamum Guaicinum*. I wonder it has never been placed in the Class of Purges, for it operates without griping or Sickness, and its attenuating and opening Qualities render it very suitable for most chronic Diseases, such as the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, *Lues Venerea*, sleepy Diseases, and the Palsy. For the same Reason it is good against Diseases of the Head, and where there is Dullness, Heaviness, or Torpor of the Senses. The *Dose*, as an *Alterative*, is from gr. viii. to ʒss. As a *Purge*, from ʒj. to ʒij.

KERMES SUCCUS *Kermes Juice*. This is contained in a membranous Bag of the Size of a Pea, which is smooth, shining, and of a dusky red, covered with a fine Down or Ash-coloured Dust. It is turgid, with a great Number of small Eggs or *Animalcules*, which rubbed with the Finger pour out a crimson Liquor of a subacid bitterish Taste, and no disagreeable Smell. It adheres to the Leaves and tender Twigs of a Kind of an *Ilex* in warm Climates in hot Years, in *May* and *June*, from whence the Juice is expressed. It is a Cordial any way given to raise the Spirits in difficult Births, to stop vomiting, to

strengthen the Stomach, and prevent Abortion. The *Dose* of the *Juice* is from ʒj. to ʒij.

MANNA. This is gathered in *Calabria* from the twentieth of *June* to the End of *July* from the Trunk and larger Boughs of two Kinds of *Ash*. It flows spontaneously like a limpid Liquor from Noon till the Evening, which then congeals, grows hard and white. They collect it in the Morning, scraping it off with wooden Knives, and then expose it in the Sun till it will not stick to the Fingers. The best is in Flakes of Tears of a whitish or pale yellow Colour. It is often adulterated with Sugar or Honey, but those who are acquainted with the Taste of *Manna* cannot be deceived. It stimulates the Belly, obtunds the Acrimony of acid saltish Humours, and appeases the spasmodic Constriction of the intestinal Fibres; whence it is good in hypochondriacal Disorders, and Diseases of the Breast, and excels most other Purges. If there is Occasion for a *Stimulus*, it may be mixed with *Rhubarb* or *Senna*. Or according to *Hoffman*, when that is not sufficient, ʒiij. of *Manna* may be mixed with gr. v. of Emetic Tartar, and being dissolved may be given by Spoonfuls, till it produces the desired Effect. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒiij. In some particular Cases he gave ʒiiij.

MASTICHE, *Mastick*. This Resin exudes from the *Lentisc-tree* in the Island of *Chio* or *Scio*, in small yellowish, brittle, pellucid Grains. It soon grows soft between the Teeth, and is of a slight astringent Taste, and of no unpleasant Smell. It is discutient, abstergent, stomachic, and strengthening, and is useful in Weakness of the Intestines, Nauseas, Fluxes of the Belly, Spitting of Blood, the benign Gonorrhœa, the Whites in Women, Incontinence of Urine, catarrhal Disorders, and old Coughs; but if taken immoderately it causes Belching. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒss. Being chewed it promotes Spit-
tle plentifully, and sometimes cures Hardness of hearing, because it evacuates the peccant Matter from the *Eustachian Tube*. Applied to the Temples it stops Defluxions and cures the Tooth-ach.

MYRRHA, *Myrrh*, a gummy Resin. It is brought from *Æthiopia* and *Arabia*; the best is brittle, shining, of a yellowish dusky red, all of a Colour, bitter, acrid, and of a fragrant Smell. It is balsamic, heating, resolving, cleansing, and strengthening. Its principal Use is in chronic cold, cachectic, catarrhal, ulcerous, and venereal Diseases. It is likewise of great Service in Weakness of the Stomach, Loosenesses, stinking Breaths, and the Worms. Given in proper Doses it is prevalent in the Irregularities and Suppression of the *Menses*, the Hæmorrhoids, and the Lochia. Nor is it less efficacious in Coughs, the Asthma, Jaundice; for dissolving Tubercles of the Lungs, and for healing internal Ulcers. Some give it in the Small-pox, putrid and pestilential Fevers, as a Diaphoretic and Enemy to Putrefaction. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒss. in Pills or Bolus. Externally it is of great Use in Wounds and Ulcers of all Parts, whether tendinous or nervous. As also to dissolve cold Tumors, and in Disorders of the Teeth and Gums, Fissures of the Nipples, and Spots of the Face. It is bad in Hæmorrhages.

OLIBANUM. This Resin is brought from *Arabia*, and is a palish yellow pellucid Substance, in Tears like Mastick, but larger. The Taste is bitterish, subacrid, and resinous, but not disagreeable. It is commended

commended against Diseases of the Head and Breast, spitting of Blood and Fluxes of the Belly, because it obtunds the Acrimony of sharp saltish Humours. Some reckon it a Specific against the Pleurisy, if a Dram is put into a scooped Apple and roasted, for a *Dose*, and then the Patient must be well covered in Order to sweat. This is confirmed by *Riverius*, but *Geoffroy* says it will sometimes fail. If the first Dose does not succeed it must be repeated six Hours after. The common Dose is from ℥j. to 3j. It may be used in Fumigations against Diseases of the Head and Nerves.

OPIUM, a gummy Juice. It is brought from *Natolia*, *Egypt*, and *India*. It is of a brownish black, heavy, dense, viscid, inflammable, of a strong soporiferous Smell, and of a bitterish acrid Taste; wrapped up in Poppy-leaves. The dry and brittle is bad. This Juice distils from the wounded Heads of a kind of a white Poppy. This Drug has various Effects on different Subjects. Sometimes it excites an agreeable Sensation about the Heart, and cheers the Spirits like Wine. In general it restrains the impetuous Motions of the Blood and Spirits, eases Pain, and stops Hæmorrhages from a Fervor of the Blood. It abates all Evacuations except Sweat and insensible Perspiration. It enlarges the Pulse and renders it more slow, makes the Mouth dry, and the Skin to itch. Its Effects are greater in hot moist Seasons, and in Persons of lax Fibres. It does not always procure Sleep, for it makes some more wakeful. It renders Digestion slow, blunts the Appetite, and promotes the *Lochia* when suppressed by the Irritation of the Fibres. It greatly assists the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, helps the Expulsion of Sand and Gravel, encreases the Milk in Nurses, and causes a Swelling of the Breasts. The Use of *Opium* after enormous Hæmorrhages is greatly to be dreaded. *Too large a Dose of Opium* causes immoderate Laughter, Weakness, Disturbance of the Mind, Loss of Memory, swimming of the Head, profound Sleep, a great and slow Pulse, Redness of the Face, Relaxation of the lower Jaw, Hiccuping, Vomiting, Convulsions, Fainting, Swooning, Death. When too large a Dose has been taken it will be best to bleed and vomit if the Strength will permit; then give Acids, as the Juice of Lemons, Vinegar, or the Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur properly diluted. Then sharp Clysters, blowing a little *Euphorbium* up the Nose. Add to these, Blisters applied to the Soles of the Feet or Nape of the Neck, Scarifications, Burnings, pricking and painful Frictions, in short, every Thing that stimulates. The *Dose* is from gr. i. to gr. ii.

OPOPONAX. This is a concreted gummy resinous Juice, in round Drops or Tears, but most commonly in irregular Lumps, outwardly of a yellowish red, and inwardly of a whitish yellow. They are fat but brittle, of a Taste intensely bitter, and a strong Smell a little nauseous. It incides gross viscid Humours, and purges without Uneasiness; whence it is good in Diseases of the Nerves and Brain, in the Palsy, Epilepsy, moist Asthma, old Coughs, Obstructions of the Viscera and Menfes, and hypochondriacal Disorders. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to 3j. This last Quantity is a little purgative.

PIX BURGUNDICA, *Burgundy Pitch*. This is a Composition made of white Rosin, Turpentine, and Oil of Turpentine. It is often applied

applied to the Nape of the Neck, to draw Humours from the Head, Eyes, and Teeth.

PIX LIQUIDA, Tar. This is a thick, black, unctuous Substance, obtained from old Pines and Fir-trees, which are as it were strangled by the large Quantity of nutritious Juice, by burning them in a close smothering Heat. It has not been given inwardly till of late, and that in Tar-water and Tar-pill. Outwardly it is an excellent Remedy against Diseases of the Skin, scabby Eruptions, Tetters, Ringworms, Scald-heads, and, as some say, the Leprosy itself. It is generally mixed with Mutton-suet to render it more mild.

PIX ARIDA, common Pitch, is only Tar deprived of its Moisture by Evaporation.

SACCHARUM, Sugar. This is a fat oleaginous, essential Salt, drawn from Sugar-canes of a brown Colour when un-refined, but white when refined. It is endowed with abstergent, resolvent and lenient Qualities, being a natural Soap, for it will mix with Oil as well as Water. Hence it helps Digestion, deterges the Mucus of the Lungs and Intestines, and is good in a Hoarseness, Coughs, promotes Urine, and is beneficial in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony. *Boerhaave* says, it is proper where Laxatives and Emollients are required, and whenever an oily Acrimony is in Fault, for being diluted by the Humours of the Body, it yields a saponaceous Lixivium which dissolves all oily viscous Matter, and readily resolves but never generates Phlegm; but from its relaxing Quality is not good in the Scurvy and Rickets. But *Pringle* thinks the contrary, for as it is an Antiseptic, it is not only a Preservative from the hot Scurvy, but from putrid Diseases in general, such as Leprosies, Plagues, pestilential Fevers, Dysenteries, and the like, which were formerly so frequent. Some have objected, there is corrosive, noxious Acid in Sugar which is not true till after Fermentation, no more than in Wheat, Barley, and many other Things. It neither hurts the Teeth nor causes Consumptions, for an Apothecary was cured of that Disease by almost living on Sugar of Roses; and *Dr. Stare* used nothing but Loaf-sugar to keep his Teeth white and clean for many Years. Externally Sugar is a great Vulnerary, especially if mixt with a little Brandy; for then it will heal Wounds, cleanse Ulcers, and prevent Putrefaction. A little Powder of Sugar-candy blown into the Eye will dissolve the *Albugo* or Spot on the transparent Cornea.

SAGAPENUM. This is a gummy Resin, brought from *Persia*, and the *East-Indies*. The best is transparent, reddish without, and within when broken, seems composed of whitish or yellow Drops, and which grow soft when handled. It has a biting bitterish Taste, and a strong Smell almost like Garlick, or between *Galbanum* and *Assa Fœtida*. It is a powerful Aperient, Discutient, and Attenuant, as well as an Abstergent; and therefore is good in Disorders of the Lungs from a gross viscid Phlegm. It is useful in the *Asthma*, Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery; the Dropsy, Disorders of the Nerves, Spasms, the Epilepsy, trembling of the Limbs, and hysteric Complaints arising from a Defect of the Menses. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥ij. some say to 3j.

SANGUIS DRACONIS, *Dragons Blood*. This proceeds from a wounded Tree growing in the *East-Indies*, like other Tears, and is brought to us wrapped up in Leaves or in Cakes. It is of a rosinous dry brittle Substance, melting at the Fire, inflammable, of an obscure red, which becomes more bright when powdered. It is without Taste or Smell, unless when kindled, and then it yields an Odour like liquid Storax. It incrassates, dries, and binds, and is good in violent Fluxes, the Dysentery, Hæmorrhages, and internal Ulcers. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒfs. *Geoffroy* says to ʒj. See *Pulvis Stypticus*

SAPO ALBUS HISPANICUS, *Spanish Soap*. This lubricates greatly and is a powerful Resolvent: it attenuates thick, gross, glutinous Humours, dissolves viscid Bile that plugs up the biliary Ducts and cures the Jaundice. It mixes readily with all Kinds of Substances, and is therefore very efficacious in opening all Obstructions of the *Viscera* and other Parts of the Body. It promotes Urine, dissolves and expels the Gravel, and taken to ʒj. a Day in ℥iij of Shell Lime-water it dissolves the Stone in the Bladder. When Children have sour, green, corrosive Stools, and are much griped, it is very useful in Clysters.

SCAMMONIUM, *Scammony*. This is a concreted Juice, and is brought from *Aleppo* and *Smyrna*, but the former is best. The best is clear, brittle, light and of a greyish black. It should bite the Tongue when touched with it, and turn white and milky. It is used to purge bilious, serous, and pituitous Humours from the remote Parts, and is best for cold phlegmatic Bodies. It is most suitable to robust Patients, but is not proper for Infants, pregnant women, or the Weak, nor yet for hot Constitutions, hot Diseases, or in Fevers. When corrected with the Fumes of Sulphur it is called *Diagridium*. The *Dose* is from gr. vi. to gr. xii.

STYRAX CALAMITA, *Cane Storax, a Resin*. This used to be brought from *Pamphylia* in Reeds or hollow Canes, whence its Name. It should be a solid rosinous Substance, clear, and somewhat fat, consisting of whitish and reddish Grumes, which grow soft between the Teeth; but this is hard to be met with. The *Storax* commonly sold in the Shops is mixed with Saw-dust, and is in light spongy Masses of a brownish Colour mixt with yellow. It serves well enough for Tinctures, because the Spirit of Wine dissolves nothing but the Resin, leaving the woody Part untouched. It has an Anodyne Virtue, strengthens the Brain, cheers the Spirits, and restrains their inordinate Motions. It also eases Pains in the Head, and allays inveterate Coughs by abating the Acrimony of the Humours, cures a Hoarseness, and is excellent in Catarrhs. The *Dose* is from ℥ss. to ʒfs.

SUCCINUM, *Amber, white and yellow*. These are found in *Polish Prussia* and *Pomerania*, near the *Baltic Sea*. It is dissolvable in Spirit of Wine, as also in Oil of Spike, Oil of Lavender, and Linseed-oil, tho' with more Difficulty. *Amber* is reckoned excellent in a cold Intemperies of the Brain, sleepy and convulsive Diseases, in all Disorders of the *Lympha*, in catarrhal Oppressions of the Breast, Congestions, Defluxions, hysteric and hypochondriac Passions, Noise in the Ears, Hoarseness, Coryza, blind Piles, Gonorrhœas, the Whites, and Hæmorrhages. But the *Tincture* is best in these Cases. The *Dose* in Powder is from ℥j. to ʒj.

TERE-

TEREBINTHINA VENETA, *Venice Turpentine*. This has been extolled for its Efficacy in cleansing internal Ulcers of the Lungs, Bladder, Kidneys, and of all the Viscera; in obstinate Coughs, purulent Spitting, and incipient Consumptions. It promotes Urine, and gives it a Violet Smell, and is prevalent in Heat and Suppression of Urine, and to prevent Fits of the Gravel by expelling the Cause; as also in Gleet, Gonorrhœas, and the Whites. But in all Inflammations it is hurtful. The Dose is from ʒss. to ʒiſs. in a Bolus, or in a convenient Vehicle, after it has been dissolved with the Yolk of an Egg. It is of great Use in Clysters for the bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Intestines, Fits of the Gravel and Suppressions of Urine.

ANIMALS and their PARTS.

CANTHARIDES, *Spanish Flies*. These are frequently to be met with in *Spain* and *Italy*, and some Parts of *France*. They are well known by their green, bright, shining Colour, and their strong unpleasant Smell. They are full of a most acrid Salt and consequently are a very great Stimulus, for applied to the Skin they raise Blisters, as every one knows; and they affect the urinary Passages so much as sometimes to cause a Strangury. Given inwardly injudiciously they cause great Heats, Inflammations, bloody Urine, and scalding Heat, Priapisms, frequent Pollutions, and other bad Consequences. And yet six or seven Grains may be taken safely with the same Quantity of Camphire dissolved in Oil-Olive, and made into a Bolus. Thus corrected they are good for the Leprosy, Gravel, Dropsy, virulent Gonorrhœa, the Whites and Ulcers of the Bladder. In the last Case it may be proper to give the *Cantharides* an Hour or two before the *Camphire*. *Hoffman* says, *Cantharides* mixed with Salt of Tartar, with the Addition of a few Grains of Nitre and one of Camphire, will cure the Dropsy, by causing a great Flux of Urine. Sometimes they are foolishly and rashly given as a Love-powder to the endangering the Life of the Person, in which Case a Scruple of *Camphire* must be given every six Hours till the Effects cease. He would have Blisters laid to the Nape of the Neck in Lippitudes, Fits of an Apoplexy, and the convulsive Asthma from the driving back *Achores* and other Eruptions. He adds, that Blisters and rubefying Remedies are good in Diseases of the Head that proceed from an *Atonia* and Imbecility, such as Weakness of Memory and of the Senses, Sleepiness, and the Palsy which succeeds an Apoplexy.

BLISTERS are likewise beneficial in a Defect of the vital Heat, when the Pulse is weak and languid, in nervous Fevers; towards the End of putrid malignant Fevers when Nature wants a Spur; in the Beginning of the Small-pox, when the Pustules will not come out, but lie buried in the Skin; in the crystalline Small-pox; in pulmonic Diseases, when applied to the Legs.

BLISTERS are not proper for the Lean, the Hætic, for those that labour under Hæmorrhages, or who have the Fibres of their Bodies too tense and rigid; nor yet in Inflammations of the abdominal Viscera, Fits of the Gravel, Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, plethoric Habits,

in the Beginning of inflammatory Fevers, and of putrid malignant Fevers, nor yet in the Beginning of Diseases, when no sufficient Evacuation has been premised:

When Blisters have been applied, a free Use of Diluents and contempering Liquors is necessary. In Heat, or dribbling, or Suppression of Urine proceeding therefrom, Emulsions with Gum Arabic, or Almonds, or Barley-water are proper. Sometimes Acrid Blisters laid to the Thighs or Calves of the Legs and continued there too long, have produced a Gangrene, because Fluxes of Humours are more easily derived to those Parts; therefore they should never be laid to the Feet, Legs, or Thighs, when they are œdematous, but rather to the Inside of the Arms, Wrists, Nape of the Neck, or Head.

Blisters act in Fevers by stimulating the Solids, attenuating the Fluids, deriving them to the Part affected; as also by Revulsion, and by bringing out the morbid Matter. In common Cases the Dose of *Cantharides* must be very small. See Page 130.

CASTOREUM, *Castor*. This is the inguinal Glands of the *Beaver*, an amphibious Animal about the Size of a Pig of six Months old. The largest are three or four Foot long, and weigh from forty to sixty Pounds. The best is brought from *Russia*, and are large round hard Cods, and when cut are of a red Liver-colour. It is looked upon to be highly nervine and hysteric, and to be good in Diseases of the Head and Brain, the Palsy, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Spasms and Convulsions; as also in Diseases of the *Uterus*, to promote the Menfes and to ease Pains after Child-birth, but principally in the hysteric Passion. The Dose is from ℥ss. to ʒss.

CORNU CERVI, *Hartshorn*. This is useful in all Diseases where an Acid predominates. The Gelly is good in slow hectic Fevers which proceed from some Disorder in the *Viscera*, and attended with a Cough and spitting of Blood. It is seldom prescribed unprepared, tho' some give it in Powder from ℥j. to ʒj.

COCCINELLA, *Cochineal*. This is an Insect brought from *Mexico* and *New Spain*, and has been thought cordial, sudorific, and alexipharmac, but is used now chiefly on Account of its Colour.

MEL, *Honey*. This is cleansing and aperient, and is proper to dissolve gross viscid Humours, and consequently is good in Disorders of the Breast, and to promote Expectoration. It agrees best with phlegmatic Constitutions, and is improper for the bilious, the hysteric, and the melancholic.

MILLEPEDÆ, *Hog-lice*, or *Wood-lice*. These are diuretic, and are good to cleanse the Kidneys and Bladder from all viscid and sabulous Concretions, and consequently to prevent the Gravel. For the same Reason they are of great Service in the Dropsy; for they attenuate, and evacuate the gelatinous Serum. Taken with Nutmeg in a diuretic Water they prevail against the Tympany. They open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, and are powerful in Infarctions of the Lungs, and the moist Asthma, in an incipient Phthisis, and the hooping Cough; nor are they to be despised in the Kings-evil, scrophulous Tumors, and old Ulcers. They cure the Jaundice, help Dimness of Sight, and destroy the first Rudiments of a Cataract, if we credit

credit the Assertions of experienced Practitioners. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to 3j. Or from xx Hog-lice to lx, may be bruised and put into White-wine, and the expressed Liquor taken in the Morning fasting.

MOSCUS, Musk. This is taken from the Musk-animal of the Goat-kind in the *Eastern Parts* of *Asia*, particularly *Tonquin* and *China*. The Bag which contains the Musk is nearer the Genitals than the Navel, and is hairy on the Outside, of the Size of a Hen's Egg, and will contain a Nutmeg in its Cavity. The Integrity of the Bags and the Bitterness of the Taste of the Musk are Marks of its Goodness. If it is not adulterated it will flame and burn almost entirely away, when laid upon a red hot Iron. This Remedy is of late come into the highest Reputation, and is not given timorously as at first, but from gr. x. to gr. xxv. which last Dose has cured a mad Patient. It is a wonderful Medicine in all Diseases of the Nerves, Spasms, Convulsions, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, Dimness of Sight, and Loss of Smell. *Dr. Wall* of *Worcester* gives gr. x. to raise a *Diaphoresis*, which gives no Uneasiness, but raises the Spirits, and, after the Sweat breaks out, usually procures a refreshing Sleep. Those who are averse to the Smell can take it in a Bolus; and when Convulsions prevent its being taken by the Mouth, it may be given in Clysters. Two Persons bit by a mad Dog, and who underwent extreme Anxiety, and Want of Sleep with *Subsultus Tendinum*, were cured by taking two Doses of gr. xvi. each. Convulsive Hiccups as he affirms, have been removed by a Dose or two of gr. x. each. Less than gr. vi. have little or no Effect. A grain or two put into the Ear with Cotton cures Hardness of Hearing.

OSTREORUM TESTÆ, Oyster-shells. These when prepared are of great Use to absorb Acids; and when calcined they make a much better Lime-water than the common Lime.

SPERMA CETI, Sperma Ceti. This is got out of the Brain of the Parmasitty Whale. The Brain is boiled in a Lixivium of Pot-ashes till all the Humidity is extracted and it changes into a thick Consistence like Soap, which they put into convenient Pots till it is cold. Then they melt it over again, and when it is cold they cut it into Flakes. This is very useful to abate the Sharpness of acrimonious Humours, and consequently is beneficial in Catarrhs of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, Heat of Urine, and the Gravel. It is anodyne, and allays Spasms, eases Pains of the Colic, Joints, and spasmodic Pains of the Abdomen. It likewise dissolves concremented Blood, attenuates coagulated Milk, and is excellent in suffocating Catarrhs after Bleeding. It is useful in internal Ulcers, and restores the Mucus of the Bowels when abraded in Diarrhoeas and Dysenteries. Outwardly it resolves the hard Tumors in Women's Breasts, and, used in Time, prevents the Pitting of the Small-pox by sheathing the Acrimony of the hardened Pustules. Mixed with Oil of Tartar it is a Cosmetic, takes away Spots of the Skin, and renders it clear. The *Dose* is 3j. It may be taken in a Bolus, or in hot Broth, or with a pectoral Syrup, or may be reduced into Powder, with Sugar.

MINERALS and FOSSILS.

ÆS *vel* CUPRUM, *Copper*. This is called VENUS by the Chemists, and is one of the ignoble Metals well known to all. It is not mentioned on Account of its Uses in Medicine, but for the Mischiefs that arise from it; for Broths or other Things standing in Copper Vessels, often become noxious. When taken inwardly it produces Pains of the Stomach, and Gripes of the Intestines, enormous vomiting, and fruitless Attempts to go to Stool, Ulcers of the Intestines, Difficulty of breathing, spasmodic Contractions of the Limbs, which are often followed with Death. The Antidote is Oil, Milk, or fresh Butter taken plentifully, and then procuring vomiting with large Quantities of warm Water. Then give oily Clysters, Cordials, and Strengtheners, and at length prescribe a Milk Diet.

ÆRUGO, *Verdigrase*. This cleanses and dries Ulcers, consumes fungous Flesh, and eats away Callosities. It enters the *Egyptian Ointment*.

ALUMEN RUPEUM, *Roch-Alum*. This is factitious, and consists of a vitriolic Salt and an astringent Bole or chalky Earth. It is a great Astringent, and has been used to fasten loose Teeth, to give Firmness to the lax Fibres of turgid Gums, to dry and deterge Ulcers, and consume proud Flesh when burnt. But of late it has been famous for Hæmorrhages, when mixed with *Dragons-blood*. The foreign Way of giving it is this: "Take of purified Roch-alum ʒij. Melt it over the Fire, and then add of Dragons-blood in fine Powder ʒss. Before the Mixture grows hard, make it into Pills. The Dose is from ʒj. to ʒj. every four Hours, till the Flux of Blood is stopped. Afterwards a Dose must be taken every Day or every other Day for some Time, drinking a Draught of Liquor after each Dose." It is sometimes proper to bleed before this Medicine is given. See Sanguis Draconis.

ANTIMONIUM, *Antimony*. This is a metallic, solid, heavy, brittle Substance of a leaden Colour, with shining Streaks like Needles, and which melts in the Fire, but is not ductile. It consists of Sulphur like the common, and of a metallic Regulus shining like polished Iron. If this reguline Matter is freed from its Sulphur by a slight Calcination, it turns to a greyish Calx, which with violent Fire turns to a kind of Glass, and if to this Glass a sulphureous or inflammable Substance be added, it reassumes its pristine Form of a shining Regulus. It dissolves like Gold in *Aqua regia*. There are various Preparations of *Antimony* which are either emetic, cathartic, or diaphoretic, and when it is crude and finely levigated it is a safe Medicine and may be taken from ʒj. to ʒj. to dissolve and attenuate viscid Humours, to open Obstructions, to vanquish Diseases of the Skin, to cure the Rheumatism, and a Paresis which happens after a Salivation.

AQUA, *Water*. The more simple are the Spring, River, Well, Pond, Rain, and Snow Waters. That is best which is clear, thin, void of Taste and Smell; which gives no Disturbance to the Stomach, passes freely, boils quickly, and grows cold again speedily. It likewise lathers readily with Soap, and soonest boils Pulse and Flesh. That is unfit for drinking which is muddy, thick, stagnating, and is replete with strange Qualities imbibed in the Bowels of the Earth.

Water is the natural Drink for all Sorts of animals in all Parts of the World, and best assists Digestion and the Distribution of Aliments: It renders the Chyle fluid, soft, and sweet, abates Acrimony, and restrains Heat, opens the Urinary Passages, dilutes thick Humours, and renders them fluid. It renders the rigid Parts soft and flexible, and is very useful to the Sick and Well; the former should drink it hot, and the latter temperate; for when it is too cold it is an enemy to the Nerves and may induce a Torpor and Palsy of the internal Parts, create Colic-pains, hinder Digestion, and retard the Circulation of the Blood and Humours. Drinking hot Water too frequently will relax the Stomach, but the Astringent of the Decoction of Tea prevents any bad Consequences.

AQUÆ MINERALES, *Mineral Waters*. Of these some are COLD, and are called **ACIDULÆ**; and some are HOT, which are termed **THERMÆ**. Before the Use of these we should know, if possible, the Elements of which they are composed; for what Diseases they are most convenient; in what Manner they are to be drank; what Regimen is to be observed; and how to remedy the Symptoms they may occasion.

The *Spaw* and *Pymont* Waters are supposed to partake of *Iron*, for if the Powder of Galls is mixed with them, they turn of a *reddish black*. When they are just taken from the Springs, they strike the Nose agreeably with a *volatile Vapour*, but of what Nature is hitherto disputed. They have a vitriolic vinous Taste, a little like that of Ink, which is thought to proceed from the Vitriol of Iron. Some Waters again, as the *Selters*, have a saltish Taste which is ascribed to a neutral or alkaline Salt. Our *Bath-waters* are supposed by some to partake chiefly of Sulphur, mixt with an exalted vitriolic Steel, and yet the Sand of them will ferment with the Juice of Lemons. But Authors who appeal to Experiments, differ so much about these and other *mineral Waters*, that I am afraid we are not yet arrived at the Method of discovering their true constituent Principles; which may be partly owing to their Volatility and partly to the Combination of the various Ingredients, which baffle every Attempt to reduce them separately to their first Principles; therefore the safest Course will be to attend diligently to their good and bad Effects, and prescribe accordingly; which will be of more real Service to Mankind, than the most successful chemical Enquiry.

Bath Waters are good in Languors, Weakness, and Decays of the Constitution; for they strengthen all Parts of the Body, especially the Stomach, when relaxed and as it were worn out with frequent Debauches. By restoring the Oscillation of the Fibres they quicken the various Motions, and give fresh Vigour to the animal Functions. They likewise dissolve and carry off viscid and saline Particles in the Blood and Humours, and sweeten the Fluids in general, and render them fit for Nutrition, as well as to yield a plentiful Supply of animal Spirits. By this Means they will cure Dropsies before the Blood is too much impoverished and the solid Parts rendered too weak; as also Consumptions before they are too far gone, and the Lungs become too flabby. They are likewise excellent in Catarrhs, Cachexies, Jaundice, Scurvies, scorbutic Rheumatisms, Asthmas, all cutaneous Diseases and Fluxes of
every

every Kind; as well old Pains and Aches, the Offspring of nervous Disorders attended with Congestions of Humours which are to be dissolved. In the Loss of the Use of the Limbs, succeeding the dry Belly-ach, they have often done great Service. Nor are they less efficacious in Womens Disorders, as the Green-sickness, Whites, Overflowing of the Menfes, and Barrenness. As to the Method of using these and other Waters it is best learnt upon the Spot, where Physicians attend to give Directions; for different Diseases require a different Regimen.

WATERS that more evidently partake of Iron are those of *Sparw, Pyrmont, Tunbridge, Scarborough, Hampstead, and Issington*. These in general dissolve gross Humours and correct those that are salt and acid, render them fluxible and open Obstructions; and are proper for those that lead a sedentary Life, and have Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, and who have been too free in the Use of Spirituous Liquors. Therefore, they are very useful in *Diseases of the Head* arising from a Consent with the Stomach, such as the Vertigo, Head ach, sleepy Diseases, Dread of an Apoplexy, Melancholy, Epilepsy, Weakness of Memory and Sight, Defluxions on the Eyes, Noise in the Ears, and other Diseases of the Head, which proceed from pituitous, viscid, and acid Humours. In *Diseases of the Breast* from the same Causes, Shortness of Breath, Asthmas, Coughs, Spitting of Blood unless the Lungs are too much ulcerated, and Palpitation of the Heart. In *Disorders of the lower Belly*, the Heart-burn, Pain at the Stomach, Vomiting, Diarrhœas, Weakness of the Stomach, Nausea, Loss of Appetite. the Pica, hypochondriac Passion, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, the Scurvy, Cachexy, Jaundice, Gravel, Heat of Urine, Lumbago, Strangury, and Colic caused by an acid Phlegm, bilious Humours, or Flatulencies. In *Diseases of the Uterus*, the hysteric Passion, the Green-sickness, Barrenness and Irregularities of the Menfes and Hæmorrhoids. In *Diseases and Pains of the Joints, paralytic Disorders, Impurities of the Blood, and Foulnesses of the Skin*, the Itch, Scabs, Gutta Rosacea, Herpes, Serpigo, œdematous Ulcers and Swellings of the Feet, a bloated Habit of Body, the Hip-gout, and rheumatic Pains.

Steel Waters should not be used by Persons under ten or more than sixty Years of Age, unless accustomed thereto; nor in the bloody Flux, and a Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder. They will not cure venereal Diseases, but will stop Gleets, and a benign Gonorrhœa.

Before the drinking of the Waters, if the Patient is plethoric he should bleed; if otherwise, he needs only cleanse the *Primæ Viæ* with neutral or Epsom Salts, or other Laxatives that will raise no Commotions in the Blood. If there is a Pain and Load in the Stomach, Bitterness in the Mouth, a Nausea, Inclination to vomit, he should use a gentle Puke a few Days before the Use of the Waters. The best Season of the Year is *June, July, and August*; but if the Case is urgent they may be drank in *May and September*. The best Time of the Day is six or seven in the Morning, that their Operation may be over before Dinner-time; not earlier, because the Air is generally too cold which will hinder Perspiration.

AQUÆ CATHARTICÆ, *Purging Waters*. There are few Counties in *England* that have not one of this Sort of Springs. Those about

London are the *Epsom*, *Acton*, *Northall*, and *Dulwich*. These serve to cleanse the *Primæ Viæ*, and to carry downwards the offensive Matter that is lodged in the Stomach and Intestines; and as they abound with Salts they are diuretic and resolve thick viscid Humours, open Obstructions of the infarcted Viscera, cure the Jaundice, and free the Kidneys from tenacious and fabulous Concretions.

AQUA MARINA, *Sea Water*. This abounds not only with a fossile Salt but an alkaline fixed Salt gained from the Earth; and a volatile urinous Salt, produced by the Putrefaction of Fish and marine Plants, as also from a Kind of Bitumen, from whence arises the bitter Taste. *Sea Water* has been seldom given inwardly till of late, by Dr. *Russel*, and others in morbid Diseases of the Glands. The Result of their Observations is, that they are good, 1. In all recent Obstructions of the Glands, of the Intestines and Mesentery, and disperse the Tumors occasioned thereby. 2. In all recent Obstructions of the Glands of the Lungs and other *Viscera*, which often cause a Consumption, by increasing the continual and daily Secretion of the intestinal Glands, and consequently diverting the Fluxion from the Lungs; which causes the Cough to cease before an Abscess is formed, and removes the Dread of a Consumption. 3. In recent Tumors of the Glands of the Neck, and in other Parts of the Body. 4. In recent Tumors of the Joints, if not suppurated, when neither schirrous nor cancerous, and do not proceed from a Caries of the Bones. 5. In recent Fluxions on the Glands of the Eye-lids, from whence proceed Lippitudes. 6. All Foulnesses of the Skin from an Erysipelas to a Leprosy. 7. Disorders of the Glands of the Nostrils, and Swelling of the upper Lip. 8. Obstructions in the Kidneys, when there is no Inflammation, nor Stones too large to pass through the urinary Passages. 10. Recent Obstructions of the Liver; for by this Means the Body is kept open, and Medicines given against the Jaundice become more efficacious.

Sea-water at first is apt to occasion Thirst, which however will go off with frequent Use. In some Cases it is necessary to continue the drinking of this Water for a long while together, which may be done without Danger; for one Woman took a Pint every Morning for 200 Days together. The general Way of prescribing it to Adults is that Quantity in a Morning, after some other Medicine adapted to the Disease. One of twelve may take half a Pint.

Bathing in *Sea-water* has been formerly recommended against the Itch, Psora, Impetigo, Elephantiasis, Tumors, and Pains in the Limbs.

BOLUS GALLICA, *French Bole*. This absorbs Acids, and is astringent, and may be useful in Loosenesses, Dysenteries, and spitting of Blood. Outwardly it dries, astringes, and stops Blood in Wounds. The Dose of it prepared is from ʒj to ʒij.

BORAX is brought from the *East Indies*, and in Appearance much resembles *Alum*, but its Composition is altogether unknown. Over the Fire it swells and becomes spongy like *Alum*; and when dissolved in Water and crystallized, it has a bitterish Taste, inclining to Sweetness. It is neither alkaline nor acid, and yields in Distillation an insipid Water, leaving a Kind of Glass, which is dissolvable in Water. It unites readily

dily with a vitriolic Acid, which turns it into an insipid Salt, and renders it more volatile. It is used by Mechanics to hasten the Fusion of Metals, and in Medicine to promote the Menfes, to assist Women in Child-birth, it being good to hasten Delivery, and to expel the After-birth. *Herman* affirms, it is a great Diuretic, and efficacious against venereal Impotency. The common *Dose* is ℥j. though *Geoffroy* says from ℥ss. to 3j. Some would have it that its Virtues are doubtful, but *Boerhaave* and *Astruc* recommend it frequently.

CALAMINARIS LAPIS, *Calamine*. This is of a middle Consistence between a Stone and an Earth. Its Colour is different. being either pale, or grey, or yellowish, or of a blackish red, and is dug out of different Kinds of Mines. Some affirm, it abounds with Iron, because a Magnet will attract the greatest Part of it; but now it is said, that later Discoverers have found it to be the Oar of Zinc. It is used in outward Applications to dry and heal moist Ulcers, to cure the Galling of Children, and in *Collyria*, against acrid Defluxions on the Eyes.

CRETA ALBA, *White Chalk*. This is an alkaline Earth, and is a great Absorbent, and is good to correct acid Phlegm in the Stomach, and for Disorders occasioned thereby, particularly the *Heart-burn*.

FERRUM, *Iron*. This is better than *Steel* for medicinal Purposes, and has two remarkable Virtues, the one *astringent*, and the other *aperient*. Hence the Chemists have tortured this Metal in various Manners to gain *Crocus's Tinctures* and *Salts*, with a Design to increase one of the Virtues and to weaken the other, but all to little Purpose; for the astringent Preparations have been found sometimes to promote Urine and Stools, and the aperient to cure obstinate Fluxes. Either of them will promote the Menfes when suppressed, and restrain them when exorbitant. The Effects of *Iron* may be partly known from the Taste, which is *styptic*; and its Power of astringing the Fibres of the Tongue, Palate, and Mouth may readily be perceived; whence a more copious Flux of *Saliva* and frequent Spitting. From these Effects we may conclude, that *Iron* taken inwardly will constringe the Fibres, and so restore and increase their Elasticity, and by that Means expel the stagnating Humours lodged between them. That the Vessels will act more strongly on the inspissated Juices, and by their frequent Oscillations render them more fluid, and consequently accelerate the Motions of all the Fluids of the Body.

Iron has been found by Experience to be good in *leucophlegmatic Habits*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Diarrhæas*, *Night Sweats*, the *Green-sickness*, *Suppression of the Menfes*, *Obstructions of the Viscera*, a *Cachexy*, the *Jaundice*, an *incipient Dropsy*, and all Diseases where there is too much Serum in the Blood. It does not act merely as a *Styptic* in the alimentary Tube; but being dissolved in the Juices of the Stomach and Intestines; it is diffused throughout the whole Body, as may certainly be concluded from its raising the Pulse, mending the Complexion, and increasing the Flux of Urine. It will turn the Excrements black, which has greatly terrified some who were not apprized of it. Its Effects are not certain when clogged with Salts, because the Stomachic Fluid cannot then so easily dissolve it.

Iron is not convenient in scirrhus, scorbutic, or melancholy Disorders when the Blood is thick without a sufficient Quantity of Serum; and in *hectic Fevers* which arise from obstinate Obstructions it is hurtful; as also in a confirmed Dropsy. It is accounted a *Specific* in hypochondriac Affections, but if not given with Judgment it will sometimes fail. The *Dose* is from gr. xii. to ʒss. in Pills or a Bolus once or twice a Day.

HYDRARGYRUS, *Quicksilver*. This is heavier than all Metals, Gold excepted, and yet placed over the Fire it will all fly away. It is either found fluid in the Mines, or obtained from a Kind of *Cinnabarine Mineral* in various Parts of *Europe*, particularly *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Spain*. It is very often full of Impurities or adulterated with *Lead* or *Bismuth*. But that is reckoned good which distilled in a Retort leaves no Recrements behind it; or which evaporated in a Silver Spoon leaves a white or yellow Spot, not brown or black. Some, to cleanse it, strain it through shammy Leather; others wash it with *Vinegar*, or an *alkaline Lixivium* till the Liquor comes off clear, not dark or blackish. But the best Way is to distil it in a Retort from Lime or Pot-ashes, or Filings of Iron.

Quicksilver is a *Specific* against the *venereal Disease*, and is endowed with a remarkable aperient Virtue. It attenuates and dissolves thick viscid *Lympha* in the remotest and most inaccessible Parts of the Body, and opens the Obstructions of all the most minute Vessels and Pores. Whence it is effectual in Tumors and Infarctions of the Glands, in a scirrhus Spleen, Mesentery, and Liver, in Ganglions, the Kings-evil, and other Disorders of that Kind. It has likewise a peculiar Power in temperating the Acrimony of the Humours, and rendering them balsamic, and is excellent in venereal Tumors, Buboës, and Ulcers. Its peculiar Property to affect the Glands of the Mouth is universally known, and the Salivation that it procures. And it is generally supposed, that Mercury melts down the noxious Humours, which are afterwards evacuated by Spittle; but this is a terrible Mistake, which has been the Death of many an unhappy Patient. The true Secret of curing Diseases with this Substance is to cause it to circulate with the Blood as long as possible without any Evacuation at all. And as it obtunds or destroys the Acrimony of the Humours, they must needs lessen its Power, who clog it with Salts before it is taken. The repeated Sublimation of *Mercurius dulcis* is to render it more mild, and consequently more safe; which is taking a vast deal of Pains to no Purpose, since it will never be so mild as Nature has prepared it to our Hands. However, I would not be understood to decry *Mercurial Emetics* and *Cathartics*, for they have their Use in many Diseases. But what I would insist upon is, the Folly of running the Hazard of a Salivation when a Cure may be performed by a more safe, gentle, and effectual Method. To guard against an unexpected Salivation many Ways have been thought of; the most common is to give it along with a *Purgative* in a refracted Dose, that the Humours may have a Tendency downward, which has often met with the desired Success. *Belloste's Pills* are founded upon this Principle. But it is better to rub a few Grains with Sugar till they are united, for one Dose, without any purgative at all. This may be

continued

continued every Day till it begins to affect the Mouth, at which Time it must be forborne, and a Purgative given to prevent its proceeding any farther. After which the same Method may be repeated *toties quoties*, till the Disease is vanquished, taking great Care all the while not to catch cold. Sugar and Quicksilver have been frequently given to cure Children troubled with the Worms with very great Success.

NITRUM, *Nitre*, or *Salt-petre* This is a white crystalline Substance, of a pungent and bitterish Taste, with a Sense of Cold, which shoots into prismatic Crystals, which are small, long, and equally thick. They have six Sides, and the Ends terminate in a Point like a Pyramid. It easily dissolves in Water, melts readily over the Fire without Conflagration, unless something sulphureous or Charcoal be added; for then it soon takes fire and rises in a Flash. It temperates, relaxes, and resolves. It is likewise diuretic, and involving acrid, bilious Sordes, carries it out of the Blood, but it does not move the Belly unless taken in too large a Dose.

It restrains the Orgasm of the Blood, lessens the Quantity of exorbitant Excretions, and moderates their Impetus. Hence it is good in all *Hæmorrhages*, particularly *Spitting of Blood* and a Tendency thereto. It has a salutary Effect in *Congestions*, *Rheumatisms*, and *Inflammations*; relieving *Pains of the Head, Ears, Eyes, and Teeth*. It is particularly efficacious in the *Cholera Morbus* and a burning Fever, as also in Fits of the *Gravel*; for in these Cases nothing will sooner give the Patient Ease, which is owing to its anodyne and antispasmodic Virtues. For the same Reason it prevents the bad Consequences of spastic Pains more certainly than *Opium*. It is beneficial in the *Arthritis*, Heart-burn, and Vomiting sometimes occasioned thereby; the Pains of the Piles, the Spasms of the Hypochondriacal and Hysterical. It likewise promotes *Expectoration* in Coughs and the *Asthma*, corrects the scorbutic Acrimony in bilious Constitutions, is good in Suppressions of Urine from the Inflammation of the Kidneys and Bladder, and mitigates its Heat, even in venereal Cases. Is free from all Danger when given to pregnant Women, or when in Child-bed, allaying the Spasms that sometimes afflict them.

In almost all Fevers this simple Remedy, by obtunding the peccant Matter, mitigating the Heat, and calming Inquietude, is of excellent Service. It is remarkably useful in the Erysipelas, in the *Diarrhæas* of acute and malignant Fevers, and those attending the *Small-pox*. In this last Case two or three Doses of two, three or four Grains, according to the Patient's Age, are generally sufficient. In the *Diarrhæas* which supervene to malignant Fevers it is best mixed with *Absorbents* and *fixed Diaphoretics*. In Spitting of Blood it should be given from ʒss. to a ʒj. at a Time, and repeated at proper Intervals. The last Quantity taken for several Mornings together has cured a desperate Dropsy.

A few Grains of *depurated Nitre* will quite extinguish the preternatural Fervor of the Blood, allay Thirst, bring a Moisture on the Skin, render the Belly slippery, and moderate a great and rapid Pulse. But in some Cases it is best mixed with a few Grains of *Camphire*, and then it becomes a most excellent Remedy in *Inflammations*, the *Peripneumony*, *Pleurisy*, *acute Rheumatism*, *inflammatory Fevers*, *profuse Evacuation of*

Blood, hysteric and venereal Diseases, and even in the *Gonorrhœa*; but chiefly in perspirable Bodies, and when the Quantity of Blood is not too great. The *Dose* of *Nitre* is from gr. iii. to ℥j. In some Cases 3j.

SAL AMMONIACUS, *Sal Ammoniac*. This was said by *Dioscorides* to be a *fossile Salt*, and was so called from a Part of *Lybia*, where the Temple of *Ammon* is situated, where it was found. It is now made in various Parts of *Egypt*, but the best comes from *Damietta* near the Mouth of the *Nile*. It is sublimed from a Kind of Soot in large glass Vessels, a Foot and a half in Diameter, which they fill about two thirds; into which is thrown a little Sea-salt diluted with Camels Urine. There is commonly twenty or thirty of these Glasses regularly placed in a Furnace constructed for that Purpose. Their Necks stand out about half a Foot above the Bricks and Clay which surround them. The Fire is increased by Degrees till it becomes strong, and in which they are kept three Days and three Nights. By this Means the Salt is raised and sublimed to the upper Part of the Vessels, leaving a black Mass at the Bottom. All Soot will not serve for this Purpose, but such only as proceeds from the burning of the Dung of Camels and other Animals. For Cakes made of this are their common Fuel.

Sal Ammoniac is a useful Medicine, and is given inwardly to incide and attenuate gross viscid Humours, and to promote a Diaphoresis, Sweat, and Urine. It has a peculiar Power in freeing the villous Coat of the alimentary Tube from foul slimy Matter, for which Reason it is of great Use in many Disorders of the Stomach, and curing intermitting Fevers. In which last Case ʒss. is a Dose mixt with ℥j. of Crabs Eyes, which must be given a little before the Fit; others have given a Dram of the Salt alone half an Hour before the Fit, with a Dish of Tea or Coffee. Externally *Sal Ammoniac* vellicates the Fibres and promotes their Oscillation, opens the Pores and incides thick, gross Humours. Hence it is good in Swellings of the *Uvula* and *Tonsils*, and a Palsy of the Tongue arising from pituitous and viscid Humours, for which Purpose it is used in *Gargles*.

SAL CATHARTICUS AMARUS, *Epsom Salt*. The true *Epsom Salt* was first gained from the Waters of the mineral Spring at *Epsom*, by Dr. *Grew*. But that now so called is made from the *Bittern* which is left after the Coagulation of common Salt, but is not at all inferior in Virtue. It dissolves very speedily in common Water, an Ounce of which will imbibe an Ounce of the Salt. If highly rectified Spirit of Wine is poured upon the Solution, it turns it into a solid Mass like Ice. If it be mixt with Powder of Charcoal and put into a Crucible, it all flies off with a sulphureous Fume, filling all the Room. Whence it is plain, that it consists of very subtile Parts, which renders it a better Purge than any other neutral Salt whatever. And though it insinuates itself into the Coats of the Intestines, it neither creates a Nausea, Sickness, nor Gripings. *Glauber's Salt* is dissolved in Water with greater Difficulty, and is not so good a Medicine, though it has been more frequently prescribed, nor will it cleanse the *Primæ Viæ* so effectually from gross tenacious Humours which often reside therein. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to 3j.

STANNUM, Tin. This is a soft white shining brittle Mettle, which is gained in great Plenty out of the Mines in *Cornwall*. It is the lightest of all Metals, is most easily melted, and may be reduced into a *whitish Calx*. If a little of the Filings of Tin is thrown upon a lighted Candle it makes the Flame turn blue, and emits a Smoak with sulphureous Smell, a little like Garlick. If *Tin* is thrown into a Crucible with *Nitre* there will appear a bluish Flame; whence the Chemists conclude it is composed of a sulphureous arsenical Matter and an Earth, which will vitrify when placed in the *Focus* of a *Burning-glass*. But it will reassume its pristine Form when mixt with Sulphur, like other Metals. When calcined it will readily dissolve in Acids, but before that nothing will dissolve it entirely except *Aqua Regia*; from the Crystallization of which Solution real Arsnick may be obtained. Neither *Tin* nor any of its Preparations are now given inwardly, except its *Powder* and *Filings* against the Worms, in which Case it is an excellent Remedy. The *Dose* of the *Powder* is ʒij . twice a Day; of the *Filings* ʒfs . in common Treacle.

SULPHUR, Brimstone. This is of two Sorts, the **NATIVE** and **FACTITIOUS**. The *native* is called **SULPHUR VIVUM**, and is dug out of the Earth, not far from the Surface. The Fragments of this are hard outwardly, inclining to an Ash-colour, and within yellowish and shining; but when exceeding pure it is pellucid like Amber. It is found in *Iceland*, in the Fields between *Puteoli* and *Naples*; as also in *Germany*, and other Parts of *Europe*. The **FACTITIOUS**, or *common Sulphur*, is obtained in various Manners: At *Aix la Chapelle* there is a hot mineral Spring which they are obliged to keep covered, because the Steam of *Sulphur* which proceeds from it is so strong that it almost suffocates any Person that holds his Head over it. They take the Cover off from Time to Time, and find a great Quantity of white Flowers of Sulphur adhering thereto, which they preserve. Another Kind is got from a *Pyrites* like the *Oar of Lead*; but the greatest Quantities are obtained from a Sort of sulphureous *Marcasite* or *Copper Mineral*, near *Goslar* in *Saxony*, which they lay upon large Piles of Wood, where they undergo the Action of Fire for several Days, which renders them soft, insomuch that they can make deep Pits in their Surface, which in half a Year's Time are filled with Sulphur. This is taken out with Iron Spoons, and afterwards refined.

Sulphur being kindled emits a blue Flame and a noxious Vapour, which admitted into the Lungs will suffocate any Animal; but being kept over the Fire in Fusion only, the Steam will not produce such fatal Effects. It will not dissolve in rectified Spirits of Wine, nor effervesce either with *Acids* or *Alkalies*. Being taken in small Doses and often repeated it gently purges and cleanses the *Primæ Viæ*. Besides it diffuses itself throughout the whole Body, and lays hold of and destroys acrimonious Salts and so restores the balsamic Quality of the Blood. Its diaphoretic Qualities are evident from the sulphureous Smell of those that take it, and from the discolouring Money in the Pocket. It is of great Use in *catarrhal Disorders* of the Breast, moist Coughs, *humoral Asthmas*, and the *Piles*. But whether it is proper for consumptive Persons will admit of a Doubt, notwithstanding what is said to the contrary:

But in these Cases we can only appeal to Experience. It is very efficacious in some cutaneous Diseases, and is a Specific for the Itch. I have known many cured only with an Ointment made with Flowers of Sulphur and unsalted Butter, without any internal Remedy, and without any bad Consequence. When the Blood is tainted with *scorbutic* and *scrofulous* Humours it throws them out on the Skin and in Time carries them off, if given with Caution and Judgment. It wonderfully restrains the Activity of *mercurial* and *antimonial* Medicines: Hence *Salivations* may be checked, and the violent Operation of *Antimonials* reduced within due Bounds by the timely Exhibition of *Sulphur*. The usual Dose is from ʒj. to ʒss. But the Quantity of ʒij. has been frequently given in Milk to cure the *Piles* and the *Itch*. *Geoffroy* says, it is not too much to take Night and Morning.

VITRIOLUM, Vitriol. All *Vitriols* consist of a *sulphureous, acid,* and a *metallic Earth*, of which there are only three which this Acid is capable of dissolving perfectly, *Iron, Copper, and Zinc*; of which the first is *green*, the second *blue*, and the last *white*. The *GREEN* or *GRASS-COLOURED VITRIOL* is either the *Roman, Pisan, Swedish, French, or English*, which last is called *Copperas*. The *Roman* is concreted into large *rhomboidal Crystals*, and has an acrid styptic Taste. The *BLUE VITRIOL*, falsely called the *Roman*, is dry to the Touch, and is of a depressed rhomboidal Figure, having ten Sides, and looks like a *Sapphire*. It is prepared in several Places, but chiefly in *Cyprus* and *Hungary*. The Taste is very acrid and austere. *WHITE VITRIOL* is obtained from a *Fossil* which is got out of the Mines not far from *Goslar* in *Saxony*. A Lye made with this when sufficiently strong is put into Tubs wherein Reeds are properly placed, to which, in about fourteen Days, the *Vitriol* joins itself by little and little like Sugar-candy, from which it is separated and dried. It looks pretty much like Sugar, and is of a nauseous, sweetish, and astringent Taste. The internal Use of these *Vitriols* is now laid aside; but the *blue* is sometimes used to stop Bleeding externally; and the *white* is frequently used in *Collyria* for the Eyes, of which hereafter. *Hoffman* says, if a hot salt Defluxion infests the Eyes, attended with Redness, which is called an *Epiphora*, especially if the Eye-lids are glued together in the Night with a viscous Humour, and a Grain of *white Vitriol* well blended with a little fresh Butter is put into the greater Corner of the Eye, it will be a certain and a speedy Cure.

ZINCHUM, Zinc, is a Semi-metal of the Colour of Lead, and is sulphureous, heavy, and volatile. If this be melted in a red-hot Crucible, it will emit copious Fumes, and if it be stirred with an Iron Rod, will yield a white bright Flame, such as proceeds from a Mixture of *Nitre* and *Sulphur*. At the same Time the Crucible will be filled with exceeding white, light, and copious Filaments, like Spiders Webs, which are to be collected. The stirring being repeated the same Phenomenon will be renewed, till almost all the *Zinc* is converted into these *filamentous Flowers*. These dissolved in Rose-water have been long since found to be an excellent Remedy against an *Ophthalmia* proceeding from a salt acrid *Lympha*. They likewise heal Chaps in the Nipples, and dry up old Ulcers.

MILK, BUTTER-MILK, and WHEY.

LAC, Milk. There are several Sorts of *Milk*, which are used medicinally, of which the best is the *human*, the next *Asses*, then *Goats*, and last of all *Cows Milk*. In general, that *Milk* is best which is white, pure, and of a *sweet Taste*, free from Bitterness, Acrimony, Acidity, and Saltness. It should be drank as soon as it is milked from an Animal that is well fed and is in a good Condition. *Asses Milk* is not very nourishing, but it is easily digested, and is distributed throughout the Body with great Facility and Expedition. *Goat's Milk* is of a middle Consistence, being neither so thin and serous as *Asses*, nor so thick and cheesy as *Cows*. This last is hardest of Digestion, is more apt to curdle upon the Stomach, and consequently to cause Obstructions of the *Viscera*. With Regard to the *Seasons*, the *Spring* and *Summer Milks* keep the Body more open, because the Animals then use a more succulent Aliment: *Winter Milk* is more thick and cheesy, because they live upon dry Fodder, and consequently it is not so laxative.

All good wholesome Milk is easily digested, is readily turned into Blood, yields sufficient Nourishment, strengthens the Body, encreases Flesh, and keeps the Body open. To prevent curdling on the Stomach it will not be amiss to sweeten it with a little double refined Sugar. *Asses Milk* is a great Anodyne in *scorbutic Pains*, and is a Specific against *Decays*, *Atrophies*, *Consumptions of the Lungs*, and the *Gout*. Besides a judicious Use of it is the best Means to procure *Longevity*. *Cows Milk* plentifully drank is an excellent and ready Antidote against corroding Poisons, such as *Arsnick*, *corrosive Sublimate*, or *mineral acid Spirits*; and cures the *Strangury* caused by blistering with *Cantharides*. *Chalybeated Milk*, which is made by quenching hot Iron in it till one third is consumed, is an excellent Remedy against the *bloody Flux*, the Dose of which is ʒiv. twice a Day or oftener. Or it may be used as a *Clyster*, either alone or with the Yolk of an Egg, or with Turpentine.

Milk used externally heats Excoriations, and used as a Bath either alone or with Water, it is good against the Dryness of the Skin in a *Tubes* or *Atrophy*; as also in Pains of the Parts about the *Abdomen*, from the Crispature or spasmodic Contraction of the Fibres. Some would have the Animal if possible feed on such Herbs as are proper for the Diseases for which Milk is given. In the Use of this *all Acids* should be avoided, because they coagulate the Milk; and if there are any Acidities already in the Stomach it will be necessary to take *Crabs-eyes*, to prevent their Effects.

Milk is not convenient in Diseases, occasioned by Acids till they are quite absorbed; nor in *Fevers*, because the Body will corrupt them and render the Disease worse; nor yet in the *Dropsy*, *Pleurisy*, *Vomiting*, *Loosenesses*, nor the *Cholera Morbus*, unless they proceed from Poisons or a saline scorbutic Acrimony. Those who have Infarctions or Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery, should avoid Milk, because it will increase the Obstructions. *Corrupted Milk* will occasion the *Colic*, a Vomiting, and Looseness, and Obstructions of the Mesentery.

A MILK-

A MILK-DIET when STRICT excludes all other Aliment except fine Wheat Bread. In this Case such a Quantity of Milk may be taken as the Stomach will bear, or as the Strength and State of the Disease seem to require. However, the whole Day's Allowance should be divided into three Parts, whereof one must be taken in the Morning, the other at Noon, and the third at Night. The MIDDLE MILK-DIET is when Milk is only drank in the Morning, and such Aliment taken at Noon as is light of Digestion; as Chickens, Veal, poached Eggs, Rice-milk, &c. The Supper must be either more sparing, or consist of Spoon-meats. The Drink should be Water, or Milk and Water, or some suitable Decoction, but no Wine or strong Liquors at all. A SLIGHT MILK-DIET is only to drink about a Pint, more or less, of Milk in a Morning sweetened with Sugar to prevent a Coagulation; and otherwise living regularly and feeding upon wholesome Aliment of easy Digestion.

In general, it may not be proper to enter upon a *Milk-diet* all at once, nor before the Body is prepared. And therefore the Patient may begin with Spoon-meats, Chickens, &c. and bring himself to live upon Milk by Degrees, abridging himself of vinous and fermented Liquors at the same Time. In the first and second Months of a *strict Course* it may be proper now and then to take a gentle Laxative, as also when the Body is costive. The Time of continuing this Course is various, in some Cases two or three Months may be sufficient; in others, as the Gout, as many Years to prevent the Return of the Disease. When it is left off it should be gradually, and with great Temperance, drinking nothing but Water, or at most Wine and Water.

LAC EBUTYRATUM, *Butter-milk*. The Virtues of this Liquor are not yet sufficiently known, otherwise it would be more often prescribed in regular Practice than it is. It is not only cooling, humecting, and nourishing, but suppresses all præternatural Heats proceeding from Disorders of the *Viscera*. It has cured obstinate *Hoarsenesses*, and *Catarrhs*, and has done Wonders in *hectic Fevers*. Its Effects in this Disease we may rationally conclude, are owing to its peculiar Power of correcting animal Putrefaction; because I have known it cure the *Morbus niger* of *Hippocrates*, when all the usual Remedies were tried in vain. In this Disease the Patient throws up black Humours by the Mouth, and the Stools are of the same Colour, attended with an intolerable Stench. It is generally caused by an Eruption of Blood from the Veins of the Intestine called the *Ileum*, which being carried downwards with the Fæces, is corrupted and putrified to such a Degree as to occasion Death in a short Time. For as *Hoffman* judiciously observes, the Patient is not killed by the Loss of Blood, but from its Putrefaction; for the very foetid Vapours which arise from thence are the most oppressive to human Nature, because it infects, contaminates, and destroys the nervous Fluid. Now as Strength depends upon the most subtle and pure Constitution of the Humours, it is no Wonder, that it should sink and entirely fail under so heavy a Load. This Effect is evident in *Mortifications* and *ulcerated Cancers*, wherein Putrefaction penetrating inwardly destroys the Agility of the animal Spirits, and so puts an End to the Patient's

Patient's Life. Now if *Butter-milk* can restrain the morbid Effects of Corruption in this dire Disease, as well as in *hectic Fevers*, we may rationally extend the Use of it to all Maladies which are occasioned by, or attended with *Putrefaction*.

SERUM LACTIS, Whey. This is Water impregnated with a nitrous and somewhat volatile Salt. It keeps the Body open and cleanses the *Primæ Viæ* from Filth with Ease and Safety; whence it may be given to pregnant Women who are inclinable to be costive. It likewise is cooling, and gently restrains Ebullitions in the Mass of Blood: Hence it is beneficial in *bilious, burning, and even malignant Fevers*, either alone, or rendered a little acid with the Juice of Oranges or Lemons. When *Milk* is contra-indicated from Fevers or *Borborygmi* in the *Hypochondria* or other Causes. When the Heat of the Liver or Kidneys is to be tempered in the Spring and Summer; when adust melancholic Humours, exciting wandering Heats, are to be corrected and evacuated; and in all Cases where there is more need of Contemporation than Nutrition, then Whey will be of the greatest Service. *Sydenham* from Experience affirms, that if a Patient lives four Days upon Whey only, and after that eats white Bread for Dinner, and on the last Days of his Illness for Supper, it will cure the *Rheumatism*. *Hoffman* observes, that Whey has excellent Effects in long *tedious chronical Diseases*, if drinking of it is continued for a Month or two, using the same *Regimen* as is observed in drinking the *mineral Waters*.

It is necessary to observe, that *Hoffman* made Use of a particular Kind of Whey which he calls SWEET WHEY, the making of which is as follows: "Take a Quart of Milk and evaporate it gently over the Fire, keeping it almost continually stirring lest it should burn to, till it is reduced nearly to the Consistence of a Powder. After which pour a Quart of Water upon it, let them boil together, and then strain the Liquor to free it from its cheesy Part." This must have the same Effects as what is called the SUGAR of MILK, which is its *essential Salt*, obtained by a much more laborious Process; for if the Whey contains this Salt, I think it is of no Manner of Consequence, whether it is made to appear in a *saccharine Form* or not. *Gaubius* obtains it thus: "Take any Quantity of *Whey*, and boil it to one half, and then filter it; afterwards boil it again, and repeat the Filtration, which must be done so often as to bring it to the Consistence of a Syrup. Then set it in a Cellar to crystallize, and it will concrete into a Cake of Salt resembling Manna, which has a *saccharine Taste*." This is said to have all the Effects of Whey and Milk, but in a higher Degree, particularly in curing of the *Gout*.

COMPOUND MEDICINES.

AQUÆ, WATERS.

AQUÆ SIMPLICES, *Simple Waters*, are nothing but Phlegm, in which *oleous volatile Particles* are contained; and therefore all Substances not endowed with these volatile Particles are not proper for Distillation. As none of these Waters are now depended upon alone for the Cure of any Distemper, the Number of them in most of the late Dispensatories have been justly abridged. However, when they are prescribed those should be chosen which coincide with the Intention of the other Remedies. They are to be distilled in an Alembic with a large Refrigeratory, as is used in obtaining *essential Oils*, and there should be so much Water put into the Still as will keep the Substances from burning-to after the desired Quantity is drawn off. Also the Heat should be sufficient to make it boil, that the Water may run off in almost one continued Stream, and yet Care must be taken not to make it boil over, and force the Herbs up into the Head.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SIMPLEX, *Simple Alexiterial Water*. Take of the fresh or green Leaves of Spear-mint ℥jss. of the fresh Tops of Sea-Wormwood, of the fresh Leaves of Angelica of each ℥j. of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off three Gallons. This is diaphoretic, and is a good Vehicle for *alexipharmac Remedies*, or to make Juleps which are to be taken after them.

AQUA CORTICUM AURANTIORUM SIMPLEX, *Simple Water of Orange-peel*. Take of the outward Peel of fresh Seville Oranges ℥iv. of Water, sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. The Weakness of this Water is no Objection to its Use, for in some Cases the Patient is apt to be disgusted with any strong Taste, though at other Times never so agreeable. And therefore it serves very well as a Diluter, and for the general Purposes of these Waters, hinted at above.

AQUA CASTOREI, *Castor Water*. Take of Russian Castor ℥j. of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent a burning to. Distil off two Pints. This impregnates the Water pretty much with its Flavour and Virtues, and therefore it may serve as an Auxiliary in nervous and hysterical Disorders.

AQUA CINNAMONI SIMPLEX, *Simple Cinnamon Water*. Take of Cinnamon ℥j. Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is one of the best Waters obtained by this Method, and is replete with the aromatic Virtues of this valuable Bark, and therefore is very proper for a Composition of cordial Juleps when the Strength flags, and the Spirits are to be raised. That which

which is made fresh ought to be used, for it is apt to spoil with long keeping.

AQUA FOENICULUM, *Fennel Water*. Take of sweet Fennel-seeds ℥j. of Water, sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. See *Fœniculum Dulce*.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS SIMPLEX, *Simple Pepper-mint Water*. Take of the dried Leaves of Pepper-mint ℥jss. of Water, sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is a very good simple Water, and is proper in cold flatulent Disorders of the Stomach, in Wind-colics, and in a Torpor or Numbness of the Limbs. As also to cleanse the Kidneys and urinary Passages.

AQUA MENTHÆ VULGARIS SIMPLEX, *Simple Spear-mint Water*. Take of Spear-mint dried ℥jss. of Water as much as will prevent its burning to. Distil off a Gallon. This retains a very strong Smell and Taste of the Mint, and is very good when the Stomach is oppressed with cold pituitous Matter, at the same Time helping Digestion, and curing Lienteries.

AQUA PIPERIS JAMAICENSIS, *Jamaica-Pepper Water*. Take of *Jamaica Pepper* ℥ss. of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This Pepper is milder than the other Kinds, and seems to partake of the Nature of *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, and *black Pepper*, and has a very agreeable Smell and Taste. The Water thus obtained is very elegant, and is proper to help Digestion, cheer the Spirits, and increase the Motion of the Blood.

AQUA PULEGII SIMPLEX, *Simple Pennyroyal Water*. Take of the Leaves of Pennyroyal dried ℥jss. of Water, as much as is sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is a good Auxiliary in cold female Disorders, and in hysterical Cases.

AQUA ROSARUM DAMASCENARUM, *Damask Rose Water*. Take of Damask Roses fresh gathered ℥j. of Water as much as is sufficient to keep them from burning to. Distil off a Gallon. This Water has a fine Smell, upon which Account it is valued; for the purgative Virtue of the Roses will not rise in Distillation, but remains in the Liquor that is left in the Still.

AQUÆ SPIRITUOSÆ, SPIRITUOUS WATERS.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituous Alexiterial Water*. Take of the fresh Leaves of Spear-mint ℥ss. of the fresh Leaves of Angelica, and of the fresh Tops of Sea-Wormwood, of each ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. The compound *spirituous Waters* are chiefly intended for the Composition of *Juleps*, and this will serve very well for *stomachic* and *alexipharmac* Mixtures of that Kind.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SPIRITUOSA cum ACETO, *Spirituous Alexiterial Water with Vinegar*. Take the fresh Leaves of Angelica and Spear-mint, of each ℥ss. of the fresh Tops of Sea-Wormwood ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon, and then add a Pint of Vinegar. This

may be prescribed as a *Diaphoretic* and *Alexipharmac*, and is proper for Fevers, where the former was too heating.

AQUA SEMINUM ANISI COMPOSITA, *Compound Aniseed Water*. Take Aniseeds and Angelica Seeds of each ℥ss. of proof Spirit, a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent a burning to. Distil off a Gallon. This is very proper for carminative and diaphoretic Juleps.

AQUA CORTICUM AURANTIORUM SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Orange Peel Water*. Take of the outward Rind of Seville Orange Peel dried ℥ss. proof Spirit a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is cordial, carminative, and stomachic, and is serviceable in the flatulent Colic.

AQUA SEMINUM CARDAMOMI, *Cardamom-seed Water*. Take of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked ℥iv. of proof Spirit, a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is cordial, cephalic, carminative, and stomachic.

AQUA SEMINUM CARUI, *Carraway-seed Water*. Take of Caraway Seeds ℥ss. of Proof Spirit, a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is cordial and carminative.

AQUA CINNAMOMI SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Cinnamon Water*. Take of Cinnamon ℥j. of Proof Spirit, a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is stomachic and cordial, and is good in Nauseas, Vomiting, the flatulent Colic, Gripes, and Looseness, for which Purposes a small Glass may sometimes be taken alone.

AQUA JUNIPERI COMPOSITA, *Compound Juniper Water*. Take of Juniper Berries ℥j. Carraway Seeds and sweet Fennel Seeds, of each ℥jss. of Proof Spirit a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This is diuretic, carminative, and heating, and is good in cold, catarrhal, and flatulent Disorders.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Pepper-mint Water*. Take of the dried Leaves of Pepper-mint ℥jss. of Proof Spirit, a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a a Gallon. This is stomachic, carminative, and nervine.

AQUA NUCIS MOSCHATÆ, *Nutmeg Water*. Take of Nutmegs ℥ij. of Proof Spirit, a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This Water has an agreeable Taste and Flavour, but is not very remarkable for any particular Intention ; though it was once celebrated for nephritic Disorders.

AQUA PULEGII SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituos Pennyroyal Water*. Take of the dried Leaves of Pennyroyal ℥jss. of Proof Spirit, a Gallon ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon. This may properly enter into antihysterical Juleps.

AQUA RAPHANI COMPOSITA, *Compound Horse-radish Water*. Take of the fresh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass ℥iv. fresh Horse-radish Root, and the outward Rind of fresh Seville Oranges of each ℥ij. of Nutmegs ℥ix. of Proof Spirit two Gallons ; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off two Gallons. This is diuretic, inciding, and aperient, and is good in the nephritic Colic and the Scurvy. *All the above Waters are taken from the LONDON DISPENSATORY.*

AQUÆ MEDICAMENTOSÆ, MEDICATED WATERS.

AQUA ALUMINOSA BATEANA, Bate's *Alum Water*. L. Take Alum and white Vitriol, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Water, a Quart. Dissolve the Salts by boiling them in Water, and when the Fæces are subsided, filtre the Liquor through Paper. This is proper for cleansing Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulas; and for curing Ring-worms and other cutaneous Eruptions in any Part of the Body. The Part must be bathed with it hot three or four Times a Day.

AQUA CALCIS, *Lime-Water*, Take of Oister-Shell Lime $\mathfrak{lbj}$. of Water a Gallon. Pour it on the Lime in an earthen Vessel, and let it stand four Hours.

AQUA CALCIS minus composita, *the lesser compound Lime-water*, L. Take of Stone Lime-water, made in the same Proportions as the former, three Quarts; of Liquorice $\mathfrak{zj}$. of Sassafras Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Steep them two Days without Heat, and then strain off the Liquor.

AQUA CALCIS magis composita, *the greater compound Lime-water*, L. Take of the Raspings of Guaiacum-wood $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$. of Liquorice $\mathfrak{zj}$. of Sassafras Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Coriander Seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Steep as before, and strain off the Liquor.

The first or *simple Lime-water*, is a very good Medicine to sweeten the Blood and render it balsamic. It is of great Service in the Kings-evil, strumous Swellings that succeed the Measles; the Whites, Diabetes, Scurvy, watery Tumors of the Scrotum, and Laxity of the Solids. But above all it performs Wonders in dissolving the Stone, if three Pints are taken in a Day with an Ounce of Alicant Soap divided into three Doses, of which the largest must be taken early in the Morning fasting, the second at eleven before Noon, and the third at five in the Afternoon, drinking a large Draught of Lime-water after each Dose, the Remainder of which may be drank at Meals. It must be continued for Months; and if the Stone be large, for Years. The Ingredients in the second Lime-water are designed to mend its Taste. In the last, the Wood is intended to promote its Efficacy, especially in cutaneous Eruptions, by encouraging a *Diaphoresis*.

AQUA OPHTHALMICA, *Eye-water*, H. Take of white Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Spring Water two Quarts. Boil it till it is dissolved, and then filtre the Water. This is of Service to prevent Fluxions and cure slight Inflammations of the Eyes.

AQUA PICEA, *Tar-water*. Take of Tar two Pounds, of Spring Water a Gallon. Let them be stirred well with a Stick, in a glazed earthen Vessel, and after standing two Days the Water may be poured off. This, says the Bishop of Cloyne, is good in Agues, Fevers, the Small-pox, and Measles, as well as the Scurvy, Jaundice, Rheumatism, and Gout. In all which Diseases it must be warm; in others cold or warm as the Patient likes best. In Fevers he cannot begin too soon, nor drink too much. *Tar-water* strengthens the Stomach, throws bad Humours out on the Surface of the Skin, is prevalent in obstinate Sores, Ulcers, particularly in Womens sore Breasts, washing them with it at the same Time; as also Cancers, the *Lues Venerea*, and Leprosy.

A Quart:

A Quart in a Day taken for a few Months will cure an hereditary King's-evil. It agrees well with Infants who may be brought to take it by Spoonfuls, the Nurse drinking it at the same Time, which will preserve them from Fits, and render them forward and sprightly. They may take half a Pint a Day. It has cured many Children of Inflammations of the Throat, Breast and Lungs.

It is a good Preservative against those Disorders which attend the Cessation of Womens monthly Evacuations; and is a Specific in all cancerous Cases; even the bleeding Cancer, and is a sovereign Remedy against Gangrenes. It has cured a Dropsy when the Patient has been turned out of the Hospital as incurable. Add to these Pleurifies, Inflammations of the Lungs, Gout in the Stomach, and Ulcers in the Bladder. It may be taken from a Pint to three Pints a Day.

AQUA SAPPHIRINA, *Sapphire-coloured Water*. L. Take of Lime Water a Pint; of Sal Ammoniac ʒj. Let them stand in a Copper Vessel, or with Bits of Copper, till the Water has gained a Sapphire Colour. This is a good Water in many Disorders of the Eyes, particularly Pustules, Fluxions, Ulcers, the *Pterygium* or *Unguis*, and all Specks and Films. Some esteem it as a Cleanser of obstinate malignant Ulcers, and say it will cure cutaneous Eruptions, and the Itch.

AQUA VITRIOLICA CÆRULEA, *The blue vitriolic Water*, L. Take of blue Vitriol ʒiij. Alum, and the strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, of each ʒij. of Water ℥ss. Boil the Salts till they are dissolved, and then add the Oil of Vitriol. Strain the Mixture through Paper. This is a Styptic, and was used by *Sydenham* to stop bleeding at the Nose, and other external Hæmorrhages. Dossils or linnen Cloths are to be dipt in this Water and applied to the Part.

AQUA VITRIOLICA CAMPHORATA, *Camphorated vitriolic Water*, L. Take of white Vitriol ʒss. of Camphire ʒij. of boiling Water ℥ij. Mix them that the Vitriol may be dissolved, and when the Fæces have subsided filtre it through Paper. This is stronger than the *Aqua Ophthalmica*, and yet not so strong as some Surgeons use it. The Camphire renders it more discutient.

Having now given some Account of the various Waters, I shall proceed to the rest of the Compositions, and Place them in an alphabetical Order, that they may be more readily found.

ACETUM SCILLITICUM, *Vinegar of Squills*, L. Take of dried Squills ℥j. of Vinegar ℥vj. Steep the Squills in Vinegar in a gentle Heat; then press it out and set it by till the Fæces are subsided. Lastly, add to the depurated Vinegar about a twelfth Part of Proof Spirit, that it may keep the longer from growing fœculent. This is a powerful Diuretic, Aperient, and an Incider of thick gross Phlegm. Hence it is good in the Paroxysms of the moist Asthma, Cachexy, Dropsy, Jaundice, quartan Agues, indurated Glands, and other chronical Disorders, when there is a mucid Matter to be prepared for Evacuation, which it carries off by Urine. The Dose is from ʒss. to ʒij. Some lessen it ʒi. and others increase it to ʒiij. But the largest Dose frequently vomits. It is apt to sit uneasily on the Stomach, and therefore it is best mixt with some aromatic Water.

ÆTHIOPS

ÆTHIOPS ANTIMONIALIS, *Antimonial Æthiops*. Take equal Weights of the golden Sulphur of Antimony and unprepared Calomel. Reduce the Calomel into a gross Powder, and then levigate it on a Marble, adding a little of the Sulphur by Degrees, and grind them together till they are brought to a fine Powder. This is the Invention of Dr. *Plummer*, who directs ʒss. of this Powder to be made into a Mass of Pills with ʒijj. of the Gum and ʒj. of the Rosin of Guaiac, and q. s. of Balsam of Capivi. Twelve Pills are to be made out of every Dram of this Mass, of which three, that is, gr. xv. are a Dose, to be taken Night and Morning. This will cure all the Symptoms of the *Venereal Disease* when Salivation fails; as also the *Hip-gout*, *Gleets*, *ill-conditioned Ulcers*, and the *Leprosy*. As the extraordinary Effects of this Composition are owing to the Reguline Particles of the Antimony contained in the Sulphur, I should imagine that it had better be made with crude Quicksilver, in the Manner of **ÆTHIOPS MINERAL**; that is, with equal Weights of each united by Trituration; for we find that Mineral act milder, safer, and better the more it is deprived of the Salts wherewith it is prepared. Made in this Manner it would answer all the Purposes for which the common Æthiops is intended, in a much less Dose, and much more effectually; for gr. vii. or gr. viij, would be sufficient.

ANTIMONII REGULUS MEDICINALIS, *Medicinal Regulus of Antimony*. Take of Antimony five Parts; of common Salt, four Parts; and of Salt of Tartar, one Part. These being beat and mixed together, put them by little and little into a red-hot Crucible; then increase the Fire so much that the Matter may flow freely, that is, to a moderately melting Heat. Let it remain in this state for about a Quarter of an Hour: then pour it into a Cone greased on the Inside, and hit it a Blow on the upper Part, that the Regulus may fall to the Bottom.

It may seem strange to many, that if in the Room of one Part of Salt of Tartar, the Antimony be melted with two or three Parts, instead of a Medicine we shall gain a Poison. To understand rightly how this comes to pass, we must remember, that Antimony consists of an inflammable Sulphur and a mercurial earthy Substance. This last is that active Part from whence its violent Operations are derived. Now, as Sulphur is of a friendly Nature, so long as it is intimately united with the Reguline Part, so long the Virulence of it is restrained. This Assertion admits of a very strong Proof; for if Arsnic, the greatest of Poisons, is melted with an equal Part of Sulphur over a gentle Fire, they will be turned into a Mass deprived of almost all their Virulence. Likewise, if the Regulus of Antimony is melted with an equal Part of common Sulphur, it loses all its drastic Qualities. Therefore, as an alkaline Salt readily unites with Sulphur, it is no Wonder it should cause a Separation between that and the reguline Part, and in a determinate Quantity deprive the Antimony of all its Sulphur. This is necessary to be understood to prevent dangerous Mistakes that might otherwise happen in Operations of this Kind: And we may lay this down as a Rule, that whatever deprives Antimony of its innocent Part or Sulphur, and leaves its Reguline or noxious Part turns it into a Poison. But this is not the Case in preparing this Regulus, for there

is only so much Salt of Tartar as will deprive the Antimony of a small Part of its Sulphur, and change it into a more active Medicine,

This *Regulus*, after it is levigated, produces a dark reddish Powder, which does not prove emetic, or act with Violence, but gently stimulating the glandulous Ducts and nervous Fibres, causes the stagnating Lympha to return into the Stream of Circulation; and by opening the Emunctories, particularly those of the Skin, happily promotes the salutary Excretions. Hence proceeds its Efficacy in opening obstinate Obstructions of the Viscera, which are the Parents of chronic Diseases. Its diaphoretic Virtues are likewise greatly applauded in Fevers, for which it is looked upon by some as a Specific; insomuch that a Dose or two has cured both the intermittent and continual Kind. It may sometimes give a Puke or two, or carry the Humour downward by Stool; but it most commonly throws the Patient into a Sweat. Its general Way of operating is in promoting a Diaphoresis, in attenuating the Humours as well in the *Primæ Viæ* as in the Blood, and in correcting the morbid Matter. It is best given in the Form of a Powder, which must be very fine without any shining Particles, and the *Dose* is from gr. iii. to ʒj.

ANTIMONII SULPHUR AURATUM, *Golden Sulphur of Antimony*. Take any Quantity of the *Scoriæ* of the *Regulus* of Antimony while they are yet hot, and then boil them a long while in a triple Quantity of Water. Filtre the Solution, which will be of a yellowish red, through Paper, and then drop enough of Spirit of Vitriol into it to precipitate the Powder. All the Acrimony is to be washed off with Water, as well as the ill Smell.

The *London* Method of precipitating the Powder is by Sea-salt, which is allowed of by the College. There are other Methods of gaining this Sulphur, but that which has made most Noise is the *Kermes Mineralis*, the making of which is as follows:

ANTIMONII KERMES, *Kermes of Antimony*. Take of Antimony bruised small ʒiiij. of any fixed alkaline Salt ʒj. of Water ʒviiij. Boil them together for two Hours, and while the Water is boiling hot filtre it through Paper, and let it stand to settle for twenty-four Hours, or till the Water is clear and a Saffron-coloured Powder lies at the Bottom. Pour off the Water gently, and put the Powder on a spongy Paper to dry, washing it several Times till it is deprived of the Salt. After which burn ʒiiij. of Spirit of Wine over it two or three Times. Then dry the Powder and keep it for Use.

The Powder is supposed to act in the Manner that Nature Designs. When there is an acid Suburra in the Stomach it vomits; sometimes it works downward, promotes Urine or a Sweat. Some look upon it as a *Panacea*. When it is designed for Evacuations the *Dose* is from gr. i. to gr. iv. If it is given to incide, attenuate, and correct the Humours, the *Dose* is from gr. ss. to gr. i. repeated every fourth or sixth Hour. It may be given alone or with Sugar, either in Water or Wine. It is commended in the Gravel, Difficulty of Urine, intermitting and continual Fevers, the Dropsy, Vertigo, and other Diseases of the Head and Nerves. The *golden Sulphur* is of the same Nature, but milder.

BALSAMUM ANODYNUM, *Anodyne Balsam*. Take of the saponaceous Balsam ʒjss. of Liquid Laudanum ʒss. Mix. This is designed

to ease Pains of the Gout, the Sciatica, &c. Linnen Cloths or Rags may be dipped in it and applied every fourth Hour. It is said to procure the Transpiration of the morbid Matter which causes the Pain. This is given inwardly from gut. xx. to gut. l. in Wine, in the same Disorders as well as the Rheumatism, Gripes, nervous Colic, and the Gravel.

BALSAMUM CATHOLICUM, the *General Balsam*. Take of solid Peruvian Balsam ʒj. of Benjamin ʒij. of Cane Storax ʒij. Succotrine Aloes, Myrrh, and Olibanum, of each ʒss. of the Flowers and Seeds of St. John's Wort, of each ʒss. of rectified Spirit of Wine three Pints. Put the Seeds and the Flowers into the Wine in a Glass Vessel for twenty-four Hours, and then decant the red Tincture, to which put the rest of the Ingredients in Powder, and let them stand twenty Days in the Sun, or on hot Ashes. Afterwards decant the Balsam.

This is taken from *Musitanus*, but is in *Pomet*, *Leimery*, and other Authors under different Names. The most common is *Frier's Balsam*. Instead of solid Peruvian Balsam may be substituted that of Tolu. As the Cane Storax, or Storax in Tears is hard to be got, a larger Quantity of the Saw-dust Storax must be added; for as for the strained Storax, it is very liable to be adulterated. After various Trials I have found, that if ʒij. of Gum Guaiacum is added to these Ingredients it makes it a much more efficacious Medicine for internal Use; at the same Time the Flowers and Seeds may be omitted.

This has had the highest Encomium for curing Wounds without Digestion, and for the healing of Ulcers. If we may believe *Musitanus*, it cures Ulcers in all Parts of the Body, let any Accident whatever attend them; even Gangrenes and Cancers. It cures the Tooth-ach, heals putrified Gums, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Fauces. One Drop put into the Eye is a Remedy for all its Disorders of whatever Kind. Taken inwardly it cures all Diseases of the Breast, Catarrhs, Fluxions, Coughs, Asthmas, Empyemas, Consumptions, and Vomicæ of the Lungs. It comforts the Stomach, helps Digestion, excites an Appetite, and is effectual in all Fluxes of the Belly. In short, it is an universal Medicine. This indeed is a romantic Kind of Praise, and what no Medicine deserves; and yet it ought not to destroy its real Merit; for I have known it perform some Cures which were very little expected from it, especially in Pains of the Colic attended with Spasms and very violent Coughs.

BALSAMUM GUAIA CINUM, *Balsam of Guaiac*. L. Take of Gum Guaiacum ʒbj. Balsam of Peru ʒij. rectified Spirit of Wine ʒiijss. Digest till the Gum is dissolved, and then strain off the Balsam. This is a warm Medicine, and is of very great Use in Diseases from a cold Cause, and from Weakness of the Fibres. It is of great Use in the Rheumatism, Scurvy, jaundice, sleepy Diseases, and Gleets. It may be taken from gut. xxx. to gut. lxxx. three or four Times a Day. As a Purge, it may be prescribed to ʒss. diluted with any proper Liqueur.

BALSAMUM LOCATELLI, *Locatelli's Balsam*. L. Take of Oil of olive a Pint; Strasburgh Turpentine and yellow Wax, of each ʒss. of red Saunders ʒvi. Melt the Wax over a gentle Fire with some Part of the Oil; then add the Remainder and the Turpentine. Lastly, mix the Saunders, and stir them till they are cold.

This is used for internal Bruises, Hæmorrhages, Wounds, and Ulcers; for Erosions of the Intestines, the bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Kidneys and Lungs; for Coughs arising from Tubercles of the Lungs, and for inward Decays. It may be taken conveniently in Conserve of Roses. The *Dose* is from ℥ij. to ʒij. Some use it outwardly for detarging and cleansing green Wounds and Ulcers,

BALSAMUM SAPONACEUM, the *Saponaceous Balsam*. E. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥iv. of Spanish Soap ℥j. Digest in a gentle Heat till the Soap is dissolved; then add of Camphire ʒij. the distilled Oil of Rosemary and wild Marjoram, of each ʒss. Shake them together till they are well mixed. This is called *Opodeldock*, and is good externally to resolve Tumors, in Palsies of the Limbs, in Pains of the Rheumatism and Gout. It will be best to rub in the Balsam before the Fire.

BALSAMUM SULPHURIS TEREBINTHINATUM, *Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur*. L. Take of Flowers of Sulphur ʒij. of Oil of Turpentine ʒx. Digest in a Sand-heat for some Days in a circulatory Vessel till the Oil is saturated with the Sulphur. When the Vessel is cold separate the Balsam from the Sulphur that is not dissolved.

In the same Manner may be made Balsams of the Oils of *Aniseed*, *Juniper*, and *Amber*. The *Anisated Balsam* is the best of the four, and has cured Coughs when other Things have failed. It is likewise recommended in Catarrhs, Asthmas, Consumptions, Colics, and all cold and flatulent Disorders. The *Dose* is from gut. iii. to gut. x. An Artist, as *Hoffman* relates, was making the above Balsam with too violent a Sand-heat, in a glass Retort closely stopped, which occasioned it to burst with a dreadful Explosion like a Thunder-clap, attended with the terrible Effects of Lightning. I mention this as a Caution to avoid the like Disaster.

BOLUS, a *Bolus*, is a Medicine like an Electary, but made somewhat stiffer, that it may preserve its Form and not spread about. It is most necessary when the *Dose* of the Ingredients is to be exactly determined; but should never exceed two Drams; that is, they should never be too bulky, because they are then inconvenient to take; and therefore when the Ingredients are light and apt to swell, a Dram is sufficient. A Syrup will serve best to mix with the lighter Ingredients, and a Conserve with those that are ponderous.

BOLUS ALEXIPHARMACUS, an *alexipharmac Bolus*. Take of Virginian Snake-root ℥ss. of Crabs-eyes prepared ℥j. Syrup of Clove July Flowers q. s. make a Bolus. Or

Take compound Powder of Contrayerva gr. xv. Saffron gr. iii. Confection of Kermes q. s. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Virginian Snake-root gr. xv. of Castor gr. x. of Camphire gr. iii. Syrup of Clove July-flowers q. s. make a Bolus. Or,

Take Musk and the cordial Confection of each gr. xii. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Musk gr. xv. of Salt of Hartshorn gr. viii. Camphire gr. iv. Syrup of Saffron q. s. mix and make a Bolus.

Towards the Declension of malignant Fevers, when the Patient is low and Hiccuping supervenes, these Musk Bolusses have as it were snatched the Patient out of the Jaws of Death.

BOLUS

BOLUS ANTHELMINTICUS, *A Bolus against Worms.* Take of the Filings of Tin and red Coral, of each equal Quantities, pound them together into very fine Powder; then take of this Powder ʒj. Conserve of the Tops of Sea-wormwood enough to make a Bolus. This is to be taken twice a Day, and is a specific Remedy against the flat Worms.

BOLUS CATHARTICUS, *a Cathartic Bolus.* Take of the Powder of Jalap ʒss. Syrup of Cloves q. f. make a Bolus.

Take of Powder of Rhubarb gr. xxv. of Mercurius Dulcis gr. vii. Solutive Syrup of Roses q. f. make a Bolus.

BOLUS DIAPHORETICUS, *a Diaphoretic Bolus.* Take compound Powder of Contrayerva and crude Sal Ammoniac, of each ʒj. Syrup of Cloves q. f. make a Bolus.

Take Extract of Guaiac ʒij. of volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. vii. of Syrup of Cloves enough to make a Bolus. Mix them. This is good in the Palfey, Rheumatism, Hip-gout, and other chronic Diseases.

BOLUS DIURETICUS, *a Diuretic Bolus.* Take of Spanish Soap ʒij. of Oil of Juniper gut. x. make a Bolus. This is proper in the Dropsy and the Jaundice.

Take of fresh Squills gr. vi. of compound Powder of Arum gr. x. of Ginger gr. v. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. make a Bolus. Mead directs this as diuretic in a Dropsy.

Take of Cantharides gr. iv. of Nitre gr. x. of Camphire gr. i. Syrup of Sugar q. f. mix and make a Bolus. This is likewise proper in the Dropsy, and to cleanse the urinary Passages in a Gonorrhœa.

BOLUS EMETICUS, *an Emetic Bolus.* Take Powder of Ippecacuanha ʒj. Syrup of Sugar q. f. make a Bolus.

Take of yellow emetic Mercury or Turbeth Mineral gr. iv. of Conserve of Wood-sorrel q. f. make a Bolus. This is good in Obstructions of the Glands, the Dropsy, venereal Cases, and Leprosies.

BOLUS FEBRIFUGUS, *a Febrifuge Bolus.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ʒj. of Cascarella ʒss. of the Mucilage of Quince-seed q. f. make a Bolus. This is to be repeated every fourth or sixth Hour in the Cure of an intermitting Fever.

BOLUS HYDRAGOGUS, *a Bolus to purge off Water.* Take Gamboge and Crystals of Tartar of each ʒss. of Syrup of Buckthorn q. f. make a Bolus. This is a strong Purge, and may be given, if the Patient can bear it, in Dropsies once or twice a Week.

BOLUS HYSTERICUS, *an Hysteric Bolus.* Take of Musk gr. viii. of Castor gr. vi. Syrup of Saffron q. f. make a Bolus. This is an excellent Medicine in hysterical and hypochondriacal Disorders, and all the Symptoms which attend them. It may be taken twice a Day.

BOLUS MERCURIALIS, *a Mercurial Bolus.* Take of Mercurius Dulcis from gr. v. to gr. xv. Conserve of Roses ʒss. make a Bolus. This may be taken at Night and carried off the next Morning by a Cathartic in venereal Diseases.

BOLUS SUDORIFICUS, *a Sudorific Bolus.* Take of Camphire ʒss. of the Thebaic Extract gr. i. of the Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. make a Bolus. This seldom fails of procuring a copious Sweat in all Cases where it is required.

CALX ANTIMONII, *Lime of Antimony L.* Take of the Powder of Antimony and mix it well with triple the Quantity of Nitre. Cast

this Mixture by Degrees into a Crucible moderately heated. Then remove it from the Fire, and wash it with Water both from the adhering Salt, and from the courser Part less perfectly calcined.

Some are in Doubt whether this Calx has any Effect at all; others greatly recommend it to attenuate gross Humours, to open Obstructions, and to promote Perspiration. It is good in the Rheumatism, Pleurisy, and curaneous Diseases. The Dose is from ℥j. to ʒj. But it has been given to ʒss. several Times a Day for several Days together, as *Wilson* says, with good Success; who affirms it is effectual in the Scurvy, Dropsy, malignant Fevers, and the Small-pox.

CATAPLASMA, a *Cataplasme*, or *Poultice*, is a topical Remedy of frequent Use among the Surgeons, and are applied to *cold, inflammatory, or schirrous Tumours*; as also in *Contractions* of the *Joints*, and *Wasting* of the *Limbs*. Their Use will be understood from their Titles.

CATAPLASMA AROMATICUS, a *warm aromatic Cataplasme*. Take long Birth-wort Roots, Bay-berries, Scordium-leaves, Cummin-seeds, Myrrh, of each ʒiv. Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders. Mix and make a Poultice.

CATAPLASMA CAMPHORATUM, a *Camphorated Cataplasme*. Take of the aromatic Cataplasme ʒj. of Camphire ʒj. mix them together.

CATAPLASMA è CYMINO, a *warm Cataplasme of Cummin*. L. Take of Cummin-seeds, Bay-berries, Scordium-leaves dried, Virginian Snake-root, of each ʒiij. Cloves ʒj. Honey thrice the Weight of the Powders. Make a Cataplasme

CATAPLASMA DISCUTIENS, a *Discutient Cataplasme* E. Take of Briony-root ʒij. of common Orrice-root ʒj. Camomile-flowers, Elder-flowers, of each ʒss. boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water till they are tender, and then bruise the Magma. Afterwards add of Gum Ammoniac ʒss. Sal Ammoniac crude ʒij. camphorated Spirit of Wine ʒj. mix them.

CATAPLASMA EMOLLIENS, an *emollient Cataplasme*. Take of Crumb of Bread ʒviij. of white Soap ʒj. of fresh Cow's Milk a sufficient Quantity; boil them together a little.

CATAPLASMA ISCHIADICUM, a *Cataplasme for the Hip-gout*. Take of Mustard-seed ℥ss. White Pepper, Ginger, of each ʒj. simple Oxy-mel as much as will reduce them into a Cataplasme.

CATAPLASMA MATURANS, a *ripening Cataplasme*. Take of Figs ʒiv. of yellow Basilicon ʒj. of strained Galbanum ʒss. Beat the Figs to a Pulp with a little Wine or strong Beer; then add them to the Basilicon and Galbanum melted together, and mix them well.

CATAPLASMA STOMACHICUM, the *Stomach Cataplasme*. Take of the aromatic Cataplasme ʒj. of the expressed Oil of Mace ʒij. Anodyne Balsam, as much as is sufficient to bring them to the Consistence of a Cataplasme.

CATAPLASMA SUPPURANS, a *suppurating Cataplasme*. L. Add to the emollient Cataplasme, of raw Onions bruised ʒjss. of Basilicon ʒj.

CAUSTICUM ANTIMONIALE, the *Antimonial Caustic*. Take of Antimony ℥j. of corrosive Mercury sublimate ℥ij. powder them separately, and afterwards let them be well mixed: Then distil the Mixture in a Retort with a large Neck in a gentle Sand-heat. That which ascends

cends into the Neck of the Retort is to be exposed to the Air, that it may be dissolved into a Fluid. This is a very dangerous Operation and must be cautiously perform'd; for if the Retort should burst the Artift will be suffocated. Besides the Fumes which arise on mixing the Ingredients are of a very noxious Nature. This *Caustic* makes an Eschar the soonest of all others, for it generally falls off on the same Day.

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE FORTIUS, the *stronger common Caustic*. L. Take of Soap-lye, hereafter described, any Quantity, and boil it to a fourth Part; then take quick Lime which has been powdered, sifted, and kept in a Bottle corked several Months; sprinkle this on the Lye till it has absorbed all the Liquor and become a Paste, which must be kept in a Bottle close stop'd.

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE MITIUS, the *milder common Caustic*. L. Take of soft Soap and fresh quick Lime equal Parts, mix them well together at the Time of using.

CERATUM ALBUM, the *white Cerate*. L. Take of Oil-olive a Quarter of a Pint, of white Wax ℥iv . of Sperma Ceti ℥ss . melt them together and stir them till the Cerate is grown quite cold. This is cooling and emollient, and good for Excoriations of the Skin.

CERATUM EPULOTICUM, the *Epulotic Cerate*. L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint, yellow Wax and Calamine prepared, of each ℥ss . Melt the Wax with the Oil, and as soon as the Mixture begins to grow stiff, sprinkle in the Calamine. Keep them constantly stirred together, till the Cerate is grown quite cold. This is frequently used to heal Excoriations and Ulcers of the Skin, and to cicatrise Wounds.

CERVISIA APERIENS, an *opening Diet-drink*. H. Take of whole Mustard-seed ℥x . of long Birthwort ℥vi . of the Tops of lesser Centaury ℥ij . of the Tops of Savin ℥j . of new small Ale ten Gallons. This is proper to open Obstructions of the Viscera, for it attenuates gross viscid Humours, and warms the Blood. It is good in the Green-sickness, Suppression of Menfes, and a bloated Habit of Body. The *Dose* is ℥ss . twice a Day.

CERVISIA CEPHALICA, the *cephalic Diet-drink*. H. Take of wild Valerian Root ℥x . of whole Mustard-seed ℥vi . of Virginian Snake-root ℥vi . of Rosemary or Sage ℥ij . of new small Ale ten Gallons. This is proper for hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, Diseases of the Head and Nerves, Convulsions, the Vertigo, the Epilepsy, sleepy Diseases, and the Palsy. The *Dose* is ℥ss twice a Day.

CERVISIA DIURETICA, the *diuretic Diet-drink*. H. Take whole Mustard-seed and Juniper-berries of each ℥viii . of wild Carrot seeds ℥ij . of common Wormwood ℥ij . of new small Ale ten Gallons. This is strengthening, inciding, and attenuates gross viscid Humours, and carries them off by Urine. It is proper against the Gravel and all fabulous Concretions, the Cachexy, Green-sickness, Jaundice, and Dropsy. The *Dose* is ℥ss . twice a Day.

CERVISIA AD SCORBUTICOS, a *Diet-drink against the Scurvy*. H. Take of fresh Horse-radish-root ℥bj . of sharp-pointed Dock-roots ℥ss . of Canella alba ℥ij . of Buck-bean Leaves fresh ℥viii . or dried ℥ij . of new small Ale ten Gallons. The Title shows the Intention; besides which it is good against the Rheumatism. The *Dose* is ℥ss . twice a Day.

CHALYBIS RUBIGO PRÆPARATA, *Rust of Steel prepared*, L. Let Filings of Steel exposed to the Air be often moistened with Vinegar or Water till it is turned into Rust; then pour on Water, and grind it in a Mortar to wash off the subtle Powder. The Remainder which will not be reduced into Powder with moderate Labour, should be moistened and exposed to the Air again. This powdered in a Mortar must be washed as before. The Powder thus washed must be dried and kept for Use.

CINNABARIS ANTIMONII, *Cinnabar of Antimony*, L. Take what remains at the Bottom of the Retort after making the *antimonial Caustic*, and sublime it in a coated Bolt-head in an open Fire.

CINNABARIS FACTITIA, *Factitious Cinnabar*, L. Take of purified Quick-silver ℥xxv . of Sulphur ℥vii . melt the Sulphur, and mix it with the Quicksilver; and if the Mixture should flame, cover the Vessel to put it out; then reduce it into Powder and sublime it.

There is another Way of making *Cinnabar* with the *Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci sulphureus*, hereafter described. Put Quicksilver into some of this Spirit, and agitate it gently, and its Colour will become green; then blackish, afterwards it will turn into a grey Powder; this with a gentle Heat will in a few Days turn red, which is the *Cinnabar*.

Some are of Opinion that the *Cinnabar* and *Æthiops mineral* will pass through the Intestines unchanged, but without any sufficient Reasons to support it. It is of great Use in Disorders of the Head and Nerves, in Convulsions, the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and Palsy; as also in the Green sickness, Rheumatism, and all arthritic Pains. The *Dose* is from ℥ss . to ʒss , twice a Day.

COLLYRIUM ALBUM, the *white Collyrium*. H. Take of Rose-water ℥vi . of the compound Powder of Ceruss ʒj . of white Vitriol gr. x. mix them together. This is a useful Mixture against a Defluxion of thin sharp Humours on the Eyes, as well as Inflammations: But if these last are violent, they should be preceded by bleeding and Cathartics.

COLLYRIUM ALUMINOSUM, the *Collyrium with Alum*. H. Take of Alum ʒss . and the White of one Egg, agitate them well together. This is the same as the *Coagulum Aluminosum* of the *London Dispensatory*, which was taken from *Riverius*. He used it to cure the Inflammation of the Eyes and restrain the Flux of Humours. It must be spread upon Linnen and applied to the Eyes, and should be taken off in two or three Hours Time, lest by its powerful astringent Quality it should retain the Humours in the Eye.

CONFECTIO ALKERMES, *Confection of Kermes*. L. Take of the Juice of Kermes Grains warmed and strained ℔ij . of Damask Rose-water by Measure ℥vi . of Oil of Cinnamon ℥ss . of double refined Sugar ℔j . Melt the Sugar in the Rose-water in the Heat of a Bath into a Syrup, then mix it with the Juice, and afterwards put in the Oil of Cinnamon.

This is an agreeable Cordial, and proper to raise the Spirits of pregnant Women who are languid and weak, and to give them Strength and Vigour at the Time of Child birth. It is likewise good in Faintings, Palpitation of the Heart, Fear, Terror, and Melancholy. The *Dose* is ʒss . to ʒij .

CON-

CONFECTIO ROBORANS, the *Strengthening Confection*. H. Take of Bole Armenic prepared ℥iij . Tormentil Root, Nutmeg, Olibanum, of each ℥ij . of purified Opium ℥jss . of Syrup of dry Roses thrice the Weight of the Powders; mix them together according to Art. This is less compounded, but a better Medicine than *Diascordium*. When Astringents are proper in a Looseness or bloody Flux this is a very good Medicine. The Dose may be ℥ss . or ℥j . There gr. i. of Opium in ℥ss . of the Composition. ℥ss

CONSERVÆ, *Conservees*, are at present chiefly made use of to mix with other Medicines, for the greater Conveniency of taking them, especially those that are ponderous, as Mercurius dulcis, Antimony, and the Preparations of Iron, with which they may be made into Bolusses or Pills. In other Cases they may be considered as Auxiliaries, and so be made to fall in with the general Intention of other Medicines where-with they are given.

In the making of Conservees the Leaves must be freed from their Stalks, the Flowers from their Cups, and the yellow Part of Orange-peel must be taken off with a Rasp. Then they are each to be pounded in a Marble Mortar with a wooden Pestle, first alone, then with triple the Weight of double refined Sugar, till they are very well mixed.

CONSERVA summitatum ABSINTHII maritimi, *Conserve of the Tops of Sea-worm-wood*. Matthiolus recommends this as an experienced Remedy against the Dropsy, if ℥ss , is taken daily three Hours before Dinner, and continued a long while. But then, as Geoffroy observes, it must be such a Dropsy as depends on the Flaccidity and Laxity of the Fibres, or the Thickness and Tenacity of the Blood and Serum.

CONSERVA FLAVEDINIS corticum AURANTIORUM, *Conserve of Orange peel*. This is a good warm stomachic Bitter, and very agreeable to take. It helps Digestion, attenuates gross Humours, dissolves Wind, eases Pains of the Colic, and promotes the Meneses and the Lochia. The Dose is from ℥j . to ℥iij .

CONSERVA FLORUM LAVENDULÆ, *Conserve of Lavender Flowers*. This is good in an Atonia of the Parts, in cold nervous Diseases, the Cramp, sleepy Diseases, a Palsy, and a Vertigo. The Dose is from ℥j . to ℥iij .

CONSERVA FLORUM MALVÆ, *Conserve of Mallow Flowers*. This is good in Heat of Urine, the Gravel, Difficulty of Urine, and many Diseases of the Breast. The Dose is ℥ss .

CONSERVA FLORUM ROSISMARINI, *Conserve of Rosemary Flowers*. This is stomachic, cordial, and cephalic. The Dose is from ℥j . to ℥iij .

CONSERVA FLORUM ROSARUM RUBRARUM, *Conserve of red Roses*. This has an analeptic, strengthening, and astringent Virtue. It is particularly good for those that are emaciated or labour under a Consumption of the Lungs. One Patient used twenty Pounds in the Space of two Months, and another thirty, and were cured of Consumptions; so that one would think there was no setting Bounds to the Dose. However, it is usual to take from ℥ij . to ℥ss .

CONSERVA FOLIORUM COCHLEARIÆ hortenensis, *Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass*. This is a good Antiscorbutic of the hot Kind, and

and is good in many chronic Diseases, the Cachexy, and the hypochondriac Passion. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒiij.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM LUJULÆ, *Conserve of wood Sorrel*. This is a cooling agreeable Conserve, and serves to quench Thirst, abate the Heat of the Stomach, restrain the Fervor of the Blood, to curb febrile Commotions, and to temperate the Heat of the Bile. It is very properly mixed with the former against scorbutic Complaints. The *Dose* of so innocent a Medicine needs not be determined, for there is no Danger in taking any moderate Quantity.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM MENTHÆ vulgaris, *Conserve of Spearmint*. This is good in Weakness of the Stomach, Reachings to vomit, Flatulencies, and to stop Vomiting. The *Dose* is from ʒij. to ʒss.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM RUTÆ, *Conserve of Rue*. This is of great Use in Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ*, and is good in cold phlegmatic Constitutions to attenuate viscid Humours, and open Obstructions of the Glands; as also in the hysteric Passion, sleepy Disorders, and in flatulent and humoral Colics. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒss.

CONSERVA FRUCTUS CYNOSBATI, *Conserve of Hips*. Twenty Ounces of Sugar is enough for twelve Ounces of this Fruit reduced into a Pulp. This is recommended against a Looseness, to temperate the Heat of the Bile; against Sharpness of Urine, and a Dysury. The *Dose* is from ʒij. to ʒss.

CONSERVA PRUNORUM SYLVESTRIUM, L. *Conserve of Sloes*. Put Sloes in Water over the Fire till they grow soft, taking Care to prevent their breaking. Then take them out, and press out the Pulp, and mix it with triple the Weight of double-refined Sugar. This is looked upon as a gentle Astringent, and may be given as such to ʒiv. or ʒv.

CROCUS ANTIMONII, *Crocus of Antimony*, L. Take equal Weights of Antimony and Salt-petre, reduce them into Powder separately, and mix them well. Throw the Mixture gradually into a red-hot Crucible to melt it. Pour out the Matter and separate it from the Scorix. The longer it is kept in the Fire the yellower it will be. This serves to make emetic Wine.

CROCUS ANTIMONII LOTUS, *Crocus of Antimony washed*. Reduce the Crocus into a very fine Powder, and boil it in Water, which being thrown away wash it again with hot Water so often till the Water comes off insipid. This serves to make the Emetic Tartar.

DECOCTA, *Decoctions*. These are Medicines prepared by boiling various Species in a proper Menstruum a determinate Time. The Things to be decocted are generally those of a more compact Substance, such as Wood, Barks, and Roots. Hither may be referred Gellies, *Injections*, *Clysters*, and *Gargles*. The *Menstruum* commonly used is Water; though sometimes it may be *Whey*, *Ale*, or *Chicken Broth*. *Volatile* and *spirituous Substances* are not proper for this Form; nor yet those that are *oily*, *fat*, or *resinous*. Woods, Roots, and Seeds are of a more compact Texture, and should be put in first.

DECOCTUM ALBUM, *the white Decoction*. L. Take of burnt Hartshorn prepared ʒij. of Gum Arabic ʒij. of Water three Pints. Boil to a Quart, and then strain off the Liquor. This is used in Loosencles

Loosenesses, and acute Diseases attended therewith, as also when acrimonious Humours are lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*.

DECOCTUM ANTIFEBRILE the *Antifebrile Decoction*. Take the Peruvian Bark in Powder, and Virginian Snake-root bruised, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Boil them in a Pint of Spring Water to one half; strain off the Liquor and add spirituous Cinnamon-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{jss}$. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

This is given with Success towards the Decline of malignant Fevers, when the Pulse is low, the Voice slow and weak, and the Head affected with a Stupor, but with little Delirium. By Means of this the *Vitæ* may not only be supported, but a Diaphoresis supported at the Crisis. Even after the Recess of the Fever, the same Medicine being continued in a smaller Quantity, will be a Strengtheners and a Preservative against a Relapse. The *Dose* is four Spoonfuls every fourth or sixth Hour. To this Decoction it will be necessary to add a Cordial, consisting of the common Ingredients with Salt of Hartshorn, but so ordered that the Patient may take $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of the Salt in a Day.

DECOCTUM ANTIHECTICUM, the *Antihectic Decoction*, H. Take of Comfrey, and Eryngo-root of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Conserve of Roses $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$. Boil it till a Pint is consumed, and then add of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol gut. xl. This is good to allay the Heat in hectic Fevers, to stop Spitting of Blood, and in the Beginning of Consumptions. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. two or three Times a Day.

DECOCTUM ASTRINGENS, the *astringent Decoction*. Take of the Roots of Tormentil $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Pomegranate Rind and the Leaves of Plantane, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Spring Water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$. Boil to a Quart, and towards the End add of Cinnamon $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. to the strained Liquor add of Syrup of dried Roses $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Astringents should always be used with the utmost Caution. When the Cause of Fluxes has been evacuated, then these may be properly called in to strengthen the relaxed Fibres of the Intestines. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. three or four Times a Day.

DECOCTUM BARDANÆ, *Decoction of Burdock-Root*. H. Take of the Roots of the greater Burdock $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Spring-water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$. boil to $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$. to the strained Liquor add of vitriolated Tartar $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. This Decoction is diuretic and aperient, and is good in the Rheumatism, Gout, and venereal Disease. A Pint may be drank in a Day.

DECOCTUM CAMPECHENSE, *Decoction of Logwood*. H. Take of the Shavings of Logwood $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{iv}$. boil to $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$ and towards the End add of Cinnamon $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. then strain off the Decoction. This is a mild Astringent, and an effectual Medicine in Diarrhœas and other Fluxes. The *Dose* is a Tea-cupful every two Hours, or $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. three or four Times a Day.

DECOCTUM COMMUNE pro Clystere, the common *Decoction for Clysters*. Take of the dried Leaves of Mallows $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. dried Camomile Flowers, and Leaves of sweet Fennel, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{j}$. boil them and strain the Liquor.

DECOCTUM FEBRIFUGUM et Anti-emeticum, the *Febrifuge and anti-emetic Decoction*. Take of Salt of Wormwood $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. boil it in $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$ of Spring Water, and take off the Froth; then drop in Spirit of Vitriol

Vitriol till it ceases to effervesce. Afterwards add of spirituous alexiterial Water and white Sugar of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix them. This is a good Medicine in Sickness and Vomiting which sometimes attend Agues; and if $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijj}$. are taken every two or three Hours it will often cure intermitting Fevers when the Bark fails.

DECOCTUM LIGNORUM, *Decoction of the Woods*. E. Take of the Raspings of Guaiacum $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijj}$. of Raisins stoned $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Spring Water a Gallon. Boil them over a gentle Fire to $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ijj}$. and towards the End add of the Raspings of Sassafras $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the Shavings of Liquorice $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Strain off the Liquor, then let it settle till it is clear, and pour it off from the Fæces. This is diaphoretic, sudorific, and drying, and is proper in the venereal Disease, Catarrhs, Defluxions, Obstructions of the Viscera, flying Gout, Leprosy, and Palsy. For which Purposes a Quart must be drank in a Day, and the Patient must keep himself warm.

DECOCTUM NITROSUM, a *Decoction of Salt-petre*. Take of purified Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of white Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Cochineal $\mathfrak{d}\text{j}$. of Spring-water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ijss}$. boil to a Quart. and pour off the Decoction when it is settled. For the Virtues see *Nitrum*. The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. thrice a Day.

DECOCTUM PECTORALE, the *Pectoral Decoction*. L. Take common Barley, Raisins stoned. Figs, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Liquorice $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ijj}$. First boil the Barley, then put in the Raisins, afterwards the Figs and Liquorice, when the Decoction is almost ended, which is known by there being only a Quart of the strained Liquor left. This Decoction by the Softness and Smoothness of its Particles, tends to thicken the Blood, and blunt the Acrimony of its Serum, promotes Expectoration, and is of Service in Coughs, it may be drank at Pleasure.

DECOCTUM PERUVIANUM, a *Decoction of the Bark*. Take of the Peruvian Bark in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Salt-petre $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. boil these in $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ijj}$ of Spring-water to the Consumption of one half, and then strain off the Liquor. The Dose of this is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijj}$. every six Hours. The Addition of the Salt-petre to the Bark in this Decoction renders it a very good Medicine against intermitting Fevers of the worst Kind; and if it is allowed to be given at all in the Remissions of continual Fevers, as I have known it has been with Success, nothing can be more safe than this Form.

DECOCTUM SERPENTARIÆ, *Decoction of Virginian Snake-root*. Take of Virginian Snake-root bruised $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijj}$. of Spring Water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{j}$. boil to the Consumption of one half. To the Colature add of the Thebaic Tincture gut. xxx. of the volatile oleous Spirit $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ of Syrup of Orange-peel $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. mix them. This is a powerful Remedy to promote a Diaphoresis in *malignant Fevers*, when the Pulse is low, and the Spirits sinking with great Anxiety. The Dose is three or four Spoonfuls every four Hours.

DECOCTUM VULNERARIUM, a *Vulnerary Decoction*. H. Take the Leaves of Ground-ivy and Plantain, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Spring-water $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ijj}$. boil to a Quart, to which add of white Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. The Virtues of Plantain are much greater than many will allow, as appears from the various Cures it has performed, of which there cannot be a greater Instance, than in the following Article.

DECOCTUM contra VENENUM, *A Decoction against Poison.*

Take the Roots of Plantain and Horehound fresh or dried ℥iij. boil them together in two Quarts of Water to one Quart, and strain off the Liquor. The poisoned Patient is to take one third of this Decoction three Mornings successively, and if he finds any Relief he is to continue it till he is quite cured. This indeed is calculated against a slow *American* Poison, for which the Discoverer was publickly rewarded. The *Plantain* or *Horehound* will either of them cure alone, but they are most efficacious together. In the Summer Time one Handful of the Roots and Branches of each may be taken, instead of three Ounces. There is a still stronger Proof of the Efficacy of these Simples in the Cure of the Bite of a Rattle-snake: "Take of the Roots of Plantain and Horehound [in the Summer the Roots and Branches together] a sufficient Quantity, bruise them in a Mortar and squeeze out the Juice, of which give one large Spoonful as soon as possible. If the Patient is swelled it must be forced down his Throat; and if he finds no Relief in an Hour, he must take another Spoonful, which never fails." I think this is sufficient Encouragement to try their Efficacy in other Cases.

ELECTARIUM. *An Electary*, differs little from a *Bolus*, for this last is an *Electary* which is taken at once. However, the *Electary* is of a little softer Consistence, and is commonly compounded of *Powders*, *Confections*, *Conservees*, and *Syrups*. Those Things, the Doses whereof require a nice Determination, are not trusted to this Form; such as *Emetics*, *Cathartics*, and *Opiates*; and therefore the Quantity to be taken is generally about the Size of a Nutmeg, and sometimes of a Walnut, without confining the Patient to any great Exactness.

ELECTARIUM ACIDUM, an *Acid Electary*. Take of Conserve of Wood-forrel ℥iv. of Cream of Tartar ℥vi. of vitriolated Tartar ℥ij. of Syrup of Lemon-juice enough to make an *Electary*. This is a cooling, aperient, and laxative Composition, and is very proper in hot Scurvies, and all Putrefaction of the animal Juices. It corrects the Acrimony of the Bile, and abates the Heat of the Blood in bilious Fevers. The Dose is the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM ASTRINGENS, an *Astringent Electary*. Take Powder of Bole with Opium, and toasted Nutmeg, of each ℥ij. Syrup of white Poppies q.s. mix them. This is a very good Medicine to stop Loosenesses when the Cause is carried off by an Emetic and purging gently with Rhubarb. The Dose is from ʒss. to ʒij. with the Chalk Julep.

ELECTARIUM ALEXITERIUM, an *Alexiterial Electary*. Take of compound Contrayerva Powder ℥ij. of Virginian Snake-root in Powder ℥j. of Syrup of Orange-peel q.s. mix them. When the Pulse is depressed, and the Spirits of the Patient are greatly dejected in low malignant Fevers, this will prove a good Medicine to raise and recruit the Strength, and to inspire him with fresh Vigour, at the same Time promoting a Diaphoresis. The Dose is ʒss. every fourth or sixth Hour with a diaphoretic Julep.

ELECTARIUM ALTERANS, an *alterative Electary*. Take of crude Antimony in exceeding fine Powder ℥iij. Rosin of Guaiac ℥ij. Oil

Oil of Sassafras gut. vi. Conserve of red Roses $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make an Electary. The Antimony and the Rosin should be well ground together; then mix the Oil with them dropt on a little Sugar, afterwards add the Conserve and the Syrup. This dissolves the viscid Crasis of the Humours, and is a very good Medicine against the Rheumatism and a Numbness of the Limbs; as also in Obstructions of the Glands, Impurities of the Fluids, and cutaneous Foulnesses. The *Dose* is the Quantity of a large Nutmeg Morning and Evening, it should be continued for some Time.

ELECTARIUM ANTI-DYSENTERICUM, an *Electary against the Bloody Flux*. Take of yellow Bees-wax $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of Sperma Ceti $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Oil of sweet Almonds $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. melt these together, and then add of Conserve of Red Roses $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make an Electary. When the Vessels of the Intestines are eroded by sharp acrimonious Humours, in inveterate bloody Fluxes which have been brought from the *East-Indies*, they have, says my Author, been removed by this. It supplies the natural Mucus of the Bowels which the Flux has carried off, heals the Excoriations, and corrects the Acrimony of the Humours.

ELECTARIUM ANTI-EPILEPTICUM, an *Electary against the Falling Sickness*. Take of the Peruvian Bark $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of wild Valerian-root in Powder $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This is from Dr. Mead, who affirms it has frequently been of great Service in the *Vertigo* and *Epilepsy*. The Patient is to take $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Morning and Evening, after proper Evacuations, for three Months together; and then repeat it three or four Days before the new and full Moon.

ELECTARIUM AROMATICUM, an *Aromatic Electary*. Take of the aromatic Species $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. of Conserve of Lavender $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This is a warm cordial Medicine, very friendly to the Nerves, and very proper to cheer the Spirits when the Constitution is decayed. The Quantity of a small Nutmeg may be taken two or three Times a Day, drinking a Glass of Wine after each Dose, or any other proper Liquor.

ELECTARIUM è BACCIS LAURI, *Electary of Bay-berries*, E. Take of Conserve of Rue $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of candied Ginger $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of Bay-berries $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of Zedoary $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of Russian Castor $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of distilled Oil of Fennel gut. x. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This warms the Stomach, expels Wind, is good for the flatulent Colic, promotes Urine and the Menses, and is good in hysterical Cases. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j. It is used for carminative Clysters.

ELECTARIUM BALSAMICUM, *A Balsamic Electary*. Take of the Conserve of red Roses $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of Locatelli's Balsam $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. mix them. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. in a Fit of Coughing. There may be added to this as Occasion shall offer $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur. The Cough here meant is that which is the Forerunner of a Consumption of the Lungs, arising from Tubercles therein, which would soon terminate in Ulcerations, if not timely prevented. This Balsam, by its soft healing Properties, is intended to resolve and heal these Tubercles, and to put a timely Stop to this dreadful Disease. It is likewise of great Service in spitting of Blood, and all internal Ulcerations.

ELECTARIUM CARDIACUM, *the Cordial Electary*. Take of the Conserve of Rosemary Flowers and of red Roses of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. candied Orange-peel, candied Citron-peel, and candied Nutmegs, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of candied Ginger $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of Confection of Kermes $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. xx. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers q. f. mix and make an Electary. This is a good Cordial for cold, low, phlegmatic Constitutions, and is proper to strengthen the Stomach after long Illnesses, to restore the Appetite, and help Digestion; to take away loathing of Victuals, and cure Sickness. It is likewise very friendly to the Nerves, cheers the Spirits, raises the Strength, and restores the relaxed Tone of the Fibres. If the *Oil of Cinnamon* be good it will be very proper in Lowness of Spirits, Fainting, and in all cold Disorders of the Head, Breast, Stomach, and Womb. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM à CASSIA, *Electary of Cassia*. Take solutive Syrup of Roses, the Pulp of Cassia fresh extracted, of each $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$. of Manna $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of the Pulp of Tamarinds $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Rub the Manna in a Mortar, and with a gentle Heat dissolve it in the Syrup. Then add the Pulps, and continuing the Heat reduce it to a proper Thickness. This serves for a Basis to purging Electaries, and taken from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. is a gentle Laxative.

ELECTARIUM CEPHALICUM, *a Cephalic Electary*. Take wild Valerian-root and Mistletoe of the Oak, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make an Electary. This is appropriated to the Head and Nerves, and is good against Convulsions, the Vertigo, and the Epilepsy. The *Dose* is the Size of a small Walnut three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM CHALYBEATUM, *a Chalybeate Electary*. Take of the Rust of Steel $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$, of candied Ginger $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Conserve of Orange-peel $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. to make an Electary. This is good in low Constitutions to warm and invigorate the Habit, to open Obstructions, to cure the Cachexy, Green-sickness, and to promote the Menfes; as also to relieve hysteric and hypochondriac Complaints. The *Dose* is the Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day, using Exercise at the same Time if possible.

ELECTARIUM DIAPHORETICUM, *A Diaphoretic Electary*. Take of compound Powder of Contrayerva $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of depurated Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Syrup of Oranges q. f. mix them. This is a proper Remedy in Fevers when Sweating is required; for this will not raise any violent Commotions in the Blood, but on the contrary restrains the febrile Heat. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. every sixth Hour.

ELECTARIUM ad GONORRHOEAM virulentam, *An Electary against a Clap*. Take of lenitive Electary $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Jalap in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of depurated Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. mix them. This in common Cases will, by gentle purging, and the antiphlogistic Qualities of the Nitre, bring the Running in a Clap to a good Colour and Consistence. After which the following Electary may be taken to perfect the Cure. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Night and Morning.

ELECTARIUM ad GONORRHOEAM post Inflammationem, *An Electary for a Clap when the Inflammation is gone*. Take of lenitive Electary $\mathfrak{lb}\text{j}$. of Balsam of Capivi $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$. Powder of Rhubarb, Gum Guaiac

Guaiac, and depurated Nitre of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. mix them. The Size of a Nutmeg may be taken three or four Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM è GUMMI GUAIAICO, *Electary of Gum Guaiac.* Take Gum Guaiac, compound Powder of Arum; and Canella alba, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of Conserve of Scurvy-grass $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. mix them. This is a warm stimulating Electary, and is good in Pains, Aches, paralytic Numbnesses, the flying Gout and chronical Rheumatisms. The *Dose* is the Size of a Nutmeg three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM HÆMORRHOIDALE, *Electary against the Piles.* Take of Lenitive Electary $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Flowers of Sulphur $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows q. f. mix them. The Title shews what it is designed for. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. When there are febrile or inflammatory Symptoms $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Nitre may be added to the above Quantity. Other Hospital Dispensatories order only $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. of Sulphur, and two Drams of depurated Nitre; and then the *Dose* is lessened to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. twice a Day, on Account of the Nitre.

ELECTARIUM ex HELLEBORO NIGRO, *Electary of black Hellebore.* Take black Hellebore-root, Extract of Savine, compound Powder of Myrrh, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. of Canella alba $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. f. mix them. This is an Emmenagogue, and is proper to promote the Menfes in Patients of a plethoric Habit, and of sanguine Constitutions. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$.

ELECTARIUM HYDROPICUM, *An Electary against the Dropsy.* Take of Gamboge in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. Cream of Tartar in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Ginger in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. Syrup of Sugar q. f. mix them. This is a very smart Purge, and will work upwards and downwards. It is only to be given to Persons of strong Constitutions, before they are overwhelmed with the Violence of the Disease. It carries off serous Humours in great Abundance, and will do as much good as can be expected from a Medicine of this Kind. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. early in the Morning.

ELECTARIUM JALAPII, *Electary of Jalap.* Take of Jalap in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Ginger $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Syrup of Oranges q. f. mix them. This Purge is not so strong as the former, and may be ventured upon in the Dropsy when the former could not be given with Safety. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. early in the Morning.

ELECTARIUM ICTERICUM, *An Electary for the Jaundice.* Take of Castile Soap $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ of Rhubarb in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. of the Species of Hiera Picra $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. of Syrup of Orange peel q. f. mix them. Add as Occasion offers, of the Filings of Steel $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. Soap has been long in Esteem as a good Medicine against the Jaundice, because it dissolves those viscid Concretions that often plug up the biliary Ducts and hinder the Passage of the Bile into the Intestines. In a low phlegmatic Habit of Body; as also when the Menfes happen to be suppressed, the Steel is a very good Addition, and renders the Medicine more warm and deobstruent. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{fs}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM LENITIVUM, *Lenitive Electary.* L. Take of dried Figs $\mathfrak{lb}\text{j}$. of Senna Leaves $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$. the Pulps of Tamarinds, Cassia, and French Prunes, of each $\mathfrak{lb}\text{s}$. of Coriander Seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Lique-
rice

rice $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of double-refined Sugar $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ijss}$. reduce the Senna and Coriander seeds to Powder, and sift $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$. through a Sieve; boil the Remainder in $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$. of Water to $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$. then strain and press out the Liquor, and evaporate it to $\mathfrak{lb}\text{iss}$. or somewhat less. In this dissolve the Sugar, so as to make it into a Syrup; and add this Syrup by little and little to the Pulps. Lastly, add the Powders before separated by the Sieve. Some say that the Quantity of a Nutmeg is sufficient for a Laxative; but it may be taken from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. It is often used in Clysters.

ELECTARIUM ad NEPHRITICOS, a *Nephritic Electary*. Take of the lenitive Electary $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of Venice Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Egg-shells prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of choice Rhubarb $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows q. f. Mix them according to Art. This is a good Medicine in nephritic Disorders; for it will not only cleanse the urinary Passages, but keep the Body open, which is a Circumstance that ought never to be forgot in Prescriptions of this Kind. The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. once or twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM, *Peruvian Electary*. Take of the Bark in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Syrup of Oranges q. f. Mix them. An Ounce of Virginian Snake-root may be added when judged necessary. This is a good Way of giving the Bark against Agues and most other periodical Diseases. In low Habits of Body, when the Circulation of the Blood is sluggish, and there is a defect of the natural Heat, the Snake-root may very properly be added. The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. every second or third Hour.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM ASTRINGENS, an *Astringent Electary of the Bark*. Take of the Extract of the Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ the Extract of Logwood and Liquorice, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of the Mucilage of Quince-seeds q. f. to make an Electary. The Logwood and Liquorice are designed to disguise the Taste of the Bark; but when the Bark purges too much, as it sometimes will, such a Composition will then become necessary. The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. every third or fourth Hour.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM FEBRIFUGUM, a *Febrifuge Electary of the Bark*. Take of the Peruvian Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of crude Sal Ammoniac $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the Syrup of Lemons q. f. to make an Electary. The Dose of this is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. every third Hour.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM ROBORANS, a *strengthening Electary of the Bark*. Take of the Peruvian Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of Colcothar of Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make an Electary. This is a good Medicine in Overflowing of the *Menjes*, and in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. The Dose is the Size of a small Walnut twice or thrice a Day.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM STYPTICUM, a *styptic Electary of the Bark*. Take of the Peruvian Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of Roch-alum $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Syrup of Lemons q. f. to make an Electary. This is particularly designed to cure the Whites in Women. The Dose is the Quantity of a small Walnut thrice a Day.

ELECTARIUM ad Alvi PROFLUVIUM. an *Electary against a Looseness*. Take of Diascordium or the strengthening Confection $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Rhubarb in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Syrup of white Poppies q. f. to make an Electary. This strengthens the Fibres at the same Time that it loosens

the Belly, and carries off the irritating Matter. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ in some of the Chalk Julep.

ELECTARIUM RHEUMATICUM, an *Electary against the Rheumatism*. Take of Conserve of Orange-peel $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Cinnabar of Antimony levigated $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of Gum Guaiac in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Winters Bark in Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Syrup of Orange-peel q. s. to make an *Electary*. All these Ingredients concur to render this a good Medicine against the Rheumatism and flying Gout; for, whatever some pretend, the Cinnabar is a very efficacious Remedy to resolve and attenuate the Humours, and to destroy their Acrimony. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Morning and Evening.

ELECTARIUM SAPONACEUM, the *Saponaceous Electary*. Take of Alicant Soap $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Pareira brava $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Rhubarb and Gum of Aloes, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Syrup of Orange-peel q. s. to make an *Electary*. This has the same Virtues as the *Electarium Ictericum* abovementioned. When the Stools are white in the Jaundice it is a certain Sign of the Obstruction of the biliary Ducts, and then this Medicine is necessary. The *Pareira brava* has been found by Experience to have good Effects in this Disease. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM è SCAMMONIO, *Electary of Scammony*, L. Take of Scammony $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. Cloves and Ginger of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of essential Oil of Caraways $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Honey $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$. powder the Scammony apart, and the Spices together, which mix with the Honey; then add the Scammony and last of all the Oil. This is a warm brisk Purge. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

ELECTARIUM è SCORDIO, *Electary of Scordium*. Take of the Species of Scordium with Opium any Quantity, Syrup of white Poppies boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of the Species. Mix the Species with the Syrup to make an *Electary*. There is gr. i. of Opium in $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of this *Electary*. The Use of it as an Astringent is generally known. The *Dose* for Children is from gr. v. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. for Adults from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$.

ELECTARIUM STOMACHICUM et SCORBUTICUM, a *Scorbutic and Stomachic Electary*. Take of Conserve of Orange-peel $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$. of candied Ginger $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. of Winter's Bark $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of the Rust of Iron $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Syrup of Oranges q. s. to make an *Electary*. The Winter's Bark, or rather the Canella alba, is a good Anti-scorbutic, and the rest of the Ingredients fall in with the same Intention. It is very proper to strengthen the Stomach and help Digestion; to warm the Blood, to open Obstructions, and to cure the Green-sickness. The Quantity of a large Nutmeg may be taken three or four Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM SISTENS, an *Astringent Electary*. Take of the strengthening Confection $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of the Extract of Logwood $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Syrup of dried Roses q. s. to make an *Electary*. This is intended against Diarrhœas and Dysenteries after the acrimonious Matter has been evacuated. The *Dose* is the Size of a small Walnut three or four Times a Day.

ELIXIR ALOES, *Elixir of Aloes*. L. Take of the Tincture of Myrrh $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ij}$. Succotrine Aloes and Saffron of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. digest them together, and strain off the Elixir. This is a warm stimulating and aperient Medicine. It cleanses the first Passages from tenacious Phlegm, strengthens

strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and gently stimulates the nervous System to expel the noxious attenuated Matter. The Use of it continued for some Time will cure the Green-sickness, promote the Menfes and the Hamorrhoids. It is not proper for hot bilious Constitutions. It may be taken as an Alterative two or three Times a Day, from gut. xx. to gut. lx. as a Laxative from 3j. to 3ij. This was formerly called ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS.

ELIXIR MYRRHÆ COMPOSITUM, *Compound Elixir of Myrrh*. L. Take of Extract of Savine 3j. Tincture of Castor ℥ij. Tincture of Myrrh ℥ss. both by Measure. Digest them well together, and strain off the Elixir. This Elixir is well calculated against Womens Diseases. It promotes the Menfes, Lochia, and Flux of the Hamorrhoids; brings away the After-birth and dead Child, opens the Obstructions of the Womb and Viscera, and is good against the Cachexy, Jaundice, Green-sickness, and hysteric Diseases. The Dose is from gut. xx. to gut. l. Quincy says from gut. v. to gut. xx. in Pennyroyal Water.

ELIXIR PAREGORICUM, the *Paregoric Elixir*. L. Take Flowers of Benjamin and strained Opium of each 3j. of Camphire ʒij. of essential Oil of Aniseeds ʒss. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥ij. digest and strain. Half an Ounce of this Elixir contains about a Grain of Opium, the same Quantity of Benjamin, two thirds of a Grain of Camphire, and half a Grain of the Oil. How therefore a Dose of a few Drops only of this Elixir can be of any great Benefit in Coughs and Asthmas, I cannot conceive. As an Anodyne and Diaphoretic it may be prescribed to many good Purposes, but then the Dose must be large to have any certain Effect.

ELIXIR PECTORALE, the *Pectoral Elixir*. E. Take of the Balsam of Tolu 3ij. of Benjamin ʒiss. of Saffron ʒss. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥ij. digest them in a Sand-heat for four Days, and then strain off the Elixir. This is a very good Pectoral, and may be very properly used in Coughs, Colds, and Asthmas, when the Lungs are stuffed with a viscid Phlegm, and in the Beginning of Consumptions. It is antispasmodic, and is good in Cramps, Stitches, and Colics. It likewise cleanses the urinary Passages, and expels the Gravel. Outwardly it cures Wounds, and heals Ulcers, if not too foul. The Dose is from gut. xx. to gut. xl. three or four Times a Day.

ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS cum ACIDO, *Elixir of Property with an Acid*. E. Take of Myrrh in Powder ʒiss. Succotrine Aloes in Powder 3j. of Saffron ʒss. of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol 3vi. of rectified Spirit of Wine 3xxiv. digest in a Sand-heat for four Days, and when the Fæces have subsided pour off the clear Elixir. The Virtues are the same as of the *Elixir Aloes*, only this is more proper for hot Constitutions.

ELIXIR SALUTIS, *Elixir of Health*. Take of the Leaves of Senna 3ij. choice Rhubarb, sweet Fennel-seeds, Juniper-berries, Guaiacum Shavings, of each 3j. of French Brandy ℥ij. digest for four Days, then strain off the Tincture, and add of Sugar-candy in Powder 3iv. This is of the same Kind as *Daffy's Elixir*, and is carminative, cathartic, and of great Service in flatulent Colics. But if you will believe the Venders of it, it will cure almost all Distempers.

ELIXIR STOMACHICUM, *Stomachic Elixir*. Take of Gentian-root ʒj. of Seville Orange-peel ʒiss. of Cochineal ʒss. of French Brandy ℥ij. steep them for two Days, and then pour off the Elixir. This is a very agreeable bitter, and is good in Weaknesses of the Stomach, Indigestion, and Loss of Appetite. The *Dose* is a Spoonful at a Time.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI, *Elixir of Vitriol*. Take of stomachic Elixir ℥j. of the Oil of Vitriol ʒiv. drop the Oil by little and little into the Elixir, and then filtre.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI ACIDUM, *Acid Elixir of Vitriol*. L. Take of the aromatic Tincture a Pint, of Oil of Vitriol ʒiv. mix them together, and after the Fæces have subsided, filtre the Elixir thro' Paper.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI DULCE, *Sweet Elixir of Vitriol*. L. Take of the aromatic Tincture a Pint, of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol ʒviij. mix them together. These are very good Medicines in Weaknesses of the Stomach, and when it has been relaxed by hard drinking. It is accounted a Preservative against many Diseases of the Head, such as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, and Palsies. Many cannot bear Acids, and then the sweet Elixir comes in Use. The *Dose* is gut. xxx. to be taken twice a Day.

EMPLASTRUM ex AMMONIACO cum MERCURIO. *Plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury*, L. Take of Gum Ammoniacum strained ℥j. of Quicksilver ʒij. of simple Balsam of Sulphur ʒj. grind the Quicksilver with the Balsam of Sulphur till it disappears; then melt the Ammoniac, and add it gradually to the Mixture a little before it cools. Mercurial Plasters are resolvent and discutient, and are of great Service in Nodes, Pains of the Joints and Limbs, from a venereal Cause; as also in the Beginning of Schirrosities, and Indurations of the Glands.

EMPLASTRUM ATTRAHENS, the *Drawing Plaster*, L. Take yellow Rosin and yellow Bees-wax, of each ℥ij. of Mutton-suet dried ℥j. melt them together, and strain them while the Mass is fluid. This is designed for dressing Blisters in the Room of the *Melilot Plaster*.

EMPLASTRUM CEPHALICUM, a *Cephalic Plaster*, L. Take of Burgundy Pitch ℥ij. of soft Labdanum ℥j. yellow Rosin and yellow Bees-wax, of each ʒiv. of expressed Oil of Mace ʒj. melt the Pitch, Rosin, and Wax together; then add the Labdanum, and afterwards the Oil of Mace. This Plaster may be applied to the coronal Suture in Pains of the Head; or to the Temples, or Forehead, according as the Pain lies. It is supposed to resolve the peccant Humour, and fit it to be taken up in the Course of Circulation.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE, the *Common Plaster*. L. Take of Oil olive a Gallon, of Litharge in very fine Powder ℥v. boil them over a gentle Fire, with about a Quart of Water, constantly stirring them till the Oil and Litharge unite, and come to the Consistence of a Plaster. If the Water is consumed before the boiling is finished it will be necessary to add more Water made hot. This is useful for Excoriations of the Skin, and to keep Wounds from the Air, and may sometimes help a little to resolve or ripen Tumors.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE ADHÆSIVUM, the *common sticking Plaster*, L. Take of the common Plaster ℥ij. of yellow Rosin ℥ss. melt the common Plaster over a gentle Fire, then throw in the Rosin in Powder,

Powder, that it may melt the sooner, and mix them well. This Plaster is commonly made use of to lay over other Dressings to keep them on.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE cum GUMMI, *Common Plaster with the Gums*, L. Take of the common Plaster ℥iij. of strained Galbanum ℥viii. common Turpentine and Frankincense of each ℥iij. melt the Galbanum and Turpentine together over a gentle Fire, and then sprinkle on the Frankincense reduced to Powder. Then mix in the common Plaster melted over a very gentle Fire. This Plaster is used to resolve, digest, and ripen Tumors.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE cum MERCURIO, *Common Plaster with Mercury*, L. Take of the common Plaster ℥j. of Quicksilver ℥iij. of simple Balsam of Sulphur ℥j. It must be compounded in the same Manner as the *Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio*. Which also see, for its Virtues.

EMPLASTRUM à CYMINO, *Cummin Plaster*, L. Take of Burgundy Pitch ℥iij. yellow Bees-wax, Seeds of Cummin, Caraways, and Bay-berries, of each ℥iij. melt the Pitch and the Wax together, and then sprinkle in the rest reduced into Powder. This is a warm Discutient, and proper to be applied to the hypogastric Region, to strengthen the Viscera, and to expel Flatulencies.

EMPLASTRUM é MINIO, *Red-lead Plaster*, L. Take of Oil-olive two Quarts, of read Lead finely ground ℥iiss. This is prepared in the same Manner as the common Plaster, only there must be more Water, and greater Care of preventing its burning-to and becoming black.

EMPLASTRUM è MUCILAGINIBUS, *Plaster of the Mucilages*, L. Take of yellow Bees-wax ℥xl. Oil of Mucilages ℥viii, by Measure; of strained Gum Ammoniac ℥ss. of common Turpentine ℥ij. melt the Ammoniac with the Turpentine, and the Oil with the Wax in another Vessel. Then add these last to the former by little and little.

EMPLASTRUM ROBORANS, the *strengthening Plaster*, L. Take of the common Plaster ℥ij. of Frankincense ℥ss. of Dragons-blood ℥iij. melt the common Plaster and add the rest reduced into Powder. If this Plaster is worn with a proper Bandage it may do Service in the Ruptures of Children.

EMPLASTRUM è SAPONE, the *Soap Plaster*, L. Take of the common Plaster ℥iij. of hard Soap ℥ss. melt the common Plaster, and then mix the Soap, and boil it to the Thickness of a Plaster. Take Care of its growing too cold before it is formed into Rolls.

EMPLASTRUM STOMACHICUM, the *Stomach Plaster*, L. Take of soft Labdanum ℥iij. of Frankincense ℥j. Cinnamon and the Oil of Mace, of each ℥ss. of essential Oil of Mint ℥j. melt the Frankincense, and then add the Labdanum softened with Heat, then the Oil of Mace; afterwards mix in the Cinnamon with the Oil of Mint, and beat them together in a warm Mortar. Keep the Mass in a Vessel close stopped for Use.

EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM, *Blistering Plaster*, L. Take of the drawing Plaster ℥ij. of Spanish Flies ℥j. of Vinegar half a Pint; melt the Plaster, and a little before it grows hard, sprinkle

and

and mix in the Flies, reduced into very fine Powder ; then add the Vinegar, and work it in well.

To what has been said of BLISTERS I shall add, from Dr *Pringle*, That if a Patient cannot be bled in a *symptomatic Phrensy*, by Reason of his *great Lowness*, that Defect is to be supplied by Leeches and blistering the Head. In *Ophthalmias* or violent Inflammations of the Eyes, Blisters may be usefully applied behind the Ears, especially if they lie on for two or three Days, and the Sores are kept running. [In the *Quinsy*, after bleeding, lay a large and strong Blister to the fore Part of the Neck] A *simple Pleurisy* is to be cured by applying a Blister to the Part affected, after the first bleeding. In a *Peripneumony* blistering is most to be relied on after bleeding first on the Back, and then on one or both Sides ; they are always seasonable for raising the Pulse, relieving the Breast, or promoting Expectoration. In an *Inflammation of the Liver*, the best Remedy after bleeding is laying a large Blister over the Part affected. The same Method has been successfully practiced in *Inflammations of the Stomach and Intestines* ; as also in the *Ileus* and *fixed Pains in the Bowels*, whether from an inflammatory or flatulent Cause. The *Sciatica* of the rheumatic Kind, yields to bleeding and blistering on the Part. Lastly, when a true *Phrenitis* supervenes to a malignant Fever, Blisters which before were useless, become of considerable Service

EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM, a *Blistering Plaster*. Take of Cantharides $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. yellow Rosin, yellow Bees-wax of each $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. of Mutton Suet tried $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Vinegar $\mathfrak{z}\text{vij}$. Mix and make a Plaster.

EMULSIO OLEOSA, an *Oily Emulsion*. Take of Oil-olive $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of Syrup of Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Spring Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Spirit of Hartshorn *per se* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. By shaking the Vial make an Emulsion. This is a good Remedy for Coughs which are the Consequence of a recent Cold, for it promotes Expectoration and renders them much easier. But it ought not to be continued long, because it relaxes the Stomach and pall the Appetite.

ENEMA de AMYLO, a *Starch Clyster*. Take of the Gelly of Starch $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. melt it over the Fire and then mix in it Linseed-oil $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Sometimes xl . Drops of liquid Laudanum may be added. This is intended to heal the ulcerated Intestines and destroy the Acrimony of the corroding Humour. It is therefore proper in the bloody Flux, because it supplies the Mucus that is abraded from the Intestines, and defends them against the acrimonious Matter of the Flux, and by appeasing the Irritation eases the Pain, and lessens the Discharge.

ENEMA ANODYNUM, an *Anodyne Clyster*. Take of the Infusion of Linseed $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of liquid Laudanum gut. xl . This is emollient and sedative, and proper to ease Pains of the Piles, to soften indurated Fæces, and to allay Spasms which occasion Costiveness.

ENEMA ANTICOLICUM, a *Clyster against the Colic*. Take of the common Decoction $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. of the sacred Tincture $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of common Salt $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Linseed Oil $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. mix them. This is good in Colics attended with Costiveness, for it will render the Intestines slippery, and soften and bring away the hardened Fæces lodged in the Valves of the Colon.

ENEMA ASTRINGENS, an *Astringent Clyster*. Take of Lime-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$. of the strengthening Confection $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Mix them. This will almost

almost serve for twice. This is designed to strengthen the Intestines and destroy the acrimonious Matter of Diarrhœas.

ENEMA ASTRINGENS BALSAMICUM, an *astringent balsamic Clyster*. Add to the former Clyster, of *Locatelli's Balsam* ʒfs. dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg. This serves for the same Purpose as the former, but is more healing.

ENEMA COMMUNE, the *common Clyster*. Take of Spring-water ʒxii. of the lenitive Electary ʒij. of common Salt ʒiij. Mix them. This is designed to discharge the Intestines of their Contents.

ENEMA DOMESTICUM, a *Domestic Clyster*. Take of Cows Milk ʒfs. Muscovado Sugar and Sallad Oil, of each ʒj. Mix them.

ENEMA DYSENTERICUM, a *Clyster against the bloody Flux*. Take of Starch ʒfs. dissolve by boiling in Spring Water ʒvi. Then add Venice Treacle ʒij. make a Clyster to be injected after a Stool.

ENEMA EMOLLIENS, an *Emollient Clyster*. Take of Palm-oil ʒfs. the Yolk of one Egg; mix them well and add of Cows Milk ʒfs. This and the *Domestic Clyster* are proper to relax and loosen the Belly in Fevers; and this may be serviceable in Fits of the Gravel.

ENEMA FOETIDUM, a *Fœtid Clyster*. Take Rue and Savine, of each ʒfs. of Spring Water ʒfs. boil to a Pint, and to the strained Liquor add of Assa Fœtida ʒij. of Salad Oil ʒj. of the distilled Oil of Amber ʒfs. Mix them. This is to serve for twice. This is intended against hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases.

ENEMA PURGANS, a *Purging Clyster*. Take of the common Decoction ʒfs. of white Soap ʒj. of Syrup of Buckthorn Berries ʒfs. Mix them.

ENEMA SAPONACEUM, a *Saponaceous Clyster*. Take of soft Soap ʒfs. and dissolve it in Spring Water ʒx. This will dissolve Viscidities, correct Acids, soften hard Excrements, render the Intestines slippery, and is good in the Fits of the Gravel.

ENEMA TEREBINTHINATUM, a *Turpentine Clyster*. Take of the common Decoction ʒx. of Venice Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg ʒfs. of Linseed Oil ʒj. Mix them.

ENEMA TEREBINTHINATUM, a *Turpentine Clyster*. Take of the Decoction of Camomile Flowers ʒx. Turpentine dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and Honey of each ʒfs. Mix them.

Both these Clysters are emollient, aperient, and antispasmodic, and are very good in Obstructions of the Kidneys, urinary Passages, and Fits of the Gravel. Nor are they ineffectual in the Gripes, humoral Colic, bloody Flux, Suppression of Urine, and in Excoriations of the Intestines.

EPITHEMA VESICATORIUM, the *Blistering Epithem*. L. Take of Cantharides in very fine Powder, and Wheat-flour equal Weights, make them into a Paste with Vinegar. This is of a softer Consistence than the Blistering Plaster, and is sometimes more preferable on that Account.

EPITHEMA VOLATILE, the *Volatile Epithem*. L. Take equal Weights of common Turpentine and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; stir the Turpentine in a Mortar, and drop in the Spirit gradually, till the whole is reduced into a white Mass. This Composition is greatly acrid, and is

very

very proper to be applied to relieve the Pain of the Hip-gout, by inviting the Humour to the external Parts; and it sometimes may be applied to Pains of the Rheumatism that lie deep. It is likewise of Use to recal the Blood and Spirits to a weak Part, as in the Palsy and Atrophy.

EXPRESSIO MILLEPEDARUM, *Expression of Hog-lice*. Take of live Hog-lice $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Fennel Water $\mathfrak{f}\text{ij}$. of compound Horfe-radish Water $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. bruise the Hog-lice and pour on the Water by Degrees; then press out the Liquor. The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. twice a Day. See *Millepedæ*, p. 285.

EXTRACTUM CATHARTICUM, the *Cathartic Extract*, L. Take of Succotrine Aloes $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of the Pulp of Coloquintida $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. Scammony and the lesser Cardamom Seeds, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of proof Spirit a Pint; pour the Spirit on the Coloquintida cut small and the Seeds bruised, and macerate them in a gentle Heat for four Days. To the expressed Tincture add the Aloes and Scammony reduced into Powder. These being dissolved draw off the Spirit, and reduce the Remainder to the Thickness of a Mass of Pills. This is to supply the Place of the *Pilulæ Rudii*. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{g}\text{j}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI, *molle et durum*, *Extract of Peruvian Bark soft and hard*. L. Take of Peruvian Bark reduced into Powder $\mathfrak{f}\text{ij}$. of Water ten or twelve Pints; boil them for an Hour or two, and pour out the Liquor which will then be red and transparent. But when it is cold it will be yellow and turbid. Pour on the same Quantity of Water a second Time, and boil again as before, repeating the boiling till the Liquor when cold is limpid. Then mix all these Liquors together and strain them. Afterwards evaporate to a proper Consistence over a gentle Fire, taking Care of an Empyreuma. This Extract must be prepared under a double Form, the one soft, proper to make Pills; the other hard fit to powder. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{g}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

EXTRACTUM FOLIORUM RUTÆ, *Extract of the Leaves of Rue*. L. Boil them in Water and strain them with Expression; then set them apart to settle, that the Fæces may subside. Afterwards boil them to the Consistence of a Mass for Pills, taking Care, towards the last, of an Empyreuma. N.B. All these watery Extracts should be sprinkled with Spirit of Wine, to prevent their growing mouldy. In the same Manner are made Extracts of the *Leaves of SAVINE*; of the *Roots of ELECAMPANE*, GENTIAN, and BLACK HELLEBORE.

EXTRACTUM GLYCIRRHIZÆ, *Extract of Liquorice*, L. Boil fresh Liquorice gently in Water, and then strain out the Water with Expression. After the Fæces have subsided boil it till it will not stick to the Fingers, and towards the End be careful of an Empyreuma.

EXTRACTUM JALAPII, *Extract of Jalap*. L. Pour rectified Spirit of Wine on Jalap reduced into Powder, and with a proper Heat extract a Tincture. Boil the Remainder several Times in Water. Draw off the Spirit from the former Tincture, after it has been strained, till it begins to be thick. Likewise boil the strained Waters to the same Thickness, then mix the Extracts, and with a gentle Fire reduce them to the Consistence of a Mass of Pills. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{g}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{g}\text{j}$.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI CAMPECHENSIS, *Extract of Logwood.*

L. Take of Logwood reduced into Powder ℥j. boil it four Times or oftener in a Gallon of Water to one half; then mix the Liquors together and strain them, and boil them to a proper Consistence. The *Dose* is from ℥ss to ℥ij. and may be repeated three or four Times a Day.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI GUAIACI, *molle et durum, Extract of Guaiac hard and soft.* L. Take of shavings of Guaiacum ℥j. boil them four Times and oftener in a Gallon of Water to one Half. Boil the strained Liquors till they grow thick; when the Water is almost quite exhaled a little rectified Spirit of Wine is to be added, that the Extract may be reduced into an uniform tenacious Mass. This Extract is to be made soft and hard.

EXTRACTUM THEBAICUM, the *Thebaic Extract.* L. Take of Opium cut into Bits ℥j. dissolve it into Pulp in a Pint of boiling Water, taking Care of an Empyreuma. While it is hot strain it very strongly through a linnen Cloth to separate it from the Fæces. Then by the Heat of a Bath, or any other gentle Heat, reduce it to its former Thickness. Other Gums may be purified in the same Manner, such as AMMONIAC, ASSA FOETIDA, and GALBANUM, and more Water may be used without Danger. But if the resinous Part should subside, it may be taken out and added again towards the End of Inspissation.

FLORES BENZOINI, *Flowers of Benjamin.* L. Put powdered Benjamin into an earthen Pot and place it in Sand. The Flowers will be sublimed with a gentle Heat into a Cone adapted to the Pot. The Flowers that are yellow may be mixt with Tobacco-pipe Clay and sublimed again. These Flowers are pectoral, and are good in Colds Coughs, Catarrhs, Asthmas, and Obstructions of the Lungs. The *Dose* is from gr. iii. to gr. x. or xii.

FLORES MARTIALES, *Martial Flowers.* L. Take of Colcothar of green Vitriol, or Filings of Iron ℥j. of Sal Ammoniac ℥ij mix and sublime them in a Retort; then mix what remains at the Bottom of the Retort with the Flowers, and sublime them over again, that the Flowers may obtain a beautiful yellow Colour. Afterwards add ℥ss. of fresh Sal Ammoniac to the Remainder, and repeat the Operation as often as the Flowers arise of a good Colour. This is diuretic, aperient, and diaphoretic. It warms the Blood, is a great Restorative, and opens Obstructions. It is very efficacious in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders, and such Maladies as proceed from the Laxity of the Solids, particularly the Rickets. It is very useful in Agues, especially the Quartan. It contains the opened Body of the metallic Sulphur and has an anodyne Quality. Its *Dose* in a Bolus is from gr. v. to gr. xx.

FLORES SULPHURIS LOTI, *Flowers of Sulphur washed.* L. Pour on Water four Fingers breadth above the Flowers of Sulphur, and boil them for some Time. Then pour off this Water, and pour on fresh that is cold, and wash them thoroughly. Afterwards let the Flowers be dried for Use. This Operation renders the Flowers milder by washing off an Acidity, and prevents their griping when taken internally.

FOTUS ANODYNUS, an *Anodyne Fomentation.* Take of the Heads of Garden Poppies ʒj. of Elder Flowers ʒss. of Spring Water ℥iij. boil

boil to ℥ij. and strain off the Liquor. This is designed against the Pains proceeding from the Piles.

FOTUS AROMATICUS, an *Aromatic Fomentation*. Take Cloves and Mace, of each ʒj. of red Wine ℥ij. boil them a little, and then strain off the Wine. This is intended against an Erysipelas, and the Pains of the Bowels attending Diarrhœas and the bloody Flux.

FOTUS COMMUNIS, the *common Fomentation*. L. Take the Leaves of Southernwood or Lavender, Cotton, the dried Tops of Sea Wormwood, dried Camomile Flowers of each ʒj. of dried Bay-leaves ʒss. of Water three Quarts; after a slight boiling pour off the Water.

FOTUS ROBORANS, the *Strengthening Fomentation*. Take of Oak Bark ʒj. of Pomegranate Rind ʒss. of the Water of a Smith's Forge ℥iij. boil till ℥ij. of the strained Liquor remains, to which add of Roch Alum ʒij. This is designed as an Injection for the Whites in Women, but it requires a great deal of Skill to determine when it is necessary; for it will do Harm in all these Disorders which do not proceed from a Laxity of the Parts.

GARGARISMA ASTRINGENS, an *Astringent Gargle*. Take of Oak Bark ʒj. of Spring Water ℥iiss. boil to ℥ij. of the Colature, to which add of Roch-alum ʒj. of Honey of Roses ʒj. This is proper for the Laxity of the salival Glands and of the Gums. It prevents the Eruption of Blood, fastens the Teeth, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth.

GARGARISMA COMMUNE, the *common Gargle*. Take of Water ʒvj. of Nitre ʒj. of Honey of Roses ʒj. mix them. Sometimes xl. Drops of the weak Spirit of Vitriol may be added. This is proper to wash, cleanse, and cool the Mouth in Fevers; as also to cure Ulcers, and to deceive Thirst.

GARGARISMA EMOLLIENS, an *Emollient Gargle*. Take of Marsh-mallows Root ʒij. of Figs N^o iv. of Water ℥iij. Boil them to the Consumption of a Pint, and then strain the Liquor. This is proper when the Mouth is tender, excoriated, and parched. Dr. Pringle observes, that in inflammatory Quinsies a Decoction of Figs in Milk and Water, especially with the Addition of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, has rendered the Saliva thinner, and has brought the Glands to secrete more freely, which conduced to the Cure; whereas acid Gargles did more Harm than Good, by contracting the Emunctories of the Saliva and Mucus, and thickening those Humours. Two Drams of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac may be added to a Pint of the Decoction of the Figs.

GARGARISMA contra PUTREFACTIONEM, a *Gargle against Putrefaction*. Take of the pectoral Decoction ʒxij. to which, while it is boiling add of Contrayerva Root bruised ʒss. to the strained Liquor add of white Wine Vinegar ʒij. Tincture of Myrrh ʒj. of the best Honey ʒvi. make a Gargle. This has been found of great Service in the pestilential sore Throat. It should be often injected into the Fauces with a small Syringe, especially before the Patient swallows any Thing, to prevent the putrid Sordes from passing into the Stomach.

HAUSTUS ANODYNO-DIURETICUS, an *Anodyne Diuretic Draught*. Take of the the Lye of Tartar ʒss. of Thebaic Tincture gut. xl. Pepper-mint Water ʒj. Spirituous Cinnamon Water ʒij. Syrup of Marsh-mallows ʒj. Mix them. Dr. Mead, in a desperate Dropsy attended

attended with intolerable Pain gave this Draught, which procured Ease and some Sleep, to which the Patient had long been a Stranger. It was given every eight Hours at first, and afterwards twice a Day, procuring Discharges by Stool and Urine. To mend his Appetite, he took some Spoonfuls of a bitter chalybeate Infusion twice a Day. The Cure was perfected by taking Pills of Storax Pills one Part, and Peruvian Bark two Parts made up with Chio Turpentine twice a Day.

HAUSTUS CATHARTICUS, a *Purging Draught*. Take of Scammony gr. xiv. of Spirit of Rosemary ʒij. of Syrup of Buckthorn ʒvi. grind the Scammony well with the Spirit in a Glass Mortar, and then mix in the Syrup. This is a brisk safe Purge in the Dropsy.

HAUSTUS CATHARTICUS SALINUS, a *saline purging Draught*. Take Epsom Salt and Manna of each ʒvi. of boiling Water ʒij of Tincture of Cardamoms ʒfs. dissolve the Salt and Manna in the Water, then strain off the Liquor and add the Tincture of Cardamoms. This is an agreeable saline Cathartic.

HAUSTUS DIAPHORETICUS, a *Diaphoretic Draught*. Take of the Spirit of *Mindererus* and Syrup of white Poppies, of each ʒfs. of the volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. v. Mix them. The Salt of Hartshorn is added to give it an alkaline Cast, by which Means it promotes a Diaphoresis very powerfully, and is of excellent Use in all putrid Fevers.

HAUSTUS DIURETICUS, a *Diuretic Draught*. Take of Oxymel of Squills ʒfs. of simple Cinnamon Water ʒj of compound Spirit of Lavender and Syrup of Orange-peel each ʒj. mix them. This is very efficacious in promoting Urine in the Dropsy, and is to be taken at Night. Or,

Take of Lemon Juice ʒvi. of Salt of Wormwood ʒfs. mix and add of simple Cinnamon Water ʒfs. of Syrup of Orange-peel ʒj. of spirituous Pepper-mint Water ʒfs. of Vinegar of Squills ʒj. or ʒfs. make a Draught to be taken twice a Day.

Take of diuretic Salt ʒij. Oxymel of Squills ʒj. of Water ʒfs. mix them. Or,

Take of Tincture of Cantharides gut. xv. Salt of Wormwood ʒj. Lemon-juice ʒvi. simple Pennyroyal Water ʒfs. of Syrup of Sugar ʒij. mix them. The former may be all given in Dropsies to promote a plentiful Flux of Urine. The last is most proper when the urinary Passages are obstructed with a clammy viscid Mucus which renders a powerful Stimulus necessary.

HAUSTUS OLEOSUS, an *Oily Draught*. Take of Oil of sweet Almonds, Syrup of Marsh-mallows, each ʒfs. of simple Cinnamon Water ʒij. Mix them. This is proper to abate the Acrimony of the Humours, to lubricate the urinary Passages, and to promote the Excretion of Gravel.

HAUSTUS PAREGORICUS, a *Composing Draught*. Take of Jamaica Pepper Water ʒijfs. of Nutmeg Water ʒfs. of Syrup of white Poppies ʒj. Mix them. This is of very common Use to ease Pain and to procure Sleep.

Take of simple Cinnamon Water ʒij. of Nutmeg Water ʒj. of the Thebaic Tincture gut. xv. Syrup of red Poppies ʒfs. Mix them.

HAUSTUS

HAUSTUS SALINUS, a *Saline Draught*. Take of the Salt of Wormwood ℥j. of the Juice of Lemons ℥ss. of white Sugar ʒj. Mix them. This is frequently used to stop Vomiting. It is diuretic, promotes Urine, and is good in a Dropsy.

HIERA PICRA, the *Sacred Bitter*. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥j. of Canella alba ʒiij. powder them separately and mix them. The *London Dispensatory* orders the Gum of Aloes, but this is altogether as good.

HIERÆ PICRÆ PULVIS, *Powder of Hiera Picra*. E. Take of Succotrine Aloes ʒiv. Cardamoms and Virginian Snake-root of each ʒss. Mix and make a Powder. These serve to make the TINCTURA SACRA.

INFUSUM AMARUM PURGANS, the *purging bitter Infusion*, L. Take of Senna, the yellow Rind of Lemon-peel fresh, of each ʒij. Gentian Root, the yellow Rind of Seville Orange-peel dry, lesser Cardamom Seeds hulked, of each ʒss. boiling Water ʒv. by Measure. Steep them together, and when cold strain off the Liquor. This is a useful purging Bitter, and is intended for one Dose.

INFUSUM AMARUM SIMPLEX, the *simple bitter Infusion*. L. Take of Gentian Root, the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-peel, each ʒss. the yellow Part of dried Orange-peel ʒiss. of boiling Water three quarters of a Pint. Steep them for an Hour or two and then filtre; or let the Liquor pass through Cloth without Expression.

INFUSUM ANTISCORBUTICUM, an *Antiscorbutic Infusion*. Take of Buckbean Leaves ʒij. of Seville Orange-peel ʒss. of boiling Water ℥iiij. steep them for a Night in a close Vessel, and to the Colature add of compound Horse-radish Water ʒiv. This is intended against the Scurvy. The *Dose* is ʒiv. twice a Day.

INFUSUM CEPHALICUM, a *Cephalic Infusion*. Take of wild Valerian Root ʒij. of Rosemary or Sage ʒss. of boiling Water ℥iiij. Infuse them for a Night in a close Vessel, and to the Colature add of Spirit of Rosemary ʒiv. This is of great Use in Disorders of the nervous System, the Vertigo, and Epilepsy. The *Dose* is ʒiv. twice a Day.

INFUSUM DIURETICUM, a *Diuretic Infusion*. Take of Wormwood Leaves dried ʒss. of Salt of Tartar ʒj. of compound Juniper Water ʒij. of Spring Water ʒxii. pour the boiling Water on the Leaves and Salt of Tartar, and strain off the Liquor when cold. Then mix it with the Juniper Water. This must be taken at three Times every Day. When frequent Relapses into bilious Fevers bring on Obstructions of the Viscera, which end in a Dropsy or Jaundice, or irregular intermittent Fevers, this Infusion will be of great Service, it being of an aperient strengthening Nature, and is proper to invigorate the Blood, to attenuate viscid Humours, and to carry them off by Urine.

INFUSUM LINI, *Infusion of Linseed*. Take of Linseed whole two Spoonfuls; of Shavings of Liquorice ʒss. of boiling Water ℥iv. infuse them before the Fire for some Hours, and strain off the Liquor. The *Dose* is a Pint in a Day. Add of Colts-foot ʒj. and then it is called the PECTORAL INFUSION. They are both soft, emollient, and mucilaginous Liquors, and are proper to sheathe acrid Defluxions.

They

They are very useful in Coughs, Shortness of Breath, Catarrhs from a salt Serum, and in the Pleurisy.

INFUSUM PECTORALE, a *Pectoral Infusion*. Take of Ground-ivy Mij. of Shavings of Liquorice ℥ij. infuse for three Hours in a Gallon of boiling Barley-water, and strain off the Liquor. This is an aperient and detergent Infusion, and is good in Disorders of the Kidneys and the Breast, in obstinate Coughs, internal Ulcers, and in tartareous Indurations of the Lungs. It may be drank very freely several Times a Day. Add to this Infusion of Manna ℥vi. of depurated Nitre ℥vi. and then it may be called the **SOLUTIVE INFUSION**, and is proper in a costive Habit of Body.

INFUSUM PARALYTICUM, an *Infusion against the Palsy*. Take of Horse-radish shaved, of Mustard-seed bruised, each ℥iv. of boiling Water ℔iv. steep them for xxiv Hours in a close Vessel. This stimulates greatly in paralytic Disorders, and may be of great Use in the Scurvy. It promotes Urine and Perspiration. The Dose is ℔ss twice a Day.

INFUSUM SENNÆ COMMUNE, the *common Infusion of Senna*. L. Take of the Leaves of Senna ℥iss. of Chrystals of Tartar ℥ij. of the lesser Cardamom Seeds hulked ℥ij. of Water a Pint. Boil the Chrystals of Tartar in the Water till they are dissolved; then pour the boiling Water on the rest, and when it is cold strain it. The Dose is from ℥ij. to ℥iv.

INFUSUM SENNÆ LIMONIATUM, *Infusion of Senna with Lemon*. L. Take of the Leaves of Senna ℥iss. of the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-peel ℥j. of the Juice of Lemons ℥j. of boiling Water a Pint. Steep them, and when the Liquor is cold strain it off. This Composition is contrived to disguise the Flavour of the Senna. The Dose is from ℥ij. to ℥iv.

INJECTIO BALSAMICA. a *Balsamic Injection*. H. Take of Balsam of Capivi ℥ss. and the Yolk of an Egg; when they are well mixed add of Lime-water ℥vi. Honey of Roses ℥ij. mix them. This is good to heal, dry, and deterge the Erosions and Ulcers of the Urethra in a virulent Gonorrhœa, caused by the purulent Matter.

INJECTIO MERCURIALIS, a *Mercurial Injection*, H. Take Quicksilver and Balsam of Capivi, of each ℥ss. when they have been rubbed together so long that the Quicksilver entirely disappears, then add the Yolk of an Egg, which being mixt intimately with the Balsam, add by Degrees, of Rose-water ℔ss. When a Clap is fresh and only the Superficies of the Urethra is eroded by the venereal Venom, this will bid fair for a Cure. But it will be proper to use Internals at the same Time, for Fear of a Mistake.

JULEPUM ALEXIPHARMACUM, an *Alexipharmac Julep*. Take of simple alexiterial Water ℥vj. of spirituous alexiterial Water ℥ij. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers ℥ss. mix them.

JULEPS are the most agreeable to the Palate of all extemporaneous Compositions, and are generally made of six or eight Ounces of a simple Water, two or three Ounces of a compound Water, and half an Ounce or an Ounce of Syrup. They serve either for Vehicles to other Medicines, or to drink after them, and are generally so contrived as to fall in with the Intention of the Remedies which are prescribed for any Disease

Disease, and so may be looked upon as Auxiliaries. The above Julep is to be given after the alexipharmac Bolusses already mentioned, as also the following.

Take of simple alexiterial Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$, of spirituous alexiterial Water with Vinegar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Syrup of Lemon-juice $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Mix them.

JULAPIUM AMMONIACUM, the *Ammoniac Julep*. H. Take of Ammoniac Milk $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Syrup of Squills $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Mix them. This is a very good Medicine in Oppressions of the Breast, obstinate Coughs, and Asthmas. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

JULAPIUM ANTIHYSTERICUM, an *Anti-hysteric Julep*, H. Take of Pennyroyal-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. anti-hysteric Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Tincture of Castor $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Salt of Hartshorn gr. x. or Spirit of Amber $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of white Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. Mix them. This is designed against hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, paralytic Disorders, and to promote the Menfes. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day.

The ANTIHYSTERIC WATER is thus made: Take of wild Valerian Root $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$. Lovage-seed $\mathfrak{lb}\text{ss}$. of Savine $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of French Brandy two Gallons. Let them sleep for four Days, and then distil off two Gallons.

JULEPUM è CAMPHORA, the *Camphire Julep*. L. Take of Camphire $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of double-refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{is}$. of boiling Water a Pint; let the Camphire be first rubbed with a little rectified Spirit of Wine to soften it, and then with Sugar, till it is intimately mixed. Afterwards add the Water by Degrees. Let the Mixture stand in a covered Vessel till it is cold, and then strain it. The *Dose* is three, four, or five Spoonfuls in an hysteric Fit.

JULEPUM CARDIACUM, a *Cordial Julep*. Take of simple Cinnamon Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Orange-peel Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Nutmeg-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiss}$. of Syrup of Orange-peel $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. mix them.

Take of Orange-peel Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. of Cardamom-seed Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. compound Spirit of Lavender, Syrup of Saffron, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

Take of simple Alexiterial Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Cardamom-water and spirituous Cinnamon-water, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. volatile oleous Spirit and Tincture of Saffron of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of white Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Mix them. The *Dose* of this last is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day. In Fevers when the Spirits are low and sinking with a quick, small, low, unequal Pulse; as also in the Languors to which hysteric and hypochondriac Persons are subject, this may be of great Service.

JULEPUM CARMINATIVUM, a *Carminative Julep*. Take of Fennel-seed Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of compound Aniseed-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Syrup of Orange-peel $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Mix them.

Take of Jamaica Pepper-water $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of compound Juniper Water $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Mix them.

JULEPUM è CRETA, *Chalk Julep*, L. Take of the whitest Chalk prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. double-refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of Gum Arabic $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Water a Quart; mix them. This destroys Acidities on the Stomach, and cures all Disorders occasioned thereby. It abates the Acrimony of the Humours, and is a certain Cure for the Heart-burn. A Glass of it may be taken at Pleasure.

JULEPUM DIAPHORETICUM, a *Diaphoretic Julep*, H. Take of simple alexiterial Water ℥iv. of *Mindererus's* Spirit ℥ij. of volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. x. of white Sugar ℥vi. Mix them. The *Dose* of this is two Spoonfuls every two Hours. This is proper to promote a Sweat in a Rheumatism, in which it must be given every Hour and half, or two Hours, till the Sweat breaks out, repeating it afterwards as Occasion requires, if the warm diluting Liquors are not sufficient to keep it up. It is likewise of great Service in Pleurifies and Inflammations of the Lungs.

JULEPUM DIAPHORETICUM ACIDUM, an *acid Diaphoretic Julep*, H. Take of simple alexiterial Water ℥iv. of Treacle Vinegar ℥ij. of Tincture of Saffron ℥ss. of Spirit of Amber ℥j. of white Sugar ℥j. Mix them. This is designed more particularly against Pleurifies, and Peripneumonies. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls every two Hours.

The TREACLE VINEGAR is thus made: Take of Venice Treacle ℥ij. of strong Vinegar ℥iv. digest them in a very gentle Heat for three Days, and then strain out the Vinegar for Use.

JULEPUM DIURETICUM, a *Diuretic Julep*, H. Take of *Mindererus's* Spirit ℥iv. of compound Horse-radish Water ℥ij. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows ℥iij. Sometimes may be added of Spirit of Amber ℥j. This is of excellent Service to cleanse the urinary Passages from Gravel; to dissolve pituitous Concretions, and to promote the Exit of the irritating Matter. It is of great Service in œdematous Swellings, the Dropsy, and the Palsy. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day.

JULEPUM FOETIDUM, a *Fœtid Julep*, H. Take of Rue-water ℥vi. of Assa Fœtida ℥iss. dissolve it in the Water, and then add of antihysteric Water ℥ij. of distilled Oil of Hartshorn gut. xx. received on ℥x. of white Sugar. Mix them. It is made also without the Oil. It is good in the Asthma, hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, Disorders of the Head and Brain, Melancholy, and Madness. It promotes the Menses and Lochia, procures a Diaphoresis, and is useful in nervous Diseases and the Palsy. The *Dose* is a Spoonful three or four Times a Day.

JULEPUM HYDRAGOGUM, an *Hydragogue Julep*, H. Take of Camomile Flower Water ℥vi. of Tartar emetic gr. x. Syrup of Buckthorn Berries ℥ij. Mix them. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls every two Hours till it purges pretty briskly. It is particularly designed against the Dropsy.

JULEPUM HYSTERICUM, an *Hysteric Julep*. Take of Pennyroyal-water ℥vi. of spirituous Pennyroyal-water ℥ij. of Tincture of Castor ℥j. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers ℥j.

JULEPUM MOSCHATUM, the *Musk Julep*. Take of Rose-water ℥vi. of the volatile oily Spirit ℥iss. of Musk gr. xv. of white Sugar ℥ss. grind the Musk with the Sugar, and then mix them with the other Ingredients.

JULEPUM à MOSCHO, the *Musk Julep*, L. Take of Damask Rose-water ℥vi. of the volatile oleous Spirit ℥iss. of Musk gr. xii. of double-refin'd Sugar ℥j. grind the Sugar and Musk together, and then add the Rose-water by Degrees. These are good in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders, in Lowness of Spirits, the Vapours, Hiccups, and Convulsions. The *Dose* is a Spoonful three or four Times a Day. But

according

according to *Bate*, the latter should be given at two Doses in an hysterical Fit. The following is stronger and better than the preceding.

JULEPUM MOSCHATUM, *Musk Julep*. Take of Musk ʒj. of Sugar ʒij. rub them together, and then add of Spring-water ʒx. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒiv. Mix them. This has been prescribed from two to three Spoonfuls; but it is best given to five Spoonfuls, for less will have little or no Effect in convulsive Hiccups, against which this Julep is intended. This Dose will promote sweating and raise the Spirits. It is a wonderful Medicine in all Diseases of the Nerves. See *Moschus*.

JULEPUM REFRIGERANS, a *cooling Julep*. Take of Rhenish Wine ʒv. of Damask Rose-water ʒij. of Syrup of Orange-juice ʒiss. Mix them.

JULEPUM SALINUM, a *Saline Julep*. Take Mint-water and Syrup of Lemons, of each ʒij. of Salt of wormwood ʒj. Mix them. This is good against Sickness of the Stomach, and stops Vomiting. It likewise promotes Urine, and is good against the Dropsy. The Dose is a Spoonful every Hour.

JULEPUM SCILLITICUM, a *Squill Julep*. Take Fennel-water and Syrup of Squills of each ʒij. Mix them. This is diuretic, pectoral, will incide tough Phlegm, and open Obstructions. It is therefore good in the Asthma, Cachexy, Dropsy, and the Jaundice. The Dose is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

JULEPUM SISTENS, an *Astringent Julep*. Take of simple alexiterial Water ʒiv. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒij. of the strengthening Confection ʒij. of Japan Earth in Powder ʒj. of the Thebaic Tincture gut xl. of white Sugar ʒss. Mix them. This, after proper Evacuations, is a very good Medicine to stop Loosenesses and the bloody Flux, and to ease griping Pains. The Dose is two Spoonfuls three or four Times a Day.

LAC AMMONIACUM, *Milk of Gum Ammoniac*, L. Take of Gum Ammoniac ʒij. of simple Pennyroyal-water half a Pint. Rub the Gum in a Mortar with the Water till it is dissolved. This is good against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, particularly the Asthma. Two or three Spoonfuls may be given now and then in the Fit, till the Difficulty of breathing remits. It attenuates tough Phlegm, promotes Expectoration, cures Coughs, and opens Obstructions. In these Cases it may be taken two or three Times a Day.

LAC FERRATUM, *Chalybeated Milk*. Quench hot Iron so often in new Milk till a third Part is consumed. This is a very good Astringent in the Diabetes, Looseness, and bloody Flux. The Dose is ʒiv. twice a Day.

LINIMENTUM ALBUM, the *white Liniment*, L. Take of Oil-olive ʒij. by Measure; Sperma Ceti ʒvi. of white Wax ʒij. Melt them together over a gentle Fire, and stir them constantly and briskly till they are cold. This is only softer than the *Unguentum album*.

LINIMENTUM ANODYNUM, *Anodyne Liniment*. H. Take of Nerve Ointment ʒij. Balsam of Turpentine ʒj. Mix them.

LINIMENTUM HÆMORRHOIDALE, *Ointment for the Piles*. H. Take of the emollient Ointment ʒij. of the Thebaic Tincture ʒss. the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them well together.

LINI-

LINIMENTUM MERCURIALE, *Mercurial Liniment*. Take of Hogs Lard ʒj. of white Precipitate Mercury ʒj. Mix them.

LINIMENTUM SAPONACEUM, *Saponaceous Liniment*. L. Take of the Spirit of Rosemary a Pint; of hard Soap ʒiij. of Camphire ʒj. Digest the Soap in the Spirit of Rosemary till it is dissolved; then add the Camphire. A linnen Cloth doubled and dipt in this may be applied to any Part in Pain, and must be renewed every fourth Hour till the Pain ceases. It promotes the Transpiration of the irritating Matter, and wonderfully appeases the Pains of the Gout. It may likewise be taken inwardly in the same Disorders; as also to deterge and cleanse the Viscera, and to cure the Jaundice. The Dose is from gut. xxx. to gut l.

LINIMENTUM VOLATILE, *Volatile Liniment*, L. Take of Oil of Almonds ʒj. of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac ʒij. Stir them together in a wide-mouthed Vial till they perfectly unite.

LINIMENTUM VOLATILE, a *Volatile Liniment*. Take of Oil of Hartshorn and Spirit of Hartshorn equal Parts, mix them together. A Piece of Flannel moistened in this Mixture and applied to the Throat in the inflammatory Quinsy, and renewed every four Hours, is an efficacious Remedy. It puts the Neck and sometimes the whole Body in a Sweat, and, after bleeding, carries off or lessens the Inflammation. If this should prove too sharp for the Skin, the former may be used in its stead.

LIXIVIUM MARTIS, *Lye of Iron*. Set the Matter which remains after the Distillation of the martial Flowers in a moist Place, and it will dissolve into a Liqueur, which is to be kept for Use.

LIXIVIUM TARTARI, *Lye of Tartar*. Set Tartar calcined to a Whiteness into a moist Place to melt. This was called *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium*.

LOHOCH ACIDULUM, an *acidulated Lambative*. Take of Conserve of red Roses ʒij. of the weak Spirit of Vitriol ʒiv. Mix them.

LOHOCH BALSAMICUM, a *Balsamic Lambative*. H. Take of Sperma Ceti ʒij. of Balsam of Peru gut xl. Syrup of Marsh-mallows ʒij. Mix the Balsam and the Sperma Ceti together, with a sufficient Quantity of the Yolk of an Egg, and then add the Syrup.

LOHOCH COMMUNE, the *common Lambative*. Take Linseed-oil fresh drawn, and Syrup of Marsh-mallows, of each ʒij. Mix them.

LOHOCH PECTORALE, a *Pectoral Lambative*. Take Sperma Ceti and white Soap of each ʒij. the Yolk of an Egg enough to unite them together; then add of Linseed-oil fresh drawn ʒiiss. Syrup of Marsh-mallows ʒij. Mix them.

LOHOCH SOLUTIVUM, a *Solutive Lambative*. Take of Conserve of Hips ʒj. solutive Syrup of Roses and Oil-olive, of each ʒiij. Mix them.

These Sort of Medicines are generally designed against Disorders of the Lungs, and are commonly taken and swallowed down by little and little. They are prescribed for Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, and Ulcers of the Lungs. The *acidulated Lambative* is given as a slight Restrictive and Detergent in consumptive Cases. The *Balsamic*, besides being a Pectoral, may serve to defend the Intestines against the Irritation of

acrimonious Humours. The *common* is emollient, and may be of Use in Aphæ. And the *Pectoral* is more particularly calculated against Disorders of the Breast.

MAGNESIA ALBA. Take of the Mother Lye of Nitre as much as you please; add by little and little the Lye of Pot-ashes till the Precipitation of a white Powder ceases. This Powder is to be carefully washed from the Salts. This is diuretic and diaphoretic, when given to ℥j. but exhibited from ʒj. to ʒij. and meeting with acid Humours in the Stomach, is a gentle Laxative.

MEL ROSACEUM, *Honey of Roses*. L. Take Rose-buds freed from their Heels and hastily dried ʒiiij. of boiling Water three Pints; of clarified Honey ℥v. steep the Roses in the Water for some Hours, then strain off the Liquor and mix it with the Honey; afterwards boil them to a proper Consistence. This is a mild cooling Detergent, and is used against Aphæ or Ulcers of the Mouth, as also against Inflammations of the Mouth and Tonfils.

MEL SOLUTIVUM, *Solutive Honey*. L. Take the Liquor remaining after the Distillation of ℥vi. of Damask Roses; of Cummin-seeds a little bruised ʒj. of brown Sugar ℥iv. of Honey ℥ij. press out the Liquor and boil it to three Pints, adding towards the End, the Seeds tied up in a Linnen Cloth; then put in the Sugar and Honey, and boil them to the Consistence of Honey. This is chiefly used in laxative Clysters.

MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS ALBUS, *White Precipitate of Mercury*. L. Take equal Weights of Corrosive Mercury sublimate and Sal Ammoniac: dissolve them together in Water, and filtre through Paper: then with the Solution of some alkaline Salt make a Precipitation. Wash the precipitated Powder till it is perfectly free from Acrimony. This is only mixt with Ointments for external Use.

MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS RUBER, *vel corrosivus ruber, Red Precipitate of Mercury*, L. Take equal Weights of purified Quicksilver and compound Aqua Fortis; mix them, and put them into a Vessel with a broad flat Bottom in a Sand Heat. They must be kept there till the Mass is dry and turns red. This is frequently used by Surgeons to consume fungous Flesh, and to cleanse foul Ulcers. It is corrosive, and applied to any Part will produce an Eschar. It generates a thick white Pus, and disposes Ulcers to heal. Some venture to give it inwardly to gr. iij. but it is very dangerous, and will occasion intolerable Gripes and dreadful Anxieties.

MERCURIUS SACCHARATUS, *Sugar'd Mercury*, E. Take pure Quicksilver and brown Sugar-candy of each ʒss. of essential Oil of Juniper berries gut. xvi. grind them together in a glass Mortar till the Mercury disappears. This is intended to destroy Worms, and may be made a good Use of in giving Quicksilver as an Alterative. The Dose is to ℥j.

MERCURIUS EMETICUS FLAVUS, *Yellow emetic Mercury, or Turbeth Mineral*, L. Put double the Weight of strong Spirit of Vitriol upon purified Quicksilver in a glass Vessel; heat the Liquor by Degrees, and then let it boil till there remains a white Mass at the Bottom, which is to be quite dried with a strong Fire. Pour hot Water on this Mass and it will presently grow yellow and fall into Powder. Rub this Powder and Water together well in a Glass Mortar, and after the Powder

is subsided pour off the Water. Repeat these Ablutions several Times with fresh Water, till there is no Acrimony left. This works upwards and downwards, and without Caution will raise a Salivation. A *Dose* is often given to quicken it when sluggish. It is recommended in obstinate Obstructions of the Glands, in the Dropsy, a venereal Consumption, and confirmed Leprosy; as also in virulent Gonorrhœas, when there is too great a Flux of Humours to the private Parts; in the *Lues venerea*, and malignant Ulcers. Dr. James has given Instances of its being a good Preservative against the *Hydrophobia*. It has prevented Madness in Dogs after they have been bit, and has cured some when they have been actually mad. It may be given in this Case from gr. vi. to ℥j. every Day, or every other Day, for a little Time, and afterwards at two or three Changes and Fulls of the Moon. I am assured from the Doctor, that several Trials have been made, since the Publication of his Pamphlet, on human Subjects with Success, which confirms the Trials he had mentioned before. He has used it both as an Emetic and Alterative. The *Dose* is from gr. iii. to gr. vi. and upwards if the Patient has been used to Mercury. To prevent or cure a *Hydrophobia* it may be given to gr. xii. and afterwards at the Full and Change of the Moon. It will be proper to rub a mercurial Ointment into and about the Wound at the same Time.

MERCURIUS SUBLIMATUS CORROSIVUS, vel albus, *Corrosive Mercury Sublimate*. Take of purified Quicksilver ℥xl. of Sea-salt ℥xxxiii. of Salt-petre ℥xxviii. of green Vitriol calcined ℥lxvi. Mix the Quicksilver in a wooden or stone Vessel with an Ounce of corrosive Sublimate already made, till it is broken into small Grains; then rub it with the Salt-petre and afterwards with the Sea-salt till the Quicksilver disappears; then add the calcined Vitriol. But it must not be rubbed long with this, lest the Quicksilver should begin to unite and be visible again. Then sublime in a Glass Matrafs, to which a Head may be fitted in Order to catch the Spirit which will come over in a small Quantity. This is a violent Escharotic, and a strong Poison. Some dissolve ℥j. of it in Brandy, and give a few Drops of the Solution in a Glass of Water to cure the Pox. Others use it as an Injection diluted in the same Manner to cure Claps. *Boerhaave* says, if a Grain of it is dissolved in ℥j. of Water, and ℥j. of it be mixt with Syrup of Violets, it will do Wonders in many incurable Diseases; but he would have no ignorant Pretender to Physic meddle with it at all.

MERCURIUS DULCIS SUBLIMATUS, *Dulcified Mercury Sublimate*, L. Take of corrosive Sublimate ℥bj. of purified Quicksilver ℥ix. powder the Sublimate, to which add the Quicksilver in a Glass Matrafs. digest them in a gentle Sand-heat till they coalesce, shaking the Glass often to hasten the Union. Then encrease the Heat and proceed to Sublimation. Scrape off the upper acrid Part, and separate the Globules of Quicksilver if any appear; then reduce it into Powder and sublime it over again. Repeat this six Times. One, two, or three Grains of this given with twice the Quantity of prepared Oyster-shells for thirty Days together, unless a Danger of a Salivation ensues, are greatly resolvent and cleanse the Blood. It has often destroyed the Rudiments of a Cataract, and discussed very hard Tumors of the Glands.

Particularly it has cured putrid, stinking, and eating venereal Ulcers, and others of different Kinds, and has healed them beyond Expectation. If thirty Days are not sufficient it must be continued longer. In larger Doses it often proves laxative, melts down and corrects the obstructing impure Lympha. It opens Obstructions of the Mesentery, cures the Cachexy, Whites, Gonorrhœa, venereal and other Scabs, and kills Worms, but must not be given to very young Children. If a Purgative is not given with it or after it, it will soon raise a Salivation. When a Salivation is required a few Grains given every Day will raise it more safely than larger Doses. Externally it cures the ferine Itch, the Serpigo, and venereal Eruptions.

OLEA ESSENTIALIA, *Essential or distilled Oils*. These are gained by Distillation in an Alembic with a large Refrigeratory. Water is to be added to the Materials to prevent an Empyreuma, in which they are likewise to be steeped before Distillation. The Oil will come over with the Water, and will either swim on the Top or sink to the Bottom, according as it is either more light or heavy.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE FOLIORUM ABSYNTHII. *Essential Oil of Wormwood*. Hoffman observes that a Dram of this Oil dissolved in an Ounce of rectified Spirit of Wine makes a bitterish blackish Liquor, which has a sedative Virtue and mitigates Pains, procures Sleep, composes spasmodic Contractions of the Parts, and stops vomiting. It is reckoned a good stomachic used internally and externally. A Bit of Cotton Wool dipt in it and laid to the Navel of Children cures Worms. The Dose is gut. ii. to gut. x.

OLEUM SEMINUM ANETHI ESSENTIALE. *Essential Oil of Dill-seeds*. This is a very good Carminative, and discusses Wind, eases Colic Pains, cures the Heart-burn and Hiccuping. The Dose is from gut. ii. to gut. iv.

OLEUM SEMINUM ANISI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Aniseeds*. This is discutient and resolvent, and is good in flatulent and other Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines proceeding from a cold Cause. It is prevalent in Diseases of the Breast arising from a gross viscid Phlegm, in the Asthma, difficult breathing, and a dry Cough. The Dose is gut. ii. to gut. viii. or even xx.

OLEUM SEMINUM CARUI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Caraway-seeds*. They are good in flatulent and uterine Disorders, in the Colic, Gripes, and Swelling of the Abdomen in Children, as well as in other Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines. The Dose is gut. iii.

OLEUM CARYPHYLLORUM AROMATICARUM ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Cloves*. This is good against Disorders of the Head, the Vertigo, Weakness of Sight, the Head-ach, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, Weakness of the Stomach, venereal Impotency, Suppression of the Menfes, and hysteric Disorders. The Dose is one or two Drops. Outwardly it is good in the Caries of the Bones, and in the Tooth-ach applied with a Bitt of Cotton, especially if the Tooth be hollow.

OLEUM FLORUM CHAMÆMELI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Camomile-flowers*. This is a Carminative, and is reckoned good
in

in the Colic and nephritic Disorders, in the hysteric Passion, and to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iii. to gut. x.

OLEUM CINNAMOMI, *Oil of Cinnamon*. This is an excellent Medicine in cold pituitous Disorders of the Womb; it gives fresh Vigour to Women in Labour, and cures Lowness of Spirits and Fainting in an Infant. It promotes the Menfes, hastens the Birth, helps Digestion, discusses Wind, and cures the Colic. It is good in all cold Disorders of the Head, Breast, Stomach, and Womb. The *Dose* is from gut. i. to gut. iii. mixed with Sugar. Or it must be sufficiently diluted as well as all other aromatic Oils.

OLEUM SEMINUM CYMINI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Cummin-seeds*. This has the same Virtues as the *Oil of Caraway-seeds*, but stronger. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. iii.

OLEUM SEMINUM FOENICULI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Fennel-seeds*. This is aperient discutient, attenuant, and carminative. It eases the Pains of the flatulent Colic, helps Coughs, and is beneficial in the Asthma. It promotes Urine and a Diaphoresis, increases Milk, and sharpens the Sight. The *Dose* is from gut. vi. to gut. xii.

OLEUM BACCARUM JUNIPERI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Juniper Berries*. This is of great Use in the Colic and nephritic Disorders; for it promotes Urine and cleanses the urinary Passages. It strengthens the Stomach, discusses Wind, opens Obstructions of the Liver, and is good in the Jaundice and Dropsy. It likewise promotes the Menfes, hastens the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. The *Dose* is from gut. iii. to gut. x. some say to xx.

OLEUM FLORUM LAVENDULÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Lavender Flowers*. This is good in the Palsy, sleepy Diseases, the Lethargy, and other Disorders of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, from a cold Cause. Externally mixt with Ointments or Spirit of Wine, it is efficacious in a Relaxation of the Nerves and Tendons, and rheumatic Pains. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. vi. mixt with Sugar, and afterwards with Wine or any cordial Water.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE CORTICUM LIMONUM, five ESSENTIA LIMONUM, *Essential Oil of Lemon-peel, or Essence of Lemons*. This is stomachic, carminative, and cordial. The *Dose* is two or three Drops.

OLEUM MARJORANÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Marjoram*. It is very useful in Disorders of the Nerves and the Palsy, if a Drop or two are taken inwardly, or if the Nape of the Neck or the Spine of the Back is anointed externally. When the Nose of Children is stopped that they cannot suck, if the Nostrils are anointed with it outwardly, it powerfully resolves the Mucus; but it is too acrid to be snuffed up inwardly.

OLEUM MENTHÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Mint*. This is an excellent Remedy in Want of Appetite, Reachings to vomit, and Vomiting itself. It strengthens the almost paralytic Weakness of the Stomach, and may be used either internally or externally. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. x. on Sugar.

OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Pepper-mint*, This is a penetrating Medicine, and is excellent in Weakness

Weakness of the Stomach, and nervous Colics: The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. v. on Sugar and then mixt with Wine.

OLEUM NUCIS MOSCHATÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Nutmegs*. This is useful to prevent vomiting, to cure the Gripes, to ease nephritic Pains, and to stop Hiccuping. The *Dose* is from gut. i. to gut. vi.

OLEUM ORIGANI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Origanum, or wild Marjoram*. This is uterine, cephalic, and stomachic; it is used as an Errhine, and will cure the Tooth-ach. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. viii.

OLEUM PULEGII ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Pennyroyal*. This is good in cold Disorders of the Womb, and in most other Diseases proceeding from a cold Cause. It promotes the Menfes, is good in sleepy Diseases, the Vertigo, and the Palsy. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. viii.

OLEUM RORISMARINI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rosemary*. This is good in most cold Diseases of the Head and Nerves. It is sudorific, stimulating, and promotes the Menfes when suppressed by the Sluggishness of mucous Humours. It is prevalent in the Palsy, as also in the Apoplexy, unless of the sanguineous Kind. The *Dose* is from four to six Drops.

OLEUM LIGNI RHODII ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rhodium*. This is said to strengthen the Heart and Brain, but its principal Use at present is to scent Pomatum.

OLEUM RUTÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rue*. This is a good Remedy in the flatulent Colic, hysteric Disorders, and the Epilepsy proceeding from a Laxity of the Nerves. It is likewise useful in Numbness and the Palsy, as also to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. x.

OLEUM SABINÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Savine*. This is a powerful Medicine to promote the Menfes, to hasten the Birth, and expel the After-birth; on which Account it is reckoned prejudicial for pregnant Women, lest it should cause Abortion. In general it is good in most cold Diseases. Outwardly it is said to resolve schirrhous Tumours, to ease Pain, to cure Corns, and to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. vi.

OLEUM SASSAFRAS ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Sassafras*. This is sudorific, uterine, and stomachic. It promotes the Menfes, is good in the moist Asthma, Catarrhs, nephritic Complaints, and the French Pox. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. xx. says Geoffroy.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ, *Oil of Turpentine*. This is distilled with Water in a Copper Still, in the same Manner as the former essential Oils.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ ÆTHEREUM et BALSAMUM, *Æthereal Oil of Turpentine, and the Balsam*. Distil Oil of Turpentine in a Retort with a very gentle Fire, till that which remains becomes of the Thickness of Balsam. Balsam of Turpentine may likewise be distilled from yellow Rosin; from whence, after a thin Oil, which must be removed in Time, a thick Balsam will come over, and a *black Rosin* or *Colophony*, will remain at the Bottom.

The *Æthereal Oil of Turpentine* is of great Use in Surgery; for if it be applied hot to Wounds, Punctures, or Lacerations of the Nerves,

Mem-

Membranes, and Tendons, it is anodyne, discutient, and consolidating. It likewise stops Bleeding, and prevents Putrefaction; but it must be applied very hot and kept on the Part with Lint and proper Bandages. Rubbed hot on cold pituitous Tumours it will discuss them: *Internally* it is aperient, healing, and promotes Sweat and Urine. Rubbed on the Spine of the Back before the cold Fit of an Ague comes on, it will relieve or prevent it. Taken in too large a *Dose*, or too frequently, it affects the Head, causes a Diabetes, a Gleet, or a Gonorrhœa. Used moderately it stimulates to Venery. The *thicker Oils* are more balsamic, and ease nervous Pains more powerfully; they are also more emollient but less penetrating. The *Dose* is from gut. x. to gut. xx. or to gut. xl. *Cheyne* gave it from ʒj. to ʒss. to cure the Sciatica, in tripple the Quantity of Virgin Honey, from four to six or eight Days at farthest, intermitting a Day now and then. However too large a *Dose* has given the Strangury, and therefore it must be used cautiously.

OLEA PER EXPRESSIONEM, *Oils by Expression*. The Oils are obtained from certain Seeds and Fruits, by pounding them in a stone Mortar, and then putting them into a Canvas Bag wrapt about with a Hair Cloth; then the Oil must be squeezed out in a Press without Fire.

OLEUM AMYGDALIUM, *Oil of Almonds*. This is gained as well from the bitter as the sweet Almonds, they being both of the same Nature. This fresh drawn is useful to sheathe the Acrimony of the Humours, to soften and relax the crisp and indurated Fibres in Inflammations; in Heat and Suppression of Urine, Colic and nephritic Pains, and to promote Expectoration in Coughs. Some give it to promote Urine, to loosen the Belly, and to ease Pain. For Childrens Gripes a Spoonful may be given at a Time with Syrup of Marsh-mallows. For their Coughs mix it with Syrup of wild Poppies. Some Ounces given to Women in Child-bed will ease their After-pains. In a recent Pleurisy some Ounces may be ordered after bleeding with Success. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒiv. *Geoffroy* says to ʒviii. In *Clysters* it may be exhibited from ʒiv. to ʒviii. in the Colic, Costiveness, Fits of the Gravel, a Tenesmus and Bloody Flux.

OLEUM SEMINUM LINI, *Linseed Oil*. This loosens the Belly, appeases Coughing, promotes Expectoration, and is reckoned a Specific for the Pleurisy, if two, three, or four Ounces are taken for a *Dose*, and repeated every fourth or sixth Hour. It eases the Colic and cures obstinate Costiveness. In spitting of Blood it not only eases the Cough, but heals the Parts affected, by its emplastic and balsamic Properties.

OLEA PER INFUSIONEM et DECOCTIONEM, *Oils by Infusion and Decoction*.

OLEUM HYPERICI, *Oil of St. John's Wort*. L. Take Flowers of St. John's Wort fully blown, and fresh, carefully picked from their Calixes ʒiv. of Oil-olive a Quart, pour the Oil on the Flowers, and then let them stand till the Oil is well tinged. This is accounted a great Vulnerary and Easer of Pain, and is good in Diseases of the Joints, Affections of the Nerves, Contusions, Luxations, the Colic, and Worms in Children. It is only applied externally.

OLEUM SAMBUCINUM, *Oil of Elder*. L. Take of Elder-flowers ʒbj. of Oil-olive a Quart. Boil the Flowers in the Oil till they are crisp, then

then press out the Oil, and let it stand, that the Fæces may subside. This is said to be lenient, abstergent, cleansing, anodyne, and good to cure Burns.

OLEUM VIRIDE, *Green Oil*. Take the Leaves of Bay, Rue, Marjoram, Sea-wormwood, Camomile, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. of Oil olive a Quart, bruise the Herbs and boil them gently in the Oil till they are crisp; then press out the Oil, and when the Fæces have subsided pour it off. This serves to make the green or *martial Ointment*.

OXYMEL EX ALLIO, *Oxymel with Garlick*. L. Take of Garlick sliced $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. Caraway-seeds and sweet Fennel-seeds, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ of clarified Honey $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$. of Vinegar half a Pint; boil the Vinegar a little in a glazed earthen Pipkin with the bruised Seeds; then add the Garlick and cover it close. When it is cold press out the Liquor and dissolve the Honey in the Heat of a Bath. This is a good Medicine to attenuate viscid Juices, to promote Urine and Expectoration. Whence it is effectual in expelling the Gravel, in catarrhal Coughs, and the moist Asthma. It is very proper in the Cachexy, Dropsy, and Scurvy; but it is bad in a thin acrid Catarrh, Spitting of Blood, in hot Constitutions, and when there is an unusual Heat in the Blood. The Dose may be from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

OXYMEL PECTORALE, *Pectoral Oxymel*, E. Take the Roots of Elecampane and Florentine Orris of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. being sliced and bruised, boil them in a Quart of Spring-water to a Pint and a half. To the strained Liquor add of Gum Ammoniac $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. dissolved in $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Vinegar; of Honey $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$. boil, scum off the Froth, and strain the Liquor. This has the same Virtues as the former. The Dose is two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day.

Squill **OXYMEL SCILLITICUM**, *Oxymel of Squills*, L. Take of clarified Honey $\mathfrak{ss}\text{ij}$. of Vinegar a Quart; boil them in a glazed earthen Pipkin over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of a Syrup. This is good in the same Diseases as the *Oxymel of Garlic*. To promote Expectoration it may be given from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. An Ounce and a half of this is given as a Vomit.

OXYMEL SIMPLEX, *Simple Oxymel*, L. Take of clarified Honey $\mathfrak{ss}\text{ij}$. of Vinegar a Pint. Boil them in a glazed earthen Pipkin, over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of a Syrup. This is sometimes used as an Expectoant, but oftener as a Gargle. The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. It must be swallowed down gently, that it may have Time to penetrate the Phlegm that it meets in its Passage. But when there is a sharp Defluxion of Humours upon the Lungs it is by no Means proper, because by its Irritation it will increase the Cough.

PHILONIUM LONDINENSE, *London Philonium*, L. Take white Pepper, Ginger, Caraway-seeds, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of strained Opium $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of Syrup of white Poppies boiled to the Thickness of Honey triple the Weight of the rest. Dissolve the Opium in Wine, and then mix it with the Syrup made hot very carefully. Afterwards add the rest reduced into Powder. This is a warm Opiate, and has been given to cure Nauseas, to ease Pain, and procure Sleep. There is gr. i. of Opium in gr. xxxvi. of the Philonium.

PILULÆ ÆTHIOPICÆ, *Æthiopic Pills*, E. Take pure Quick-silver, golden Sulphur of Antimony, Rosin of Guaiacum, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.
rub

rub them in a Glass Mortar till all the Globules of the Quicksilver entirely disappear ; then add of Spanish Soap $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of Syrup of Balsam enough to make them into Pills. These seem to be intended as an Improvement of *Plummer's Pills*. They are excellent in Claps, Gleet, the Lues venerea, inveterate Ulcers, and the Hip-gout. As also in cutaneous Eruptions and the Leprosy. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Night and Morning. They must be taken for some Time, and the Patient must keep himself warm.

PILULÆ AROMATICÆ, Aromatic Pills, L. Take of Succotrine Aloes $\mathfrak{z}$ iss. of Gum Guaiacum $\mathfrak{z}$ j. the aromatic Species and Balsam of Peru, of each $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. The Aloes and Gum Guaiacum must be reduced into Powder separately, and then mixt with the rest. Afterwards make the whole into a Mass with the Syrup of Orange-peel. These are good against Disorders of the Head and Stomach, and open Obstructions of the Viscera. They attenuate and carry off cold pituitous Humours, mend the Appetite, help Digestion, and are of great Use in sleepy Diseases: they are best taken over Night, and must be continued some Time to produce the desir'd Effect. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. The larger the Dose the more they will purge.

PILULÆ ALEXIPHARMACÆ, Alexipharmac Pills. Take Virginian Snake-root and Contrayerva-root of each $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of Syrup of Saffron q. s. to make them into a Mass for Pills. Or,

Take of Musk gr. xxiv. of Flowers of Benjamin $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Balsam of Peru q. s. to make them into Pills. These are for Patients that cannot take Medicines in any other Form. They may serve for two or three Doses.

PILULÆ ANTIFEBRILES, Anti-febrile Pills. Take of Myrrh $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. of Venice Soap $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}$ j. mix and make them into Pills of three Grains each. These are good against Obstructions of the Viscera, and other Disorders consequent upon stopping Agues too soon or otherwise. The *Dose* is five Pills three Times a Day, about a Quarter of an Hour before Meals for a Fortnight.

PILULÆ ex ALLIO, Garlic Pills. Take Garlick and white Soap of each $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of Hog-lice prepared q. s. to bring them into a proper Consistence for Pills. Let six Pills be made out of every $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. These are intended against the Asthma, and are excellent for that Purpose. They will open and deterge the Bronchia of the Lungs, and give the Patient Breath. They are also of great Use in the Dropsy, and will attenuate and carry off the extravasated and stagnant Waters by Urine. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ALOETICÆ, Aloetic Pills Take Succotrine Aloes and white Soap of each equal Parts; of thin Honey enough to make them into Pills. These are laxative, and cleanse the *Primæ Viæ*, destroying the Acidities therein: they likewise warm the Blood, and are prevalent against the Cachexy, Green-sickness, hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. The *Dose* is to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. which may be taken over-Night or in the Morning fasting.

PILULÆ ASTHMATICÆ, Asthmatic Pills. Take of Gum Ammoniac $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of Squills in Powder $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of Castile Soap $\mathfrak{z}$ iii. of white Sugar q. s. mix them. This is an excellent Medicine for the humoral Asthma, for it will open the Bronchia, render the breathing free, and promote

promote Expectoration. They are also well calculated against the Jaundice, as nothing can have a greater Tendency to dissolve the viscid Matter that plugs up the biliary Ducts, and hinders the Excretion of the Bile. Make ten Pills out of every Dram, and then three are a Dose Night and Morning. Or,

Take of strained Storax $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Flowers of Sulphur washed, Flowers of Benjamin of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make Pills. These are not only proper for the Asthma, but old Coughs, and to prevent Defluxions on the Lungs. A Scruple of these is a Dose Night and Morning.

PILULÆ BALSAMICÆ, *Balsamic Pills*. Take of the Powder of Hog-lice prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of depurated Gum Ammoniac $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Flowers of Benjamin $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Extract of Saffron and Balsam of Peru, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur q. f. to make a Mass of Pills. These are of wonderful Efficacy in Consumptions of the Lungs, especially the slow Phthisis of scorbutic and scrophulous Patients, even after Tubercles of the Lungs are formed, and before they begin to inflame and putrefy. The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. thrice a Day.

PILULÆ CHALYBEATÆ, *Chalybeate Pills*. Take Gum Ammoniac, Extract of Gentian, Salt of Iron, Myrrh, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make them into Pills. These invigorate impoverished Blood, strengthen the Stomach, help Digestion, open Obstructions, cure the Green-sickness, and the Cachexy, promote the Meneses, and are good in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders. The Dose is to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ex COLOCYNTHIDE cum ALOE, *Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes*. L. Take Succotrine Aloes and Scammony of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Pith of Coloquintida $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Oil of Cloves $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. The dry Species must be separately reduced into Powder, and then mixt with the Oil. Afterwards make them into a Mass for Pills with Syrup of Buckthorn. This is a brisk useful Purge, and often prescribed to carry off watery Humours. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

PILULÆ ex COLOCYNTHIDE SIMPLICIORES, *Coloquintida Pills*, L. Take the Pith of Coloquintida and Scammony of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Oil of Cloves $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. The dry Species must be powdered separately, and then they must be mixt with the Oil. Afterwards make them into a Mass with Syrup of Buckthorn. This is a smarter Purge, than the former, and should only be ventured upon in Cases of Necessity, where the milder will not take Effect. The Dose is from gr. xv. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

PILULÆ DIURETICÆ, *Diuretic Pills*. Take of Squills $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of the aromatic Species $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Balsam of Peru $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Syrup of Oranges q. f. Mix them; make ten Pills out of every Dram. The Dose is two or three Night and Morning. Or,

Take of Venice Soap $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Salt of Amber and Nitre of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Oil of Juniper-berries gut. x. Beat them into a Mass; make ten Pills out of every Dram. The Dose is five Pills. These are efficacious Medicines, and will open the urinary Passages when milder Things fail, and may be made a very good Use of when the Kidneys are stuffed with fabulous Concretions, as well as in the Dropsy.

PILULÆ ad DYSENTERIAM, *Pills against the bloody Flux*. Take of yellow Bees-wax $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Sperma Ceti and Japan Earth of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

of

of Oil of Cinnamon gut. xii. make them into a Mass. These serve to strengthen the Stomach and Intestines, and to supply them with a Mucus which has been abraded by the Sharpness of the Flux. The Dose is ʒfs.

PILULÆ ECPHRACTICÆ, *Deobstruent Pills*. L. Take of the aromatic Pills ʒiij. Rhubarb, Gentian, Salt of Steel, of each ʒj. of Salt of Wormwood ʒfs. beat them together into a Mass with solutive Syrup of Roses. The Dose is from ʒj. to ʒj.

PILULÆ ECPHRACTICÆ CHALYBEATÆ, *Chalybeated deobstruent Pills*. Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Salt of Iron, Galbanum, Myrrh, of each ʒj. Syrup of Sugar q. s. to make them into Pills. Both these open Obstructions, warm the Blood, strengthen the Stomach, and help Digestion. In short, they have all the Virtues of the Chalybeate Pills, but are in some Cases better, because they tend to carry the Humours downwards. The Dose is to ʒfs.

PILULÆ ECPHRACTICÆ PURGANTES. *Purging deobstruent Pills*. Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Scammony, of each ʒij. of vitriolated Tartar ʒiij. of distilled Oil of Juniper ʒifs. Syrup of Buckthorn q. s. to make Pills. This is an opening, brisk, warm Purge, The Dose is to ʒij.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ, *Gum Pills*. L. Take Galbanum, Opoponax, Myrrh, Sagapenum, of each ʒj. of Assa Foetida ʒfs. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Saffron. The Dose is to ʒj. twice a Day.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ, *Gum Pills*, H. Take Assa Foetida, shining Wood Soot, Myrrh, of each ʒij. of distilled Oil of Amber ʒifs. of Syrup of Sugar q. s. to make them into Pills. Both these are of great Use in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases; as also against the Epilepsy, the Vertigo, and Convulsions. The Dose is ʒj. twice a Day.

PILULÆ HYSTERICÆ, *Hysteric Pills*. Take of Assa Foetida ʒj. of martial Flowers ʒfs. of Oil of Amber gut. viii. of Balsam of Peru q. s. to make them into Pills. Or,

Take Assa Foetida, Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Aloes, Rust of Steel prepared, Extract of Gentian, of each ʒj. of Syrup of Ginger q. s. to make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Galbanum ʒj. Salt of Iron ʒfs. Assa Foetida, the aromatic Species, of each ʒj. Tincture of Myrrh q. s. to make them into Pills. The Use of any of these Pills continued for some Time will be of great Service in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders. The Dose of each is to ʒj.

PILULÆ ICTERICÆ, *Pills against the Jaundice*. Take of Castile Soap ʒiij. of Hog-lice prepared ʒj. of Syrup of Saffron q. s. to make them into Pills. The Dose is ʒfs. twice a Day. Or,

Take of Venice Soap ʒfs. of fresh Squills ʒj. of Saffron ʒfs. Make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Venice Soap ʒij. Saffron, Salt of Iron, and Salt of Amber, of each ʒj. Oil of Juniper-berries gut. xii. Make them into Pills. The Dose of each of these is ʒfs. twice or thrice a Day.

PILULÆ MERCURIALES LAXANTES, *Laxative Mercurial Pills*. H. Take of Quicksilver ʒifs. of thin Honey q. s. rub them together till the Quicksilver disappears; then take the Pills of Coloquintida

tida with Aloes and Gum Ammoniac, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Make them into a Mass. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. every other Day. Or,

Take of Quicksilver $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Turpentine and Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine till it becomes invisible, then beat the whole into a Mass, of which make twelve Pills: One of these taken Night and Morning will, the two first Days, give two or three Stools a Day, without Gripes or Sickness.

PILULÆ MERCURIALES, *Mercurial Pills*. Take crude Quicksilver and the hard Extract of Guaiacum, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of the essential Oil of Sassafras gut. xx. of Turpentine q. f. rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine till it disappears, and then beat the whole into a Mass, out of which make forty Pills. Two or three, or more, are a Dose. Or,

Take Mercurius Dulcis and the golden Sulphur of Antimony, of each gr. v. of Succotrine Aloes gr. xv. of Syrup of Balsam q. f. to make a Mass, out of which make five Pills for as many Doses. Or,

Take of Quicksilver $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. of Strasburg Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of the purging Extract $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of Oil-olive q. f. Mix them. Rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine till it disappears, and then add the rest. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. These are excellent Medicines in many chronical Diseases, particularly the French Pox, King's Evil, and Leprosy. The longer they can be taken without making the Mouth sore, the more certain the Effect will be. Those ordered in small Doses taken Morning and Evening for a considerable Time are likeliest to have the best Effect. When they have the least tendency to a Salivation a brisk Purge must be given to carry the Humours downwards. The laxative mercurial Pills are good to cure the Whites.

PILULÆ PACIFICÆ, *Composing Pills*. Take Galbanum, Myrrh, and white Soap, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Opium $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make them into a Mass. There is gr. i. of the Opium in gr. viii. of the Pills. These are a Substitute for *Matthew's* or *Starkey's* Pills. *Bate* says they are diaphoretic, diuretic, nephritic, lithontriptic, hydroptic, anti-colic. bechic, anodyne, and paregoric. That they are given with a happy Success in Fevers, particularly the tertian and quartan, Catarrhs, Coughs, the Head-ach, Tooth-ach, Pains of the Stomach, in a Crapula, the Gout, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, and internal Ulcers. But what the small Dose of the other Ingredients, besides the Opium, can perform is very hard to conceive.

PILULÆ PECTORALES, *Pectoral Pills*. Take of Gum Ammoniac $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of Myrrh $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows q. f. to make a Mass for Pills. These attenuate and dissolve gross viscid Phlegm, and promote Expectoration. They are of Service in Coughs, Colds, Asthmas, and Consumptions, if not too far gone. The *Dose* is to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. twice a Day.

PILULÆ PICEÆ, *Tar Pills*, H. Take any Quantity of Tar, and as much Elecampane-root in Powder as will bring it to a Consistence proper for Pills. These are pectoral, and are very useful in Disorders of the Lungs, the Scurvy, Consumption, and Diseases of the Skin. The *Dose* is to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ROBORANTES, *Strengthening Pills*, H. Take of Olibanum $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$. of the styptic Powder $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Salt of Steel $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Syrup of
Sugar

Sugar q. f. to make a Mass for Pills. These are intended to cure Fluxes of the Belly, and the Whites in Women. The *Dose* is to ʒss. twice a Day.

PILULÆ RUFÆ, *Rufus's Pills*. Take of Succotrine Aloes ʒij. Myrrh and Saffron, of each an Ounce. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Saffron. These not only purge but warm the Blood, and strengthen the Stomach. They are good in cold Constitutions, the Cachexy, and Green-sickness; they promote the Menstrues, and cleanse the Womb. The *Dose* is gr. xv. as an Alterative; as a Purge, ʒss. and upwards.

PILULÆ SAPONACEÆ, the *Saponaceous Pills*. L. Take of Almond Soap ʒiv. of strained Opium ʒss. of Essence of Lemons ʒj. soften the Opium with a little Wine, and then beat it with the rest till they are perfectly mixed. Ten Grains of these Pills contain nearly a Grain of Opium. See *Pilulæ Pacificæ*.

PILULÆ SCILLITICÆ, *Squill Pills*. Take fresh Squills, Gum Ammoniac, and Cardamom-seeds, of each equal Parts; beat them together into a Mass. These Pills are diuretic, pectoral and open Obstructions. They are good to cleanse the Kidneys, promote the Menstrues, and are beneficial in the Dropsy. They attenuate thick viscid Phlegm in the Lungs, promote Expectoration, and are very useful in a moist Asthma, as well as in the Beginning of a Consumption, for they dissipate crude Tubercles of the Lungs. The *Dose* is to gr. xv. twice a Day.

PILULÆ STOMACHICÆ, *Stomachic Pills*. Take of succotrine Aloes ʒiss. Gum Ammoniac and Myrrh, of each ʒss. of essential Oil of Mint ʒss. Syrup of Sugar q. f. to make them into a Mass. These cleanse and strengthen the Stomach, cause an Appetite, and help Digestion; they cure the Colic by carrying off the Matter which offends the Intestines, and are useful in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, The *Dose* is to ʒss.

PILULÆ à STYRACE *Storax Pills*, L. Take of Cane Storax strained ʒij. of Saffron ʒj. of Opium strained ʒv. beat them well together till they are perfectly mixed. Five Grains and four fifths contain a Grain of Opium. They are often given to ease Pain, procure Sleep, to stop Defluxions, and appease Coughs.

POTIO BALSAMICA, a *Balsamic Potion*. Take of Balsam of Capivi ʒij. of essential Oil of Juniper gut. xxx. the Yolk of an Egg. Mix these well together, add Fennel Water, compound Horseradish Water of each ʒij. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows ʒij. This is a good Medicine to promote Urine, to cleanse the Kidneys, and to prevent a Cachexy and Dropsy. It cures the Whites, a benign Gonorrhœa, and Gleet if not too inveterate. It is very useful in a confirmed Dropsy, and in internal Wounds and Ulcers. The *Dose* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

PULVIS ALEXIPHARMACUS, *Alexipharmac Powder*. Take of Contrayerva Root gr. x. Virginian Snake-root, Saffron, of each gr. v. Make a Powder. Or,

Take of Virginian Snakeroot gr. x. of Nitre six Grains, of Camphire gr. iii. Make a Powder. These Powders are proper in low depressed nervous Fevers, when Nature is sinking, to raise the Spirits, and promote

mote a Diaphoresis. One of these may be repeated every four or six Hours, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

PULVIS ANTHELMINTICUS, *Powder against Worms.* Take of Tin reduced into fine Powder $\mathfrak{zj}$. Æthiops Mineral gr. x. Mix them. This is to be taken every Morning in Syrup of Sugar or common Treacle, giving a Purge after every fourth Dose.

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS, *Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog.* Take of ash-coloured ground Liver-wort $\mathfrak{zij}$. of black Pepper $\mathfrak{zj}$. beat them together to a Powder. The Patient is first to lose $\mathfrak{zix}$. or $\mathfrak{zx}$. of Blood, and must then take $\mathfrak{ziss}$. of this Powder for four Mornings fasting in $\mathfrak{ffss}$. of warm Cows Milk : after this he must be dipt in cold Water for a Month together early in the Morning. Dr Mead declares after a long Experience, if these Rules are observed, this never fails to prevent a *Hydrophobia*.

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS cum MOSCHO, *Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog, with Musk.* Take native and facitious Cinnabar of each gr. xxiv. of the best Musk gr. xvi. reduce them into a fine Powder. We have a singular Case of a Woman actually seized with a *Hydrophobia*, given us by Dr. Nugent, who was cured. He ordered this Powder to be taken in Honey every three Hours after she had lost $\mathfrak{zxv}$. of Blood ; and a Pill of two Grains of pure Opium along with the Powder, till rest was procured. Likewise a Plaster of Galbanum with $\mathfrak{ziss}$. of pure Opium was laid to her Neck and Throat. She began to take these Medicines an Hour or two after she was affected with the Dread of Water ; that is, at eleven o'Clock on the *Saturday* Morning. In the Evening she was a little easier at Intervals. The Musk and Opium Pill were continued as before, and the Hand that was bit was ordered to be chafed with warm Salad-oil several Times a Day. Only two Papers of Powder and two Pills were taken in the Night ; for the last made her sick and vomit. She had little or no Sleep, but lay pretty quiet. Her Skin was rather moist than dry ; her Pains were troublesome, but her Swallowing a little better ; her Pulse was stronger and quicker this Day [*Sunday*] than yesterday. She had no Stool since *Friday*. Twenty Ounces of Blood were taken away, and a Clyster with antimonial Wine given. Likewise the Pills and Powders were continued as before. On *Sunday* Evening she could swallow Liquids a little better. She had no Stool, the Clyster was therefore repeated, but though most of it returned immediately, the Remainder wrought well. She lay quiet most of the Night, sweat much, slept little, and her Sickness went off. *Monday* Morning her Swallowing was much better, and she was very thirsty. She had drank a Quart of Liquid in the Night, and taken three Doses of the Powder and Pills. She now was bled $\mathfrak{zxii}$. The Plaster was renewed with only $\mathfrak{zij}$. of Opium. The Oil was used as before. The Powder was continued, and she drank Barley-water with Nitre to quench her Thirst. At Night she was better, her Hand was easy. One Pill was only given at Night. *Tuesday* Morning she was worse, with Pain and Sickness, having caught Cold with sitting up the Day before. The Powder was now given every six Hours ; the Clyster and Oil were repeated, and the Opium laid aside. In the Evening her Pains abated, and her Sickness was less. She had slept
and

and sweated in the Day, and had drank plentifully of Water-gruel and Baum-tea. The Clyster worked well. On *Wednesday Morning* her Pains were gone, she had slept well after some Sickneſs at Midnight, and sweated plentifully; all other Symptoms diſappeared, but her *Dread of Water and Dogs* continued. The Opium Plaster was taken off, and the Powder continued every ſix Hours. In the Evening it was ordered only Night and Morning. She sweated and ſlept much; but on *Thursday Morning* the Effects of the Opium were almoſt over. In the Evening ſhe was terrified with the Sight of Water, many dreadful Symptoms returned, which gradually abated after ſhe had drank her Tea. This Night ſhe had terrible Dreams. On *Friday Morning* a Clyſter was preſcribed; in the Evening the Dread of Water was over, only it made her a little giddy. After *Sunday* ſhe mended in Appetite, Strength, and Spirits every Day for ten or eleven Days. Here the Cure might be ſaid to be compleated, if a Fool or a Knave had not come in and prognosticated certain Death, which cauſed a Relapſe, and many terrible Symptoms enſued, which occaſioned great Trouble. Theſe Dr. *Nugent* judged to be hyſterical, and were at length cured by the following Powder, which Dr. *Hallet* of *Exeter* has found to be of excellent Uſe in ſome hyſteric Caſes. But as he thinks it may be uſeful in the Hydrophobia itſelf, I ſhall call it for Diſtinction Sake,

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS ANTISPASMODICUS, *Antispasmodic Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog.* Take of Aſſa Fœtida gr. xii. of Muſk gr. x. Of Camphire gr. vi. Make a Powder. This was given in the Afternoon made into a *Bolus*; and another at Bed-time, with ſaline Draughts joined to ſome bitter and anti-hyſteric Medicines between whiles, on Account of her Sickneſs. The next Morning ſhe was much mended, had ſlept, and sweated in the Night, was free from Pains and Catchings, her Spirits were raiſed, and her Stomach was eaſy. Two of the ſaline Draughts were now ordered for the Day, and the fœtid Bolus at Night. The next Day ſhe was ſtill better, and the Draughts and Bolus were ordered as before. After this ſhe wanted no more Medicines, but recovered her Fleſh and Strength and grew as well as ever.

PULVIS ANTI-PODAGRICUS, *Powder againſt the Gout.* Take the Roots of round Birthwort and Gentian; the Leaves and Tops of Ground-pine, Germander, and Centaury, of each equal Weights. They are all to be dried, powdered, and ſifted; then mix them well together. You are to take ʒj. of this Powder every Morning faſting in a Cup of Wine and Water, Broth, Tea, or any other Vehicle you like beſt, faſting an Hour and a half after it. Continue this for three Months without Interruption; then diminifh the Doſe one fourth three Months longer. Then ʒſs. for ſix Months more, taking it regularly every Morning if poſſible. After the firſt Year it will be ſufficient to take ʒſs. every other Day. As this Medicine operates inſenſibly, it will take perhaps two Years before you receive any great Benefit. So you muſt not be diſcouraged if you don't at firſt perceive any great Amendment. It works ſlow but ſure. It does not confine the Patient to any particular Diet, ſo one lives ſoberly, and abſtains from thoſe Meats and Liquors that

that have always been accounted pernicious in the Gout, as Champain, Drams, high Sauces, &c.

N.B. In the RHEUMATISM that is only accidental, and not habitual, a few of the Dram-doses may do ; but in an habitual, or that has been of long Duration, then you must take it as for the Gout. The Remedy requires Patience, as it operates but slow in both Distempers.

This Powder is become famous from the Recommendation of his Grace the Duke of *Portland*, from whose engraved Receipt I have transcribed the above Account. It has been formerly esteemed for curing the Gout, and *Tournefort*, in his *Histoire des Plantes qui naissent aux environs de Paris*, p. 69. calls it the *Prince of Mirandola's Powder*, with the Difference only of the Addition of the Roots of the greater Centaury, whereas the Tops and Leaves are to be of the lesser. He says, this is reckoned a great Specific against the Gout and arthritic Diseases. He observes the Powder must be kept in a Vessel close stopped. A Dram is to be steeped in half a Glass of Wine over-night, or in Broth with the Fat scummed off, and then taken in the Morning, Powder and all. This is to be taken Night or Morning for a Year; the next Year every other Day, or at least once a Week ; and that the Patient must fast three or four Hours after each Dose, avoiding *Ragous*, *Milk-meats*, and *violent Exercises*. He adds, that this Powder is excellent for intermitting Fevers, Dropsies, and all Diseases attended with great Obstructions of the Viscera. There is another Powder called the *Duke of Savoy's*, wherein the Germander is clogged with more Ingredients, a Dram of which is to be taken every Day for a whole Year. *Hoffman* in his *Clavis Schroderiana*, affirms, that Germander, the lesser Centaury, and Ground Pine, in equal Parts, decocted in q. s. of Water to one Half in the Heat of a Bath, and taken out of the Fit for sixty Days together will prevent the Gout. This he affirms on his own Experience. The Dose of this Decoction is two Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, mixed with the common Drink. Now, as I believe *Germander* is the principal Ingredient in the Cure, especially as the Decoction of it was recommended to *Charles V. Emperor of Germany*, to cure the Gout, by the *Genoese Physicians*, I shall give a particular Description of it, that it may not be mistaken.

CHAMÆDRUS MINOR REPENS, the *lesser creeping Germander* or *Ground Oak*. It has small thick Leaves of a pleasant green, half an Inch in Length, which are lacinated somewhat like those of the Oak. It has quadrangular or ramous lanuginous Stalks about nine Inches long, on which the Leaves grow, by Pairs, opposite each other. It has purplish Flowers produced at the Wings of the Leaves, which are monopetalous and labiated. The upper *Labium*, or *Galea*, is wanting ; in the Room of which there are crooked Stamina with a bicorned Pistil. The lower *Labium* is divided into five Parts ; that in the Middle is large and hollow like a Spoon, and sometimes cloven into two Parts. The Calyx is monotomous, and quinquefidous. The Pistil is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoes, which turn into as many Seeds contained in a Capsula, which was the Calyx of the Flower. The Leaves are bitter and aromatic, and have been celebrated for opening Obstructions of the Viscera,

curing

curing the Jaundice, Tumors of the Spleen, Suppression of the Menfes, obstinate Fevers, an incipient Dropsy, the Scurvy, and the Gout. *Ray* says, a Person noted for curing the King's-evil used to give its Decoc-tion in a Quart of White-wine boiled to a Pint. Six Spoonfuls was a Dose Morning and Evening for a Month. It was famous among the *Egyptians* for curing Agues. The *Dose* in Powder is $\mathfrak{zj}$.

PULVIS APERITIVUS, an *aperient Powder*. Take depurated Ni-tre, vitriolated Nitre, Crabs-eyes prepared, diuretic Salt, of each $\mathfrak{zss}$. Make a Powder. This discusses Wind, temperates the Acrimony of the Bile, appeases the Orgasm of the Humours, and promotes Evacuations both by Stool and Urine. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{zss}$. at Bed-time. When it is designed to purge, the Dose must be enlarged to $\mathfrak{zj}$.

PULVIS ARI COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Arum*, L. Take of Arum-root fresh dried $\mathfrak{zj}$. yellow Water-flag Roots, Burnet-Saxifrage-roots of each $\mathfrak{zj}$. of Salt of Wormwood $\mathfrak{zj}$. Beat them in-to a Powder, which is to be kept in a close Vessel. This cleanses the Stomach from gross Phlegm, excites the Appetite, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and is good in Coughs, Colds, Cachexies, the Jaundice, the Asthma, and the Scurvy. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{vj}$. to $\mathfrak{vj}$.

PULVIS BALSAMICUS, a *Balsamic Powder*. Take Balsam of Tolu and Benjamin of each $\mathfrak{ss}$. of fine Sugar $\mathfrak{vj}$. Grind them into Powder. This is pectoral, and is of Use in tickling Coughs, and sharp Defluxions on the Lungs. This Quantity may be taken two or three Times a Day.

PULVIS è BOLO COMPOSITUS sine OPIO, *Compound Powder of Bole without Opium*, L. Take of Bole Armenic, or French Bole $\mathfrak{ss}$. of Cinnamon $\mathfrak{iv}$. Tormentil-root and Gum Arabic, of each $\mathfrak{zij}$. of long Pepper $\mathfrak{zss}$. Reduce them into Powder. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{zss}$. to $\mathfrak{zj}$.

PULVIS è BOLO COMPOSITUS cum OPIO, *Compound Powder of Bole with Opium*, L. Take of strained Opium $\mathfrak{zij}$. dry it a little that it may powder more readily, and add it to the former Species before they are reduced into Powder, that they may be pulverized together. Forty-five Grains of this Powder contains gr. i. of Opium. This is absorbent, astringent healing, and strengthening, and is good in Diar-rhoeas, and Dysenteries, when Astringents are proper. That with Opium is to be preferred when they are attended with Gripes, It likewise stops Fluxes more powerfully. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{vj}$. to $\mathfrak{zj}$.

PULVIS CEPHALICUS, *Cephalic Powder*, E. Take Leaves of Asarabacca, Betony, and Marjoram, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder. This is a Herb Snuff, and designed to purge the Head.

PULVIS è CERUSSA COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Ceruss*. L. Take of Ceruss $\mathfrak{v}$. of Sarcocol $\mathfrak{zss}$. of Gum Tragacanth $\mathfrak{zss}$. Reduce them all to Powder together. This is designed against Fluxions and Inflammations of the Eyes, when used in Collyriums. Some use it in Injections, against Heat of Urine, in Claps, and to stop Gleet.

PULVIS è CHELIS CANCRORUM COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Crabs-eyes*, E. Take Crabs-eyes and red Coral of each $\mathfrak{zj}$. of the black Tips of Crabs-claws $\mathfrak{zj}$. Mix and make a Powder. Pre-pared Oyfter-shells is altogether as good as this. It will absorb Acids in the Stomach, correct acrid Phlegm, appease the Orgasm of the

Blood, blunt the Acrimony of the Bile, and cure the Gripes in Children. It may be useful in Fluxes of the Belly. Taken too frequently it disturbs Digestion, and may coalesce in the Stomach. The Dose is from ℥ss. to ʒss.

PULVIS CONTRAYERVÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Contrayerva*, L. Take of the compound Powder of Crabs-claws ℥ss. of Contrayerva Root ʒv. Make a Powder. There is about gr. viij, of the Root to ʒss of the Powder.

E. Take of Contrayerva-root ʒss. of Virginian Snake-root ʒiss. of Cochineal ʒj. of Saffron ʒss. of Bole Armeniac ʒiij. of the compound Powder of Crabs-claws ʒvii. Make a Powder. This is alexipharmac and diaphoretic, and is of great Use in nervous and malignant Fevers when the Pulse is low and the Spirits sinking. The Dose is to ʒss.

PULVIS CORNACHINI, *Cornachini's Powder*. E. Take Diaphoretic Antimony, Chrystals of Tartar, and Scammony, of each equal Parts. Make a Powder. This purges without griping. The Dose is from ʒss to ℥ij.

PULVIS DIAROMATON, *Aromatic Powder*, H. Take of Cinnamon alba and Ginger equal Parts. Make a Powder. This is proper for cold Stomachs, and to restore the Tone of the Intestines, when the Constitution is decayed. The Dose is to ℥j.

PULVIS DIURETICUS, *Diuretic Powder*. Take of depurated Nitre gr. x. of Salt of Amber gr. iv. of Oil of Turpentine gut. iii. of double-refined Sugar ℥j. Make a Powder first dropping the Oil on the Sugar. This promotes Urine powerfully, and is very useful when such Medicines are required. This is for one Dose.

PULVIS EMMENAGOGUS, *Powder to promote the Menses*. Take Salt of Steel and Myrrh of each gr. viij. of Saffron gr. v. of Oil of Savine gut. i. of double-refined Sugar ℥ss. Make a Powder, having first mixt the Oil with the Sugar. This is for one Dose. Or,

Take of black Hellebore-root gr. x. of Salt of Amber gr. vi. of Saffron gr. v. Make a Powder. The first is most proper for emaciated Women; the second for those of plethoric Habits. They may be given twice or thrice a Day in any proper Vehicle. This is one Dose.

PULVIS EPILEPTICUS, *Powder for the Falling Sickness*. Take of wild Valerian Root in Powder ℥ij. of Cinnabar of Antimony ℥j. Mix them. This is one Dose, and is to be taken Morning and Evening for some Time. It is likewise of great Use against the Vertigo, and convulsive Disorders in general.

PULVIS HIERÆ PICRÆ, *Powder of Hiera Picra*. E. Take of Succotrine Aloes ʒiij. the lesser Cardamoms and Virginian Snake-root of each ʒss. Make a Powder. See *Tinctura Sacra*.

PULVIS à MYRRHA COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Myrrh*. Take the dried Leaves of Rue, Dittany of Crete, and Myrrh, of each ʒiss. Assa Fœtida, Sagapenum, Russian Castor, and Opoponax of each ʒj. Make a Powder. This is an effectual Remedy in uterine Disorders, to cleanse the Womb, promote the Menses, hasten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth. The Dose is from ℥j. to ʒj. It may be made into a Bolus.

PULVIS ad PARTUM, *Powder to hasten Delivery*, E. Take of Borax ʒj. Castor and Saffron of each ʒiss. Mix and make a Powder.

To

To which add of the essential Oil of Cinnamon gut. viii. of Oil of Amber gut. vi. Mix them. This is very useful to raise the Spirits of Women in Labour, and to assist their Throws. The *Dose* is from ℥j. to ʒss.

PULVIS ROBORANS, *Strengthening Powder*. Take of Extract of Peruvian Bark gr. xii. of Salt of Iron gr. viii. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. j. of fine Sugar ʒss. Having first mixed the Oil with the Sugar, make a Powder for *two Doses*. This is good in lax Habits and Debilities of the nervous System, to strengthen the weak Fibres, and to raise the Spirits.

PULVIS ad STRUMAS, *Powder against the King's Evil*. Take of burnt Sponge ℥j. purified Nitre, Coralline, and white Sugar, of each gr. x. This is an excellent Medicine for the Purpose mentioned in the Title, and is recommended by Dr. Mead. It is to be taken twice a Day with three or four Glasses of the *lesser compound Lime-water*. If the Patient is emaciated he must mix it with the same Quantity of Milk. He must abstain from Salt Meats and high-seasoned Things, living upon Flesh of easy Digestion, fresh-water Fish, and Shell-fish; at the same Time avoiding stagnating Waters.

PULVIS STYPTICUS, *Styptic Powder*, E. Take of Alum ʒss. of Dragons-blood ʒij. Make a Powder. *Thompson of Montrose* mixes equal Parts of both Ingredients. This is a most powerful Remedy against Hæmorrhages, Overflowing of the Menfes, Flooding in Child-bed, and the Whites. In urgent Cases ʒss. may be taken every Hour, and seven such Doses very seldom fail to cure. In common Cases the Dose is ℥j. thrice a Day.

PULVIS TESTACEUS CERATUS, *Cerated testaceous Powder*. Take any Quantity of yellow Bees-wax melted over the Fire; then take prepared Oister-shells and sprinkle it on the Wax by Degrees, till it will take up no more. It must be stirred constantly all the while. This is intended to restrain enormous Fluxes of the Menfes, and to abate the Acrimony of corroding Humours in Diarrhœas and Dysenteries, and by that Means stop the Flux. The *Dose* is ʒj. twice a Day.

PULVIS VERMIFUGUS, *Worm Powder*, H. Take Flowers of Tansey and Worm-seed of each ʒiij. of Salt of Iron ʒj. Mix them. The *Dose* is to ʒss. twice a Day.

PULVIS VERMIFUGUS PURGANS, *Purging Worm-powder*. H. Take of choice Rhubarb ʒiij. Scammony and Calomel of each ʒj. The *Dose* is to ʒss.

ROB BACCARUM JUNIPERI, *Rob of Juniper Berries*. Take what remains in the Alembic after the Distillation of the Oil of Juniper, and strain the Liquor through a Cloth, which with a gentle Heat must be evaporated to the Thickness of a Rob. This has a bitterish sweet balsamic Taste, and, as *Hoffman* observes, is an excellent Medicine to strengthen a weak Stomach, and restore the Tone of the Intestines in Fluxes. It is likewise an extraordinary Remedy against the Stone and the Dropsy. It may be dissolved in any strong sweet Wine, and taken by Spoonfuls after Meals, or at Bed-time. It is of great Use to old People that have a Difficulty in making Water, or a Weakness of the Stomach and Intestines.

ROB BACCARUM SAMBUCI, *Rob of Elder-berries*, L. Take the depurated Juice of Elder-berries and inspissate it over a gentle Fire. This is a diaphoretic saponaceous Medicine, and proper to open Obstructions of the Viscera. It is useful in the Cachexy, Jaundice, and Dropsy. Taken to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. and upwards it is good in the bloody Flux and Erysipelas. An Ounce, says *Hoffman*, dissolved in Broth, and taken in Bed to promote a Diaphoresis is a Specific for the Tooth-ach, especially if some of it is dissolved in Beer and used as a Gargle at the same Time. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

SACCHARUM SATURNI, *Sugar of Lead*, L. Boil Ceruss in distilled Vinegar in a leaden Vessel till the Vinegar is pretty sweet; then filtre the Vinegar through Paper, and after a proper Evaporation set it apart to shoot into Chrystals. The internal Use of this is not safe. Externally it is used to blunt corroding Humours, to deterge, dry, and cicatrize Ulcers. Mixt with white Vitriol and dissolved in Rose-water, it is good in Inflammations of the Eyes.

SAL ABSINTHII, *Salt of Worm-wood*. L. Put ashes of Worm-wood into an Iron Pan and keep them red-hot over a strong Fire several Hours. Stir them now and then, that all the Oil may be consumed or burnt away. Then boil them in Water and filtre through Paper. Afterwards boil the Water till a dry Salt remains, which must be kept in a Vessel very close stopt. *Geoffroy* thinks this Salt would be better if the Oil was not all burnt away. **ALKALINE SALTS** in general destroy Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, and turn them into a neutral Salt, which becomes innoxious, penetrating, aperient, diaphoretic, diuretic, and antiseptic. Hence they are very useful in hysteric and hypochondriac Spasms, and often cure those Diseases. Drank with Juice of Lemons, during the Effervescence, they cure the *Cholera Morbus*, and stop the most obstinate Vomiting, even in putrid and malignant Fevers. They dissolve all Coagulations, and are of great Efficacy in the Dropsy, Jaundice, Leucophlegmatia, the Scurvy, Rheumatism, and Gout. *Boerhaave* was positive they disposed the Blood and Humours to Putrefaction; but this *Dr. Pringle* has plainly proved to be a Mistake, they having an antiseptic Quality.

SAL CATHARTICUM GLAUBERI, *Glauber's purging Salt*. Taste of the Cake that remains after the Distillation of *Glauber's Spirit* of Sea-salt, dissolve it in hot Water, and filtre the Solution through Paper. Then reduce the Salt into Chrystals. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

SAL FULIGINIS, *Salt of Wood-foot*. L. This is gained in the same Manner as Salt of Hartshorn, and differs very little from it; only ly some prefer it in nervous Diseases and the Epilepsy. Three Drops of the Oil gained by the same Process given to Persons that seem to be dying, will strangely revive them; and if a Sweat ensues, it is a certain Sign of a Recovery.

SAL MARTIS, *Salt of Iron*. L. Take of strong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}$ viii. of Filings of Iron $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. of Water a Quart. Mix them, and when the Ebullition is over, let the Mixture stand for some Time on hot Sand. Then pour out the Liquor, and filtre it through Paper; and after a sufficient Evaporation set it apart, that the Chrystals may shoot. This is otherwise called **VITRIOL of IRON**. It is a very powerful Medicine

Medicine for opening Obstructions of the Viscera; for which Reason it is good to cure the Green-sicknefs, Jaundice, and the Suppression of the Menfes. *Boerhaave* says, ʒj. of this Salt dissolved in ℥xij of Water, and drank in a Morning fasting, taking a gentle Walk after it. will open Obstructions, promote Urine, purge, kill Worms, and strengthen the Fibres; by which Means various Diseases may be cured, very different from each other. The common Dose is from gr. iv. to ʒj.

SAL POLYCHRESTUM, *Salt of many Virtues*. E. Take equal Parts of Salt Petre and Flowers of Sulphur. Mix them well, and cast them by little and little into a very hot Crucible. When the Deflagration is over, keep it on the Fire for an Hour. Purify it by dissolving it in hot Water, and then filtering it, and evaporating to a Dryness. This is a neutral Salt, and is proper to incide thick gross Humours, and carry them off by Urine and Stool. It is also good in cachectic Diseases and Obstructions of the Viscera. The Dose is ʒj. but to purge it may be given to ʒss.

SAL TARTARI, *Salt of Tartar*, L. Take Tartar of any Kind and wrap it in strong brown Paper made wet; or put it into a proper Vessel. Set it on the Fire till all the Oil is burnt away. Then boil it in Water, and gain the Salt as in *Sal Absinthii*.

SCILLÆ COCTIO, *Baking of Squills*, L. Take off the outward Skin and the harder Parts to which the Roots grow; then put it into Paste made with Wheat-flower, and bake it in an Oven till the Paste is very dry and the Squills tender quite through.

SCILLÆ EXSICCATIO, *Drying of Squills*, L. Take off the outward Skin, and cut the Squill into very thin Slices. Then dry it in a very gentle Heat.

SERUM ALUMINOSUM, *Alum Whey*. Take of Cows Milk a Pint, of Alum in Powder ʒij. Boil them till the Milk turns, and then carefully separate the Curd from the Whey. The principal Use of this is to cure a Diabetes. Four Ounces may be taken thrice a Day if the Stomach will bear it. *Bate* and *Mead* have put ʒiij. of Alum to two Quarts of Milk, and the Dose is the same; but this is more effectual. *Bate* turned half a Pint of Milk with ʒiij. of Alum, and gave it as a Vomit before the Fit of an Ague to cure it.

SERUM ACETOSUM, *Vinegar Whey*. Take Cows Milk and Spring-water of each ℥bj. when they boil add two Spoonfuls of Vinegar. Take off the Curd.

SERUM ALEXIPHARMACUM, *Alexipharmac Whey*. Take of boiling Cows Milk ℥bj. of spirituous alexiterial Water ℥iv. Take off the Curd. These are to be drank pretty warm in continual Fevers along with diaphoretic Medicines, the Operation of which they will greatly promote, if taken in considerable Quantities.

SERUM SCORBUTICUM, *Scorbutic Whey*, L. Take of the scorbutic Juices a quarter of a Pint, of Cows Milk a Pint. Boil them till the Milk is turned, and then carefully take off the Curd. This Quantity will serve for a Day.

SERUM SINAPINUM, *Mustard Whey*. Take a Quart of Cows Milk and make it boil; then add three Spoonfuls of Mustard-seed bruised.

fed. When it is turned take off the Curd. Some may like this better than taking the Mustard-feed whole, but it is not so efficacious.

SINAPISMUS SIMPLEX, a *Simple Sinapism*. E. Take of Flower of Mustard seed and Crumb of Bread of each equal Parts; of the best Vinegar q. f. Mix them.

SINAPISMUS COMPOSITUS, a *Compound Sinapism*. E. Take of the Flower of Mustard-feed and Crumb of Bread, of each ʒij. of Garlick bruised ʒfs. of black Soap ʒj. of the best Vinegar q. f. to make a Cataplasm. These are of great Use to recal the Blood and Spirits to a weak Part, as in the Palsy and Atrophy; as also when the Pain lies pretty deep, as in the Hip-gout. *Hoffman* observes, that in Diseases of the Head which arise from an Atonia and Imbecillity, such as a Debility of the Memory and Senses, the Palsy which succeeds an Apoplexy; as also in Sleepiness, Sinapisms have often yielded great Relief, and they have stopped a bleeding at the Nose. When the Gout is in the Head or Stomach they should be laid to the Feet, to bring back the gouty Humours to those Parts. They are not to lie on till they have raised a Blister, but till the Part becomes red, and will continue so when pressed with the Finger.

SPECIES AROMATICÆ, *Aromatic Species*. L. Take of Cinnamon ʒij. the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked, Ginger, long Pepper, of each ʒj. Mix and make a Powder. This Mixture of Spices taken may be useful to warm a decayed Stomach, to promote Digestion, to strengthen the intestinal Fibres, and to warm the Blood. The *Dose* may be from ʒi. to ʒij.

SPIRITUS ACETI, *Spirit of Vinegar*. L. Vinegar may be distilled with a gentle Heat, as long as the Drops come off pure without an Empyreuma. If some of the Spirit which comes over first be rejected, it will be the stronger.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM CORNU CERVI, *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Hartshorn*. L. Distil Fragments of Hartshorn with a Fire gradually raised to the highest Degree, and there will arise a Spirit, Salt, and Oil.

If the Oil be separated and the Spirit and Salt distilled again together with a very gentle Heat, they will both arise more pure. If this be repeated several Times, the Salt will become exceeding white, and the Spirit as limpid as Water, and of an agreeable Smell. The Salt separated from the Spirit being at first sublimed from an equal Weight of very fine Chalk, and afterwards with a little Spirit of Wine, will the sooner become pure. **BURNT HARTSHORN** is generally made by calcining the Horn left after the Distillation.

The *Volatile Salt of Hartshorn* is a most penetrating stimulating Medicine, and is alexipharmac, cephalic, diaphoretic, diuretic, uterine, antispasmodic, and antiseptic. It blunts and destroys Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, promotes the Circulation of the Blood, cheers the Spirits, excites the Oscillation of the nervous Fibres, and opens Obstructions. Whence it is good in sleepy Diseases, the Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders, and malignant Fevers. It is good in fainting Fits, Languors, and Fluttering of the Heart. Some account it a Specific in the Pleurisy. Held to the Nose it is good in the
ferous

ferous Apoplexy, Lethargy, Swooning, Vertigo, and hysteric Fits, because, by irritating the nervous Membranes, it rouses the Spirits and excites the torpid Senses. The Dose is from gr. iii. to gr. x. well diluted. Some give it to ℥j. *Barkhuysen* to ʒss. The Spirit is of different Strength. The usual Dose is from gut. vi. to gut. xxx. *Pringle* gave it from gut l. to gut. lx in the Rheumatism, twice or thrice in twenty-four Hours. Some order ʒj. in a Draught of Water. The Oil is chiefly for external Use, to resolve hard cold Tumors, and to strengthen paralytic Parts.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM FULIGINIS, *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Soot*; L. These are distilled after the same Manner, but more Labour is required to render the Spirit and Salt pure. Some think they differ little in Virtue from the foregoing. See *Sal Fuliginis*.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ SIMPLEX, *Simple Spirit of Lavender*, L. Take of fresh Lavender Flowers ℥iiss. of proof Spirit a Gallon. draw off five Pints in the Heat of a Bath.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Spirit of Lavender*, L. Take of simple Spirit of Lavender a Quart; of Spirit of Rosemary a Pint; Cinnamon and Nutmegs of each ʒss. of red Saunders ʒiij. Digest them together, and then strain off the Spirit.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Spirit of Lavender*, H. Take of the fresh Flowers of Lavender ℥iiss. of the fresh Flowers of Rosemary ℥iiss. of the outward Peel of Lemons ʒiij. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Gallon and a half. Distil in a Water Bath to a Dryness. Then steep in the Spirit for two Days, Cloves, Cubebs, and the Raspings of red Saunders, of each ʒij. and then strain off the Spirit. These are called Palsy Drops, and are good in Faintness and Lowness of Spirits, Weakness of the Nerves, and Decays of Age. They are good in all Diseases of the Head and Nerves from a cold Cause, the Vertigo, Lethargy, and the hysteric Passion. They cure the Suppression of the Menstrues from a sluggishness of mucous Humours, and the Laxity of the Vessels. But they are not proper in hot Diseases nor bilious Constitutions, because they tend to raise Commotions in the Blood. The Dose is from xx. to xxx. xl. or 100 Drops.

SPIRITUS MINDERERI, *Mindererus's Spirit*, E. Take of volatile Sal Ammoniac any Quantity; drop Spirit of Vinegar gradually upon it till the Effervescence ceases. This is diuretic and diaphoretic. It is excellent to promote Sweat in the Rheumatism, and is of great Service in all putrid Fevers. The Dose is ʒss. See *Hausius Diaphoreticus*, and *Julepum Diureticum*.

SPIRITUS NITRI GLAUBERI, *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre*. L. Take Nitre ℥iij. of the strong Spirit of Vitriol ℥j. Mix them cautiously and gradually in a Chimney. Afterwards distil them first with a gentle Fire, and afterwards with a strong one.

SPIRITUS NITRI DULCIS, *Dilcified Spirit of Nitre*. L. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart, of *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre* ℥ss. Pour the Spirit of Wine on the other Spirit, and afterwards distil them with a gentle Heat, as long as what comes over will not effervesce with a lixivious Salt. This is dissolvent, diuretic, detergent, sedative, anodyne, balsamic, and antiseptic. It is carminative, stomachic, restores the Ap-

petite, and cures the Colic. It cleanses the Kidneys, prevents the breeding of Gravel, promotes Sweat and Urine, quenches Thirst, and is particularly serviceable against the Scurvy; as also in grievous Pains and Spasms. Two Drams mixt with a Quart of Water will make a proper Drink in burning Fevers, to promote Urine, and to procure Sleep. It restrains febrile Effervescencies, especially in malignant Fevers. The *Dose* is from gut. xx. to 3j.

SPIRITUS ROSISMARINI, *Spirit of Rosemary*. L. Take of Rosemary Tops ℥ss. of proof Spirit a Gallon. Distil off five Pints in the Heat of a Water-bath. This is commonly called HUNGARY WATER, the external Use of which is well known. It is accounted a good Medicine against all cold Disorders of the Brain, Nerves, and Joints; as also for the Rheumatism and wandering Gout. It is carminative, stomachic, cures the Head-ach, and helps Deafness. The *Dose* is 3j. in Wine or any cephalic Water. *Bate* ordered a Spoonful three Times a Week, against the flying and Hip gout.

SPIRITUS et SAL VOLATILIS SALIS AMMONIACI, *Volatile Spirit and Salt of Sal Ammoniac*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥ss. of Sal Ammoniac ℥j. of Water two Quarts. Distil off a Quart of the Spirit with a gentle Heat. For the VOLATILE SALT, Take of the finest Chalk ℥ij. of Sal Ammoniac ℥j. Sublime in a Retort with a strong Fire. They agree pretty nearly in their Virtues with the *Spirit and Salt of Hartshorn*.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*. L. Take of any alkaline Salt ℥ss. of Sal Ammoniac ʒiv. of proof Spirit of Wine three Pints. Distil off a Pint and a half. This is diuretic, diaphoretic, and stimulating. It is very useful in the hysterical Passion, sleepy Diseases, the Lethargy, Palsy, and Scurvy; as also in nervous Fevers. The *Dose* is from gut. xx. to 3j.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI SULPHUREUS, *Sulphureous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*. Take three Parts of quick Lime, two Parts of Sal Ammoniac, and one Part of Sulphur Vivum. Mix them together, and fill a Glass Retort half full, and distil them in a pretty strong Sand-heat. There will come over a very volatile urinous Spirit of a Gold Colour, of a stinking Smell, which must be kept in a Vessel close stoppt. This, says *Hoffman*, will readily mix with rectified Spirit of Wine, of which take three Parts, and one Part of the volatile Spirit, and mix them. This makes an excellent Sudorific if taken from gut, xxx. to gut. xl. in all Cases, where sweating is required. Mix a little Camphire with it, and it makes a Liquor which takes off the Pains of the Gout like a Charm, when the Feet are bathed with it pretty frequently. It will be proper sometimes to mix *Opium*, *Saffron*, and *Caster* with this Liquor.

SPIRITUS SALIS MARINI GLAUBERI, *Glauber's Spirit of Sea-salt*. L. Take Sea-salt and strong Spirit of Vitriol, of each ℥ij. of Water a Pint. Mix the Water and the Spirit of Vitriol together; then add the Mixture to the Salt gradually under a Chimney, afterwards distil them, first with a gentle Fire, afterwards with a strong one. This Spirit is justly preferred to all other mineral Acids, as most friendly to the human Body. It is cooling, quenches Thirst, restrains preternatural Heat, excites the Appetite, precipitates bilious Crudities, promotes
Urine,

Urine, for which there is not a better Remedy ; loosens the Belly and is an inestimable Medicine in all hot Diseases. It penetrates into all Parts of the Body, through its great Subtily ; but is sometimes apt to cause Coughing, on which Account it may be improper for those whose Lungs are weak. It is a great Enemy to Putrefaction, which *Addington* confirms ; for he says he has restored stinking Water, Blood, Bile, Flesh, and many other Bodies to Sweetness by this wonderful acid Spirit. He recommends it to cure the Sea-scurvy when there are Marks of Virulence, and affirms it will counter-act the putrifying Quality of Rock and Bay-salt, when they have been taken in such large Quantities as to occasion a greater Dissolution in the Body than the Welfare of it requires. It is better than other mineral Acids in the Cure of this Disease, because they are more styptic, less volatile, less subtle, and less penetrating. In proper Doses it cannot but be beneficial to all Constitutions, where the neutral Salts have a volatile alkaline Tendency, as they always have in the Scurvy ; for being saturated with volatile alkaline Salts, it will be converted into true Sal Ammoniac, which is acknowledged to be wholesome, and capable of removing some of the most obstinate Obstructions. At the same Time that this and Sea-water are taken inwardly, he would have the Ulcers on the Gums, Legs, and other Parts be bathed in this last, even when there is Rotteness of the Bones. The Mouth must be gargled with it, and the ulcerated and carious Parts covered with soft linnen Cloths or Sponges well wetted with it, many Times every Day. The *Dose* is gut. xx. every Day in a proper Vehicle, though some may require more than double or treble that Number. *Boerhaave* recommends this Spirit against a Gangrene of the Gums, Mouth, and Tongue.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM SUCCINI, *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Amber*, L. Distil Amber in a Sand-heat, increasing it gradually, and there will ascend a Spirit, Oil, and Salt, which is foul with the Mixture of Oil. Distil the Oil over again, and it will separate into a thinner Oil, which will ascend. The remaining thick Part is called Balsam of Amber. The Salt is to be boiled in the Spirit or Water, and set apart to shoot into Chrystals. Thus the Salt will be freed from the adhering Oil. The oftener this is done the purer it will be. The *Salt* is a true *Sal volatile oleosum*, with an Acidity. It is balsamic, penetrating, antiseptic, a great Diuretic and Antihysterick. It stimulates the Nerves, and rouses the Spirits. It is of great Use in Catarrhs, Disorders of the Head and Nerves, convulsive Diseases, the Vertigo and Lethargy. The *Dose* is from gr. ii. to ℥j. The *Spirit* which used to be thrown away is now given instead of the Salt. The *Dose* is ʒss. The *Oil* is acrid, balsamic, and diaphoretic. It is good in Disorders of the Nerves, Head, and Womb ; the simple Gonorrhœa, and old Gleet. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. xx. Outwardly anointed on the Part, it is good in arthritic Pains, Palsies, Defluxions, and Disorders of the Head.

SPIRITUS VINOSUS CAMPHORATUS, *Camphorated Spirit of Wine*. L. Take of Camphire ʒij. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Mix them so as to dissolve the Camphire. This is chiefly for external Use. It is good for Burns, the Palsy of the Limbs, Pains of the Rheumatism, and to discuss Inflammations. It likewise resolves Tumors, hinders

hinders Putrefaction, and prevents a Gangrene. Applied with Linnen Cloths it cures Varices of the Veins.

SPIRITUS VITRIOLI, *tenuis et fortis*; atque **COLCOTHAR**, *Strong and weak Spirit of Vitriol*; as also *Colcothar*, L. Distil calcined Vitriol for three Days in a reverberatory Heat. Put the distilled Liquor into a glass Retort; distil it in a Sand-heat, and a small Spirit will ascend. The strong Spirit will remain in the Retort, which is called *Oil of Vitriol*. What remains in the earthen Vessel after the first Distillation is called *Colcothar*. Spirit of Vitriol, like other acid Spirits, restrains the Ebullition of Humours, stops Hæmorrhages, and promotes Urine. It often cures Agues, if given in a Glass of Water made gratefully acid therewith, before the coming on of the Fit. It is an Enemy to the Lungs. The *Oil of Vitriol* is caustic, and serves for many chemical Operations.

SPIRITUS VITRIOLI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol*. E. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥iv. of Oil of Vitriol ℥vi. Cautiously drop the latter into the former, by a little at a Time. Digest them together for three Days, and then distil according to Art. This is diuretic, diaphoretic, styptic, and anodyne. It is good to restrain too great a Flux of the Menfes, to stop Hæmorrhages, Diarrhœas, and Vomiting. As also to ease Pain, procure Sleep, and to cure the Whites. The *Dose* is to ʒj.

SPIRITUS VOLATILIS AROMATICUS, *Volatile aromatic Spirit*, or **SAL VOLATILE OLEOSUM**, *Salt volatile Drops*. L. Take essential Oil of Nutmegs, Essence of Lemons, of each ʒij. of essential Oil of Cloves ʒss. of dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac a Quart. Distil them with a very gentle Fire. This is sudorific, cordial, cephalic, and hysteric. It is good against cold Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, the Palsy, Lethargy, and low Fevers. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. lx.

SPIRITUS VOLATILIS FOETIDUS, *Fœtid volatile Spirit*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥jss. of Sal Ammoniac ℥j. of Assa Fœtida ʒiv. of proof Spirit of Wine three Quarts, distil off five Pints with a gentle Heat. This is a very good Antihysteric. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. lx.

SPONGIÆ USTIO, *Burning of Sponge*, L. Burn Sponge in a close earthen Vessel till it grows crisp and blackish; then reduce it to Powder in a glass or marble Mortar.

STYRACIS COLATIO, *Straining of Storax*, L. Boil Storax till it is soft; then press it out between warm Iron Plates, that the purified Storax may be separated from the Water.

SULPHURIS BALSAMUM SIMPLEX, *Simple Balsam of Sulphur*. L. Take Flowers of Sulphur with four times the weight of Oil-olive. Boil them in a Pipkin lightly covered, till they unite to the Thickness of a Balsam. This is excellent against internal Ulcers and Coughs, and has cured a Patient of pissing of Blood that was given over. The *Dose* is gut. xx. and upwards. Outwardly it cures the Itch, Scabs, Ulcers, Bruises, Tumors, and inveterate Contractions of the Joints. It may be made with Linseed-oil, and then it is good for Pains and Weaknesses proceeding from the Gout.

SYRUPUS ex ALLIO, *Syrup of Garlic*, L. Take of Garlic sliced ℥j. of boiling Water a Quart. Steep them in a close Vessel for twelve Hours, and then strain off the Liquor. Afterwards add Sugar to make it into a Syrup. *N.B. When the Quantity of Sugar is not mentioned ℥xxix of double-refined Sugar must be added to every Pint of Liquor.* This is strong of the Garlic, and is very proper to attenuate viscid Phlegm, to promote Expectoration, and to give Relief in moist Asthmas.

SYRUPUS ex ALTHÆA, *Syrup of Marshmallows*, L. Take of the fresh Roots of Marshmallows ℥j. of double-refined Sugar ℥iv. of Water a Gallon. Boil the Water with the Roots to one half, then set the Liquor by for a Night, that the Fæces may subside. In the Morning pour off the defæcated Liquor and add the Sugar. Then boil the whole to the Weight of ℥vi. This is designed against nephritic Disorders, but is of itself of no great Efficacy.

SYRUPUS è CORTICIBUS AURANTIORUM, *Syrup of Orange-peel*, L. Take of the yellow Part of Seville Orange-peel fresh ℥viij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for a Night in a close Vessel, and strain off the Liquor in the Morning; in which dissolve the Sugar in Powder. This is a very pleasant Syrup, and proper to mix with cordial, diaphoretic, and carminative Juleps.

SYRUPUS BALSAMICUS, *Syrup of Balsam*, L. Take of Balsam of Tolu ℥viii. of Water three Pints. Boil them for two or three Hours in a circulatory Vessel, or at least in a Matrafs with a long Neck, and its Orifice slightly stopped. When the Liquor is cold add the Sugar to make it a Syrup. This is a proper Auxiliary in Diseases of the Breast and other Disorders, in which the Balsam itself is given.

SYRUPUS CARYOPHYLLORUM RUBRORUM, *Syrup of Clove July-flowers*, L. Take of fresh Clove July-flowers with the Heels cut off ℥iij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for a Night in a glazed earthen Vessel. Then dissolve the Sugar in the strained Liquor. This is a cordial Syrup, and proper to mix with Juleps of that Kind.

SYRUPUS CROCI, *Syrup of Saffron*, L. Take of Saffron Wine a Pint; of double-refined Sugar ℥xxv. Dissolve the Sugar in the Wine and make a Syrup. This contains the Virtues of Saffron, and ℥j. may be given at a Time for a Dose. **SYRUPUS è FLORIBUS PARALYSIS** is made in the same Manner.

SYRUPUS CYDONIORUM, *Syrup of Quinces*, L. Take of the depurated Juice of Quinces three Pints; of Cinnamon ℥j. Cloves and Ginger of each ʒss. of red Wine a Pint; of double refined Sugar ℥ix. Digest the Sugar and the Spice with the Heat of Ashes for six Hours; then add the Wine, and strain off the Liquor; to which add the Sugar and make a Syrup. This is good to strengthen the Stomach, to stop vomiting, and to restrain Fluxes. It may be taken alone from ℥j. to ℥ij.

SYRUPUS è SUCCO LIMONUM, *Syrup of Lemon-juice*, L. Take of the strained Juice of Lemons, after the Fæces have subsided, a Quart; of double-refined Sugar ℥ij. Dissolve the Sugar, and make a Syrup. In the same Manner is made **SYRUPUS è SUCCO MORORUM**, *Syrup of Mulberry-juice*; and **SYRUPUS è SUCCO RUBI IDÆI**, *Syrup of Raspberry-juice*. These are all pleasant cooling Syrups, and are proper in Draughts to quench thirst, in bilious and inflammatory Fevers.

SYRUPUS à MECONIO, *Syrup of white Poppies*. L. Take of white Poppy-heads dried and without Seeds ℥iijss. of Water six Gallons. Slice the Poppy-heads, and boil them in the Water to two thirds, which will be almost imbibed by the Poppy-heads, stirring them to prevent their burning to. Then press out the Liquor strongly, and boil it to two Quarts; and while it is yet hot, strain it through a Sieve, and then through a thin Flannel. Let it stand for a Night, that the Fæces may settle, and in the Morning pour off the pure Liquor, which boil with ℥vi. of double-refined Sugar till the Weight of the whole comes to ℥ix. or rather more, that the Syrup may be brought to a due Consistence. This is a mild Opiate. The Dose is from ʒvi. to ʒj.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ERRATICI, *Syrup of wild Poppies*. L. Take of wild Poppy-flowers ℥ij. of boiling Water four Pints and a half. Put the Flowers in the Water over the Fire. The Flowers must be often stirred till they are quite soaked. As soon as they are sunk in the Water, set them by for a Night to steep. In the Morning pour off or press out the Liquor, and set it by for another Night to settle. Then make a Syrup with q. s. of Sugar. This has a mild opiate Quality, as I have found by Experience, though some have thought to the contrary. It may be given alone from ʒi. to ʒij.

SYRUPUS PECTORALIS, *Pectoral Syrup*. L. Take of the Leaves of black Maiden-hair dried ʒx. of Liquorice ʒiv. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for some Hours, and in the strained Liquor dissolve the Sugar to make a Syrup.

SYRUPUS ROSARUM SOLUTIVUS, *Solutive Syrup of Roses*. L. Take the Liquor left after the Distillation of ℥vi. of Damask Roses; of double-refined Sugar ℥v. Boil the expressed Liquor to three Pints. Let it stand for a Night to settle; in the Morning pour off the clear Liquor, and adding the Sugar boil it to ℥viiss. Two Drams, or ʒss. of this will purge Children. It is often used in Clysters.

SYRUPUS SCILLITICUS, *Syrup of Squills*. L. Take of Vinegar of Squills a Pint and a half; Cinnamon and Ginger of each ʒj. of double-refined Sugar ℥iijss. Steep the Spices for three Days in the Vinegar, and to the strained Liquor add the Sugar to make a Syrup. This attenuates viscid Phlegm very powerfully. The Dose is ʒss. to ʒj.

SYRUPUS SIMPLEX, *Syrup of Sugar*. L. Dissolve Sugar in Water to make a Syrup.

SYRUPUS à SPINA CERVINA, *Syrup of Buckthorn*. L. Take of the Juice of ripe and fresh Buckthorn-berries a Gallon; Cinnamon, Ginger, and Nutmegs, of each ʒj. of double-refined Sugar ℥vii. Set the Juice aside for some Days to settle, then strain it, and macerate the Spices in some Part of the Liquor. Boil the Remainder, and towards the End add the Part the Spices were macerated in strained, that the whole may be reduced to two Quarts. Then add the Sugar, and make a Syrup. An Ounce and a half, or ʒij. of this Syrup is a brisk Purge, and will bring away watery Humours. But it is apt to gripe, which may be prevented by drinking plentifully of Water-gruel.

SYRUPUS VIOLARUM, *Syrup of Violets*. L. Take of fresh well-coloured Violets ℥ij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them a whole Day in a glazed earthen Vessel; then pour out the Liquor, and strain it through

through a thin linnen Cloth without any Expression. Then add Sugar to make a Syrup. Half an Ounce, or $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of this is a gentle Laxative for Children.

SYRUPUS ZINZIBERIS, *Syrup of Ginger*. L. Take of Ginger thinly sliced $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of boiling Water three Pints. Steep it for some Hours, and strain it; then add Sugar to make a Syrup. This is a warm spicey Syrup, and a good Auxiliary, where Aromatics are necessary.

TABELLÆ CARDIALGICÆ, *Lozenges for the Heart-burn*. L. Take of prepared Chalk $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. of Crabs-claws prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Bole Armenic $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Nutmeg $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Reduce all these to Powder, and make them into Lozenges with Water. The Title shews the Virtues.

TARTARUM EMETICUM, *Emetic Tartar*. L. Take washed Crocus of Antimony, and Crystals of Tartar of each $\mathfrak{ss}$. of Water three Pints. Boil them together for half an Hour; then filtre the Liquor, and after due Evaporation set it apart to crystalize. The Dose is from gr. iii . to gr. vii .

TARTARUM SOLUBILE, *Soluble Tartar*. L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt $\mathfrak{ss}$. of Water a Gallon. When the Salt is dissolved in the boiling Water, put in Crystals of Tartar gradually, till the Effervescence ceases, which generally happens before $\mathfrak{ss}\text{ij}$. of the Crystals are thrown in. Then filtre the Liquor through Paper, and after a sufficient Evaporation set it apart, that it may shoot into Crystals; or the Humidity may be quite exhaled, and a saline Mass will be left behind. This is aperient, diuretic, and laxative, and is good in cachectic Diseases and Obstructions of the Viscera; as also in the Gravel, Jaundice, Diseases of the Spleen and Hypochondria, if frequently used. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. As a Purge, from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. dissolved in Broth.

TARTARUM VITRIOLATUM, *Vitriolated Tartar*. E. Take of the Lye of Tartar any Quantity, put it into an ample glass Vessel, then drop gradually upon it, of Oil of Vitriol diluted with an equal Quantity of Water, q. s. that is, till the Effervescence entirely ceases. Filtre the Liquor, and evaporate till a Pellicle is formed. Then set it in a cool Place that it may shoot into Crystals. This has an inciding, resolving, and cleansing Quality. In a moderate Dose it operates by Urine, in a large one by Stool, and is good in all cold, catarrhal, and serous Disorders. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, cures the Jaundice, and is of Use in the Dropsy. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. As a Purge from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

TERREORUM CORPORUM PRÆPARATIO, the Preparation of earthy Bodies. L. Powder these Bodies first of all in a Mortar, then levigate them into an impalpable Powder with a little Water. Afterwards dry them on a Chalk-stone. Lastly put them in a warm Place, at least one that is very dry, for some Days. Powder in this Manner Amber, Antimony, Bezoar, which last must be levigated with Spirit of Wine instead of Water. Blood stone, Calamine, first calcined by the Makers of Brasses; Chalk, Coral, Crabs-eyes, Crabs-claws, Egg-shells, Oyster-shells, Pearls, Verdigrease, and Tutty. Antimony, Calamine, and Tutty must be reduced into a most impalpable Powder.

TINCTURA AMARA, *Bitter Tincture*. L. Take of Gentian root $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of the yellow Rind of Seville Orange-peel dried $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the lesser Cardamom

Cardamom Seeds hulked ℥ss. of Proof-spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, attenuates the gross Humours, warms the Blood, expels Wind, eases the Colic, and promotes the Menfes and the Lochia. The Dose is from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful.

TINCTURA AMMONIACI GUMMI, *Tincture of Gum Ammoniac*. Take of Gum Ammoniac in Powder ℥ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Pint, Digest and strain off the Tincture. This being a gummy Rosin I was of Opinion that Brandy or proof Spirit would have been the best Menstruum; but upon Trial, I found the rectified Spirit dissolved a great deal more of this Substance than Proof Spirit, even nearly as much again. This Tincture has all the Virtues of the Gum, and may be given from gut. xx. to gut. l.

TINCTURA ANTIMONII, *Tincture of Antimony*. L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥j. of Antimony ℥ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Reduce the Antimony into Powder, mix it with the Salt, and melt them together with a strong Fire for an Hour. Then pour out the Mixture, and reduce it to a Powder. Afterwards pour on the Spirit of Wine, and digest them for three or four Days. Strain off the Tincture. This is diuretic, sudorific, and sometimes a little purgative. In too large a Dose it will create a Nausea and Vomiting. It absorbs Acids, opens Obstructions, and is good in Obstructions of the Menfes, hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, the Itch, and the Scurvy. The Dose is from gut. xx. to gut. l.

TINCTURA AROMATICA, *Aromatic Tincture*. L. Take of Cinnamon ʒvi. of the lesser Cardamoms hulked ʒiij. Long Pepper and Ginger of each ʒij. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is designed to make the *Elixir of Vitriol*, and has a carminative Virtue. It is good in Sickness of the Stomach, flatulent Disorders, vomiting, and the Colic from a cold Cause; as also cold Disorders of the Head and Nerves. There are gr. xxiv. of the Ingredients to ʒj. of the Menstruum; so that the Dose may be ʒss. and upwards, properly diluted.

TINCTURA BALSAMICA, the *Balsamic Tincture*. L. Take of Benjamin ʒiij. of Storax Calamite strained ʒij. of the Balsam of Tolu ʒj. of Succotrine Aloes ʒss. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Digest till the Gums are dissolved, and strain off the Tincture. The common Name of this is TRAUMATIC BALSAM. See *Balsamum Catholicon*.

TINCTURA CANTHARIDUM, *Tincture of Spanish Flies*. L. Take of Cantharides bruised ʒij. of Cochineal ʒss. of proof Spirit a Pint and a half. Digest, and filtre the Tincture through Paper. This is a stimulating Diuretic, and is good to cleanse the Kidneys, urinary Passages, and the Bladder. It is given against the Gravel, the virulent Gonorrhœa, the Whites, Ulcers of the Kidneys, Womb, and in the Bladder, as also venereal Impotency. The Dose is gut. xxx. twice a Day.

TINCTURA CANTHARIDUM, *Tincture of Cantharides*. H. Take of Cantharides ʒss. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥iij. Digest them for two Days, and then filtre off the Tincture. To this add of the Balsam of Capivi ʒiij. and digest again in a Sand-heat till the Balsam is dissolved. Then add of Camphire ʒss. This Tincture is rendered balsamic, and carries

carries its Antidote along with it ; and is consequently more proper for Ulcers in the Kidneys, Womb, and Bladder, and Erosions of the Urethra. If either of them should occasion a Strangury, ðss. of Camphire will cure it. The *Dose* is gut. xxx. twice a Day.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI, *Tincture of Cardamoms*. L. Take of lesser Cardamoms husked ℥ss. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is cordial, stomachic, carminative, cephalic, and uterine. It helps Digestion, is good for a stinking Breath, promotes Urine and the Menfes, and excites the venereal Appetite. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒss.

TINCTURA CASTOREI, *Tincture of Castor*. L. Take of Russian Castor in Powder ʒij. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest ten Days without Heat, and then strain off the Tincture. This is good in sleepy Disorders, the Lethargy, Colic, hysterick Diseases, the Green-sickness, Hiccuping, Pain of the Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, Palsy, and Epilepsy. The *Dose* is gut. xl. twice or thrice a Day.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI, *Tincture of Cinnamon*. L. Take of Cinnamon ʒiss. of proof Spirit a Pint. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This possesses all the Virtues of the Cinnamon. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒj.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI SIMPLEX, *Simple Tincture of the Bark*. L. Take of Peruvian Bark ʒiv. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. This is proper in all Cases where the Bark is given. The *Dose* is from ʒss. to ʒj.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI COMPOSITA *Compound Tincture of the Bark*. Take of Peruvian Bark in Powder ʒij. of the yellow Part of Seville Orange-peel ʒjss. of Virginian Snake-root ʒiij. of Saffron ðiv. of French Brandy ʒxx. Let them stand together for three or four Days in a close Vessel, and then strain off the Tincture. This is given with Success in intermitting and slow nervous Fevers ; and in the Decline of putrid, spotted, and pestilential Fevers, though the Remissions are very obscure. It strengthens the Solids, prevents the farther Dissolution and Corruption of the Blood, and in the Event restores its Crasis. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒss. every fourth, sixth, or eighth Hour.

TINCTURA CROCI, *Tincture of Saffron*. Take of Saffron ʒj. of French Brandy a Pint. Digest for three Days, and then strain off the Tincture. The *Dose* is from gut. xl. to ʒj. twice or thrice a Day. See *Crocus*.

TINCTURA FOETIDA, *Fætid Tincture*. Take of Assa Fœtida ʒiv. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. Here is ʒj. of the Gum to ʒj. of the Spirit. There the *Dose* *therefore* may very well be from ʒj. to ʒij. See *Assa Fœtida*.

TINCTURA FULIGINIS, *Tincture of Soot*. L. Take of shining Wood-soot ʒij. of Assa Fœtida ʒj. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. There are twenty-two Grains and a half of the Ingredients to ʒss. of the Menstruum ; what Good can then be expected from gut. xxx. which is said to be a *Dose*, and cannot contain above gr. ii. of the Ingredients ? It may be given to ʒij. twice or thrice a Day.

Day. It is an excellent Medicine in hysteric Disorders, and the Epilepsy. In the last Case it must be given two or three Days before the New and full Moon.

TINCTURA GUAIAICINA VOLATILIS, *Volatile Tincture of Guaiacum*, L. Take of Gum Guaiac $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of the volatile aromatic Spirit a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat, in a Vessel close stopped, and then strain off the Tincture. Here are gr. vi. of the Gum to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the Menstruum. It is said to be an excellent Medicine in the Rheumatism, and the *Dose* to be a Tea-spoonful thrice a Day.

TINCTURA JALAPII, *Tincture of Jalap*. L. Take of Jalap $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. Here is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of the Root to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of the Menstruum. Therefore the *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

TINCTURA JAPONICA, *Tincture of Japan Earth*, L. Take of Japan Earth $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of Cinnamon $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. This is a warm astringent Tincture, and strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, cures Catarrhs, stops Fluxes of the Belly, and is good in the Diabetes, the Whites, and Overflowing of the Menfes. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

TINCTURA MARTIS in SPIRITU SALIS, *Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt*. L. Take of the Filings of Iron $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. of Glauber's Spirit of Sea-salt three Pints; of rectified Spirit of Wine three Pints. Steep the Filings in the Spirit of Salt without Heat, as long as the Spirit will eat the Iron. After the Fæces have settled, evaporate the Liquor to a Pint; then to the Remainder add the Spirit of Wine. This is excellent against Obstructions of the Viscera, and cures the Jaundice, Cachexy, and Green-sickness. It cures Loosenesses which proceed from a Laxity of the Intestinal Fibres, and is of great Use in hysteric and hypochondriac Complaints; as well as Suppression of the Menfes,

TINCTURA MELAMPODII, *Tincture of black Hellebore*. L. Take of black Hellebore $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of Cochineal $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. This is excellent in obstinate chronic Diseases, in the hypochondriac Passion, Jaundice, Gout, Melancholy, and Madness. It is particularly serviceable in a Suppression of the Menfes. The *Dose* in this Case, and as an Alterative, is a Tea spoonful twice or thrice a Day; as a Purge it may be taken to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ, *Tincture of Myrrh*. L. Take of Myrrh $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. This raises the Spirits, opens the Obstructions of the Viscera, promotes the Menfes and the Hæmorrhoids. It is prevalent against Womens Diseases, caused by watery, sluggish, mucous Humours, and a Laxity of the Fibres, particularly Diseases of the Womb, and the Whites. It is good in the Cachexy, Jaundice, Scurvy, Infarctions of the Lungs, Coughs, Asthmas, and resolves Tubercles therein. There are gr. xxiiiss. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of the Menstruum. The *Dose* is to gut. xl. twice a Day; but it may safely be enlarged.

TINCTURA RHEI AMARA, *Bitter Tincture of Rhubarb*. E. Take of Rhubarb $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Gentian $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ of Virginian Snake-root $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of French Brandy a Pint. Digest for two Days and strain off the Tincture,
This

This is a proper Purge in Loosenesses, Vomiting, Cachexies, the Green-sickness, Agues, the Colic, Gripes, and Scurvy. The *Dose* is to $\mathfrak{zj}$.

TINCTURA RHABARBARI, *Tincture of Rhubarb*. L. Take of Rhubarb $\mathfrak{zij}$. of the lesser Cardamoms husked $\mathfrak{zss}$. of Saffron $\mathfrak{zij}$. of White wine a Quart. This makes the *Vinous Tincture of Rhubarb*. The same Quantity of proof Spirit makes the *spirituous Tincture of Rhubarb*. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. The *Dose* is to $\mathfrak{zj}$.

TINCTURA ROSARUM, *Tincture of Roses*. L. Take of red Rose-buds with the white Heels cut off $\mathfrak{zss}$. of Oil of Vitriol $\mathfrak{vj}$. of boiling Water two Pints and a half; of double-refined Sugar $\mathfrak{ziss}$. Mix the boiling Water with the Oil in a glazed earthen Vessel, and steep the Roses in the Mixture. When it is cold strain it, and then add the Sugar. This is a cooling Liquor, and is proper to drink in Fevers to quench Thirst, and to check the Putrefaction of the Humours, to cure the Diabetes, to stop spitting of Blood, and to restrain Hæmorrhages and too great a Flux of the Menses and Hæmorrhoids. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{ziv}$. twice a Day.

TINCTURA SACRA, *Sacred Tincture*. H. Take of succotrine Aloes $\mathfrak{zij}$. of the aromatic Water three Pints, Steep them for two Days, and then strain off the Tincture. This is a better Menstruum than Wine, because it dissolves more of the Aloes. This is a very useful Purge, and proper in low phlegmatic Constitutions. It cleanses the *Primæ Viæ*, attenuates viscid Juices, warms the Blood, is good in the Scurvy, Green-sickness, promotes the Menses, and is good in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases. The *Dose* is $\mathfrak{zj}$. The aromatic Water is thus made:

AQUA AROMATICA, *Aromatic Water*. Take of Canella alba $\mathfrak{ibss}$. of the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-peel $\mathfrak{ziv}$. of the lesser Cardamoms $\mathfrak{zij}$. of French Brandy, or proof Spirit two Gallons. Steep them for two Days, and then distil off two Gallons.

TINCTURA SERPENTARIÆ, *Tincture of Snake-root*. Take of Snake-root $\mathfrak{zij}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is stimulating, diaphoretic, and is good in the Palsy, Agues, putrid and malignant Fevers. The *Dose* is from $\mathfrak{zij}$. to $\mathfrak{zss}$. and upwards.

TINCTURA STOMACHICA, *Stomachic Tincture*. Take of Raisins stoned $\mathfrak{ziv}$. of Cinnamon $\mathfrak{zss}$. Caraway-seeds and the lesser Cardamoms husked of each $\mathfrak{zij}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is a warm Tincture, and is very good in cold Disorders of the Stomach, Flatulencies, and the Gout in the Stomach, in which Case a small Glass is a Dose.

TINCTURA STYPTICA, *Styptic Tincture*. L. Take of French Brandy turned yellow by being kept in an Oak Cask, a Quart; of green Vitriol calcined a Dram. Mix them, that the Spirit may turn blackish, and then strain it. This is designed against internal and external Hæmorrhages. The *Dose* is a Glass.

TINCTURA THEBAICA, *Thebaic Tincture*. Take of strained Opium $\mathfrak{zij}$. Cinnamon and Cloves of each $\mathfrak{zj}$. Steep them for a Week without Heat, and filtre the Tincture through Paper. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. xxx.

LAUDANUM LIQUIDUM, *Liquid Laudanum*. H. Take of Opium $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. of aromatic Water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{x}$. Digest in a gentle Heat, till the Opium is dissolved, and then strain the Laudanum. There is gr. i. of Opium in gut. xxv. See *Opium*.

TINCTURA SENNÆ, *Tincture of Senna*. L. Take of Raisins stoned $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}\mathfrak{vi}$. of Senna $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{j}$. of Caraway-seeds $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. of the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{fs}$. of proof Spirit a Gallon. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is a carminative Purge, and very useful in flatulent Colics. The Dose is two or three Spoonfuls. It serves all the Purposes of *Daffey's Elixir*.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ SIMPLEX, *Simple Tincture of Valerian*. L. Take of wild Valerian Root $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. The Dose is from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{fs}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. and upwards. This is cephalic, and cures Convulsions, the Vertigo, Palsy, and Epilepsy. It likewise promotes the Menfes.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ VOLATILIS, *Volatile Tincture of Valerian*, L. Take of wild Valerian-root $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. of volatile aromatic Spirit a Quart. Digest without Heat in a Vessel close stopped, and then strain off the Tincture. This is an excellent Medicine in the above Cases, provided the Dose could be sufficiently large. However it may be taken from one Tea-spoonful to two.

TINCTURA VERATRI, *Tincture of white Hellebore*, L. Take of the Roots of white Hellebore $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vii}\mathfrak{j}$. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and filtre the Tincture through Paper. This works upwards and downwards. It is a dangerous Medicine, and ought not to be given to any but to mad Persons. The Dose of the Root in Substance is from $\mathfrak{℥}\mathfrak{fs}$. to gr. xv. In Infusion to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. But I should be loth to venture on these large Doses, without trying previously what will be sufficient; for some of these Patients will bear more, others less. Therefore it will be best to begin with gut. xv. or gut. xx.

TROCHISI BECHICI ALBI, *White pectoral Troches*. L. Take of double-refined Sugar $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{fs}$. of Starch $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}\mathfrak{fs}$. of Liquorice $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. of Florentine Orris $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{fs}$. Reduce them all into Powder, and with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches.

TROCHISCI BECHICI NIGRI, *Black pectoral Troches*. L. Take Extract of Liquorice and double-refined Sugar of each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$. of Balsam of Tolu $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. of Gum Tragacanth $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{fs}$. Drop on Water, and make Troches. These are useful to abate the Acrimony of Humours in the Throat and Lungs, to allay tickling Coughs, and to cure Hoarseness. They must be held in the Mouth, and dissolved gradually. They may be taken at Pleasure.

TROCHISCI NERVINI, *Nerve Troches*. Take of compound Spirit of Lavender gut. lx. Oil of Cinnamon, Oil of Rosemary of each gut. iv. of Florentine Orrice $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. of fine Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches. Each of these Troches is to weigh $\mathfrak{℥}\mathfrak{fs}$. and then there will be a Drop of Oil in about ten, which is much too little, unless they are taken very frequently. By being dissolved in the Mouth they come into more immediate Contact with the Nerves, and so are more efficacious in nervous Disorders, the Head-ach, Vertigo, and Palsy, than when swallowed immediately.

TROCHISCI è NITRO, *Troches of Nitre*, L. Take of purified Salt-petre ℥iv. of double-refined Sugar ℔j. Make them into Troches with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. These are good against Inflammations of the Mouth, Throat, and Lungs: They will cure the Heart-burn, and stop spitting of Blood, if as many are taken as contain ℥j. of Nitre. It will be proper to drink some diluting Liquor after them, to prevent an Uneasiness at the Stomach. See *Nitrum*.

TROCHISCI è SULPHURE, *Troches of Sulphur*. Take of Flowers of Sulphur washed ℥ij. of double-refined Sugar ℥iv. Pound them together, and by adding now and then a little of the Mucilage of Quince-seeds, reduce them into Troches. These are good in Coughs, and other Disorders of the Lungs; as also to cure the Piles.

VINUM ALOETICUM ALKALINUM, *Aloetic alkaline Wine*. L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥viii. succotrine Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, of each ℥j. of purified Sal Ammoniac ℥vi. of Mountain Wine a Quart. Steep them without Heat for a Week, or longer, and then filtre through Paper. This is good in all cold watery, acid, and pituitous Diseases. It cleanses the Kidneys, is very serviceable in Agues, opens Obstructions, and carries off the morbid Matter through every Emunctory of the Body. It is friendly to the Nerves, cheers the Spirits, promotes the Menfes, cures the Green-sickness, creates an Appetite, kills Worms, and supplies the Defects of the Bile. The Dose is from ℥j. to ℥iij.

VINUM AMARUM, *Bitter Wine*, L. Take Gentian-root and the yellow Part of fresh Lemon peel, of each ℥j. of long Pepper ℥ij. of Mountain-wine a Quart. Steep them without Heat, and strain off the Wine for Use. This is a warm stomachic Bitter, and may be taken from ℥ss. to ℥j.

VINUM ANTIMONIALE *Antimonial Wine*, L. Take of Crocus of Antimony ℥j. of Mountain-wine a Pint and a half. Digest without Heat, and then filtre it through Paper. *Hoffman* says this is not half so strong as that made with the Glass of Antimony. From gut. xxx. to gut. lx. will operate by gentle Sweats, a larger Dose will purge, and an Ounce will vomit. It may be given in small Doses in slow intermitting Fevers with Success, as well as in many chronic Diseases, particularly an obstinate Rheumatism. It cleanses the *Primæ Viæ*, opens Obstructions, and deterges the most intimate Recesses of the Body.

VINUM CHALYBEATUM, *Steel Wine*, L. Take of Filings of Iron ℥iv. Cinnamon and Mace, of each ℥ss. of Rhenish Wine two Quarts. Steep them without Heat for a Month, shaking them often, and then strain. Supposing the Menstruum dissolved all the Iron, which is not expected, then there will be ℥ij. to ℥j. therefore the Dose will be from ℥ij. to ℥j. or more, twice or thrice a Day, according to the Quantity of Iron the Wine takes up. It is an excellent Remedy to open Obstructions of the Viscera, to warm depauperated Blood, to promote the Menfes, and to cure the Jaundice and Green-sickness. It is of great Use in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases, and cures a Looseness from a Laxity of the intestinal Fibres.

VINUM CROCEUM, *Saffron-Wine*. Take of Saffron ℥j. of Canary a Pint. Steep it without Heat, and strain. Here is gr. vijs. of Saffron

Saffron to ʒij. of the Wine. Therefore the *Dose* may be from ʒj. to ʒss
See *Crocus*.

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ, *Ipecacuanha Wine*. L. Take of Ipecacuanha Root ʒij. of the yellow Part of dried Seville Orange peel ʒss. of Canary a Quart. Steep without Heat, and strain. This is a pleasant and a safe Emetic. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒiss.

VINUM VIPERINUM, *Viper Wine*. L. Take of dried Vipers ʒij. of Mountain Wine three Pints. Macerate in a gentle Heat for a Week, and strain off the Wine. This is pretended to be a high Restorative, and good against various Diseases, but its Virtues are doubtful. The *Dose* is a Glass at Pleasure.

VITRUM ANTIMONII CERATUM, *Cerated Glass of Antimony*. E. Take of yellow Bees-wax ʒj. melt it in an Iron Ladle, and take of Glass of Antimony in Powder ʒj. Steep them over a gentle Fire for half an Hour, constantly stirring them with an Iron Spatula. Then pour out the Mixture on Paper, and when it is cold reduce it into Powder. This is a Specific for Loosenesses and the bloody Flux. The *Dose* to a sucking Child is gr. ss. to a Child of three or four Years old gr. ii. or iii. to an Adult gr. x. in Conserve of Roses.

UNGUENTUM ÆGYPTIACUM, *Egyptian Ointment*. E. Take of Verdigrease in fine Powder ʒv. of Honey ʒxiv. of Vinegar ʒvii. Boil them over a gentle Fire to the Consistence of an Ointment. This is used to keep down fungous Flesh, to deterge Ulcers, to eat away the Callosities of Fistulas, to stop a Gangrene, and to cure venereal Ulcers of the Mouth.

UNGUENTUM ALBUM, *White Ointment*. L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; of white Wax ʒiv. of Sperma Ceti ʒiij. Melt them over a gentle Fire, and keep them constantly and briskly stirring till cold. This is cooling, emollient, and good to heal Excoriations and Frettings of the Skin.

UNGUENTUM ALBUM CAMPHORATUM, *Camphorated white Ointment*. L. Add ʒiss. of Camphire to the former, dissolved in a few Drops of Oil of Almonds. This is more discutient than the former, and is proper to disperse Congestions of the Humours; as also to ease Pain.

UNGUENTUM BASILICUM FLAVUM, *Yellow Basilicum*. L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Rosin, and Burgundy Pitch, of each ℥j. of common Turpentine ʒiij. Melt the Wax, Rosin, and Pitch with the Oil over a gentle Fire; then take them off, and add the Turpentine. Strain it while it is hot. This is used to incarnate and heal Wounds.

UNGUENTUM BASILICUM VIRIDE, *Green Basilicum*. Take of yellow Basilicum ʒviij. of Oil-olive ʒiij. of prepared Verdigrease ʒj. Mix and make them into an Ointment. This is very proper to cleanse foul Ulcers, and to keep down proud Flesh.

UNGUENTUM COERULEUM MITIUS, *Mild blue Ointment*. L. Take of Hogs Lard tried ℥iv. of Quicksilver ℥j. of Turpentine ʒj. Rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine in a Mortar till it disappears; then warm the Lard, and add it gradually, mixing them well together. This is very useful in all venereal Disorders of the Skin, Bo-

boes,

boes, the Strangury proceeding from a Clap, the Itch, and the Leprosy. Some raise a Salivation with it when it is thought necessary.

UNGUENTUM DIGESTIVUM, a *Digestive Ointment*. Take of yellow Basilicum ℥xii. of dry Pitch ℥ij. of Balsam of Turpentine ℥iv. Make an Ointment.

UNGUENTUM è GUMMI ELEMI, *Ointment of Gum Elemi*. L. Take of fresh Mutton-suet tried ℔ij. of Gum Elemi ℔j. of common Turpentine ℥x. Melt the Gum with the Suet; take them from the Fire, and immediately mix in the Turpentine, straining the Mixture while it is hot. This is used to cleanse, incarnate, and heal Wounds and Ulcers.

UNGUENTUM MERCURIALE, *Mercurial Ointment*. H. Take of Quicksilver ℥ij. of Hogs Lard tried ℥ij. of Suet ℥j. Mix them well. This is stronger than the blue Ointment, and by many thought to be better. It requires a great deal of Trouble to mix them.

UNGUENTUM è MERCURIO PRÆCIPITATO, *Ointment of precipitated Mercury*. L. Take Pomatum ℥jss. of precipitated Sulphur ℥ij. of white Mercury precipitate ℔ij. Mix them all together, and moisten them with the Lye of Tartar to make an Ointment. This is designed against the Itch, and is useful in venereal Eruptions.

UNGUENTUM NERVINUM, *Nerve Ointment*, H. Take of Oil of Bays ℔ij. of Mutton-suet ℔ij. of distilled Oil of Amber ℥ij. Mix and make a Plaster. This is intended to anoint Limbs affected with the Palsy.

UNGUENTUM OPHTHALMICUM, *Ointment for the Eyes*. Take of Tutty prepared ℥j. of Blood-stone prepared ℔ij. of succotrine Aloes gr. xii. of Pearls prepared gr. iv. Rub them in a marble Mortar with q. s. of Vipers Fat to make an Ointment. This is Sir Hans Sloane's famous Ointment. It must be applied with a small Hair Pencil, the Eye winking or a little opened. At the Time of the Use of this it will be proper to bleed, and blister on the Neck or behind the Ears. If there is an Inflammation or great Acrimony of the Humours, it will be necessary to make Issues between the Shoulders, or to use perpetual Blisters. Inwardly, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers may be taken, anti-epileptic Powder [Valerian Root] Betony, Sage, Eye-bright, washed down with Tea of the same Ingredients. If the Inflammation returns, take away ℥vi. of Blood from the Temples, or cup on the Shoulders.

UNGUENTUM PICEUM, *Tar Ointment*. L. Take equal Weights of Tar and tried Mutton-suet, melt them together, and strain while hot. This is the best Ointment yet known, against Scabs and tetters Eruptions. It should be applied warm.

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCINUM, *Elder Ointment*. L. Take of Elder-flowers quite blown ℔iv. of tried Mutton-suet ℔ij. of Oil-olive a Pint. Melt the Suet with the Oil, and boil the Flowers therein till they are almost crisp; then strain with Expression. This is discutient, good against Burns, and the Erysipelas.

UNGUENTUM SATURNINUM, *Saturnine Ointment*. L. Take of Oil-olive half a Pint, of white Wax ℥jss. of Sugar of Lead ℥ij. Reduce the Sugar of Lead to a fine Powder, and grind it with Part of the Oil; then melt the Wax with the rest, and mix them both together.

stirring them till cold. This is cooling, drying, and anodyne. It allays the Itching of Wounds and Ulcers. It dries, heals and cicatrises Sores and Ulcers, cures Burns, Scalds, and slight cutaneous Eruptions.

UNGUENTUM à SULPHURE, *Ointment of Sulphur*. L. Take of Pomatum ℥ss. of Flowers of Sulphur ℥ij. of Essence of Lemons ℥j. Mix them. This is designed against the Itch, which it will cure effectually.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ, *Ointment of Tutty*. L. Take of prepared Tutty any Quantity; of Vipers Fat enough to make an Ointment. This is an excellent Ophthalmic, and not inferior to that above; *Hoffman* says, Vipers Fat alone will take off Films that obscure the Sight.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ, *Ointment of Tutty*. H. Take of fresh un-salted Butter ℥ij. of Tutty prepared ℥ss. of white Wax ʒj. Mix them. This is not so good as the former, but the Addition of ʒj. of Camphire renders it more discutient.

UNGUENTUM ad VESICATORIA, *Ointment for Blisters*. L. Take of Hogs Lard tried and the blistering Plaster equal Weights. Melt them together over a very gentle Fire, and keep them stirring till they are cold. This is designed to render Blisters perpetual, or to keep them running for any determinate Time.

UNGUENTUM VIRIDE, *Green Ointment*. Take of the green Oil three Pints; of yellow Wax ʒx melt them over a gentle Fire, and stir them till they are cold. This is in the Room of the *Martial Ointment*. It is supposed to strengthen the Nerves, to resolve cold Tumors, to ease Pain, particularly that of the Hip-gout. But this may justly be doubted, because it cannot reach the Cause of that troublesome Distemper.

A D D E N D A.

AQUA SEMINUM ANETHI, *Dill Seed Water*. L. Take of Dill-seed ℥j. of Water sufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Distil off a Gallon.

MISTURA PURGANS, a *Purging Mixture*. Take of the Infusion of Senna ʒxij. of the Tincture of Senna ʒij. The Dose is ʒiij. early in the Morning.

SUCCI SCORBUTICI, *Scorbutic Juices*. L. Take of the Juice of Garden Scurvy-grass a Quart; the Juice of Brooklime and Water-creffes of each a Pint; of the Juice of Seville Oranges a Pint and a quarter. Let them settle and then pour off the clear Liquor from the Faces, or strain it off. The Dose is ʒiij. twice a Day.

THERIACA, *Treacle*. H. Take of Virginian Snake-root ʒviii. of the Roots of wild Valerian ʒvi. of the Leaves of Scordium ʒiv. Cloves and Myrrh of each ʒiij. of Galbanum ʒij. of Saffron ʒj. of Honey triple the Weight of the Powders. Mix them. There is gr. j. of Opium in ʒiss. of the Treacle. This is alexipharmac, anodyne, diaphoretic, and sudorific, and may be safely used in the Room of *Venice Treacle*.

Of ENQUIRIES to be made, relating to the PATIENT.

TO attain a compleat HISTORY of *Diseases*, such Enquiries are to be made, and Circumstances known, which shew the *Genius* and *State* of the Disease; and the Operations and Effects of the Medicines are to be carefully observed. A particular Regard must be had to the *Symptoms*, which differ strangely in different Subjects, on Account of the various Constitutions of different Bodies. For we often see the same Aliment, the same Cathartic, the same Emetic, and even the same Poison produce various Effects in different Constitutions: Likewise the morbid Causes of the same Nature produce different Appearances of the Disease, with regard to the Symptoms and Event, according as the Subjects differ.

It will be therefore necessary to enquire into the *Age*, *Sex*, *Structure*, and *Habit of the Body*, or the *acquired Habit* and *Strength* of the Patient, and whether he has an hereditary Disposition to this or that Disease. In *Childhood* there is a remarkable Softness of the Fibres, a lax and thin Habit, with an Abundance of *Serum*; *young Persons* have tense and contractile Fibres with more hot blood, which is also more apt for Motion. *Those that are old* have a great Rigidity of the Solids, and a Straitness of the Passages, Vessels, and Canals, with a *Salso-sulphureous Discrasy* of the Humours. From this different Constitution of the Parts, arise the different State and Mechanism of the Solids and Fluids, and a Proneness to certain Diseases; as also the Variety of Manners and Inclinations.

Likewise Regard must be had to the *female Sex*, for they are not only obnoxious to distinct Diseases which arise from *Disorders of the Menstrues* and *Child-bearing*, but the System of their Nerves is likewise more weak, whence they are more liable to spastic and convulsive Disorders, and are more easily restored to Health than Men.

It is likewise proper to know, whether the *Patient be of a lax or tense Habit of Body*; whether the *Vessels* are slender and numerous, or large and few; because in narrow and slender Canals the progressive Motion of the Fluids is more difficult, as well as the Secretions and Excretions; for these are more quick and ready when the Fibres are tense, and the Vessels pretty large. Whence we may observe, that they are more liable to Disorders, and grow well with more Difficulty, whose Fibres are more strong, and whose Circulation of the Fluids are more quick. The same may also be said of lean and fat Persons.

Regard is also to be had to the *Colour of the Face and Skin*. A fair, florid, and clear Complexion, shew the Purity and the Pellucidness of the lymphatic Fluids; if it be livid, lurid, and yellow, they discover a *Salino-sulphureous Impurity* of the same, and a disordered Secretion in the proper Organs, especially of the Liver.

It appears from daily Observation, that the *Debility*, *Defects*, and *Faults of the Viscera and Fibres*, as well as Diseases proceeding from

from thence, often descend to the Children; and the Practitioner should be informed thereof. For *hereditary Imbecilities* and *Weaknesses* are more difficult to be cured, more readily return, and tire the Physician's Patience.

It is likewise necessary to know the *Strength*; whether the Patient's Spirits are low, especially in the Beginning of an acute Disease, for Weakness and Lowness are then bad Signs. But if the Person is in Strength and Vigour, which appears from the Motion and Impulse of the Fluids, there are great Hopes of recovering Health.

We are not only to examine the *Condition of the Body*, but the *State of the Mind*, and what Disorders it is liable to; because there is a wonderful Connection between the Mind and the Body. For a greater Tensity and Mobility of the Fibres and Solids disposes the Mind to *Anger*; whereas a Laxity and Defect of the *Vis Motrix* shews the Person to be *dispirited, timid, and fearful*. On the other hand, *Anger* encreases the Tone and Contractions of the Solids, and renders the Fluids more impetuous; but *Timidity* dissolves and dejects the Strength, whence the Circulation of the Fluids is more slow. *Terror* greatly constricts the Surface and extreme Parts of the Body, and drives the Blood to the interior and noble Parts, that is, the *Præcordia* and *Head*; whence proceed grievous Disorders, especially of the *Genus Nervosum*, which it enervates and renders languid. The same may be said of *Sadness*, which often proceeds from a Defect of the *Viscera*, and a faulty Circulation of the Fluids; as in the *hypochondriac Passion*; but when its hurtful Influence attacks the solid Parts, it wonderfully dejects the Strength of the whole Body, and hurts its Functions, relaxing and lessening the Strength of the Fibres.

If the *Mind* is not composed and at Ease, but subject to various Passions and Commotions, Diseases are cured with greater Difficulty, therefore Enquiry is to be made whether the Patient is not addicted to hard Study, and to profound and fatiguing Meditations, which is common in those who apply themselves to the Study of the *Metaphysics* and *Mathematics*, and are fond of *nocturnal Lucubrations*; for intense thinking consumes the Spirits, and brings on a Weakness of the Brain and nervous Parts; whence they are subject to dangerous Diseases of the Head, namely, an *Apoplexy, Melancholy, Madness, and Weakness of Memory*.

It can hardly be imagined what a *Consent* there is between the *Brain* and its *Membranes*; between the *Stomach* and the *adjoining Intestines*, they being greatly nervous, and indued with an exquisite Sense; whence many Students are troubled with a bad Digestion, Costiveness, and the *hypochondriac Passion*.

Besides, it is necessary to consider the *Place* where the Patient lives, the *Nature of the Air*, and his *usual Diet*. Places that stand high exposed to the Winds, have a more pure and salubrious Air; those that are low breathe an Air which is more condensed, more thick and full of impure Vapours; than which nothing can tend more to generate grievous and chronical Affections, and to destroy the Vigour and Strength of the Solids.

With Regard to *Diet*, Enquiry must be made whether they feed grossly, and live upon Flesh that is smoak-dried and salted, and coarse Bread, to which those who live in maritime Places are accustomed; and
are

are subject to a *Dyscrasia*, or a *scorbutic Impurity*, which is endemic in those Parts. Or whether the Patient has been used to eat Summer-fruits, Salads, farinaceous Things fryed with Butter, Eggs, and such like. Some delight in Cheese, and feed upon it immoderately, which produces Obstructions, and generates Gravel. Next, Enquiry must be made into their Kind of Drink; for if it be temperate, aqueous, and diluted, it is more healthy. Hence gross nourishing Malt-liquors, especially if stale, as well as Wine and Spirits, drank upon an empty Stomach, tend greatly to the Destruction of Health; for hence the *Viscera* are indurated, polypous Concretions are generated, and the *Temperies* of the Humours is disturbed, whence a Hætic, a Cachexy, a Dropsy, an Apoplexy, and sudden Death.

When a Man wants plenty of Fluid to preserve Health, nothing can be worse than to drink too sparingly, for the small Tubes become obstructed thereby, and are filled with viscid and gross Humours, which are fruitful of various Diseases.

Besides it is necessary to be known, whether the Patient has drank cold Liquors when he was in a Sweat, and exceeding hot, for it is a common Thing to drink too freely and quickly of cold Liquors, after Exercise or violent Passions of the Mind, or after a critical and salutary Excretion of Blood; whence the whole Oeconomy of the vital Motions and Functions is disturbed and perverted, insomuch that Poison itself cannot have a more speedy or pernicious Operation.

Enquiry must be made into the *Kind of Life*, whether it be *laborious* or *inactive*; requiring *Exercise*, or *sedentary*; whether the Person be a *Courtier* or a *Soldier*, a *Student* or a *Tradesman*; whether he be conversant among Metals and Minerals, or work at the Fire; for every kind of Life produces particular Diseases: thus, *Brasiers* are subject to Diseases of the Eyes; *Husbandmen* to those of the Breast; *Makers of Starch*, to Coughs and Asthmas; *Porters* to Asthmas, Ruptures, and bursting of the Vessels in the Breast; *Tallowchandlers*, to Diseases of the Head and Stomach; *Workers in Toe, Hemp, and Silk*, to Shortness of Breath; *Leather-dressers* are generally cachectic and hydropical; *Runners of Races* are often troubled with a Shortness of Breath, and spit Blood; *Carpenters* are subject to sore Eyes; *Night-men* are apt to be blind; *Plasterers* are subject to Shortness of Breath and Consumptions; *Washerwomen* are liable to Difficulties of breathing, and Dropsies; *Makers of Oil* are cachectic and asthmatic; *Plumbers* are subject to Palsies; *House Painters* are generally Valetudinarians, cachectic, and paralytic; *Fishermen* have Ulcers in their Legs; *Bakers* are subject to Coughs, Hoarseness, and Lippitude, as well as a Constipation of the Pores; *Cutters of Tobacco* are subject to the Vertigo, and the like.

As there are no Persons but what are apt to be guilty of an Excess of one kind or other, it will be necessary to inquire into their Diet, Drink, Sleep, Exercise, Use of Tobacco, &c. In our Age the drinking of *Coffee* is very common; *hypochondriac* Patients are generally excessive in the Use of Medicines and other Things; all which Errors have some Influence upon the Body, and ought to be enquired into and considered.

Another Thing to be examined is the *Excretions*, for unless these are regular, Health cannot be maintained, and therefore if they are too plentiful,

plentiful, defective, or suppressed, they will cause various Disorders. Hence, if a Person begins to be *costive*, it is generally the Forerunner of some Disease. Regard is also to be had to Perspiration, which carries off more Matter than all the Emunctories besides. This depends greatly upon cloathing, and keeping the Body in equal Warmth, as also upon the Warmth and Moisture of the Feet. On the other Hand, if the Feet are dry and cold, and their Pores contracted, it shews that Perspiration is stopped. Hence, if in cold, moist, changeable, and unequal Weather, as also in the vernal and autumnal Seasons, the Perspiration of the Body is greatly diminished, it becomes languid, and subject to the reigning Diseases.

As a Man generally takes more Aliment than is necessary to generate Blood and Serum, and the common Excretions are not sufficient to carry off superfluous Humours, extraordinary ones sometimes happen at stated Times; hence the *bleeding Pile*, and *Hæmorrhages of the Nose*, as also *large Sweats*, *Loosenesses*, *Running at the Nose*, *Coughs*, *plentiful Spitting*, all which tend to promote Health; and if these are defective or suppressed, dangerous Diseases may arise. Wherefore it is highly hazardous to suppress Secretions of this Kind. Hence *great Passions* of the Mind, especially Terror, which constricts the small Vessels, very *cold Air*, and sudden refrigerating of the Body, produce dangerous Stagnations of the Fluids, and sudden and capital Disorders in the vital Motions. The same may be said of *critical Excretions*, if unadvisedly stopped; for it not only renews the Disease, but renders it much more dangerous.

The Practitioner should likewise enquire *what Diseases the Patient has been subject to*, at *what Time*, and *how cured*; for it often happens in the rash and imprudent Cure of Diseases, that terrible and dangerous Symptoms are produced, and that the driving away one Disease, is productive of a much worse. Likewise the Patient sometimes will not observe any Rules, but daily committing Errors in the Non-naturals, accumulates the morbid Matter a-fresh, and contracts a Disease.

Sometimes *Diseases are strangely complicated*, insomuch that if the Patient was affected with the hypochondriac Passion, or a Cachexy, Scurvy, Debility of the Head, spitting of Blood, Consumption, Piles, Gravel, or Gout; another Distemper supervenes, which requires the utmost Prudence, and a different Method of Cure.

It is likewise necessary to enquire whether the *Patient is plethoric*, or *abounding with bad Humours*, or *cachochymic*. What is the State of the Stomach and Intestines, whether subject to Eructations, Wind, and Spasms with Costiveness, and if the Patient be hypochondriac? What is the Condition of the Liver? Whether the Circulation through it be impeded? Whether the Bile is duly secreted? which will appear from the Colour of the Face, and the diminished Nutrition of the Body. Moreover, Enquiry must be made into the State of the Lungs, and whether they are whole and sound? which will appear from the Breathing being easy or difficult, and the Kind of Spittle which is rejected. Lastly, the *Temperies of the Brain and nervous System* is to be considered, and to be determined from the Nature of the Sleep, Affections of the Mind, and Disturbance of the Imagination.

These Things being considered, we must proceed to the Disease itself, as whether it be common or epidemic? Whether the Virulence appears on the Skin in Pustules, or otherwise? Whence the Tenuity and virulent Nature of the Matter, which forms the Disease, may chiefly be known; because while it remains on the nervous Parts, it produces Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, Coldness of the Extremities, reaching to vomit, Pains of the Head and Back, about the first *Vertebra* of the Loins; Quickness and Hardness of the Pulse, Disturbance of the Mind, and Difficulty of breathing; but when it is expelled to the Surface of the Body, these horrid Symptoms generally remit, and are in some Degree appeased. Enquiry must likewise be made whether the Patient was seized with a *great Prostration of Strength*, and intense Languor of the Parts, whence the occult Corruption of the Humours, commonly called Malignity, may probably be known.

As there is no Fever, or other Disease, which has not sensible Remissions and Intermissions of the Symptoms; the Physician ought to know the State of the natural, vital, and animal Functions, as well in, as out of the Paroxysm. For in the Accessions, *Impetus*, and Strength of the Disease, when the Motion of the Solids and Fluids are more intense and quick, it is necessary that all Things which increase and exasperate the Motions and Excretions, should be quite omitted; but on the vacant or intercalary Days, when the Fit is off, and all the Motions are weak, especially the Pulse, those Things may be used which serve to move and exterminate the peccant Matter. But more especially in the Increase of Diseases, the animal, vital, and natural Functions are to be regarded, because from the Degree of the Disorder of these, the Violence of the Distemper is to be determined.

In acute Diseases we may know the Genius and Force of the Disorder, from the Respiration, and Nature, and Condition of the Pulse. There is an evident Agreement between the Brain and the Heart, for all Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, all Affections of the Mind, produce a Change in the Pulse. Besides, as no Patient dies without an Inflammation and internal Mortification, and as the Inflammations of the Stomach, and Membranes of the Brain, are produced easily in acute Diseases, and in the chronic, the Mortifications of the *Viscera* put a Period to human Life, the Physician should carefully attend to these fatal Symptoms, in order to manage the Disease with greater Certainty.

Likewise the State of the *Primæ Viæ* is carefully to be examined, as whether they are replete with *Sordes*, whether the Body is costive or otherwise; the Quantity, Quality, and Colour of the Excrements; that the State of the natural Functions may be certainly known. Also the *Consistence*, *Nature*, *Quantity*, and *Colour* of the *Urine* ought to be considered; from which, being compared with other Symptoms, the spasmodic Strictures of the internal Parts may be known, and the Increase or Decrease of the preternatural Heat may be determined.

It will be likewise necessary to observe nicely the *Operations of the Medicines*, and what Changes they produce; whether the Force and Vehemence of the Symptoms are mitigated or increased, or whether nothing of this Kind happens? For Remedies which are profitable to some Patients may hurt others; but the Way not to be deceived is, to observe all

all the Circumstances and Appearances, which are contained in an accurate History of the Disease, otherwise Mistakes may arise; for the Strength and Operations of Medicines are always conditional, according to various Constitutions, Places, Seasons, and other Circumstances.

As many acute Diseases are as often cured without Medicines, by the Benefit of Nature and domestic Remedies, as when the Patient takes great Quantities of the most precious Compositions; it would advance the Knowledge of Physick to observe all their Circumstances, Times, and Order; and also with what Excretions, with what Succession of Symptoms the Disease advances, and is at last terminated. For it sometimes happens that Physicians are called in, and prescribe their *Arcana*, and think they have cured Disorders thereby, which would have ended by the sole Benefit of Nature.

Many Diseases, and especially *Fevers of all Kinds*, attack many Persons at once, and are attended with particular Symptoms, requiring sometimes one Kind of Management, and sometimes another; therefore the Causes of these Diseases can be nothing else, but such as are common to many Men, and equally affect them all. The most common of which is the *unhealthy State of the Air*, which is a Fluid absolutely necessary to the Preservation of Life; wherefore Changes of the Air must affect the Temperies and Constitution of the Solids and Fluids, and produce preternatural Habits. This is evident from the different Seasons of the Year, from the Changes of Weather, and the Variety of Winds, which produce very sensible Effects.

But the State of the Air alone is not sufficient for the Generation of epidemic Diseases. For it is evident from Observation, that in the same Climate and same Constitution of the Heavens, a Disease shall infest the Inhabitants of one Place and not another; as appears from the *Small-pox*, *Dysenteries*, and *miliary Fevers*. Wherefore Recourse must be had to the Nature of Exhalations, from Pools and marshy Places, which are replete with sulphureous, vitriolic, aluminous, bituminous, saline, and other Particles, which Variety of *Effluvia* cannot be demonstrated more plainly than from the Diversity of Malt-liquors, which though they are brewed from the same Malt and Hops, and in the same Manner, excepting the Water, wonderfully differ in Taste, Colour, and Virtue.

Regard must likewise be had to the different Way of Living, and Kinds of Aliment, from whence the Causes of epidemic Diseases differ in their Nature, Matter, Texture, Power, and Virtue; and affect the Structure and Motion of the Body in a preternatural Manner. These Causes and concurrent Circumstances being known, an epidemic Disease may be predicted, and the best Methods of Cure be advised. This indeed is a difficult Task, but the Hopes of performing it are not altogether to be despaired of, especially if skilful Physicians, well instructed in the Nature of Things, would unite their Counsels, and observe in divers Places every Day in the Year, the Changes of Weather, the different Seasons, the Diversity and Change of the Winds, the State of the Barometers and Thermometers, as well as Hygrometers; determining the Differences of Moisture and Dryness, Heat and Cold; the Situation
of

of Places, the particular Kind of Diet, especially that which coincides with epidemic Diseases, what Symptoms these are attended with, what their common Event is, what Medicines are salutary, and what noxious.

Of distinguishing one Disease from another.

I SHALL begin with HÆMORRHAGES, and particularly spitting of Blood, or an HÆMOPTYSIS; which is a Rejection of florid Blood from the Lungs. This should be carefully distinguished from bloody Spit-
tle, which proceeds from the *Oesophagus*, *Fauces*, and *Nostrils*, and is rather brought up by hawking than by coughing; besides, it is not so copious, it is mixed with Phlegm, and is of an obscure bloody Colour. Likewise a true *Hæmoptysis* may be known from that spitting of Blood, which proceeds in a smaller Quantity, from a Disorder of the Vessels of the *Aspera Arteria*, and is brought up with coughing, and is commonly attended with itching, and a salt Taste. An *Hæmoptysis* differs greatly from *vomiting of Blood*, because in the former the Blood is thin, very florid, arterial, and not brought up without Labour and straining; whereas, in vomiting of Blood it is brought up without Coughing, it is thick, coagulated, and black, and chiefly proceeds from the Veins. Neither is *vomiting of Blood* of one single Species, but as it differs with Regard to its Causes, so it requires a different Method of Cure. One Kind proceeds from a corroding Caustic, contained in the Stomach, as in Poisons and violent Emetics; another Sort proceeds from an impetuous Motion of the Blood, brought from other Parts to the Vessels of the Stomach, which are easily burst, as in the Case from a Suppression of the usual sanguineous Evacuations; this Kind of vomiting generally observes some stated Periods.

In the Kinds of BLOODY URINE one proceeds from a rough Stone, lacerating the *Urethra*, or its Vessels, which is not very common, even to nephritic Persons; and then a small Quantity of Blood is voided. But if it is attended with a violent *Impetus* of the Blood, and flows violently to the Kidneys from other Parts; it is generally without Mixture, and without any particular Complaint or Sensation; and when it separates from the Urine, is not red, but of a brownish yellow Colour. A Disorder not unlike this attacks Persons advanced in Years, who are full of Blood and Humours, but often without any Danger.

That FLUX of BLOOD which sometimes happens to pregnant Women, without any Danger to Health, ought to be distinguished from that which threatens Abortion. If it only happens periodically for three or four Months, then it is salutary; but if the Flux be large, and proceeds from the Vessels of the *Uterus*, it is dangerous both to the Mother and *Fœtus*. If the Flux is violent, it shews a total Separation of the Secundines, and that Abortion will follow; if it be moderate, the *Fœtus* may be saved. If this Flux corresponds with the Period of the *Catamenia* and the *Os Uteri* is closed and without Pain, the Flux does not proceed from thence.

Moreover,

Moreover, a Flux of the Piles or HÆMORRHOIDS is to be well distinguished from a *Dysentery*, since they both agree in this ; that in both Disorders the Blood is mixed with the Excrements. In the Piles the Blood flows without Pain, or Spasms, and is sometimes critical and healthy : on the contrary, a *Dysentery* is attended with the most violent Spasms and painful Gripes, and the whole Body is in high Disorder ; especially if the small Intestines are affected ; for then, on the first Days, there are Vomiting, Hiccups, Anxieties of the *Præcordia*, Loss of Appetite, and great Weakness. The *white Dysentery* differs little in its Nature from the red ; in the white little Blood comes away, but a great Quantity of *Mucus* is excreted ; but in the red, the Blood is more copious, with small Pieces of Films, or fleshy Fibres.

We come now to PAINS, of which those of the Head are most common. If the HEAD-ACH is caused by a more impetuous Congestion of Blood in the Head, with Heat, Redness and Swelling of the Face, and a great Pulsation of the Arteries of the Neck and Temples ; the Pain and Heat sometimes extend as far as the Bulbs of the Eyes, with Coldness of the Extremities. If the Head-ach is inveterate, and the Offspring of venereal Contagion, it is generally more violent in the Night, is fixed to a certain Part, and the Skin is often raised by a Kind of Swelling. Besides, the Cause of a Pain in the Head often lies in the external Parts of the Skull and *Pericranium*, for if it is in the Membranes of the Brain, It ~~is~~ attended with a *Vertigo*, Redness of the Eyes, a *Stupor*, Oblivion, Difficulty of hearing, and even a Palsy, or an Apoplexy, precedes or follows it.

Another Cause of the *Head-ach* is an Effusion of *Serum* and Blood, from the Vessels into the Sinuosities of the Bones of the Forehead ; in this Case the Pain is obstinate, sharp, fixed, and situated in the Bottom of the Forehead, and above the Eyes, never ceasing Night or Day. Sometimes the Head is disordered from Crudities in the Stomach, which appear from Belching, Inflammations, and Spasms of the *Primæ Viæ*, and the Pain is increased by flatulent Food, but is lessened by vomiting and evacuating Stomachics. Another Cause of a *Head-ach*, but less known, is the extravasated *Lympha* in the Ventricles of the Brain, where it stagnates, and is not carried off by the *Infundibulum* or pituitary Gland ; in which Case the inward Parts of the Head are continually in Pain, which cannot more certainly be eased than by abstaining from Drink, and taking Things which evacuate *Serum*, or Diuretics, in cachectic and cacochymic Disorders.

The CARDIALGIA exceeds all other Pains for Sharpness. It is a spasmodic Pain in either Orifice of the Stomach. Sometimes the Cause of it is in the Stomach, and is a sharp caustic Matter, as in Case of a Poison ; in the *bilious Passion*, or *Dysentery*, it proceeds from a very sharp caustic Bile. Another *Cardialgia* proceeds from a Suppression of the usual sanguineous Evacuations, which regurgitate to the nervous Membranes of the Stomach. The Cure consists in Bleeding and Cupping ; but when it proceeds from a sharp caustic Matter, the Pain must be appeased by Demulcents, oily temperating Medicines, Asses Milk, or a saturated Infusion of Camomile-flowers with Cream, as also absorbent Powders. A *Cardialgia* should be well distinguished from a painful

Inflation

Inflation of the Stomach, when it is wonderfully distended with Wind. In this Disorder the Pain is under the spurious Ribs, chiefly on the left Side, and under the Pit of the Stomach towards the right; the Tumor is like a Bladder distended with Wind, and is not uncommon. It brings on a great Difficulty of breathing with Anxiety: It is the greater the more the *Diaphragm* is thrust upwards by the distended Stomach, and hinders the Expansion of the Lungs. This Disorder is most common to sucking Infants, when the Milk stagnates in the Stomach, and being coagulated and corrupted, is rarefied into Wind. It is pretty common to hypochondriacal Persons, especially if they eat too freely; for by Indigestion a great deal of Wind is generated.

It is likewise necessary to distinguish the *Pain of the Colic* from that of a *STONE descending by the Ureters*; for in the Stone of the Kidneys there is a deep pressing Pain, which seems to be fixed in the Loins, attended with a little Shivering; it is likewise attended with Vomiting and Pains in the Belly, when the Stone is passing downward through the urinary Passages; then the Pain extends to the Region of the *Os Ischium*, and brings on a Stupor of the Thigh of the affected Side. There are likewise frequent Inclinations of making Water, which is attended with a Strangury, and Gravel often comes away. But the Pain of the *Colic* is otherwise, for then the Pain and Gripes are more about the Navel, shifting from Place to Place, and the Belly is often distended with Wind. But it often happens that the Colic is nephritic, which may be known from grievous Pains in the Belly, Costiveness, Vomiting, Head-ach, Coldness of the Extremities, a *Stimulus* to make Water, till the Fit being ended Gravel comes away. The Colic which torments Hypochondriacs lies in the *Hypochondria*, and the left Side is apt to swell from Wind in the Flexures of the *Colon*, and this Pain returns oftener than the Colic.

If *WIND is the Cause of the Pain of the Intestines*, then there is a great Inflation of the *Abdomen*, which is sometimes so great that there is a Wind Rupture in the Region of the Navel. When Persons are subject to this Disease it proceed from a Refrigeration of the *Abdomen*, or the Feet, or from sœculent Drink, flatulent Food, especially if cold Liquor is drank after it. As many Persons who are troubled with the Gravel are liable to a flatulent Colic, the nephritic Colic is often confounded with it.

But if the *Pain of the Intestines* is attended with Flatulencies, great Anxiety, and a tensive Pain of the Back, with Costiveness, which returns upon the slightest Occasion, and the Face is cachectic, then the Cause of the Disorder generally lies in the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*, thro' which the Blood does not circulate readily and freely, but stagnates in the Volume of the Intestines, and finding no Exit through the hæmorrhoidal Vessels, it continues between the Membranes of the Intestines, distending and tearing them; whence proceeds the *Colic*, which is called *convulsive*, because the nervous System is grievously afflicted thereby. This Stagnation of the Blood, if it proceeds from a Suppression of the Hæmorrhoids, produces a violent Pain of the Intestines, which is said to be hæmorrhoidal; and if it proceeds from an Irregularity of the *Menses* in Women, the Blood returns back to the Volume of the Intestines.

and

and produces Gripes, which are called an *hysteric Colic*. Another Kind of *Colic* is the *bilious*, and is common to Men of choleric Constitutions, prone to Anger and of great Sensibility. This is generally attended with Vomiting, the Head-ach, or a *Diarrhæa*, and because the free Descent of the Bile to the Intestines is hindered by a spasmodic Constriction, it regurgitates to the Habit of the Body, and produces a yellow Colour in the Face

It is likewise necessary to distinguish a CONVULSIVE COLIC or *dry Belly-ach* from the other Kinds; for it disturbs the nervous and membranous Parts of the whole Body by Consent, in a terrible Manner, insomuch that a violent Spasm is spread through the whole System of the Nerves, and then not only the Stomach and Intestines are drawn upwards and downwards with obstinate Costiveness, but the Muscles of the Belly and Navel are drawn inward. If the Nerves of the Lungs are affected by the Violence of the Spasm, the Breathing is very short and difficult, with a strong Motion of the *Thorax*. When the Disorder increases the Membranes of the Brain and Nerves are affected; whence a *Vertigo*, *Scotomia*, slight Delirium, Watching, and great Coldness of the extreme Parts, with a most violent Agitation of the Feet and Arms, which not seldom ends in a Palsy of these Parts.

Workers in Metals are greatly subject to this Disease, especially those that are concerned in melting Lead, and draw the Steams in with their Breaths. Likewise the *Scorbutic* and *Cachectic* are liable to this Disease, as well as those in whom the hæmorrhoidal Flux is suppressed, or irregular, or who have had an Ague imprudently cured with Astringents. Sometimes it proceeds from Worms, or from a Stone in the *bilious Ducts*. Hence we plainly see the Fault is not material, moveable, or easily corrected or evacuated, as in the flatulent and bilious Colic, but is rather in the nervous membranaceous Parts, which are readily brought into these spastic Motions. Likewise the *Cardialgia*, and convulsive Pain of the Intestines, in very sensible Bodies, proceeds from strong Affections of the Mind, Terror, frequent Anger, spirituous Liquors, and the like.

There are great Mistakes committed with Regard to the Gout and RHEUMATISM. The Pain in both is spastic, and infects the membranaceous Parts with Redness, Heat, Pain, Swelling, and Loss of Motion; but the arthritic Pain proceeds from a sharp tartareous *Serum* in the Joints, and the Rheumatism is derived from a serous Salino-caustic Matter situated externally in the Membranes of the Muscles, and Ligaments of the Joints. In the Gout the mucous Glands of the Joints, and glandulous Ligaments, contain the arthritic Matter. On the contrary the stagnating acrid *Serum* of the Rheumatism too plentifully congested in the Vessels from the Blood, is collected between the *Interstices* of the Membranes and Muscles. Whence the Reason appears, why the Cure of the Rheumatism is more easy than that of the Gout, and why Topics will mitigate the Pains of the former, and not of the latter.

The Gout must likewise be distinguished from *venereal Pains*; for the Gout is more violent in the Day, the *Lues Veneræ* in the Night; the Gout has also a febrile Commotion, the other not. The Gout has likewise stated Times, and is exasperated with sharp Medicines, Mercurials,

ruffals, and the like; whereas the *French Disease* is mitigated by these. There is likewise a peculiar Difference between Pains of the Joints, of the Legs, or Feet, with Tension, Stiffness, Imbecility of moving, and raging epidemically, and true arthritic Pains. At some Times and in some Constitutions of the Air, we frequently hear of Pains in the Legs, of which some are tensive; others obtuse and dull; others pungent, lying among the Bones of the *Tarsus* and *Metatarsus*, with Immobility, *Stupor*, and Rigidity of these Parts; which Pain is increased by Motion. Those are subject to it who are bled in the Foot, and expose themselves to a cold Air, after which comes on Weakness of the affected Member, and then Pain, which continues for some Months, and is mistaken for the Gout; but there is no Fever, nor Swelling, nor Redness, nor Heat, neither in the Joints nor in the *Periostium*; therefore cannot be called the Gout.

Let us now proceed to CONVULSIVE and SPASMODIC DISORDERS, called COUGHS. Of these there are several Kinds; if the Cause of the Cough is in the Lungs, there is a Difficulty of breathing, which is increased upon Motion, or Agitation of the Body or Blood; likewise there is often a shrill Voice, a pressing Pain in the Breast, and a Hoarseness. If it be dry and continues long, there are generally hard Tubercles, or *Vomicæ*, full of Matter; and the Cough is consumptive. But if it be moist, and a great Plenty of viscid Matter is brought up, it is a Sign there is a Collection of Matter in the Cavity of the Lungs. In this Disorder there is a Difficulty of lying on the affected Side, and pure Matter, or mixed with Blood, is brought up, which leaves no Room to doubt that the Lungs are affected.

TUSSIS STOMACHALIS, or a *Stomach Cough*, is sometimes moist, and sometimes dry. If moist, a thick and copious Spittle is brought up after Meals, generally with Vomiting; the Cough is more violent after Pectorals and sweet Things, and is most troublesome in a Morning. There are likewise spasmodic and flatulent Disorders in the Abdomen, neither do the Excretions by Stool continue regular. In a CONVULSIVE or HOOPING COUGH, that is violent and dry, the Cause is chiefly in the nervous Coats of the Stomach, and there is a violent Concussion of the whole Thorax with a deep Sound; this is greatly increased after cold Drink or Acids. In this obstinate Cough the *Hypochondria* generally are disordered, or there is a scorbutic and salt Diathesis, mixt with the Blood, wherefore this Cough is not unfrequently attended with a miliary Fever. If the Matter lurks in the *Duodenum*, which is often the Case in intermitting Fevers, especially Tertians, as also in hypochondriac Patients, then acid Eructations and Flatulencies are present, especially in the Paroxysm after shivering; and causes a bilious and acid Vomiting. Children are frequently troubled with hooping Coughs, partly because the System of their Nerves is very prone to spastic Convulsions, partly because acid and bilious Crudities are commonly seated in the Stomach and *Duodenum*. Children frequently vomit after the Cough, but sometimes it is quite dry, and one would think that they were in Danger of being strangled.

The ASTHMA is a common Disease, and has various Causes, which are variously seated, which makes divers Kinds of this Disease. The common Cause is in the Stomach, and then it is a *flatulent Asthma*;

for the Stomach being inflated, hinders the free Descent of the Diaphragm. This is common to the Hypochondriac, who have a Weakness of the Stomach, from flatulent Food, which is mitigated by vomiting. A *convulsive Asthma* is greatly different from that which is *humoral* or *sanguineous*; for it is periodical, and comes on at certain Intervals, chiefly in the Night; the Breathing is sometimes so difficult that the Patient cannot lye down without Danger of Suffocation. There is often a cold Sweat, which continues for twenty Hours and more, and brings on a Fainting. There is generally perceived a constrictive Compression of the Thorax, which is often extended to the Neck. In this Disease a Disorder of the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen* is generally present; especially of the Liver, whence a Cachexy arises. But if the Asthma proceeds from a polypous Concretion in the Vessels of the Heart, then there is a Palpitation of the Heart. Lastly, which is commonly the Case, the Cause of the convulsive and suffocating Asthma is a great Extravasation of Water in the Cavity of the Thorax; out of the Paroxysm there is a fixed Pain in the Side of the Thorax, where the Water is contained, and the Foot of the same Side is apt to swell, or both; and the Paroxysm is long and violent, with great Anxiety, but without a Cough, and is often fatal.

The Difference is not less between a CONVULSIVE ASTHMA and a SUFFOCATING CATARRH; for this is a Kind of Palsy affecting the Nerves, which serve for Respiration, and comes on unawares, with great Anxiety and Wheezing; the Face is swelled and looks red, and Suffocation is at Hand. But a *convulsive Asthma* is a more periodical and chronical Disease, and a *suffocating Catarrh* is more properly reckoned an acute Disease. In this there is perceived a constant Afflux of Matter, which is wanting in the Asthma; likewise a great Loss of Strength more commonly attends a suffocating Catarrh, than a convulsive Asthma. A suffocating Catarrh is more common to Infants, to the weak, and to very old Persons, especially when *Exanthemata* are driven back, such as the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *Tinea Capitis*, *Achores* of the Face, the *Itch*, and the like.

We come now to the APOPLEXY, which is like a SYNCOPÉ, for there is in both a Loss of all the Senses, and yet there is a remarkable Difference; for in this the Pulse and Breathing are not perceptible, the Face is pale, and the Body is cold; but in the Apoplexy the Breathing continues, the Face is often red and florid, and the Pulse still beats. But the Difficulty is greater to distinguish the spurious from the true Apoplexy. The spurious is frequently an hysterical Symptom, and proceeds from the Violence of the Spasms in the *Abdomen*, in which the Blood is redundant from the Stagnation of the *Menses*; which being carried to the Brain with Force, stops in its Vessels, and intercepts all Sense and Motion, except the Pulse and Breath. It is commonly taken for a Syncope, or an hysterical Epilepsy, but not rightly; it is seldom fatal, for when the Stricture is relaxed, or the Patient is let Blood, it easily abates. A true Apoplexy is more dangerous, which from a bursting of the Blood or *Serum* from the Vessels is often fatal. Likewise a compleat Apoplexy is to be distinguished from the partial; for the former proceeds from the bursting of the Vessels of the Brain, the latter from their

too great Distention, and the Stagnation of the Blood therein, which frequently induces a Palsy and a Debility of the Senses, but does not kill.

The PALSY is likewise to be distinguished into the *true* and *false*, the former has its Seat in the Brain, or the Beginning of the spinal Marrow, and takes away almost all Sense and Motion. But the *spurious* is milder, and has not taken so deep a Root in the Brain, but in some certain Nerves belonging to particular Parts, and only hurts the Senses and Motion. This is generally derived from the Colic, and the more grievous cardialgic and spasmodic Affections, especially if there is a Stagnation of the Blood in the Plethoric, and the Blood is transferred to the Nerves and Muscles, which move the Hands and Feet, and deposits a viscid *Serum*, which lodging on the nervous Membranes, induces an Impotence of Motion, the Sense of Feeling being yet unhurt.

An EPILEPSY must be distinguished from CONVULSIONS; for in the former the Membranes of the Brain are affected, in the latter the Membranes and Nerves of the spinal Marrow are more concerned; nor are the Thumbs so greatly contracted, though the Limbs are very forcibly convulsed. *Convulsive Motions* likewise greatly affect Boys about fourteen Years old, from *violent Anger, sudden Terror, Refrigeration of the Body, or Worms*; and there is such a strange Distortion and shaking of the Limbs, that they are commonly attributed to *Witchcraft*. The Mind in some is likewise disturbed with *various Phantasms*, if it is not opportunely and readily cured, and will sometimes come on twenty Times a Day, or oftener. The *Epilepsy* is connected to some stated Phases of the Moon, and is not so frequent, generally ceasing about the Time of Puberty. Lastly, a CATALEPSY differs from an *Apoplexy*, because the former comes on suddenly, and keeps the Members quite stiff, and in the same Posture as at the Time of Accession. In both there is an Abolition of all the Senses, with a Stupor and Sleep.

With Regard to FEVERS, the most simple Kind of Fever is the E-PHEMERA, which generally terminates by an increased Perspiration, in twenty-four Hours. Another Kind is the SYNOCHUS or CONTINUAL FEVER; it begins with a slight Chillness and Shivering, and the Symptoms have little or no Remission. It usually begins early in the Morning, and terminates on the fourth or seventh Day, by bleeding at the Nose, or profuse Sweats. A CAUSUS, or BURNING FEVER, is attended with a *burning*, and as it were an *igneous Heat* of the whole Body, as also unquenchable Thirst, and a dry, chapped, black Tongue, which are the *pathognomonic Signs* of this Disease.

A MALIGNANT or SPOTTED FEVER, differs from the INFLAMMATORY, in owing its Rise to Infection; besides the natural Tendency of an Inflammation is to a *Sphacelus* or *Mortification*; whereas the *malignant* affects the *Lympha* and nervous Fluid, and is attended with sudden Loss of Strength; this is succeeded by perpetual Watching, which is the Fore-runner of a Perturbation of the Mind. There are likewise red, purple, and sometimes white Spots, which have a threatening Aspect. A CATARRHAL FEVER is free from all these, and is caused by a saline eroding Quality of the *Serum*, accompanied with a Defluxion, a Running at the Nose, a Hoarseness, a Sense of Fullness in the Breast, and a

Sort of an erysipelatous Heat in the *Fauces* and Wind-pipe ; though sometimes an epidemic, malignant, catarrhal Fever may happen to rage.

There is another which *Hoffman* calls a MESENTERIC FEVER, which is generally mistaken for the former, but is neither epidemic, nor contagious, nor petechial, nor suddenly fatal, but generally continues longer than twenty-one Days ; it is attended with Coldness of the Extremities, thin Urine with little Sediment ; frequent Coughing, with a small Excretion of crude Matter ; a Redness and Pain in the *Fauces* ; a Loathing of Food ; a Want of Thirst, with uncertain Exacerbations. This seems to be a-kin to the NERVOUS FEVER, in which the Patients at first seem languid and uneasy, without any Marks of an evident Disease : They have Weariness and flying Pains ; a Dryness of the Lips and Tongue ; but little Thirst ; rather a Dislike than Desire of much Drink ; they often in a Day find themselves giddy, make pale Urine, are greatly dispirited and anxious, without being able to assign any Reason for it. They have often transient Chillinesses, the Pulse at the same Time being low, quick, and unequal ; they have sometimes cold clammy Sweats, Rising in the Throat, and the like.

As for MILIARY, VARIOLOUS, MORBILLOUS, and PETECHIAL FEVERS, they may be easily distinguished from each other. In a *petechial* or *spotted Fever* the Spots do not rise up, nor render the Skin rough, nor break out with Cold, flying Heat, Itching and Heat in the Skin, and great Oppression in the Breast, as in the *miliary Fever* both *purple* and *white*, which likewise are evident both to the Sight and Touch. The Spots of the *Small-pox* appear on the fourth Day, in the *petechial Fever* generally not till the seventh, and then without rising and Suppuration. The *Measles* are larger with a small Elevation. The *Small-pox* and *Measles* on the first Day are hardly distinguishable, but easily on the second, because then the *Small-pox* begin to rise. The *Chicken-pox* shew themselves in large Vesicles, and the other Symptoms are mild.

With Regard to INTERMITTING FEVERS, a *Quotidian* differs from a *continual Quotidian*, such as *catarrhal Fevers* generally are, because in the latter there is only an Exacerbation and Remission every Day, but not a compleat Intermission ; the *Exacerbations* of *catarrhal Fevers* are towards the Evening ; and in this they differ from the *slow* and *hectic*, in which they commonly happen in a Morning. In a *double Tertian* the Fits come on every Day, but at different Times of the Day ; that is, if on the first Day the Accession is at five in the Afternoon, on the third it will observe the same Hour ; and if on the second Day the Fit begins at nine in the Morning, on the fourth it will do the same.

A *Simple Tertian* happens every other Day ; this is divided into the *legitimate* and *spurious*. In the first the Shaking is succeeded by Heat, Thirst, and a Pain in the Head, and ends in about ten Hours : The Urine is of a Flame-colour. In the second, the Heat is not so remarkable ; it continues twenty Hours and longer ; the Urine is turbid, but not high coloured ; when the Fit is ended there remains a great Languor and Lassitude of the Joints, with Want of Appetite.

The *Tertians*, by some, are distinguished into *choleric* and *pituitous*, *regular* and *irregular*, *vernal* and *autumnal*, *epidemic* and *endemic*.

The *Quartan* has two Fits in four Days ; it is *spurious* if it does not observe the usual Times of Invasion, which are in the Afternoon and Evening. It is said to be *continual*, if there is not a perfect Intermission between the Fits, with a Languor of the Body, a gentle but preternatural Heat, and a quick Pulse.

A *HECTIC FEVER* supervenes to a Dropsy, Consumption, Atrophy, scorbutic Cachexy, and has its Rise from Apoplems of the *Viscera* or *Mesenteric* ; or from the Corruption, Putrefaction, or Induration of the *Mesenteric Glands*, and is therefore incurable.

BUT *SLOW FEVERS* generally succeed *Quotidians* and *Tertians*, injudiciously treated, enormous Hæmorrhages, and tedious Diseases. Likewise, if through the Weakness of the Stomach, a great Quantity of Crudities are generated, a slow Fever will arise. In a *Hæctic*, the Pulse is always quick, but remarkably so in the Morning ; whence the Cheeks are observed to be tinged with Redness at all Times of the Day, with great Weakness. Whereas the Pulse in a slow Fever is slower and more natural in a Morning and before Meals ; after eating, it is more quick, with a Flushing in the Cheeks, and the Weakness is not so great.

OF *INFLAMMATORY FEVERS*, the *Peripneumony* and *Pleurisy* are most common. A *true Pleurisy* has its Seat in the *Pleura*, a Membrane which invests the Inside of the *Thorax* ; a *bastard Pleurisy*, is confined to the *intercostal Membranes* and *Muscles*. and is a Kind of Rheumatism. The Pain is external, and may be exasperated by touching it, and is rather vague than fixed. Sometimes it extends itself to the *Scapula*. The *Cough* is rather dry than moist, without Blood, and the Fever is small. It is most troublesome in the Evening, and is generally soon cured without Bleeding. In a *true Pleurisy*, the Pain is more acute and fixed ; the Fever more intense, and the breathing more difficult. In the *Peripneumony*, or Inflammation of the Lungs, all the Symptoms concur, but the Pain is not so great, though it is extended to the Back and *Scapula* ; but there is a greater Oppression of the Breast, and Difficulty of breathing, likewise the Spittle is tinged with dark coloured Blood.

An *Inflammation of the Stomach* may be distinguished from a *Cardialgia* ; for though in both there is an Anxiety, Inquietude, with a pressing burning Pain about the *Præcordia*, yet in the former there is a Sense of the most intense Heat, and the Stomach will hardly bear either Food or Medicines ; besides, there is a Fever with a quick, unequal, depressed, and weak Pulse, which are absent in the *Cardialgia*. It is known from an *Inflammation of the Liver*, especially the hollow Part next the Stomach, in having a most violent fixed Pain at the Pit of the Stomach ; in the other it declines more to the Right, towards the spurious Ribs, nor does the Pain and Anxiety increase from admitting Things into the Stomach.

There are *QUINSEYS* of various Kinds : Sometimes the Inflammation besets the interior and musculous Parts of the *Larynx*, and there is neither Redness nor Tumor externally, but a great Difficulty of breathing, even to Suffocation, attended with an exquisite acute Fever, and often kills in twenty-four Hours. This is called a *Kynanche*. Another Kind chiefly affects the inward Muscles of the *Pharynx*, and the Difficulty of Swallowing is greater than that of Breathing. This is also

without any remarkable external Redness or Swelling, and is termed a *Synanche*. When a Redness and Swelling appear outwardly, and chiefly affect the Wind-pipe or *Larynx*, it is called *Parakynanche*; but if the Gullet or *Pharynx*, *Parasynanche*.

A *Quinsey* is distinguished into the *true* and *spurious*; the former proceeds from an *inflammatory Congestion* of the Blood, is a most acute Disease, and is generally more inward. In the *spurious* there is a Congestion of *Lympha* in the glandulous Parts of the Mouth, *Fauces*, and Neck, and is attended with a less dangerous but more tedious Fever. When the Tongue and Region of the Fauces are beset and covered with a *copious Mucus*, it is complicated with a *catarrhal Fever*; nor is it less familiar to the *Scorbutic* and *Cachectic*; the Fever is of longer Duration, and a fetid Smell proceeds from the Mouth.

The *dry, internal Quinsey*, or *Kynanche*, should not be confounded with the *Spasm*, which constricts the Fauces of *hysterical Women*, and renders their Breathing and Swallowing difficult, and which comes and goes without Danger; for the true, internal, sanguineous Quinsey is known by a burning pricking Pain within the *Fauces*; the Tongue is red, tumid, and turgid with Blood, nay, sometimes black; the Face looks red and inflated; the Temporal Arteries have a strong Pulsation; some have a Head-ach, others are sleepy, and others faint away.

The *PHRENSY*, or Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain, is manifest from a furious *Delirium*, shining Eyes, which are set, as it were, in the Head, a burning Fever, continual Watching, a violent Pulsation of the Arteries about the Head and Temples. It differs from *Madness* in being acute, and is generally a dangerous Symptom of a Fever; from a *Delirium* in the Degree, which is milder and sooner removed. *Melancholy* and *Madness* are chronic Diseases. In the *Hydrophobia* the Patient cannot drink any Liquid, but often falls into Convulsions in attempting it.

An *Inflammation of the Liver*, is either in the concave or convex Part. The former is known by hiccuping, vomiting, Heart-burn, a Heat and Pain at the Pit of the Stomach, towards the right Side; a Fever, a dry Cough, difficult Inspiration, and Costiveness. In the latter the Liver is affected with an erysipelaceous Inflammation, with a heavy, constrictive, and pricking Pain in the spurious Ribs, with a Cough, Fever, and difficult Breathing; and in this it imitates the *bastard Pleurisy*, but is known from it by a milder Fever, easier Breathing, and the Pain being below the Diaphragm. Besides, a *bastard Pleurisy* commonly goes off on the seventh Day, by Sweat or a Hæmorrhage. On the contrary, in an Inflammation of the Liver, if the Cure is protracted, Convulsions supervene, and by Reason of an Abscess it is apt to turn to a Dropsy, a Cachexy, or a Hætic.

A *Simple Nephritis* is an Inflammation of the Kidneys, with a fixed Pain in the Loins, of the tensive pressing Kind, and continues long; whereas the Pain in a Fit of the Gravel is much more violent and sharp, and not quite so much confined to a Place, but extends itself towards the Sides: at length it is felt not in the Kidney, but in the Beginning of the *Ureter*, and in the *Ureter*, from the Gravel or small Stones that pass through them, which does not happen in a *simple Nephritis*.

Of *external Inflammations*, the *Erysipelas* is most frequent, which only affects the Superficies of the Skin with Redness, Tumor, and Pain; and is easily distinguished from a *Phlegmon*, which reaches to the subjacent Muscles. A *Phlegmon* is known from a *Gangrene*, because this penetrates not only to the musculous, but to the tendinous and nervous Parts. It has a greater Heat and Pain, enlarging itself with a hard Tumor and Redness, which at length changes to livid and black.



SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

A BDOMEN, Flatulence of, intolerable piercing Pain in, Inflation of in Children, puffed up much, and sometimes contracted from, Pain burning in, with a Fever, Pain in the Middle of, about the Navel, Swelling of the, Swelling of in Children, Swelling by little and little, swelled greatly, Viscera of the Abdomen com- pressed, See BELLY, INTESTINES.	S itting of Blood; the Piles. Dry Belly-ach. Corrupted Milk. Inflammation of the Intestines. Inflammation of the small Guts. Empyema; Poison by Hemlock. Rickets. The Dropsy Ascites. Flatulent or Wind Colic. Inflammation of the Liver; Para- phrenitis.
ABORTION, Liableness to, ABSCESS of the Womb, ACTIONS and LOOKS, Wildness of, AIR cold ascending from the ex- treme Parts to the Brain, cold, ascending along the spinal Marrow and Neck precedes the seeming to beat, ALIMENTS not well digested, passing thro' the Body unchang'd, ANUS, a Constriction of, falling down of, falling down of in old and weak Persons, great Itching of, Tubercles about, with blind Piles, Weight sense of, about the A- nus, extending to the Perito- næum,	Fluor albus, or Whites. Lues venerea, or French Pox. Phrensy. Epilepsy or Falling-sickness. Epilepsy; St. Vitus's Dance. St. Vitus's Dance. Hypochondriac Passion. Lentery. Ischury, or Suppression of Urine. Dysentery or bloody Flux; Stone in the Bladder. Piles. Worms. Hypochondriac Passion. Piles. Cardialgia, Causus, Jaundice, Rheu- matism. Corrupted Milk.
ANXIETY, in Children,	ANXIETY

SYMPTOMS

DISEASES.

ANXIETY, cruel inexpressibly,
and Dejection with Sighing,
great,
inexpressible towards the Even-
ing,
incredible, affecting the Heart,
and Inquietude,
and Weakness about the Heart,

APOPLEXY, slight,
sometimes succeeds the,
APPETITE, decayed sometimes, at
others strong,
for Chalk, Coals, Lime, &c.
depraved,
false,
enormous,

Loss of,

lost totally,

Loss of, with Difficulty of
hearing, and internal Pulfation of the Vessels, without a
Fever.

unnaturally voracious,
for unusual Things

Want of, or weak,

ARMS and LEGS, a Contraction of,

ARTERIES adjacent to the Eye, a
strong Pulsation of; Heat,
Redness, and Distention of,
temporal, a violent beating of,
temporal, throbbing much with
a strong Vibration of the ca-
rotid Arteries,

ASPECT, grim,

ATROPHY,

ASTHMA, sometimes supervenes to a

AURIUM TINNITUS, troublesome,
foreruns an
accompanies the,

Poison by Arsnic.

Nervous Fever; miliary Fever.

Yellow Fever of the West Indies.

Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs,

Polypus in the Heart.

*Inflammation of the Intestines; Pe-
ripneumony.*

Overflowing of the Menses.

Hysteric Passion.

Stoppage of any usual Hæmorrhage.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Chlorosis or Green-sickness.

Diarrhœa or Looseness.

Catarrhal Fever; Melancholy.

Bulimus or canine Hunger.

*Empyema, Head-ach, Inflammation
of the Bladder, Measles, Rheu-
matism; continual Fever.*

Malignant or spotted Fever.

Madness.

Approach of the Gout.

Pregnancy.

*American Poison, Consumption from
Abscesses and Ulcers, Empyema,
Fluor albus, malignant Fever,
nervous Consumption, Suppression
of the Menses.*

*Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and
Looseness.*

Bleeding at the Nose.

Yellow Fever of the West Indies.

Malignant or spotted Fever.

Phrensy.

*Immoderate Flux of the Menses;
Scurvy.*

Suppression of the Menses.

Apoplexy,

French Pox, malignant Fever.

BACK,

B.

BACK, a pricking Pain in,

BACK and LOINS, Pain of,

Pain in, and Head, violent,
Pain of, with Weariness and
Soreness of the Limbs; as
also a great Heat and Load
at the Pit of the Stomach,

Pain in the Spine of,

Pain about the first Vertebra of,

Pain violent in the Spine of
the Back, Loins, umbilical
Region, and Epigastrium,

BARRENNESS, or subject to Abortion,

BED, lying in it in a disorderly and
irregular Manner,

BELCHING very acid,

BELLY, Constipation of,

of Children, swelled and hard,
murmuring Noise in,

Pain in, burning of the lower
Part, with swelling and a Fe-
ver, which ends in a copious
purulent Flux,

Pain sharp in, above the Navel
and below the Stomach, with
a Fever,

Pain in, and the right Hypo-
chondrium, with a Fever,

Pain in the left side under the
Loins with a Fever,

Pain in, about the Navel with a
Fever,

Pain in, about the Navel with
Inflation, Distention, and a
Tumor,

Pain in, about the Navel burn-
ing, acute, continual,

Pain in, intolerable, piercing,

Pain violent in one Part or o-
ther of the Belly,

Pain violent with Inflation and
Distention,

Strangely distended as if with
a Tympany,

Miliary Fever.

*Most Fevers, yellow Fever, precedes
a uterine Hæmorrhage, and bleed-
ing Piles.*

Small Pox, yellow Fever.

Malignant Fever.

Fluor albus, or Whites.

Tertian Ague.

Colic of the Damnonii.

French Pox or Lues venerea.

Malignant or spotted Fever.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Gravel or Stone.

Atrophy, Hætic, Rickets.

*Epilepsy, Inflammation of the Intes-
tines.*

Inflammation of the Mesentery.

Inflammation of the Colon.

*Inflammation of the Colon next the
Ilium.*

*Inflammation of the Colon and Part
of the Mesentery.*

Inflammation of the small Guts.

Iliac Passion.

Bilious Colic.

Dry Belly-ach.

Colic of the Damnonii.

*Cholera Morbus, or vomiting and
Looseness.*

Worms.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

BELLY, Tumid with troublesome Commotions, Swelling of, Swelling of, equally in all Dimensions, See <i>Abdomen, Intestines.</i>	} <i>Dysentery or bloody Flux.</i> <i>Pregnancy, Dropsy Ascites, Tympany.</i> } <i>A Mole.</i>
BITE, the Bystanders, a violent Inclination to,	} <i>Hydrophobia, or Dread of Water.</i> <i>Head-ach of one Kind.</i>
BLINDNESS,	
BLOOD, drawn from a Vein when cold becomes like melted Sugar or Buff, Ebullition of, about the Heart, grumous, black, thick with salt Serum and a greenish Mucus on the Surface, pure, excreted from the Uterus with Clots and great Weakness, Spitting of Blood,	} <i>Pleurisy, and all high inflammatory Fevers; the acute Rheumatism.</i> <i>Fever,</i> } <i>Scurvy.</i> } <i>Abortion or Miscarriage.</i> } <i>Consumption of the Lungs.</i>
BODY, Constipation of great, precedes cover'd with phlogistical blotches and becomes tabid, dull and heavy, emaciated and unapt for Motion flabby, œdematous, squalid, pale, and wasting, Languor of, precedes a, languid, wasting, and œdematous, Lassitude or Weariness of, Lassitude, Heaviness, and Listlessness, Lassitude of, precedes a, leucophlegmatic, bloated, and œdematous, Members of the, limber and flaccid, Pain in all Parts of, Pain in various Parts of, racking and shifting from one Part to another, Pain heavy in, and Joints,	} <i>St Vitus's Dance.</i> } <i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i> } <i>Catarrhal Fever, Green Sickness, Scurvy.</i> } <i>Lues venerea, or French Pox.</i> } <i>Symptomatic Consumption.</i> } <i>Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, hysteric Passion.</i> } <i>Nervous Consumption.</i> } <i>Bite of an Asp, Epilepsy, uterine Hæmorrhage.</i> } <i>Bite of a mad Dog.</i> } <i>Uterine Hæmorrhage.</i> } <i>Cachexy.</i> } <i>Fit of an Apoplexy,</i> <i>Scurvy.</i> } <i>Rheumatism.</i> } <i>Spotted Fever.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

BODY strange shaking, writhing, and Distortion of,	}	<i>Poison by Hemlock.</i>
wasting of,		<i>Consumption from Abscesses and Ulcers; the dry Belly-ach, Dysentery, Diabetes.</i>
BONES , enlarged at the Joints.		<i>Rickets.</i>
BONES , Exostoses in the Middle of the, with or without Pain,	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
Heads of the, enlarged unequally, with Tumors, Pains, Difficulty of Motion, stiff Joints. They become very brittle or soft.		<i>French Pox.</i>
sticking out in every Part,		<i>Hætic Fever.</i>
Pain in as if broken,		<i>Spotted Fever.</i>
BOWELS , contracted and drawn together towards the Part affected,	}	<i>Dry Belly-ach.</i>
Heat of, a little pungent, racking Torture in,		<i>Diabetes.</i>
Rumbling of,		<i>Poison by Arsenic.</i>
violent Pain, and seeming pressing down and Descent of,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Bladder and Intestines.</i>
		<i>Dysentery or bloody Flux.</i>
BREAST , Dropsy of the,	}	<i>Suppression of Urine from the Gravel or Stone.</i>
Fluctuation of Pus in, upon Motion,		<i>Empyema.</i>
Heaviness of the,		<i>Asthma.</i>
Oppression of,	}	<i>Jaundice, Peripneumony, bastard Peripneumony.</i>
Oppression with a dry Cough, Pain in,		<i>Malignant or spotted Fever.</i>
Straitness and Constriction of,		<i>B. stard Peripneumony.</i>
Weight in,	}	<i>Hypochondriac Passion, military Fever, Phthisis.</i>
BREASTS , Accumulation of Blood in Women's,		<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
exquisitely pained, and hard as a Stone,	}	<i>Madness.</i>
subside and become flaccid, swelled in Women,		<i>Erysipelas of the Breasts.</i>
BREATH , hot and offensive,		<i>Abortion.</i>
hot extremely,		<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
intolerably offensive,		<i>Malignant or spotted Fever.</i>
offensive,		<i>Burning Fever, Peripneumony.</i>
stinking,		<i>Colic of the Damnonii, French Pox.</i>
Shortness of,		<i>Pestilential Fever.</i>
Shortness of on the least Motion,	}	<i>Scurvy, Worms.</i>
		<i>Polypus in the Heart.</i>
		<i>Dropsy, Consumption of the Lungs.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

REATHING, Difficulty of in Children,

} *Breeding the Teeth,*

Difficulty of,

Difficulty of going up Hill,
Difficulty of, and laborious,
Difficulty of, with snorting and snoring,
Difficulty of, unless in an erect Posture,
excessive Difficulty of,
intercepted even to Suffocation,
laborious on the least Motion,
foreruns an
short and thick,
short, thick, and suffocating,
short and asthmatic,

UBOES in the Groin,
and Carbuncles,

U' COAT on the Blood,

{ *American Poison, Asthma, Dropsy, Empyema, Erysipelas of the Face, Fever, nervous Fever, Fluor albus, Green-sickness, Inflammation of the Bladder, of the Stomach, Peripneumony, Phthisis, Quinsy, Scurvy, spitting of Blood, Suppression of the Menses.*

Asthma.

Pestilential Fever.

} *Sanguineous Apoplexy.*

} *Empyema.*

Hypochondriac Passion.

Hysteric Passion.

} *Apoplexy.*

Bastard Peripneumony,

Paraphrenitis.

Poison of a Toad.

Lues venerea, or French Pox.

Pestilential Fever.

All high inflammatory Fevers.

C

CACHEXY,

sometimes supervenes to a
CANCER of the Womb,

CARUNCLE,

CARDIALGIA,

CARUNCLES of the Urethra,

CATARACT in the Eye,

CATARRHS, suffocating in Children,

CHANCRES on the Penis or Labia
Pudendi,

CHEEKS and EYES look red and in-
flamed,

Flushing in the,

glowing, and the Tip of the
Nose and Ears cold,

Redness of, constant,

red,

{ *Immoderate Flux of the Menses.*

Scurvy, large Hæmorrhages.

Suppression of the Menses, Asthma.

Lues venerea, or French Pox.

Pestilential Fever.

{ *Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and
Looseness.*

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

French Pox.

Breeding of Teeth.

} *Virulent Gonorrhœa.*

} *Bastard Peripneumony.*

Empyema, hectic Fever, Phthisis.

} *Nervous Fever,*

Empyema.

Asthma.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

CHEEKS, swelled near the Eyes,

CHILLNESS and SHAKING,

and shuddering slight with uncertain Flushes of Heat and Weariness all over,

momentary,

CHYLE, Flux of,

COLD and HEAT by Turns,

COLDNESS of the Extremities.

Sense of, on the Top of the Head,

of the Forehead,

of the Soles of the Feet,

COMA,

COMPLEXION, sallow, wan, or greenish,

yellow,

See COUNTENANCE and FACE,

CONFUSION and STUPOR of the Head,

CONSTRICTION of the external Parts,

CONSUMPTION,

CONVULSIONS,

now and then,

of the Head and Limbs sometimes,

violent,

CONVULSIONS and VOMITING,

in Children,

{ Ophthalmia, or Inflammation of the Eye.

{ Pleurisy, and the Beginning of almost all Fevers.

{ Nervous Fever.

West Indian yellow Fever.

Cæliac Passion.

Measles.

{ Ague, Bite of a Viper, Causus, catarrhal Fever, Cholera Morbus, Dysentery, Fever, violent Fit of the Gravel, hooping Cough, hospital or Goal Fever, immoderate Head-ach, Flux of the Menses, Inflammation of the Bladder, of the Stomach, Rheumatism, spitting of Blood, Suppression of Urine.

{ Hysterical Passion.

Bite of an Asp.

Catarrhal Fever.

Burning Fever, yellow Fever.

{ Chlorosis or Green-sickness.

Jaundice.

{ Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.

Piles.

Cancer of the Uterus or Womb.

{ Burning Fever, yellow Fever, Cancer near Death, Causus, violent Head-ach, immoderate Flux of the Menses, Inflammation of the Bladder, Paraphrenitis.

{ Synochus affecting the spinal Marrow.

{ Hysterical Passion.

{ Iliac Passion when the Case is desperate, Poison of a Tead.

Sanguineous Apoplexy.

{ from corrupted Milk, Costiveness and Wind, Retention of the Meconium, Small-pox.

CON-

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

CONVULSIVE COLIC, or dry Belly-ach,	}	Poison by Lead.
CORDEE, or Contraction of the Frænum,		Virulent Gonorrhœa:
COSTIVENESS,	}	Ague, Asthma, catarrhal Fever, continual Fever, Head-ach violent, hooping Cough, Jaundice, Inflammation of the Womb, Rheumatism, Synochus affecting the Bowels.
obstinate,		Colic, of the Damnonii, Colic from the Fumes of Lead, Dry Belly-ach, symptomatic Phrensy.
obstinate, with Retention of Wind,	}	Hypochondriac Passion, hysteric Passion.
with dry round Excrements covered with a bilious Humour, sometimes, and sometimes too open		Melancholy.
in Children.	}	Pleurisy.
COUGH, dry,		Breeding of Teeth.
dry without Expectoration,	Empyema, malignant Fever.	
dry and troublesome by Fits,	Dropsy.	
dry and troublesome,	Worms.	
frequent,	}	Dropsy of the Breast, Vomica Pulmonalis.
little and dry,		Pleurisy.
moist,	}	Consumption of the Lungs approaching.
small,		Moist or humoral Asthma, Consumption confirmed.
with purulent Spittle,	}	Causus or burning Fever, Measles.
COUNTENANCE bloated and dead-coloured,		Peripneumony, or Inflammation of the Lungs.
dejected,	}	Malignant Fever.
of a dying Person,		Malignant Fever.
florid greatly,	Most violent Head-ach.	
flushed and inflated,	Sanguineous Apoplexy.	
Hippocratic,	Continual Fever.	
Leaden-coloured,	}	Hectic Fever, Consumption of the Lungs.
pale now, then red,		Asthma.
pale and wan,	Worms.	
now sad, now merry, without Cause,	Melancholy.	
wan, greenish, or livid,	}	Melancholy.
See COMPLEXION, FACE.		Green-sickness.
CRYING constantly in Children.	}	Costiveness and Wind, Retention of the Meconium.
		DEAF-

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

D.

DEAFNESS and STUPIDITY,
DEBILITY of Body and Mind,
DEJECTION and Concern,

DELIRIUM,

constant and great,
furious without a Fever,
raging,

DESPAIR of Recovery,
DIAPHRAGM compressed, and Re-
gion of it inflamed,

convulsed,

Pain heavy and undulating a-
bout it,

Pain intolerable inflammatory
in, increased by Inspiration,
coughing, sneezing, or Re-
pletion of the Stomach,

Pain in the Region of and Liver.

Weight on, with Difficulty of
raising it,

DIARRHOEA,

' sanious and fatal supervenes
to an

with greenish Stools,

sometimes,

with violent Gripes,

DIGESTION bad,

disturbed,

hindered,

DISPOSITION and BEHAVIOUR,
a Change of to Surliness,

DISTORTION of the Mouth,

DREAD unusual, foreruns the

DROPSIES of different Parts,

DROPSY supervenes to an,

DROWSINESS constant,

and Dullness,

Nervous Fever.

Very violent Head-ach.

{ *Nervous Fever, Goal or Hospital
Fever.*

{ *Burning Fever or Causus, continual
Fever, Erysipelas, malignant Fe-
ver, nervous Fever, yellow Fe-
ver, Inflammation of the Womb.*

Paraphrenitis, Phrensy.

Madness.

Hydrophobia.

Malignant Fever, Plague.

{ *Inflammation of the Liver.*

Inflammation of the Intestines.

{ *Spitting of Blood.*

{ *Paraphrenitis or Inflammation of
the Diaphragm.*

Inflammation of the Liver.

{ *Empyema.*

Empyema.

{ *Hectic Fever, hysteric Passion, hy-
pochondriac Passion, Small-pox,
Phthisis, Scurvy.*

Measles.

{ *Breeding Teeth, Worms, hypochon-
driac Passion.*

Bloody Flux, Cholera Morbus.

Nervous Consumption.

Violent Head-ach.

Inflammation of the Liver.

{ *Precedes Madness.*

Cynic Spasm.

Epilepsy or Falling-sickness.

Fluor albus or Whites.

{ *Inveterate Asthma, Cachexy, immo-
derate Flux of the Menses, Sup-
pression of the Menses.*

Coma Somnolentum.

{ *Apoplexy, Chlorosis or Green sickness,
Erysipelas of the Face, Small-pox,
Synochus affecting the Head.*

DRY-

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

DRYNESS of the Lips and Tongue with little Thirst, and Roughness of the Tongue, Fauces, and Gullet.	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
of the whole Skin, Nostrils, Mouth, and Tongue.		<i>Poison by Arsenic.</i>
DULLNESS of Wit unusual foreruns the and Dejection without any ma- nifest Cause		<i>Causus or burning Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Apoplexy.</i>
		<i>Melancholy.</i>
E.		
EAR-ACH is sometimes a Symptom of	}	<i>Acute Fevers.</i>
Noise in with a sudden Pain in the Head precedes an		<i>Apoplexy.</i>
EARS, Noise in,	}	<i>Epilepsy, Head-ach, nervous Fever, malignant Fever, Palsy, St. Vi- tus's Dance.</i>
Noise in with Difficulty of hearing, a Singing in, a singing Noise in, Hardness of hearing and Deafness.		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
Tubercles callous in, without Pain,	}	<i>Madness.</i>
EATING unfit Things, as Coals, Chalk, &c.		<i>French Pox.</i>
ELBOW, a white Swelling on,	}	<i>Cancer.</i>
EPIGASTRIC Region a Tension and Weight in,		<i>Chlorosis or Green-sickness.</i>
EPILEPSY,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
EPILEPTIC FITS,		<i>Vomiting.</i>
in Children,	}	<i>Poison by Hemlock, and sometimes succeeds the Suppression of the Menses.</i>
		<i>Violent Head-ach.</i>
ERUCTATIONS OR BELCHING, very acid, continual, frequent, fruitless,	}	<i>Breeding Teeth, from corrupted Milk, Costiveness and Wind, Re- tension of the Meconium, Small-pox</i>
EXCREMENTS, putrid and foetid, of an Ash-colour like Cow- dung, black and foetid,		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
	}	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
		<i>Asthma.</i>
	}	<i>Vomiting.</i>
		<i>Madness.</i>
	}	<i>Worms.</i>
		<i>Hysteric Passion, Morbus Niger.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

EXCREMENTS, bloody,	{ Bloody Flux, Piles, Inflammation of the Pancreas, Scurvy.
very fetid, green, livid or black,	{ Malignant Fever.
with severe Gripes or Blood,	
coming away insensibly.	From corrupted Milk in Children.
green, sharp, or sour,	Jaundice
hard and white,	Melancholy and Madness.
hard, red, or greyish,	Bloody Flux.
membranous,	Iliac Passion.
reddish stinking, vomited up,	Worms, Jaundice.
seeming full of Cucumber-seeds.	{ Colic of the Damnonii, Colic.
Scybals of a greenish black like	
Sheep's Dung,	Apoplexy.
voided spontaneously,	{ Synochus affecting the Bowels, Epilepsy, Phthisis.
yellow, fetid, purulent, cadaverous,	
white,	Symptomatical Phrensy, Jaundice.
EYE-LIDS, of Children, livid,	Worms.
Edges of puffed up with Soreness and small Ulcers,	{ Scrophula or King's-evil.
puffed up,	
swelled,	Small-pox.
in Slumbers, half shut,	{ Green-sickness, whooping Cough, Measles.
tremulous and constant Vibration of	
EYES, bright and full,	Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.
Coats of tintured yellow,	{ Madnes.
clouded with a Scotomia, or affected with double Vision.	
closed up with swelling,	Continual Fever.
distil a watery Humour,	{ First Sign of the Jaundice, Inflammation of the Liver.
distorted, shewing the Whites only,	
disturbed, sometimes dark, at other times seeming to strike Fire,	Hypochondriac Passion,
full greatly, heavy, yellow, and often inflamed,	Erysipelas of the Face, Small-pox.
fierce, flaming, and wild, precede a	Measles.
glassy, and pour fourth Plenty of Tears,	{ Epilepsy, or falling Sickness.
heavy and yellow,	
hollow,	{ Preceding an Apoplexy.
inflamed with a Fistula Lachrymalis in the Angle,	
	Malignant Fever.
	Delirium in Fevers.
	Fit of an Apoplexy.
	Measles, yellow Fever.
	Empyema, Worms in Children.
	Scrophula, or the King's-evil.

SYMPTOMS:

DISEASES.

EYES, inflamed greatly with Pain, Tension, Redness, and Tumour,	}	<i>Ophthalmia or Inflammation of the Eye.</i>
Pain in, and the Forehead and Temples,		
Pain severe, fixed in the Bottom of the Eye, or over one or both Eye-brows, or in one or both Temples,	}	<i>Precedes an hysterical Fit.</i>
pained, red, itching, with a Lippitude and full of Humours,		
prominent, as if strangled, red and full of Tears, red Images before them, Redness of, and Face, a Fore-runner of the	}	<i>Malignant or spotted Fever.</i>
Redness and Suffusion of the Eyes with Blood,		
red, weak, watery, and turgid, red, wild, and protuberant, red, unless after large Evacuations,	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
red or purple Circle under, rolling about in a strange Manner,		
swelled, Swelling under, shining, twinkling, wild and protuberant, Whites of the Eyes of a blackish green.	}	<i>Asthma, whooping Cough. Synochus affecting the Head. Madness.</i>
	}	<i>Phrensy.</i>
	}	<i>Antecedent Sign of Madness.</i>
	}	<i>Antecedent Sign of an Apoplexy. Phrensy.</i>
	}	<i>Hospital, Camp, or Goal Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Chlorosis or Green-sickness.</i>
	}	<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
	}	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
	}	<i>Cachexy.</i>
	}	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
	}	<i>Bite of an Asp.</i>
	}	<i>Phrensy.</i>
	}	<i>Black Jaundice.</i>

F.

FACE, collapsed and pale, afterwards red and turgid,	}	<i>Ague or intermitting Fever.</i>
Colour of, changing suddenly to red after Dinner, shows		
Flushing in,	}	<i>A Fault in the Viscera,</i>
greenish, livid, or plumbeous,	}	<i>Hectic Fever, Hospital Fever, Phthisis.</i>
heavy, pale, and dejected.		
high-coloured and hot, while the Extremities are cold,	}	<i>Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery, Cachexy.</i>
Paleness of the,		
	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Nervous Fever:</i>
	}	<i>Immoderate Flux of the Menses.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

FACE pale, bloated,

pale, livid,
pale tumid,
pustulous Redness of,

red, intensely,

red, exceeding,

red, with a strong Pulsation of
the temporal Arteries,red, as also the Neck sometimes,
red and swelled, with many
watery Vesicles,Spots small and reddish in the,
swelled,swelled and puffed up with tu-
mid Vessels, chiefly about
the Temples tawney,

turgid with Blood,

yellow,

yellow and lurid with a Swel-
ling of the Feet and a heavy
Pain in the right Hypochon-
drium, a Tumor is perceived
outwardly,

See COMPLEXION, COUNTENANCE.

FACULTIES of the MIND, a Depre-
vation of

FÆCES, see EXCREMENTS, STOOLS.

FAINTING,

frequent, without evident Cause
frequent with a Cardialgia,
great and sudden,
remarkable,
sitting up, occasioned by,
sometimes,FALLING suddenly on the Ground,
with violent Agitations.FAUCES, burning Heat and Drought
in sometimes,

dry greatly,

Heat in,

pained and inflamed,

} Green-sickness, nervous Consumption,
Leucophlegmatia.Quartan Ague, French Pox,
Worms.

Gutta rosacea.

} Antecedent Signs of the Apoplexy
and Vomiting.

Phrensy, Child-birth.

} Quinsy,

Hysteric Passion.

} Erysipelas in the Face.

Measles, Small-pox.

} Synochus affecting the Head, Small-
pox, Poison by Hemlock.

} Scurvy.

Hooping Cough.

Jaundice.

} Schirrus of the Liver.

} Delirium, Phrensy, Melancholy,
Madness.} Cancer near Death, Cholera Mor-
bus, Empyema, hysteric Passion,
immoderate Flux of the Menstrues,
pestilential Fever, Poison of a
Toad.

} Polypus of the Heart.

Inflammation of the Womb,

Malignant Fever.

Bite of a Viper.

Nervous Fever.

Worms.

} Epilepsy or falling Sickness.

} Head-ach.

Erysipelas in the Face.

Febris Catarrhalis,

Quinsy.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

FAUCES, Strangulation of, as with a Cord,	}	<i>Hysteric Passion.</i>
FEARFULNESS, and Cowardice,		<i>Melancholy.</i>
FEBRICULA, or little Fever,	}	<i>Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs.</i>
FEET, affected with violent racking Pains one after another, and sometimes both together.		<i>Gout.</i>
Coldness of and Limbs, pre- cedes cold,	}	<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
œdematous Swelling of,		<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
swelled,	}	<i>Dropsy of the Breast, inveterate Flux of the Menses, Whites.</i>
		<i>Leprosy, Phthisis fatal, Dropsy.</i>
FEVER, acute continual,	}	<i>Hydrophobia, Inflammation of the Bladder, Diaphragm, Fauces, Kidney, Liver, Lungs, Pleura, Stomach, or Womb.</i>
attended with a Cough, burning,		<i>Pleurisy, Peripneumony.</i>
hectic, apparent after Meals,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Bowels.</i>
hectic, supervenes to a		<i>Consumption of the Lungs, immode- rate Flux of the Menses, Empy- ema.</i>
flow, with a Heaviness in the Middle of the Abdomen, without manifest Pain and Tumor, Loss of Strength, fainting, and a cold Sweat.	}	<i>Corruption of the Viscera, Phthisis Dropsy, scorbutic Cachexy.</i>
flow,		<i>Abscess of the Mesentery.</i>
flow, with a Swelling on the Knee,	}	<i>Cancer, Cancer of the Womb, Drop- sy, Empyema, Whites.</i>
FEVERISH, sometimes,		<i>Scrophula or King's-evil.</i>
FIBRES, muscular and tendinous, a tremulous twitching of,	}	<i>Diarrhœa, Dysentery.</i>
FIERCENESS, with Unruliness,		<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
FINGERS distended, distorted, resembling a Bunch of Parsnips, and Toes hid in a Swelling,	}	<i>Phrensy.</i>
FLATULENCIES, troublesome,		<i>Small-pox.</i>
FLESH, Flabbiness of,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
FLUOR ALBUS,		<i>Leprosy.</i>
FLUIDS, Putrefaction of, caused by an	}	<i>Madness.</i>
		<i>Rickets.</i>
	}	<i>Immoderate Flux of the Menses when inveterate.</i>
		<i>Empyema.</i>

406 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

FOLLY, slight Degree of, precedes a
FOOD, loathing of,

See APPETITE.

FORGETFULNESS, sometimes suc-
ceeds the

sudden, Forerunner of the
uncommon, precedes an

FOREHEAD, Pain in, and Temples
and Eyes, precedes an

Sweat sudden on,

FRÆNUM, a Contraction of,

FRIGHTS in Children, from

FUNCTIONS, Depravation of the
natural, vital, and animal,

FUNGUSSES, red like a Mulberry, all
over the Body,

Phrensy.

Causus, pestilential Fever.

} *Suppression of the Menses.*

Phrensy, pestilential Fever.

Apoplexy.

} *Hysteric Fit.*

Nervous Fever.

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

} *Corrupted Milk, Costiveness and
Wind, Retention of the Meconium.*

} *Suppression of the Menses, French
Pox.*

} *Yaws.*

G.

GALL, Generation and Excretion of
hindered,

GANGRENE sometimes succeeds the
of the Womb,

GENITALS unusually pained,

GESTICULATIONS odd,

GIDDINESS of the Head,

with Drowsiness, Insensibility
and raving,

with Head-ach, Nausea, and
Vomiting,

with Pain and Heaviness in
the Head, with constant
Noise, greater on the seventh
or eighth Day.

or Vertigo, precedes an

GLANDS of the Angle of the Eye
ulcerated,

axillary and mammary pained
and ulcerated.

inguinal, Pain, Redness, and
Tumors in, sometimes,

inguinal, Swellings of or Bu-
boes,

} *Inflammation of the Liver.*

Dropsey.

French Pox.

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

St. Vitus's Dance.

} *Bastard Peripneumony, precedes St.
Vitus's Dance, Poison by Hemlock.*

} *Synochus affecting the Head.*

} *Malignant or spotted Fever.*

} *Nervous Fever.*

Apoplexy.

} *King's Evil.*

} *Erysipelas of the Breast.*

} *Erysipelas, or St. Anthony's Fire.*

} *Virulent Gonorrhœa. Plague.*

GLANDS,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

GLANDS, lymphatic, become hard and callous, forming Tumors in the Neck, Arm-pits, Groin and Mesentery, like the King's Evil,	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
mesenteric, greatly affected, of the Neck, hard schirrous Tumors in and all Parts of the Body,		
parotid, Pain, Redness, and Tumor in,	}	<i>King's Evil,</i>
GLANS, bare with a Pustule like a Spot of the Measles upon it, a Matter like Semen dropping from it of various Colours,		<i>King's Evil.</i>
Pain at the End of,	}	<i>Erysipelas of the Head.</i>
GLOWING in the Cheeks, and the Tip of the Nose and Ears cold,		<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
GRAVEL, voiding of, imitating a Fit of the	}	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
GRIPINGS of the Guts, in Children,		<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
GROANING, involuntary,	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
GROIN, Pain in and the Testicles and Ileum,		<i>Gravel or Stone.</i>
Pain in and Loins,	}	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
Pain in fixed with extraordinary Heat, and in the Belly and Loins with Tumor and Tension of the Hypogastric Region,		<i>Cholera Morbus, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, Worms.</i>
Buboe in,	}	<i>From corrupted Milk.</i>
GULLET, a spasmodic Constriction of,		<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
GUMS, covered with Aphthæ, ulcerated and rotten,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
swelling Pain, Itching, and Rottenness in,		<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
Tumors in those of Children, ulcerated, with an Erosion of,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
		<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, French Pox.</i>
	}	<i>Plague.</i>
		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
		<i>Scurvy.</i>
	}	<i>Breeding the Teeth.</i>
		<i>Scorbutic Consumption.</i>

H.

HÆMORRHAGES,
violent and dangerous,
from unusual Places

Cancer, in the Jaundice fatal.
Schirrus of the Womb.
Suppression of the Menses.

HAIR,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

HAIR-falling off, from the Head and all Parts of the Body,	}	<i>Phtbisis, hectic Fever, Poison.</i>
HANDS and FEET, Subsidence of the Vessels of swelled,		<i>French Pox.</i>
Use of lost,	}	<i>The cold Fit of an Ague.</i>
HEAD-ACH, frequent to young Per- sons,		<i>Small-pox.</i>
HEAD-ACH, Giddiness, Nausea, and Vo- miting, violent,	}	<i>Dry Belly-ach, Colic of the Dam- nomii.</i>
HEAD, aches, is swelled and hot, in Children large, hot and dull with Dejection and Desperation,		<i>A Forerunner of the Gout.</i>
Heaviness of, Pain in, very acute, and sudden with Noise in the Ears,	}	<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
Pain of,		<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
Pain of, and Confusion, chiefly of the Forehead with Dejec- tion of Spirits,	}	<i>Hungarian Fever, Madness.</i>
Pain violent in and Back,		<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
Pain of the Forehead, Temples and Eyes,	}	<i>Rickets.</i>
Pain burning and extensive of, Pain heavy of, with a Distur- bance of the Senses, a Fore- runner of the		<i>At the very Beginning of a malig- nant Fever.</i>
Pain inflammatory and violent within it,	}	<i>Measles,</i>
Pain of all along the coronary Suture and the back Part, commonly succeeded with a Delirium,		<i>Forerunner of an Apoplexy.</i>
Pain with a Torpor,	}	<i>Ague, Apoplexy, Erysipelas, Green- sickness, Fever, nervous Fever, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
Pain acute and sudden of, with Noise in the Ears, Difficulty of Walking, and Weakness of the Knees,		<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
Pain, rending of, with a Cough,	}	<i>Erysipelas, Small-pox, yellow Fe- ver.</i>
		<i>Before an hysterical Fit.</i>
	}	<i>Comal Vigil.</i>
		<i>Epilepsy.</i>
	}	<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
		<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Spotted Fever.</i>
		<i>Forerunner of the Apoplexy or Palsy.</i>
	}	<i>Basillard Peripneumony.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

HEAD, Pain tormenting the, by Fits in the Night,	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
Pain of, various, fixed, spastic,		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
Pain of, with a Vertigo and Restlessness,	}	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
Pain violent of, and Stupor of the Senses,		<i>Pestilential Fever.</i>
red and swelled,		<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
Weakness of,		<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
Weight in the fore Part,	}	<i>Head-ach from a Stoppage of the Running of the Nose,</i>
whirled about in a strange Manner,		<i>St Vitus's Dance.</i>
HEARING Dullness of till quite deaf,		<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
HEART, Anxiety of incredible,		<i>Polypus of the Heart.</i>
Anxiety and Palpitation of,	}	<i>Synochus affecting the Heart and Lungs.</i>
beats strongly,		<i>Sanguineous Apoplexy.</i>
Fluttering and Palpitation of,	}	<i>Hysteric Passion, Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
Pain fixed about it,		<i>Polypus of the Heart.</i>
Palpitation of,	}	<i>Bite of a Viper, Fever, Green- sickness, Poison by Arsnic, Scur- vy, Whites, St. Vitus's Dance, Suppression of the Menses.</i>
Palpitation of the Heart and Arteries		<i>Cachexy.</i>
Palpitation of frequent,		<i>Polypus of the Heart.</i>
Palpitation of violent,		<i>Forerunner of the Epilepsy.</i>
HEART-BURN,		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
intolerable often,		<i>Dysentery or Bloody-flux.</i>
violent,		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
HEAT of the Body all over,		<i>Dysentery or Bloody-flux.</i>
burning and dry,		<i>Ague or intermitting Fever.</i>
of the Bowels,		<i>Diabetes.</i>
and Cold by Turns,		<i>Bastard Peripneumony, Measles.</i>
continual,		<i>Hectic Fever.</i>
in the Ends of the Fingers,		<i>Empyema.</i>
feverish,		<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
feverish a little, chiefly at Night		<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
feverish, hectic, and Thirst,	}	<i>Consumption from Abscesses and Ul- cers.</i>
increasing,		<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
intense,	}	<i>Burning Fever, Erysipelas, Small- pox.</i>
intense, with Thirst and Anxiety,		<i>Bilious Fever, yellow Fever.</i>
internal,		<i>Spotted Fever.</i>

HEAT,

410 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

HEAT internal, with Coldness of the Extremities and Anxiety, inflammatory and violent, with a Pain within the Head, preternatural, preternatural with Anxiety, and Pain in the Uterus, pungent in the Bowels and Loins, succeeding a Shivering and Chillness, wandering and at the Fingers Ends,		<i>Burning bilious Fever.</i>
		<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
		<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
		<i>Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and Looseness.</i>
		<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
		<i>Diabetes.</i>
		<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
		<i>Empyema.</i>
HEAVINESS of the Body,		<i>Cachexy, Dropsy, Jaundice, pesti- lential Fever, Rheumatism, Scur- vy.</i>
on the Diaphragm.		<i>Empyema.</i>
of the Joints.		<i>Rheumatism.</i>
or Weight in the Peritoneum.		<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
HEMICRANIA,		<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
HICCUPING, supervenes to a		<i>Bilious Colic, Bite of a Viper, Dy- sentery, whooping Cough, Iliac Pas- sion, pestilential Fever, Poison by Arsenic, Poison by Hemlock, Syno- chus affecting the Stomach.</i>
painful,		<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
troublesome,		<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
Hiccuping in Children from		<i>Corrupted Milk, Costiveness and Wind, Retention of the Meconium.</i>
HOARSENESS,		<i>Asthma, bilious Colic, Phthisis, French Pox,</i>
HORROR at the Sight of Liquids, bright or pellucid Things,		<i>Bite of a mad Dog.</i>
HORRORS or Shivering of the whole Body, gentle chiefly at Night,		<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
HYDROPHOBIA or Dread of Water,		<i>Bite of a mad Dog.</i>
HYPOCHONDRIUM, Pain in the right heavy continual,		<i>Stone in the Gall-bladder.</i>
Pain heavy in the right with a Tumor outwardly, and swell- ing of the Feet, the Face yellow and lurid,		<i>Schirrhous of the Liver.</i>
Pain fixed, burning violent in the right,		<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
Pain flatulent, distending in the left,		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 411

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

HYPOCHONDRIUM, Pain pricking in the left,	} Vomiting of Blood. Hypochondriac Passion. Inflammation of the Liver. Jaundice.
Tension of the left,	
Tension of the right,	
Uneasiness in the right,	
HYPOCHONDRIUM drawn inwards and upwards,	} Inflammation of the Diaphragm, or Paraphrenitis. Uterine Hæmorrhage.
Tension of the, precedes a	
HYPOGASTRIUM, Weight in when the Patient stands or walks, with Difficulty of lying on the well Side,	} Schirrus of the Uterus.
Hypogastric Region, Tumor and Tension in,	
HYSTERIC Fits,	} Inflammation of the Womb. Suppression of the Menses.

I.

JAUNDICE, with all the Symptoms depending thereon,	} Inflammation of the Liver, Stones in the Gall-bladder.
in Children, from	
	} Corrupted Milk, Costiveness and Wind, Retention of the Meconium.
DEAS of sensible Things, a Depreciation of,	} Phrensy. Inflammation of the Kidneys.
LIUM, a Pain in,	
MITATION of many other Distempers,	} Hypochondriac Passion. Apoplexy.
INACTIVITY, Forerunner of an	
See LASSITUDE, WEARINESS.	
INDIGESTION,	} Cancer of the Uterus, Diseases of the Stomach, Melancholy, Whites.
Indigested Aliment, Excretion of,	} Lientery.
INFLAMMATION of the Lungs, Pleura, Diaphragm, sometimes brings on the,	} Symptomatical Phrensy. French Pox.
of the Womb,	
INFLATION of the Belly and Intestines,	} Cholera Morbus, or vomiting and Looseness. Worms.
of the Belly,	
of the Intestines painful,	} Inflammation of the upper Part of the Intestines.
painful, with Rumblings and sharp griping Pains,	} Inflammation of the Kidneys. Asthma.
about the Pit of the Stomach,	
of the Stomach,	Hysteric Passion, Cholera Morbus.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

INQUIETUDE,

very high,
INSENSIBILITY,

INTERNAL PARTS particularly hot,

INTESTINES, affected with Heat,
Pulsation, and an incurable
Gangrene.

Convulsive Contraction of,

cruelly tormented, convulsed,
and the Coats of mortified,

distended with Wind,

Pain intolerable in,

Pain in, fixed burning violent,
Pain in violent, with Inflation
and Distention,Pains excruciating and wring-
ing, of the small Guts,Pain in about the Navel, with
a Fever,Pain violent in about the Na-
vel, with Inflation, Disten-
tion, and a Tumor.Pain in about the Navel, burn-
ing acute continual,
fall down into the Scrotum,
prominent at the Navel.Tensions and windy Inflations
of,

See ABDOMEN, BELLY.

JOINTS, Contraction of,
and Muscles, seem tired and
bruised,

Numbness and Weakness of,

Pains in,

Pains blunt in,

Protuberance of,

Refrigeration of precedes the,

Burning Fever, bilious Colic, Fever,
Inflammation of the Bladder, of
the Stomach, malignant Fever,
nervous Fever, pestilential Fever,
Pleurisy.

Colic from the Fumes of Lead.

Synochus affecting the Head.

Burning bilious Fever, malignant
Fever, pestilential Fever.

Dysentery or bloody Flux.

Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and
Looseness.

Poison by Arsenic.

Inflammation of the upper Part of
the Intestines.Colic, Colic from the Fumes of Lead,
dry Belly-ach, Iliac Passion, In-
flammation of the Intestines.

Inflammation of the Intestines.

Cholera Morbus.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Inflammation of the small Guts.

Iliac Passion.

Bilious Colic.

Hernia or Rupture.

Navel Rupture.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Colic from the Fumes of Lead.

Scurvy.

Synochus, affecting the Membranes
of the spinal Marrow.

Flying Gout, Rheumatism, Scurvy:

Hypochondriac Passion.

Rickets.

Epilepsy:

JOINTS

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

JOINTS, stoney Concretions like Chalk or Crabs-eyes about, Trembling of the lower Joints,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
ITCHING throughout the Body, with watery Pustules and a Diar- rhœa, fatal,		<i>Child-birth.</i>
IRREGULAR Veins and Arteries in- crease while the rest decrease,	}	<i>Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs.</i>
		<i>Rickets.</i>

K.

KIDNEYS, pain pungent and burn- ing in the Region of,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
KNEES much pained and deprived of Motion,		<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
œdematous Tumours on, in- creasing imperceptibly with Redness, Heat, and Pain, while the Leg and Thigh are emaciated and the Body con- sumed with a slow Fever,	}	<i>Scrofula or King's Evil.</i>
a Weakness of,		<i>Palsy.</i>

L.

LAMENESS, a Kind of, or Instability of one of the Legs,	}	<i>St Vitus's Dance.</i>
LANGUOR universal of the whole Body,		<i>Catarrhal Fever, Hypochondriac Passion, hysterical Passion, Gout in the Stomach, sweating Sickness.</i>
LARYNX, a Stimulus in,	}	<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
LASSITUDE great,		<i>Quartan Ague, at the Attack of a burning Fever.</i>
and Loss of Strength,	}	<i>Symptomatic Consumption.</i>
spontaneous,		<i>Green-sickness, Jaundice, Rheuma- tism, Scurvy, spotted Fever co- ming on, Whites.</i>
tensive of the Legs and Feet,	}	<i>Green-sickness.</i>
LAUGHTER, involuntary,		<i>Inflammation of the Diaphragm, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
immoderate,	}	<i>Hysterical Passion, Melancholy.</i>
LAZINESS unusual,		<i>Scurvy.</i>
LAXITY and Softness of the Flesh,	}	<i>Rickets.</i>
LEGS of Children crooked,		<i>Rickets.</i>
cold Swelling of,	}	<i>Dropsy.</i>
drawn hither and thither, as if dancing,		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
swelled greatly,		<i>Leprosy.</i>

LEGS,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

LEGS swelled sometimes and sometimes fall away, with plumbeous yellow or Violet-coloured Patches,	}	<i>Scurvy.</i>
Varices in the Veins of,		
LETHARGY,		<i>Pregnancy.</i>
LIGAMENTS, a Sense of their being lacerated or gnawn by a Dog,	}	<i>Stoppage of Urine in the Gravel.</i>
seem violently extended,		<i>Gout.</i>
LIMBS, contracted and unapt for Motion,	}	<i>Gout.</i>
Coldness of, and Feet,		<i>Gout.</i>
feeble and weak,		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
languid and unapt for Labour,		<i>American Poison.</i>
Pain in heavy pressing, with Tingling in,	}	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
stiff,		<i>Precedes an Apoplexy.</i>
strangely agitated, and put into various Postures and Motions.	}	<i>Catalepsy, Epilepsy.</i>
swelled,		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
Tingling in, immediately precedes the,		<i>Leprosy.</i>
uneasy Lassitude of,	}	<i>Apoplexy, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
weary,		<i>At the Attack of the yellow Fever.</i>
Weariness of and Soreness,		<i>Ague.</i>
LIPS, black and swelled,		<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
excessive, and preternaturally thick,	}	<i>Poison of a Toad.</i>
furred with a black tenaceous Sordes,		<i>Scrophula or King's Evil.</i>
LIP nether, a Trembling of precedes,	}	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
LIQUIDS, a Trembling, Shaking, and Abhorrence at the Sight of,		<i>Vomiting.</i>
LIQUOR returning through the Nose,	}	<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
LIVER, Pain in the Region of and Diaphragm,		<i>Quinsey.</i>
Pain sometimes fixed about the Region,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Liver.</i>
LOATHING of Victuals, continual, of some Things, and longing for others,		<i>Bite of a Viper.</i>
LOINS, Pain in,		<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
Pain in acute, and in the Sides, Joints and Stomach,	}	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
		<i>Hysteric Passion, Lumbago.</i>
		<i>Confluent Small-pox.</i>

LOINS,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

POINS, Pain in and Back,	{ Bleeding Piles, Fever, Uterine Haemorrhage, yellow Fever.
Pain in and Back, with Weakness and Soreness of the Limbs; as also a great Heat and Load at the Pit of the Stomach.	{ Malignant Fever.
Pain in and Groin,	Suppression of the Menses.
Pain sharp in, and Iliac,	Haemorrhage of the Womb.
Pain fixed in the Region of,	Gravel or Stone in the Kidneys.
Pain in fixed about the first Vertebra.	{ Synochus affecting the Veins and Arteries of the Mesentery.
Pain fixed in, and in the Belly and Groin, with a Tumor and Tension of the hypogastric Region.	{ Inflammation of the Uterus.
Pain pressing in, extending itself to the Bottom of the Belly,	{ Abortion, Child-birth.
Pain in, about the first Vertebra of the Back,	{ Intermitting Fever or Ague,
Pain violent in, and in the Spine of the Back, the umbilical Region, and the Epigastrium.	{ Colic of the Dæmonii.
Pain and Weight in,	Fluor albus or Whites.
LONGING,	Pregnancy.
LOOKS, fierce,	Phrensy, Madness.
LOOSENESS in Children,	{ From corrupted Milk, Breeding of Teeth, Worms.
supervenes to the,	{ Hætic Fever, hysterical Passion, Small-pox, Scurvy.
colliquative,	Phthisis fatal.
with greenish Stools,	Measles.
sometimes,	Hypochondriac Passion.
with violent Gripes,	Bloody Flux, Cholera Morbus.
LUNGS, Difficulty of extending,	Empyema.
Heaving of,	Yellow Fever.
Corrosion and Maceration of,	Empyema.
Inflammation of,	Very inveterate Asthma.
Straitness of,	Asthma, bastard Peripneumony.
Weight in,	Peripneumony, bastard Peripneumony
LYING only on one Side,	Empyema, nephritic Colic, Pleurisy.

M.

MADNESS,
sometimes supervenes to a,

Inflammation of the Diaphragm.
Suppression of the Menses.

MAD-

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

MADNESS, Stupidity, or Folly,	{	<i>Poison by Datura, Berries of deadly Nightshade, Roots of Cicuta Terrestris.</i>
MALICE to particular Persons,		<i>Madness.</i>
MARASMUS,		<i>Cancer of the Womb.</i>
MELANCHOLY sometimes supervenes to a,	}	<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
MEMORY, Weakness of,	}	<i>Apoplexy, Epilepsy. hypochondriac Passion, Palsy.</i>
MENSES, sometimes force their Way through the Eyes, Ears, Nostrils, Gums, salival Ducts, &c.	}	<i>Suppression of the Menses,</i>
Suppression of,	}	<i>Conception, Green-sickness, Schirrus of the Womb.</i>
Suppression or Overflowing of,		<i>French Pox.</i>
MIND, Alienation of,		<i>Nervous Fever, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
Anxious and unstable,		<i>Diabetes.</i>
Dejection of,	}	<i>Synochus affecting the Heart and Lungs.</i>
disturbed,		<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
disturbed on the most trivial Occasions, with various violent Passions,	}	<i>Hysterical and hypochondriac Passion.</i>
general Prostration of the Faculties of,	}	<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
<i>See DELIRIUM, SPIRITS.</i>		
MOTION, a Slowness of, Debility and tottering in Children,	}	<i>Rickets.</i>
MOUTH, a bitter Taste in,		<i>Bilious Colic, Jaundice, Diabetes.</i>
Dryness of,		<i>Burning Fever, Diabetes.</i>
Dryness of and Fauces,		<i>A large hæmorrhoidal Flux.</i>
Distortion of,		<i>Cynic Spasm.</i>
frothing at, with a hissing Noise,		<i>Epilepsy or Falling-sickness.</i>
a Flux of green Froth from,	}	<i>Poison by Hemlock.</i>
after Death,		
gaping with lolling the Tongue out,	}	<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
MUSCLES abdominal, convulsed,		<i>Inflammation of the Intestines.</i>
and Joints seem tired and bruised,	}	<i>Scurvy.</i>
MUSIC, and Dancing, Delight in, with many antic Gesticulations.	}	<i>Poison by the Sting of a Tarantula.</i>

N.

NAILS crooked,	{	<i>Empyema, Dropsy of the Breast, Phthisis.</i>
livid,	}	<i>Fever, nervous Fever, Quartan Ague.</i>
		NAILS,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

NAILS, yellow or black, unequal, thick, wrinkled and rough, afterwards fall off,	} Poison. French Pox.
NAUSEA, with Reaching and Inclination to vomit, most troublesome and vomit- ing, and vomiting,	} Cardialgia, obstinate Costiveness, Conception, Consumption from Ul- cers and Abscesses, Dysentery, Gravel and Stone, Paraphrenitis, Suppression of the Menstrues, St. Vi- tus's Dance, Vomiting, Worms. Nervous Fever, Colic from the Fumes of Lead. Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and Looseness. Ague, Conception, burning Fever, Fever, Fit of the Gravel, malig- nant Fever, pestilential Fever, Synochus affecting the Stomach, yellow Fever. Colic from the Fumes of Lead.
NAVEL drawn inward, drawn inward, and leaving a great Pit outwardly, Pain above and below it in the Viscera, Pain acute and burning about the Region of, Pain above the Navel and be- low the Stomach, Pain about the Navel, Pain sharp and pricking some- times about it, Pain sharp and violent about the Navel, Protuberance of, Rupture of,	} Hysteric Passion. American Poison. Bilious Colic. Inflammation of the Colon. Inflammation of the small Guts. Bite of a Viper. Iliac Passion. Dropsey. Flatulent or Wind Colic. Iliac Passion. Apoplexy. Empyema, Consumption of the Lungs.
NERVES, Distention of, NIGHT-MARE, a Forerunner of the, NIGHT-SWEATS, NIGHT, Symptoms of the nervous Fever return at, such as Gid- diness with Heats and op- pressive breathing,	} Nervous Fever.
NODES and Tophs,	Venereal Impetigo.
NOSE, Bones of affected with a Ca- ries, so that it falls off, a Bleeding of, Bleeding frequent of, Dropping of, dropping Blood, dropping a serous Humour,	} French Pox. Dropsey. Scurvy. Phrensy. Inflammation of the Womb. Measles.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

Nose, Liquors returned back thro' it, swelled,	<i>Quinsy.</i>
Ulcers crusty or Ozœna in,	<i>Leprosy.</i>
NOSTRILS dry and parched,	<i>Scrophula or King's-evil, French Pox.</i>
dry greatly,	<i>Violent Head-ach.</i>
Heat in,	<i>Burning Fever, catarrhal Fever,</i>
Itching of,	<i>Erysipelas of the Face.</i>
pinched up,	<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
NUMBNESS and Drowsiness often su- pervenes to an,	<i>Worms.</i>
of the Legs and Thighs,	<i>Consumption of the Lungs, hectic Fe- ver.</i>
of the Thigh on the Side of the affected part,	<i>Erysipelas of the Face.</i>
	<i>Files.</i>
	<i>Gravel or Stone in the Kidneys.</i>

O.

OEDEMATOUS Habit of Body,	<i>Anasarca, Leucophlegmatia, ner- vous Consumption.</i>
Swelling of the Feet,	<i>Immoderate Flux of the Menses.</i>
OS SACRUM, pressing Pain in,	<i>Hæmorrhoids or bleeding Piles.</i>
OZOENA or crusty Ulcer of the Nose.	<i>King's-evil, French Pox.</i>

P.

PAIN, of the BACK and Head vio- lent,	<i>Small-pox, yellow Fever.</i>
in the Back and Loins,	<i>Most Fevers, yellow Fever, uterine Hæmorrhage, bleeding Piles.</i>
in the Back about the first Ver- tebra,	<i>Tertian Ague.</i>
in the Back, with Weariness and Soreness of the Limbs; as also a great Heat and Load at the Pit of the Sto- mach,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
in the Spine of the Back,	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
in the Spine of the Back, Loins, umbilical Region, and Epi- gastrum,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
in the BELLY, violent in one Part or other,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
in the Belly, intolerable pier- cing,	<i>Dry Belly-ach.</i>
in the lower Part of the Belly burning, with Swelling and a Fever,	<i>Inflammation of the Mesentery.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN in the Belly below the Stomach and above the Navel, with a Fever,	{	<i>Inflammation of the Colon.</i>
in the Belly, in the right Hypochondrium, with a Fever,		<i>Inflammation of the Colon next the Ilium.</i>
in the left Side of the Belly, under the Loins, with a Fever,	{	<i>Inflammation of the Colon and Part of the Mesentery.</i>
in the Belly about the Navel, with a Fever,		<i>Inflammation of the small Guts.</i>
in the Belly about the Navel, with Inflation, Distention, and Tumor,	{	<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
in the Belly about the Navel, burning, acute, continual,		<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
in the Belly violent, with Inflation and Distention,	{	<i>Cholera Morbus or Vomiting and Looseness.</i>
in the Breast, fixed, constant, compressing with a quick Pulse, dry Cough, stinking Breath, Weakness, Want of Appetite, and a profuse debilitating Sweat.		<i>A Vomica in the Lungs.</i>
of the Body, heavy, and Joints, as if the Bones were broken,	{	<i>Spotted Fever.</i>
in all Parts of the Body,		<i>Scurvy.</i>
in various Parts of the Body, shifting about,	{	<i>Rheumatism.</i>
in the DIAPHRAGM, heavy undulating,		<i>Spitting of Blood.</i>
in the Diaphragm, intolerable, inflammatory, increased by Inspiration, Coughing, Sneezing, or Repletion of the Stomach,	{	<i>Paraphrenitis, or Inflammation of the Diaphragm.</i>
in the Region of the DUODENUM fixed intolerable,		<i>From the Passage of a Stone from the Gall-bladder thro' the biliary Duct, or sticking therein.</i>
in the EYES, Forehead, and Temples,	{	<i>Precedes an hysterical Fit.</i>
in the Bottom of the Eye, severely fixed, or over one or both Eye-brows, or in one or both Temples,		<i>Malignant or spotted Fever.</i>
in the FOREHEAD most intense, and about the Root of the Nose, drawing the whole Head into Consent,	{	<i>Abscess in the Cavities of the Os Frontis.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN in the inguinal GLANDS, with Redness and Tumor often, the same in the axillary Glands, the same in the parotid Glands, in the GROIN, Testicles, and Ilium, in the Groin and Loins, in the Groin, fixed with extraordinary Heat, and in the Loins and Belly, with Tumor and Tension of the hypogastric Region, in the HANDS, Wrists, Elbows, Knees, and other Parts,	<i>Erysipelas when considerable.</i> <i>Erysipelas of the Breast.</i> <i>Erysipelas of the Head.</i> <i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i> <i>Suppression of the Menses.</i> <i>Inflammation of the Uterus.</i> <i>Irregular Gout.</i>
In the HEAD,	<i>Ague, Apoplexy, Coma Vigil, Epilepsy, Erysipelas, Fever, Inflammation of the Stomach, Green-sickness, malignant Fever, nervous Fever, bastard Peripneumony, pestilential Fever, Small-pox, St. Vitus's Dance, yellow Fever.</i>
In the Head very acute and sudden with a Noise in the Ears,	<i>Forerunner of the Apoplexy.</i>
in the Head, chiefly of the Forehead, with Confusion and Dejection of Mind,	<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
in the Head and Back violent, in the Forehead, Temples, and Eyes,	<i>Erysipelas, Small-pox, yellow Fever.</i> <i>Precedes an hysterical Fit.</i>
in the Head, burning and extensive,	<i>Coma Vigil.</i>
in the Head, heavy, with a Disturbance of the Senses,	<i>Forerunner of an Epilepsy.</i>
within the Head, violent and inflammatory,	<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
in the back Part of the Head, and all along the coronary Suture, commonly succeeded by a Delirium,	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
in the Head, rending with a Cough,	<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
in the Head sudden, and very acute, with Noise in the Ears, Difficulty of Walking, and Weakness of the Knees,	<i>Forerunner of an Apoplexy or Palsy.</i>
in the Head by Night, very tormenting by Fits.	<i>French Pox.</i>

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

421

SYMPTOMS

DISEASES.

PAIN in the Head with a Torpor,	<i>Spotted Fever.</i>
in the Head, various, fixed and spastic,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in the Head with a Vertigo and Restlessness,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
in the Head, violent, and Stupor of the Senses,	<i>Pestilential Fever.</i>
in the HEART fixed about it,	<i>Polypus in the Heart.</i>
in the right HYPOCHONDRIUM, with a Tumor outwardly, swelling of the Feet and the Face yellow and lurid,	<i>Schirrus of the Liver.</i>
in the Hypochondrium right, continual heavy,	<i>Stones in the Gall-bladder.</i>
in the Hypochondrium, left or right,	<i>Flatulent Colic.</i>
in the Hypochondrium, fixed, violent, burning, in the right,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
in the left Hypochondrium flatulent and distending,	<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
in the left Hypochondrium, pricking,	<i>Vomiting of Blood.</i>
in the JOINTS,	<i>Flying Gout, Rheumatism, Scurvy.</i>
in the Joints, Sides, and Stomach,	<i>Confluent Small-pox.</i>
in the Joints blunt,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in the Joints and other Parts at Night, in Bed.	<i>French Pox.</i>
in the INTESTINES, intolerable,	<i>Colic, Colic from the Fumes of Lead, Dry Belly-ach, Iliac Passion, Inflammation of the Intestines.</i>
in the Intestines, with cruel Torment and Convulsions therein,	<i>Poison by Arsnic.</i>
in the small Intestines, excruciating and wringing,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in the Intestines about the Navel, with a Fever,	<i>Inflammation of the small Guts.</i>
in the Intestines, violent about the Navel, with Inflation, Distention, and a Tumor.	<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
in the Intestines about the Navel burning, acute, continual,	<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
in the Intestines, fixed burning violent,	<i>Inflammation of the Intestines.</i>
in the Intestines violent, with Inflation and Distention,	<i>Cholera Morbus.</i>
in the Region of the Kidneys, pungent and burning,	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN in the KNEES great, with Depravation of Motion,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
in the Knees with Heat and an œdematous Tumor and slow Fever,		<i>Scrophula or King's-evil.</i>
in the LIGAMENTS, lacerating,	}	<i>Gout.</i>
in the Limbs heavy and pressing, with a Tingling therein,		<i>Precedes an Apoplexy.</i>
in the Region of the Liver and Diaphragm,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Liver.</i>
in the Region of the Liver fixt, sometimes,		<i>Bite of a Viper.</i>
in the LOINS,	}	<i>Hysteric Passion, Lumbago.</i>
in the Loins acute, and in the Sides, Stomach and Joints,		<i>Confluent Small-pox.</i>
in the Loins and Back,	}	<i>Bleeding Piles, Fever, uterine Hæmorrhage, yellow Fever.</i>
in the Loins and Back, with Weariness and Soreness of the Limbs; as also a great Heat and Load at the Pit of the Stomach,		<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
in the Loins and Groin,	}	<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
in the Loins and Ilia, sharp,		<i>Hæmorrhage of the Womb.</i>
in the Region of the Loins fixt,	}	<i>Gravel or Stone in the Kidneys.</i>
in the Loins, fixed about the first Vertebra,		<i>Synochus affecting the Veins and Arteries of the Mesentery.</i>
in the Loins, Belly and Groin fixed, with a Tumor and Tension of the hypogastric Region,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
in the Loins pressing, extending itself to the Bottom of the Belly,		<i>Abortion or Child-birth.</i>
in the Loins about the first Vertebra of the Back,	}	<i>Intermitting Fever or Ague.</i>
in the Loins and Spine of the Back violent; as also in the umbilical Region and Epigastrium,		<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
in the Loins, and Weight,	}	<i>Fluor albus, or Whites.</i>
in the LUNGS, blunt,		<i>Peripneumony.</i>
about the Region of the NAVEL, acute and burning,	}	<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
above the Navel and below the Stomach,		<i>Inflammation of the Colon.</i>
about the Navel,	}	<i>Inflammation of the small Guts.</i>
about the Navel sharp and pricking,		<i>Bite of a Viper.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN, about the Navel sharp and violent,	}	<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
above and below the Navel in the Viscera,		<i>American Poison.</i>
in the Os SACRUM, pressing and tense,	}	<i>Bleeding Piles, Abortion.</i>
in the Pubes with Tumor,		<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
in the Pubes most acute with shivering or shaking,	}	<i>Long Suppression of Urine.</i>
in the Pubes and Peritonæum heavy ; sometimes so intolerable as to cause a Shivering,		<i>Ulcer in the Bladder.</i>
in the Pubes and Loins fixed and settled, with Heat of Urine the Strangury, loathing of Food, and Anxiety,	}	<i>Schirrus of the Womb.</i>
in the Region of the Pubes, acute, burning, pressing, with griping,		<i>Inflammation of the Bladder.</i>
in the PART BIT, and afterwards ascending towards the Throat,	}	<i>Bite of a mad Dog.</i>
in the Part bit, sharp pricking,		<i>Bite of a Viper.</i>
in the End of the PENIS,	}	<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
in one of the SIDES, extending to the Shoulder, violent, pricking, and intense at Inspiration ; at Expiration, more mild,		<i>Pleurisy,</i>
in the left Side towards the Back, pressing and heavy, extending to the Region of the Præcordia, with a cachectic Countenance, troublesome Belching and Wind, a languishing Appetite, and Difficulty of breathing,	}	<i>Schirrus of the Spleen.</i>
in the Side terrible pricking,		<i>Consumption succeeding the Green-sickness.</i>
in the Sides, Loins, Joints, and STOMACH,	}	<i>Confluent Small-pox.</i>
in the Pit of the Stomach,		<i>Small-pox.</i>
in the Stomach, Joints, Loins, Sides, acute,	}	<i>Confluent Small-pox.</i>
below the Stomach, and above the Navel,		<i>Inflammation of the Colon.</i>
in the Stomach burning, fixt and pungent,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN beneath the Stomach in the right or left Hypochondrium fixed, tense,	{	<i>Flatulent or Wind Colic.</i>
about the Pit of the Stomach, violent,		
in the Stomach, chiefly after Meals,	{	<i>Cardialgia, hysteric Colic.</i>
in the Stomach inexpressible, with a Nausea and Flux of Spittle,		
in the TEMPLES and Forehead,	{	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in one or both Temples severe,		
in the TESTICLES violent,	{	<i>Worms in the Stomach.</i>
in the THORAX all over,		
in the THROAT, burning and pricking, with Difficulty of breathing, and no Redness externally,	{	<i>Precedes an hysteric Fit.</i>
in the Throat burning and pricking, with Difficulty of swallowing, without external Redness,		
in the Throat with Difficulty of breathing and external Redness,	{	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
in the Throat with Difficulty of swallowing, and external Redness,		
in the great TOE, sometimes in the Heel, Ankle, or Calf of the Leg,	{	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, French Pox, Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
of the TONGUE burning, fixed to a certain Space,		
of the Face,	{	<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
of the Face and bloated,		
of the Face and livid,	{	<i>Quinsey called Kynanche.</i>
of the Face and tumid,		
PALISH tawney Colour of the Face,	{	<i>Quinsey called Synanche.</i>
	{	<i>Quinsey called Parakynanche.</i>
	{	<i>Quinsey called Parasyanche.</i>
	{	<i>Gout.</i>
	{	<i>Confirmed hypochondriac Passion.</i>
	{	<i>Precede a uterine Hæmorrhage.</i>
	{	<i>Cold Fit of an Ague, Suppression of the Menses, immoderate Flux of the Menses.</i>
	{	<i>Green-sickness, Leucophlegmatia, nervous Consumption.</i>
	{	<i>Quartan Ague, French Pox.</i>
	{	<i>Worms.</i>
	{	<i>Scurvy.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PALPITATION of the Heart,

of the Heart and Arteries,
 of the Heart frequent, with
 Pain about it,
 of the Heart violent,

PALSY of the Extremities,

PARAPHYMOSIS, when the Glans
cannot be covered,PENIS of Infants erected in a Fit of
the

Pain at the End of,
 ulcerated, bent downward, and
 erected with great Pain,
 swelled greatly with Water,

PERSPIRATION, the Suppression of,

PHIMOSIS or Difficulty of uncover-
ing the Glans,PHLEGM limpid, a frequent spitting
of,

salt, perpetual hawking up of,

PHLYCTENÆ of the Vagina,

PHRENSY sometimes attends in the
State of aPIMPLES, an Eruption of all over
the Skin, like a Herpes mi-
liaris,

about the Forehead and Face,

See PUSTULES.

PITTING of the Skin with the Fin-
gers,

PISSING of Blood,

PLETHORA and Listlessness to Mo-
tion,POLYPUS of the Heart sometimes
succeeds a

PRÆCORDIA, Anxiety of,

*Bite of a Viper, Fever, Green-
 sickness, hysteric Passion, hypo-
 chondriac Passion, Measles, Poi-
 son by Arsnic, Scurvy, Suppression
 of the Menses, Whites, St. Vitus's
 Dance.*

*Cachexy.**Polypus of the Heart.**Precedes an Epilepsy.*

*Dry Belly-ach, Colic of the Damno-
 nii, Colic of Poison.*

*Virulent Gonorrhœa.**Epilepsy.**Stone in the Bladder.**Virulent Gonorrhœa.**Hydrocele.**Fever.**Virulent Gonorrhœa.**Hypochondriac Passion.**Scorbutic Consumption.**Fluor albus or Whites.*

*Camp Fever, malignant Fever, e-
 ruptive Fever, burning and high
 inflammatory Fevers, Small-pox,
 catarrhal malignant Fevers.*

*Precedes a scorbutic Consumption.**Vari.**Dropfy, Oedema.**Gravel, Plague, Small-pox, Scurvy,**Suppression of the Menses.**Suppression of the Menses.*

*Bite of a Viper, burning Fever,
 Dysentery, Fever, immoderate
 Flux of the Menses, malignant
 Fever, miliary Fever, pestilential
 Fever, spitting of Blood, Suppres-
 sion of Urine, vomiting, vomiting
 of Blood, yellow Fever.*

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PRÆCORDIA, Anxiety great, and Straitness of, Oppression of, a Puffing or Inflation of, a prodigious Straitness of,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Liver.</i>
PRÆPUCE, Inflammation and Tumor of,		<i>Yellow Fever.</i>
PRIAPISM,		<i>Precedes an Epilepsy.</i>
PUBES, Pain in most acute with shak- king, a Pain in the Region of, acute, burning, pressing with gri- ping, Pain in and Tumor,		<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
PULSATION great and troublesome in the epigastric Region, strong in the temporal Arteries with Redness of the Face, strong with a swelling of the Vessels of the Neck and Temples,	}	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, French Pox.</i>
PULSE and Breathing intermit, contracted, hard and quick, contracted, hard, contracted, hard, unequal, contracted, hard, quick, une- qual, contracted, hard, high, quick, strong, rapid, contracted, languid, quick, small, contracted, small, weak, contracted, quick, weak, small, contracted, small, weak; af- terwards full and quick, depressed, fuller and quicker in the Even- ing, full, great, quick, frequent, is the pathognomonic Sign of a frequent, small, and a little hard, frequent, quick, small, unequal, great at first, afterwards lan- guid, slow, and feverish, hard intermitting, sometimes unequal,		<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
	}	<i>Long Suppression of Urine.</i>
		<i>Inflammation of the Bladder.</i>
	}	<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
		<i>Colic of the Dæmonii.</i>
	}	<i>Quinsy.</i>
		<i>Violent Head-ach.</i>
	}	<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
		<i>Miliary Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Iliac Passion, Piles.</i>
		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
	}	<i>Inflammation of the Bladder.</i>
		<i>Yellow Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Pestilential Fever.</i>
		<i>Cold Fit of an Ague.</i>
	}	<i>Malignant or spotted Fever.</i>
		<i>Ague or intermitting Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Diarrhœa or Looseness.</i>
		<i>Catarrhal Fever, slow Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Hot Fit of an Ague, continual Fever.</i>
		<i>Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Precedes the Flux of the Menses and Hæmorrhoids.</i>
		<i>Cholera Morbus.</i>
	}	<i>Sanguineous Apoplexy.</i>
		<i>Hysteric Passion.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PULSE, hard and frequent,

} *Inflammatory Fevers with Pain, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Hemiplexy, and before the Eruption of the Small-pox and Measles.*

hard, quick, weak, most after Meals and in the Evening,
hard, quick, small,
hard remarkably and vibrating,
feverish, with Heat in the Abdomen and violent Gripes,

} *Hectic Fever.*

Phrensy.

Pleurisy.

imperceptible,

} *Dysenterical Fever.*

} *Inflammation of the Womb, sometimes hysteric Passion.*

intermitting often, strangely unequal,

} *Polypus of the Heart.*

intermitting sometimes,

Colic.

intermitting sometimes ; low, quick, unequal,

} *Nervous Fever.*

intermitting sometimes ; hard, unequal,

} *Hysteric Passion.*

intermitting sometimes ; quick, weak,

} *Bite of a Viper.*

irregular,

} *American Poison, Madness, Melancholy.*

languid and weak,

} *Cachexy, Dropsy, French Pox, Scurvy.*

languid, small, unequal,

} *Malignant Fever.*

languid, sometimes almost imperceptible,

} *Hysteric Passion.*

languid, unequal,

Convulsive Asthma.

low, quick, and unequal,

Nervous Fever.

quick,

} *Dysentery, Fevers, Inflammation of the Intestines, Spasms, Small-pox.*

quick and hard,

} *Hypochondriac, hysteric, and spasmodic Affections ; as also the Colic and Stone.*

quick and strait,

Rheumatism.

quick, frequent, small, and unequal,

} *Cholera Morbus.*

slender, soft, very unequal, stronger after bleeding,

} *Peripneumony.*

soft, rare, and languid,

Lethargy, sleepy Diseases.

unequal,

Apoplexy from a Polypus.

undulous,

Malignant Fever.

violent in a

Burning Fever, State of a Tertian.

PUS mixt with Tears from the greater Angle of the Eye,

} *Fistula Lacrymalis.*

PUSTULES bloody,

Confluent Small-pox.

brown or yellow,

Confluent Small-pox.

PUS-

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PUSTULES, crystalline,

Distinct or confluent Small-pox.

clinging close together and falling off leave Holes in the Skin, which become little creeping Ulcers.

Herpes exedens.

creeping itchy, of a round Figure of the Size of Millet-seed, which fall off in Scales,

Herpes miliaris serpigo, or Ring worm.

crusty, dry, scaly, itchy, leaving Blood-spots on the Skin, when the Cuticle is abraded,

Impetigo.

moist all over the Body but most on the Joints and between the Fingers,

Benign Itch.

dry with a serous Ichor, intolerable Itching and Heat,

Psoa.

small, thick, numerous, and painful, of the Colour of a Rose,

Erysipelas.

red and itching,

Colic of the Damnonii,

red and smooth at first, afterwards rough and white, a Sign of Maturation; they first appear in small red Spots on the Face and Neck, then on the Breast, Arms, and other Parts of the Body,

Distinct Small-pox.

red itchy, sometimes come out with Sweat,

Colic of the Damnonii.

warty, peculiar to the watery over the Body near Death,

*Distinct Small-pox.**Phthisis.*

yellow, generally dry, scaly, and branny on the Corners of the Lips, Sides of the Nostrils, Forehead, Chin, Temples, and behind the Ears,

French Pox.

R.

RAGE excessive,

Madness.

RAVING,

*Synochus affecting the Head.**See DELIRIUM.*

REACHING to vomit,

Cardialgia, Dysentery, Hypochondriac Passion, pestilential Fever. Poison by Hemlock.

to vomit, fruitless,

REACH-

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

ACHING to vomit, fruitless some- times, at others a bilious Matter is brought up, SPIRATION difficult, difficult, quick and thick, great and flow, great and quick, with a snoring wheezing Noise, laborious thick, laborious, and interrupted with sighing and sobbing, stopping of, See BREATHING.		<i>Intermitting Fever or Ague.</i>
RESTLESSNESS,		<i>Jaundice.</i>
Anxiety, and Want of Sleep, in Children,		<i>Synochus affecting the Heart and Lungs.</i>
See INQUIETUDE, HEUM a Defluxion of,		<i>Phrensy.</i>
		<i>Asthma.</i>
		<i>Yellow Fever.</i>
		<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
		<i>Epilepsy.</i>
		<i>American Poison, Cancer, Fevers, Furor Uterinus, Gout, yellow Fever.</i>
		<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
		<i>From corrupted Milk, Costiveness, Retention of the Meconium.</i>
		<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
S.		
ADNESS a Forerunner of a Sighs and Love of Solitude, ALACIOUS without Bounds, ALIVA thin and plentiful precedes See SPITTLE.		<i>Phrensy.</i>
CABS and Scurf as yellow as a Ho- ney-comb, on various Parts of the Body,		<i>Precedes the Hydrophobia.</i>
CHIRRUS of the Womb,		<i>Madness, Furor uterinus.</i>
CROTUM swelled, shining, soft and easily pitted with the Finger.		<i>Vomiting.</i>
CYBALS of a greenish black like Sheeps-dung,		<i>French Pox.</i>
EMEN, involuntary Emission of in Men,		<i>Lues venerea or French Pox.</i>
ENSES, Abolition or Suspension of,		<i>Hydrocele, Dropsy.</i>
a Stupor or Stupefaction of,		<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
SHAKING, Shivering, and Chillness,		<i>Epilepsy.</i>
		<i>Catalepsy, Epilepsy, Poison by Hem- lock.</i>
		<i>Bite of a Viper, pestilential Fever.</i>
		<i>Dysentery, Erysipelas, Fevers, Gout, hysteric Passion, intermitting Fe- ver, miliary Fever, nervous Fe- ver, Measles, Piles, Quinsy, Rheumatism, Small-pox.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SHAKING and trembling at the Sight of Water, or any Thing bright and pellucid,	} <i>Bite of a mad Dog.</i>
SIGHING frequently, and sobbing, with a laborious Respiration and stinking Breath,	} <i>Nervous Fever.</i>
SIGHT dim or double, sometimes from	} <i>Malignant Fever.</i>
Dimness of precedes an	} <i>Worms.</i>
sudden Splendors appearing be- fore it foreruns an	} <i>Epilepsy, and Apoplexy from a Po- lypus, vomiting sometimes; and supervenes to a violent Head- ach.</i>
Objects of discoloured, See EYES.	} <i>Apoplexy.</i>
SITTING, a constant Desire of in Children,	} <i>Faundice.</i>
SKIN dry, afterwards relaxes and becomes moist,	} <i>Rickets.</i>
dry and burning,	} <i>Intermitting Fever.</i>
dry, hard and rough,	} <i>Causus or burning Fever.</i>
dry and parched,	} <i>Hectic Fever, Goal Fever,</i>
dry and rough like a Goose,	} <i>Hospital Fever.</i>
dry and shrunk,	} <i>Miliary Fever.</i>
loose and flabby in Children,	} <i>Continual Fever.</i>
of the Legs, full of yellow,	} <i>Rickets.</i>
plumbeous, livid or Violet- coloured Spots, sometimes quite covered,	} <i>Scurvy.</i>
Shivering of, and Constriction of the Pores,	} <i>Precedes a uterine Hæmorrhage.</i>
tender, so as not to bear touch- ing,	} <i>Colic of the Dæmonii.</i>
Thickness of various, hard and rough with Scabs, afterwards black and covered with Scales and Fissures,	} <i>Elephantiasis.</i>
ulcerated with a ferous corro- sive fetid Sanies,	} <i>Leprous Psora.</i>
yellow,	} <i>Faundice, Inflammation of the Li- ver, Poison of a Toad.</i>
yellow and shining,	} <i>Empyema.</i>
yellow, pale, tawney, greenish or livid,	} <i>Cachexy.</i>
SLEEP deep,	} <i>Carus, Coma, Lethargy.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

DEEP, deep and troubled with Dreams and the Nightmare, foreruns the deep and snoring,	}	<i>Sanguineous Apoplexy.</i>
disturbed and not refreshing,		<i>Fit of an Apoplexy.</i>
fall often into, with constant Drowfiness, and when awakened soon relapse,	}	<i>Hætic Fever, immoderate Flux of the Menses, primary Phrensy.</i>
Inclination strong to, but cannot,		<i>Coma somnolentum.</i>
interrupted little, and not refreshing,	}	<i>Coma Vigil.</i>
little,		<i>Malignant Fever, Goal Fever.</i>
little with terrifying Dreams, Oppressions in Sleep, and great Drowfiness foreruns an	}	<i>Madness.</i>
profound sometimes, without Sense or Motion,		<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
profound heavy with Intervals and a surprizing Forgetfulness,	}	<i>Apoplexy.</i>
profound so as nothing can wake them,		<i>Hysteric Passion.</i>
profound with Convulsions, no Propensity to, unquiet,	}	<i>Lethargy.</i>
unquiet and disturbed.		<i>Carus.</i>
unquiet and troubled with terrible Dreams, foreruns a	}	<i>Bite of an Asp.</i>
Startings in, with grinding of the Teeth in Children,		<i>Per-vigilium.</i>
SLEEPING insensibly and will not own it,	}	<i>Epilepsy.</i>
SLEEPINESS continual at first, continual with a Torpor,		<i>Primary Phrensy.</i>
NEEZING,	}	<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
SNORING or wheezing when waking, much more when sleeping,		<i>Worms.</i>
SOLITUDE a Fondness of precedes an	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
ORENESS all over the Body,		<i>Measles.</i>
SPASMS universal,	}	<i>A large Dose of Opium.</i>
SPEECH, a Faultering of and Muttering,		<i>Measles, catarrhal Fever.</i>
Scarcely intelligible from the Stiffness of the Tongue,	}	<i>Asthma.</i>
		<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
	}	<i>Yellow Fever.</i>
		<i>Poison by Hemlock.</i>
	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
		<i>Malignant Fever.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SPEECH, Slowness of precedes an
stammering,

SPECK white in the Eye,

SPIRITS dejected with a Load, Pain
or Giddiness in the Head,

destitute of,

Prostrations of, surprizingly
great and sudden,

Sinking of great,

SPIT at the By-standers, an invo-
luntary Inclination to,

SPITTLE bloody and purulent, falls
to the Bottom of the Water.

Flux of,

plentiful as in a Salivation,
purulent,

thin and little at first, after-
wards concocted and plen-
tiful, mixt with Blood,

stinking, green, and filthy.

SPOTS like Flea-bites on the fourth
Day from the Attack, in-
creasing in Number and
Magnitude. They consist of
small red Pimples rising so
little above the Skin that
they are discoverable only
by the Touch.

black, livid, dun, brown, or
Violet, greenish, purple,
sometimes red, and then not
so dangerous,

dusky or black,

of the petechial Kind, but not
always, and of an obscure
red, paler than the Measles,
of no regular Shape and al-
most confluent; sometimes
they appear on the fourth or
fifth Day, sometimes not till
the fourteenth,

reddish like Flea-bites on the
third or fourth Day from
the Attack, sometimes later,
on the Face and Neck, then
on the Arms and Breast, af-
terwards on the Abdomen.
After the fifth they begin to
suppurate,

Apoplexy.

Poison of a Toad.

Albugo.

Nervous Fever.

Dysentery.

*Malignant Fever, pestilential Fe-
ver.*

Hysteric Colic, Goat Fever.

Hydrophobia.

Consumption of the Lungs.

American Poison, Worms.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Peripneumony.

Pleurisy.

In a Phthisis fatal.

Measles.

Putrid malignant Fever, Plague.

Putrid or malignant Synochus.

Hospital Fever.

Distinct Small-pox.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SPOTS reddish, coming out in Clusters on the Face and Hands on the third Day or before, with Anxiety, Sicknefs, Vomiting, &c. the sooner, the more they will run together,	}	<i>Confluent Small-pox:</i>
tawney like Flea-bites on the Face and Neck,		
tawney, very large, and rough, on the Forehead,	}	<i>Lentigines or Freckles.</i>
livid or blackish, as big as the Palm of the Hand,		
protuberant on the Nose first and then all over the Body,	}	<i>Ephelides.</i>
miliary and purple on the Skin of Children newly born,		
on the Skin, at first no bigger than a Pin's Point, which turn to Pimples, and afterwards to larger red Fungusses,	}	<i>Liver-spots.</i>
red and broad,		
yellow small, breaking out in the Forehead and Temples, which afterwards grow large and turn to yellow Scabs.	}	<i>Leprosy.</i>
STATUE, immoveable as,	}	<i>The red Gum.</i>
STOMACH, Anguish extreme in, compressed,		
distended greatly with Wind,	}	<i>Yaws.</i>
loathing of Food, Heat in and Nausea,		
loaths every thing but Liquids.	}	<i>Scarlet Fever.</i>
Load at the Pit of and Heat,		
Pain in the Pit of the Stomach,	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
Pain about the Pit of the Stomach violent,		
Pain in acute and Joints, Loins and Sides,	}	<i>Catalepsy.</i>
Pain below it and above the Navel,		
Pain in burning, fixt, pungent, exasperated with taking any Thing into it,	}	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
Pain fixt tense, beneath it in the right or left Hypochondrium,		
Pain in it chiefly after Meals,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Liver.</i>
	}	<i>Inflammation of the Intestines.</i>
	}	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Malignant Fever, American Poison.</i>
	}	<i>Small-pox.</i>
	}	<i>Cardialgia, hysteric Colic.</i>
	}	<i>Confluent Small-pox.</i>
	}	<i>Inflammation of the Colon.</i>
	}	<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
	}	<i>Flatulent or Wind-colic.</i>
	}	<i>Hypochondriac Passion,</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

STOMACH, Pain inexpressible in, with a Nausea and Flux of Spittle, Pain in most violent, and Heat, Pain in with a Sense of pricking and Heat turning to a Mor- tification, Sickness at, Sickness great of, with bilious Vomiting, Sense of Weight near the Re- gion of, Swelling like one's Fist at the Pit of,	} } } } } } } } }	<i>Worms in the Stomach.</i> <i>Poison by Arsenic.</i> <i>Poison by Hemlock.</i> <i>Jaundice, Vomiting.</i> <i>Bite of a Viper.</i> <i>Immoderate Flux of the Menstrues.</i> <i>Poison by Hemlock.</i> <i>Hysterical Passion.</i>
STOOLS, black fetid, black, green, or livid, and very fetid, with severe Gripes or Blood, and coming away in- sensibly, supervenes to a fetid, vitiated Humours voided by, with great Trouble and Diffi- culty, and enormous Vomit- ing, with indigested Aliment, frequent, slimy, oleaginous, frothy, with an ulcerous Sa- nies or bloody Matter, and a cadaverous Stench, purulent, fetid, yellow, cada- verous, consisting of greenish black Scybals, like Sheeps-dung,	} } } } } } } } } } }	<i>Malignant Fever.</i> <i>Epilepsy.</i> <i>Cholera Morbus.</i> <i>Lientery.</i> <i>Dysentery or Bloody-flux.</i> <i>Synochus affecting the Bowels,</i> <i>Phthisis fatal.</i> <i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
See EXCREMENTS.		
STRANGULATION of the Fauces, STRANGURY,		<i>An hysterical Fit.</i> <i>Cantharides taken, Blisters, Gravel.</i>
STRENGTH, a Decay or Loss of,	} }	<i>Colic of Poitou or dry Belly-ach,</i> <i>Consumptions, Erysipelas, hypo-</i> <i>chondriac Passion, Iliac Passion,</i> <i>immoderate Flux of the Menstrues,</i> <i>Inflammation of the Intestines,</i> <i>Synochus affecting the Heart and</i> <i>Lungs.</i>
sudden Loss of, sudden Prostration of, a Sign of incredibly great,		<i>Plague, and most malignant Fevers,</i> <i>Malignity in acute Diseases.</i> <i>Madness, Phrensy.</i>
STRETCHING and yawning ushers in an	} }	<i>Intermitting Fever or Ague.</i>
STUTOR of the Senses,		<i>Pestilential Fever.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SUBSULTUS tendinum, supervenes to a	}	<i>Continual Fever, malignant Fever, nervous Fever, pestilential Fever.</i>
SUFFOCATION, almost a Dread of when laid down, Danger of, unless upright,		<i>Uterine Hæmorrhage.</i>
SWALLOWING impeded,		<i>Empyema.</i>
difficult,		<i>Dropfy.</i>
		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
	}	<i>Catarrhal Fever, nervous Fever</i>
		<i>Quinsey, Small-pox, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
SWEAT chilly, clammy, clammy,		<i>Bilious Colic, yellow Fever.</i>
cold,		<i>Colic of Poitou, dry Belly-ach.</i>
cold, appears suddenly on the Forehead and Back of the Hands,	}	<i>Dysentery, Hydrophobia, iliac Passion, Poison of a Toad.</i>
cold exceeding,		<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
coldish,		<i>Sting of a Scorpion.</i>
colliquative,		<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
copious or profuse,		<i>Consumption of the Lungs,</i>
fetid,	}	<i>Ague, American Poison, hypochondriac Passion.</i>
immoderate,		<i>Miliary Fever, Hospital Fever.</i>
in the Morning,		<i>Hætic Fever.</i>
in the Night,		<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
profuse after sleeping,		<i>Empyema.</i>
Propensity to when asleep,		<i>Slow Fever.</i>
spontaneous, aqueous,		<i>Consumption of the Lungs.</i>
violent,		<i>Cachexy.</i>
WEATING and Looseness by turns,		<i>Sweating Sickness.</i>
SWELLING of the Breasts,		<i>Phthisis fatal.</i>
under the Eyes,		<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
of the Hands, Face, and Back,		<i>Cachexy.</i>
of the Feet,		<i>Asthma.</i>
of the Feet and Ancles,		<i>Hætic Fever.</i>
of the Parts adjacent to the Eyes,	}	<i>Dropfy.</i>
universal,		<i>Ophthalmia.</i>
of the Uterus,		<i>Poison of a Toad.</i>
of the Uvula, Larynx and Tonsils,	}	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
See TUMOR.		<i>Quinsey.</i>
SCOPE,		<i>Fluor albus or Whites,</i>
sometimes succeeds the		<i>Suppression of the Menstrues,</i>
See FAINTINGS.		

T.

TASTE, saltish in the Mouth,	<i>Phthisis.</i>
TEETH ach, rot, and fall out,	<i>French Pox.</i>
of Children black and carious,	<i>Rickets.</i>
furred with a black tenacious } Sordes,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
gnashing with,	<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
grinding of,	<i>Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Madness, Worms.</i>
Roots of bare, become Loose, } grow yellow and rotten,	<i>Scurvy.</i>
TEMPLES, Pain severe in one or } both,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
Pain in and Forehead precedes } an	<i>Hysteric Fit.</i>
sinking of,	<i>Phthisis.</i>
TEMPORAL ARTERIES, Pulsation } strong in,	<i>Quinsey, Synochus affecting the</i>
Pulsation in and Swelling of } the Vessels.	<i>Head, yellow Fever.</i>
TENDINUM Subfultus supervenes } to a	<i>Violent Head-ach.</i>
TENDONS, Convulsions of with Sup- } pression of Urine, several	<i>Continual Fever, malignant Fever,</i>
Days, fatal in,	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
Trembling of,	<i>Fit of the Gravel.</i>
TENESMUS, or a frequent Desire of } going to Stool,	<i>Yellow Fever.</i>
TESTICLES, Inflammation of,	<i>Dead Child, Inflammation of the</i>
Pain of,	<i>Bladder, Stone in the Bladder</i>
Retraction of to the Os Pubis,	<i>Ulcer of the Bladder, Suppres-</i>
Sensation like a Rotation in, } with intolerable Anguish,	<i>sion of Urine.</i>
THIGH, Numbness of,	<i>French Pox, virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
Stupor of,	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
Wind descending the Muscles } of, with a spasmodic Affec-	<i>Fit of the Gravel.</i>
tion,	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
a Sense of Weight hanging } to it,	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
THIRST,	<i>Fit of the Gravel.</i>
	<i>Precedes a Fit of the Gout.</i>
	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
	<i>Diabetes, Dysentery, continual Fe-</i>
	<i>ver, Hydrophobia, intermitting</i>
	<i>Fever, Measles, Pleurisy, Rheu-</i>
	<i>matism, Synochus affecting the</i>
	<i>Oesophagus.</i>

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 437

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

THIRST, great,	}	<i>Iliac Passion, Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
unquenchable,		<i>Bilious Colic, burning Fever, Dropsy, malignant Fever, pestilential Fever, Poison by Arsenic, yellow Fever.</i>
perpetual,	}	<i>Empyema.</i>
unusual,		<i>Phthisis,</i>
THORAX full of Pain,		<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
THOUGHTS a confused Series of,	}	<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
wild and extravagant,		
THROAT Pain burning or pricking in, with Difficulty of breathing,	}	<i>Quinsey, Cynanche, or Kynanche.</i>
Pain burning or pricking in with Difficulty of swallowing.		<i>Quinsey, Synanche.</i>
Pain in with Difficulty of breathing and external Redness,	}	<i>Quinsey, Parakynanche.</i>
Pain in with Difficulty of swallowing and external Redness,		<i>Quinsey, Parasynanche.</i>
Pain and Inflammation of,		<i>American Poison.</i>
THRUSH in the Mouth and Throat,		<i>Dysentery.</i>
THUMBS close shut in the Palms of the Hands,	}	<i>Epilepsy.</i>
THREADS gathering of from the Bed-cloaths,		<i>Precedes a Phrensy.</i>
TINNITUS AURIUM,	}	<i>Nervous Fever, Malignant Fever, Madness, hypochondriac Passion, French Pox.</i>
precedes a		<i>Fit of the Apoplexy.</i>
TOES distorted and at last ulcerated,		<i>Leprosy.</i>
Pain in the great Toe,		<i>Gout.</i>
TONGUE black,	}	<i>Symptomatical Phrensy, Poison of a Toad.</i>
black and inflamed,		<i>Hungarian Fever.</i>
covered with a green or dark brown Mucus,	}	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
dry and black,		<i>Synochus affecting the Oesophagus.</i>
dry, hard, rough,		<i>Hectic Fever.</i>
dry, hard, black, with deep Chaps, sometimes green or yellow,	}	<i>Hospital Fever.</i>
dry, harsh, rough, and discoloured,		<i>Yellow Fever.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

TONGUE, dry and dark, becomes daily so from being white at first; or of a shining livid Colour, with a dark Bubble at the Top, many Days; at last it becomes dry, black, and stiff,

Malignant Fever.

dry, chapped and red, after some Time, for at first it is not dry nor discoloured, but covered with a thin, whitish Mucus,

Nervous Fever.

dry, yellow, black, parched and rough,

Causus or burning Fever,

dry and black sometimes, or covered with a thick whitish Mucus,

Dysentery.

dark-red and swelled,

Quinsey.

lacerated by the Teeth,

Epilepsy.

Pain burning of fixed to a certain Place,

Hypochondriac Passion confirmed.

rough and hanging out,

Hydrophobia.

white in the Beginning of a

Malignant Fever.

white but not dry,

Measles.

whitish thin Mucus covered with,

The Beginning of a nervous Fever;

TEARS, an Effusion of precedes an

Hysteric Fit.

TORPOR of the Limbs,

Dropsy.

in the Head,

Pestilential Fever.

or obtuse Pain and Coldness affects the Head frequently,

Nervous Fever.

Tossing and Tumbling,

Synochus affecting the Membranes of the spinal Marrow, Inflammation of the Stomach.

TREMBLINGS precede an

Apoplexy.

See CHILLNESS, SHIVERING, SHAKING.

TUMOR of the Abdomen,

Dropsy Ascites.

of the Abdomen great, while the other Parts are emaciated,

Obstructions of the Glands of the Mesentery.

acuminated in a Gland, coming readily to Suppuration,

Phyma.

Artery of the, with Pulsation,

Aneurism.

blue, knotty on the Legs, being a preternatural Dilatation of the Veins,

Varices.

Body of the, all over,

Dropsy Anasarca.

TUMOR,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

TUMOR, of the Bone or Protuberance of,	<i>Spina Ventosa.</i>
cold, soft, indolent, whitish, retaining the Impression of the Finger,	<i>Oedema.</i>
Ends of the Fingers, with a small Elevation a little hard and reddish, which grows hot, inflames, and comes to a Suppuration,	<i>Paronychia or Whit-flaw.</i>
encysted, a little soft, without Redness, Heat, or Pain; it contains a whitish Substance like Paste.	<i>A Wen called Atheroma.</i>
encysted, hard, indolent, containing a Matter like Suet.	<i>A Wen called Steatoma.</i>
encysted, indolent, containing a yellow Matter like Honey,	<i>A Wen called Meliceris.</i>
encysted on the fore Part of the Neck; it is sometimes car-nous, but generally filled with the same Matter as other Wens,	<i>Bronchocele, or Wen on the Neck.</i>
encysted on the Head, softish, irregular containing a thick white Matter like Pus,	<i>A Wen on the Head or Talpa.</i>
encysted, soft, indolent, round, on the Joints and other dry Places,	<i>Lupia.</i>
elastic, indolent, soft, shining, white, from a Vapour under the Skin,	<i>Emphysema.</i>
or fleshy Excrescence adhering to the Testicles or internal Surface of the Dartos,	<i>Spurious Hernia, or Sarcocoele.</i>
or fleshy Excrescences of different Sizes about the Anus, and on the private Parts of both Sexes, have the general Name of	<i>Condylomata.</i>
or fleshy Excrescence, indolent, of the Size of a Fig in the above Parts,	<i>Ficus.</i>
or fleshy Excrescences, soft, indolent, fungous, condylomatous on the Anus, Peritonæum, and Thighs, near the Pudenda in Women, like the Comb of a Cock.	<i>Cristæ.</i>

TUMOR,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

TUMOR or fleshy Excrecence, fungous, soft, indolent, in the same Parts as the Cristæ,	}	<i>Marisca.</i>
or fleshy Excrecence, like a large Wart in the Shape of a Mulberry, which rises about the Anus; the Glans and Prepuce in Men, and the Pudenda in Women.		
flaccid of the Head and Face in Children.	}	<i>Rickets.</i>
hard, indolent, heavy, of the same Colour as the Skin, generally of the Glands, internally of the Liver, Mesentery, Womb, &c, sometimes it is almost as hard as a Stone.		
hard, round, unequal, generally painful and immoveable, of a livid, leaden, or blackish Colour, surrounded with swelled, crooked, and varicous Vessels,	}	<i>Cancer.</i>
hard schirrous, and often indolent in the Glands of the Neck and other Parts,		
Hands, Heels, and Feet of the, in cold Weather with itching Pain, Heat, and Ulcerations of the Heels,	}	<i>Perniones, Kibes or Chilblains.</i>
inflammatory, red, renitent, tensive, shining, hot, with Pulsation,		
inflammatory of the Glands of the Groin and Arm-pits,	}	<i>Buboes.</i>
inflammatory, of the Glands behind the Ears,		
inflammatory, or Tubercle, of a purplish red, hard, rising in a Point, seldom exceeds the Size of a Pigeon's Egg,	}	<i>Furunculus or Boil.</i>
red as Vermilion, hard and round, with sharp Pain, burning Heat, and a Pustule in the Middle.		
Scrotum of the, watery,	}	<i>Hydrocele.</i>
arising on the Tendons of the Wrist, round or oblong, indolent,		

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

Tongue under the Bridle of the
oblong, œdematous, filled
with glairous Lympha, some-
times as large as a Pigeon's
Egg,
and Tension of the epigastric
Region,

} *Ranula.*

} *Inflammation of the Womb,*

See SWELLING.

V.

VAGINA, a great Heat in,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
VEINS, jugular, a Turgescence of, and uncommon Redness of the Face,		<i>Precedes a sanguineous Apoplexy.</i>
VERTIGO, or Swimming in the Head,	}	<i>Precedes an Apoplexy.</i>
attends a		<i>Violent Head-ach, Poison by Hem- lock.</i>
Drowsiness, Insensibility, and Raving,	}	<i>Synochus affecting the Head.</i>
sometimes succeeds a		<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
or Giddiness on the least Mo- tion,	}	<i>At the Beginning of a Bastard Pe- ripneumony.</i>
VISCERA, a Mortification of, super- venes to		<i>The Dropsy.</i>
VITROUS HUMOURS of the Eye thickened,	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
ULCERS or Chancres on the Glans Penis, at first small, at length larger, with callous Lips.		<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
in the Inside of the Cheeks, Gums, Tongue, Palate and Fauces in Children, little and whitish,	}	<i>Aphthæ or Thrush.</i>
of the Fauces and their salival Glands,		<i>Poison by Mercury.</i>
of the Palate, Throat, creeping to the Cartilage of the Nose, whence it falls down flat,	}	<i>French Pox.</i>
eating of the Skin,		<i>Herpes exedens.</i>
eating, supervene to the of the Head, with little Holes and a viscid Humour.	}	<i>Small-pox.</i>
small running of the Head,		<i>Achores.</i>
corrosive, of the Head, looking like a Honey-comb,	}	<i>Tinea or a Scald Head.</i>
sinuous, in the greater Angle of the Eye,		<i>Favus.</i>
	}	<i>Fistula Lachrymalis.</i>

442 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

ULCERS in various Parts obstinate and incurable, of the Womb,	} Confirmed Scurvy. French Pox.
UMBILICAL REGION inflated and distended with a sharp vio- lent Pain,	} Iliac Passion.
See NAVEL.	
UNDERSTANDING and Wit in Chil- dren, exceeding their Age,	} Rickets.
Defect of sometimes from	Worms.
VOICE, a Fainting or Loss of,	Hysteric Passion.
hoarse,	Hydrophobia, Phthisis.
hoarse and low,	French Pox.
low, slow, and sinking, scarce audible,	} Hospital Fever.
shrill,	Causus or burning Fever.
	Ague, Erysipelas, Fever, Fit of the Gravel, Inflammation of the Bladder, of the Intestines, of the Kidneys, Measles, pestilential Fever, Small-pox, St. Vitus's Dance.
VOMITING,	
bilious and porraceous,	} Burning bilious Fever, Inflamma- tion of the Kidneys, yellow Fe- ver.
continual or a Nausea, after eating, a Disposition to, a dark bilious viscid Matter, or porraceous Bile,	} Stones in the Gall-bladder, Phthisis.
enormous,	} Hydrophobia.
enormous, of a green or black Bile, with much Acid and tenacious Phlegm,	} Cholera Morbus.
enormous with most cruel Gri- pings,	} Colic of the Damnonii.
every Thing one drinks, of a greenish Humour,	} Poison by Glass of Antimony.
Inclination to,	Bastard Peripneumony.
frequent, with Sickness,	Hysteric Colic.
laborious,	Worms.
pituitous, Forerunner of an painful,	Hospital Fever.
of porraceous black Bile, with Head-ach and Giddiness,	Hooping Cough.
	Apoplexy.
VORACITY in Children,	Inflammation of the Stomach.
URETHRA, a Scalding in when ma- king Water,	} Malignant Fever.
URINE acrid, bilious, little,	Worms.
	Virulent Gonorrhœa.
	Melancholy.

URINE,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

URINE, of a blackish brown,
black Cloud in,

bloody,

clear, light, thin, like Water,

clear, thin, and reddish,

clear, thin, and of a Flame-
colour,

clear, thin, and purple, or deep
brown, with Froth and with-
out Sediment in,

clear and without Sediment in
Children, the Forerunner of
Coffee-coloured,

crude, thin, turbid, pale, or of
a greenish or Citron Colour,

crude and white,

crude and vapid at first without
Sediment; afterwards grows
Citron-coloured, tinged with
a little Blood, and by De-
grees darker like dead strong
Beer, with a fetid Smell,

Difficulty of making it with
Pain,

Difficulty of making it, or en-
tire Stoppage of,

Difficulty of making it with a
small Quantity of Blood and
sharp Pains in the Loins and
Ilia,

Difficulty of making it with
Pain, thin, limpid, and pale,
Flame-coloured, without a Se-
diment, afterwards turbid
with a Sediment.

Black Jaundice.

Symptomatical Phrensy.

*Confirmed Scurvy, Erosions of the
Bladder, Fit of the Gravel, Stone
in the Kidneys, Stoppage of usual
Hæmorrhages, Small-pox, Can-
tharides, violent Motion or ri-
ding, Ulcers in the Kidneys or
Bladder.*

*Violent hysteric and hypochondriac
Fits, Cardialgia, calculous and
nephritic Disorders, convulsive
Colic, grievous Spasms.*

*Paroxysms of Intermittents, the Ex-
acerbations of continual Fevers.*

Burning bilious Fever.

All internal Inflammations fatal.

Fatal epileptic Fits.

Fit of the Gravel.

*Cachexy, Leucophlegmatia, enor-
mous Hæmorrhages, Green-sick-
ness, Suppression of the Menses,
Beginning of an Anasarca.*

Inflammation of the Kidneys deep.

Malignant Fever.

Inflammation of the Womb.

Gravel or Stone.

Hæmorrhage of the Ureters.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Intermitting Fever.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

URINE, Flame-coloured or very red, made often in small Quantities, afterwards watery.	{	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
Flame-coloured and reddish at first, at others pale, and varying from Day to Day,		
Flux of, a Forrunner of the frequent Desire of making, and small in Quantity,	{	<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
Heat of, and Difficulty of making it with Pain,		
high-coloured and little,	{	<i>Epilepsy.</i>
Inclination continual to make, frequent Desire to make and go to Stool,		
less in Quantity and higher coloured than usual,	{	<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
little,		
little, depositing a Sediment like Gravel,	{	<i>Inflammation of the Womb, Dysury.</i>
little, acrid, and bilious,		
little, and frequent Desire of making it,	{	<i>Bilious Colic, Gout.</i>
little, thin, and watery,		
little and white, or none, precedes	{	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
little and red sometimes, at others pale and copious,		
little, made often, very red or Flame coloured, at last watery,	{	<i>Piles.</i>
Lixivium like a, with a greenish or red Mucus,		
made more in Quantity than the Liquors drank, with Thirst	{	<i>All preternatural febrile Heats.</i>
made without Intermission, with intolerable Thirst,		
purulent,	{	<i>Diarrhœa, Colic of Poitou, Dropsy,</i>
painful making it,		
Pellicle, with a, fat and bluish above, and the Urine reddish, with a Sediment,	{	<i>Gout.</i>
	{	<i>Melancholy.</i>
	{	<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
	{	<i>Asthma.</i>
	{	<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
	{	<i>Nervous Consumption.</i>
	{	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
	{	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
	{	<i>Diabetes.</i>
	{	<i>Inveterate Diabetes.</i>
	{	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, Fluor albus, Ulcer of the Kidneys or Bladder, Stone in the Bladder.</i>
	{	<i>Strangury, Stone in the Bladder, virulent Gonorrhœa, Ulcer of the Bladder.</i>
	{	<i>Hætic Fever.</i>

URINE pale and made often suddenly, or of a whey-colour, sometimes with a Sediment like Bran,	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
pale, discoloured, and thin,		<i>Symptomatical Phrensy.</i>
pale and diminished in Quantity, with a frequent Desire to go to Stool,	}	<i>Piles.</i>
pale, and at last made insensibly,		<i>Diabetes.</i>
pale and copious sometimes, at others red, and little,	}	<i>Nervous Consumption.</i>
pale after some Time, but at first of a reddish or Flame-colour, often varying,		<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
pale, thin, and limpid, with Pain in making it, sometimes with a copious Sediment mixt with fabulous Concretions,	}	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
purulent,		<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
red sometimes and little, at others red and little,	}	<i>Nervous Consumption.</i>
reddish and Flame-coloured at first, but afterwards pale, often varying,		<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
red and voided with Difficulty,	}	<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
reddish with a Sediment below, and a flat, bluish Pellicle above,		<i>Hectic Fever.</i>
red intensely and turbid,	}	<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
red greatly, or Flame-coloured, at last watery, made little and often.		<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
red or Flame-coloured,	}	<i>Continual and inflammatory Fevers.</i>
reddish Brown, of a deep,		<i>Arthritis, scorbutic Palsy, confirmed Scurvy, extreme old Age.</i>
reddish, thin, and clear,	}	<i>Paroxysms of Intermittents, Exacerbation of continual Fevers.</i>
Saffron-colour, deep of, colouring Linnen,		<i>Jaundice, Inflammation of the Liver.</i>
Suppression of,	}	<i>Obstructions of the urinary Tubes, Spasms therein.</i>
Suppression of sometimes,		<i>Symptomatical Phrensy, Gravel or Stone.</i>
Sediment in, depositing like Gravel,	}	<i>Gout.</i>
Sediment in, copious, greenish, or a red Mucus,		<i>Colic of the Dæmoni.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

URINE, Sediment bloody in,	<i>Hæmorrhage from the Ureters, Fit of the Gravel or Stone, Stone in the Kidneys.</i>
Sediment, with Filaments like Worms and whitish,	<i>Ulcer in the Prostate Glands.</i>
Sediment, and fat bluish Pellicle on the Top,	<i>Hætic Fever.</i>
Sediment copious, mixt with fæculous Concretions sometimes,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
Sediment thick and purulent in,	<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
Sediment copious, mucid after drinking plentifully,	<i>Ulcer in the Bladder.</i>
Stimulus great to make with Pain and Difficulty,	<i>Ulcer in the Bladder.</i>
Stimulus strong to discharge it, thick, heavy, of a deep reddish brown,	<i>Hysteric Fit, Strangury.</i>
thick, branny,	<i>Arthritis, confirmed Scurvy, scorbutic Palsy.</i>
thick, like the White of an Egg,	<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
thin, little, and watery,	<i>Ulcer in the Bladder, Ulcer in the Prostate Glands.</i>
thin, pale, discoloured,	<i>Asthma.</i>
thin, limpid, and pale, sometimes,	<i>Symptomatical Phrensy.</i>
very thin and light,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
turbid with Blood,	<i>Violent Head-ach, Vertigo, Phrensy, Madness, Melancholy, Epilepsy, Convulsions from caustic Poisons and Worms.</i>
turbid and thick, with a copious Sediment,	<i>Fit of the Gravel.</i>
white, a certain Forerunner of an	<i>Hysteric or hypochondriac Fit.</i>
white and bloody, from the Mixture of Pus and Blood, which sticks to the Bottom of the Pot, and will not mix with the Urine again when shaken,	<i>Ulcer of the Kidneys or Bladder.</i>
UTERUS, falling down of,	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
Relaxation of the Ligament of Running of purulent Matter from,	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
Relaxation, Coldness, and Insensibility of,	<i>Ulcer of the Uterus.</i>
Weight, Sense of, in,	<i>Gangrene of the Uterus.</i>
VULVA ulcerated,	<i>Mole in the Uterus.</i>
	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

UVULA and Tonfils painful, hot, inflamed and ulcerated,	<i>French Pox.</i>
W.	
WALKING, Difficulty of, Difficulty of, with sudden Pain of the Head, precedes an,	<i>Confirmed Scurvy.</i> <i>Apoplexy.</i>
WANDERING about, making a hideous Noise, or shunning Mankind,	<i>Madness.</i>
WARTS venereal, about the Anus and Labia Pudendi,	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, French Pox.</i>
WASTING general, of the upper Parts	<i>Leprosy, Cancer.</i> <i>Worms.</i>
WATCHINGS constant, immoderate,	<i>Malignant Fever, Hydrophobia, Madness, Melancholy, Plague, Cancer in the Uterus, Coma Vigil. Continual Fevers, Peripneumony.</i>
WATER, a Flux of from the Uterus precedes, a perpetual Desire of making, or going to Stool precedes, fluctuating in the Abdomen, fluctuating in the Breast, perpetual straining to make, starting at the Sight of with Dread and wild Looks,	<i>Abortion, Child-birth,</i> <i>Child-birth.</i> <i>Dropsy, Ascites.</i> <i>Dropsy of the Breast.</i> <i>Inflammation of the Bladder.</i> <i>Hydrophobia.</i>
WEAKNESS extreme, great and sudden, and Weariness,	<i>Dysentery, Empyema.</i> <i>Malignant Fever, and all acute malignant Diseases.</i> <i>Baslard Peripneumony.</i>
WEEPING, involuntary,	<i>Hysteric Passion, Melancholy, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
WILDNESS of the Looks and Actions precedes,	<i>Phrensy.</i>
WHITES, sometimes a Consequence of the	<i>French Pox.</i>
WIND and Loss of Appetite produced by,	<i>Pains in the Head.</i>
WIT, quick, subtile and early ripe, a	<i>Disposition to a Phthisis.</i>
WOMB, Descent of remarkable, a Sign of,	<i>Approaching Child-birth.</i>
a Bladder or Pouch at the Orifice of,	<i>Approaching Child-birth.</i>

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

WOMB, a Flux of whitish Matter }
 from. } *Approaching Child-birth,*

Y,

YAWNING and stretching,
 and Stretching precedes
 continual,

*Ague, Fever, nervous Fever.
 St. Vitus's Dance.
 Bite of an Asp.*



An INDEX of DISEASES and their REMEDIES.

ABORTION, *to prevent.* In the first Months of Pregnancy keep the Body open with Laxatives; bleed in the third; afterwards, give Electary of the Bark as a Strengtheners. *If Pains are coming on,* bleed in the Arm, and give Linseed-oil, Confection of Kermes, Antispasmodics, or the epileptic Powder, with Cinnamon-water. *If threatened by a Flux of Blood,* bleed as before, and give a Draught made of ℥ij. of Powder of Valerian-root, ℥iv. of Tincture of Roses, and ℥j. of Syrup of wild Poppies. *If the Case is very urgent,* give the styptic Powder. *If from a Cough,* give Storax Pills at Night. *If apprehended from acute Diseases,* bleed in the Beginning. *If from a Tenesmus,* inject Mucilages, and make Suppositories of Sperma Ceti, Mutton-suet, white Wax, and Saffron mixt.

ABSCESSES are to be opened in the depending Part, with a Knife, as soon as the Suppuration is compleated; and *venereal* and *pestilential Buboes* as soon as a Fluctuation is perceptible, with Caustics. See *Ulcers*.

ACHORES, See *Scald-head*.

ALBUGO, or *Spot in the Eye.* Reduce equal Parts of Sugar and common Glass to an exceeding fine Powder, and blow a little of it through a Quill every Day into the Eye.

ACIDITIES in the Stomach and first Passages, *to destroy.* Burnt Hartshorn, Chalk, Magnesia alba, testaceous Powders, Boles, all fixed alkaline and volatile Salts. Spirits of Sal Ammoniac, Hartshorn, and Soot; Chalk-Julep, Lozenges for the Heart-burn, compound Powder of Crabs-claws, Calx of Antimony.

ACRIMONIOUS Humours, *to thicken and obtund.* Calves-feet, Hartshorn Gellies, Gum Tragacanth, Gum Arabic, Maiden-hair, Marsh-mallows-roots, Comfrey-root, Linseed, Quince-seeds, Infusion of Linseed, pectoral Infusion and Decoction, Mucilage of Quince-seeds, Sperma Ceti, Linseed oil, oily Draught.

AGUE. See *intermitting Fever*.

ALEXITERIALS, ALEXIPHARMACS, See *Diaphoretics*.

ALTERATIVES have various Names, according to the Parts for which they are designed, as, *Anthelmintics, Antibysterics, Antifebriles or Febri-fuges, Antiscorbutics, Alexipharmacs, Carminatives, Cordials, Emmenagogues, Stomachics, Hepatics, Splenetics, Uterines, Vulneraries.*

ANASARCA, *Dropsy,* is to be cured with Purgatives, Clysters, and Diuretics. *If the Viscera are sound,* by a Paracentesis or Tapping; cathartic Draught, cathartic Bolus, Electary against the Dropsy, Bolus of Jalap with Mercury, hydragogue Julep, neutral Salts, diuretic Salt, stibiated Nitre, volatile Salt of Amber, Salt petre, fixed alkaline Salts, diuretic Bolus, diuretic Diet-drink, diuretic Infusion, diuretic Draught, Expression of Hog-lice, diuretic Julep, saline Julep, Squill Julep,

Tincture of Cantharides, Garlic Pills, Squill Pills. *Dropsy* with great Pain, anodyne diuretic Diet-drink.

ANGINA, *Inflammation of the Fauces, Quinsy*. Bleed in the Jugular, or first in the Arm, then under the Tongue; then give Manna $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. with $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of stibiated Nitre*, in Whey $\mathfrak{z}\text{xij}$. If nothing can be taken by the Mouth, give a purging Clyster; when the Fauces are dry and hot, with a Difficulty of breathing and swallowing, as also a swelled Tongue, direct the emollient Gargle with Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; then anoint the Neck and Throat with Oil of sweet Almonds $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Oil of Poppy-seed $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. and $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Camphire. Apply a Blister to the fore Part of the Neck. To take off the Fever, give $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of equal Parts of the compound Powder of Contrayerva and depurated Nitre mixt together. Instead of the former Liniment a Flannel may be dipt in the first volatile Liniment; or if the Skin will bear it in the second, which may be made with Oil of sweet Almonds.

ANODYNES, *Easers of Pain*. Nitre, Cinnabar, Camphire, Saffron, Poppies, Opium, Paregoric Elixir, composing Draught, Syrup of Poppies, Bolus of Castor, Thebaic Tincture, liquid Laudanum, London Philonium, pacific Pills, Theriaca. EXTERAALS, Anodyne Fomentation, Balsam of Turpentine, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, Nerve Ointment, anodyne Plaster, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

ANOREXY, See *Appetite, to promote*.

ANTHELMINTICS, See *Worms*.

ANTHONY'S FIRE, See *Erysipelas*,

APEPSIA, See *Digestion, to promote*.

APHRODISIACS are such Things as increase the *Semen virile*; as all nourishing Aliment, Chocolate, poached Eggs, Spanish Wine, &c. Or they are Substances which stimulate the Parts, as Balsamics, Spices, spirituous Things, and which abound with a volatile Salt, Confection of Kermes, candied Ginger, candied Eringo-root, Cantharides, Tincture of Cantharides, Borax.

APHTHÆ, *Thrush*. Mucilage of Quince-seeds, balsamic Lohoch, common Lohoch, emollient Gargarism, blistering Plaster.

APOPHLEGMATIZANTIA, *Provokers of Spittle*. These stimulate the Glands of the Palate, Fauces, and salival Ducts, and purge them of viscid Phlegm. They are proper in defects of Taste, Hardness of hearing, to derive viscid Humours from the Head, in Catarrhs and Obstructions of the Glands of the Fauces. They are likewise a Preservative against contagious Diseases. See *Salivantia*, p. 267.

APOPLEXY, *a fit of*. After bleeding, inject Clysters with Salt, frequently in small Quantities, to stimulate the Intestines. Hold Spirit of Sal Ammoniac to the Nose, and let the Patient be kept almost upright. Lay a large strong Blister to the Neck, and scarify the hind Part of the Head, causing it to bleed, and excite Pain in the Feet. Carrying the Patient by two strong Men backward and forward across the Room has been beneficial. When the Patient can swallow, give no Cordials. Emetics

* STIBIATED NITRE is made of the Waters which were made Use of in washing the Calx of Antimony. They must be evaporated to a Pellicle, and set to shoot in a cool Place.

force the Blood into the Head, and griping Purges have brought on the Fit. If he recovers let him bleed at Spring and Fall ; keep his Body open with Rhubarb and Salts, and use Tea constantly made with Baum, Betony, Sage, and the lesser Cardamom-seeds.

APPETITE, *to restore.* Orange-peel, Tops of lesser Centaury, Gentian, Mint, Pepper-mint, Wormwood, Cinnamon, Peruvian Bark, Ginger, Rhubarb, Camomile-flowers, Nutmegs, Mace, Aloes, Myrrh, Stomach Elixir, bitter Infusion, Tincture of Cinnamon, Tincture of the Bark, bitter Wine, bitter Tincture, sacred Tincture, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property.

ASCITES, See *Anasarca*.

ARTHRITICS, See *Rheumatism, Gout*.

ASTHMA, *convulsive.* IN THE FIT, when there is a great Difficulty of breathing, bleeding is necessary. Then give two or three Spoonfuls of the Milk of Gum Ammoniac, with simple Cinnamon-water ; and if Anodynes are wanting, as they may be in this Kind, give a Tea-spoonful or two of the Paregoric Elixir. Or, instead of both, give the following Potion : “ Take of Gum Ammoniac *zj*. dissolve it in Fennel-water *℥iv*. and Rhenish Wine *℥ij*. of Thebaic Tincture *gut. xl*. Mix “ them. Give two or three Spoonfuls, till the Difficulty of Breathing “ remits.” Frictions of the Feet, and putting them in warm Water has given great Relief in a Fit of this Disease. OUT OF THE FIT, *when there is a Congestion of Blood about the Breast*, bleed in the Foot. *When the bleeding Piles are suppressed*, give Laxatives, and apply Leeches to the Anus ; advise also Exercise and a slender Diet. *When there are hypochondriacal Symptoms*, give Laxatives and Clysters. *In a Suppression of the Menses*, bathe in and drink the Bath Waters, *When impure, pustulous, or ulcerous Matter is driven back*, use gentle Diaphoretics ; as also mild Diuretics and Laxatives. Bathing the Feet in warm Water is proper to recal the gouty Matter thereto.

ASTHMA, *moist.* In the Fit, bleed and give the pectoral Bolus. The next Morning, if the Lungs and Stomach are loaded with thick Phlegm, vomit with Oxymel of Squills. Afterwards use Blisters, Volatiles, Purges, and sharp Detergents.

ASTHMA, *Remedies proper in.* Arum, Ammoniacum, Assa Foetida, Balsams of Capivi, Peru, and Tolu ; Benjamin, Elecampane, Garlic, Horehound, Millepedes, Saffron, Soap, Squills, Sulphur, Expression of Millepedes, compound Powder of Arum, pectoral Bolus*, terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur, Milk and Julep of Ammoniacum, fetid Julep, Squill Julep, asthmatic Pills, pectoral Pills, Squill-pills, Garlic Pills, Oxymel, Garlic-Oxymel, Squill-Oxymel, pectoral Oxymel, pectoral Lambative, Oil of Hartshorn, paregoric Elixir, Emetics, Blisters, Bleeding.

ASTRINGENTS, *Styptics.* Bole Armenic, greater Comfrey-root, Chalk, Dragons-blood, Japan-earth, Oak-bark, Olibanum, Plantain, Pome-

* Take of Sperma Ceti *gr. xv*. Gum Ammoniac *gr. x*. Salt of Hartshorn, *gr. vii*. Syrup of Sugar *q. s*. Make a Bolus. This is a volatile detergent Medicine, of great Use in the Fit of a moist Asthma. It is likewise good in Difficulty of Breathing, the Beginning of Consumptions, the Pleurisy, and Peripneumony.

granate-rind, red Roses, Roch-alum, Tormentil-root, astringent Decoction, astringent Julep, white Decoction, Logwood Decoction, Extract of Logwood, strengthening Confection, Colcothar of Vitriol, compound Powder of Bole, with and without Opium, styptic Powder, cerated testaceous Powder, chalybeated Milk, rectified Spirit of Wine, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, styptic Tincture, astringent Electary, Electary against a bloody Flux, Diascordium, astringent Electary of the Bark, styptic Electary of the Bark, all Opiates, astringent Gargle, anodyne Clyster, strengthening Fomentation, Touchwood or Spunk. *N.B.* Astringents are as bad as Poison in cold Diseases; as also in Obstructions and Infarctions of the Viscera.

ATROPHY, of Infants from an Obstruction of the Mesentery, requires very gentle Laxatives, with now and then a Grain or two of Mercurius Dulcis. Broth made of an old Hen with opening Roots and Herbs, continued for some Time; or an Infusion of zj. of Rhubarb in a Quart of Small-beer for constant Drink, when that is out add another to the same Rhubarb, and then another, which is generally sufficient. Neutral Salts and diuretic Salts are likewise good in this Case.

DRY BELLY-ACH, after a Vomit the greatest Regard must be had to the Pain and Costiveness, and a Passage through the Intestines must be gained, if possible, but not by strong Cathartics. A Scruple of the Cathartic Extract may be given with gr. i. of Opium. After this the Infusion of Senna must be mixed with a fourth Part of the Tincture of Senna; two Spoonfuls of which may be given every Hour or two Hours, till the desired Effect is obtained, not neglecting Clysters, which should be injected frequently, if the Purge does not work, particularly that against the Colic. Emollient Fomentations, should be applied to the Belly, and half Baths must be used, made with Camomile Flowers and emollient Herbs. After the Blood has been diluted with Pyrmont-water, a Sweat may be attempted with the Thebaic Extract and Camphire. Lime-water will destroy Acids in the Stomach and Blood; and when the Cure is advanced, *Rhubarb* or the *Tinctura Sacra* will keep the Body open. See *Colic convulsive*.

BITE, of a mad Dog. All the Powders against it. Musk, yellow emetic Mercury. Dr. Hallet's own Powder is Camphire gr. v. Musk gr. iv. Affa Foetida, gr. iii. made into a Bolus with some Conserve.

BITE, of a Viper. Sallad oil rubbed on the Part warm.

BLACK DISEASE of Hippocrates. Butter-milk.

BLISTERS, to dress. Drawing Plaster.

BLISTERS, perpetual, to make. Ointment for Blisters.

BLOODY FLUX, See *Dysentery*.

BLOOD, Spitting of. See *Hæmoptoe*.

BLOODY URINE. See *Hæmorrhage*.

BRUISES, internal. Sperma Ceti, Locatelli's Balsam, balsamic Potion, balsamic Electary, Traumatic Balsam, general Balsam, Lime-water, simple and compound, Peruvian Bark, vulnerary Decoction.

BURNS. General Balsam, Traumatic Balsam, camphorated Oil, camphorated Spirit of Wine, white Ointment, camphorated white Ointment, emollient Ointment, Ointment of Elder, Saturnine Ointment, Vinegar, rectified Spirit of Wine. Alum dissolved in Water will prevent the

the

the Blistering of a slight Burn. Also hold the Part before the Fire, or apply raw Onions, or Soap and Oil beat together. When a Burn is blistered, it is not to be cut, but treated with Emollients, or Soap and Oil, or with the saturnine Ointment. When the Burn is so deep as to cause a Gangrene, it must be treated with Emollients and warm Cataplasms till the Eschar is cast off, and then it must be cured as a Wound. When the Part is mortified nothing but Amputation will succeed.

CACHEXY. First give such Things as will *correct, incide, and resolve the Humours*, such as the neutral Salts, Sal Polychrestum, or Salt of many Virtues, vitriolated Tartar, diuretic Salt, soluble Tartar, Mindererus's Spirit, as also fixed alkaline Salts. *Then Medicines that cleanse the Stomach, open Obstructions, and carry off Impurities*, as the aromatic Pills, aloetic Pills, deobstruent Pills, chalybeated deobstruent Pills, Rufus's Pills. The bitter Tincture, the sacred Tincture, Elixir of Aloes, Elixir of Property, sugar'd Steel, chalybeated Electary, Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt, Steel-wine, aloetic alkaline Wine. *Afterwards Care must be taken to strengthen the Stomach.* See *Stomachics*. If these fail, recourse must be had to *Pyrmont* or *Spaw Waters*.

CANCER. This seldom admits of a Cure, unless by Extirpation, and therefore the best Way is to use Palliatives, such as *saturnine* and *anodyne* Medicines outwardly, with a frequent Use of Laxatives with Mercurials inwardly, avoiding every Thing that is irritating, and giving Opiates when necessary.

CARDIACS, See *Cordials*.

CARDIALGIA, See *Heart-burn*.

CARMINATIVES. Seeds of Anise, Caraways, Coriander, Cummin, and Fennel; Ginger, Camomile-flowers, Orange-peel, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Pepper-mint, Cloves, Cinnamon, Canella alba, aromatic Powder, carminative Powder, carminative Juleps, compound Spirit of Lavender, Orange-peel-waters, Cinnamon-waters, Fennel-water, Pepper-mint-water, Jamaica Pepper-water, compound Aniseed-water, Caraway-seed water, compound Juniper water, volatile aromatic Spirit.

CARUS, See *Lethargy*.

CATARRHS. Flowers of Sulphur, Balsam of Sulphur, Conserve of Roses, antihysterick Decoction, balsamic Electary, oily Emulsion, pectoral Infusion, bitter Infusion with Senna, Opiates, blistering Plaster.

CATARRH, *suffocating.* Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

CATHARTICS, or Purgatives. Coloquintida, Buckthorn-berries, Elaterium, Gumboge, inner Bark of Elder, Scammony, black Hellebore, Jalap, Extract of black Hellebore, Syrup of Buckthorn berries, purging Draught, cathartic Bolus, Bolus to purge off Water, Tincture of Jalap, Julep to purge off Water, cathartic Extract, *Cornachini's* Powder, purging Worm-powder, simple Coloquintida Pills, Coloquintida Pills with Aloes, Electary against the Dropsy, Electary of Jalap, Electary of Scammony, purging Clyster, See *Laxatives*.

CATARACT, *the Rudiments of to destroy.* Rub two or three Grains of Mercurius dulcis with twice the Quantity of Powder of Oyster-shells well together, and make it into a Bolus with Conserve of Roses. This must

be given thirty Days together in the Morning, taking Care to avoid a Salivation.

CEPHALICS. Roots of Piony, Pellitory of Spain and wild Valerian, Leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Sage, Rosemary, Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, Mistletoe of the Oak, lesser Cardamoms, Cubebs, Nutmegs, Asa Fœtida, Castor, Oil of Hartshorn, Oil of Rosemary, Oil of Amber, antihysterick Water, cephalic Infusion, cephalic Diet-drink, Spirit of Hartshorn, compound Spirit of Lavender, oleous volatile Spirit, Spirit of Amber, Tincture of Wood-foot, Tincture of Castor, fetid Tincture, Tincture of Valerian, Cinnabar of Antimony, Bolus of Castor, fetid Julep, cephalic Electary, Gum Pills, cephalic Powder, epileptic Powder, Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog with Musk, antispasmodic Powder against the Bite of a mad Dog, blistering Plaster, blistering Ointment, blistering Epithem, both Sinapisms, Emetics, Cathartics.

CHALYBEATES. Filings of Iron, Rust of Iron, Sugar'd Steel, strengthening Pills, Steel pills, strengthening Electary of the Bark, Chalybeate Electary, Steel-wine, Tincture of Steel, deobstruent Pills, Colcothar of Vitriol, chalybeated Milk.

CHANCRES. Take Quicksilver and Turpentine just enough to kill it, and anoint them therewith. Or dissolve ʒj. of corrosive Sublimate in ʒj. of Rum or Brandy, and dip an armed Probe, or a Hair Pencil in the Liquor, and touch the Chancres with it.

CHAPS in the Skin. White Ointment, white Cerate.

CHILBLAINS. If the Skin is not broke rub the Part with Snow or cold Water, keeping it from the Fire. After a while, Spirit of Wine, Balsam of Peru, Balsam of Sulphur, Traumatic Balsam, general Balsam, may be rubbed into it. When they are ulcerated, they may be treated as other Ulcers, or with the aforesaid Balsams, laying a Compress over it dipt in a Mixture of Lime-water mixt with camphorated Spirit of Wine.

CHIN-COUGH. See *Hooping Cough*.

CHLOROSIS or *Green-sickness*. Proceed in the same Manner as in the *Cachexy*.

CHOLERA MORBUS, or *Vomiting and Looseness*. The Cure of this Disease consists in giving diluting Liquors, and the sooner the better. Therefore give at first a large Quantity of warm Water with Oil or fresh Butter, or Whey; while this is doing boil a large Chicken in three Gallons of Water, and give a large Quantity to drink. Inject likewise emollient Clysters, or repeated Clysters of the Chicken Broth. If Oat-bread can be got without Leaven or Yeast, toast it as brown as Coffee, and make a Coffee-coloured Decoction of it. This may be drank as soon as it can be got ready, and will come in after the Water and Oil. If the Patient is exhausted he must take a large Draught of this Decoction as soon as possible, and when the Nausea is a little settled two thirds of a Grain of Opium. If the Patient is convulsed and the Extremities cold, give xxv. Drops of the Thebaic Tincture in ʒj. of strong Cinnamon-water; afterwards Wine in an equal Quantity of the Decoction, and afterwards the Decoction to quench Thirst. To prevent a Relapse repeat the Opiate for some Days Morning and Evening.

CLAP. See *Virulent Gonorrhœa*.

COLIC, *flatulent*. This is to be cured with Carminatives, of which the following is as good as any : "Take Fennel-water, simple Orange-peel-water of each ℥iv. of compound Juniper-water ℥iv. of dulcified Spirit of Nitre ℥ifs. Syrup of Orange-peel ℥j. Mix them." Give a Spoonful every Hour ; *when the Pain remits a little*, every two Hours. See *Carminatives*. *When Wind and Excrements are pent up in the Flexures of the Colon*, then use the emollient or the saponaceous Clyster. Afterwards give Laxatives by the Mouth.

COLIC *bilious*. Bleed freely in the Arm, and repeat it occasionally if neither the Pain nor the Fever remit. Nothing must be given by the Mouth till a pretty large Revulsion has been made by bleeding and emollient Clysters ; then "Take of Vitriolated Tartar ℥j. of Salt of Tartar ℔s. of essential Oil of Nutmegs gut. j. of lenitive Electary enough to make a Bolus." This is to be taken every fourth Hour till it procures Stools freely. Generally three Doses is sufficient. *If the Vomiting is urgent* give the saline Draught. Before the Use of the Purgative, a warm emollient Bath will contribute greatly to the Cure.

COLIC, *convulsive or nervous*. See *Dry Belly-ach*. Instead of the cathartic Extract and Opium, the *Bolus in the preceding Article* may be substituted.

COMA, See *Lethargy*.

CONSUMPTION of the Lungs. Milk-diet, balsamic Pills, Riding. *In the Beginning of a Consumption, when the Lungs are stuffed with a gross Phlegm, and there is a continual Cough, especially in the Night*, Take from vi. to ℥x. of Blood from the Arm, if the Patient is plethoric or accustomed to bleeding. This is to be repeated twice or thrice at proper Intervals, especially if there is a Flux of Serum, and a copious Expectoration of crude Phlegm. *If there is a Nausea, or an Inclination to vomit*, give an Emetic of ℥jfs. of Oxymel of Squills in a large Draught of Posset-drink. This may be repeated three or four Times every third or fourth Day, with a composing Draught at Night, or gr. vi. of Storax Pills : Then give Laxatives of Manna to carry the Humours downward, and an Opiate at Night. It is observable, that Oily Medicines and Lohochs, which are proper in a dry Cough, must be avoided in this : instead of which give Sudorifics, apply Blisters between the Scapulæ, and Laxatives, as was just directed, not forgetting the frequent Exhibition of Anodynes. Likewise a Decoction of Peruvian Bark with Guaiac-wood, may be proper, that is, half an Ounce of each in a Quantity of Water boiled to a Quart. The Traumatic Balsam, or rather the general Balsam, with Gum Guaiac will often be sufficient in this Case, without any Thing else. *But when the Glands of the Trachea and Bronchia are obstructed, and will not yield Mucus enough to lubricate the Membranes*, then emollient tepid Drink sipped often, drawing in Vapours from the same, will be of great Service ; as also oily and relaxing Medicines taken now and then. By these Means, an incipient Consumption may be cured. *When the Disease is confirmed*, Setons or Issues are of great Use on the Side most affected. See the *Virtues of the following Medicines in their proper Places*. Conserve of Roses, antihectic Decoction, vulnerary

nerary Decoction, pectoral Infusion, pectoral Bolus, balsamic Electary, Ammoniac Julep, Squill Julep, balsamic Lohoch, pectoral Pills, Tar-pills, Lime-water, Tar-water, Elixir of Vitriol. *The PECTORAL BOLUS is compounded thus*; Take of Sperma Ceti gr. xv. of Gum Ammoniac gr. x. of volatile Salt of Hartshorn gr. vii. Syrup of Sugar q. s. to make a Bolus.

CORDIALS, Saffron, Confection of Kermes, Bolus of Castor, Oil of Cinnamon, aromatic Water, aromatic Electary, cordial Electary, cordial Julep, Musk Julep, Spirit of Hartshorn, volatile oleous Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Amber, Tincture of Castor, Tincture of Saffron.

COSTIVENESS, See *Laxatives*.

CONVULSIONS, See *Cephalics*.

CUTANEOUS Affections, See *Itch*.

COUGH. First bleed, and then "Take of Sallad-oil ʒjss. of Spring-water ʒvi. of Spirit of Hartshorn gut. lx. of pectoral Syrup ʒj. Mix them. The Dose is three or four Spoonfuls every fourth Hour." This will cure recent Coughs, but when they have continued some Time, oily Medicines are improper. *In old stubborn Coughs, or the Beginning of a Consumption*, take away from four to seven Ounces of Blood once in eight or ten Days, and give ʒss. of the following Pills twice a Day; "Take of Alicant Soap ʒj. Gum Ammoniac, prepared Hog-lice, fresh Squills, of each ʒss. of Balsam of Capivi q. s. to make a Mass for Pills." I have often cured Coughs with the general Balsam alone. Anisated Balsam of Sulphur, *Locatelli's* Balsam, balsamic Electary. *From a sharp Defluxion*, Sperma Ceti, Oil of sweet Almonds, Liquorice, Sugar of Milk, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, Syrup of wild Poppies, common Lambative, pectoral Lambative, balsamic Lambative, general Balsam, traumatic Balsam, Opiates.

DIABETES. Lime-waters, Alum Whey, antihectic Decoction, chalybeated Milk, styptic Powder, styptic Electary of the Bark, Elixir of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Emetics, Laxatives.

DEMULCENTS, See Page 242.

DIAPHORETICS. *These differ only in Degree from SUDORIFICS, for gentle Sudorifics are called Diaphoretics*. Contrayerva-root, Virginian Snake-root, Zedoary, Leaves of Carduus Benedictus, Leaves of Scordium, Leaves of Rue, Elder-flowers, Poppy-heads, Opiates, Saffron, Guaiacum with the Bark, Extract of Guaiacum, Gum Guaiacum, Sassafras with the Bark, Camphire, alexipharmac Whey, alexiterial Waters, Decoction of Snake-root, Decoction of the Woods, alexiterial Electary, diaphoretic Electary, paregoric Elixir, compound Powders of Contrayerva, Rob of Elder-berries, Tincture of Saffron, Tincture of Snake-root, Alexipharmac Bolusses, diaphoretic Bolusses, sudorific Bolusses, diaphoretic Antimony, golden Sulphur of Antimony, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, diaphoretic Draught, diaphoretic Julep, Spirit of Hartshorn, Spirit of Soot, volatile Salts of Hartshorn and Ammoniac, Spirit of Mindererus, Treacle. See Page 243 and 270.

DIARRHOEA, or *Looseness*. This is often salutary, and ought not to be stopt too soon. *When it is attended with no bad Symptom*, a Purge or two of Rhubarb will generally be sufficient: If not, give the Decoction of

of Logwood. When the Appetite is bad, with a Nausea and Belching, give a Vomit with Ipecacuanha-wine, and then the white Decoction for common Drink, Rhubarb and the Decoction of Logwood, as before. In an epidemical Diarrhœa, Diaphoretics will be proper after the Ipecacuanha. In an habitual Diarrhœa, the Bath Water will be useful, or wearing a Flannel Shirt. In a bilious Diarrhœa, add a few Grains of Nitre to the Rhubarb. If the Patient is feverish, first bleed, then give Ipecacuanha, afterwards Rhubarb, and last of all Astringents.

DIGESTION, to promote. Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, candied Ginger, Orange-peel, Mint, Pepper mint, and all Medicines composed of Spices, Bitters, Rhubarb, Aloetics, Peruvian Bark, Chalybeates, Elixir of Vitriol. See *Stomachics*.

DISCUTIENTS. Sal Ammoniac, Mindererus Spirit, camphorated Spirit of Wine, discutient Cataplasm, Ointment of Elder, Gum-plaster, Soap-plaster, Plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury, mercurial Plaster, Cummin-plaster, saponaceous Liniment, volatile Liniment, camphorated Oil.

DIMNESS of Sight. Sage, Betony, Valerian-root, Fennel-seeds, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Aromatics. Mix two or three Grains of volatile Sal Ammoniac with a little Oil of Marjoram, and use it as an Errhine.

DIURETICS. Garlick, Leeks, Burdock-root, Eryngo, Fennel-roots, Parsley-roots, Pareira brava, Squills, Camomile-flowers, sweet Fennel-seed, Mustard-seed, Venice Turpentine, Balsam of Capivi, Cantharides, Millepedes, Nitre, compound Horse-radish-water, Vinegar of Squills, Oil of Turpentine, Decoction of Burdock-root, diuretic Decoction, nitrous Decoction, diuretic Diet-drink, diuretic Bolus, nephritic Electary, nephritic Decoction, Expression of Millepedes, saline Mixture, diuretic Draught, diuretic Julep, Squill Julep, balsamic Potion, neutral Salts, Salt of Wormwood, Salt of Tartar, diuretic Salt, Sal Polychrest, Soap, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, stibiated Nitre, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Cantharides, Squill-pills, Turpentine Clyster, Rob of Juniper-berries, mineral Waters. See *Diuretics*, Page 244.

DROPSY. See *Anasarca*.

DYSENTERY, or *Bloody-flux*. First of all bleed and then Vomit with Ipecacuanha, or add a Grain or two of emetic Tartar to a Scruple of this Root, which will make it operate downwards. Three, four, or five Grains of Ipecacuanha given every six or eight Hours after this, will perfect the Cure: but it makes the Patient sick. It may be repeated once more or oftener after a Day's Intermission. Or after the Vomit give to ℥j. or ʒj of Rhubarb. This must be repeated the next Day or the Day following, and afterwards as often as the Patient's Strength will permit, or the Obstinacy of the Case requires. Sometimes add gr. v. of Calomel to the Rhubarb, to correct the Humours. To allay the Pain, it will be proper to foment the Belly, and to give Camomile-tea. Likewise the Clyster for the bloody Flux may be injected after every Stool. Opiates are never to be given till the Patient has been vomited and purged. When they become necessary, "Take of
" simple Cinnamon-water ʒviii. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒj. of
" compound Powder of Bole with Opium ʒj. Mix them." Give a Spoonful or two after every Motion, on the Days the Rhubarb is omitted

mitted ; or gr. viii. or x. of the saponaceous Pill may be given at Night after its Operation ; but the most compendious Way of curing this Disease is by the cerated Glas of Antimony, which has performed Wonders in these Cases.

ELEPHANTIASIS. See *Itch*.

EPILEPSY. See *Cephalics*.

EPIPHORA, or *Rheum in the Eye*, may be cured by putting a Grain of white Vitriol intimately mixed with fresh Butter, into the greater Corner of the Eye.

ERRHINA, *Errhines*. See Page 247.

ERYSIPELAS, or *St. Anthony's Fire*. If the Patient is plethoric, or addicted to spirituous Liquors, or the Disease attack the Head, then Bleeding is necessary. Afterwards give gentle Diaphoretics or ℥j. of the Rob of Elder-berries, or Mindererus's Spirit, or the Diaphoretic Draught, or the diaphoretic Julep. Purging is doubtful, unless the Disease attacks the Head ; then it must not be omitted. In this Case direct Epsom Salt, or the saline cathartic Draught, with Blisters to the Neck. The morbid Matter must neither be disscussed with hot Applications nor repelled with cold ; perhaps it is safest to forbear them all, unless the Skin has a Tendency to ulcerate ; then mix camphorated Spirit of Wine with an equal Part of Lime-water, and dipping Rags in the Mixture, apply them to the Skin.

EXCORIATIONS. White Ointment, Saturnine Ointment.

EXPECTORATION, to promote. Elecampane, Liquorice, Florentine Orris, Ground-ivy, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, Benjamin, Olibanum, Millepedes, Sulphur, Garlic, Squill, Ammoniacum, Soap, Saffron, Balsams of Peru, Tolu, and Capivi, Milk and Julep of Ammoniacum, Syrup of Garlic, Garlic-pills, Vinegar, Oxymel, Syrup and Julep of Squills, asthmatic Pills, balsamic Pills, Tar Pills.

EYES, *Inflammation of*. Cathartics, mercurial Pills, Expression of Millepedes. Externally, Eye-water, camphorated vitriolic Water, Eye-ointment, white Collyrium, Alum-Collyrium, compound Powder of Ceruss, Ointment of Tutty, Blistering Plaster, epispastic Ointment.

EYES, *Specks and Films in*. Sapphire coloured Water, Viper's Fat.

FEVERS INTERMITTING, or *Agues*. These in the Spring may be cured by the Bark or any of its Preparations, though some give an Emetic first. To prevent a Return, it will be proper to repeat the Bark every eight or ten Days, for three several Times. The Febrifuge Electary of the Bark will be as proper as any, which is to be taken every third Hour when the Fit is ended. When the Patient is troubled with Vomiting, give the saline Draught. Autumnal Agues are generally pretty obstinate, and then it will be necessary to add ℥ijss. of Virginian Snake-root to the above Electary, or to direct the compound Tincture of the Bark. When there is a yellow Cast of Countenance, a tense Abdomen, and a very costive Habit of Body, it will be necessary to order the Electary for the Jaundice with Steel, either before the Bark, or together with the Bark. I have sometimes cured obstinate Agues with this simple Remedy : “ Take of Salt of Wormwood ℥ij. of double-refined Sugar, ℥iv. of Spring Water a Quart. Mix them. The Dose is ℥ij, every two Hours. Or Take fine Powder of Camomile-flowers ℥j. “ diaphoretic Antimony, Salt of Wormwood, of each ℥j. Syrup of “ Cloves

“Cloves q. f. Make a Bolus. This may be given every three Hours, and is an excellent Medicine.” *Quartan Agues* are generally more hard to cure than the rest, and it will be proper to add Steel as well as Snake-root to the Bark.

EVERS REMITTING, *bilious*. These assume the Type of a *Quotidian* or *Tertian*, but the Cure in both is the same. First bleed, either in the Remission or Height of the Fit. Then give ℥j. of Ipecacuanha with gr. ii. of Tartar emetic, to carry the Humours downwards as well as vomit. This must be done in the Remission of the Fever; and if the corrupted Bile is plentifully discharged by this Means, the Cure will be effected. If the Body remains costive, open it with a Laxative, especially if the Bowels are affected with Pains, or there is a Tenesmus. To bring the Fever to regular Intermittions, use neutral Salts, particularly the saline Julep. When the Patient does not sweat sufficiently in Proportion to the Fit, give some Doses of the diaphoretic Julep, before it goes off. When the Urine breaks, and there are entire though short Intermittions, give the Bark in Substance, or the febrifuge Electary of the Bark. But, if the Patient was not purged, it will be necessary to add as much Rhubarb two or three Days as will keep the Body open for that Time. When the Fits are quotidian, and the Intermittions short, it will be necessary to give the Bark before the Sweating is quite over. If this Disease has been neglected at first, and is changed into a continual Fever, then bleed, if the Pulse is full and hard. When the Head is affected with Pain, or there is a Delirium, and the Pulse is small, apply Leaches to the Temples. But Blisters must not be forgot, for they are the best Remedy. Procure no Evacuations, unless by a Laxative, and that with Caution. To these add the saline Julep; or “Take compound Powder of Contrayerva ℥j, of pure Nitre gr. x. of Camphire gr. ii. or iii. Mix and make a Powder, to be repeated every sixth Hour.” If the Pulse should sink, use some of the alexipharmac Bolusses, according to the Exigency. The SEMITERTIAN is to be treated in the same Manner.

FEVER, CATARRHAL. To cure this give in the Morning the first alexipharmac Powder, and repeat it. But if there is a Heat in the internal Parts, give the second. To appease the Cough, prescribe the oily Mixture mentioned under the Article Consumption, and a Dose of Storax Pills at Bed-time. But if the Head is weak, these last must be given with Caution. Very Heating and cooling Things are equally pernicious. If the Body is costive, give Manna, in Water-gruel, or ℥j. of the aromatic Pills with gr. iv. of the Storax Pills at Night. In the Decline of the Fever, if the Cough is moist, frequent, and obstinate, carry the Humours downwards with ℥ij. or ℥iij. of Manna in Fennel-water, or direct a Dose of Rufus's Pills. When the Fever is over, and the Lungs are lax, which is known from a more plentiful Expectoration, then the traumatic or general Balsam will compleat the Cure. Bleeding has been found to be hurtful in this Fever, and renders the Catarrh more obstinate.

FEVER, VARIOLOUS, or the SMALL-POX. In the distinct kind Sort, the less there is done the better, for Nature alone will cure the Disease. When the Face is red, the Pulse strong, tense, and throbbing, the Age juvenile, with a Pain in the Head and Loins, and the Patient accustomed to bleeding; if usual sanguineous Evacuations are suppressed, or the Respiration hot, then Bleeding

Bleeding is indicated the first or second Day ; when there is an acute Pain in the Head, Inflammation of the Eyes, a Throbbing of the carotid and temporal Arteries, which are the Forerunners of a Phrensy, to prevent which, first bleed in the Arm, and then in the Foot.

On the other Hand, when the Pulse is hard, quick, low, and slender. when the Vessels are not turgid, the Strength languid, the Constitution phlegmatic, the Fibres lax, the Body fat, the Patient an Infant, with vomiting, Cough, and Flux of the Belly, then bleeding is attended with the utmost Danger. But mere Dejection of Spirits does not forbid it. It will be proper to bathe the Feet and Legs in warm Water two or three Times a Day, before and at the Eruption, and to lay Cataplasms of White-bread and Milk to the Feet, which will greatly relieve the Head, and lessen the Number of Pustules thereon. It will be likewise convenient to shave the Head before the Eruption, which will prevent many troublesome Accidents, as well as lessen the Number of the Pustules. If the Fever runs high, the Arms and Hands may be likewise bathed, and the whole Body up to the Breast, which will bring out the various Matter to the external Parts, and relieve the internal, as well as the Head and Breast.

After bleeding, or on the first Day of the Attack, a Vomit should be given; and if it is thought proper to purge at the same Time, which is very often convenient, it may be mixt with a Solution of Manna, otherwise an emollient Clyster should be given immediately. Or, before the Eruption, the Patient may take a gentle Laxative, which may be either Manna alone, or a Decoction of Tamarinds with Manna. Even in a Diarrhoea, a large Dose or two of Rhubarb may be given.

To restrain the Febrile Heat, and to assist the Expulsion of the morbid Matter, “ Take compound Powder of Crabs-claws ʒj. of purified Nitre “ ʒij. Mix and make a Powder. The Dose to an Adult is ʒss. three “ or four Times a Day.” If the Fever runs very high, the Patient’s Drink may be acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol.

However, it must be noted, that when bleeding is contraindicated, and the Patient has a trembling Pulse, very great Dejection of Spirits, alternate Chills and Heats, little Thirst, no great Pain, but perpetual Heaviness and Sickneſs at the Stomach, Giddiness, warmer and more cordial Medicines are necessary. The first alexipharmac Powder may be given ; or the compound Powder of Contrayerva marked E. to the Dose of which gr. v. of Musk may be added. Wine, Sack-whey, or Wine and Water. may be indulged, and Blisters may be applied with stimulating Cataplasms, or Sinapisms to the Feet. Bathing is not proper. When there is a Reaching to vomit, direct the saline Julep.

After the Eruption is completed, an Ounce of Diacodium, or a Dose of the Thebaic Tincture may be given every Night, and in Case of great Inquietude, the same in the Morning. They are not so proper for Infants. If there is Shortness of Breath, or Danger of choaking, they must be prohibited.

If the Patient is costive, and the Fever continues, order a Clyster every second or third Day. When the Vesicles do not fill, give from gr. x. to xl. of the Peruvian Bark in Syrup of Orange-peel, diluted with Nutmeg-water, every fourth or fifth Hour. Children may take it in a Clyster with

with a little warm Milk Night and Morning. *If it does not stay, add Diacodium. For farther Particulars, and what remains, consult the GENERAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC: as also in every other Article.*

FEVER, MORBILLOUS, or the MEASLES. Bleed as soon as may be, *to prevent an Inflammation of the Lungs*, and either give a gentle Clyster, or a Laxative with Manna. The Cough is best relieved with the pectoral Lambative, and after the first Days with Diacodium, and a Blister between the *Scapulæ*. The Diet should be soft and diluting, without Flesh. *If the Spots should strike in or become livid or plumbeous*, rub the whole Body with hot Linnen or Flannel. Then have Recourse to the alexipharmac Bolusses and Juleps. *If the Patient sweats profusely*, the Linnen must be carefully changed for others dry and warm. The Air must be temperate, and the Patient must not be loaded with Bed-clothes. Sudden Cold will strike in the Pustules, and produce a fatal Event. *When the Scales fall off*, a Diarrhœa generally appears, which must not be hastily stopped. A moderate Dose of Rhubarb may be given now and then with toasted Nutmeg.

FEVER, MILIARY. Begin the Cure with moderate bleeding, unless the Patient is in a Sweat, in which Case it must be omitted, or put off to a more convenient Time. It must be forborne likewise *if it is malignant*, that is, *if it makes its Onset with a sudden Loss of Strength*. Blistering is generally necessary, especially *if the Pustules strike in*; and then they may be applied to the Neck and the Calves of the Legs. *When there is internal Heat, Thirst, and a large Pulse*, the following Bolus may be given every sixth Hour: "Take Sperma Ceti and the compound Powder of Crab's-claws, of each ʒj. of purified Nitre gr. vi. of Saffron gr. v. of Syrup of wild Poppies q. s. to make a Bolus." But *when there are Signs of Malignity, with Coldness of the external Parts, and Heat by Fits*, the Nitre must be omitted. *When there is a great Number of pellucid Vesicles, hardly visible, at the Height or Decline of the Fever*, either give powerful Alexipharmacs, such as the Bolus with Musk, or endeavour to carry off the Disease by Laxatives, such as Manna, Rhubarb, or Glauber's Salt. *If Aphthæ or Hiccups supervene after the Fever is cured*, they will readily give way to the febrifuge Electary of the Bark.

FEVER, NERVOUS. In this Disease no drastic Medicine must be given. It may bear a gentle Puke at first, and Clysters of Milk, Sugar, and Salt may be injected every second or third Day. Mild Diaphoretics and Blisters are chiefly to be depended upon; profuse Sweats are pernicious, and a gentle one gives Ease. "Take compound Powder of Crabs-claws gr. xv. Saffron, Castor, of each gr. iii. Mix and make a Powder." This may be taken every fourth or sixth Hour, with Sack-whey or soft Wine. And indeed this last is a great Cordial in this Disease, and will support and revive the Spirits strangely, as well as contribute to the Cure. When cordial Juleps are given after any of the Medicines, or at other Times, they should not be given by Spoonfuls, but by Draughts. *When there is a great Confusion and Dejection of Spirits*, Blisters may be laid to the Neck, Occiput, or behind the Ears; Whatever Symptoms appear, for it will put on various Shapes, avoid bleeding; for you will always find the Pulse small, quick, and unequal.

When the Breathing is thick and laborious, with a kind of sighing or sobbing Respiration, then give the second alexipharmac Bolus with the saline Draught; to the last of which must be added ʒjss. of simple alexiterial Water; compound Spirit of Lavender and Syrup of Saffron of each ʒjss. When vast Tremors come on and a Subsultus Tendinum, instead of the Bolus give gr. x. or xv. of Musk. These may be repeated every fifth, sixth, or eighth Hour. Lay Blisters to the Thighs, Legs, or Arms.

Sometimes this Difficulty of Breathing, Anxiety, and Oppression precede a miliary Eruption on the seventh, ninth, or eleventh Day of the Fever. This should be promoted by soft easy Cordials and proper Diluents, to which may be added the asthmatic Elixir, which will tend to promote a Diaphoresis and calm the uneasiness. In colliquative Sweats, give red Wine, which will moderate the Sweat and support the Patient. Towards the Decline of the Fever, when the Sweats are abundant and weakening, give the compound Tincture of the Bark, interposing now and then a Dose of Rhubarb. They are best given with the saline Draught.

FEVER, PUTRID, MALIGNANT, SPOTTED. A quick, full, tense Pulse indicates moderate Bleeding; for large Quantities of Blood being taken away have generally proved fatal. *If the Head only suffers, it will be safest to bleed by Leeches at the Temples. But if there is a Delirium with a sunk Pulse, bleeding is pernicious. Many have recovered without bleeding, and but few who have lost much Blood. Vomits, before the Disease is formed may nip it in the Bud. When the Fever is fixed, and a Vomiting supervenes, it will be then dangerous to give an Emetic; but some Draughts of Camomile may be allowed; then the saline Draught, and afterwards a gentle Opiate, if necessary, to quiet the Spasms, or a laxative Clyster to determine the Humours downwards. The common Use of Opiates is pernicious in this Disease.*

Costiveness is to be prevented by emollient Clysters; and even at any Time of the Fever, if there is a nauseous Bitter in the Mouth, Sickness at the Stomach, nidorous and fetid Eructations, a Stool or two may be procured by laxative Clysters.

As soon as the Distemper is confirmed, the Powder with Camphire and Nitre may be given, or the two latter alone, with a Ptisan, that is of Nitre gr. xv. of Camphire gr. iv. which may be taken every third Hour. Mead and Huxham would have the Camphire mixt with Vinegar thus: "Take of Camphire ʒj. grind it with a little rectified Spirit of Wine, then mix it thoroughly with ʒfs. of double-refined Sugar, and afterwards pour a Pint of hot Vinegar gradually upon it." This may serve for eighteen Doses. But Pringle, on whose Reasoning and Experience I rely, does not approve of the free Use of Acids in these Diseases.

When the Pulse sinks, the Stuper is greater, a Delirium is impending, and the Spots appear, which at this Time they often do, the principal Intention must be to support the Vis Vitæ; for which Purpose give the following Decoction: "Take Virginian Snake-root bruised, and Peruvian Bark powdered, of each ʒiij. boil them in a Pint of Spring-water to one half. To the Colature add of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒjss. of Syrup of Cloves ʒij. The Dose is four Spoonfuls every

“every fourth or sixth Hour.” Or the compound Tincture of the Bark may be given from $\mathfrak{zj}$. to $\mathfrak{zss}$. every fourth, sixth, or eighth Hour, in a proper Draught, or diluted Wine. Sometime gut. x. xv. or xx. of Elixir of Vitriol may be added to each Dose. To these may be subjoined a Cordial with so much Salt of Hartshorn that $\mathfrak{zss}$. may be taken in a Day. But the Use of this last may be generally superseded with the free Use of Wine, which may be either added to the Panada, or mixt with Water, and sometimes drank alone. It is an excellent Cordial, and has recovered many. The Patient should never be above two Hours without something of this kind. *Huxham* prefers generous red Wine.

Upon the Use of Wine the slight Delirium usual at Night increases; if the Eyes look wild, or the Voice becomes quick, a true Phrensy is to be feared, when all heating Medicines are to be avoided, and Blisters before useless, become of considerable Service. First lay one to the Back, and the next Day, if necessary, another to the Leg, reserving the Arms for the last. When the Pulse is most sunk, Recourse must be had to the Sinapisms. Internally, the Camphire in the above Powder must be increased, so as to give $\mathfrak{ij}$ in twenty-four Hours, and the Quantity of the Snake-root must be decreased; or the Musk Bolus may be directed. If a Looseness comes on at the Decline of this Fever, it must be checked gradually by giving a Spoonful or two of the following Mixture: Take of small Cinnamon-water $\mathfrak{zvi}$. of spirituous Cinnamon-water $\mathfrak{zj}$. of the Electary of Scordium with Opium $\mathfrak{zss}$. Mix them.

FEVER, CONTINUAL. This is the first of the inflammatory Class, and though it seems not to fix upon any particular Part at first, yet it generally affects one Part more than another. Bleeding in this Disease is highly necessary, and the sooner the better, nor must it be sparingly if the Patient's Strength will bear it. *If the Body has been costive before the Disease, it will be proper to open it with a Laxative after Bleeding. If not, Clysters will be sufficient when Stools are wanted. After this give the nitrous Decoction, or the saline Julep, or Spiritus Mindereri. Thirst may be moderated by allowing Barley-water, or Sage-tea, acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol or Orange-juice, or the Patient may be allowed some Orange sliced, or he may drink Whey made with Lemon-juice. When the Pulse sinks, and the inflammatory Symptoms still remain, Blisters are the chief Remedy, and are seldom or never to be used sooner. At first one may be laid on the Back, the next day to the Legs or Thighs, reserving the Arms for the last. In great Lowness attended with a Delirium, Sinapisms must be applied to the Feet. Opiates are unsafe throughout the Disease.*

When the Pulse begins to soften, or the Inflammation to abate, give the following Mixture; “Take of Spring water $\mathfrak{ziv}$, of spirituous alexiterial Water with Vinegar and Camphire Julep of each $\mathfrak{ziss}$. of compound Powder of Contrayerva $\mathfrak{ij}$. of pure Nitre $\mathfrak{ij}$. of Syrup of Orange-peel $\mathfrak{zvi}$. Mix them. The Dose is three or four Spoonfuls every sixth Hour.” This is efficacious to mitigate the Inflammation and nervous Symptoms, and likewise to promote a Diaphoresis.

FLATULENCIES, See *Carminatives*

FLUOR ALBUS, See *Whites*.

FLOODING,

FLOODING, See *Menses*, to restrain.

GANGRENE. Peruvian Bark, Camphire, Myrrh, alexipharmac Bolus
Externally, Oil of Turpentine, camphorated Cataplasm, Egyptian
Ointment, Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.

GIDDINESS, See *Vertigo*.

GONORRHOEA *Virulent*. Electaries against a Clap, laxative mercurial
Pills, balsamic Potion, Tincture of Cantharides, common Decoction
used as a Fomentation, balsamic Injection, mercurial Injection.

GOUT. Gout-powder, Decoction of Burdock, Decoction of the Wood
scurbutic Juices, alicant Soap, diaphoretic Julep, Squill-pills, Cinnabar
of Antimony, mercurial Pills, stomachic Tincture, emollient Cata-
plasm, anodyne Balsam, Balsam of Turpentine, saponaceous Balsam
camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, saponaceous Plaster.

GRAVEL, *Fit of*. The best Medicine, as I have found by Experience
in this Case is alicant Soap sweetened with double-refined Sugar, and
softened with Sallad-oil. It is both diuretic and lubricating, and
tends to appease the Spasms, without which it is in vain to expect the
Gravel or Stone will come away. The Manner of compounding it is
this; "Take of alicant Soap $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. of double-refined Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of
"Oil of sweet Almonds $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Oil of Aniseed $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Mix them." This
last has a sedative Quality, and prevents the Soap from passing off by
Stool. *If there is vomiting*, then give the saline Draught. *If the Pain*
is very intense, Blood may be taken away, and gr. iv. of Opium may
be dissolved in $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. of the common Decoction and given as a Clyster.
Turpentine Clysters will likewise give great Relief. Or make a half
Bath of Marshmallow-roots, Linseed and Camomile flowers, which
will often terminate the Pain, when neither copious Bleeding nor Opiates
have had any Effect. See *Diuretics*.

GREEN-SICKNESS. See *Chlorosis*.

GRIPES, See *Colic*, dry Belly-ach, Acidities.

GUMS, *lax and apt to bleed*. Astringent Gargle, universal Balsam.

HÆMOPTOE, *Spitting of Blood*. Antihectic Decoction, vulnerary De-
coction, balsamic Electary, Peruvian Electary without Steel, Lime-
water, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, pectoral Infusion
styptic Powder.

HÆMORRHAGES. Nitrous Decoction, purging Clyster, dulcified Spirit
of Vitriol, Tincture of Roses, styptic Powder, Colcothar of Vitriol
Alum-water of Bate.

HÆMORRHOIDS or *Piles*. Flowers of Sulphur, Electary against the Piles
anodyne Clyster, anodyne Fomentation, Liniment for the Piles.

HEARTBURN. Magnesia alba, Absorbents, sugar'd Steel, Chalk-julep
Lozenges against the Heart-burn, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinc-
tura Sacra, Emetics.

HICCUPING in *Fevers*. Peruvian Bark, compound Spirit of Lavender
Musk, Musk-julep, alexipharmac Bolus with Musk. cordial Julep, Opi-
ates, Tinctura Sacra. Externally, anodyne Balsam, stomachic Cata-
plasm, camphorated Cataplasm.

HIP-GOUT. Cataplasm for the Hip-gout. See *Gout*, *Rheumatism*.

HOARSENESS. Figs, Starch, Extract of Liquorice, oily Draught, balsa-
mic Lohoch, pectoral Lohoch, and all lubricating oily Medicines.

HYPON

HYPOCHONDRIACAL and HYSTERIC DISORDERS. Cuckow-pint, Pennyroyal-water, Rue-water, antihysteric-water, Castor-water, Oil of Amber, Oil of Hartshorn, Spirit of Hartshorn, oleous volatile Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Tincture of Castor, Tincture of Wood-foot, Tincture of the Bark, antihysteric Julep, fetid Julep, Musk-julep, cephalic Diet-drink, cephalic Infusion, Bolus of Castor, Electaries of the Bark, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property, fetid Clyster, Gumpills, aloetic Pills, Stomach-pills, chalybeate Pills, other Chalybeates, Bolus of Rhubarb with Mercury, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, Emetics, antihysteric Plaster. *HOFFMAN observes, that these two Diseases ought not to be confounded; that in hypochondriac Cases, Exercise, carminative, spirituous, volatile, stomachic, and aromatic Remedies are most proper, as well as stimulating neutral Salts, bitter Cathartic, Chalybeates, and mineral Waters: But these are hurtful in hysteric Disorders; for these require Bleeding, Rest, Anodynes, nitrous Preparations, Anti-epileptics, and Refrigerants. All heating Things must be avoided, except Wine.*

JAUNDICE. Emetics, Rhubarb, Tinctures of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, alicant Soap, Expression of Millepedes, Squill-pills, Pills against the Jaundice, aperient Diet-drink:

ILIAC PASSION. Bleed immediately, and repeat it once or twice, if there is Occasion. Then apply a Blister on the Part where the Pain lies; which done, give ℥j. of the cathartic Extract, with gr. i. of the Thebaic Extract. *If there is an Inflammation, gr. vi. or viij. of purified Nitre will be proper, with gr. ss. of Camphire, and ℥j. of the Powder of Valerian-root. Outwardly apply a Liniment of ʒj. of Hogs-lard mixt with ʒj. of Camphire. But the Anchor of Hope is Quicksilver, which must not be too long neglected. A Pound may be swallowed at a Time, which generally must be repeated. See Pediluvia Frigida.*

KING'S EVIL. Salt Water, Æthiops mineral, Mercurius dulcis, diuretic Salt, vitriolated Tartar, ethiopic Pills, golden Sulphur of Antimony, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, Camphire, Lime-water, Decoction of the Woods, burnt Sponge, Powder against the King's-evil, Balsam of Guaiacum, Tar-water, Tar-pills. Or, take every Night a Dose of the second mercurial Pills, which have had a very good Effect.

LAXATIVES. See Page 253:

LEPROSY, Use the same Medicines as in the King's-evil. *Externals,* mercurial Ointment, Tar Ointment, mercurial Liniment.

LETHARGY. Errhines, sneezing Powders, Sinapisms, Blisters on the Feet and Neck, Cupping, either with or without Scarification, strong Frictions on the lower Parts, stimulating Clysters, with the Addition of Sal Gem. common Salt; or the Root of Squills,

LOOSENESS, See *Diarrhœa*

LOWNESS of Spirits. Saffron, cordial Julep, Musk-julep, Oil of Cinnamon, cordial Electary, Spirit of Hartshorn, volatile aromatic Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Confection of Kermes, Tincture of Saffron, Saffron-wine.

LUES VENEREA, French Pox. Decoction of the Woods, Ethiopic Pills, Mercurius dulcis, sugar'd Mercury, yellow emetic Mercury, mercurial Pills, mercurial Bolus, mercurial Liniment, mercurial Ointment, mer-

curial Plaster. The best Method of Cure is to give very small Doses of Mercurials, to continue them a long while, and to avoid a Salivation. The following Pills have been sold for a Guinea a Pill: "Take of Camphire gr. v. of Mercury precipitate per se, or calcined Mercury gr. iv. of Opium gr. ij. Balsam of Peru q. s. make four Pills, one of which is to be taken at Night going to Bed." These were looked upon as a great Secret, and are an infallible Cure for the Pox. CALCINED MERCURY is thus made; "Put purified Quicksilver into a broad-bottomed Glass Vessel, having small Holes to let in the Air, and let it stand in a Sand-heat several Months, till it is calcined into a red Powder."

MADNESS. Antimonial Emetics, Extract and Tincture of black Hellebore, Tincture of white Hellebore, Tinctura sacra, Nitre mixt with Camphire, fetid Julep, Gum Pills, Musk, Camphire, Blistering Plaster.

MENSES, to promote, Birthwort, Orange-peel, lesser Centaury, Aloes, black Hellebore, Savine, Rue, Squills, Saffron, Mustard-seed, Myrrh, Galbanum, Oil of Savine, Pennyroyal-water, Tinctura sacra, Rufus's Pills, Elixir Proprietatis, Tincture of black Hellebore, aperient Diet-drink, bitter Infusion, Ammoniac Julep, antihysterical Julep, Squill Pills, Powder to promote the Menses, Chalybeates, compound Powder of Myrrh, compound Elixir of Myrrh, laxative mercurial Pills.

See *Emmenagogues*, Page 246.

MENSES, to restrain. Alum, Peruvian Bark, Tincture of Roses, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, strengthening Pills and Powder, styptic Powder.

NEPHRITICS, alicant Soap, Lime-water, diuretic Bolus, diuretic Powder, nitrous Decoction, Infusion of Linseed, Oil of Juniper-berries, Rob of Juniper, common Lambative, saline Draught, balsamic Potion, Squill-julep, Squill Pills, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Amber, Tincture of Spanish Flies, Opiates, lenitive Electary, nephritic Electary, Elixir of Health, Turpentine Clyster.

OPHTHALMICS. Rosemary, Sage, Fennel-seeds, Valerian-root, Expression of Hog-lice, mercurial Pills, Cathartics. *Externals*, white Vitriol, Tutty, Viper's Fat, Eye-water, Sapphire-coloured Water, white Collyrium. Alum Collyrium, Mindererus's Spirit, cephalic Powder, yellow emetic Mercury, Ointment of Tutty, blistering Plaster and Ointment.

OPHTHALMIA, or *Inflammation of the Eye*. The *slighter Inflammations* from the Dust or Sun, are removed by fomenting with Milk and Water, and anointing the Eyes with Ointment of Tutty at Night. *If they are weak and but little inflamed*, let them be washed with Brandy and Water. Bathing the Feet in warm Water three Times in twenty-four Hours, has sometimes cured this Disease. *If there is any Fever, or the Inflammation is considerable*, Blood must be taken away freely. Blisters must be applied behind the Ears; They should lie on for two or three Days, and the Sores be kept running afterwards. Or two Leeches may be applied to the lower Part of the Orbit near the external Angle of the Eye, and the Wounds should be suffered to ooze some Hours after they fall off. These are necessary in all greater Inflammations, after bleeding in the Arm or Jugular, together with Blisters and purging, if needful. *If the Inflammation happens from external Injuries, with great Fluxions*, a large Quantity

Quantity of Blood is first to be taken away, and a brisk Purge given by Way of Revulsion, before the above Method is used. *After the Inflammation has yielded a little to Evacuations*, then the *Collyrium Aluminosum* is the best external Remedy, spread on Lint, and applied at Bed-time. *When an Inflammation proceeds from scrofulous or venereal Causes*, it must be cured by Medicines proper to those Diseases.

PAINS to ease, Thebaic Extract, Thebaic Tincture, pacific Pills, Storax Pills, saponaceous Pills, Syrup of white Poppies, Philonium, Theriaca, Diascordium, strengthening Confection, anodyne and diuretic Draught, all Opiates. *Externally*, anodyne Fomentation, Balsam of Turpentine, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, anodyne Balsam, Nerve Ointment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

PALSEY. Arum, Betony, Garlic, Lavender, Pellitory of Spain, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Cardamom-seeds, Cloves, Cubebs, Guaiacum, Mustard-feed, Sassafras, Afa foetida, Camphire, golden Sulphur of Antimony, antihysterick Water, compound Horseradish-water, scorbutic Juices, Decoction of the Woods, cephalic Diet-drink, antihysterick Julep, diaphoretic Julep, diuretic Julep, fetid Julep, cephalic Infusion, Oil of Hartshorn, compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Hartshorn, second diaphoretic Bolus, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Soot, fetid Tincture, Mustard Whey, paralytic Infusion, Emetics. *Externally*, Cephalic Powder, Balsam of Turpentine, saponaceous Balsam, anodyne Liniment, Nerve Ointment, paralytic Ointment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

PECTORALS. Garlic, Roots of Marshmallows, Liquorice, Elecampane Root, Florentine Orris, Squills, Ground-ivy, Leaves of Horehound, black Maiden-hair, Leaves and Flowers of Colts-foot, Saffron, Linseed, Gum Ammoniac, Gum Arabic, Balsam of Peru, Balsam of Tolu, Benjamin, Olibanum, Tar, alicant Soap, Honey, Hog-lice, Juice of Liquorice, Linseed, Sperma Ceti, terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur, Vinegar of Squills, Tar-water, Locatelli's Balsam, pectoral Bolus, Conserve of Roses, antihectic Decoction, Decoction of Barley, balsamic Electary, pectoral Infusion, Expression of Hog-lice, Infusion of Linseed, pectoral Oxymel, Emulsion of Gum Ammoniac, Julep of Squills, common Lambative, pectoral Lambative, Garlic Pills, Tar-pills, Squill-pills, Emetics.

PELILUVIA CALIDA, *Warm Bathing of the Feet*. The Water should not be hot, but moderately warm, and the Feet may be immersed as high as the Calves, and continued in it half an Hour or longer. It rarifies the Blood, raises the Pulse, promotes the Circulation of the Fluids, and produces a temporary Fever. It is of great Use to allay Spasms, and to open recent Obstructions of the Viscera, and to facilitate the Passage of the Blood through the Feet. *But when the Obstructions are inveterate, or there is Reason to suspect a Schirrus*, all warm bathing is hurtful. *When Colds are fresh caught, and in humoral Peripneumonies*, it is frequently an immediate Cure. It opens the Pores, by softening and relaxing the Skin, moistens the Body, eases Pain, and procures Sleep. It is likewise a safe Cordial, and has this Advantage over other Cordials, and Sudorifics, that its Effects may be taken off at Pleasure. It is good in hypochondriac and convulsive Disorders, the Colic, Cardialgia, painful Piles, and promotes Excretions of all

Kinds; the Menfes, and bleeding Piles. *If there is a Plethora,* it will be proper to bleed before its Use, which should be at Bed-time, and the Feet are to be kept warm after it, which will have a Tendency to promote an universal Perspiration. It is not to be ventured upon at the Time of the menstrual Flux, or when it is just over. But if directed some Days before the usual Period, it will tend to promote it. It is dangerous to use aluminous, astringent, or sulphureous Waters, to prevent sweating of the Feet, to discuss cedematous Swellings, to cure Ulcers, and in a Fit of the Gout, because the Humours will be driven back to the noble Parts, and produce dangerous Diseases.

PEDILUVIA FRIGIDA, *Cold bathing of the Feet*, has this in common with the former, that it raises pleasing Sensations in the Mind. This, and not warm bathing, as was formerly supposed, causes a Revulsion of the Blood from the upper Parts. In some it promotes Urine, in others it occasions Stools. It has had very remarkable Effects in the iliac Passion, and has snatched several Patients from the Jaws of Death. In this Case, the Patient has walked with his naked Feet on the cold Floor, and Water has been dashed first on the Feet, then on the Legs, and by degrees as high as the Pubes, which has produced Stools most surprizingly.

PERIPNEUMONY, *or Inflammation of the Lungs*, and PLEURISY. Bleed freely the first three Days of the Distemper; *But if the Spitting begins in that Time*, the Bleeding must be omitted, or so moderated, as to relieve the Breast, without checking the Expectoration. After the fourth Day Bleeding is unsafe, Blisters will shorten the Cure, and prevent the Loss of a great deal of Blood. A SIMPLE PLEURISY, or one attended with little Inflammation of the Lungs, may be cured with little bleeding, for a Blister of the Size of the Hand and Fingers laid to the affected Side, is the Remedy, which is best applied immediately after the first bleeding. If the Symptoms vanish upon this Application, it will be safest to bleed again, unless a profuse Sweat eases the Pain, and then all other Remedies will be unnecessary. *But if the Lungs are much inflamed*, the Blister and Bleeding must be repeated though the Patient is pretty easy. *Sometimes the Stitch returns and fixes* on the other Side, and then it must be treated as the first.

In a PERIPNEUMONY, Blistering is most to be relied on after bleeding, first on the Back, and then on one or both Sides. Blistering on the Extremities likewise tend to ease the Breast and promote Expectoration. Bleeding must be cautiously used, if at all after the Spitting appears.

In the first Stage of either of these Diseases, laxative Clysters are proper; as also cool Diaphoretics, such as gr. viij. of Nitre, with gr. iii. of Camphire made into a Bolus with Conserve of Hips; or the diaphoretic Juleps. But Catharics and warm Sudorifics are hurtful. The Time of promoting a Diaphoresis is when the Patient finds Ease by the Blister. *But whenever he begins to spit*, the Diaphoretics must be omitted or joined to Expectorants, of which the chief is Oxymel of Squills. *In Lowness after repeated Bleedings*, Salt of Hartshorn, joined to some Oil, or the pectoral Bolus, is powerful to raise the Pulse and promote Expectoration when it flags. Notwithstanding this Discharge,

if

If the Breast continues to labour, bleeding is still requisite; for it is dangerous to suffer the Lungs to be overpowered by the Omission of bleeding; as also to hazard the Suppression of the Spitting by bleeding too freely. But Blisters are always seasonable. In the Course of Expectoration, a Dose of the Oxy-mel of Squills large enough to vomit, will be useful to discharge the Load of viscid Phlegm. Opiates are not to be given while the Pulse is hard, the Breathing difficult, or Watchfulness continues, occasioned by a Fever. But when the Fever is over, and Sleep is only prevented by a thin Defluxion on the Lungs, Opiates will procure Rest, and promote the Spitting. If the Phlegm is tough, and the Patient costive, Squills may then be properly joined. But if the Body is open, and the Head affected with the Opiate, Salt of Hartshorn is the best Corrector.

PHLEGM, viscid to attenuate, Garlic, Squills, Gum Ammoniac, and all their Preparations.

PHRENSY, or Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain. This, when it is a primary or original Disease, requires speedy, large, and repeated Bleedings, particularly in the jugular Vein. The Nose should be made to bleed with a Straw, Pen, or Skewer, or in the Room of this, six or seven Leeches may be applied to the Temples. The rest of the Cure consists in Blisters and other Things common to inflammatory Fevers. Likewise in symptomatical Phrensies, it will be proper to begin with bleeding, if the Pulse will bear it; but if there is a great Lowness, it is then to be attempted with Leeches and Blisters. It is usual to begin with blistering the Head. The best internal Medicines are Nitre and Camphire given after the Manner of Hoffman, in small Doses often repeated. His Proportion is Nitre gr. vi. to gr. i. of Camphire.

PTHISIS. Conserve of Roses, antiseptic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, pectoral Infusion, pectoral Bolus, balsamic Electary, Julep of Gum Ammoniac, Squill-julep, balsamic Lambative, pectoral Pills, Tar-pills, Squill Pills, Lime-waters, Tar-water, Emetics, Elixir of Vitriol, Blistering Plaster. See Consumption.

PILES. See Hemorrhoids.

PLEURISY. Pectoral Bolus, Decoction of Barley, Infusion of Linseed, common Lambative, Julep of Gum Ammoniac, diaphoretic Julep, blistering Plaster. See Peripneumony.

PURGATIVES. See Cathartics.

PUTREFACTION, to prevent. Alkaline Salts, fixed and volatile, Aloes, Contrayerva-root, Horse-radish-root, Mustard seed, Myrrh, neutral Salts, Scurvy-grass.

PUTREFACTION, to promote. Chalk, Crabs-claws, and other earthy Absorbents,

QUINSEY. Tincture of Ipecacuanha, Ipecacuanha-wine, diaphoretic Julep. Externals, camphorated Cataplasm, volatile Liniment, blistering Plaster. See Angina.

RHEUMATISM, acute. Pringle directs bleeding three or four Times every other Day, or every third Day, as the Patient's Strength will admit, and to promote a Diaphoresis with Vinegar-whey, or the diaphoretic Julep. If there is inflammatory Swellings of the Joints, it will be improper, and the Cure must be attempted with repeated and almost daily Bleedings, till the Fever is gone, and the Pains cease or become

easier. In this Case the Patient is generally either plethoric or in the Vigor of Life, and consequently can bear Evacuations. *If the Pains and Swelling remain after the Fever is abated*, apply three or four Leeches to the Part where the Inflammation and Tumor are greatest, and let the Blood ooze till it stops of itself. This may be repeated as Occasion requires. *Internal Medicines* are of little Service; the best are the neutral Salts, with Doses of Camphire too small to raise a Diaphoresis; and the Diet must be of the lowest kind. *Living upon Whey alone for four Day*, and then adding white bread has cured it. All outward Applications had best be omitted.

If the Rheumatism is confined to one Part of the Body only, with little or no Fever and recent, it may be cured by bleeding once, and sweating with the following Draught; “Take of Gum Ammoniac dissolved in the “Yolk of an Egg ʒss. of Spring-water ʒij. spirituous alexiterial “Water ʒss. of Mindererus’ Spirit ʒj. of Syrup of Orange peel ʒij. “Mix them, and divide the Mixture into two Draughts: the one to be “taken at Night, and the other early in the Morning.” *If the Patient does not sweat easily*, the Gum must be given by itself as a Laxative, and continued daily till the Pain goes off.

In the CHRONIC RHEUMATISM, take away ʒviii. of Blood once in eight or ten Days as long as the Blood is sily and the Complaints remain. Between whiles give the following Laxative: “Take of Gum Guaiacum “dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg ʒij. of Spring-water ʒij. of Nutmeg- “water ʒij. of Syrup of Orange-peel ʒj. Mix and make a Draught “to be taken in the Morning with Regimen.” On the intermediate Days let him take gut. l. or lx. of Spirit of Hartshorn in a Glass of Water. *If the Joints are swelled, or inflamed*, use Leeches as before, but if there is no Inflammation, the aching Parts are to be rubbed with Flannel, and anointed with the volatile or saponaceous Liniment, according as the Skin is too much hardened or relaxed by the continued Use of the one or the other. *After the persisting in this Course for some Time*, the cold Bath will hasten the Recovery. Riding is a Specific. *If the Disease will not yield to this Method*, Recourse must be had, to Antimonials and Mercurials, such as crude Antimony, Cinnabar of Antimony with Gum Guaiac, Calomel, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, and small Doses of emetic Wine made with Glass of Antimony. Or perhaps, the Gout-powder may save the Trouble and Danger of losing so much Blood, and bringing on Diseases more obstinate than the Rheumatism itself. And in some Cases Huxbam thinks bleeding improper, particularly *when the Rheumatism is caused by a sharp serous Defluxion*. In this Case, *such Things as promote a Diaphoresis, soften the Humours, and carry them off safely, interposing Purgatives now and then*, will have a more happy Effect. Therefore every third or fourth Night order a few Grains of Mercurius dulcis with the saponaceous Pills. The next Morning give a gentle Purge, and at Night a composing Draught. On the intermediate Days, “Take the Pulp of sweet Plumbs. Æthiops “mineral, of each ʒvi. of Gum Guaiacum ʒij. Cream of Tartar, Nut- “megs in Powder, of each ʒij. Syrup of Saffron q. s. to make an “Electary.” The Dose is the Size of a Nutmeg or Walnut twice a Day, drinking a large Draught after it of the greater compound Lime-water,

Water made with calcined Oyſter-shells. To which may be added paregoric Elixir and emetic Wine, of each ʒſs. or ʒj. and a little ſpirituous alexiterial Water. The Drink ſhould be Muſtard-whey, Saffraſ Tea; as alſo Scarborough, or Spaw, or Pyrmont-water. Foment the pained Parts, and then apply bliſtering Plaſters.

RHEUMATISM, *Medicines for the.* Antimony, Gout-powder, Decoction of Burdock, Decoction of the Woods, Electary againſt the Rheumatism, ſecond diaphoretic Bolus, alicant Soap, Squill-pills, Muſtard-feed, Infuſion againſt the Palſey. *Externals,* Baſſam of Turpentine, ſaponaceous Baſſam, camphorated Oil, volatile Liniment, ſaponaceous Liniment, Soap-plaſter, bliſtering Plaſter.

RICKETS, cold bathing, Æthiops mineral, martial Flowers, aromatic Fomentation, Nerve Ointment.

SCALDS, See *Burns*.

SCURVY. Canella alba, Buck-beans, Garlic, Horſe-radish, Muſtard-feed, Orange-juice, Peruvian Bark, Wood-forrel, Scurvy-graſs, Spirit of Salt, compound Horſe-radish-water, ſcorbutic Diet-drink, antiſcorbutic Infuſion, ſcorbutic Juices, ſtomachic Elixir, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property with an Acid, ſcorbutic Whey, Steel-pills, and other Chalybeates, Tar-pills, Tar-water, bitter Infuſions. Salt of many Virtues, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, acid Electary, Tinctura ſacra, ſtomachic Pills.

SKIN, *Scabs, itchy Puſtules, and Eruptions on.* Prepared Antimony, golden Sulphur of Antimony, Tincture of Antimony, Æthiopic Pills, Æthiops mineral, mercurial Pills, Diet-drink for the Scurvy, Decoction of the Woods, Tar-water, Tar-pills, Flowers of Sulphur, Tincture of Cantharides. *Externals* mercurial Ointment, Ointment of Sulphur, Tar-ointment, mercurial Liniment, bliſtering Plaſter.

SLEEP, *to procure.* Syrup of Poppies, Liquid Laudanum, thebaic Tincture, Thebaic Extract, London Philonium, Storax-pills, and all Compoſitions with Opium.

SMALL-POX, See *Fever variolous*.

SPASMS, *to allay.* See *Sedantia*, Page 269.

SPLEEN, See *Hypochondriac Diſorders*

STERNUTATORIES. Cephalic Powder. See *Errhines*.

STONE. Alicant Soap, Lime-water.

STOMACHICS. Calamus aromaticus, leſſer Centaury, Cardamoms, Turmeric, Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Rhubarb, Wormwood, Mint, Pepper-mint, Camomile-flowers, Orange-peel, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Peruvian Bark, Canella alba, Aloes, Myrrh, Mint-waters, ſtomachic Elixir, ſtomachic Tincture, Elixir of Vitriol, both Elixirs of Property, Elixir of Aloes, aloetic alkaline Wine, Extract of Gentian, bitter Infuſions, bitter Wine, Tincture of the Bark, ſecond cathartic Bolus, aloetic Pills, Stomachic Pills, chalybeate Pills, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura ſacra, Ippecacuanha-wine, and other Emetics, *Externals,* Stomach Cataplaſm, Stomach Plaſter, aromatic Fomentation.

SUDORIFICS. Cuckow-pint, Camphire, Guaiacum, Extract of Guaiacum, Opiates, Decoction of the diaphoretic Boluſſes, Volatile Salts and Spirits, Spirit of Mindererus, diaphoretic Draught, diaphoretic Julep,

Tincture of Snake-root, Decoction of Snake-root, Camphire-julep, golden Sulphur of Antimony.

SWEAT, *to check*. Elixir of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Peruvian Bark, and its various Preparations

TEETH *to clean and fasten*. Vegetable Æthiops.

TOOTH-ACH, *to cure*. Rob of Elder-berries, Oil of Cloves.

TENESMUS. *See Dysentery*.

TUMORS, *to discuss*. Sal Ammoniac, Mindererus's Spirit, camphorated Spirit of Wine, discutient Cataplasm, camphorated Cataplasm, Ointment of Elder, Gum-plaster, mercurial Plaster, common Plaster with the Gums, Soap-plaster, camphorated Oil, camphorated white Ointment.

TUMORS *to ripen*. Ripening Cataplasm, suppurating Cataplasm.

TWITCHING of the Tendons. Camphire, Musk, volatile Salts, alexipharmac Bolusses with Musk.

VERTIGO. *See Epilepsy*.

VESICATORIES. Blistering Epithem, Blistering Plaster, Blistering Ointment. *For the Effects of Blisters*, See Page 130. *Cantharides*, Page 284. *Emplastrum Vesicatorium*, Page 325.

ULCERS. General Balsam, Traumatic Balsam, Locatelli's Balsam, Egyptian Ointment, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Basilicum, epulotic Cerate, saturnine Ointment.

VOMITING, *to restrain*. Mint-water, saline Draught, saline Julep, Elixir of Property with an Acid, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Elixir of Vitriol, Emetics, Chalybeates, Opates. *Externals*. Anodyne Balsam, stomachic Cataplasm, Stomach Plaster, aromatic Fomentation.

URINE, *bloody*. *See Hæmorrhage*.

URINE *involuntary, to restrain*. Lime-water, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Alum-whey, Peruvian Electary with Alum, styptic Powder.

URINE *to promote*, *See Diuretics*.

VULNERARIES. Vulnerary Decoction, Peruvian Bark, all Lime-waters, balsamic Potion, Locatelli's Balsam, mercurial Pills. *Externals*, Lint, general Balsam traumatic Balsam, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Basilicum, saturnine Ointment.

WHITES in Women. Emetic of Ippeacuanha, second Cathartic Bolus, laxative mercurial Pills, Chalybeates, styptic Powder, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, all Lime-waters, Decoction of the Woods, styptic Electary of the Bark, strengthening Pills, balsamic Potion, Tincture of Spanish Flies, anodyne Balsam. *Externally*, strengthening Fomentation injected.

WIND. *See Carminatives*.

WORMS. Savine, Tansey, Worm-seed, powdered Tin, Mercurius dulcis, second cathartic Bolus, sugar'd Mercury, laxative mercurial Pills, Worm powder, purging Worm-powder, essential Oil of Wormwood, anthelmintic Powder.

WOUNDS. *See Vulneraries*.



TABULA POSOLOGICA.

Containing the DOSES of the SIMPLES and COMPOUNDS.

TROY-WEIGHTS and WINE-MEASURES.

A Pound, ℔j.	} contains	Twelve Ounces, ʒxii.
An Ounce, ʒj.		Eight Drams, ʒviii.
A Dram, ʒj.		Three Scruples, ʒiii.
A Scruple, ʒj.		Twenty Grains, gr. xx.
A Pint, ℔j.	} contains	Sixteen Ounces, ʒxvi.
An Ounce, ʒj.		Eight Drams, ʒviii.
A Gallon		Eight Pints, ℔viii.

N.B. Liquids are not to be weighed but measured, unless it is expressly ordered to the contrary. Note likewise, that gut. signifies a Drop; that a common Spoonful contains about half an Ounce; and that ℥s. put after any of these Characters, signifies half: Thus ʒ℥s. is put for half an Ounce.

* Those marked with an Asterism are extemporaneous Medicines.

A.

	Page
<i>Æthiops antimonial</i> , <i>Æthiops Antimonialis</i> . gr. vii.	305
<i>mineral</i> , <i>Æthiops mineralis</i> , to ʒj. twice a Day.	305
<i>vegetable</i> , <i>Æthiops vegetabilis</i> , ʒ℥s.	263
* <i>Alexipharmac Bolus</i> , <i>Bolus alexipharmacus</i> .	308
* <i>Julep</i> , <i>Julepum alexipharmacum</i> .	333
* <i>Pills</i> , <i>Pilulæ alexipharmacæ</i> , are two Doses.	346
* <i>Powder</i> , <i>Pulvis alexipharmacus</i> .	349
* <i>Whey</i> , <i>Serum alexipharmacum</i> .	359
* <i>Alexiterial Electary</i> , <i>Electarium alexiterium</i> , ʒ℥s. every 4th Hour,	317
<i>Water simple</i> , <i>Aqua alexiteria simplex</i> .	300
<i>Water spirituous</i> , <i>Aqua alexiteria spirituosæ</i> .	301
<i>Water spirituous, with Vinegar</i> , <i>Aqua alexiteria spirituosæ cum Aceto</i> .	301
<i>Alkaline Salts</i> , <i>Sales alkalini</i> , from ʒj. to ʒ℥s.	356
<i>Aloes succotrine</i> , <i>Aloe succotrina</i> , from gr. iii. to ʒj.	276
<i>Elixir of</i> , <i>Elixir Aloes</i> , from gut. xx. to lx.	322
* <i>Pills of</i> , <i>Pilulæ aloeticæ</i> , ʒ℥s.	345
<i>Wine of Alkaline</i> , <i>Vinum aloeticum alkalinum</i> , from ʒj. to ʒiiij.	371
<i>Almonds sweet</i> , <i>Amygdalæ dulces</i> .	233
<i>Oil of</i> , <i>Oleum Amygdalarum</i> , from ʒj. to ʒiv.	233

Alum

<i>Alum Roch</i> , Alumen rupeum, from ʒj. to ʒj.	287
* <i>Collyrium with</i> , Collyrium Aluminosum.	312
<i>Water of Bate</i> , Aqua aluminosa Bateana.	303
<i>Whey</i> , Serum aluminosum, ʒiv. thrice a Day.	357
<i>Amber</i> , Succinum, from ʒj. to ʒj.	283
<i>Oil of</i> , Oleum Succini, from gut. ii. to xx.	361
<i>Salt of</i> , Sal Succini, from gr. ii. to ʒj.	361
<i>Spirit of</i> , Spiritus Succini, to ʒfs.	360
<i>Ammoniac Gum</i> , Ammoniacum Gummi, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	276
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum Ammoniacum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day.	344
* <i>Milk</i> , Lac ammoniacum, three Spoonfuls thrice a Day.	346
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum ammoniacum.	324
<i>Aniseed</i> , Oil of essential, Oleum Seminum Anisi essentielle, gut. ii. to x.	340
<i>Angelica-Root Seed</i> , Angelicæ Radix, Semen, ʒj.	234
* <i>Anodyne Balsam</i> , Balsamum anodynum, from gut. xx. to l.	306
* <i>Clyster</i> , Enema anodynum.	326
* <i>Fomentation</i> , Fodus anodynus.	329
* <i>Liniment</i> , Linimentum anodynum,	336
* <i>Antifebrile Pills</i> , Pilulæ antifebriles.	345
<i>Antimony</i> , Antimonium, from ʒj. to ʒj.	287
<i>Æthiops of</i> , Æthiops antimonialis, gr. vii.	305
<i>Caustic of</i> , Causticum antimoniale.	310
<i>Calx of</i> , Calx Antimonii, from ʒj. to ʒj.	309
<i>Cinnabar of</i> , Cinnabaris Antimonii, from ʒfs. to ʒfs.	312
<i>Crocus of</i> , Crocus Antimonii.	314
<i>Crocus washed</i> , Crocus Antimonii lotus.	314
<i>Diaphoretic</i> , Antimonium diaphoreticum, the same as <i>Calx</i> .	309
<i>Glass of cerated</i> , Vitrum Antimonii ceratum, from gr. ii. to x.	372
<i>Kermes of</i> , Antimonii Kermes, from gr. fs, to gr. iv.	306
<i>Medicinal Regulus of</i> , Antimonii Regulus medicinalis, from gr. iii. to ʒj.	306
<i>Sulphur golden of</i> , Antimonii Sulphur auratum, fr. gr. i. to vi.	306
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Antimonii, from gut. xx. to l.	366
<i>Aperient Diet-drink</i> , Cervisia aperiens, half a Pint twice a Day.	311
<i>Arabic Gum</i> , Arabicum Gummi, from ʒj. to ʒij.	276
<i>Arcæus's Liniment</i> , Linimentum Arcæi. The same as <i>Unguentum e</i> <i>Gummi Elemi</i> .	373
<i>Aromatic Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma aromatica.	310
<i>Electary</i> , Electarium aromaticum, the Size of a Nutmeg twice or thrice a Day.	318
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ aromaticæ, from ʒfs. to ʒfs.	343
<i>Species</i> , Species aromaticæ, from ʒj. to ʒij.	358
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura aromatica, ʒfs.	366
<i>Volatile Spirit</i> , Spiritus volatilis aromaticus, from gut. xx. to lx.	362
<i>Water</i> , Aqua aromatica.	369
<i>Asa Fætida</i> , from gr. xii. to ʒj.	276
<i>Asarabacca</i> , Asarum.	235
<i>Astringent Decoction</i> , Decoctum astringens, ʒiv. three or four Times a Day.	315
<i>Gargle</i> , Gargarisma astringens.	330

B.

<i>Balsam anodyne</i> , Balsamum anodynum, from gut. xx. to l.	306
<i>of Capivi</i> , Balsamum Capaiba, from gut. v. to xx.	277
<i>Friars</i> , Balsamum catholicon, from gut. xx. to lx.	307
<i>General</i> , the same.	
<i>of Guaiacum</i> , Balsamum Guaiacinum, from gut. xxx. to lxxx.	307
<i>Locatelli's</i> , Balsamum Locatelli, from ʒij. to ʒij.	307
<i>of Peru</i> , Balsamum Peruvianum, from gut. iv. to xij.	276
<i>saponaceous</i> , Balsamum saponaceum, from gut. xx. to l.	308
<i>of Sulphur, simple</i> , Balsamum Sulphuris simplex, gut. xx.	362
<i>of Sulphur anisated</i> , Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum, from gut. iii. to x.	308
<i>of Sulphur terebinthinated</i> , Balsamum Sulphuris terebinthinatum, from gut. iii. to x.	308
<i>of Tolu</i> , Balsamum Tolutanum, from ʒss. to ʒss.	277
<i>Traumatic</i> , or Tinctura Balsamica, from gut. xx. to lx.	366
<i>Balsamic Electary</i> , Electarium balsamicum, ʒss.	318
* <i>Injection</i> , Injunctio balsamica.	333
* <i>Lambative</i> , Lohoch balsamicum.	337
* <i>Potion</i> , Potio balsamica, two Spoonfuls twice a Day.	349
* <i>Powder</i> , Pulvis balsamicus, is one Dose twice or thrice a Day.	353
<i>Syrup</i> , Syrupus balsamicus.	363
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura balsamica, from gut. xx. to lx.	366
<i>Bark Peruvian</i> , Cortex peruvianus, ʒss.	260
<i>Bay-tree</i> , Laurus.	253
<i>Benjamin</i> , Benzoinum, from gr. xv. to ʒss.	277
<i>Betony</i> , Betonica, as Tea.	237
<i>Birthwort long</i> , Aristolochia longa, from ʒj. to ʒij.	235
<i>Bistort</i> , Bistorta, from ʒss. to ʒj. in Powder.	237
<i>Bitter Infusion</i> , Infusum amarum simplex,	332
<i>Infusion purging</i> , Infusum amarum purgans, one Dose.	332
<i>Tincture of Rhubarb</i> , Tinctura Rhei amara, ʒj.	368
<i>Wine</i> , Vinum amarum, from ʒss. to ʒij.	371
<i>Sacred</i> , Hiera Picra. See Tinctura Sacra.	332
<i>Blessed Thistle</i> , Carduus benedictus, ʒj. in Powder.	239
<i>Blistering Epithem</i> , Epithema Vesicatorium.	327
<i>Ointment</i> , Unguentum ad Vesicatoria.	374
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum Vesicatorium	325
<i>Blood, Dragons</i> , Sanguis Draconis, from ʒss. to ʒss.	283
<i>Bole, French</i> , Bolus Gallicus, from ʒj. to ʒij.	290
* <i>Bolus alexipharmac</i> , Bolus alexipharmacus.	308
<i>Castor</i> , † Bolus è Castoreo.	
* <i>Cathartic</i> , Bolus catharticus.	309
* <i>Diaphoretic</i> , Bolus diaphoreticus.	309
* <i>Diuretic</i> , Bolus diureticus.	309

† Take of Castor ʒj. Salt of Hartshorn gr. v. of simple Syrup q.s. to make a Bolus.

* Bolus

* <i>Bolus Emetic</i> , Bolus emeticus.	309
* <i>Febrifuge</i> , Bolus febrifugus.	309
* <i>Hallet's</i> , Bolus Halleti.	452
* <i>Hysteric</i> , Bolus hystericus.	309
* <i>Mercurial</i> , Bolus mercurialis.	309
* <i>Pectoral</i> , Bolus pectoralis.	451
* <i>Sudorific</i> , Bolus sudorificus.	309
* <i>To purge off Water</i> , Bolus hydragogus.	309
* <i>Against Worms</i> , Bolus anthelminticus.	309
<i>Borax</i> , Borax, ʒj.	290
<i>Brimstone</i> , Sulphur, from ʒj. to ʒij.	295
<i>Buckbeans</i> , Trifolium paludosum, from ʒj. to ʒj. in Powder,	272
<i>Burdock</i> , Bardana, ʒj. in Powder.	236
<i>Butter-milk</i> , Lac Ebutyratum.	298

C.

<i>Calamine</i> , Lapis Calaminaris.	291
<i>Calamus aromaticus</i> , from gr. xii. to ʒfs.	237
<i>Calomel</i> Calomelas, Mercurius dulcis, from gr. i. to ʒj.	339
<i>Calx of Antimony</i> , Calx Antimonii, from ʒj. to ʒj.	309
<i>Calcined Mercury</i> , Mercurius calcinatus, gr. i.	466
<i>Camomile</i> , Chamæmelum, the Flowers in Powder from ʒfs. to ʒj.	240
<i>Camphire</i> , Camphora, from gr. fs. to ʒj.	277
<i>Camphorated Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma camphoratum.	310
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum camphoratum, iii. iv. or v. Spoonfuls.	334
<i>White Ointment</i> , Unguentum album camphoratum.	372
<i>Spirit of Wine</i> , Spiritus vinosus camphoratus.	361
<i>Canella alba</i> , from ʒfs. to ʒij.	267
<i>Cantharides</i> .	284
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Cantharidum, gut. xxx, twice a Day.	366
<i>Caraway-seeds</i> , Carui Semen, from ʒj. to ʒj.	238
<i>Essential Oil of</i> , Oleum Seminum Carui essentielle, gut. iii.	340
<i>Water of</i> , Aqua Seminum Carui.	302
<i>Cardamom-seeds, lesser</i> , Cardamomum minus, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	238
<i>Water of</i> , Aqua Seminum Cardamomi.	302
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Cardamomi, from ʒj to ʒfs.	367
<i>Carduus benedictus</i> , ʒj. of the Powder in Wine.	239
* <i>Carminative Julep</i> , Julepum Carminativum.	334
<i>Cascarilla</i> , from gr. vi. to ʒi.	245
<i>Cassia Fistularis</i> , the Pulp of, from ʒij. to ʒjfs.	239
<i>Castor</i> , Castoreum, from ʒfs. to ʒfs.	285
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Castorei, gut. xl. twice or thrice a Day.	367
<i>Water simple of</i> , Aqua Castorei.	300
<i>Cataplasm aromatic</i> , Cataplasma aromaticum.	310
<i>camphorated</i> , Cataplasma camphorata,	310
<i>of Cummin</i> , Cataplasma è Cymino.	310
<i>emollient</i> , Cataplasma emolliens,	310
<i>for the Hip-gout</i> , Cataplasma Ischiadicum.	310
<i>ripening</i> , Cataplasma maturans.	310

<i>Cataplasm stomachic</i> , Cataplasma stomachicum,	310
<i>suppurating</i> , Cataplasma suppurans,	310
* <i>Cathartic Bolus</i> , Bolus catharticus.	309
* <i>Clyster</i> , Enema purgans.	327
* <i>Draught</i> , Haustus catharticus.	331
* <i>Draught saline</i> , Haustus catharticus salinus.	331
<i>Extract</i> , Extractum catharticum, from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.	328
<i>Epsom Salt</i> , Sal catharticus amarus, from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	294
<i>Salt of Glauber</i> , Sal catharticus Glauberi, from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	356
<i>Caustic antimonial</i> , Causticum Antimoniale.	310
<i>Caustic common milder</i> , Causticum commune mitius.	311
<i>common stronger</i> , Causticum commune fortius.	311
<i>Centaur</i> , lesser, Centaurium minus, from $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j. in Powder.	239
<i>Cephalic Diet-drink</i> , Cervisia cephalica, $\mathfrak{H}$ ss. twice a Day.	311
* <i>Electary</i> , Electarium cephalicum, the Size of a small Walnut thrice a Day.	319
<i>Infusion</i> , Infusum cephalicum, $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. twice a Day.	332
<i>Powder</i> , Pulvis cephalicus. This is a Herb-snuff.	343
<i>Cerate white</i> , Ceratum album.	311
<i>epulotic</i> , Ceratum epuloticum.	311
<i>Ceruss</i> , compound. Powder of, Pulvis à Cerussa compositus,	353
<i>Chalk</i> , Creta.	391
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum à Creta, a Glass at Pleasure,	334
<i>Chalybeate Electary</i> , Electarium chalybeatum, the Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day,	319
* <i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ Chalybeatæ, $\mathfrak{z}$ j. twice a Day,	346
* <i>Pills, deobstruent</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ chalybeatæ, to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.	346
<i>Wine</i> , Vinum chalybeatum, from $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	371
<i>Cinnabar of Antimony</i> , Cinnabaris Antimonii from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.	312
<i>factitious</i> , Cinnabaris factitia, from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.	312
<i>Cinnamon</i> , Cinnamomum, from $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.	240
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum essentielle Cinnamomi, gr. i.	341
<i>Water simple</i> , Aqua Cinnamomi simplex,	300
<i>Water spirituous</i> , Aqua Cinnamomi spirituosæ,	302
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Cinnamomi, from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	367
<i>Clove July-flowers</i> , Syrup of, Syrupus Caryophyllorum rubrorum,	363
<i>Cloves</i> , Caryophylla aromatica, from gr. iij. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	238
<i>Oil essential of</i> , Oleum essentielle Caryophyllorum aromaticarum, gut. i. or ii.	340
<i>Cochineal</i> , Coccinella,	285
<i>Colcothar of Vitriol</i> , Colcothar Vitrioli, from $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	362
<i>Collyrium with Allum</i> , Collyrium aluminosum,	312
<i>white</i> , Collyrium album,	312
<i>Coloquintida</i> , Colocynthis, from gr. v. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	240
<i>Pills simple</i> , Pilulæ ex Colocynthide simpliciores, from gr. xv. to $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.	346
<i>Pills with Aloes</i> , Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe, from $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	346
<i>Colt's-foot</i> , Tussilago, as Tea,	273
<i>Comfrey</i> , Consolida major, the Root. $\mathfrak{z}$ j.	241
	Con-

478 TABULA POSOLOGICA.

<i>Confection of Kermes</i> , Confectio Alkermes, from ʒss. to ʒfs.	312
<i>strengthening</i> , Confectio roborans, from ʒfs. to ʒj. There is of Opium gr. i. in ʒfs.	313
<i>Conserve of Hips</i> , Conserva Fructus Cynosbati, from ʒij. to ʒfs.	314
<i>of Lavender</i> , Conserva Florum Lavendulæ, from ʒj. to ʒij.	313
<i>of Mallows</i> , Conserva Florum Malvæ, ʒfs.	313
<i>of Mint</i> , Conserva Menthæ vulgaris, from ʒij. to ʒfs.	314
<i>of Orange-peel</i> , Conserva Flavedinis Aurantiorum,	313
<i>of Rosemary</i> , Conserva Florum Rosimarini, from ʒj. to ʒfs.	313
<i>of Roses</i> , Conserva Florum Rosarum rubrarum, from ʒij. to ʒfs.	313
<i>of Rue</i> , Conserva Foliorum Rutæ, from ʒj. to ʒfs.	314
<i>of Wood-sorrel</i> , Conserva Foliorum Lujulæ, ʒfs.	314
<i>of Scurvy-grass</i> , Conserva Foliorum Cochleariæ hortenſis, from ʒj. to ʒij.	314
<i>of Sloes</i> , Conserva Prunorum sylvestrium, from ʒiv. or ʒv.	314
<i>of Sea-worm-wood</i> , Conserva Summitatum Absinthii maritimi ʒfs.	313
<i>Contrayerva</i> , the Root, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	241
<i>compound Powder of</i> , Pulvis Contrayervæ compositus, from ʒfs. to ʒfs.	354
<i>Capi-vi Balsam of</i> , Balsamum Capaiba, from gut v. to xx.	277
<i>Copperas</i> , Vitriolum viride,	296
<i>Cordial Electary</i> , Electarium cardiacum, from ʒj. to ʒij. thrice a Day.	319
<i>Julep</i> , Julepum cardiacum,	334
<i>Coriander-seed</i> , Coriandri Semen, from ʒj. to ʒj.	344
<i>Cornachini's Powder</i> , Pulvis Cornachini, from ʒfs. to ʒij.	351
<i>Crab's-claws</i> , Compound Powder of, Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum compositus, from ʒfs. to ʒfs.	343
<i>Cream of Tartar</i> , Tartari Crystalli, from ʒfs. to ʒj. as a Purge, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	
<i>Cummin</i> , Cuminum, from ʒj. to ʒj.	242
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum essentielle Seminum Cymini, from gut. i. to gut. iij.	341

D.

<i>Decoction, antifebrile</i> , Decoctum antifebrile, four Spoonfuls every fourth or sixth Hour,	315
<i>antihæctic</i> , Decoctum antihecticum, ʒiv. twice or thrice a day,	315
<i>astringent</i> , Decoctum astringens, ʒiv. 3 or 4 Times a Day,	315
<i>of the Bark</i> , Decoctum Peruvianum, from ʒij. to ʒiv. every six Hours,	316
<i>of Burdock</i> , Decoctum Bardanæ, a Pint a Day,	315
<i>common, for Clysters</i> , Decoctum commune pro Clystere,	315
<i>febrifuge and anti-emetic</i> , Decoctum febrifugum et anti-emeticum, ʒij. or ʒijj, every two or three Hours,	315
<i>of Logwood</i> , Decoctum Campechense, ʒiv. three or four Times a Day,	315
<i>pectoral</i> , Decoctum pectorale, at Pleasure,	316
<i>of Salt-petre</i> , Decoctum nitrosum, ʒiv. thrice a Day,	316

Decoction

<i>Decoction of Snake-root</i> , Decoctum Serpentariæ, three or four Spoonfuls every four Hours,	316
<i>vulnery</i> , Decoctum vulnerarium, a Pint a Day,	316
<i>of the Woods</i> , Decoctum Lignorum, a Quart a Day,	316
<i>Obstruent Pills</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ, from ʒj. to ʒj.	347
<i>Pills chalybeated</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ chalybeatæ, ʒfs.	347
<i>Pills purging</i> , Pilulæ ecphracticæ purgantes, ʒij.	347
<i>Diaphoretic Antimony</i> , Calx Antimonii, from ʒj. to ʒj.	309
* <i>Bolus</i> , Bolus diaphoreticus,	309
* <i>Draught</i> , Haustus diaphoreticus,	331
* <i>Julep</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours,	334
* <i>Julep acid</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum acidum, the same,	335
<i>Scordium</i> , Electarium è Scordio, from ʒj. to ʒjfs.	322
<i>Diet-drink, cephalic</i> , Cervisia cephalica. half a Pint twice a Day,	311
<i>diuretic</i> , Cervisia diuretica, half a Pint twice a Day,	311
<i>opening</i> , Cervisia aperiens, half a Pint twice a Day,	311
<i>for the Scurvy</i> , Cervisia ad Scorbuticos, half a Pint twice a Day,	311
<i>Discutient Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma discutiens,	310
<i>Diuretic Bolus</i> , Bolus diureticus,	309
* <i>Draught</i> , Haustus diureticus,	331
* <i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ diureticæ, first gr. xv. Night and Morning ; second, ʒfs.	346
* <i>Powder</i> , Pulvis diureticus, one Dose,	354
<i>Dragon's-blood</i> , Sanguis Draconis, from ʒfs. to ʒfs.	283
<i>Draught anodyne diuretic</i> , Haustus anodynus diureticus,	330
* <i>composing</i> , Haustus paregoricus,	331
* <i>diuretic</i> , Haustus diureticus,	331
* <i>diaphoretic</i> , Haustus diaphoreticus,	331
* <i>oily</i> , Haustus oleosus,	331
* <i>purging</i> , Haustus catharticus,	331
* <i>saline</i> , Haustus salinus,	332

E.

<i>Garth, Japan</i> , Catechu, from ʒj. to ʒfs.	278
<i>Egyptian Ointment</i> , Unguentum Egyptiacum,	272
<i>Elder-berries</i> , Rob of, Rob Baccarum Sambuci, from ʒij. to ʒj.	256
<i>Elecampane</i> , Enula Campana, from ʒj. to ʒij.	247
<i>Electary acid</i> , Electarium acidum, Size of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day,	317
* <i>alexiterial</i> , Electarium alexiterium, ʒfs. every fourth or sixth Hour,	317
* <i>alterative</i> , Electarium alterans, Size of a large Nutmeg Morning and Evening,	317
* <i>anti-epileptic</i> , Electarium anti-epilepticum, ʒj Morning and Evening,	318
* <i>aromatic</i> , Electarium aromaticum, Size of a small Nutmeg thrice a Day,	318

* *Electary*

Electary against the bloody Flux, Electarium anti-dysentericum, Size of a Nutmeg,

- * *astringent*, Electarium astringens, from ʒfs. to ʒij. 311
- balsamic*, Electarium balsamicum, ʒfs. in a Fit of Coughing, 311
- of Bay-berries*, Electarium è Baccis Lauri, from ʒj. to ʒj. 311
- * *binding or astringent*, Electarium fistens, Size of a small Walnut four Times a Day, 311
- * *of Cassia*, Electarium è Cassia, from ʒfs. to ʒij. 311
- * *cephalic*, Electarium cephalicum, Size of a small Walnut thrice a Day, 311
- * *chalybeate*, Electarium chalybeatum, Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day, 310
- * *for a Clap*, Electarium ad Gonorrhœam virulentam, ʒjfs. Night and Morning, 310
- * *for a Clap after the Inflammation is gone*, Electarium and Gonorrhœam post Inflammationem, Size of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day, 310
- * *cordial*, Electarium cardiacum, from ʒj. to ʒij. twice a Day, 310
- * *diaphoretic*, Electarium diaphoreticum, ʒfs. every sixth Hour, 310
- * *for the Dropsy*, Electarium hydropicum, ʒfs. early in the Morning, 320
- * *of Gum Guaiac*, Electarium è Gummi Guaiaco, Size of a Nutmeg thrice a Day, 320
- * *of black Hellebore*, Electarium ex Helleboro nigro, ʒfs. 320
- * *of Jalap*, Electarium Jalapii, from ʒij. to ʒfs. 320
- * *for the Jaundice*, Electarium Ictericum, from ʒfs. to ʒj. twice a Day, 320
- lenitive*, Electarium lenitivum, from ʒij. to ʒj. 320
- * *for a Looseness*, Electarium ad Alvi Profluvium, ʒij. 321
- * *nephritic*, Electarium ad nephriticos, ʒj. twice a Day. 321
- * *Peruvian*, Electarium Peruvianum, ʒj. every third Hour, 321
- * *Peruvian astringent*, Electarium Peruvianum astringens, ʒj. every third Hour, 321
- * *Peruvian febrifuge*, Electarium Peruvianum febrifugum, ʒj. every third Hour, 321
- * *Peruvian strengthening*, Electarium Peruvianum roborans, Size of a small Walnut twice or thrice a Day, 321
- * *Peruvian styptic*, Electarium Peruvianum stypticum, Size of a small Walnut thrice a Day, 321
- for the Piles*, Electarium hæmorrhoidale, from ʒij. to ʒfs. twice a Day, 320
- * *for the Rheumatism*, Electarium rheumaticum, ʒj. Morning and Evening, 322
- * *saponaceous*, Electarium saponaceum, from ʒfs. to ʒj. twice a Day, 322
- * *stomachic and scorbutic*, Electarium stomachicum et scorbuticum, the Size of a large Nutmeg 3 or 4 Times a Day, 322
- Elemi*, Ointment of, Unguentum è Gummi Elemi, 373
- Elixir of Aloes*, Elixir Aloes, from gut. xx. to lx. 323
- asthmatic*, the same as *paregoric*.

<i>Elixir of Health</i> , Elixir Salutis, four Spoonfuls,	323
of Myrrh compound, Elixir Myrrhæ compositum, from gut. xx.	
to gut. l.	323
paregoric, Elixir Paregoricum, from gut. xl. to ʒij.	323
pectoral, Elixir pectorale, from gut. xx. to xl. three or four	
Times a Day,	323
of Property with an Acid, Elixir Proprietatis cum Acido, from	
gut. xx. to lx.	323
stomachic, Elixir stomachicum, a Spoonful,	324
of Vitriol, Elixir Vitrioli, gut. xxx. twice a Day,	324
of Vitriol, acid, Elixir Vitrioli acidum, gut. xxx. twice a Day,	324
of Vitriol dulcified, Elixir Vitrioli dulce, gut. xxx. twice a Day,	324
* Emetic Bolus, Bolus emeticus,	309
Tartar, Tartarum emeticum, from gr. iij to vi.	364
* Emmenagogue Powder, Pulvis emmenagogus, one Dose,	354
Emollient Cataplasm, Cataplasma emolliens,	310
Gargle, Gargarisma emolliens,	330
Clyster, Enema emolliens,	327
* Emulsion oily, Emulsio Oleosa,	326
Epithem blistering, Epithema Vesicatorium,	327
volatile, Epithema volatile,	327
Epsom Salt, Sal catharticum amarum, ʒj.	294
Expression of Hog-lice, Expressio Millepedarum, ʒij. twice a Day,	328
Extract, cathartic, Extractum catharticum, from ʒj. to ʒss.	328
of Elecampane Roots, Extractum Radicum Enulæ Campanæ,	
ʒss. to ʒj.	328
of Gentian, Extractum Gentianæ, from ʒss. to ʒj.	328
of Guaiacum, Extractum Ligni Guaiaci, from gr. iv. to ʒij.	323
of black Hellebore, Extractum Hellebori nigri, gr. xii. to ʒj.	328
of Jalap, Extractum Jalapii, from ʒss. to ʒj.	328
of Liquorice, Extractum Glycyrrhyszæ,	328
of Logwood, Extractum Ligni Campechensis, from ʒss. to	
ʒij. four Times a Day.	329
of Peruvian Bark, Extractum Corticis Peruviani, from ʒss.	
to ʒss.	328
of Rue, Extractum Foliorum Rutæ, from ʒss. to ʒj.	328
of Savine, Extractum Sabinæ, from ʒss. to ʒj.	328
Thebaic, Extractum Thebaicum, gr. j.	329
Eye-water, Aqua ophthalmica,	302

F.

* Febrifuge Bolus, Bolus febrifugus,	309
Decoction, Decoctum febrifugum, ʒj. or ʒij, every two or	
three Hours,	315
Fennel-seed, Fœniculi Semen, from ʒss. to ʒj.	249
essential Oil of, Oleum essentielle Seminum Fœniculi, from	
gut. vi. to xii.	341
Fœtid Clyster, Enema fœtidum,	327

* <i>Fætid Julep</i> , Julepum fœtidum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day,	335
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura fœtida, from ʒj. to ʒij.	367
<i>volatile Spirit</i> , Spiritus volatilis fœtidus, from gut. xv. to lx.	362
<i>Feverfew</i> , Matricaria, it may be drank as Tea,	256
<i>Figs</i> , Caricæ.	238
<i>Flies Spanish</i> , Cantharides,	284
<i>Flowers of Benjamin</i> , Flores Benzoini, from gr. iii. to x. or xij.	329
<i>martiol</i> , Flores martiales, from gr. v. to xx.	329
<i>of Sulphur washed</i> , Flores Sulphuris loti,	329
<i>of Zinc</i> , Flores Zinchi, See <i>Zinchum</i> ,	296
<i>Fomentation anodyne</i> , Fodus anodynus,	329
<i>aromatic</i> , Fodus aromaticus,	330
<i>common</i> , Fodus communis,	330
<i>strengthening</i> , Fodus roborans,	330
<i>Frier's Balsam</i> , Balsamum Catholicum, from gut. xxx. to lx.	307

G.

<i>Galbanum</i> , from ʒj. to ʒij.	279
<i>Gamboge</i> , Gambogia, from gr. ii. to x.	
* <i>Gargle astringent</i> , Gargarisma astringens,	330
<i>common</i> , Gargarisma commune,	330
<i>emollient</i> , Gargarisma emolliens,	330
<i>against Putrefaction</i> , Gargarisma contra Putrefactionem,	330
<i>Garlic</i> , Allium, from one Clove to four,	233
<i>Oxymel</i> , Oxymel ex Allio, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	334
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ ex Allio. ʒfs. twice a Day,	345
<i>Syrup</i> , Syrupus ex Allio, ʒfs.	363
<i>Gentian</i> , Gentiana, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	240
<i>Extract of</i> , Extractum Gentianæ, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	328
<i>Germander</i> , Chamædrus, ʒj. in Powder,	352
<i>Water</i> , Scordium,	268
<i>Ginger</i> , Zinziber, from gr. vi. to xv.	275
<i>Glass of Antimony cerated</i> , Vitrum Antimonii ceratum, from gr. ii. to x.	372
<i>Glauber's Salt</i> , Sal catharticum Glauberi, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	356
<i>Spirit of Nitre</i> , Spiritus Nitri Glauberi,	359
<i>Spirit of Sea-salt</i> , Spiritus Salis Marini Glauberi, gut. xx.	360
<i>Glyster anodyne</i> , Enema anodynum,	326
<i>astringent</i> , Enema astringens,	326
<i>astringent and balsamic</i> , Enema balsamicum et astringens,	327
<i>for the Colic</i> , Enema anticolicum,	326
<i>common</i> , Enema commune,	327
<i>domestic</i> , Enema domesticum,	327
<i>against a Dysentery</i> , Enema dysentericum,	327
<i>emollient</i> , Enema emolliens,	327
<i>fetid</i> , Enema fœtidum,	327
<i>purging</i> , Enema purgans,	327
<i>saponaceous</i> , Enema saponaceum,	327
<i>Turpentine</i> ,	327

TABULA POSOLOGICA.

483

<i>Ground-ivy</i> , <i>Hedera terrestris</i> , from ʒj. to ʒij. in Powder,	251
<i>Ground Liverwort Ash-coloured</i> , <i>Lichen cinereus terrestris</i> ,	254
<i>Guaiacum Gum</i> , <i>Guaiacum Gummi</i> , from gr. viii. to ʒfs.	279
<i>Wood</i> , <i>Lignum Guaiacum</i> ,	250
<i>Balsam of</i> , <i>Balsamum Guaiacinum</i> , from gut. xxx. to lxxx. thrice a Day,	307
<i>Electary of</i> , <i>Electarium è Gummi Guaiaco</i> , Size of a Nutmeg thrice a Day,	320
<i>Extract of</i> , <i>Extractum Ligni Guaiaci</i> , from gr. iv. to ʒij.	329
<i>Tincture of</i> , <i>volatile</i> , <i>Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis</i> , a Tea- spoonful thrice a Day,	366
<i>Gum Arabic</i> , <i>Arabicum Gummi</i> , from ʒj. to ʒij.	276
<i>Ammoniac</i> , <i>Ammoniacum Gummi</i> , from ʒfs. to ʒj.	276
<i>Gum Guaiacum</i> , see <i>Guaiacum Gum</i> .	

H.

<i>Hartshorn</i> , <i>Cornu Cervi</i> , from ʒj. to ʒj.	285
<i>burnt</i> , <i>Cornu Cervi calcinatum</i> ,	358
<i>Oil of</i> , <i>Cornu Cervi Oleum</i> ,	358
<i>Salt of</i> , <i>Sal Cornu Cervi volatile</i> , from gr. iij. to x.	348
<i>Spirit of</i> , <i>Spiritus Cornu Cervi</i> , from gut. xx. to lx.	348
<i>Hellebore black</i> , <i>Helleborum nigrum</i> , from ʒfs. to ʒj.	251
<i>Tincture of</i> , <i>Tinctura Melampodii</i> , a Tea-spoonful thrice a day,	368
<i>white</i> , <i>Tincture of</i> , <i>Tinctura Veratri</i> , gut. xx.	370
<i>Hips</i> , <i>Conserve of</i> , <i>Conserva Fructus Cynosbati</i> , from ʒij. to ʒfs.	314
<i>Honey</i> , <i>Mel</i> .	285
<i>of Roses</i> , <i>Mel Rosaceum</i> ,	338
<i>solutiue</i> , <i>Mel solutivum</i> ,	338
<i>Horehound</i> , <i>Marrhubium</i> , from ʒij. to ʒj. in Powder,	256
<i>Horse-radish</i> , <i>Raphanus rusticanus</i> , the Juice from ʒj. to ʒfs.	264
<i>Water compound</i> , <i>Aqua Raphani composita</i> ,	302
* <i>Hysteric Bolus</i> , <i>Bolus hystericus</i> ,	309
* <i>Julep</i> , <i>Julepum hystericum</i> ,	335
* <i>Pills</i> , <i>Pilulæ hystericæ</i> . The Dose of each is to ʒj.	347
<i>Water</i> , <i>Aqua antihysterica</i> ,	334

I.

<i>Jalap</i> , <i>Jalapii Radix</i> , from gr. xij. to ʒj.	251
<i>Extract of</i> , <i>Extractum Jalapii</i> , from ʒfs. to ʒj.	328
<i>Tincture of</i> , <i>Tinctura Jalapii</i> , ʒij.	368
<i>Japan-earth</i> , <i>Catechu</i> , or <i>Terra Japonica</i> , from gr. iij. to xx.	278
<i>Tincture of</i> , <i>Tinctura Japonica</i> , from ʒfs. to ʒj.	368
<i>Infusion antiscorbutic</i> , <i>Infusum antiscorbuticum</i> , ʒiv. twice a Day.	332
<i>bitter simple</i> , <i>Infusum amarum simplex</i> ,	332
<i>bitter purging</i> , <i>Infusum amarum purgans</i> , one Dose,	332
<i>cephalic</i> , <i>Infusum cephalicum</i> , ʒiv. twice a Day,	332
<i>diuretic</i> , <i>Infusum diureticum</i> , the whole for three Doses,	332
<i>of Linseed</i> , <i>Infusum Lini</i> , a Pint a Day,	332

<i>Infusion pectoral</i> , Infusum pectorale, a Pint a Day,	33
<i>pectoral, another</i> , Infusum pectorale alterum, to be drank freely and often,	332
<i>for the Palsy</i> , Infusum paralyticum, half a Pint twice a Day,	333
<i>of Senna, common</i> , Infusum Sennæ commune, from ℥ij. to ℥iv.	333
<i>of Senna, with Lemon</i> , Infusum Sennæ Limonium, from ℥ij. to ℥iv.	333
<i>solutive</i> , Infusum solutivum,	333
<i>Injection balsamic</i> , Injunctio balsamica,	333
<i>mercurial</i> , Injunctio mercurialis,	333
<i>Ipecacuanha</i> , from gr. viii. to ℥j.	252
<i>Wine</i> , Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, from ℥j. to ℥ij.	372
<i>Iron</i> , Ferrum, from gr. xii. to ʒfs.	291
<i>Juices scorbutic</i> , Succus scorbutici, ℥ij. twice a Day,	374
* <i>Julep alexipharmac</i> , Julepum Alexipharmacum,	333, 334
* <i>ammoniac</i> , Julepum ammoniacum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day,	334
* <i>antihysteric</i> , Julepum antihystericum, two Spoonfuls thrice a Day,	334
* <i>astringent</i> , Julepum sistens, two Spoonfuls three or four Times a Day,	336
* <i>of Camphire</i> , Julepum è Camphora, three, four, or five Spoonfuls in an hysterical Fit,	334
* <i>cordial</i> , Julepum cardiacum,	334
* <i>carminative</i> , Julepum carminativum,	334
* <i>of Chalk</i> , Julepum è Creta, a Glass at Pleasure,	334
* <i>cooling</i> , Julepum refrigerans,	336
* <i>diaphoretic</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours,	335
* <i>diaphoretic acid</i> , Julepum diaphoreticum acidum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours,	335
* <i>diuretic</i> , Julepum diureticum, two Spoonfuls thrice a Day,	335
* <i>fetid</i> , Julepum foetidum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day,	335
* <i>hydragogue</i> , Julepum hydragogum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours,	335
* <i>hysterical</i> , Julepum hystericum,	335
* <i>of Musk</i> , Julepum moschatum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day,	335
* <i>of Musk another</i> , Julepum è Moscho alterum, Dose the same,	335
* <i>of Musk a third</i> , Julepum moschatum tertium, from two Spoonfuls to five,	336
* <i>saline</i> , Julepum salinum, a Spoonful every Hour,	336
* <i>of Squills</i> , Julepum Scilliticum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day,	336
<i>Juniper-berries</i> . Baccæ Juniperi, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	252

K,

Kermes-juice, Kermes Succus, from ʒj. to ʒij,

279

Laudanum,

L.

<i>Laudanum liquid</i> , Laudanum liquidum, gut. xxv.	370
<i>Lavender-flowers</i> , Flores Lavendulæ, from ʒj. to ʒj.	253
<i>Conserve of</i> , Conserva Florum Lavendulæ, from ʒj. to ʒiij.	313
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum Florum Lavendulæ essentiale, from gut. ii. to vi.	341
<i>Spirit of, simple</i> , Spiritus Lavendulæ simplex,	359
<i>Spirit of compound</i> , Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus, from gut. xx. to c.	359
<i>Lemon-pcel</i> , Limonum Cortex, from ʒss to ʒij.	254
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum essentiale Corticum Limonum, gut. ii. or iij.	341
<i>Lemon-juice</i> , Syrup of, Syrupus è Succo Limonum,	363
<i>Lenitive Electary</i> , Electarium lenitivum, from ʒij. to ʒj.	320
<i>Lye of Iron</i> , Lixivium Martis,	337
<i>of Tartar</i> , Lixivium Tartari,	337
<i>Lime-water</i> , Aqua Calcis, three Pints a Day, for the Stone.	303
<i>lesser compounded</i> , Aqua Calcis minus composita,	303
<i>greater compounded</i> , Aqua Calcis magis composita,	303
<i>Lime-tree Flowers</i> , Tiliæ Flores, as Tea,	272
<i>Liniment anodyne</i> , Linimentum anodynum,	336
<i>mercurial</i> , Linimentum mercuriale,	337
<i>for the Piles</i> , Linimentum hæmorrhoidale,	336
<i>saponaceous</i> , Linimentum saponaceum,	337
<i>volatile</i> , Linimentum volatile,	337
<i>white</i> , Linimentum,	336
<i>Linsced</i> , Lini Semen, from ʒij. to ʒss. in Emulsions,	254
<i>Infusion of</i> , Infusum Lini, a Pint a Day,	332
<i>Oil of</i> , Oleum Seminum Lini, from ʒij. to ʒiv.	343
<i>Liquorice</i> , Glycyrrhiza, ʒj. in Decoction ʒss.	250
<i>Locatelli's Balsam</i> , Balsamum Locatelli, from ʒij. to ʒij.	307
<i>Logwood</i> , Decoction of, Decoctum Campechense, ʒiv. four Times Day,	237, 315
<i>Extract of</i> , Extractum Ligni Campechensis, from ʒss. to ʒij.	329
<i>Lozenges for the Heartburn</i> , Tabellæ Cardialgicæ,	365

M.

<i>Mace</i> , Macis, from ʒss. to ʒss.	255
<i>Magnesia alba</i> , from ʒj. to ʒij.	338
<i>Maidenhair</i> , English black, Trichomanes, as Tea,	272
<i>Mallov-flowers</i> , Flores Malvæ, as Tea,	255
<i>Conserve of</i> , Conserva Florum Malvæ, from ʒj. to ʒiij.	323
<i>Manna</i> , from ʒj. to ʒiij.	280
<i>Marjoram</i> , Marjorana, from ʒj. to ʒj. in Powder, or as Tea,	255
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum essentiale Marjoranæ, gut. i. or ii.	341
<i>Marjoram</i> , wild, Origanum, as Tea,	258
<i>essential Oil of</i> , Oleum Origani essentiale, from gut. ij. to viij.	342
<i>Marshmallow-root</i> , Radix Althææ, ʒss. in Decoction,	233

486 TABULA POSOLOGICA.

<i>Marsh-mallow-root, Syrup of, Syrupus ex Althæa,</i>	363
<i>Marsh Trefoil, Trifolium Paludosum, from ℥ss. to ʒj. in Powder,</i>	272
<i>Mastick, Mastiche, from ℥j. to ʒfs.</i>	280
<i>Mercury calcined, Mercurius calcinatus,</i>	466
<i>Mercury corrosive sublimate, Mercurius corrosivus sublimatus,</i>	339
<i>sublimate dulcified, Mercurius dulcis sublimatus, from gr. i.</i>	
to ℥j,	339
<i>precipitate red, Mercurius præcipitatus ruber,</i>	338
<i>precipitate white, Mercurius præcipitatus albus,</i>	338
<i>yellow emetic, Mercurius emeticus flavus, from gr. iij. to vi.</i>	338
<i>sugar'd, Mercurius saccharatus, ℥j.</i>	338
<i>Milk, Lac,</i>	295
<i>Sugar of, Lactis Saccharum,</i>	299
<i>of Gum Ammoniac, Lac Ammoniacum,</i>	336
<i>chalybeated, Lac ferratum,</i>	336
<i>Mint, Mentha, as Tea,</i>	255
<i>Conserve of, Conserva Foliorum Menthæ, from ʒij. to ʒfs.</i>	314
<i>essential Oil of, Oleum Menthæ essentielle, from gut. ii. to x.</i>	341
<i>Water simple, Aqua Menthæ vulgaris simplex,</i>	301
<i>Mistlece, Viscus Quecus, from ʒj. to ʒij. in Powder,</i>	274
<i>Mixture purging, Mistura purgans, ʒij.</i>	374
<i>Mugwort, Artemisia, a Handful in Decoction,</i>	235
<i>Musk, Moschus, from gr. v. to xxv.</i>	286
<i>Julep, Julepum moschatum, from a Spoonful to five, four</i>	
Times a Day,	335, 336
<i>Mustard-seed, Sinapis Semen, a Spoonful,</i>	267
<i>Whey, Serum sinapinum,</i>	357
<i>Myrrh, Myrrha, from ℥ss. to ʒfs.</i>	230
<i>compound Elixir of, Elixir Myrrhæ compositum, from gut xx.</i>	
to l.	323
<i>compound Powder of, Pulvis è Myrrha compositus, from ℥j.</i>	
to ʒj.	354
<i>Tincture of, Tinctura Myrrhæ, gut. xl. twice a Day,</i>	368

N.

<i>Nephritic Electary, Electarium ad Nephriticos, ʒj. once or twice</i>	
a Day,	321
<i>Nitre, Nitrum from gr. iii. to ℥j. sometimes ʒj.</i>	293
<i>Decoction of, Decoctum nitrosum, ʒiv. thrice a Day.</i>	316
<i>Spirit of Glauber's, Spiritus Nitri Glauberi,</i>	359
<i>Spirit of dulcified, Spiritus Nitri dulcis, from gut xx. to ʒj.</i>	359
<i>sibiicated, Nitrum sibiicatum, from gr. vi. to ℥j.</i>	452
<i>Nutmegs, Nux Moschata, from ℥ss. to ʒfs.</i>	257
<i>essential Oil of, Oleum Nucis Moschatae, essentielle, from gut i.</i>	
to gut vi.	342
<i>Water of, Aqua Nucis Moschatae,</i>	302
<i>Oil of Almonds, Oleum Amygdalinum, from ʒj. to ʒiv.</i>	343
<i>Amber, Oleum Succini, from gut. ij. to xx.</i>	361
<i>Anised, Oleum Seminum Anisi essentielle, from gut. ii. to x.</i>	340

<i>Oil of Carraways</i> , Oleum Seminum Carui essentiale, gut. iii.	340
<i>Camomile</i> , Oleum Florum Chamæmeli essentiale, from gut.	
iii. to x.	340
<i>Cinnamon</i> , Oleum Cinnamomi, gut. i.	341
<i>Cloves</i> , Oleum Caryophyllorum aromaticorum essentiale,	
gut. j. or ij.	340
<i>Cummin-seeds</i> , Oleum Cymini Seminum essentiale, gut. ii. or iii.	341
<i>Dill-seeds</i> , Oleum Seminum Anethi essentiale, from gut ii.	
to iv.	340
<i>Elder</i> , Oleum Sambucinum, per Decoctionem,	343
<i>Fennel-seeds</i> , Oleum Seminum Fœniculi essentiale,	341
<i>green</i> , Oleum viride,	344
<i>Hartshorn</i> , Oleum Cornu Cervi, for external Use,	358
<i>St. John's Wort</i> , Oleum Hyperici,	343
<i>Juniper-berries</i> , Oleum Baccarum Juniperi essentiale, from	
gut. iii. to x.	341
<i>Lavender-flowers</i> , Oleum Florum Lavendulæ essentiale, from	
gut. ii. to vj.	343
<i>Lemon-peel</i> , Oleum Corticum Limonum essentiale, gut. iij,	343
<i>Linseed</i> , Oleum Seminum Lini, from Zij. to Zij.	343
<i>Marjoram</i> , Oleum Marjoranæ essentiale, gut ii.	341
<i>Mint</i> , Oleum Menthæ essentiale, gut ii to x.	341
<i>Nutmegs</i> , Oleum Nucis Moschatæ essentiale, from gut. i. to vi.	342
<i>Origanum</i> , Oleum Origani essentiale, from gut ii. to viii.	342
<i>Pennyroyal</i> , Oleum Pulegii essentiale, from gut. ij. to viii.	342
<i>Pepper-mint</i> , Oleum Menthæ Piperitidis essentiale, gut ii. to v.	341
<i>Rhodium</i> , Oleum Ligni Rhodii essentiale,	342
<i>Rue</i> , Oleum Rutæ essentiale, from gut iv. to x.	342
<i>Savine</i> , Oleum Sabinæ essentiale, gut. iv. to vi.	342
<i>Sassafras</i> , Oleum Sassafras essentiale, from gut, iv. to xx.	342
<i>Turpentine</i> , Oleum Terebinthinæ æthereum, from gut. x. to xl.	342
<i>Wormwood</i> , Oleum Foliorum Absinthii essentiale, from gut.	
ii. to x.	340

* <i>Oily Draught</i> , Haustus oleosus,	331
<i>Ointment Basilicum green</i> , Unguentum Basilicum-viride,	372
<i>Basilicum yellow</i> , Unguentum Basilicum flavum,	372
<i>for Blisters</i> , Unguentum ad Vesicatoria,	374
<i>blue milder</i> , Unguentum ad Cœruleum mitius,	372
<i>digestive</i> , Unguentum digestivum,	373
<i>Egyptian</i> , Unguentum Egyptiacum,	372
<i>of Elder</i> , Unguentum Sambucinum,	373
<i>green</i> , Unguentum Viride,	374
<i>of Gum Elemi</i> Unguentum ê Elemi,	373
<i>mercurial</i> , Unguentum mercuriale,	373
<i>of Mercury precipitate</i> , Unguentum mercuriale precipitatum,	373
<i>Nerve</i> . Unguentum nervinum,	373
<i>ophthalmic</i> , Unguentum ophthalmicum,	373
<i>saturnine</i> , Unguentum saturninum,	373
<i>of Sulphur</i> , Unguentum ê Sulphure,	374
<i>of Tar</i> , Unguentum Piceum,	373

488 TABULA POSOLOGICA.

<i>Ointment of Tutty</i> , Unguentum Tutiaë,	374
<i>white</i> , Unguentum album,	372
<i>white camphorated</i> , Unguentum album camphoratum,	372
<i>Opium</i> , gr. i.	281
<i>Opoponax</i> , from ʒj. to ʒj.	281
<i>Orange-peel</i> , Cortex Aurantiorum, from ʒj to ʒj. in Powder	236
<i>Orris Florentine</i> , Iris Florentina, from ʒj. to ʒj.	252
<i>Oxymel of Garlic</i> , Oxymel ex Allio, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	344
<i>pectoral</i> , Oxymel pectorale, two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day.	344
<i>simple</i> , Oxymel simplex, ʒij.	344
<i>of Squills</i> , Oxymel Scilliticum, from ʒij. to ʒfs. as a Vomit ʒjfs.	344
<i>Oyster-shells</i> , Ostreorum Testaë, from ʒj. to ʒj.	286

P.

<i>Parcira brava</i> , from gr. xii. to ʒfs.	259
<i>Pectoral Decoction</i> , Decoctum pectorale, at Pleasure,	316
<i>Elixir</i> , Elixir pectorale, from gut. xx. to xl. three or four Times a Day,	323
<i>Infusion</i> , Infusum pectorale, to be drank often,	333
<i>Lambative</i> , Lohoch pectorale,	337
<i>Oxymel</i> , Oxymel pectorale, two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day,	344
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulaë pectorales. ʒj. twice a Day,	348
<i>Syrup</i> , Syrupus pectoralis,	364
<i>Troches black</i> , Trochisci Bechici nigri,	370
<i>Troches white</i> , Trochisci Bechici albi,	370
<i>Pennyroyal</i> , Pulegium, as Tea. See <i>essential Oils and Waters of it</i> .	262
<i>Pepper black</i> , Piper nigrum,	261
<i>Pepper-mint</i> , Mentha Piperitis, as Tea. See <i>essential Oils and Waters of it</i> .	255
<i>Peruvian Bark</i> , Cortex Peruvianus, ʒfs. See <i>Decoction, Electaries, and Tinctures of it</i> .	260
<i>Philonium</i> , from ʒj. to ʒfs.	344
* <i>Pills alexipharmac</i> , Pilulaë alexipharmacæ, both for two or three Doses,	345
* <i>aloetic</i> , Pilulaë aloeticæ, ʒfs.	345
* <i>antifebrile</i> , Pilulaë antifebriles, gr. xv. three Times a Day,	345
* <i>aromatic</i> , Pilulaë aromaticæ, from ʒfs. to ʒfs.	345
* <i>asthmatic</i> , Pilulaë asthmaticæ, ʒj Night and Morning,	345
* <i>Balsamic</i> , Pilulaë balsamicæ, ʒj. thrice a Day,	346
* <i>chalybeate</i> , Pilulaë chalybeatæ, ʒj. twice a Day,	346
<i>of Coloquintida</i> , <i>with Aloes</i> , Pilulaë ex Colocynthide cum Aloe, from ʒj. to ʒj.	346
<i>of Coloquintida simple</i> , Pilulaë ex Colocynthide simpliciores, from gr. xv. to ʒfs.	346
<i>composing</i> , Pilulaë pacificæ,	348
<i>deobstruent</i> , Pilulaë ecphracllicæ, from ʒj. to ʒj.	347
<i>deobstruent chalybeated</i> , Pilulaë ecphracllicæ chalybeatæ, ʒfs.	347
<i>Pills</i>	

<i>Pills deobstruent purging</i> , Pilulæ ecphrasticæ purgantes, ʒij.	347
* <i>diuretic</i> , Pilulæ diureticæ, gr. xv. Night and Morning,	346
* <i>diuretic</i> , the second, ʒfs.	346
* <i>dysenteric</i> , Pilulæ dysentericæ, ʒfs.	347
<i>Ethiopic</i> , Pilulæ Æthiopicæ, ʒj. Night and Morning,	344
* <i>Garlic</i> , Pilulæ ex Allio, ʒfs. twice a Day,	345
<i>Gum</i> , Pilulæ Gummosæ, ʒj. twice a Day,	347
<i>Gum</i> the second, ʒj. twice a Day,	347
* <i>hysteric</i> , Pilulæ hysteriæ, the Dose of all three is ʒj.	347
* <i>for the Jaundice</i> , Pilulæ ictericæ, the Dose of all three is ʒfs.	
twice or thrice a Day,	347
* <i>mercurial</i> , Pilulæ mercuriales, two or three Pills,	348
* <i>mercurial</i> , second, one Pill.	348
* <i>mercurial</i> third, ʒfs.	348
<i>mercurial</i> fourth, one Pill at Bed-time,	466
* <i>mercurial laxative</i> , Pilulæ mercuriales laxantes, ʒfs. every	
other Day,	347
<i>pectoral</i> , Pilulæ pectorales, ʒj. twice a Day,	348
<i>Rufus's</i> , Pilulæ Rufi, gr. xv. as an Alterative; ʒfs. as a Purge,	349
<i>saponaceous</i> , Pilulæ saponaceæ, ʒfs.	349
<i>Squill</i> , Pilulæ Scilliticæ, gr. xv. twice a Day,	349
<i>Storax</i> , Pilulæ è Styrace, gr. vi.	349
<i>stomachic</i> , Pilulæ stomachicæ, to ʒfs.	349
<i>strengthening</i> Pilulæ roborantes, ʒfs. twice a Day,	348
<i>Tar</i> , Pilulæ Piceæ, ʒfs. twice a Day,	348
<i>Piony the Root</i> , Pœoniæ Radix, from ʒfs. to ʒj. in Powder,	258
<i>Pitch Burgundy</i> , Pix Burgundica,	281
<i>Plantain-juice</i> , Succus Plantaginis, from ʒiij. to ʒv.	262
<i>Plaster ammoniac with Mercury</i> , Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum	
Mercurio,	324
<i>blistering</i> , Emplastrum Vesicatorium,	325, 326
<i>cephalic</i> , Emplastrum cephalicum,	324
<i>common</i> , Emplastrum commune,	324
<i>common sticking</i> , Emplastrum commune adhæsivum,	324
<i>common with the Gums</i> , Emplastrum commune cum Gummi,	325
<i>common with Mercury</i> , Emplastrum commune cum Mercurio,	325
<i>Cummin</i> , Emplastrum è Cymino,	324
<i>drawing</i> . Emplastrum attrahens,	324
<i>of the Mucilages</i> , Emplastrum è Mucilagibus,	325
<i>red Lead</i> , Emplastrum è Minio,	325
<i>Soap</i> , Emplastrum è Sapone,	325
<i>stomachic</i> , Emplastrum stomachicam,	325
<i>Poppy red</i> , Papaver erraticum,	259
<i>white</i> , Papaver album. See Symps of each.	258
<i>Powders alexipharmac</i> , Pulvis alexipharmacus. each one Dose,	349
<i>aperient</i> , Pulvis aperitivus, ʒfs at Bed-time,	353
<i>aromatic</i> , Pulvis diaromaton, ʒj.	354
<i>of Arum</i> , compound, Pulvis Ari compositus, from ʒj. to ʒij.	353
* <i>balsamic</i> , Pulvis balsamicus, one Dose twice or thrice a Day,	353
<i>for the Bite of a mad Dog</i> , Pulvis antilyssus, ʒfs. four Morn-	
ings fasting,	350
	<i>Pulvis</i>

* Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog with Musk, Pulvis antilyssus cum Moscho, one Dose,	35
* for the Bite of a mad Dog, antispasmodic, Pulvis antilyssus antispasmodicus, one Dose.	35
of Bole with Opium, Pulvis è Bolo cum Opio, from ʒj. to ʒj.	35
of Bole without Opium, from ʒss. to ʒj.	35
cephalic, Pulvis cephalicus, a Herb-snuff,	35
of Ceruss compound, Pulvis è Cerussa compositus,	35
of Contrayerva compound, Pulvis Contrayervæ compositus, from ʒj. to ʒss.	354
of Cornachini, Pulvis Cornachini, from ʒss. to ʒij.	354
of Crabs-claws compound, Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum compositus, from ʒss. to ʒss.	353
* diuretic, Pulvis diureticus, for one Dose,	354
to promote Delivery, Pulvis ad Partum, from ʒj. to ʒss.	354
* for the Falling-sickness, Pulvis epilepticus, one Dose Morning and Evening,	354
for the Gout, Pulvis Anti-podagricus, ʒj. each Day for a Year,	351
of Hiera Picra, Hieræ Picræ Pulvis,	332
* for the Kings-evil, Pulvis ad Strumas, one Dose twice a Day,	355
of Myrrh compound, Pulvis Myrrhæ compositus, from ʒj. to ʒj.	354
* to promote the Menses, Pulvis emmenagogus, one Dose each,	354
* strengthening, Pulvis roborans, for two Doses,	355
styptic, Pulvis stypticus, ʒj. thrice a Day. In urgent Cases ʒss. every Hour,	355
testaceous cerated, Pulvis testaceus ceratus, ʒj. twice a Day,	355
* for Worms, Pulvis anthelminticus, one Dose,	350
* Worm, Pulvis vermifugus, ʒss. twice a Day.	355
* Worm purging, Pulvis vermifugus purgans, ʒss.	355
precipitate, See Mercury.	

Q.

Quicksilver, Argentum vivum, Hydrargyrus,	292
---	-----

R.

Rhubarb, Rhabarbarum, ʒss.	264
Tincture of, Tinctura Rhabarbari, ʒj.	369
Tincture of bitter, Tinctura Rhei amara, ʒj.	366
Rob of Elder-berries, Rob Baccarum Sambuci, from ʒij. to ʒj.	356
Juniper-berries, Rob Baccarum Juniperi, ʒj.	355
Rose damask, Rosa damascena,	265
red, Rosa rubra, See Conserve, Honey, Syrup, Tincture,	266
rosemary, Rosmarinus, as Tea. See Conserve, Oil, Spirit,	265
ve, Ruta, ʒj. in Powder, See Conserve, Oil, Extract.	266

S.

Saffron, Crocus, from gr. v. to ʒj. See Syrup, Tincture, Wine,	241
Sage, Salvia, as Tea.	282
Saline	267

<i>Saline Draught</i> , Haustus salinus,	332
<i>Saline Julep</i> , Julepum salinum, a Spoonful every Hour,	336
<i>al Ammoniacum</i> , zfs. See <i>Spirit, dulcified Spirit, volatile Salt</i> ,	295
<i>al volatile oleosum</i> , See <i>Spiritus volatilis aromaticus</i> ,	
<i>alt of Amber</i> , Sal Succini, from gr. ii. to ʒj.	361
<i>Epsom</i> , Sal catharticus amarus, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	294
<i>Glauber's</i> , Sal catharticus Glauberi, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	356
<i>of Hartshorn</i> , Sal Cornu Cervi, from gr. iij. to x.	358
<i>Petre</i> , Nitrum, from gr. iij. to ʒj.	293
<i>Polychrest</i> , Sal Polychrestum, ʒj.	357
<i>of Soot</i> , Sal Fuliginis, from gr. iv. to x.	356
<i>of Steel</i> , Sal Martis, from gr. iv. to ʒj.	356
<i>of Tartar</i> , Sal Tartari, ʒj. to ʒfs.	357
<i>volatile of Sal Ammoniac</i> , Sal volatile Ammoniaci, from gr. iii.	
to x.	360
<i>of Wormwood</i> , Sal Absinthii, from ʒj. to ʒfs.	356
<i>aponaceous Balsam</i> , See <i>Balsam, Electary, Liniment, Pills</i> ,	
<i>arsaparilla</i> , from ʒfs. to ʒij.	268
<i>assafras</i> , as Tea. See <i>essential Oil of</i> ,	268
<i>avine</i> , Sabina, ʒj. See <i>essential Oil of</i> ,	266
<i>cammony</i> , Scammonium, from gr. vi. to xii.	283
<i>corbutic Diet-drink</i> , Cervisia ad Scorbuticos, half a Pint twice a Day,	311
<i>Juices</i> , Succi scorbutici, ʒiij. twice a Day,	374
* <i>Whey</i> , Serum scorbuticum, the whole for one Day,	357
<i>curvy-grass</i> , the Juice, Succus Cochleariæ, from ʒj. to ʒij.	357
<i>Conserve of</i> , Conserva Foliorum Cochleariæ, from ʒj. to ʒiij.	313
<i>ea-water</i> , Aqua marina, from half a Pint to a Pint,	290
<i>ea-wrack</i> , Quercus marina, ʒfs. in Powder,	263
<i>ena</i> , from ʒj. to ʒfs in Infusion,	269
<i>Infusion of</i> , Infusum Senæ commune, ʒij. to ʒiv.	333
<i>Infusion of with Lemon</i> , Infusum Senæ Limoniatum, from ʒij.	
to ʒiv.	333
<i>inapism simple</i> , Sinapismus simplex,	358
<i>compound</i> , Sinapismus compositus,	358
<i>nake-root</i> , Serpentaria Virginiana, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	269
<i>Decoction of</i> , Decoctum Serpentariæ, three or four Spoonfuls	
every four Hours,	316
<i>Tincture of</i> , Tinctura Serpentariæ, from ʒij. to ʒfs.	369
<i>oap Spanish</i> , Sapo albus Hispanicus ʒj.	283
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum à Sapone,	325
<i>oot</i> , Fuligo, ʒfs. to ʒj. See <i>Oil, Salt, Spirit, Tincture</i> ,	279
<i>orrel</i> , Acetosa vulgaris, the Juice, ʒiv.	232
<i>banish Flies</i> , Cantharides,	284
<i>pecies aromatic</i> , Species Aromaticæ, from ʒj. to ʒij.	358
<i>peedwell male</i> , Veronica Mas, as Tea,	273
<i>iders</i> , Araneæ, their Web, ʒj.	234
<i>pirit of Amber</i> , Spiritus Succini, ʒfs.	361
<i>Hartshorn</i> , Spiritus Cornu Cervi, from gut xx. to lx.	358
<i>of Lavender simple</i> , Spiritus Lavendulæ simplex,	359
<i>of Lavender compound</i> , Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus, from	
gut. xx. to c.	359

<i>Spirit of Mindererus</i> , Spiritus Mindereri, ʒfs.	35
<i>of Nitre Glauber's</i> , Spiritus Nitri Glauberi,	35
<i>of Nitre dulcified</i> , Spiritus Nitri dulcis, from gut. xx. to ʒj.	35
<i>of Rosemary</i> , Spiritus Rosmarini, ʒj.	36
<i>of Sal Ammoniac</i> , Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci, from gut. xx. to gut. lx.	36
<i>of Sal Ammoniac sulphureous</i> , Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci sulphu- reus,	36
<i>of Sal Ammoniac dulcified</i> , Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci dulcis, from gut. xx. to ʒj.	36
<i>of Sea-salt, Glauber's</i> , Spiritus Salis marini Glauberi, gut. xx.	36
<i>of Vinegar</i> , Spiritus Aceti,	35
<i>of Vitriol, strong and weak</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli tenuis et fortis,	36
<i>of Vitriol dulcified</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, from gut. xx. to ʒj.	36
<i>volatile aromatic</i> , Spiritus volatilis aromaticus. from gut. xv. to lx.	36
<i>volatile fetid</i> , Spiritus volatilis fœtidus, from gut. xv. to lx.	36
<i>of Wine camphorated</i> , Spiritus vinosus camphoratus,	36
<i>Sponge</i> , Spongia, ʒfs. Morning and Evening when burnt,	26
<i>Squill</i> , Scilla from gr. iv. to x. See <i>Julep</i> , <i>Oxymel</i> , <i>Pills</i> , <i>Syrup</i> , <i>Vinegar</i> ,	26
<i>Starch</i> , Amylum, ʒfs.	23
<i>Stomachic Cataplasm</i> , Cataplasma stomachicum,	31
<i>Elixir</i> , Elixir stomachicum, a Spoonful,	32
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ stomachicæ, ʒfs.	34
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum stomachicum,	32
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura stomachica, a small Glass,	36
<i>Storax</i> , Styraç, ʒj. to ʒfs.	28
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ è Styraçe, gr. vi.	34
<i>Strengthening Confection</i> , Confectio roborans, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	31
<i>Fomentation</i> , Fodus roborans,	33
<i>Pills</i> , Pilulæ roborantes, ʒfs. twice a Day	34
<i>Plaster</i> , Emplastrum roborans,	32
<i>Powder</i> , Pulvis roborans, for two Doses,	35
<i>Styptic Powder</i> , Pulvis stypticus, ʒj. thrice a Day. In urgent Cases ʒj. every Hour,	35
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura styptica, a Glass,	36
<i>Sudorific Bolus</i> , Bolus sudorificus,	30
<i>Sugar</i> , Saccharum,	28
<i>of Lead</i> , Saccharum Saturni,	35
<i>of Milk</i> , Saccharum Lactis,	29
<i>Sulphur</i> , See <i>Balsam and Ointment of Sulphur</i> ,	29
<i>of Antimony golden</i> , Antimonii Sulphur auratum, from gr. i. to viii.	30
<i>Syrup of Balsam</i> , Syrupus balsamicus,	36
<i>Buckthorn</i> , Syrupus è Spina cervina. ʒj to ʒij.	36
<i>Clove July-flowers</i> , Syrupus Caryophyllorum rubrorum,	36
<i>Garlic</i> , Syrupus ex Allio,	36
<i>Ginger</i> , Syrupus Zinziberis,	36
<i>Lemon-juice</i> , Syrupus è Succo Limonum,	36
	<i>Syrup</i>

<i>Syrup of Marshmallows</i> , Syrupus ex Althæa,	363
<i>Orange-peel</i> . Syrupus è Corticibus Aurantiorum,	363
<i>pectoral</i> , Syrupus pectoralis,	364
<i>Poppies white</i> , Syrupus è Meconio, from ʒvi. to ʒj.	364
<i>Poppies wild</i> , Syrupus Papaveris erratici,	364
<i>Quinces</i> , Syrupus Cydoniorum,	363
<i>Roses solutive</i> , Syrupus Rosarum solutivus,	364
<i>Saffron</i> , Syrupus Croci,	363
<i>Simple</i> , Syrupus simplex,	364
<i>Squills</i> , Syrupus Scilliticus, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	364
<i>Violets</i> , Syrupus Violarum,	364

T.

<i>Tamarinds</i> , Tamarindus, from ʒfs. to ʒij.	271
<i>Tar</i> , Pix liquida. See Ointment, Pills, Water.	282
<i>Tartar emetic</i> , Tartarus emeticus, from gr. iii. to vi.	364
<i>soluble</i> , Tartarus solubilis, from ʒj. to ʒij.	365
<i>vitriolated</i> , Tartarus vitriolatus, from ʒj. to ʒij.	365
<i>Lye of</i> , Lixivium Tartari,	337
<i>Salt of</i> , Sal Tartari, from ʒj. to ʒfs.	357
<i>Thebaic Extract</i> , Extractum Thebaicum, gr. i.	329
<i>Tincture</i> , Tinctura thebaica, from gut. xv. to xxx.	369
<i>Tin, Powder of</i> , Pulvis Stanni. ʒij. twice a Day,	295
<i>Tincture of Gum Ammoniac</i> , Tinctura Ammoniaci Gummi, from gut. xx. to l.	366
<i>of Antimony</i> , Tinctura Antimonii, from gut. xx. to l.	366
<i>aromatic</i> , Tinctura aromatica, ʒfs. and upwards,	366
<i>balsamic</i> , Tinctura balsamica, from gut. xx. to lx.	366
<i>bitter</i> , Tinctura amara, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful.	365
<i>of Cantharides</i> , Tinctura Cantharidum, gut. xxx. twice a Day,	366
<i>of Cardamoms</i> , Tinctura Cardamomi, from ʒj. to ʒfs.	367
<i>of Castor</i> , Tinctura Castorei, gut. xl. twice or thrice a Day,	367
<i>of Cinnamon</i> , Tinctura Cinnamomi, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	367
<i>fetid</i> , Tinctura fetida, from ʒj. to ʒij.	367
<i>of Guaiacum volatile</i> , Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Tea-spoonful,	368
<i>of black Hellebore</i> , Tinctura Melampodii, a Tea-spoonful twice or thrice a Day,	368
<i>of white Hellebore</i> , Tinctura Veratri, gut. xx. and upwards,	370
<i>of Jalap</i> , Tinctura Jalapii, from ʒj. to ʒij.	368
<i>of Japan-earth</i> , Tinctura Japonica, from ʒfs. to ʒj.	368
<i>of Iron in Spirit of Salt</i> , Tinctura Martis in Spiritu Salis, from gut. xl. to lxxx.	368
<i>of Myrrh</i> , Tinctura Myrrhæ, gut xl. twice a Day,	368
<i>of Myrrh and Aloes</i> , Tinctura Myrrhæ et Aloes, †	

† Take of powdered Myrrh ʒij. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℥j. Digest in a Sand-heat for eight Days; then take of hepatic Aloes in Powder ʒj. digest again for two Days, and strain off the Tincture. This is not to be taken inwardly, but is of great Use externally for Wounds and Ulcers; for it deterges as well as heals.

Tincture

<i>Tincture of Peruvian Bark simple</i> , Tinctura Corticis Peruviani simplex, from ʒss. to ʒj.	267
<i>of Peruvian Bark compound</i> , Tinctura Corticis Peruviana composita, from ʒj. to ʒss. every fourth, sixth, or eighth Hour,	367
<i>of Rhubarb</i> , Tinctura Rhabarbari, ʒj.	369
<i>of Rhubarb bitter</i> , Tinctura Rhei amara, to ʒj.	368
<i>of Roses</i> , Tinctura Rosarum, ʒiv. twice a Day,	369
<i>sacred</i> , Tinctura sacra. ʒj.	369
<i>of Saffron</i> , Saffron, Tinctura Croci, from gut. xl. to ʒj. and upwards,	367
<i>of Sena</i> , Tinctura Senæ, two or three Spoonfuls,	370
<i>of Snake-root</i> , Tinctura Serpentariæ, from ʒij. to ʒss. and upwards,	369
<i>of Soot</i> , Tinctura Fuliginis, ʒij. twice or thrice a Day,	367
<i>stomachic</i> , Tinctura stomachica, a small Glass,	369
<i>styptic</i> , Tinctura styptica, a Glass,	369
<i>of Valerian simple</i> , Tinctura Valerianæ simplex, from ʒss. to ʒj.	370
<i>of Valerian volatile</i> , Tinctura Valerianæ volatilis, a Tea-spoonful or two,	370
<i>Tormentil</i> , Tormentilla, the Root, from ʒj. to ʒj. in Powder,	272
<i>Treacle</i> , Theriaca, from ʒss. to ʒj.	374
<i>Troches Nerve</i> , Trochisci nervini, one, or ʒss. at a Time,	370
<i>of Nitre</i> , Trochisci è Nitro, ʒj. or ʒss. at a Time,	371
<i>pectoral black</i> , Trochisci bechici nigri, at Pleasure,	370
<i>pectoral white</i> , Trochisci Bechici albi, at Pleasure,	370
<i>of Sulphur</i> , Trochisci è Sulphure, at Pleasure,	371
<i>Turpentine Venice</i> , Terebinthina Veneta, from ʒss. to ʒiss.	284
<i>Clyster</i> , Enema Terebinthinatum,	327
<i>Oil of</i> , Oleum Terebinthinæ æthereum, from gut. x. to xx.	342
<i>Tutty Ointment of</i> , Unguentum Tuttiæ,	374

V.

<i>Valerian wild</i> , Valeriana salvestris, the Root, from ʒss. to ʒiss.	273
<i>Tincture of simple</i> , Tinctura Valeriana simplex, from ʒss. to ʒj.	370
<i>Tincture of volatile</i> , Tinctura Valeriana volatilis, a Tea-spoonful or two,	370
<i>Verdigrease</i> , Ærugo,	278
<i>Vinegar</i> , Acetum,	232
<i>of Squills</i> , Acetum Scilliticum, from ʒj. to ʒij.	304
<i>Violets Syrup of</i> , Syrupus Violarum,	364
<i>Viscerals</i> , Visceralia, or Medicines for the Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Kidneys, Intestines,	374
<i>Vitriol blue of Iron</i> , Vitriolum cœruleum,	296
<i>green, of Copper</i> , Vitriolum viride,	296
<i>white of Zinc</i> , Vitriolum album,	296
<i>Spirit of strong and weak</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli fortis et tenuis,	362
<i>Spirit of dulcified</i> , Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, from gut. xx. to ʒj.	362
<i>Vitriolated Tartar</i> , Tartarum vitriolatum, from ʒj. to ʒij.	365

Volatile

<i>volatile Epithem</i> , Epithema volatile,	327
<i>Liniment</i> , Linimentum volatile,	337
<i>Salt of Sal Ammoniac</i> , Sal volatilis Salis Ammoniaci, from gr. iii. to x.	360
<i>Salt of Hartshorn</i> , Sal volatile Cornu Cervi, from gr. iii. to x.	348
<i>Spirit aromatic</i> , Spiritus volatilis aromaticus,	362
<i>Spirit of Hartshorn</i> , Spiritus volatilis Cornu Cervi, from gut. xx. to lx.	358
<i>Spirit of Sal Ammoniac</i> , Spiritus volatilis Salis Ammoniaci, from gut. xv. to l.	360
<i>Tincture of Guaiacum</i> , Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Tea- spoonful thrice a Day,	368
<i>Tincture of Valerian</i> , Tinctura Valerianæ volatilis, a Tea- spoonful or two,	370
<i>Vulnerary Decoction</i> , Decoctum vulnerarium	316

W.

<i>Water</i> , Aqua,	237
<i>alexiterial simple</i> , Aqua alexiteria simplex,	300
<i>alexiterial spirituous</i> , Aqua alexiteria spirituosa,	301
<i>alexiterial with Vinegar</i> , Aqua alexiteria spirituosa cum A- ceto,	301
<i>Alum of Bate</i> , Aqua aluminosa Bateana,	303
<i>Aniseed compound</i> , Aqua Seminum Anisi composita,	302
<i>antibysteric</i> , Aqua antihysterica,	334
<i>aromatic</i> , Aqua aromatica,	369
<i>Bath</i> , Aqua Bathonenfes,	288
<i>Caraway</i> , Aqua Seminum Carui,	302
<i>Cardamoms</i> , Aqua Seminum Cardamomi,	322
<i>Castor</i> , Aqua Castorei,	300
<i>Cinnamon simple</i> , Aqua Cinnamomi simplex,	300
<i>Cinnamon spirituous</i> , Aqua Cinnamomi spirituosa,	302
<i>Dill-seed</i> , Aqua Seminum Anethi,	374
<i>Eye</i> , Aqua ophthalmica,	303
<i>Fennel</i> , Aqua Fœniculi,	301
<i>Horse-radish compound</i> , Aqua Raphani composita,	302
<i>Hungary</i> , Aqua Hungarica, See Spiritus Rorismarini,	360
<i>Juniper compound</i> , Aqua Juniperi composita,	302
<i>Lime</i> , Aqua Calcis, three Pints a Day for the Stone,	303
<i>Lime lesser compounded</i> , Aqua Calcis minus composita, $\frac{3}{4}$ iv. four Times a Day,	303
<i>Lime more compounded</i> , Aqua Calcis magis composita, $\frac{3}{4}$ iv. four Times a Day,	303
<i>Mint simple</i> , Aqua Menthae vulgaris simplex,	301
<i>mineral</i> , Aquæ minerales,	238
<i>Mint spirituous</i> , Aqua Menthae vulgaris spirituosa, †	
<i>Nutmeg</i> , Aqua Nucis Moschatæ,	302
<i>Orange-peel simple</i> , Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum simplex,	300

† This is made in the same Proportion as the spirituous Pepper-mint Water.
Water,

<i>Water, Orange-peel spirituous,</i>	Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum spirituosa,	30
<i>Pennyroyal simple,</i>	Aqua Pulegii simplex,	30
<i>Pennyroyal spirituous,</i>	Aqua Pulegii spirituosa,	30
<i>Pepper Jamaica,</i>	Aqua Piperis Jamaicensis,	30
<i>Pepper-mint simple,</i>	Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis simplex,	30
<i>Pepper-mint spirituous,</i>	Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis spirituosa,	30
<i>purging,</i>	Aquæ catharticæ,	28
<i>Rose Damask,</i>	Aqua Rosarum damascenarum,	30
<i>Sapphire-coloured,</i>	Aqua Sapphirina,	30
<i>Sea,</i>	Aqua marina, a Pint in a Morning,	29
<i>Spaw,</i>	Aquæ Spadanæ,	28
<i>Steel,</i>	Aquæ Chalybeatæ,	28
<i>Tar,</i>	Aqua Picea, from a Pint to a Quart a Day,	30
<i>Treacle,</i>	Aqua Theriacalis,	33
<i>vitriolic blue,</i>	Aqua vitriolica cærulea,	30
<i>vitriolic camphorated,</i>	Aqua vitriolica camphorata,	30
<i>Germander,</i>	Scordium,	26
<i>Whey, Serum,</i>		29
<i>Alum,</i>	Serum aluminosum, ʒiv, thrice a Day,	35
<i>alexipharmac,</i>	Serum alexipharmacum,	35
<i>Mustard,</i>	Serum Sinapinum,	35
<i>scorbutic,</i>	Serum scorbuticum, the whole Quantity for a Day.	35
<i>Vinegar,</i>	Serum acetosum,	35
<i>Wine aloetic alkaline,</i>	Vinum aloeticum alkalinum, from ʒj. to ʒiij.	37
<i>antimonial,</i>	Vinum Antimoniale, ʒj. for a Vomit,	37
<i>bitter,</i>	Vinum amarum, from ʒʒs, to ʒj.	37
<i>Ipecacuanha,</i>	Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, from ʒj. to ʒʒs.	37
<i>Saffron,</i>	Vinum Croceum, from ʒj. to ʒʒs.	37
<i>Steel,</i>	Vinum chalybeatum, from ʒij. to ʒj.	37
<i>Viper,</i>	Vinum Viperinum, a Glass at Pleasure,	37
<i>Wood of Guaiac,</i>	Lignum Guaiacum, in Decoction from ʒʒs, to ʒj. of the Bark ʒʒs.	25
<i>Extract of,</i>	Extractum Guaiaci, from gr. iv. to ʒij.	32
<i>Wood-lice,</i>	Millepedes, from ʒj. to ʒj.	28
<i>Expression of,</i>	Expressio Millepedarum, ʒij. twice a Day,	32
<i>Wormwood common,</i>	Absointhium vulgare, the Juice, from ʒʒs, to ʒij.	23
<i>Oil essential of,</i>	Oleum essentielle Foliorum Absinthii, from gut. ii. to x.	34
<i>Sea, Conserve of,</i>	Conserva Absinthii maritimi, from ʒj to ʒʒs.	31
<i>Salt,</i>	Sal Absinthii, from ʒj. to ʒʒs.	35

Z.

<i>Zedoary,</i>	Zedoaria, from gr vi. to ʒʒs.	27
<i>Zinc,</i>	Zinchum,	29
<i>Vitriol of,</i>	Vitriolum album.	29

A N

EXPLANATION

OF THE

TERMS of ART in the *several Branches* of MEDICINE, accented as they are to be pronounced.

N. B. *When a Word is not accented, the Accent is always supposed to be on the first Syllable.*

A.

Abaptiston, of α *primitive*, and $\beta\alpha\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron$ to *dip*. The perforating part of a *Trepan*, which is prevented from sinking into the brain by the rim or circle of this instrument.

Abies, the Fir-tree.

Abdomen, the belly, properly so called. It contains the *Stomach*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Intestines*, *Bladder*, &c. It reaches from the *Diaphragm* to the *Os Pubis*.

Abductores, muscles that draw one part from another, and which are antagonists to the *Adductores*. Thus there is the *Abductor* of the *Ear*, of the *Fore-finger*, of the *little Finger*, of the *little Toe*, of the *Thumb*, of the *great Toe*, and of the *Eye*.

Ab lactatio, a Weaning, when a child is permitted to suck no longer.

Abomasum, the name of the fourth ventricle of such animals as chew the cud.

Abortus, *Aborsus*, and *Abortio*, a miscarriage, or an exclusion of the *Fœtus* before the due time.

Abrotanum, Southernwood. It is pretty much of the same nature as wormwood.

Abscessus, an Abscess. This differs from an *Ulcer*; for it contains plenty of pure, thick, white, cocted pus; whereas an *Ulcer* pours out a little thin ichor, and fetid serum.

Absinthium, Wormwood. This is a good bitter *Stomachic*, but the frequent use of it is hurtful to the eyes and head.

Absorbentia, Absorbents. These imbibe acids, destroy their acrimony, and change them into a *tertium quid*. If they meet with a thick gross phlegm, they may concrete, and prove very prejudicial.

Abstergentia, Abstergents, are cleansing medicines. See *Detergents*.

Acacia vera, true Acacia, is the inspissated juice of an *Egyptian Thorn*.

Acanthabulus, from $\alpha\kappa\alpha\nu\delta\alpha$ a *Thorn*, and $\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron$ to *cast out*. A kind of pincers to take out any prickly or offensive matter from a wound. It is likewise called *Volsella*.

Acantha, from $\alpha\kappa\eta$ a point; the posterior processes of the vertebra of the back have sometimes this name.

Acanthus, Brank-Ursine. This is a mucilaginous plant of a sweetish taste.

Acceleratio Gravium, the acceleration of heavy bodies. The motion of a body falling freely is accelerated equally in equal times. Therefore the celerity acquired in falling is as the time in which the body falls, and consequently the velocity acquired in a certain time will be double if the time is double, and triple if the time is tripple, &c. That is, the spaces run through from the beginning, are among themselves as the squares of the times in which the body falls.

Acceleratores, Accelerators. Muscles so called, because they hasten the expulsion of the urine and the semen.

Accessio, the same as *Paroxysm*, which see.

Accessorius nervus, the accessory Nerve. This pair proceeds from the *Medulla* of the *Vertebrae* of the neck, and is wrapped up in the same coat from the *Dura mater* as the *Par Vagus*, after its entrance into the skull; and soon after it returns from thence it leaves the *Par Vagus* again, and is distributed into the muscles of the neck and shoulders.

Acetabulum, the Socket of the Thigh-bone, so called from its likeness to the vessel in which the ancients used to put *Acetum*, or Vinegar when brought to table.

Acetosa vulgaris or *Oxalis*, common Sorrel.

K k

Lr

It is an agreeable acid, and most used as a sauce.

Acetum, Vinegar. This, properly speaking, is four wine.

Achillæa, Yarrow, a herb.

Achôres, a species of a Scald-head, from *a priv.* and *Χῶρος* a place, because the matter of the ulcers proceed from small holes in the skin.

Acida, Acids. Every thing is so called that has a tartish or sour taste. They are said to be of great service in the plague. They temperate heat, abate the pulse, coagulate the blood, retard the circulation, are hurtful to the lungs, and to persons in years. They should never be mixt with clysters.

Acidulæ, cold mineral waters.

Aciniformis Tûnica, a Coat of the Eye, the same as the *Tunica uvea*, which see.

Acme, the Vigour, State, or Height of a disease. Diseases have generally four times; the first is *Ἀρχή*, *Principium* or invasion. 2. *Ἀνάβασις*, *Augmentum* or increase. 3. *Ἀκμή*, or *vigor*, when the symptoms are most urgent. 4. *Παρακμή*, or *declination*, when the disease is grown mild, and the patient is thought to be out of danger.

Aconitum, Wolf-bane, a dangerous herb.

Acorus verus, the sweet-smelling Flag, or *Calamus* of Ray, a herb.

Acouſtica, Medicines to cure deafness, from *ἀκούω* to hear.

Acrochordum, a kind of Wart, with a large head and a small root. From *ἄκρος* the top, and *χορδή*.

Acrômium, the upper process of the shoulder-bone, which receives the extremity of the *Clavicula* or collar-bone. From *ἄκρος* the top, and *ῶμος* the shoulder-bone.

Adductores Mûsculi, those muscles which bring forward, close, or draw together any parts of the body. Their antagonists are the *Abductores*.

Adenológia, a treatise of the Glands, from *ἄδην* a gland, and *λογος* a discourse.

Adiantum verum, or *Capillus Veneris*, the true Maidenhair, a herb.

Adnata Tûnica Oculi, or rather *Albuginea*, the albugineous coat of the eye, commonly called the white of the eye. It is formed by the tendinous expansion of four muscles, and adheres closely to the *Sclerotic*. Some have improperly termed it the conjunctive Coat.

Ægilops, an ulceration of the lachrymal gland in the greater corner of the eye.

From *αἶξ* a goat, and *ὤψ* an eye, because that animal is supposed to be often afflicted with this disease.

Æoli Pila, an *Æleopile*, an instrument to show the great elasticity which vapours acquire by the action of fire. It is a hollow globe of hard metal, with a small tube, whose aperture is not the twentieth part of an inch in diameter. This being filled with water and placed over the fire till it boils very fast, the vapours will force themselves through the tube with great rapidity.

Æquatio Temporis, Equation of Time. If a clock is supposed to go exactly true for a whole year, it will sometimes be slower, and sometimes faster than a good sun-dial, and the difference between the clock and the dial will be the equation of time. In the latter end of October and the beginning of November clocks and watches should be near 16 minutes slower than the Sun.

Æquator, is a great circle, whose poles are the poles of the world. It divides the globe equally into the southern and northern hemisphere, and passes through the east and west parts of the Horizon. Whenever the sun comes to this circle it makes equal days and nights in all parts of the earth, which happens on the 22d of March, and the 23d of September.

Æir, Air. This is an elastic fluid which covers the surface of the earth and surrounds it on every side. All the air which encompasses the earth considered together, is called the atmosphere, and the altitude of the air from the surface of the earth is termed the altitude of the atmosphere. Cold air contracts the fibres, hot and moist relaxes them. Hot air debilitates the body, the serene increases the strength. Moist air is hurtful. When the air is full of noxious and contagious particles, fasting is bad. Sudden changes of the air from hot to cold, or from cold to hot are very injurious to the tone of the solid parts, and suppress perspiration.

Ærugo, Verdigrase. This is copper reduced into a green brittle body by means of an acid. This made into powder and made up into tents with any liquid not oily or unctuous, is a most excellent remedy to destroy the hardest Callus of a Fistula, which it will do in three or four days in such a manner that it may be all drawn out together, and a white Pus will supply its room.

Æther, is supposed to be a thin diaphanous fluid.

fluid which not only furrounds the earth, but extends to the planets and fixed stars, and pervades all things, suffering all bodies to pass through it without resistance.

Ætiologia, *Ætiology*. From *αἰτία* a cause, and *λόγος* a discourse. This is a part of medicine which treats of the causes of health and diseases.

Ætites, the Eagle-stone. From *αἰτὶς* an Eagle. It has another stone within it which rattles when shaken.

Agallochum, Aloes-wood, remarkable for its fragrant smell.

Agaricus, Agaric, a fungus growing to the trunks of certain trees. It is purgative.

Agératum, Maudlin. from *αἰών* and *γῆρας* old age. It preserves the colour of its flowers a long while.

Agnus castus, the chaste tree; it is not much unlike a willow.

Agrimonia, Agrimony, a herb. It is hepatic, pectoral and vulnerary.

Agr'ypnia, constant waking. From *αἰών* and *ὑπνος* sleep. The same as *Coma Vigil*.

Ag'yrtā, a Mountebank, from *ἀγυρῆω* to assemble the people.

Alae Nasi, the sides of the nostrils.

Albugo, is a white superficial spot on the transparent cornea of the eye.

Albumen Ovi, the white of an egg.

Alcali, whatever ferments with acids is supposed to be an *Alkali*. Lixivial, fixed, and volatile salts are *Alkalies*; they render the blood more fluid, but do not promote putrefaction, as was formerly supposed.

Alce, an Elk, the name of an animal, whose hoof was said to cure the Falling-sickness.

Alcea, Vervain Mallows. It has the same virtues as mallows.

Alchémia, Alchemy, is properly that part of chemistry which treats of the transmutation of metals.

Alcohol, is an Arabic word, and signifies the pure part of a substance separated from its impurity. It is applied to spirit of wine highly rectified, and to a most impalpable powder.

Alchimilla, Ladies mantle. It is an astringent vulnerary.

Alexipharmaca, Alexipharmacs, from *ἀλέω* to drive away, and *φάρμακον* poison, because they were taken to be antidotes against it; but now this name is given to *Diaphoretics*.

Alexitérium, an Alexiterial, or antidote against poison.

Alkekengi, Winter-cherries. They have a subacid taste, and are detergent, aperient, diuretic, and proper to expel gravel. An ounce of the juice is a dose.

Allantoïdes, a membrane placed between the *Amnion* and the *Chorion*, which envelop the Fœtus. Its use is to receive and contain the urine, which passes into it by the *Urachus*; but its existence is doubted by many. It is derived from *ἄλλας* a stuffed gut, and *εἶδος* shape, because in brutes it is like one.

Allium, Garlick.

Alliā ia, Jack by the hedge, Sauce alone. It is diuretic and aperient, and good in cold scurvies.

Alnus nigra, the black Alder. A dram of the inner bark will vomit and purge very violently.

Aloe, Aloes, the inspissated juice of a plant growing in *Arabia*, *Ceylon*, *America* &c.

Alopecia, falling off of the hair in a consumption, the French pox, and other diseases. From *ἄλωπης* a Fox, and *πίπτο* to fall, because foxes were said to be troubled with this disease.

Alphos or *Vitiligo*, Morpew, whitish scurf or scales.

Alsine, Chickweed. It has been given inwardly for spitting of blood and applied externally against inflammations.

Althæa, Marshmallows. It is emollient, lubricating, and proper to soften the acrimony of the humours.

Altitudo Poli, the altitude of the pole. This is the angle which the axis of the earth makes with the horizon, and is the same as the *latitude of the place*.

Aludel, vel *Aludelli*, are subliming pots used in chemistry. They are without bottoms, and are fitted into one another. In the furnace at the bottom there is a pot which holds the matter to be sublimed, and at the top there is a head to retain the flowers that rise into it.

Alvearium, sive *Meatus auditorius*, the cavity of the ear wherein the wax is generated.

Alveoli Dentium, the sockets of the teeth.

Alumen, Alum a factitious salt. The Roch or Rock alum is generally to be preferred.

Alvus, the belly or cavity of the *Abdomen*, containing the *stomach*, *liver*, *spleen*, *intestines*, *kidneys*, *bladder*, &c. as also the place by which the natural excretion of excrements is made. Thus we say *Alvi Astrictio*, costiveness. *Alvi Fluxus*, a looseness, &c.

Amal-

Amalgama, is the mixture of any other metal with quicksilver.

Amaurosis, sive *Gutta serena*, from *αμαυρός* obscure, a loss of sight without any external blemish in the eye.

Amblyopia, Obscurity of sight. From *αμβλῦς* dull, and *ὄπτομαι* to see. There are four kinds, *Myopia*, *Presbyopia*, *Nyctalopia*, and *Hemeralopia*, which see.

Ambra Grisea, Ambergrease, a great perfume. This is a bituminous substance of an Ash-colour, with spots or veins, and is found floating on the sea in the Indian ocean. It melts into a yellow rosin, and will burn like it. It dissolves in spirit of wine, but not entirely. It is aphrodisiac, cordial, and strengthens the nervous system. The dose is gr. viii.

Ammi vulgare, common Bishop's-weed.

Anidmum vulgare, Bastard Stone-parsley. The seed is carminative, aperient, diuretic, and emmenagogue.

Ammoniacum Gummi, Gum Ammoniac.

Amnios, the inner membrane which includes the *Fetus*, and the liquor wherein it lies. It is white, soft, thin, and transparent.

Amplitudo Siderum, Amplitude of the stars. This is an arch of the horizon intercepted between the point of the East or West, and the point in which the star rises or sets. The first is called *Amplitude ortive*, and the other *Amplitude occasive*. It may be either North or South in both.

Amygdales, *amarae et dulces*, Almonds, bitter and sweet.

Amylum, Starch.

Anabasis is the increase of the disease before it arrives at the state. From *αναβαίνω* to ascend.

Anacardia the Malacca Bean. This is quite disused.

Anacathartica, Vomits. From *καθαρτίζω* to purge, and *άνω* upwards.

Anagallis, male and female Pimpernel. It is eaten as a salad.

Anagallis aquatica. See *Becabunga*.

Anaesthesia, is a loss of the faculty of perceiving the action of sensible objects on the organs of the senses.

Analeptica, *Analeptics*, are medicines that raise the spirits and restore the strength.

Analysis, is the reducing of any thing into its component principles. From *αναλύω* to dissolve.

Anamnastica, Remedies that help the memory; as also signs belonging to the

Diagnostics, which recal to the mind the past state of the body or disease.

Anasarca, is that kind of dropsy wherein the *Lympha* stagnates throughout the whole habit of body, causing it to appear bloated.

Anastomosis, the Inosculation or mutual opening of the vessels into one another.

Anatome, Anatomy, the skilful dissection of an animal, especially man, in order to demonstrate the matter, shape, structure, and connection of the parts, for physical and medicinal purposes.

Anchusa, Alkanet, of no use in medicine at present.

Anchilops, *ἀγκύλωψ*, a tumor in the greater corner of the eye, which breaking turns to a *Fistula Lacrymalis*.

Ancon, *ἀγκών*, the elbow.

Anconæus, a muscle that serves to extend the Cubit. From *αγκων* the elbow.

Ancyle, *ἀγκύλη*, or *Ancylosis*, a contracted or stiff joint.

Androgynos, an Hermaphrodite. From *άνήρ* a Man, and *γύνή* a Woman.

Anethum, Dill. The seed is carminative and good in the flatulent Colic.

Anemius Furnus, a Wind-furnace. From *άνεμος* the Wind.

Anemoscopium, Anemoscope, a machine invented to shew the change of the air or wind. From *άνεμος* the wind, and *σκοπεος* a centinel or watch.

Aneurisma, an Aneurism. This is a soft tumor full of blood, and, when true, is a dilatation of an artery with pulsation, which disappears by pressure, and returns again afterwards. A *spurious aneurisma* is when the artery being divided, pours out the blood into the adjacent parts, whence the tumor increases continually, which is soft, with little or no pulsation, and appears livid, tending to an abscess or mortification. It is derived from *ανευρύνω* to dilate.

Angiologia Angiology. This treats of the *Blood-vessels*, as well arteries as veins.

From *ἀγγεῖον* a Vessel, and *λογος* a discourse.

Angiodomia, the opening a vein or artery.

From *ἀγγεῖον* a vessel, and *τέμνω* to cut.

Angēlica, *Angēlica*, a herb. Every part of it is in use.

Angina, the Quinsy. From *αγγω* to choak, throttle, or strangle. See *Febris anguinosa*.

Anguilla, the Eel. The liver and gall have been used to promote child-birth.

Angulus

Angulus Incidentiæ, the Angle of Incidence, is that which the line of direction of a striking body makes with a perpendicular to the superficies at the point of contact.

Angulus Reflexionis, the Angle of Reflexion, is that which the same perpendicular makes with the line of direction of the body after it is struck. These two are always equal to each other.

Angulus Refractionis, the angle of Refraction. This affects the rays of light, and in order to make a refraction it is necessary the mediums through which they pass should differ. Thus if they pass through a rarer into a denser medium, the angle of refraction will be less than the angle of incidence, and the contrary.

Anime, a Resin. It is seldom or never used.

Aniscāptor, see *Latissimus Dorsi*.

Anisi Semen, Aniseed. These are good to strengthen the stomach and intestines, to cure the gripes, and to abate the violence of Diarrhœas. The dose is half dram.

Annularis Cartilago, see *Cricoides Cartilago*.

Annu'aris Protuberantia, annular Protuberance, is a tuberos part of the brain between the *Cerebellum* and the *Testes* of the brain.

Anodynum, Anody'ne, a medicine to ease pain. From *α priv.* and *ᾠδύνη* Pain.

Anorèxia, Anorexy, a loathing of food.

From *α priv.* and *ὀρεῖσθαι* to desire.

Antagonista, Antagonist, one muscle is said to be an antagonist to another, when their actions are opposite. From *ἀντί* against, and *ἀγωνίζω* to strive.

Antaphrodisiaca, Antaphrodisiacs, medicines to repress venereal desires. From *ἀντί* against, and *Ἄφροδιτις* Venus.

Antarthritica, Antarthritics, medicines for the gout and rheumatism. From *ἀντί* against, and *ἄρθριτις* a disease of the joints.

Anthelmintica, Anthelmintics, remedies against worms. From *ἀντί* against, and *ἔλμινξ* a worm.

Antiepileptica, Antiepileptics, medicines against the Falling sickness. From *ἀντί* and *ἐπιλαμβάνω* to invade.

Anthelix, the inward protuberance of the ear answering to the whole extent of the outward ear. From *ἑλὶξ* the volume of the ear.

Anthèræ, the Summits or Apices. They are the male genital organs of a flower,

and are placed at the top of the *chives* and *filaments*. They contain the *prolific powder* analogous to the *semen* in animals. From *ἄνθος* a flower.

Anthos, a flower; likewise *Rosemary* is so called.

Anthrax, a Carbuncle or Plague-fore.

This begins from a pustule of the size of a mustard-seed, sometimes many break out together, which itch at first and grow red with violent heat and pain. Round about it there is a circle or burning halo of a large size, which induces a crusty ulcer of a livid or black colour, as if burnt with a hot iron.

Anthropolog'ia, any treatise concerning man.

From *ἄνθρωπος* a man, and *λογος* a discourse.

Anticacchētica, Remedies against the *Cacexy*.

Anticidium, the pit of the Stomach, from *ἀντί* against, and *καρδιά* the heart.

Anticōica, Remedies against the colic.

Antidotum, an Antidote, a medicine against poison. From *ἀντί* against, and *δίδωμαι* to give.

Antidysenterica, Remedies against the bloody Flux. Many other words are compounded with *anti* in the same manner, which need no farther explanation.

Antimonium, Antimony. This is a metallic substance, heavy, solid, brittle, of a leaden colour, with long shining *Spicula* or needles. It melts in the fire, but is not ductile. Some of the most efficacious medicines are produced from this mineral.

Antipathia, Antipathy, an unaccountable aversion some have to certain persons or things. From *ἀντί* and *πάθος* affection. This is sometimes applied to inanimate bodies.

Antithera or *Anthora*, wholesome Wolfsbane, from *ἀντί* and *φθορά* Corruption. The virtues are doubtful.

Antispasmodicum, an Antispasmodic, is a remedy against contractions, spasms, and convulsions. From *αντισπασσω* to contract.

Antithenar, one of the muscles that extend the thumb. From *ἀντί* against, and *θέναρ* the palm of the hand.

Antlia pneumatica, an Air-pump, a machine invented to draw the air out from any vessel. The Elasticity of the air is the foundation of this contrivance.

Antrum Maxillæ superioris, the cavity of the upper Jaw. It is two inches in length, and above an inch high. This cavity

- cavity communicates with the *Foramina narium*, and is supposed to be the seat of the *Ozæna*. If the first upper grinder is drawn, it will let out the matter, which afterwards may be cleansed by injections. If there is no communication, a hole may be bored in the socket into the *Antrum*.
- Anus*, the Fundament, the extreme part of the strait gut.
- Aorta* five *Arteria magna*, the great Artery, which proceeds immediately from the left Ventricle of the heart.
- Aparine*, Goose-grass. It is said to be aperient, but is not used.
- Apàthia*, Apathy, Stoicism, without passions, from *a priv.* and *πάθος Affection*.
- Apepsia*, from *a priv.* and *πέπω to cook*. Indigestion.
- Aperientia*, *Apèrients*, opening Medicines.
- Apes*, Bees. Their *honey* and *wax* are in use.
- Apetalus*, Apetalous. This is applied to flowers that want those beautiful leaves which generally give them that denomination. From *a priv.* and *πέταλον a leaf*.
- Apbaèresis*, from *αφαίρέω to take away*, a part of Surgery; it signifies properly to take away superfluous things, as *Wens*. but is applied to the Amputation of the legs, arms, fingers, toes, &c.
- Apbèlium*, is the point of a Planet's orbit, in which he is at the greatest distance from the Sun. From *απο from*, and *ἥλιος the Sun*.
- Aphònia*, from *a priv.* and *φωνή voice*, loss of voice.
- Aphrodisius morbus*, from *Αφροδίτη Venus*, the French pox.
- Aphthæ*, the Thrush. These are small round superficial ulcers occupying the mouth and fauces.
- Apices*, are the *summits* of the stamina or chives of a flower. See *Anthææ*.
- Apium*, Smallage. The root is one of the five opening roots.
- Aponeuròsis*, is the tail or tendon of a muscle.
- Apophlegmatizàntia*, from *απο from*, and *φλέγμα Plegm*, provokers of spittle.
- Apophysis*, from *αποφύω to grow out*, the process or protuberance of a bone.
- Apoplexia*, from *ἀποπλήγω to strike suddenly*, an Apoplexy, is a sudden privation of all sense and motion, the pulse at the same time beating pretty strongly.
- Aposëma*, an Imposthume, Abscess, or collection of matter.
- Apozëma*, from *αποζέω to make hot*, *Apozem*, a decoction of several things put together.
- Apparatus*, the medicines, instruments, &c. that are to be got ready before the performance of an operation.
- Apyrëxia*, from *a priv.* and *πυρίασσω to have a fever*, an intermission in fevers.
- Aquila alba*, a name given by the chemists to *Mercurius dulcis*.
- Aquilegia*, Columbines, a herb not in use.
- Arabicum Gummi*, Gum Arabic.
- Arachnoides*, from *αράχνη a spider*, and *εἶδος shape*, because it was thought to resemble a spider's web. This is an epithet given to the Capsula of the crystalline humour, and was thought to be a distinct covering; but it is nothing else but a continuation of the membrane of the vitreous humour.
- Aranearum Telæ*, Spiders webs. Inwardly they will cure an Ague, and outwardly they stop the bleeding of small wounds.
- Arcanum*, is a name given to medicines whose authors pretend to a secret manner of making and distributing them.
- Arche*, *ἀρχή*, from *ἀρχω to begin*, the time of the invasion of a disease.
- Archiatèr ἀρχίατρος*, a chief Physician, from *ἀρχή chief*, and *ίατρος physician*.
- Ardor Ventrìculi* heat of the stomach, by some called *Soda*.
- Ardor Urinæ*, heat of urine. See *Dysuria*.
- Arëola Papillàris*, the dusky circle that surrounds the nipple.
- Argemon*, from *ἀργος tokite*, is a little ulcer occupying the circle of the Iris, within which it is white, but without it is red.
- Argentina* Silver-weed or wild Tansey. This has been celebrated for curing Agues, the whites, the bloody Flux, and the overflowing of the menses. The dose of the juice is four ounces, of the bruised seed a dram.
- Argentum*, Silver. This metal is well known; its chief use in medicine is to make the *lunar caustic*.
- Argentum vivum*, Quicksilver.
- Aridura*, an Atrophy or wasting of some particular part or member.
- Aristolòchia*, *ἀριστολογία*, from *ἀρίστος the best*, and *λοχος pregnant*; not from *λοχεια* as some have supposed, whence they would have the *antepenultima* long. Birthwort. Of this there are three sorts, the long, the round, and the slender. This has been supposed to be of peculiar use

use to cleanse the womb, to promote the menses, and to hasten delivery. The dose is from a scruple to a dram.

Aròma, ἀρώμα, Spice. *Aròmata* Spices.

Aromàtica, Aromatics, spicy compositions.

Arquàtus Morbus, the King's-evil.

Arsenicum, Arsnic. This is either *white*, *yellow*, or *red*, all which have *Cobalt* for their basis. It consists of an acid salt, and a metallic substance, with a small quantity of sulphur. It is highly volatile, for if a piece of it is put into a crucible over the fire, it readily resolves and flies off in white smoke. Some have endeavoured to correct it by burning spirit of wine over it ten times, in order to cure intermitting fevers; but such medicines are best entirely omitted.

Artemisia, Mugwort, a herb.

Artèria, an Artery. This is a strong elastic conical canal, which carries the blood from the heart to all parts of the body. It has three coats, the *external*, which is *vascular*, the *second muscular*, and the third *nervous*; to which *Ruiscb* adds a fourth which he terms *cellular*. All the *arteries* take their beginning from two principal trunks; of which one proceeds from the right ventricle of the heart, and is distributed in the Lungs; and the other called the *Aorta* comes from the left ventricle, and sends blood to every part, not excepting the heart and lungs.

Arteriòtòmia, from ἀρτερία and τέμνω to cut, to open an artery. This is sometimes performed in the temples.

Arthanita, Sow-bread. The root has been given as a purgative, but the use of it is not safe, for it inflames the *Fauces* and the *intestinal Canal*.

Arthritica, medicines for the *Gout*, the *flying Gout*, and the *Rheumatism*.

Arthritis, from ἄρθρον a joint, the *Gout*, is a fixed pain in one of the joints. When it affects the foot it is the true *Gout* called *Podagra*.

Arthritis vaga, the *flying Gout*, is a pain with swelling, first in one joint, then in another.

Arthròdia, from ἀρθρῶν to articulate, the articulation of the bones. It is otherwise called *Arthròsis* and *Articulatio*.

Arum, Cuckow-pint, a plant.

Arytænoides, from ἀγυραῖνα a kind of cup, and ἔϊδος shape. These are two Cartilages at the upper part of the *Larynx*, which joined together resemble the figure of an *Ewer*.

Arytænoidæus, is a pair of muscles belong-

ing to the cartilages of the *Larynx*: It has its head in one of the *Arytænoides* Cartilages, and its tail in the other, and serves to shut the *Rima* or chink.

Asa Foetida, the same in *English*.

Asarum, ἄσαρον, Asarabacca.

Ascàrides, are small round worms generally lodging in the strait gut, which create a tickling, sensation, and uneasiness.

Ascites, from ἄσκη a bottle, is a dropsy wherein water is collected in the belly, and causes it to swell.

Asparagus, corruptly called *Sparrow-grass*. It gives a strong smell to the urine soon after eating, and is therefore accounted diuretic, but is not to be depended upon for any medicinal purpose.

Aspera artèria, the Wind-pipe. This is a cartilaginous canal that reaches from the *Fauces* to the fourth vertebra of the back, where it is divided into two parts called *Bronchia*, which are distributed throughout the lungs, and serve for respiration.

Asphaltus, Jew's-pitch, a bitumen from the lake *Asphaltites* in *Judea*; it is never to be had genuine.

Asphyxia, from α priv. and σφύζω to beat, a cessation of the pulse. It is sometimes taken for the highest degree of swooning, when the person seems quite dead.

Assatio, a roasting. This is sometimes applied to the toasting of *Nutmegs* or *Rhubarb*.

Asterismus, an Asterism or Constellation. The fixed stars, referred to various figures are thus called, and were invented to distinguish them more readily.

Asthma convulsivum, a convulsive Asthma. It is a frequent, impeded laborious, and wheezing respiration attended with anxiety.

Asthma humorale, a pituitous or moist Asthma, besides what is above, is attended with a cough and a rejection of viscid phlegm, which is troublesome in the day as well as the night.

Astragalus, is the principal bone of the *Tarsus*, having six sides. It is covered with a cartilage, and its head is received into a *Sinus* at the lower end of the *Tibia*, and its hollow receives the small protuberance of that bone.

Astringentia, astringents or binding medicines.

Ataxia, Ataxy, Irregularity, Confusion.

Arbanor, a chemical furnace formerly employed to obtain the philosopher's stone. It is now used in tedious processes.

Atheroma from *Aθαρα Pap*, an eneysted tumor which contains a matter like thin paste.

Atlas is the first *vertebra* of the neck sustaining the head.

Atonia, is a weakness of the tone of the nervous and musculous parts.

Atriplex fetida, stinking Orrach. It is looked upon as a great Antihysterick, and the very smell of it is said to be good in hysteric fits. It is best taken in the manner of tea.

Atrophia Atrophy, from *a priv* and *τρέφω* to nourish, a falling away of the whole body.

Attenuantia, Attenuants, such medicines as resolve and thin viscid humours.

Attonitus Morbus, the same as the *Aplexy*.

Attractio, Attraction, is that force whereby two bodies mutually tend to each other. This is very great in the contact of the particles, and suddenly decreases, insomuch that it will not act at a small distance, but changes into a repelling force, by which particles mutually fly each other.

Avëna, Oats. Gruel made of *Oat-meal* has a soft mucilaginous quality, and is useful in all diseases attended with an acrimony of the humours.

Aurantia Mala, Oranges.

Auricula Judæ, Jews-ear, a fungus growing on an Elder-tree. The internal use is dangerous.

Auricula Muris, Mouse-ear. The use of this is laid aside.

Auripigmentum, Orpiment. This consists of common sulphur and mercurial particles, which some call arsenical. It was thought to be a strong poison, but upon trial it will not kill a dog.

Aurum, Gold, the virtues of this metal have been highly extolled, but upon no good foundation.

Auris, the Ear. It is divided in three cavities, the external contains the *Meatus auditorius*; the middle, the *Tympanum*, and the internal the *Labyrinth*.

Austerus, austere, a rough astringent taste.

Autopsia, Autopsy, from *αὐτός* ones-self, and *ὄψις* sight, the same as ocular demonstration.

Axilla, the Arm-pit, the cavity under the arm

Axillares venæ et arteriæ, Axillary Veins and Arteries are those which come from the top of the trunk of the *Vena cava* and great Artery, over the heart to the *Araxi-pits*.

Axioma, Axiom, is a self-evident proposition.

Axis, is the third *Vertebra* of the neck.

Axiungia, the Fat of Animals: *Hog's-lard*, *Mutton-suet*, and the *Fat of a Viper* are all now ordered to be kept in the shops.

Azygos, from *a priv* and *ζύγος* a yoke, a vein without a fellow. It is composed of the *intercostal*, *phrenic*, and *bronchial veins*, and enters the *descending Cava* near the *Auricle*.

B.

Bacca, a Berry, contains naked seeds in the midst of a succulent pulp.

Balanus, an Acorn, or *Glans Penis*.

Balaustia, Balaustines, are the flowers of a wild Pomegranate-tree. They are astringents, and may be useful in loosenesses, and the laxity of the gums. The dose is a dram in powder, half an ounce in infusion.

Balbütics, Stammering.

Balneum mariæ, a Water-bath used in distillation

Balsamita, Costmary, a herb of the mint kind, but now out of use.

Balsamum Brasiliense sive Capaiba, Balsam of Capivi.

Balsamum Giliadense, Balm of Gilead. The Dose is from six drops to half a dram.

Balsamum Peruvianum, Balsam of Peru.

Balsamum Tolutanum, Balsam of Tolu.

Bardana, Burdock.

Baryesdia, from *βαρύ* heavy, and *ἀκούω* to hear, hardness of hearing.

Barometrum, Barometer, from *βάρος* a weight, and *μέτρος* a measure, an instrument to measure the weight of the air.

Basilica Vena, a vein in the arm.

Basilicum, an ointment so called.

Basso Glossum, from *βάσις* the bottom, and *γλῶσσαι* the tongue, a pair of muscles that depress the tongue. But *Winslow* includes them under the general name of *Hyo-glossum*.

Basis is the upper part of the heart opposite to the point.

Bdellium, is a gummy resinous juice, concreted into glebes of various forms and magnitude. The external appearance is much like *Myrrh*. It is good in disorders of the breast, and to promote urine. The dose is half a dram. Outwardly it softens, resolves, and ripens Tumors.

Becabunga, Brook-lime. This herb temperates acrimony, and is good in the

Bot. Scurvy. It may be either eaten as sallad, or four ounces of the juice may be taken as a dose.

Bechica, Bechies, from *βήξ* a cough, Medicines proper for a cough and to promote expectoration.

Bellis major et minor, the Ox-eye and common daisy. They are vulnerary, detergent, emollient, and attenuant. The decoction of the leaves of the Ox-eye before the flowers appear, is a great diuretic and vulnerary, and commended in a purulent spitting. The dose of the juice is four ounces.

Benzoinum or *Ala dulcis*, Benjamin, a concrete resinous juice.

Berberis, the Barberry-bush. The berries are cooling and astringent. They restrain the effervescence of the humours, mitigate bilious fluxes, strengthen the stomach, excite the appetite, abate the acrimony of the humours, and thicken the dissolved fluids. The dose of the expressed juice is an ounce.

Beriberi, a kind of a Palsy or Tremor in the East-indies. It depraves the motion of the hands and feet, and makes them tremble, and sometimes the whole body.

Beta, Beets, a garden herb. The juice of the root promotes sneezing, but is not safe.

Betonica, Betony, an herb.

Betula, the Birch-tree. Before the appearance of the leaves or buds, a liquor may be gained by wounding the bark of this tree, which promotes urine, cleanses the kidneys, and is good against the Scurvy. It opens obstructions of the Viscera, and is proper in the jaundice. After this Liquor has undergone a gentle fermentation it is called *Birch-wine*; a glass or two of which may be drank in a morning fasting. Some drink a bottle of it in the beginning of a Consumption.

Bezoar, a calculous concretion in the stomachs of certain animals of the goat kind. It has been looked upon as a great antidote against poison, but has no more real vertues than prepared Oyster-shells

Bezoar minerale, mineral Bezoar; a preparation of Antimony differing little from the *Calx*.

Biceps Musculus, a muscle with two heads. There are two so called, the one bends the Cubit, and the other the Tibia. There is likewise the *Biceps externus humeri*, which has likewise the name of *Gemellus*.

Bilis, the Gall, is a resino-sulphureous humour, or *animal soap*, of a yellow colour, a bitter taste, diluted with serum, secreted in the liver, serving for the dissolution of aliments and the secretion of the chyle. It is of an alkaline nature, when dried is inflammable, and will dissolve in spirit of wine or water. It is of two sorts, the *hepatic* and the *cystic*; the former is brought by biliferous ducts every where dispersed in the liver to the *Cholodochus*, and so to the *Duodenum*. It is more fluid than the *cystic*, which is thicker, of a deeper colour, and a bitterer taste. This last is a kind of purgative and natural clyster.

Bilis atra, black Bile. When the gall turns black, it sometimes tastes as sour as vinegar, and sometimes like corrupted blood. It is very corrosive.

Bismuthum, Bismuth, is a semi-metal like the Regulus of Antimony or Zinc. It will dissolve in spirit of nitre.

Bistorta, Bistort, a Plant.

Bitumen, a bituminous juice, is a mineral substance which is inflammable, and will mix with oil. Thus *Naptha* or *Petroleum*, *Pissasphaltum* or mineral pitch, and *Barbadoes Tar* are liquid *Bitumens*. The solid *Bitumens* are *Bitumen Judaicum* or Jews-pitch, *Amberg ease*. *Amber*, *Agate*, and *Carbo fossilis* or pit-coal.

Bolus, Bole, is a heavy, fat, styptic earth.

Bolus Armèna, Bole Armenic, is now very rarely to be had; instead of which is used *Bolus Gallica*, French Bole. It is absorbent and good against a looseness. The dose is half a dram

Bonus Henricus, English Mercury, a plant. In some parts of England, it is eaten like spinage.

Borago, Borrage. It dissolves gross humours, and as it abounds with a nitrous salt, is good in all inflammatory fevers, as well as all diseases wherein the humours are not sufficiently fluid. The juice of the leaves is taken from two to six ounces. The flowers are one of the cordial flowers.

Borax, a mineral salt.

Borborogynus, from *βορβορύζω* to make a noise, a grumbling of the guts.

Botànica, Botany, from *βοτάνη* a herb. the art of describing and enumerating the virtues of plants.

Botrys, Jerusalem Oak. This herb is greatly commended in pituitous disorders of the breast, in shortness of breath, and the moist asthma. It is said to heal Ulcers of the lungs. A dram of the dried leaves is a dose, or it may be drank as tea.

Brassica

Brassica capitata alba, white Cabbage.

Brassica capitata rubra, red Cabbage.

Brassica rubra vulgaris, red Coleworts.

Brassica alba vulgaris, white or green Coleworts.

Brassica alba crispa, Savoy Cabbages.

Brassica Cauli-flora, Collyflowers. These are of more use in the kitchen than in the shops; and though some have applied them to medicinal uses, they may very well be spared.

Brachialis or *Brachiaëus externus*, a muscle serving to extend the arm, from *Brachium* an arm.

Brachialis or *Brachiaëus internus*, a muscle which serves to bend the arm.

Bradypepsia, from *βραδύ* slow, and *πέπτω* to cook, slow digestion.

Bregma or *Parietalia Offa*, the parietal bones which compose the superior and lateral parts of the skull. They join to the *Os Frontis* by the coronal Suture, to each other on the crown of the head by the sagittal Suture, to the bone of the Occiput by the lambdoidal, and to the bones of the Temples by the squamous Suture.

Bronchia, the Ramifications of the *Aspera Arteria* or Wind-pipe.

Bronchocèle, from *βρόγχος* the middle part of the Wind-pipe; and *κῆλη* a swelling, a tumor or wen on the fore part of the neck.

Bronchotomia, from *βρόγχος* and *τεμνω* to cut, Bronchotomy. The operation of cutting the Wind-pipe.

Bryonia alba, white Briony: The root of this has been accounted a good purge in the dropfy, hysteric passion, the asthma, epilepsy, vertigo, palsy, gout, madness, and chronic diseases, particularly in the moist asthma, dropfy of the breast and womb. The dose of the root in powder is from a scruple to a dram; of the juice from a dram to half an ounce in broth. Mad people, after sufficient bleeding, may take a dramevery third or fourth day till they are well. An Extract made with wine is safest, the dose of which is from a scruple to a dram. The root held in the hand has been known to loosen the belly.

Bubo, from *βεβών* the groin, a venereal or pestilential boil in the groin.

Bubonocèle, from *βεβών* and *κῆλη* a swelling, a rupture in the groin.

Buccinator, a muscle in the cheek, which serves to draw the lips lengthwise, and to widen the mouth.

Bufo, a Toad: A Woman, says *Solinander*, whose husband had a dropfy, being tired of the expence he put her to, was desirous of dispatching him out of the world; therefore she burnt a Toad to powder in an earthen pot, and gave him some with his drink, which proved very diuretic. She thinking he had not had enough, repeats the dose to make sure work, which carried off the water and he recovered. Others cutting off the head, and taking out the guts, dry them in the shade. The dose of the powder is from half a scruple to half a dram, as a diuretic.

Buglossum, Garden Bugloss, from *βῆς* an ox, and *γλῶσσα* a tongue, because the leaves resemble an ox's tongue. It has much the same virtues as *Borrage*.

Bugula, Bugle or middle Consound. It is an astringent vulnerary, and reckoned good in hæmorrhages, the bloody flux, and the whites. The expressed juice is given from four to six ounces; or a handful of the leaves in infusion or decoction.

Bulimus, from *βῆς* an ox, and *λιμος* hunger, insatiable hunger, a canine appetite.

Bursa Pastoris, Shepherds-purse. This is vulnerary, astringent, and cooling, and is recommended in all hæmorrhages and fluxes by Ray. A bit of cotton dipped in the juice and put into the nostrils, stops bleeding at the nose.

Buxus, the Box-tree. Some prefer the decoction of the wood in venereal cases, to *Guaiacum*. A dram of the leaves will purge, but we have more agreeable *Cathartics*. The dose of the wood in decoction is from half an ounce to an ounce.

C.

Cachexia, from *κακός* evil, and *ἔξις* habit, a Cachexy. It is a bad and subtumid habit of body with a discoloured face and skin, with weakness, listlessness, and shortness of breath.

Cacochymia, from *κακός* evil, and *χυμός* juice, a depravation of the fluids of the body, or when it abounds with bad humours;

Cadmia, this term has been used for *Lapis Calaminaris*, as well as for tutty.

Cæsareus Partus, Cæsarean birth, is the cutting open the womb after the death of the mother, to save the life of the child.

Calaminaris Lapis, Calamine stone.

Calamintha, Field Calamint, *Calamintha montana*

montana, common Calamint. These include viscid humours, excite the appetite, help digestion, promote urine and the menses, and are useful in diseases of the breast. They are to be used as tea.

Calamus aromaticus, Sweet-scented Flag.

Calamus scriptorius, is a cavity between the processes of the brain called *Nates* and *Testes*, and is the *fourth ventricle*.

Calcinatio, Calcination, is the reduction of hard bodies into powder, or to a substance that will readily powder, by the action of fire. This may likewise be done with acid spirits.

Calcinatio philosophica, Philosophic calcination, is to hang horns, bones, or hoofs over boiling water for some hours, till they have lost their mucilage, and may be reduced into powder.

Calculus, the Stone, is a hard concretion generated in various parts of the body, as the kidneys, bladder, gall-bladder, &c.

Calendula, Garden Marigold. It is said to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, and womb, to cure the jaundice, and to promote the Menses. The juice of the whole plant is given from an ounce to four ounces; the extract, from a dram to two drams.

Calx viva, quick lime. This is made by the calcination of certain stones and shells. Of the latter the best Lime-water is made for medicinal purposes.

Calentura, Calenture, is a disease which sailors are subject to in hot climates; it consists in a depraved imagination, for they take the sea to be green fields, and would jump over-board if not prevented. The pulse is weak, slow, and equal, without a fever or excessive heat.

Calyx in Botany, is that part of a flower which sustains or involves the rest.

Callus, is a hardness of the skin without sense arising from hard labour. It is likewise the substance that unites a broken bone.

Calomelas, Calomel, Mercurius dulcis.

Calva, the Skull, Scalp, or top of the head.

Calvitium and *Calvities*, Baldness.

Calyptra, a Cap, from *καλύπτω* to hide, It is the thin membranous covering of flower, and is put on the parts of fructification, as in mosses.

Campechense Lignum, Logwood.

Camphora, Camphire, a rosin.

Camera obscura, is an optic machine, wherein the light passing through a convex glass into a dark room, objects opposite to the glass in the day-time are represented inverted, on a white wall, paper,

or cloth. The focus of the glass will be best to be about four or five feet, and the white cloth should be placed opposite to the glass, at a little more than the distance of the focus. Then objects at the distance of 55 feet will be represented distinctly on the cloth.

Canaliculus arteriosus, is the vessel between the great artery and the pulmonary artery in a foetus, which is obliterated in adults.

Canalis Alimentorum, the alimentary Canal. This reaches from the Fauces to the Anus, and includes the Oesophagus, stomach, and all the intestines.

Cancer, a disease so called from turgid veins resembling the feet of a crab.

Cancrorum Chelae, the black tips of Crabs-claws.

Cancrorum Occuli, Crabs-eyes. These are hard concretions on each side of the stomach, towards the head of a Crawfish. They absorb acids and are given to half a dram.

Canella alba, a Bark.

Cannabis, Hemp, the seed. It is good in coughs, heat of urine, and the jaundice. The dose in substance is a dram; in infusions or emulsions half an ounce.

Cantharides, Spanish Flies.

Canthus, *κανθός*, either angle of the eye. That next the nose is *Canthus major*, or the greater angle.

Capillaria vasa, Capillary Vessels, so called because they are as fine as a hair.

Capillaris Herba, a capillary Herb. These have no main stalk or stem, but their leaves rise immediately from the root upon pedicles, and produce their seed on the back of the leaves.

Capparis, the Caper-bush. The bark of the root is accounted very good in obstructions of the liver, spleen, pancreas and womb, as well as in hypochondriac disorders. The dose in powder is a dram, decocted in water or wine, an ounce.

Caprifolium, Wood-bind or Honey-suckle. Its virtues are doubtful.

Capficum, Guinea Pepper. See *Piper Indicum*.

Capsula Cordis, the same as *Pericardium*, a pouch which contains the heart.

Capsulae Atrabiliariae, are the same as *Renes succenturiati*, which see.

Capsula communis, is a membrane arising from the *Peritonaeum*, and inclosing both the *Vena Porta* and *Porus biliaris*.

Capsulae seminales, the same as *Vesiculae seminales*.

Caput vel Rostrum Gallinaginis, a kind of caruncle

caruncle at the extremities or apertures of the *Vesiculæ seminales*.

Caput Mòrtuum, is what remains after the distillation, particularly of minerals, and especially of Vitriol.

Carànna, this is a rosin brought from *New Spain*, but is not used.

Carbunculus, a Carbuncle. See *Anthrax*.

Carcinòma, the same as *Cancer*.

Cardamòmum, Cardamoms.

Cardiaca, Cordials.

Cardiaca, Motherwort. This is said to be good in a palpitation of the heart, obstructions of the Viscera, and hysteric diseases. The dose of the leaves in powder is a dram.

Cardiàlgia, a violent pain at either orifice of the stomach.

Carduus benedictus, blessed Thistle.

Càries, Foulness of the Bones.

Caricæ, dried Figs.

Carlina, Carline Thistle, not used.

Carminàntia vel Carminatìva, Carminatives.

Caròtides Arteriæ, the caròtid Arteries, rise from the *Aorta* a little above the heart, and ascend on each side of the *Aspera Arteria*, towards the head.

Carpobàlsamum, the fruit of the Balsam-tree, out of use.

Carthamus, Bastard Saffron. An ounce of the seeds given in an emulsion will purge.

Carpus the Wríst, consists of eight little bones, and connects the Cubit to the hand.

Cartilago, a Càrilage. This is a smooth solid body, drier and harder than a ligament, but softer than a bone. It is smooth and elastic, covering the heads and sockets of the bones, of the joints, rendering their motion easy.

Carui, Caraway. The seeds are in use.

Cartilago ensiformis, the extremity of the Sternum, near the stomach.

Carùcula lachrymàlis, or *Glàndula lachrymàlis*, is seated in the greater corner of the eye, from whence proceed two or three small ducts, which serve to moisten the globe of the eye. There are likewise two small perforations called *Puncta Lachrymalia*, which open and discharge the superfluous moisture into the nose, through a large excretory tube.

Carùculæ Myrtiformes. These lie near the entrance of the *Vagina*, and are supposed to proceed from the rupture of the *Hymen*.

Carùculæ papillàres. These are small corpuscles in the *Pelvis* of the kidneys, about twelve in number, which are only

a bundle or collection of little urinary pipes.

Carus, a sleepy disease, in which the patient cannot be waked, or immediately falls asleep again.

Caryophylla aromatica, Cloves.

Caryophylla rubra, Clove July-flowers.

Cascarilla, this was formerly called *grey Peruvian Bark*. It is the same as *Cortex Eleuthèriæ*.

Càssia Fìstulàris, Cassia Fìstula, or the Pudding-pipe-tree.

Cassia Lìgnea, a Bark. It is an inferior kind of Cinnamon, but slimy when chewed.

Castòreum, Castor, the inguinal glands of a Beaver.

Casimunar, a tuberous root. It strengthens the nerves, refreshes the spirits, and is a good stomachic. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram.

Catalèpsis, from *καταλαμβάνω* to seize, a Catalepsy. It is a sudden abolition of all the senses and voluntary motions, and the body continues in the same posture it was in at the attack of the disease.

Catamènia, from *κατά* and *μήν* a month, the same as *Menses*.

Catàphora, the same as *Coma*.

Cataplàsma, a Poultice.

Cataràcta, is a want of transparency of the chrystalline humour, whereby the sight is diminished or lost.

Catàrrhus, a Catarrh, a flux of humours from the glandulous coats of the fauces, mouth, nostrils, and bronchia.

Catàrrhus suffocativus, a suffocating Catarrh. This is a kind of palsy affecting the nerves which serve for respiration. It comes on unawares, with great Anxiety and wheezing; the face is swelled and looks red.

Catechu, sive *Terra Japònica*, Japan-earth.

Cathàrctica, milder Caustics.

Cathartica, purging medicines.

Càtheter, a silver instrument to draw off urine out of the bladder.

Cathòlicum, a universal medicine.

Càtòchus, the same as *Catalepsis*.

Cauda equina, Horse-tail. This is astringent, and said to be good in all hæmorrhages and Fluxes. The dose of the herb or root in powder is a dram.

Caulis, the stalk of a herb.

Caustica, Caustics, are such things as burn the skin and flesh to a hard crust or eschar.

Causus, a burning Fever. It is attended with a burning heat over the whole body,

body, an unquenchable thirst, and a dry, chapped, black tongue.

Cauterium, a Cautery, is either *actual*, as a hot iron, gold, or silver; or *potential*, as caustic medicines.

Centaureum majus et minus, Centaury the greater and the less.

Centinodium, Knot-grass. This is an astringent, and cried up for its efficacy in all hæmorrhages and fluxes. The *dose* of the juice is two or three ounces.

Centrum Gravitatis, the centre of gravity, is that point of a body about which all parts of the body, however placed, are in *Æquilibrium*.

Cepa, Onions. These are frequently eaten raw, and agree well enough with cold stomachs, and by their diuretic qualities are serviceable in the gravel. They enter into *suppurating Cataplasms*.

Cephalæa, from κεφαλή the head, and ἄγω to labour, a violent and obstinate Head-ach.

Cephalalgia, a Pain in the head.

Cephàlica, Cephàlics, medicines proper for the head and nerves.

Cera flava, yellow Bees-wax.

Cera alba, white Bees-wax.

Cerasus, a Cherry-tree. The fruit is cooling, and quenches thirst.

Cerato glossum, from κέρασ a horn, and γλῶσσα a tongue. This pair of muscles proceeds from the superior part of the Os Hyoides laterally, and draws the tongue into the mouth.

Ceratium, a Cerate, an external medicine thicker than an ointment, and softer than a plaster.

Cerebellum, is part of the brain, and is seated in the lower part of the skull, under the posterior lobes of the brain, and the second process of the *Dura Mater*. It is composed of a cortical and medullary substance.

Cerebrum, is that part of the brain which possesses the upper and fore part of the skull. It is separated from the *Cerebellum* by the second process of the *Dura Mater*. Its upper part is divided into four lobes, two anterior, and two posterior, which last are much the largest.

Cervisia, five *Cervisia*, medicata, a Diet-drink.

Cervix, the back part of the neck.

Cerumina. Ear-wax.

Cerussa, Ceruss or white Lead.

Ceteroch, Spleen-wort. It is said to be pectoral, aperient, and to open obstructions of the *Viscera*. It may be drank as tea,

Chærefolium, Chervil. This is diuretic, opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, and resolves grumous blood. *Geoffroy* affirms it is a *specific for the Dropsy*, and if this will not cure it nothing else will. The *dose* of the juice is three ounces every third or fourth hour.

Chalybs, Steel.

Chamæcissus, Ground-ivy. See *Hedera terrestris*.

Chamaedræus, Germander, or Ground-oak.

Chamæmèlum, Camomile.

Chamaepitys, Ground-pine. This is aperient, vulnerary, cephalic, and nervine. It is good in the Palsy, and greatly esteemed against the Gout. It may be drank as tea, or a dram of the powder may be taken in wine or whey.

Cbeiri, Wall-flower. A Conserve of these flowers is recommended in Catarrhs, pains of the head, suppression of the menses, and the jaundice.

Cheledonium majus, Celandine. Some say the powder of the root given from half a dram to a dram is diuretic, aperient, and sudorific; and that it cures the *Cachexy*, *dropsy*, and *jaundice*. Others affirm, the internal use is not safe. The juice dropping from the broken stalk, with a little breast milk, is good for ulcers or films in the eyes. The extract is proper in the same cases, if the size of a pin's head is put in at a time.

Cheledonium minus, Pile-wort. This is said to be antiscorbutic and good against the piles. It may be eaten as a salad.

Chémia, Chemistry, as applied to medicine, is the art of separating the useful parts of bodies from the gross and less useful.

China, China-root. It dissolves thick gross humours, and carries off acrid salts by sweat and urine. The *dose* in substance is from half a dram to a dram and a half; in decoction, from a dram to an ounce.

Chiragra, the Gout in the hands.

Chirurgia, Surgery, is that branch of medicine that removes diseases by manual operations, assisted with instruments and topical remedies.

Chirurgus, a Surgeon, is one skilled in the art of surgery.

Chlorosis, from κλωρίζω to be green, the Green-sickness. It is the cachexy of virgins, attended with heaviness of body, a tensive lassitude of the legs and feet, difficulty of breathing, palpitation of the heart, pain of the head, suppression of the menses, a discoloured face, dark circles under the eyes, and a longing for coals, chalk, &c.

Chola-

- Cholagoga**, Chologogues, medicines which evacuate the bile.
- Cholodochus**, the biliary Duct, which is made up of the union of *Porus biliaris* and the *cystic duct*, discharging the bile into the *Duodenum*.
- Cholera Morbus**, a Vomiting and Looseness. This happens when the *peristaltic* motion of the guts is partly inverted, from a most sharp caustic matter of various kinds, irritating them to a convulsive contraction, attended with a very plentiful evacuation of a *bilious Suburra*, upwards and downwards.
- Chondrosy desmos**, from *χονδρος* a cartilage, and *συνδεσμος* a ligament. a cartilaginous Ligament,
- Chorea Sancti Viti**, St. Vitus's Dance, is attended with vague and violent spasmodic motions, in which all parts of the body are agitated involuntarily, with various antic postures and ridiculous gesticulations.
- Chorion**, the external membrane that contains the rest, the waters and the *fœtus* in the womb.
- Chronicus Morbus**, a chronic disease is one of long duration, as the *Dropsy*, *Asthma*, &c.
- Chylus**, Chyle, is a milky liquor or natural emulsion, which is insipid, consisting of oleous and mucilaginous parts, extracted from the dissolved aliments.
- Cicatrisantia**, such things as heal wounds after they are filled up with good flesh.
- Cicatrix**, is the mark or scar that remains after the healing of a wound.
- Cicer rubrum**, red Chickles or vetches, said to be diuretic, but now out of use.
- Cichoreum**, wild Succory. This attenuates gross humours, and renders them fluid, restores all the secretions, and tempers the heat of the Viscera, arising from the stagnation of sharp humours therein; for it opens incipient obstructions. Eaten as a salad, it will cure obstinate agues. A dram of the dried leaves is a *dose*, and three ounces of the juice.
- Cicuta**, Hemlock. Some look upon this as a dangerous poison, and others a salutary medicine in a proper dose; but it is best to abstain both from the inward and outward use of it.
- Cilia** are two small soft cartilages on the edges of the eye-lids.
- Cineres Russici**, Russian Pot ashes.
- Cinnabaris nativa**, native Cinnabar, a ponderous mineral of a red colour, composed of sulphur and mercury.
- Some prefer this to the factitious, but without reason.
- Cinnamomum**, Cinnamon, an aromatic bark
- Circulatio chemica**, Circulation in Chemistry is when one body called a *Blind Head*, is inverted into another, in which there is matter to be digested by heat. What the heat raises is collected in the upper part of the receiver, because it cannot fly away, and then falls down again.
- Circocèle**, from *κίρκος* a Varix, and *κῆλη* a Tumour, is a varicous swelling of the vessels going to the *Testes*.
- Citrea Malus**, the Citron tree. It bears a fruit akin to lemons, but the juice is not quite so acid.
- Citrullus**, Citruls. The seed is one of the four greater cold seeds.
- Clarificatio**, is the manner of rendering juices and decoctions more fine and clear, which is done by filtration, subsidence, fermentation, or by the addition of the white of an egg or milk. A few grains of Alum will carry down the oily parts of distilled waters.
- Claviculæ**, the channel or Collar Bones. They are seated at the basis of the neck, above the breast; one on each side.
- Clavus**, a Nail or Button. It signifies also a corn on the feet.
- Clavus hystericus**, is a circumscribed pain in the head, as if a nail were driven into it. It attends the hysteric passion.
- Clitoris**, or *Penis muliebris*, is a small spongy body, seated in the upper part of the *Rima* of the female *Pudenda*, the greatest part of which is concealed under the skin or prepuce. It is analogous to the *Penis* in men.
- Clyster sive Enema**, a Clyster or Glyster.
- Coalescentia**, Coalëscence, is the union of solid parts that were before separated.
- Cobaltum**, Cobalt, is a fossile body, hard, heavy, almost black like *Antimony*, or some of the *Pyrites*. It has a strong sulphureous smell when thrown on the fire. The several kinds of Arsenic are made of this mineral.
- Coccinella**, Cochineal. These insects are said to be cordial and alexipharmac. The *dose* is from six grains to half a dram.
- Cochleare**, a Spoon or Spoonful. A large spoonful contains half an ounce, a small spoonful, a dram.
- Cochlearia Hortensis**, Garden Scurvy-grass.
- Cœliaca arteria**, the Cœliac Artery, arises from the *Aorta*, and is divided into several branches, which are bestowed on the

the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Stomach, Omentum, and Duodenum.

Cœliaca Passio, sive Affectio, is a kind of *Diarrhœa*, wherein the aliment comes away little altered.

Coffe, Coffee. This is frequently taken with a design to prevent sleepiness.

Cobobatio, is the returning a distilled liquor on what it was drawn from, or on fresh ingredients of the same kind.

Coindicantia, Coindicants, are signs which considered with other signs, favour the Indication.

Còlica, the Colic, properly so called, is a pain in the *Colon*, attended with costiveness.

Còlica biliosa, a bilious Colic, is attended with a *Cardialgia*, a hoarse voice, a loathing of victuals, a vomiting of porraceous bile, hiccuping, a feverish heat, restlessness, intense thirst, a bitter taste in the mouth, little reddish urine, and sometimes turns to a *bilious Diarrhœa*.

Còlica à calculo felleo, the Colic from a stone in the Gall-bladder. When stones in the Gall-bladder prevent the excretion of the bile, the ducts which are very sensible are distended; hence by consent there is not only a most acute pain in the *Abdomen*, chiefly in the right *Hypochondrium*, but such a straitness and difficulty of breathing as seems to threaten suffocation. The body is bound at the same time, with coldness of the extremities. But if the stone attempts to pass through the *Ductus cholodochus*, there is a fixed intolerable pain in that region, and a most troublesome reaching to vomit, with a yellow colour of the skin, lassitude and costiveness. When the stones come away, all the symptoms cease.

Colica calculosa, the Stone Colic. This is a dull heavy pain in one of the *Ureters* when a small stone stops there in its passage from the kidneys to the bladder.

Colica convulsiva et spasmodica, the convulsive and spasmodic Colic. It is known by a compression of the belly, and a drawing of the navel inwards. The body is constipated to the highest degree, for it will neither emit a Flatus, nor admit a clyster, but with difficulty; the *Penitonœum* and the muscles of the *Abdomen* are violently contracted. There is a coldness of the extremities, shivering and quaking, a hard and contracted pulse, the highest anxiety, and sometimes fainting. It is frequently attended with a *Paresis* or palsy of the hands;

Colica flatulenta, the Wind Colic. This is an acute pain in the small guts, and the *Abdomen* is inflated and swells, insomuch that the pain is often exasperated with touching. The body is bound, the stomach inflated, and the respiration becomes difficult. To these cardialgic passions supervene an ineffectual reaching to vomit.

Colica hæmorrhoidalis, the Colic from the suppression of the bleeding piles. When this evacuation, which has been periodical, is stopped, the blood will stagnate in the membranes of the intestines, and produce most violent pains.

Colica Hystérica, the hysteric Colic. This happens from the suppression of the menses, which causes the blood to stagnate in the coats of the intestines, particularly in the *colon*, and is the cause of severe griping pains.

Colica Hypochondriaca, the Colic of Hypochondriacs. This is a common symptom of the hypochondriac disease, and is a violent tense pain in the right *Hypochondrium* under the *Os Ileum*, or under the liver about the flexure of the *colon*, but chiefly in the left *Hypochondrium*, under the *Diaphragm* and *Spleen*, about the great flexure of the *Colon*, attended with costiveness, difficulty of urine, anxiety, and dejection of strength.

Colica Infantum, the Colic of sucking infants. This happens from milk greatly corrupted by the mixture of the bile, and rendered corrosive. Hence the stools are little and green, from the corrosion of the intestinal coats. This is often followed with fatal epileptic convulsions.

Colica Puerperarum, the Colic of child-bed Women. When the belly has been exposed to cold, or the Flux of the *Lochia* is deficient, and the body is not properly bound after delivery, there are often violent griping pains in the *Abdomen*.

Colica Verminalis, Colic from Worms. This affects children, from worms in the *Ileum*, which is often attended with a fever and a *Syncope*. There is a sharp pain in the belly, as if it was bored with a piercer.

Collum, the Neck: The fore part is properly called *Collum*, the back part *Cervix*,

Colocynthis, Coloquintida. The pulp of the bitter apple. It is never given without preparation.

Colon. This is the greatest and widest of all

- all the intestines- It begins where the *Ileum* ends.
- Collyrium*, is the form of a medicine to apply to the eyes.
- Colophonia*, Rosin.
- Columnæ carneæ cordis*, fleshy pillars of the heart. They are little muscles fastened to the *Parietes* of the heart on one side, and to the *Tricuspid* and *Mitral Valves* on the other, which assist the contraction of the heart in the *Systole*, and prevents its too great dilatation in the *Diastole*.
- Coma Somnolentum*, is a sleepy disease or constant drowsiness; the patient often falls asleep unawares in the midst of business.
- Coma Vigil*, in this disease the patient has a constant inclination to sleep, but cannot. It is the symptom of a fever.
- Complexum par*, a pair of muscles serving to extend the neck, or pull it backwards.
- Complicati Morbi*, a complication of diseases, when more diseases than one concur in one subject.
- Compressæ*, Compresses, are commonly made of linnen folded together, designed to keep on dressings, or the parts in their due situation.
- Conditum*, a simple medicine candied with sugar.
- Conduktor*, is an instrument to be conveyed into the bladder, to conduct the knife in cutting for the stone.
- Condyloma*, *Κονδύλωμα*, a general name for fleshy excrescences, generally venereal, which appear about the *Anus* in men, and the *Anus* and *Pudenda* in women. The kinds are the *Crystæ*, *Ficus*, *Marisca*, and *Thymus*, which see.
- Confectio*, is used to signify any composition made with *powders*, *gums*, *honey*, *sugars*, *syrops*, &c.
- Conglobata Glandula*, is a simple gland, consisting of elastic circular fibres, which impel the *Lympha* and *Chyle* into their proper ducts.
- Conglomerata glandula*, is a compound Gland, consisting of several others connected by one common membrane. They have each a small canal, which being united, form an excretory duct, for the passage of a secreted fluid, such as the *bile*, *urine*, *saliva*, &c.
- Consensus*, *Partium nervosarum*, Consent of the nervous parts, is the mutual communication of vitiated motions, which the nervous parts, endowed with an exquisite sense and motion, maintain among themselves.
- Conserua*, Conserve, is the mixture of any fresh vegetable with sugar, in order to preserve it.
- Consolida major*, Comfrey. The root is good in internal ulcers, spitting of blood, and the *Dysentery*, but is seldom given alone.
- Contagium*, Contagion, is a poison whereby a disease is communicated from one person to another. which may either be by immediate contact, as the *Itch* and *French Pox*, or at a distance, by *effluvia* in the air, as *pestilential distempers*.
- Contrayerva*, a root so called.
- Convulsio*, is an involuntary contraction of any part of the body.
- Copal*, a rosin, of little or no use in medicine.
- Cor*, the heart, is a hollow muscle, and the principal organ of the circulation of the blood. It has two *auricles*, and as many *ventricles*. The *Vena Cava* joins to the right auricle, and the *pulmonary Vein* to the left. The *pulmonary artery* adheres to the right Ventricle, and the *great artery* to the left.
- Corallina*, Sea-moss. This is celebrated for killing worms. The *dose* is from half a dram to a dram.
- Corallium rubrum*, red Coral, a submarine plant. It is an absorbent, and is said to be good in *Hæmorrhages*, fluxes of the belly, and the whites. The *dose* is from a scruple to a dram.
- Coracoïdes Processus*, from *κόραξ* a Raven. and *εἶδος* like, a process of the *Scapula*, or Blade-bone like a Raven's bill.
- Coracobrachialis*, is a muscle arising from the coracoïde process of the *Scapula*, and is inserted about the middle of the *Humerus*.
- Coracohyoïdes*. This muscle arises from the *superior Costa* of the *Scapula*, near the *coracoïde process*, and is inserted into the basis of the *Os Hyoides*.
- Coriandrum*, Coriander, the seed is in use.
- Cornea Occuli Tunica*, the horny coat of the eye, is the fore part of the eye surrounded with the white.
- Cornu cervi*, Hartshorn.
- Cornus*, the Cornel tree. Some give a dram of the dried powder of the fruit against fluxes of the belly.
- Coronâlis Sutura*, the coronal Suture. It reaches from one temple to the other transversely; it joins the *Os Frontis* to the *Ossa Parietaria*. It is open in children.
- Coronaria Vasa*, Coronary Vessels, are two branches

branches of the great artery, which spread over the outside of the heart.

Corpora cavernosa, cavernous bodies. These with the cavernous body of the *Urethra*, frame the body of the *Penis*.

Corpus callosum, is a white medullary substance, and is seated above the ventricles, and between the two hemispheres of the brain, lower than the circumvolutions. It is of a firmer consistence than the rest of the brain.

Corticalis substantia Cerebri, the cortical substance of the brain, is the external part, of an ash colour. Some suppose it to be glandulous.

Corymbiferae Herbæ, corymbiferous herbs, have a compound discoide flower, with seeds not pappous.

Coryza, *Κόρυζα*, a catarrh of the nostrils, or an extraordinary running at the nose.

Cosmetica, Cosmetics, from *κοσμεω* to adorn, medicines to make the skin beautiful.

Costæ, the Ribs, of which there are twelve on each side. The upper seven are long or true ribs, the lower five, are short or spurious ribs. They are all articulated to the bodies of the twelve *vertebræ* of the back, and the true ribs reach the *Sternum* or breast bone, to which they are connected. They have each a small canal or sinus on the under side, in which lies a nerve, a vein, and an artery.

Costus, the root is expectorant, cephalic, uterine, diuretic, and diaphoretic. The dose is half a dram.

Cotula Foetida, May-weed or wild Camomile, not used.

Cotyle, the socket of the hip-bone.

Courap, the Indian itch, Herpes, or Impetigo. It affects the arm-pits, groin, and face, with intolerable itching; being neglected it turns to a leprosy.

Cranium the skull, is a compages of eight bones which form that cavity that contains the brain. These are the *Os frontis*, the *occipital bone*, the two *parietal*, the two *temporal*, the *Ethmoides*, and *Sphenoides*.

Crafsis, a mixture in general. It sometimes means the *temperament*.

Cremaster, from *κρεμαίνω* to suspend, a muscle running on the outside of the *Tunica vaginalis*, which serves to suspend and draw up the *Testes*.

Crenæ, notches on the side of a leaf.

Creta, Chalk, a white absorbent earth. It cures the heart-burn and coughs from acrid phlegm. The dose is from a scruple to a dram.

Crribosum Os, the sieve-like bone of the nose;

Cricoides, from *κρίκος* a ring, and *ειδος* shape, is a cartilage of the top of the *Larynx*, in the shape of a ring, whence it is called the *annular cartilage*.

Cricoarytenoides, are muscles which rise from the *Annular*, and are inserted into the *Arytenoide cartilage*. They open the *Rima* or chink.

Cricothyoides, is a pair of muscles rising from the *Annular*, and are inserted into the *Scutiform Cartilage*. It dilates the *Scutiform Cartilage*.

Crisis. The matter of a disease is so disposed, that at a certain time there is a sudden change for recovery or death. This change is called a *Crisis*. The days on which this happens are called *critical*, because then a judgment may be made of the event of a disease. These are the *septenary* and the *semiseptenary*.

Cristæ, are fleshy excrescences about the *Anus* and *Peritonæum*, like the comb of a cock.

Crista Galli, is a small process of the *Ethmoide bone*.

Critica Signa, critical signs, are such as prognosticate death or recovery from the *Crisis*.

Crocus, Saffron. There are some preparations of minerals so called from their colour.

Crotaphites, from *Κροτοφος* the temple. This term is applied to the *temporal muscles*, *veins*, and *arteries*.

Cruditas Morborum, the crudity of diseases, is when the morbid matter is not sufficiently attenuated and fitted for excretion.

Cruæus, one of the muscles serving to extend the leg.

Crusta Lactea, is the scabbiness of infants when they begin to suck.

CrySTALLINUS Humor Oculi, the chrySTALLINE humor of the eye. It is seated in a cavity of the anterior part of the vitreous. It is convex on both sides, but most on the backside.

CrySTALLISATIO, is the reducing any purified salt into crystals, by dissolving it in water, evaporating it to a pellicle, and then setting it in a cold place to shoot.

Cubebeæ, Cubebs.

Cucumis hortensis, Garden Cucumbers. The seed is one of the greater cold seeds.

Cucurbita, the Gourd. The seed is one of the greater cold seeds.

Cupressus, the Cypress tree. The fruit is given in fluxes, hæmorrhages, and agues. The dose is a dram.

Cucurbitula or *Cucurbita*, a Cupping-glass.

Culmus, the stalk of corn or grass.

Culmiferæ Herbæ, culmiferous herbs, have a smooth geniculated stalk, generally hollow, with long narrow sharp leaves, at each knee. The seeds are inclosed in chaffy husks.

Cuneiforme Os, See *Sphenoides*.

Cuneiformia Offa, are those which constitute the 5th, 6th, and 7th bones of the *Tarsus*.

Cuprum, Copper.

Curcuma Turmeric. The root opens obstructions of the Viscera, and is said to be a specific in the jaundice. The dose is from a scruple to a dram.

Cuscuta, Dodder. It is a parasitical plant, and was accounted a purge, but is now out of use.

Cuticula, the Sharfskin. This is raised by a slight burn or blister.

Cutis, the Skin.

Cutanei morbi, diseases seated in the skin.

Cy'anus, Blue-bottle. Its virtues are uncertain.

Cydonia Malus, the Quince tree. A mucilage is made of the seeds which is proper to temperate heat and the acrimony of the humours, to cool the tongue and fauces, to heal sore mouths, and the thrush. It is made with a dram of the seed boiled in four ounces of water till it is roapy.

Cuminum, Cummin, the seed.

Cynanche, is a species of the quinsy, and is an inflammation of the internal muscles of the *Larynx*.

Cynoglossum, Hounds-tongue. Some look upon it as anodyne and narcotic, but its virtues are doubtful.

Cynobatos, the Hip-tree. A conserve of the fruit is in use.

Cyperus longus, long Cyperus, the root. It is strengthening, carminative, and diuretic, and is good in shortness of breath and the dropsy. The dose is half a dram.

Cysticus Ductus, is the duct that runs from the gall-bladder to the *Ductus communis choledochus*, which is made by the union of this and the hepatic duct.

D.

Dartos, is the inner coat of the *Scrotum*, by the means of which it is contracted.

Daucus Creticus, Carrot of Candy. The seed is used in Venice Treacle.

Daucus Sylvestris, the wild carrot. The seed is carminative, diuretic, and uterine. The dose is from half a dram to 2 drams.

Declinatio Morbi, the declension of a disease is when it recedes from its state and vigour, and the patient is out of danger.

Deflagratio is a chemical term, and signifies throwing certain things into the cru-

cible, whence a sudden flame will arise, as *Nitre* mixt with *Sulphur*, *Antimony* with *Nitre*.

Deleterium, any thing poisonous.

Deliquium Animi, Swooning.

Deliquium, is the setting lixivious salts in a moist air to melt. Thus we have Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, which with us is now called *Lye of Tartar*.

Deltoides is a muscle like the Greek Δ . It arises from the clavicle of the *Acromium*, and the whole length of the spine of the *Scapula*, and is inserted into the middle of the inner side of the *Humerus*.

Demulcentia, Demulcents, are such things as blunt, sheathe, or involve the burning corroding acrimony of the fluid, and relax and soften tense fibres.

Dendroides, from *Δενδρον* a tree, and *ειδος* form, is a plant like a tree.

Dens Leonis, Dandelyon. It is aperient, diuretic, opens obstructions of the Viscera, and dissolves grumous blood. The dose of the juice is four ounces four times a day.

Dentes, the Teeth, are little bones fixed into the jaws *per Gomphosin*, or like a nail. Adults have generally twenty-eight, though some have thirty-two. The upper fore teeth appear first, then the lower, afterwards the dog teeth, and last of all the grinders. About twenty-one, two grinders called the wise teeth appear. They grow continually, and have each an artery, a vein, and a nerve.

Dentifricium, a Dentifrice, a medicine to clean the teeth.

Dentitio, is the time when children begin to breed the teeth, which is about the seventh month or later. It is often attended with a fever, fits, or a looseness.

Deobstruentia, Deobstruents, are such medicines as open obstructions.

Decipilantia, the same as *Deobstruents*.

Depilatorium, a medicine to take off the hair.

Depuratio, is the separating the pure part from the impure, which may be done either by clarification, despumation, or chrySTALLISATION.

Depressor Labii inferioris, the depressor of the lower lip. This muscle arises broad from the lower jaw at the chin, and is inserted into the sphincter of the mouth.

Depressor labii superioris, the depressor of the upper lip; one part of this is inserted into the sockets of the *dentes incisivi*, and terminates inwardly in this lip.

Depressor Labiorum communis, the common depressor of the lips, arises laterally from the lower jaw near the chin, and is inserted into the sphincter of the mouth.

Depleg-

- Dephlegmatio*, is an operation whereby superfluous water is separated from spirits by distillation.
- Derivation*, is the inviting of humours from one part to another, by bleeding, blistering, cupping, frictions, &c.
- Desiccatio*, is the evaporation of superfluous moisture by heat.
- Desiccativum*, a desiccative or drying medicine.
- Desquamatio*, is the scaling carious bones.
- Detergentia*, Detergents, cleansing medicines.
- Detonatio*, is a deflagration with a noise or bounce.
- Diabets*, is too large and quick excretion of crude sweet-tasted urine, exceeding the proportion of the fluid taken into the body, accompanied with intolerable thirst.
- Diaeresis*, is a branch of surgery, and signifies the division of parts joined, as when the fingers grow together, the opening of abscesses, &c.
- Diæretica*, are eating or corroding medicines.
- Dietetica*, Dietetics, a part of medicine that teaches the use of the fix non-naturals, in order to prevent diseases when absent, and to cure them when present.
- Diagnostica Signa*, Diagnostic signs, shew the present state of a living body, whether well or sick. Or they declare the cause, symptoms, and part affected of a present disease.
- Diagrydium*, see *Scammonium*.
- Diapedesis*, is when the membranous sides of the vessels are so disunited, that they discharge their contents through the gaping interstices.
- Diaphoretica*, Diaphoretics, properly speaking, are such medicines as promote insensible perspiration; but they are often taken for *sudorifics*.
- Diaphragma*, the Diaphragm, is a strong musculous membrane, which divides the *Thorax* from the *Abdomen*.
- Diarrhœa*, is a frequent and copious excretion of liquid excrements by stool.
- Diarthrosis*, is a kind of articulation, which permits the motion of the articulated bone. The motion in some joints is sensible and manifest, in others obscure.
- Diastole*, is the dilatation of the arteries, the auricles, and ventricles of the heart, and is opposite to the *Systole* or contraction.
- Dittamnium Crêticum*, Dittany of Crete. It is attenuating, aperient, uterine, and alexipharmac. The ancient physicians accounted it excellent to promote the menses, and to expel the after-birth. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.
- Digâsticus*, is a muscle with two bellies. It arises from the *Sinus* of the mamillary process of the temple bone, and terminates in the inequalities of the lower part of the chin. It does not pass thro' a pulley, as has been formerly said. It pulls down the lower jaw.
- Digestio*, Digestion, in chemistry, is the solution of bodies in a *menstruum*. by the assistance of heat.
- Digitâlis*, Fox-glove. The internal use of it is not very safe. The flowers bruised and laid on scrofulous tumors is said to disperse them; as also the juice made into an ointment with hog's lard.
- Diluents*, Diluents, are such things as being mixed with any fluid render it more fluid; or they render those things fluid which were not so before. Thus whey it said to thin the blood.
- Dioptrica*, Dioptrics, is the science of refracted vision; or it is that part of *optics* which teaches the different refractions of the rays of light, as it passes thro' different mediums.
- Discus* in *Botany*, is the plain, round, flat part of some flowers such as a *Sun-flower*. Hence some flowers are *discoides* or *discoidal*.
- Diuresis*, the secretion of urine by the kidneys, and whatever promotes that secretion are called *Diuretics*.
- Doronicum Românum*, Roman Wolf's-bane. A poisonous herb quite out of use.
- Dracontium*, Dragons. It has the same virtues as *Arum*, but stronger.
- Dracunculus* the Guinea-worm. It is a long white silver worm that breeds between the skin and the flesh in several parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, supposed to be bred by drinking unwholesome waters. They are called *Guinea worms* of late, because frequently seen there, and sometimes brought from thence. They are often several yards long.
- Drastica*, Drastics, medicines of great force, particularly strong purges are so called.
- Ductus Biliarius*, see *Porus Biliarius*.
- Ductus Chyliferus*, see *Venæ Lactææ*.
- Ductus Lachrymales*, Lachrymal Ducts, or those that take up all the *lymphæ* that waters the eye, and empty themselves into the nose through the bones of the nose.
- Ductus Pancreaticus*, is a short excretory duct of the *pancreas*, which always enters the *duodenum* with the *biliary duct*.

Duodenum, is the first small intestine about twelve inches long.

Dura Mater, is a very compact membrane which lines the inside of the skull, and contains the whole brain somewhat loosely.

Dysentèria, a Dysentery, is a Diarrhœa with violent griping pains, and the excretion of various matters, particularly blood. It is often attended with a *Tenesmus*.

Dyspœpsia, is a difficulty of digesting aliment.

Dyspnoea, a difficulty of breathing.

Dystocia, a difficult birth.

Dysuria, a difficulty of making water.

E:

Ebulus, Dwarf-elder. The bark is a rough purge, and works upwards and downwards. It has been given in the dropsy to those that can bear it. The *dose* of the juice is an ounce, of the seed a dram.

Ecchymosis, is the black and blue marks in the skin from bruises.

Eccoprotica, Eccoprotics. Gentle cathartics or laxatives.

Eclégma, a Lumbative.

Ecliptica Linea, the ecliptic line, is the apparent path of the sun. It is divided into twelve parts, each containing 30 degrees. These parts are called signs, the names of which are *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittarius*, *Capricornus*, *Aquarius*, *Pisces*.

Ecbolæticum, a deobstruent medicine.

Edulcoratio, is the washing away the salts from any thing that is calcin'd.

Effervescèntia, Effervescence, is a sudden intestine motion arising from two bodies mixed together, attended with frothing, the rising of bubbles, and rarefaction.

Efflorescèntia, Efflorescence, is the appearance of spots or pustules on the skin.

Elæosaccharum, from *Ελαίου* oil, is the mixture of an essential oil with sugar.

Elatèrium, is the expressed and inspissated juice of the wild cucumber. It is a violent purge, and is given in the dropsy. The *dose* is from half a grain to three grains.

Elasticitas, Elasticity, is a propriety of bodies, whereby if the figure is any way chang'd by force, they return to their pristine form. The *elasticity of the air* is said to arise from the particles of it mutually repelling each other.

Elatine, Fluellin or female Speedwell. It

was formerly given against a cancer, the gout, impetigo, leprosy, dropsy, and the king's evil. The *dose* of the juice is three or four ounces thrice a day; of the extract a dram.

Electarium or *Electuàrium*, an electary.

Elemi, a resin. This is used only externally, to resolve tumors, to cleanse ulcers, and to ease pain. There is an ointment made of it.

Eleutheriæ Cortex, Cascarilla.

Elephantiasis Arabum, the Elephantiasis of the Arabs, is said to be a swelled foot and leg full of *varices*. Others say, the feet are swelled like sacks, and full of crusty scabs, which return after being taken off.

Elephantiasis Græcorum, the Leprosy of the Greeks, is a loathsome disease, and said by some to be a cancer of the whole body. The skin is covered with spots and tumors which turn black. While the body falls away, the face, legs, and feet are enormously swelled. At length it penetrates to the very bones. In some the scabs are whitish and scaly, and fall off like bran.

Elevatdrium, an Elevator. An instrument us'd in surgery to raise a depress'd skull.

Elevator Labii inferioris, the elevator of the lower lip; a *muscle*.

Elevator Labii superioris, the elevator of the upper lip.

Elixir, is the essence or tincture of any thing extracted by spirit of wine, or other spirit.

Embrocatio, is the rubbing any medicinal liquor or spirits into any part.

Embryon, an Embryo, is the rudiments of a fœtus in the womb.

Emeticum, from *ἐμείω* to vomit, an emetic. A medicine that causes vomiting.

Emmenagoga, Emmenagogues, medicines to promote the menses.

Emmollièntia, Emollients, such things as abate, sheath, or soften the acrimony of the humours, and that relax and soften the solids.

Emphysema, is a white, indolent, soft, shining, and elastic tumor, from air collected in the cellular membrane.

Empirici, Empirics. These were formerly a sect of physicians that rely'd entirely upon experience. The word is now us'd to signify quacks.

Emplastrum, a plaster, is a topical remedy, which being spread upon thin leather or linnen, and apply'd to the skin, adheres firmly thereto.

Empyema, from *πύον* Pus, is a collection of

- of purulent matter in the cavity of the thorax, between the lungs and the pleura, generally from the breaking of a *ϖδμικά*.
- Emprosphòtonos*, is a spasm of the muscles, whereby the head, neck, thorax, and loins are bended forwards.
- Empyreuma*, from *ἐμψυγῶν* to burn, is the burning to of any matter in boiling or distillation, which gives it a disagreeable taste and smell.
- Emulgèntia Vasa*, Emulgent vessels, are the arteries and veins which go to the kidneys.
- Emulsio*, is the drawing out the substance of oily seeds by bruising of them and adding water by little and little, which becomes milky. Emulsions are likewise made of gummy resins.
- Emunctòria*, Emunctories, are cavities of the body into which any thing is excreted, as the nostrils receive mucus, the ears ear-wax, the bladder urine, &c.
- Enæorèma*, is a cloudy matter suspended in the middle of the Urine, or hangs downward from the top to the middle.
- Encanthis*, is a fleshy excrescence in the greater angle of the eye.
- Encephalos*, is the whole contents of the skull.
- Endemius Morbus*, an endemic disease affects many people together in the same country, as the scurvy in *Holland*, a consumption in *England*, and an ague in *Kent*.
- Endivia*, Endive, a kitchen herb. The seed are one of the lesser cold seeds.
- Enema*, a clyster, or glyster.
- Enixum Sa'*, a neutral salt, arising from the mixture of an acid and an alkali.
- Ensiformis Cartilago*, the sword-like cartilage.
- Enteron*, an intestine.
- Enterocèle*, is an intestinal hernia or rupture, formed by the gut or omentum falling down thro' the rings of the abdominal muscles, into the groin or scrotum.
- Enterocpiplocèle*, is when a rupture is formed in the scrotum by the falling down of the Omentum and intestine together.
- Enteromphalos*, from *ὀμφαλος* the navel, an umbilical or navel rupture.
- Enula Campàna*, Elecampane. The root is pectoral, stomachic, diuretic, uterine, aperient, alexipharmac, and sudorific. It is good in a moist asthma, and deterges ulcers of the lungs. When fresh, it is given in broth and pectoral apozems,
- from half an ounce to an ounce; in powder from a dram to two drams.
- Ephèlis* or *Ephèlides*, from *Ἡλιος* the sun, Some mean by this a tann'd face, others one that is sun-burnt, others rough, tawny, large spots in the forehead. Pregnant women sometimes have spots of this kind. Others again affirm they are the same as *Lentigines*, or freckles.
- Ephemera*, is a fever that terminates in twenty-four hours.
- Ephippium*, five *Sella equina*, seu *Turcica*, is part of the sphenoidal bone, conspicuous on the inside of the skull.
- Epicarpium*, from *ἐπὶ* upon, and *καρπός* the wrist, is a medicine in form of a cataplasm, apply'd to the wrist to cure agues.
- Epidemius Morbus*, an epidemic disease, is one that spreads among the people, and yet arises from some uncommon but general cause, which is said to be the constitution of the air. Sometimes it affects one country, sometimes more than one.
- Epidermis*, the Cuticle or Scarf-skin.
- Epididymis*, is a varicous body lying on the superior circumference of the testicle, like a caterpillar.
- Epigastrium*, is the upper part of the Abdomen. It commences at the ensiform cartilage and terminates two fingers breadth above the navel. Its two sides are the *Hypochondria*.
- Epiglottis*, is the fifth cartilage of the *Larynx*, and covers its chink at the time of swallowing, lest any thing should fall into it.
- Epilepsia*, the Falling-sickness. It is so call'd because the patient often falls down suddenly. It is a general convulsive disease, and returns periodically. In the fit the patient is depriv'd of all his senses and voluntary motions, and often froths at the mouth.
- Epileptica*, are medicines against the epilepsy.
- Epinyctides*, are reddish or livid pustules that appear in the night, attended with inflammation and pain. When they are open'd or break, a sanies flows out.
- Epiphora*, a watery eye, in which tears run down the cheek with deformity.
- Epiphysis*, from *ἐπιφύω* to grow to, an appendix, so call'd, because it appears to be a part added to a bone, and is distinguished from it by the intervention of a cartilage. The thickness of this diminishes by age, and becomes almost insensible at last. Thus, what was an

- Epiphysis* in a child, appears like an *Apophysis* in an adult, as we see in the extremities of the *Os Humeri* and other parts.
- Epiploon*, from *επεπλωον* the omentum, and *κῆλη* a swelling, a rupture caus'd by the Omentum passing thro' the ring of the abdominal muscles into the groin or scrotum.
- Epilomphalum*, a navel rupture arising from the prolapsion of the Omentum into the navel.
- Epiploon*, the Omentum.
- Epispastica*, Epispastics. Medicines that raise blisters.
- Epithema*, Epithem, is an external topical remedy.
- Equisetum*, Horse-tail. It is a powerful astringent, and is an efficacious remedy in spitting of blood and overflowing of the menses. The *dose* is a dram in powder. Drank in plantain-water morning and evening, it is good against a consumption. Some say it has done miracles in slow and malignant fevers.
- Erectores Penis*, are muscles which rise fleshy from the *Os Ischium*, and after an oblique progress, end partly fleshy and partly tendinous, in the beginning of the cavernous body of the *Penis*.
- Erectores Clitoridis*, are muscles which arise from the *Ossa Coxendicis*, and terminate in the *Crura* of the *Clitoris*.
- Erigerum*, Groundsil. This was call'd *herba torminalis*, it was thought so effectual against the gripes. It is commended against obstructions of the viscera. The *dose* of the juice is two ounces. It will sometimes vomit. A poultice made with the fresh herb, and laid cold to the pit of the stomach on the well days of an ague, will cause vomiting some hours after, and cure it.
- Erethismus*, an irritation.
- Errhinum*, an Errhine, is a medicine to put up the nostrils to purge the head.
- ErUCA*, Rocket. The herb eaten as a salad helps digestion, excites the appetite, dissolves viscidities in the stomach, and promotes urine. It is good in chronic diseases and the scurvy. It has been long celebrated as an Aphrodisiac. The seed is good in sleepy diseases, and is a preservative against the apoplexy. The *dose* is said to be twenty grains; but it may be taken as freely as mustard-seed.
- Eryngium*, Sea-Eringo. This incises gross humours, opens obstructions of the viscera, and cleanses the kidneys. Half an ounce of the root in decoction is a *dose*. The candied root is a great restorative and aphrodisiac. It may be eaten at pleasure.
- Erysimum*, Hedge-mustard. This is good to dissolve thick phlegm in the breast, to cure a hoarseness, to restore the loss of voice, and to promote urine. It is an antiscorbutic, and an excellent medicine in canero-schirrous tumors taken inwardly, and outwardly apply'd. The *dose* of the decoction in water, or of the infusion in wine is a handful; of the seed a dram.
- Erysipelas*, St. Anthony's fire. It is a superficial inflammatory tumor of the skin, of the colour of a rose, with a burning heat. It turns white when pressed with the finger. It is generally attended with a fever, watching, pain in the head, thirst, restlessness, &c.
- Eschara*, is a hard crust or scab made by a caustic.
- Essera* or *Sora* are small reddish tubercles attended with great itching all over the body. They appear suddenly, and after some time disappear, without breaking.
- Ethmoides*, the sieve-like bone. It is situated in the middle of the basis of the *Os Frontis*. It is perforated with small holes, thro' which the fibres of the olfactory nerves pass.
- Eupatorium Cannabinum*, Hemp Agrimony. It opens obstructions of the viscera, and is of use in the cachexy, as well as catarrhs and coughs. It may be taken as tea several times a day.
- Eupèpsia*, a good digestion.
- Euphorbium*, a gummy resin. This is the most violent of all hydragogues. It exulcerates the intestines, causes fainting, and brings on a cold sweat. It is never to be given but in a palsy of the membranes of the bowels, and then the *dose* is from two grains to eight. Used as an errhine it causes an hæmorrhage of the nose, and sometimes inflames the brain. Some sprinkle the powder on a carious bone.
- Euphrasia*, Eye-bright. It has been accounted a great cephalic and ophthalmic, but experience in some cases has not allow'd it. The *dose* is a dram three times a day.
- Eusarcos*, well in flesh.
- Exacerbatio*, the same as *Paroxysm*.
- Exarectis*, in surgery, is the extirpation of morbid parts.
- Exanthemata*, are spots on the skin, as in the measles, spotted fevers, &c.
- Exomphalos*, a protuberance of the navel.
- Exostosis*,

Excoſiſis, is a præternatural protuberance of a bone.

Expectorantia, *Expectorants*. Theſe are medicines which promote the expulſion of matter that ſtuſſs the *Bronchia* of the lungs.

Exſpiratio, is the expulſion of air contained in the lungs, thro' the *Aſpera Arteria*, mouth, and noſtrils.

Extenſor Carpi, the extender of the wrift, is two diſtinct muſcles, one ariſes from the external protuberance of the humerus, and the other from the lowermoſt part of it, and paſſing under the annular ligament, one is inſerted into the bone of the *carpus*, that ſuſtains the fore finger, and the other into that which ſuſtains the middle finger.

Extenſor Digitorum communis, the common extender of the fingers, riſes from the external protuberance of the *humerus*, and is divided into four tendons, three of which paſs under the annular ligament, the fourth goes to the little finger, and paſſes through a particular ring of the ſame ligament. They are inſerted into all the bones of the fingers.

Extenſor primi internodii pollicis, the extender of the firſt bone of the thumb, ariſes from the upper and external part of the *ulna*, and from the tranſverſe ligament, and paſſing over the tendon of *Radialis internus*, is inſerted into the fifth bone of the *carpus*, and the firſt of the thumb. It is ſometimes divided into two, three, or four tendons.

Extenſor ſecundi internodii pollicis, the extender of the ſecond bone of the thumb, ariſes from the *radius* immediately below the former, and from the tranſverſe ligament, and is inſerted by a few fibres into the ſecond bone of the thumb, but chiefly into the third.

Extenſor tertii internodii pollicis, the extender of the third bone of the thumb, ariſes immediately below the laſt, and paſſing over the *radius* nearer the *ulna*, is inſerted into the third bone of the thumb.

Extenſor Indicis, the extender of the fore-finger, ariſes from the middle of the *ulna*, and paſſing under the ligament of the *carpus*, is inſerted with the *extenſor communis*, into the fore finger.

Extenſor minimi digiti, the extender of the little finger, ariſes from the external protuberance, and paſſing under a particular annular ligament, is inſerted into the length of this finger.

Extenſor longus digitorum pedis, the long extender of the toes, ariſes from the up-

per part of the *Tibia*, and from the upper and middle part of the *Fibula*, and the ligament between theſe bones, then dividing into five tendons, four of them are inſerted into the ſecond bone of each leſſer toe, and the fifth into the metatarſal bone of the little toe.

Extenſor brevis digitorum pedis, the ſhort extender of the toes, ariſes from the *Os Calcis*, or bone of the heel, and dividing into three ſmall tendons, is inſerted into the ſecond joint of the three toes next the great toe.

Extenſor longus pollicis pedis, the long extender of the great toe, ariſes from the upper and middle part of the *Fibula*, and the tranſverſe ligament, and is inſerted in the laſt bone of the great toe.

Extenſor brevis pollicis pedis, the ſhort extender of the great toe, ariſes from the fore part of the *Os Calcis*, and is inſerted into the ſame place with the former.

Extenuatio, Leanness of the whole body.

Extinctio, is the heating ſlints, chryſtal, &c. in the fire, and quenching them in water; which is to be repeated till they become brittle. Sometimes it is meant of quenching metals.

Extirpatio, is the taking off a limb, a cancer, &c.

Extractum, an Extract. This is the ſeparation of the pure and efficacious part of a medicine from the leſs efficacious, by the means of a *menſtruum*, and then bringing it to a proper conſiſtence.

Extravaſatum, extravafated, is ſaid of blood or any humour that is ſpilt out of the veſſels, and yet continues in the ſoft parts of the body.

Exulceratio, an ulceration, a ſolution of continuity from a corroding matter.

F.

Faba, Garden beans. Their meal is reckon'd one of the four reſolvent meals.

Facies Hippocratica, an Hippocratic face, is when the noſe is ſharp, the eyes hollow, the temples collaps'd, the ears cold and contracted, and their lobes inverted; the ſkin about the forehead hard, ſtrait, and dry, the colour of the whole face pale, or black, or livid, or lead-colour. *Quincy* and others have it thus; "The noſtrils are ſharp, the tips of the ears contracted, the eyes hollow, the temples low, the forehead dry and wrinkled, and the complexion pale and livid" If I had not mention'd this, ſome might have thought I had made a miſtake.

Facies

Fæces, Excrements, as also settlings of liquors.

Falx, is a process of the *Dura Mater*, which beginning at the *Crista Galli*, and running backward under the sagittal suture to the *Cerebellum*, divides the *Cerebrum* into two hemispheres.

Farina, Meal.

Febrifugum, a Febrifuge, a medicine against a fever.

Febris, a Fever. Of this a frequent pulse is the *Pathognomonic sign*, and yet there may be a frequent pulse without a fever; for children and persons of bilious constitutions have such pulses. The same will happen from violent exercise, from baths, from sudorifics, from passions of the mind, and from the falling sickness. And therefore it will be necessary to enquire, whether there has been a shivering or coldness of the extremities. In most fevers, the pulse is somewhat harder than ordinary, unless they are of the nervous or malignant kind. A spastic contraction of the capillary vessels causes a quicker motion of the blood, and a greater attrition which begets heat.

Febris acuta, an acute fever, comes on with violence, and runs its course in seven or fourteen days. It seldom continues till the twenty-first.

Febris alba, the white fever. The green-sickness is so call'd.

Febris anginosa the Quinsy. This is an inflammation of the fauces, attended with a burning pain, a tumor, redness, a difficulty of breathing or swallowing, arising from a stagnation of blood, or a sharp viscid serum, in the sanguineous or lymphatic vessels.

Febris ardens, *sive caufus*, a burning fever. In this there is a burning or igneous heat of the whole body, with unquenchable thirst, and a dry black tongue with fissures.

Febris biliösa, *sive cholericä*, the bilious fever. This is a kind of burning fever, and is attended with intense heat, thirst, anxiety; restlessness, with copious bilious vomiting, internal heat and coldness of the extremities; sometimes the symptoms are very violent, and it kills before the seventh day.

Febris Castrënsis, a Camp Fever. This is a malignant fever which in the time of war is apt to infest camps.

Febris catarrhâlis, a catarrhal fever. It generally begins in the evening with shivering, coldness of the extremities, especially of the feet and soles of the feet,

costiveness, a *stimulus* to make water, weakness of the head, a universal languor of the whole body, with an increas'd false appetite and thirst. There is likewise a difficulty of swallowing, a *stimulus* in the *larynx*, a heat in the fauces and nostrils, sneezing, heaviness of the breast, a heat towards night with a quick pulse, a violent cough with running at the nose, heat in the fauces, troubled sleep, with morning sweats, a heaviness and torpor of the whole body, with want of appetite.

Febris Chrönica, a chronical fever. It is so called when it continues above forty days. Of this kind are the *slow*, *hectic*, and generally *intermitting fevers*.

Febris continua, a continual fever, is without any compleat intermission, till the end of the disease.

Febris continens, is a continual fever without remission.

Febris contagiosa, an infectious fever, such as the small pox, malignant and pestilential fevers.

Febris dysenterica, a dysenteric fever. This happens when with a preternatural heat and pulse the patient is afflicted with violent gripes, and heat in the abdomen, attended with frequent painful stools, which are either mucous, purulent, or bloody.

Febris endemica, an endemic fever, is proper to a certain country, as the plague to *Egypt*, an ague to some parts of *Essex* and *Kent*.

Febris epidemica, an epidemic fever, is when many fall ill at the same time in the same place or country, of the same fever, which is not endemic or proper to that country. Sometimes it is *benign*, and sometimes *malignant*.

Febris erysipelacea, an erysipelaceous fever. This when violent, begins suddenly with shivering and shaking, loss of strength, a pain in the back and head, to which vomiting and a delirium supervene. When the *Erysipelas* appears between the third and fourth day, the symptoms abate. When it attacks the head, the parotid glands are affected; when the breast, the axillary. See *Erysipelas*.

Febris Exanthematica, a fever with spots or pustules on the skin, such as the scarlet fever, the measles, the small pox, the miliary fever, and the spotted fever.

Febris hæctica, a hectic fever. A continual heat attends this fever, with a hard, weak, quick pulse, which symptoms increase after eating and towards the evening.

evening. The skin and tongue are hard and dry, the cheeks are red, the whole body is weak and flaccid, the sleep without refreshment, the urine red with a sediment, and a blue fatty cuticle on the top. The whole body falls away, inſomuch that the bones ſtick out every where.

Febris Hepatica, ſive Hepatitis, an inflammation of the liver. This begins with coldneſs and ſhivering, ſometimes with vomiting and a fever. Then ſucceeds pain about the ſpurious ribs extending to the pit of the ſtomach with a difficulty of breathing and of lying on the left ſide. There is likewiſe watching, reſtleſſneſs, and coſtiveneneſs.

Febris Hungarica, the Hungaric Fever. This is a peculiar malignant fever which reigns in Hungary, eſpecially in the time of war. It invades the patient with ſudden loſs of ſtrength, a moſt violent pain in the head, an inflammation of the tongue and fauces, with heat, dryneſs, and blackneſs. It often kills in a few days.

Febris inflammatoria, an inflammatory fever. This has a different name according to the part affected. If the *meninges* of the brain are inflam'd, then it is call'd a *Phrenitis*, a phrenſy. If the fauces, *Angina*, a quinſey. If the pleura, *Pleuritis*, a pleuriſy. If the lungs, *Febris peripneumonia*, a peripneumony. If the ſtomach, *Stomachica*, a ſtomack fever. If the *Duodenum* and *biliary ducts*, *ardens et bilioſa*, a burning and bilious fever. If the *Ilium*, *Iliaca*, an iliac fever. If the meſentery, *Meſenterica*, a meſenteric fever. If the bladder, *Veficalis*, a vefical fever. If the uterus, *Uterina*, a uterine fever. If the *intefſinum rectum*, *Hæmorrhoidalia*, an hæmorrhoidal fever. We muſt likewiſe obſerve, that ſome of theſe fevers are *Idiopathicæ*, idiopathic or primary; others *Symptomaticæ*, ſymptomatic or ſecondary, that ſupervene to another diſeaſe, generally with a fatal event.

Febris intermittens, an intermitting fever. This begins with chillneſs and ſhaking, the pulse is ſmall, contracted, and weak. When the ſhaking goes off, a heat all over the body ſucceeds, the pulse becomes great, full, and quick. After ſome time, the ſymptoms begin to abate, the ſkin grows moiſt, the urine is of a flame-colour, but without a ſediment, the pulse is more moderate, and the breaking out of a ſweat terminates

the paroxyſm. An intermiſſion ſucceeds.

Febris Intefſinorum inflammatoria, an inflammation of the inteſtines. A fever proceeding from hence is attended with a burning pain in the abdomen, a preternatural heat of the whole body, a quick pulse, loſs of ſtrength, anxiety, and inquietude.

Febris maligna, a malignant fever. The moſt certain ſign of malignity in acute diſeaſes is a ſudden loſs of ſtrength, though ſome of theſe fevers come on almoſt inſenſibly. The pulse is tenſe and hard, but quick and ſmall. There is a head-ach, giddineſs, nauſea, and vomiting. The tongue is white at firſt, but becomes daily dark and dry, and at laſt ſtiff and black.

Febris lactea, the Milk fever. This appears the third or fourth day after childbirth, and continues till the ſeventh, when it terminates with a gentle ſweat.

Febris lenta, a ſlow fever. This has milder ſymptoms than a *hectic*, a gentler heat, a profuſe ſweat in the night, a natural pulse after ſleep and before dinner. The ſkin is not ſo dry, nor the body ſo weak.

Febris meſenterica, a meſenteric fever. This is attended with coldneſs of the extremities, thin urine with little ſediment, frequent coughing while nothing is brought up but a little unconcocted matter. There is a pain and redneſs of the fauces, a conſtant loathing of victuals, and abſence of thirſt. The fever is ſtronger one day and remits the other. It has been commonly miſtaken for a malignant fever, but it is neither epidemic, nor ſpotted, nor ſpeedily kills, but is generally protracted till the twenty-fiſt day, and is apt to turn to a ſlow hectic fever.

Febris miliaris, the miliary fever. It begins with a ſlight ſhivering follow'd with heat, a great languor and dejection of ſtrength. There is a ſtraitneſs of the præcordia, deep ſighs, reſtleſſneſs, watching, or unquiet and diſturb'd ſleep; a ſenſe of a pricking heat in the back, with alternate cold ſhivering and heat under the ſkin, which is particularly felt in the palms of the hands. In child-bed women there is a retention of the *lochia*, and the milk returns back. To theſe ſucceed a roughneſs like the ſkin of a gooſe, and innumerable puſtules ariſe either white or red, or both, of the ſize of a millet-feed, firſt on the neck,

neck, then on the breast and back, last of all on the hands. Then the pulse which was hard before grows soft, and the rest of the symptoms become more mild.

Febris morbillosa, the Measles. This is a catarrhal eruptive fever, which begins with chillness and shivering, to which cold and heat succeed by turns. On the second day the fever comes on with sickness, the tongue is white but not dry, there is a little cough, and a continual sleepiness, as also a sneezing and swelling of the eye-lids, and a serous humour dropping from the nose and eyes, which are forerunners of the eruptions which happen on the fourth day. The spots are like flea-bites, and rise but little above the skin, and appear first on the face, then on the breast, belly, thighs, and legs. The cough, fever, and difficulty of breathing encrease. On the sixth day the skin on the face and forehead begin to grow rough, and the pustules die away; on the eighth and ninth days they all disappear.

Febris Nephritica sive nephritis, a nephritic fever. This proceeds from an inflammation of the kidneys, and is attended with a fixt burning pain in the loins, with difficulty of making water, and other spasmodic affections of the lower belly.

Febris Pestilentialis, a pestilential fever, is a contagious malignant fever, and the acutest of all others. It is attended with sudden loss of strength, the highest anxiety, and other grievous symptoms. *Buboes*, *carbuncles*, and *vibices* appear in various parts of the body.

Febris petechialis vera, a true spotted fever, is very malignant, contagious, and greatly detrimental to the head and strength. It is attended with spots of various colours arising from a corruption of the vital fluids, and a putrid dissolution consequent thereon.

Febris Phrenitica sive Phrenitis, the Phrensy is an inflammation of the meninges of the brain, attended with an acute fever, terrible pains in the head, a redness of the face and eyes, a continual delirium, with great boldness and restlessness.

Febris Pneumonica sive Pleuritis et Peripneumonica, a Lung-fever, or the pleurisy and peripneumony. The first is attended with a violent pricking pain in the side, frequent hard pulse, difficulty of,

and painful breathing, a very troublesome cough, and sometimes bloody spittle. It is either moist or dry. In a *peripneumony*, the pain is not so acute, but is more tensive, blunt, and pressing. The pulse is soft and quick, the difficulty of breathing and anxiety greater, the expectoration is more troublesome, and the spittle is of various colours.

Febris Quartana, a quartan Ague. This is a fever of the intermitting kind, and is more obstinate than the rest. The fit generally begins in the afternoon, continues about three hours, and returns every third day.

Febris Quotidiana, a daily ague. This is an intermitting fever which returns every day, and the fits generally continue long.

Febris scarlatina, the scarlet fever. This chiefly attacks children. It begins with coldness and shivering, without any violent sickness. Afterwards the skin is cover'd with red spots, which are larger, more florid, and not so uniform as the measles. The redness remains two or three days, and then disappears. Then the cuticle falls off, and leaves mealy scales behind it.

Febris secundaria Variolarum, the secondary fever of the small pox. This happens on the ninth or tenth day from the eruption, with a quick pulse, internal heat, thirst, watching, restlessness; as also a delirium. If the pox is of the confluent sort, and the patient an adult, it sometimes kills on the eleventh day.

Febris semitertiana, a semitertian fever. It begins before noon with cold, violent shaking, and a contracted pulse. This is succeeded by heat and a frequent pulse, which continues some hours till a sweat breaks out, and then it abates, but does not quite intermit. In the night, after a slight chillness, the heat increases with a quickness of pulse, the next day it is milder and without thirst till the evening, at which time, after a slight shivering, it is more intense. On the third day the shaking returns with a more violent heat, and runs the same course over again without any absolute intermission. Some have a *cardialgia*, others vomit; some faint away, and others again fall into a delirium. It is often mistaken for a malignant fever.

Febris stomachica inflammatoria, an inflammation of the stomach. This is attended with a violent internal heat, a high anxiety, a tensive heavy pain in the

præcordia, chiefly about the pit of the stomach, great thirst, watching, restlessness, tumbling and tossing, a coldness of the extremities, a pretty hard contracted and frequent pulse, sometimes unequal, a difficult breathing, and often reaching to vomit. The pain is increas'd as often as any thing is swallow'd.

Febris symptomática, a symptomatic fever. This supervenes to some primary disease, or dangerous external hurt, because the nervous system is thereby grievously affected and greatly irritated. It observes no regular type.

Febris Synocha, is the same as *continens*, and is a *continual fever without remission*. It begins without any remarkable coldness or shivering, and attacks the sanguineous, the sanguineo-bilious, the plethoric, or those who are accusom'd to evacuations of blood in the prime of life. It is very violent at the first onset, and continues, with little or no remission of the symptoms, till the time of the crisis. The pulse is great and full. It affects the nervoso-membranous parts with a slight inflammation, and infects one part more than another, whence arise a variety of symptoms.

Febris tertiana, a tertian ague, is an intermitting fever that returns every other day.

Febris tertiana duplex, a double-tertian ague. This has a fit every day, but at different times. Thus, if it comes on at eight in the morning on the first day, the invasion will be at the same time on the third day; and if at four in the afternoon on the second day, it will begin at the same hour on the fourth.

Febris variolosa, a variolous fever, or the small-pox. This is an acute exanthematic, contagious fever, in which, by a critical motion, a thin, caustic, corrupt inflaming, and ulcerating matter is thrown out on the skin, often attended with grievous symptoms. It begins with weariness, languor, disturb'd sleep, loathing of victuals, reaching to vomit, pain in the head, costiveness, coughing and shivering now and then. These are succeeded with heat all over the body, a quick pulse, then an acute pain in the head, loins, and spine of the back. Children sometimes have epileptic fits. On the fourth day spots appear on the face and neck, and successively all over the body. This eruption continues two

or three days. In the mean while the fever and symptoms abate and almost cease. Afterwards the pox tend to suppuration, beginning at the face, and then proceed downwards. On the eleventh day the swelling in the face and inflammation disappear, the pustules fall off, and on the fourteenth or fifteenth day they perish entirely. They have been generally divided into the distinct and confluent sort.

Febris ex inflammatione Vesicæ, a fever from the inflammation of the bladder. The pathognomonic and essential signs of this disease are an acute, burning and pressing pain in the region of the *pubes*, with a fever, a constant tenelismus, and a perpetual striving to make water.

Febris uterina sive inflammatio uteri, a uterine fever or inflammation of the womb. This is known by a heat and fixt pain in the groin with an acute fever, a pain in the loins and bottom of the belly, an inflation of the abdomen, a stimulus to make water and to go to stool, a heat and difficulty of urine. The breasts swell in proportion as the inflam'd Uterus.

Ferrum, Iron, a metal.

Ficus, the Fig-tree. The fruit call'd *Càricæ* or figs, are in use.

Filipendula, Dropwort. The root is diuretic and cleanses the kidneys. It has been given against the whites with success; as also the bloody flux. It is recommended for the vertigo, falling sickness, and kings-evil. The dose in powder is a dram once a day.

Filix mas, common male fern.

Filix faemina, Female Fern or Brakes. The root of this has been accounted the most secret of all secrets for killing worms, not excepting the tape-worm. The dose in powder is from one dram to three. It has been us'd in decoctions against a schirrus of the spleen and pancreas, but is now laid aside on account of its nauseous taste.

Filix florida, the flowering Fern, or *Os-mund royal*. A conserve made of the tender shoots of this and the male fern has been recommended against the rickets.

Filtratio, Filtration, is a method of rendering liquors fine and clear. It is now done chiefly by letting them run thro' paper.

Fistula, is a long, narrow, sinuous, callous ulcer, which generally rises from an abscess.

Fistula

Fistula Lachrymalis. This is either *true* or *false*. The latter arises from an obstruction of the lachrymal ducts, so that the tears cannot pass from the eyes into the nose, but run down the cheek. The *true*, besides the former, is accompanied with an ulceration of the lachrymal sack, and a purulent discharge.

Flexores Pollicis, The benders of the thumb. There are two of these, the *first* arises from the external protuberance of the *Humerus*, passing under the annular ligament, is inserted into the third bone of the thumb. The *second* arises from the bones of the *carpus* and is inserted into the second bone of the thumb.

Flexor Pollicis Pedis longus, the long bender of the great toe. It arises from the upper and back part of the *Fibula*, and passing behind the inner ankle is inserted into the last bone of the great toe.

Flexor Pollicis Pedis brevis, the short bender of the great toe. It arises from the *Os cuneiforme medium*, and is inserted into the *Ossa sesamoidæa* upon the second joint of the great toe.

Flores, Flowers in chemistry are the finer parts of dry bodies, which are raised by sublimation from the more gross in a dry form, such as flowers of benjamin, and flowers of sulphur.

Fluor Albus, the whites. This is a very troublesome disorder in women. It is a cachectic disease, and consists in a flux, of white, lymphatic, serous or aqueous humour from the matrix. But the colours may be different, as yellow, brownish, green or blackish. Sometimes it is sharp and corrosive, sometimes foul and fetid.

Fluor Uterinus, the same as *Fluor albus*.

Focus in optics, is the point of concurrence of the converging rays.

Fœniculum, Fennel.

Fœnum Græcum, Fenugreek. The meal of the seed has been often used in cataplasms and fomentations of the emollient ripening and discutient kind, as also in clysters to obtund the acrimony in the humours.

Fœtus. The child in the womb is so called when perfectly formed.

Folliculus Fellis. The gall-bladder.

Fomentum, Fomentation, is the applying a medicated decoction to any part, by the means of a flannel, linnen cloth, sponge or bladder.

Fontanella sive Fonticulus, an issue.

Foramen Ovale, a hole which serves to maintain the circulation of the blood in a *fœtus*. It opens from the right auricle into the left.

Forceps, an instrument made use of by Surgeons to extract things out of wounds and the like.

Formicæ, Ants. These have been in external use to lay to paralytic limbs, and in ointments as an aphrodisiac, but are now laid aside.

Fornix, an arch, is a medullary body beginning from the fore part of the ventricles of the brain, with two small roots, which uniting run towards the back parts called *Crura Fornicis*.

Froënulum, the little ligament under the tongue.

Frænum, a bridle, is the ligament under the *penis*.

Fragaria, the strawberry bush. The fruit is cooling, quenches thirst, abates the heat of the stomach, loosens the belly, promotes urine, and cleanses the kidneys.

Fraxinella, white or bastard dittany. The root is cordial uterine and alexipharmac. It promotes sweat, urine and the menses, kills worms, and resists putrefaction. The dose in substance is from one dram to two.

Fraxinus, the ash-tree. The bark has been said to be proper to supply the place of the jesuits bark, but falsely. A dram of the seeds in powder is said to be an excellent remedy against the jaundice and dropsy, taken frequently.

Fullgo Ligni, wood foot.

Fumaria, Fumitory. The leaves cleanse the blood and render it more fluid. They incide viscid humours, open obstructions, strengthen the stomach and viscera, promote urine and the menses. Hence they are good in the cachexy, chronic melancholic and hypochondriac diseases, the jaundice, and scorbutic disorders. It is accounted a specific in all cutaneous affections. The dose of the juice is three ounces; of a slight decoction of the herb, in whey a handful.

Furor Uterinus, is an unbounded and shameless salacity in women.

Furunculus, a Boil. It is an inflammatory tubercle, scarce ever exceeding the size of a pidgeon's egg.

G.

Galanga minor, the lesser Galangal. This root

root is stomachic, cephalic, cordial and uterine. It disengages wind, eases the pain of the colic, and cures all disorders depending on the weakness of the stomach. The dose is from gr. xv. to half a dram.

Gálbanum, a gummy rosin.

Galéga, Goat's rue. This has been accounted a great sudorific and alexipharmac. Where it grows in plenty it is eaten as a salad.

Gallæ, Galls. These are a great astringent, and have been given in fluxes and hæmorrhages. They have a febrifuge virtue which has not been long discovered, for they will cure agues depending on a laxity of the fibres, if given from half a dram to a dram, as the fit is coming on.

Gállium, Ladies bedstraw. This has been commended against Hæmorrhages, and the falling sickness. The dose of the herb in powder is a dram. Some say if it be drank as tea it will cure the gout.

Gambògia, Gumbooge.

Gànglion, is an indolent tumour on the tendinous parts, chiefly the wrists and feet.

Gangraena, a gangrene, is the beginning of a mortification in a fleshy part. It begins in the integuments, and spreading by degrees extends to the bone, and forms a perfect *spâcelus*.

Gastrocnèmium, the calf of the leg.

Gastrocnèmius externus, is a muscle which arises fleshy from both processes of the thigh-bone in the ham, and constituting a fleshy belly, makes the outward part of the calf of the leg. The tendon joins the great tendon.

Gastrocnèmius internus, arises fleshy from the external process of the *fibula* and makes the inner part of the calf of the leg. Its strong tendon uniting with the tendon of *Gastrocnèmius externus*, make the great tendon or *Tendo achilles*.

Genioglossum, a pair of muscles arising from the internal and lower part of the chin, and are inserted into the root of the tongue.

Geniopharyngæides, muscles which arise from the external and lower part of the chin, and are inserted into the *Os hyoides*.

Genista, Broom. Sydenham ordered a pound of broom ashes to be put to two quarts of rhenish wine, of which three ounces is to be given thrice a day till the patient is cured of the dropsy.

Gentiàna, Gentian, a root.

Geranium Robertianum, Herb-Robert. This has been accounted a great vulnerary internally and externally. It resolves coagulated blood, and cleanses wounds and ulcers. The dose of it in powder is a dram. A person frequently afflicted with fits of the gravel could find no relief, but from a decoction of this herb.

Gilla Vitrioli, Salt of Vitriol. It is a nauseous vomit; the dose is from a scruple to a dram.

Ginglymus, is an articulation like the hinge of a door.

Glandula, a Gland. Some glands are called *conglobate* or lymphatic. others conglomerate.

Glastrum, Woad. This is chiefly used by Dyers.

Gladiolus luteus, yellow water flag, or water flower de luce. The root of this plant has been commended for stopping fluxes of the belly and hæmorrhages. But the recent juice has been found to purge when all other things failed, and carried off the water in a dropsy most surprisingly. Eighty drops in a little syrup of buckthorn was a dose every hour or two. This was gradually increased to two drams every two or three hours. At last it was given by spoonfuls with one fourth of syrup of buckthorn as the patient could bear the operation.

Glaucòma, is a change of colour in the crystalline humour of the eye, with an opacity and diminution thereof.

Glottis, is the chink of the Larynx almost of an elliptic figure, and is enlarg'd and straiten'd by muscles and cartilages for the modulation of the voice in speaking and singing.

Glycyrrhiza, Liquorice, a root.

Glutæi, from *γλατος* the buttock. They are three muscles, *maximus*, *medius*, and *minimus*, all which arise from the external superficies of the *Ilium*, *Ischium*, and *Os sacrum*. The *maximus* terminates four fingers breadth below the great *Trochanter*, the other two in the *Trochanter* itself.

Compbosis, a kind of articulation, like a nail drove into any place, as the teeth in the jaw-bone.

Gonorrhœa virulenta, a virulent Gonorrhœa or Clap, is the involuntary efflux of purulent matter from the *penis* with pain and heat of urine.

Cramen caninum, Dog-grass. The roots are

are aperient and diuretic. Some give a dram of the dry'd powder against the worms and rickets. The dose in decoction is an ounce.

Grana Paradisi, Grains of Paradise. They have nearly the same virtues as pepper.

Granati Cortex, the rind of a Pomegranate. It is an astringent, and is given in fluxes of the belly, the whites, and hæmorrhages. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Gratiola, Hedge-hyssop. The leaves are a great hydragogue, and work upwards and downwards. It is recommended in the dropsy; but it causes intolerable gripes or superpurgations. The dry herb has been given to a dram, macerated in water or wine.

Guaiacum, a wood by some call'd *Lignum sanctum*, and *Lignum Vitæ*.

Gummi, Gum. This is a concreted juice distilling from trees and herbs; it is dissolvable in water and not inflammable.

Gummi Arabicum, Gum Arabic.

Gummi Ammoniacum, Gum Ammoniac.

Gummi Tragacanthum, sive *Tragacanthæ*, Gum Tragacanth. It is of a glutinous nature, and corrects the acrimony of the humours. It is good in coughs, hoarseness, and catarrhs, heat of urine, and excoriation of the bowels. The dose is from half a scruple to two drams. It is useful to make troches.

Gutta Rosacea, is a redness with tubercles in the face. Sometimes the nose is strangely affected with it, and becomes of an enormous size.

H.

Hæmatites, Blood-stone. It is useful against hæmorrhages, spitting of blood, ulcers of the lungs, the whites, and fluxes of the belly; as also in the cachexy and suppression of the menses. The dose in fine powder is from one scruple to four.

Hæmoptica, are medicines to stop spitting of blood.

Hæmoptysis, a spitting of blood.

Hæmorrhagia, a hæmorrhage or flux of blood.

Hæmorrhoids, a flux of blood from the veins of the *Anus*. Sometimes it means the blind piles, which are tumors or varices in the *anus*, without any flux of blood.

Halo, is the red or dusky *aréola* round the nipple of the breast.

Hausus, a draught, is a liquid medicine to be taken at one dose.

Hætica, a hectic fever, See *Febris hætica*.

Hedera terrestris, Ground-ivy, a herb.

Hedera arborea, the Ivy-tree. No part of it is now in use.

Helleborus albus, white Hellebore, a herb.

Helleborus niger, black Hellebore.

Hemeralopia, is a defect in the eyes, and those that are afflicted with it can only see in the day-time.

Hemicrania, a pain in the head which affects one side only.

Hemiplegia, is a palsy of one side of the body below the head.

Hemitritæus, a semitertian ague. See *Febris semitertiæna*.

Hepar, the Liver. This is the largest of all the viscera, for it takes up the greatest part of the *abdomen* above the *mesocolon*. It serves to separate the bile from the blood.

Hepatitis, the inflammation of the liver.

Hepatica nobilis, noble Liverwort. The leaves are said to be cooling, drying, strengthening, and binding.

Herba Paris, Herb Paris, true-love, or one berry. The internal use of it is not safe.

Hereditarii morbi, Hereditary diseases, such as are deriv'd from the parents.

Hermaphroditus, an Hermaphrodite. This is said of late to be nothing but a woman with an enlarg'd *clitoris*; but if this be true, whence come the *testes in labiis pudendi*, for such there are sometimes? To what likewise must we ascribe the beard on the upper lip, the flatness of the breasts, and the narrowness of the hips. Those who can give a satisfactory answer to these questions can likewise tell why males, when depriv'd of their virility when young, as they grow up, have their hips greatly enlarg'd, and have no hair on their chins.

Hermétique sigillare, to seal hermetically, is to heat the neck of a glass till it is ready to melt, and then close it with a pair of pincers.

Hernia, a rupture. This happens when the intestines or *omentum* fall into the groin or scrotum. Sometimes there is a protuberance of the navel, which is call'd a navel rupture.

Herniaria, Rupture-wort. This has been cry'd up for curing ruptures, but the experiments that are produc'd seem to depend more on external applications than the dose of the herb, which is a dram in powder, or two or three ounces of the juice in white wine. Others have

have more lately call'd it a specific for weak sight, and advise to sprinkle the powder of it on bread and butter morning and evening, and so eat it.

Herpes exedens, a tetter or little creeping ulcer.

Herpes miliaris, a Ring-worm.

Hippoglossum, Double-tongue. This herb is said to be vulnerary, good for ruptures in children, and is us'd as a gargle for the inflammation of the fauces. The dose is a dram and a half, to be taken every morning.

Hipposelinum, Alexanders. The herb may be eaten as a sallad. The seed is carminative and good in the flatulent colic and asthma. The dose is two scruples or a dram.

Hirudo, a Leech.

Homoplata, the Shoulder-bone or blade-bone.

Hordeum distichum, common barley.

Hordeum Gallicum, decorticated barley.

Hordeum Perlatum, is barley made into small round white grains resembling pearl. Barley is more cooling, and not so clammy and nourishing as oats or wheat.

Horminum sativum, Garden Clary. The leaves and seeds are antispasmodic, and accounted excellent in the whites, hysterical fits, and the colic. The leaves with the flowers may be drank as tea.

Horror, a shivering or shaking, not so great as trembling.

Humectantia, moistening medicines.

Humerus, the Shoulder.

Humores sanguinei. These humours were said by the ancients to be *bilious*, *pituitous*, *melancholic*, and *sanguineous*. This distinction is now laid aside.

Humores Oculares, the humors of the eye. These are the *aqueous*, the *crystalline*, and the *vitreous*.

Hydrargyrum, Quicksilver.

Hydrides, Watery bladders. They have been found in the *abdomen* of persons afflicted with the dropsey.

Hydragoga, medicines to purge off water.

Hydrocele, is a watery swelling of the *scrotum*.

Hydrocephalum, a dropsey of the head, a disease which sometimes afflicts children.

Hydromel, a mixture of water and honey.

Hydrophobia, the dread of water, a symptom of the bite of a mad dog.

Hydrops, the Dropsey. This is of three kinds, the *Anasarca*, the *Ascites*, and the *Tympanites*; which see

Hydrops ad matulam, the same as *Diabetes*.

Hygiène, is that part of medicine which teaches the method of preserving health.

Hymen, is a membrane sometimes circular, sometimes semilunar, which straitens the *vagina* in virgins. It has an aperture into the *vagina*. The laceration of this in the first congress generally produces the Mosaic signs of virginity.

Hyoides, the forked bone at the root of the tongue.

Hyoscyamus, the common black Henbane. This is anodyne, eases pain, promotes sleep, and abates the acrimony of the humours. But it disturbs the mind, and brings ridiculous deliriums and fantastical dreams. The *roots*, *leaves*, and *seed*, have all the same effects. The seed has been greatly commended for spitting of blood, and has been given from half a scruple to a scruple. However, it is an unsafe medicine, and ought to be entirely rejected.

Hyoscyamus albus, white henbane. This is milder and safer than the black.

Hyo-Thyroides. These are two muscles which raise the *larynx*, and straiten the *glottis* or chink.

Hypercatharsis, excessive purgation.

Hypericum, St. John's wort. This is given inwardly against wounds and ulcers, and has been accounted of great efficacy to rectify all disorders of the mind. A handful of the tops of this herb in flower are given in decoction, or a dram of the herb or seed. Some commend it highly for difficulty in making water, and for ulcers of the kidneys or bladder.

Hypochondria. These lie on each side the Epigastric region above the navel, and reach from the spurious ribs to the *Iliac*. The liver is in the right *Hypochondrium*, and the spleen in the left.

Hypochondriaca affectio, the Hypochondriac disease. This is a spasmodico-flatulent, disorder of the stomach and intestines, whereby the peristaltic motion is perverted, and irregular motions are produced, disturbing the whole animal economy.

Hypocistidis succus, the inspissated juice of Hypocistis. It is like *Acacia* and has been used against hæmorrhages and fluxes. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Hypogastrium, the lower part of the belly. The *Hypogastric region* begins two fingers breadth below the navel, and reaches to the *Os pubis*. On each side lie the *Iliac*.

Hydopyon.

Hypopyon, is a collection of pus under the Cornea of the eye, or between its Lamina.

Hypostasis Urinae, the sediment of the urine.

Hysterica Passio, the hysteric disease. This is a spasmodico-convulsive affection of the Genus nervosum, proceeding from corruption or retention of lymph and blood in the Uterus, infecting the nervous parts of the body more or less, by the nerves of the Os sacrum, the loins and the whole spinal marrow. It is attended with a long train of symptoms, of which a strangulation of the fauces and an intercepted breathing almost to suffocation, a fainting, and loss of voice, are the principal.

Hyssopus, Hyssop. This strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, promotes expectoration, and is of great service in the humoral asthma. The dose of the leaves in powder, is a dram, in decoction a handful.

Hysterica. Remedies appropriated to cure the disorders of the Uterus.

I.

Jalapium, Jalap, a root.

Japonica Terra. Japan earth.

Jasminum, Jessamy. It is of no use in medicine.

Iberis, sciatica Cresses. This powerfully incides and attenuates pituitous humours in the stomach, helps digestion, and is good in the hypochondriac disease. Half an ounce of the powdered leaves taken in wine in a morning fasting, is a great diuretic, and excellent in the dropsy. Externally the fresh leaves or roots mixt with lard and laid to the part eases the pain of the hip-gout.

Icthyocolla, Iling-glass, or fish-glue. This made into a gelly and taken by spoonfuls from half a pint to a pint in a day, may be very useful in an acrimonious state of the humours, thin catarrhs and spitting of blood.

Icterus, the Jaundice. This appears first with a yellow colour in the white of the eye, which is followed by a yellowness of all the skin. The urine is of saffron colour, and the excrements are pale.

Idiopathia, a primary disease which depends on no other.

Idiosyncrasia, Idiosyncrasy. This means something peculiar to a particular temperament.

Jejunum intestinum. This is the second small intestine. It is called jejune, because it is frequently empty.

Iliac, are those parts of the sides which join to the hypogastric region.

Iliaca Passio, the Iliac passion. This is most acute pain in the small intestine tending to an inflammation, in which the peristaltic motion of the guts is inverted, and the contents of the intestines are thrown up by the mouth.

Ilium, the third small intestine. It begins where the jejunum ends, and is terminated by the Caecum.

Ilium Os, a bone which is part of the Os innominatum. It is so called because it contains the Gut Ilium.

Imperatoria, Masterwort. The root is good in all cold disorders of the bowels, brain and nerves. It opens obstructions, cures the jaundice, and is good in asthma. The dose is from half a dram to a dram. Externally mixt with a little hogs-lard it cures obstinate ringworms.

Impetigo, is a dry scaly crusty itch which leaves bloody spots after the scabs are taken off, which is succeeded by a painful heat, and an intolerable itching. It is hard to cure and apt to return. The highest degree of it is call'd a *Lepra*.

Incarnantia and *Incarnativa*, are medicines suppos'd to generate flesh.

Incisores Dentes. the fore teeth.

Incrassantia, Medicines which thicken the humours.

Incubus, the Night-mare, an oppression in sleep, in which a person strives to speak and move but cannot. Some think there is a sort of weight laid on their breasts, hence they have supposed themselves hag-ridden.

Index, the Fore-finger.

Indicans, an Indicant, or thing indicating, is every circumstance that accompanies the disease; and the judgment that is made in consequence of the circumstances is termed the indication. The means or remedies which these circumstances direct to be made use of are the *indicta*, or things indicated.

Inflammatio, an Inflammation strictly speaking is a very hot tumour, in fleshy and sanguineous parts, with redness and pain. It proceeds from a preternatural congestion of blood, or other humours which distends and presses the nervous membranes.

Infusio,

Infusio, Infusion, is the extraction of the strength of any medicine, by a proper liquor with or without heat.

Inguen, the groin.

Innominatum Os, the nameless bone. It consists of three bones, the *Ilium*, the *Os Pubis*, and the *Ischium*. These are join'd by cartilages in children, till they are seven years old, but in adults they unite into one bone.

Inquietudo, Restlessness, is when the patient moves himself from one side of the bed to the other, throwing his arms about, drawing up his feet and legs, and never continuing long in a posture.

Inseffus, a half-bath.

Inspiratio, is the induction of the air into the lungs by the mouth, nostrils, and *aspera arteria*,

Inspissatio, is the reducing any liquid to a proper consistence by evaporation.

Insultus, is the first attack of a disease.

Integumentum, is the covering of any external part.

Intercostales Musculi, the intercostal muscles. These are very thin fleshy planes, which occupy the interstices of the ribs, whose fibres run obliquely from one side to the other. One of the planes is external, the other internal. They are divided by an extremely thin and fine cellular membrane, and are forty-four in all, that is, twenty-two of a side, eleven internal, and as many external.

Intermittens Febris, see *Febris intermittens*.

Internodium, this is the name of the bones of the fingers, as they are mutually join'd and articulated among themselves.

Interossei Musculi, Muscles between the bones of the fingers and toes.

Intertrigo, a galling or excoriation. This frequently happens to persons not us'd to ride, and to children from the sharpness of their urine.

Ipecacuanha, a root.

Iris Florentina, Florentine Orris, the root.

Iris purpurea nostras, Flower-de-luce. The juice of the fresh root is a hydragogue, and given to two or three ounces works upwards and downwards; but it is acrimonious, and can be given safely to very few, though some recommend it in the dropsy.

Iris, the variously-colour'd circle in the eye, which in some is black, grey, hazle, &c.

Ischias, the Hip-gout. See *Sciatica*,

Ischium, a Bone. It is the lower and posterior part of the *Os innominatum*.

Ischuria, a suppression of urine.

Juglans, a Walnut-tree. The powder of the dry'd inner bark is a vomit; as also of the *Luli* or Catkins, but milder. The dose of each is from half a dram to a dram. Some cry up the catkins as a most excellent remedy against the falling sickness and bloody flux, in which cases the dose is from two scruples to a dram.

Jugularis vena, the jugular vein.

Julapium or *Julepum*, a Julep.

Julus, a Catkin, an aggregation of flowers of the same sex fixt to a kind of an axis. It is otherwise call'd *Amentum*.

Jujubæ, Jujubs. A pectoral fruit which sheathes the acrimony of tickling phlegm. It allays coughs, abates the heat of urine, and eases pains of the bladder. The decoction may be us'd as common drink. The proportion is an ounce to three quarts of water.

Juncus odoratus, Camel's-hay. See *Schænanthus*.

Juniperus, the Juniper-tree.

Jupiter, Tin.

K.

Kali, Glasswort. This is of little or no use in medicine.

Kermes, the juice is only us'd with us.

L.

Læbdanum, a Rosin. It is seldom given inwardly, yet it has been us'd to strengthen the stomach, to help digestion, to stop defluxions, and against the bloody flux. The dose is a dram. Outwardly apply'd to the head, it is good against cold disorders of the brain; laid to the pit of the stomach, it is a remedy against a weakness of that part; and to the temples, it sometimes cures the tooth-ach.

Læbium Leporinum, a Hare-lip.

Lacca, Lac, by some improperly call'd *Gum-lac*. It has been given in obstructions of the viscera, the dropsy, and the jaundice; as also in the whites and rheumatism. The dose is from half a dram to a dram; dissolv'd in spirit of wine it cures the laxity of the gums.

Puncta Lachrymalia. These are two little holes, one in each eye-lid, over against each other in the corner of the eye next the nose. They receive the superfluous moisture of the eye, and discharge it into a reservoir call'd the lachrymal sack.

Lact.

Lacònicum, a Bagnio.

Lactea Febris, the milk fever. See *Febris lactea*.

Lactuca, Lettuce. It is anodyne, cooling, and relaxing, and said to be good in hypochondriac and scorbutic cases. The dose of the juice is from an ounce to two; of the seed in emulsions, from a dram to a dram and a half.

Lagophthalmus, is a disorder of the eyes, wherein the upper eye-lid will not cover the eye.

Lambdoides, is the posterior future of the skull, which divides the bone of the occiput from the bones of the Bregma and the temples.

Lamium album, white Archangel. It is of great use against the whites and hæmorrhages of the womb. It may be drank as tea.

Lapis Bezoar Orientalis, Oriental Bezoar-stone. This absorbs acids, abates acrimony, and resolves gross humours. The dose is from ten grains to fourteen. Prepar'd oyster-shells will answer the same purposes.

Lavendula, Lavender.

Lauræola, Spurge-Laurel. The internal use of it is dangerous.

Laurus, the Bay-tree.

Laxantia, laxative medicines.

Lapis Lazuli, the Azure stone. It will vomit and purge, but is never us'd.

Lemnïa Terra, Lemnian earth. It is an absorbent. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram.

Lens vulgaris, Lentils. They are of no use in physic.

Lentigines, Freckles.

Lepidium, Dittander or pepper-wort. This is a great diuretic, opens obstructions of the viscera, incides viscid phlegm adhering to the stomach, and helps digestion. The leaves are good in scorbutic and hypochondriac disorders. The dose of the leaves in powder, and taken in wine, is from two drams to half an ounce.

Lepra, the Leprosy. It is a dry scab with itching, which changes into scales like those of fish. It appears first on the knees and elbows, and is rough to the touch, spreading by degrees over the whole body.

Lepra Arabum, the leprosy of the Arabs. It is the same as the *Elephantiasis* of the Greeks, and is a most filthy disease, by some call'd a cancer of the whole body.

Lethargus, a Lethargy. It is a heavy and

perpetual sleep, with scarce any intervals of waking, and is attended with a frequent pulse.

Levator, a muscle of the *scapula* is so call'd, as also of the *anus*.

Leucophlegmàtia, This is a milder kind of a *dropsy anasarca*, and more easily cur'd.

Levisticum, Lovage. The root strengthens the stomach, attenuates viscid humours, eases the colic, helps the asthma, cures the jaundice, and opens obstructions of the viscera. The dose is from half a dram to a dram; and of the seed, which is good in the same cases, from a scruple to half a dram.

Lichen, Liverwort. This is drying and binding, and has been formerly given with success against consumptions. The dose in powder is a dram.

Lichen cinereus terrestris, Ash-colour'd ground Liverwort.

Lienteria, Lientery, is a flux of the belly, wherein the aliment comes away but little alter'd.

Ligamentum, a Ligament, is a white fibrous close-compacted substance, more supple than a cartilage, and more hard to break.

Lignum Rhodium, Rose-wood. There is an essential oil drawn from this, which at present is of no other use than to scent pomatum.

Limonia Mala, Lemons.

Lilium Convallium, Lilly of the valley. The flowers are accounted cephalic and nervine. They are recommended against the apoplexy, epilepsy, vertigo, convulsions, the palsey, catarrhs, and other cold diseases of the head. The dose of the flowers in powder is a dram, of the conserve half an ounce. It is likewise an errhine.

Linaria, Toad-flax. This is recommended for external use, to resolve congeal'd blood and lymphæ, to abate their acrimony, to relax the over-tense parts, and to ease pain.

Linea alba, the white line. It runs from the *cartilago ensiformis* to the juncture of the *os pubis*, dividing the abdomen in the middle. It is form'd by the tendons of the abdominal muscles.

Lingua cervina, Harts-tongue. It is said to open obstructions of the viscera, to cure hysteric disorders, to stop loosenesses and spitting of blood. The dose of the herb in powder is a dram or two.

Lingua, the Tongue. It is divided into the basis, the point, the superior and inferior surface, and the edges. The superior

Superior surface is divided into two parts by a line call'd the *Linea mediàna*. The inferior surface is about half the length of the upper. It is compos'd of soft fleshy fibres, intermix'd with a medullary web of a singular kind. They are rang'd very differently, some are bounded by the substance of the tongue, and others go to form muscles. The whole extent of the superior surface is cover'd with thick membranes of a different texture, which is full of *papillæ*. Besides this it has a very fine membrane or kind of *epedermis*, which likewise covers the inferior surface, but without *papillæ*. Some of the *papillæ* have heads, some are semilenticular or orbicular, and others are downy. The tongue consists of three sorts of fibres, longitudinal, transverse, and vertical, which are intermixt with each other, and may be call'd *internal muscles*.

Linimentum, a Liniment. It is an external medicine of a middle consistence between an ointment and an oil.

Linum, Flax. The seed, and oil of the seed are in use.

Linum catharticum, Purging Flax. It is accounted good against rheumatic pains, tertian and quartan agues; as also for the dropsy. It is common to take the decoction of a handful in wine or ale as a strong purge. Likewise a dram or two of the bruised leaves, or a dram of the powder'd leaves is a *dose*.

Lipothymia, a fainting fit.

Lippitudo, Lippitude, a disorder of the eyes, whereby they are clos'd up in the night-time and open'd with difficulty in the morning.

Liquoritia, Liquorice, a root,

Lithargyrus, Litharge, a preparation of lead. It is us'd to make plasters.

Lithiasis, a stone in the kidneys, bladder, or other parts.

Lithotomia, Lithotomy, a cutting for the stone.

Lithotomus, one that cuts for the stone.

Lithontriptica, medicines said to break the stone.

Lithospermum, Gromwel. This is a powerful diuretic, and good to cleanse the urinary passages, as well as to abate the sharpness of the urine. The *dose* of the seed is from half a dram to a dram, in emulsion to half an ounce.

Lixivium, a Lye, is salt dissolv'd in water. It is generally made with Pot ashes.

Lixivium sal, a lixivious salt. It is an alkalious fixt salt.

Localia Medicamenta, local medicines. These are external remedies apply'd to a certain place or part.

Loboch, a Lambative.

Lobchia or **Lœchia**, the purgations of child-bed women after the exclusion of the birth and after-birth.

Longissimus dorsi, the longest muscle of the back. It rises from the *Os sacrum*, and the posterior spine of the *Ilium*, and terminates partly in all the *vertebræ* of the spine of the back, particularly in their transverse apophyses, and partly in the ribs.

Lotus urbana, sweet Trefoil. It is said to absterge, digest, ease pain, resolve coagulated blood, and heal wounds. A dram of the tops in flower boil'd in wine, is said to cure the pleurisy. The *dose* of the seeds is a dram.

Læcius, a Pike. The jaw bone is said to have the same virtues as crabs-eyes, and to be efficacious against a pleurisy and peripneumony. The *dose* in powder is from half a dram to a dram.

Lues venerea, the French pox.

Lupinus, Lupins. The meal is one of the resolving *farinas*.

Lajula, Wood-sorrel. It is cooling and proper to temperate the fervor of blood, as well as abate the acrimony of a caustic bile, with scurvy-grafts and other things of the same kind, it is proper for the scurvy. It may be taken any way at pleasure.

Lumbrici, Earth-worms. They are diuretic and good in all nervous disorders. Some account them a specific in convulsions. The *dose* in powder is from half a dram to a dram.

Lunatici, Lunatics. They are so call'd from *Luna* the moon, because their madness is increas'd at certain phases of that planet.

Lupulus, Hops. These are chiefly employ'd in making malt liquors. The tops boil'd resemble *asparagus*.

Luxatio, Luxation, is the putting a bone out of joint.

Lympha, This is a fluid secreted from the arterial blood, and is transparent, aqueous, and imbuted with a subtil gelly. It is carry'd back to the heart from the outward and other parts of the body by peculiar pellucid vessels call'd lymphatics. It seems to be the watery part and recrement of the nutritious juice.

Maci,

M.

Macis, Mace, a spice.

Macula Hepatica, a liver spot. This is a dusky spot as big as the palm of the hand, and appears in the groin, back, breast, and other parts of the body. It is a sign of the dissolv'd state of the blood.

Magisterium, a magistery. A powder gain'd from substances by solution and precipitation.

Magma. The remainder after the expression of juices; as also after infusion, decoction, or distillation.

Magna arteria, the great artery.

Majorana, Marjoram, a herb.

Malabathrum, the Indian leaf. It is only us'd in Venice Treacle and Mithridate.

Malacia, the longing of pregnant women.

Malicorium, the rind or peel of a pomegranate.

Malignus Morbus, a malignant disease. It is attended with a solution and putrefaction of the humours, and generally makes its onset with a sudden loss of strength.

Malleus, is one of the little bones of the ear.

Malva, Mallows, a herb.

Mammæ, the breasts of women. They are compounded of numerous glands and lactiferous ducts, serving for the secretion of milk. In pregnant women and those that give suck, the magnitude is enlarg'd. Before puberty, and in virgins they are less. In countries where they go naked, and there is no pressure on the breast, virgins have the *Aræolæ* about the nipples, rising up like half a globe, which occasion'd an ignorant traveller to affirm in one of the magazines, that he had seen women with one breast upon another.

Malva arborea, Hollyhocks. It is emollient, but never us'd in physic.

Mammiformes, or *Mamillares Processus*, Mammiform processes. Those are two *Apophyses* of the temporal bones.

Mandrâgora, Mandrake. The leave of this are narcotic, and have been only us'd in external applications.

Mânia, Madness, a depravation of the imagination and judgment, with heat and raving: but without a fever or dread.

Mânica Hippocratis, Hippocrates's bag. A flannel bag of a pyramidical figure, through which liquors are strain'd.

Marîpulus, a handful, as much as can be contain'd in the hand. Herbs are often

prescrib'd thus; but it would be better to substitute a more determinate weight in its stead.

Manna, a limpid liquor which flows from a tree, and afterwards coagulates.

Marasmus. This is a disease which happens to old persons when they fall into a corruption of the viscera. The appetite is quite lost, there is constant heat, the strength is exhausted by degrees, and at length quite fails.

Margaritæ, Pearls. These when prepar'd, are absorbent, but have no more virtues than oyster-shells. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram.

Marrubium, Horehound, a herb.

Mars, Iron or Steel.

Marum Syriacum, Syrian herb Mastic. The use of this has been long laid aside.

Marum vulgare, Herb Mastick. This is counted an efficacious nervous medicine, and is more powerful than marjoram. The dose of the leaves in powder is half a dram; us'd as an errhine, it is said to purge and strengthen the brain, and to restore a lost smell.

Mâstiche, Mastich, a rosin.

Massetères, Muscles which arise from the inferior and interior part of the *Os Jugale*, and are inserted into the external superficies of the angle of the *Maxilla*.

Mastoidæus Musculus. It arises from the *Sternum* and *Clavicula*, and is inserted into the external surface of the mamillary or mastoid process.

Mastoides, are the same as the mammiform or mammillary processes.

Matricaria, Feverfew, a herb.

Maturantia, Suppurating medicines.

Meatus auditorius, the auditory canal.

Mecchoacanna, the root of an American *Convolvulus*. It purges serous humours, and is reckon'd good in catarrhus and cold diseases, in the epilepsy, asthma, King's-evil, gout, and French pox. It is said to open the obstructions of the viscera, and is a very safe purge in the dropsy. The dose is from one dram to two.

Mediana vena, a vein in the arm between the cephalic and basilic.

Mediastrinum, a membrane dividing the thorax and lungs into two parts. It is form'd of a duplicature of the pleura, and includes the heart between its two lamellæ. It is connected to the *sternum* before, and to the *vertebræ* behind.

Medicina, Medicine, is the art of healing, or of preserving health while present, and restoring it when absent.

Medulla

Medùlla, the marrow.

Medùlla oblongàta, This is the more compact basis, or inferior medullary substance of the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum*. It unites as it were into a tail, and is extended to the great hole of the *Os Occipitis*. It is the root of the nerves of the brain, and the origin of the spinal marrow. It collects the fluid which is separated in the cortex of the brain, from whence it is transferr'd to the *Sensoria* and other parts, for the continuance of sense, and the preservation of motion. Hurts in this are mortal, but not so in the rest of the brain.

Medùlla Ossium, the marrow of the bones. This, while fresh, is the most subtle of all kinds of fat, and is good internally in an acrid scorbutic disposition of the humours.

Medùlla spinàlis, the spinal marrow. It is a continuation of the *Medùlla oblongàta*, and as it were the tail of the brain. It is included in the boney canal of the *vertebræ*, and is extended from the head to the end of the *Os sacrum*.

Mel, honey. This is very penetrating, aperient, and detergent. It dissolves gross humours and promotes expectoration. It is apt to turn bilious. An ounce or two may be taken at a time.

Melampodium, black Hellebore. See *Helleborus niger*.

Melanagoga, Melanagogues, Purgers of choler.

Melancholia, is a lasting obstinate delirium, with a fixt attention of the mind upon a particular object, but without a fever. There is likewise a constant dejection, dread, and sadness, without any evident cause.

Melilotus, Melilot. The leaves and flowers are emollient, and sometimes us'd in fomentations, cataplasms, and clysters.

Melissa, Balm. The leaves are cordial, cephalic, stomachic, and useful in all nervous disease. It is likewise uterine, and revives pregnant women in danger of abortion, as well as eases spurious pains after child-birth. When the menses are deficient, they are of service in uterine baths and *pediluvia*.

Melo, a Melon. The seed is one of the greater cold seeds.

Membrana, a Membrane. This is a flexible texture of fibres crossing each other on the same plane.

Membrana adiposa, is a texture of very fine membranous leaves, in which there are an infinite number of fine transpa-

rent *vesicles* or *cellulæ*, which contain fat. It is plac'd on the internal surface of the skin, and enters between the fibres of the muscles.

Menses, are the sanguineous excretions from the *uterus* and *vagina*, which happen every month to women apt for generation.

Menstruum, any liquor is so call'd which is us'd as a dissolvent, or which is design'd to extract the virtues of ingredients.

Mentha vulgaris, Garden or Spear-mint.

Mentha piperitis, Pepper-mint.

Mercurius, Quicksilver.

Mercurialis, French Mercury. The virtues of this are doubtful. It is sometimes order'd in clysters.

Mesaraëum, the Mesentery.

Mesaraïca Vasa, the mesenteric vessels.

Mesenterica Vasa, the mesenteric vessels.

Mesenterium, the Mesentery. This is a thick fat membrane plac'd in the middle of the intestines. When separated from them it is three ells in circumference.

Mesocolon, is that part of the mesentery connected to the gross intestines.

Mespilus, a Medlar-tree. Medlars are astringent, but never us'd in physic.

Meum Athamanticum, Spignel. The root is aromatic, carminative, attenuating, and strengthening. It is accounted good in flatulencies, the gripes, and moist asthma. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Mexereon or *Mexeraëon*, Spurge Olive. It is a drastic purge, and some give three of the berries against the dropsy; but it is unsafe.

Metacarpus, four bones of the hand next to the fingers.

Metallum, a Metal. There are seven metals, gold, silver, copper, iron, tin, lead, and quicksilver. Some reject this last from the number, because it is not malleable.

Metastasis, the removal of a disease or humour from one part to another.

Metatarsus. These are five little bones connected to the bones of the *Tarsus*, and constitute the bottom of the foot.

Miasma is the infectious matter of epidemic diseases, and is very noxious to the vital spirits.

Milium, Millet. The seed is more us'd for aliment than for medicine.

Millefilium, Yarrow. This is a mild astringent, and is recommended in a debility and laxity of the fibres, in hæmorrhages and fluxes of every kind, to prevent

prevent abortion ; as a preservative against the gravel, and as a most useful remedy for hypochondriac and hysteric fits. In hæmorrhages, loosenesses and incontinence of urine it may be drank as tea. The dose of the herb in powder is from one dram to two. In the whites and simple gonorrhœa, an ounce of the juice will be proper.

Millepedæ, Hog-lice or Wood-lice.

Minium, Red-lead.

Miserère mei, the iliac Passion.

Mons veneris, the superior part of the Pubes in women.

Morbilli, the Measles. See *Febris Morbillofa*.

Morbus, a Disease.

Morbus Rëgius, the Jaundice.

Morsus Diaboli, Devils Bit. This is alexipharmac, and said to be good in the quinsy and ulcers of the mouth and throat of every kind. The dose of the juice of the leaves and roots is from one ounce to two.

Moschata nux, a Nutmeg.

Moschus, Musk.

Morus, the Mulberry-tree. Ripe mulberries are cooling and render the belly slippery, used in gargles they are detergent. The bark of the root is said to open obstructions of the liver and spleen, to stop loosenesses and to kill worms. The dose in powder is a dram.

Mucago, Mucilage.

Mucilago, the same.

Mucus is a thick viscid, liquid Excrement, which flows to the nostrils and palate.

Mucus intestindrum, is a kind of viscosity, proceeding from the glands and lines the intestines, to defend them from sharp acrid humours.

Muriatica acrimonia, muriatic Acrimony. This is a sharpness of the humours supposed to approach to the nature of sea salt, as in the scurvy, melancholy, &c.

Musculus, a Muscle, is the instrument of motion ; or a part of the body designed for the performance of voluntary motion. It is divided into the body or belly and two extremities, which are generally whitish and are called *tendons*, its action consists in the contraction of the belly.

Mydriasis is too great a Dilatation of the pupil of the eye.

Myologia Myology, is that part of anatomy which treats of the structure, situation and functions of all the muscles of the body.

Myopia sive Myopiasis, short or near-sightedness.

Myops, a person who is near-sighted.

Myrobàlani, Myrobalans. A fruit brought from the *East Indies*, they are now never used.

Myrrha, Myrrh. A gummy rosin.

Myrrbis, sweet Cicely, of the same nature as chervil.

Myrtus, the Myrtle-tree. The berries are an astringent but never used.

N

Napus dulcis, navew gentle. The seeds are an ingredient in the Venice-treacle.

Napus sylvestris, rape. The seeds are said to be detergent strengthening and to open obstructions of the viscera. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Narcotica are medicines that induce a stupor and ease pain.

Nardus celtica, celtic nard.

Nardus indica, Indian spike-nard. At present their only use is in mithridate and venice-treacle.

Nasturtium aquaticum, water-creffes. The leaves are diuretic, incide gross humours, open obstructions of the viscera, are a great antiscorbutic, and are good in many chronic diseases. They also purify the blood and humours. They are eaten as a salad, and the dose of the juice is from one ounce to two.

Nasturtium hortense. Garden-creffes. They have the virtues of the former but weaker. The dose of the juice is from two ounces to three.

Nates cerebri, are two orbicular prominences of the brain, behind the thalamus of the optic nerves.

Naviculare os, is the third bow of the *tarsus* in both feet.

Nausea, is a kind of loathing and inclination to vomit.

Nepeta, Nep or Catmint. The leaves are uterine and promote the menses. They open obstructions of the *viscera*, cure the jaundice, and are good in coughs and the asthma. The dose in powder is half a dram.

Nephriticum Lignum, Nephritic Wood. It was esteemed good against the gravel but has lost its credit.

Nephritis, an Inflammation of the kidneys.

Nephros, a Kidney.

Nervi, the Nerves, are little bundles of transparent, and tensile filaments, whose sides are united to each other by the means of membranes. There is an exceeding fine fluid passes through them from the brain to the extremities.

Neurologia, Neurology. A treatise of the nerves.

Ni-

Nicotiana, Tobacco.

Nigella, Fennel Flower. The seeds promote urine and the menses, incide gross phlegm in the lungs, kill worms, and are said to be a specific in agues. The dose is from two scruples to a dram.

Nitrum, Salt Petre.

Nosocomium, a Hospital.

Nucha, the Nape of the Neck.

Nummularia, Moneyworth. It is a vulnerary herb, and good in all hæmorrhages and fluxes. It is likewise an antiscorbutic, and commended against hectic in children. The dose in Powder is half a dram.

Nux Moschata, a Nutmeg.

Nux pistachia, the Pistachio or Fistic Nut. It is analeptic and good in emaciated habits.

Nyctilopia, a Disorder in the Eyes, when the patient can see best in the night.

Nymphæ, are two membraneous Parts of the *Pudendum Muliebre*. They are reddish, cavernous, sometimes large and sometimes little. They are continued to the prepuce, and joined to the interior side of the *labia*.

Nymphaea alba, White-water-lilly. The root is given in ptisans, to allay heat of urine, in all internal inflammations, burning fevers, watching and other cases where it is necessary to curb the inordinate motion of the blood and spirits. Cut lengthwise and applied to the soles of the feet they have cured tertian agues. The dose in decoction is from two drams to half an ounce; of the dried root from half a dram to a dram.

O

Obtundentia, are Medicines which sheath acrid humours.

Ochra, yellow Oker. It is used only as a paint.

Occiput, the posterior Part of the Scull.

Ocimum basil. The leaves are said to be cordial, pectoral and cephalic. Some drink it as tea against pains of the head.

Oculus, the Eye. This is the external organ of sight. The bulb of it is made up of tunics, humours and vessels. The tunics are 1. the *albuginea*, adnata or *conjunctiva*; the white of the eye. 2. *Cornea*, which is transparent convex, and divided into several *lamellæ*. 3. *Sclerotica*. This is hard, opaque, and is extended from the *cornea* to the optic nerve. 4. *Choroïdes*. It is seated immediately under the *Sclerotica*, whose interior *lamella* is called *Ruyfchiana*. It is full of vessels and

imbuted with blackness. 5. The *Uvea*.

This is the anterior part of the *Choroïdes*, and may be seen through the *cornea*. The anterior part is coloured and is called the *Iris*. In the midst of this is the pupil which is round, and capable of being dilated and contracted. The posterior surface is black, which being wiped off, the Sphincter of the pupil appears with orbicular fibres. There are likewise ciliary fibres for the dilatation of the pupil. The space between the *uvea* and the *cornea* is called the anterior chamber of the eye; and that between the *uvea* and the crystalline humour is termed the posterior. 6. *Retina*. This is a very tender, and as it were, a mucous tunic, being the expansion of the optic nerve in the bottom of the eye, and is the primary part of the eye and sight. The humours of the eye are three, the *Aqueous* fills both chambers of the eye, and in which the *Uvea* fluctuates. If this is lost it is soon repaired. The *Vitreous*. This is like gelly and fills the posterior part of the eye, being contiguous to the *Retina*. The *Crystalline*. This is more solid than the rest and is like a glass lens, lying in a pit of the vitreous humour. There is likewise an exceeding fine tunic called *Arachnoïdes*. It is vasculous and surrounds the crystalline and vitreous humours. By the assistance of this the crystalline lens is included in a sinus of the vitreous humour; which being broke or cut the lens falls down.

Odentalgia, the Tooth-ach.

Oedema is a cold, lax, soft, whitish tumor without pain, arising from a pituitous cause, and will pit when pressed with the fingers.

Oesophagus, the Gullet, it reaches from the fauces to the stomach.

Olea, the Olive-tree. Its fruit and oil. This last is emollient, lenient and sheathes all kinds of acrimony, whence it is excellent against corrosive poisons of all sorts. It loosens the belly, mitigates gripes, eases coughs, relaxes the urinary passages, is good in the gravel and kills worms. Taken by spoonfuls, it has cured the bloody flux. It is good in clysters to soften the excrements.

Omphalocèle, a Rupture of the Navel.

Olibanum, a Rosin. It is commended in various diseases of the head and breast; and in fluxes of the belly. Some account it a specific in the pleurisy. It sheathes acrid humours. The dose is from a scruple to two drams.

Ononis, Rest Harrow. The root resolves inspissated humours, opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, cleanses the kidneys and bladder; and cures a suppression of urine. The *dose* of the bark of the root is a dram.

Ophioglossum, Adders Tongues. The leaves are accounted a great vulnerary inwardly and outwardly. The *dose* in powder is a dram.

Ophthalmia, the Inflammation of the eye. It is attended with a pricking pain, and the vessels of the white of the eye are turgid with blood.

Ophthalmica, Medicines against the disorders of the eyes.

Opiata and *Opiatum*, have been used to signify electaries.

Opisthotonos. A convulsion of the neck and spine backwards.

Opium, a gummy Resin.

Opodeldock, the same as the saponaceous liniment,

Opobalsamum, Balm of Gilead. This will serve the purposes of most balsams if it can be met with genuine. The *dose* is from six drops to half a dram.

Opoponax, a gummy resinous juice concreted into drops.

Opticus Nervus, the optic Nerve.

Oræxis, Hunger.

Orgasmus, a turgescence and violent motion of the humours.

Origanum, wild Marjoram.

Orobis, bitter or wild Vetch. The meal of the seed has been used outwardly as a resolvent.

Orthopnæa, Shortness of breath.

Oryza Rice: This is good aliment in fluxes of the belly and a thin acrimonious state of the juices.

Osteocolla, the Bone-binder, a fossil substance. It is said to have a peculiar virtue in generating a *Callus*; as also a to be good in the whites and intermitting fevers. The *dose* is from one dram to two.

Os Sepiæ, Cuttle-fish Bone. It is an absorbent, and said to be good in the whites. The *dose* is from one scruple to two. Some use it as a dentrificer.

Ostreorum Testæ, Oyster-shells. These are well known as an absorbent. The *dose* is from half a dram to a dram.

Osteologia, Osteology. A description of the bones.

Ovarium, an Ovary. This is the female *Testis*. The use of it is uncertain, notwithstanding all the fine things that have been said about it.

Oxycratum, Oxycrate. A mixture of water and vinegar.

Oxydercica, Medicines to sharpen the sight.

Oxygala, four Milk.

Oxymel, a mixture of Vinegar and Honey.

Oxylapathum, sharp pointed Dock. The root is said to open obstructions of the viscera and to have a faint resemblance of the virtues of rhubarb. The *dose* in decoction is an ounce. It has been used externally in liniments for the itch.

Ozaena is an Ulcer in the inside of the nose, with a fetid smell and a sanious or purulent flux, with or without the corruption of the bones or gristles. It is generally a symptom of the French pox.

P

Pæonia, Piony an herb.

Palmaris, a Muscle. It rises from the internal protuberance of the humerus, and is inserted with a broad tendon into the palm of the hand.

Palpebræ, the Eye-lids.

Palma, the Palm-oil tree. The oil is used externally to ease pains in the nervous parts; as also of the gout and rheumatism, to relax contractions and to attenuate cold humours.

Panacæa, an universal Medicine.

Palpitatio Cordis, a Palpitation of the heart. A convulsive motion of the heart.

Panicum, a Seed. In some places they make bread of it.

Papaver album, white Poppy.

Papaver rhæas, wild Poppy.

Papilla, the Nipple of the Breast.

Pappus, a sort of down that adheres to Seeds, as in the *Dandelion*.

Papulæ, Pustules or Pimples.

Paracentesis Abdominis, a Tapping of the abdomen. This is performed with a trocher to let out the water in the dropsy.

Paracentesis Thoracis. This is an opening made in the thorax usually between the ribs to discharge matter contained in that cavity.

Paralysis, the Palsy. This is the loss of sense and motion in any part.

Paralysis, Cowslips. The flowers have something of a sleepy quality, and are commended against the *Vertigo*, *Palsy*, and *Apoplexy*. They may be drank as tea.

Pardina brava, a Root. It cures hæmorrhages and fluxes of all kinds. It is efficacious in nephritic complaints and a suppression of urine: In ulcers of the kidneys.

kidneys and bladder, the moist asthma, and jaundice. The dose is from twelve grains to half a dram.

Perapbrenitis, an inflammation of the diaphragm.

Paraplegia, a palsy of all parts beneath the head.

Parasynanche, is an inflammation of the muscles of the pharynx, with a continual fever.

Paregorica, Paregorics, medicines to ease pain.

Parsis, a kind of palsy which succeeds the colic and dry belly-ach.

Parietaria, Pellitory of the Wall. Two or three ounces of the juice of the leaves will cleanse the kidneys from sand and gravel. They are us'd in emollient cataplasms, fomentations and clysters.

Paronychia, a Whitlow.

Parotides, tumors of the glands behind the ears.

Paroxysmus, a paroxysm or fit. Thus there is an hysterical fit, a fit of an ague, a fit of the gout, &c.

Pastinaca hortensis, garden parsnips.

Pastinaca sylvestris, wild parsnips. The seed of each is said to be a specific against hysterical fits.

Pavo, a Peacock. A dram of the dung is given against the vertigo and epilepsy.

Pentaphyllum, Cinquefoil. It is astringent and good against a flux. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Pathognomonicum, is the proper and inseparable sign of any disease, and belongs not only to one, but to all of the same kind.

Pathologia, Pathology, a part of medicine which treats of the diseases of a human body, their differences, causes and effects.

Pectoralia, Pectorals, are medicines appropriated to the disorders of the breast and lungs.

Pectoralis major, a muscle which rises from the clavicle, sternum, and all the true ribs, and is inserted four fingers breadth below the neck of the humerus.

Pediluvium, a bath for the feet.

Pekis Renum, a receptacle in each kidney, into which the urine is secreted, from whence it passes to the ureters.

Pepo, a Pompion. The seed formerly us'd is now laid aside.

Persica Malus, a Peach-tree. A syrup made of the flowers is a hydragogue, and is useful in catarrhs, the rheumatism, apoplexy, palsy, and disorders of the brain from a redundant serum. The dose to children is from two drams

to half an ounce; to adults, from half an ounce to two ounces.

Persicaria Mitis, dead Arsmart. It is a great vulnerary, and its decoction in wine will stop a gangrene in a surprising manner.

Persicaria urens, biting Arsmart. It is a deterfive and vulnerary herb; as also diuretic, and proper to cleanse the urinary passages. It is likewise recommended for the jaundice and dropsy. The dose of the leaves in powder made into a bolus is a dram. Some bruise the leaves, and apply them to old ulcers to cleanse them, and to consume fungous flesh.

Perforatus, a muscle which arises from the internal protuberance of the Humerus and Radius. It is divided into four tendons, which are inserted into the phalanx of the four fingers.

Perforans, its origin is the superior part and middle of the ulna. This is divided into four tendons, which perforate the tendons of the preceding, and end in the beginning of the third phalanx.

Perianthium, is the most common kind of calyx of a flower. It often consists of several small leaves; but if it is monophyllous, or with one leaf only, it is divided in various manners. It does not always involve the whole flower.

Pericardium, the membrane that contains the heart as it were in a bag.

Pericarpium, belongs to fruit, and is plac'd on the germen. It grows thicker, and contains the seeds. Sometimes it is wanting.

Pericranium, the membrane that immediately invests the skull. It is thin, but pretty strong.

Perinaeum, is the ligamentous future between the Anus and the Scrotum.

Periosteum, is a nervous and vasculous membrane of very acute sense, investing all the bones internally and externally, except the teeth and the places where the muscles are inserted.

Peripneumonia, an inflammation of the lungs. See *Febris pneumonica*.

Peristalticus motus, the peristaltic motion. The stomach and intestines have a singular motion of constriction and dilatation, which is so call'd. It proceeds progressively, from the upper parts to the lower. The organ of this motion are the annular fibres, which run spirally or like a screw from the oesophagus to the anus.

Peritoneum, is a thin, smooth, and slippery

- pery membrane investing the whole abdomen internally, and contains most of the abdominal *viscera*, as it were in a sack. It consists of two *lamellæ*; the *external* has longitudinal fibres, and the *internal* strong transverse fibres.
- Peronæus anticus*, a muscle which arises from the anterior and middle part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the metatarsal bone externally.
- Peronæus posticus*, rises from the superior part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the metatarsal bone that sustains the great toe.
- Peruvianus cortex*, Peruvian bark.
- Pestis*, the plague. See *Febris pestilentialis*.
- Petasitis*, Butter-bur. The root is accounted sudorific, alexipharmac, cordial, diuretic, and pectoral. Some give it to destroy joint-worms. The *dose* of the dry'd root in decoction is from two drams to half an ounce; of the fresh, from one ounce to two.
- Petechiæ*, spots on the skin attending malignant and other fevers.
- Petroleum Barbadoense*, Barbadoes Tar. It is us'd externally to soften tumors, in the palsy, contraction of the tendons, and pains of the rheumatism. At *Barbadoes* they give it to cure the dry belly-ach. The *dose* is two drams thrice a day. Mixt with an equal quantity of rum, it is good to anoint the back bone and joints, when a palsy is suspected to be coming on.
- Petroselinum vulgare*, common Parsley. The seed is attenuating and diuretic. It is recommended in the gravel, the dropsy, and the asthma. The *dose* is half a dram.
- Peucedanum*, Hogs Fennel. The root is aperient, diuretic, pectoral, and antihysterical. The *dose* of the dry'd root is a dram; but it cannot be depended on in any intention.
- Phagedaena*, eating ulcers.
- Phagedaënica*, Medicines proper to take down fungous flesh, and callous lips.
- Phalanx*, is the series of the bones of the fingers, set as it were in battle array.
- Pharmacia*, Pharmacy.
- Pharmacopœia*, a Dispensatory.
- Pharmacopœus*, an Apothecary.
- Pharmacopœia*, a Druggist.
- Pharmacum*, a Drug, a medicine, a remedy.
- Pharynx*, the upper part of the *œsophagus* or gullet.
- Phiala*, a Vial.
- Philonium*, a medicine of the consistence of an electary, with opium in the composition.
- Philtrum*, a medicine to procure love. There has been much hurt done by compositions of this kind.
- Phimosis*, is when the prepuce cannot be drawn back. *Paraphimosis*, is a disorder wherein the prepuce cannot be drawn forward to cover the glans.
- Phlebotomia*, Phlebotomy, letting of blood.
- Phlegma*, Phlegm.
- Phlegmagoga*, Phlegmagogues, medicines that purge phlegm.
- Phlegmone*, This in general is an inflammation; but it oftentimes signifies a violent hot tumor, call'd, corruptly, a *phlegmon*. It is red, hard, tense, shining, and attended with pain and pulsation.
- Phlyctænæ*, little blisters on the skin, containing lymph or a sharp serosity.
- Phrenitis*, a phrensy, an inflammation of the meninges of the brain, attended with an acute fever, terrible pains of the head, a constant delirium, great boldness, and restlessness.
- Phthiriasis*, the lousy disease.
- Phthisis*, a consumption of the lungs. It is a wasting away of the body with a slow fever, a difficulty of breathing, a troublesome continual cough, attended with a plentiful spitting of phlegm and corrupt purulent matter, arising from a remarkable fault in the substance of the lungs, which proceeds from a schirrous or ulcerous corruption or abscess.
- Phygèblon*, is a superficial tumor of the glands, which is red, hard, tense, and burning. It grows insensibly, and becomes larger than the *phyma*, with pustules or small blisters.
- Phyma* is an inflammatory tumor seated in the glands; but it is not so large, hard, elevated, red, nor so painful as a *phlegmon*. It increases quickly, and soon comes to a suppuration.
- Physiologia*, Physiology. A part of medicine which considers a man as in health, and teaches the situation, substance, and connection of the parts, with their functions.
- Phytologia*, Phytology, is a part of medicine belonging to *Pharmacologia*, and teaches the knowledge of herbs and plants.
- Pia Mater*, is one of the *meninges* or membranes of the brain, in which it is immediately involv'd.
- Pica*, is an absurd desire of eating things unfit for aliment, as chalk, coals, &c.
- Pimpinella Saxifraga*, Burnet Saxifrage. The root is stomachic, diuretic, attenuating, aperient, detergent, diaphoretic.

retic, and alexipharmac. It cleanses the blood, opens obstructions of the glands, and promotes the secretion of the fluids. It is recommended against hæmorrhages, spitting of blood, and the bloody flux. The dose in substance is a dram. Some make a tincture of it, which is given from twenty to sixty drops.

Piper nigrum, black pepper.

Piper album, white pepper.

Piper longum, long pepper.

Piper Jamaïcense, Jamaica pepper. All these are well known as spices. The two first strengthen the relax'd fibres of the viscera, and excite an oscillation therein. They cheer the spirits, attenuate gross humours, and increase the motion of the blood. Their chief use is in coldness and crudities of the stomach, pains of the colic from a cold cause, and in a cold intemperies of the brain. The dose is from one grain to ten. Long pepper is of the same nature, and is to be taken in the same dose. Jamaica pepper strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, quickens the circulation, of the blood, and cheers the spirits.

Pistillum, the pistil, in botany, comprehends the female parts of generation belonging to a flower, which are the germen or ovary, containing and cherishing the embryos of the seeds. The stylum or stile. It is plac'd on the germen, and sustains the style, serving instead of a tube. The stigma, is the female genital organ and terminates the style. But if the style is wanting, it is plac'd on the germen.

Pix liquida, Tar.

Pix arida, stone pitch. This is only us'd in external applications.

Pix Burgundica, Burgundy pitch.

Plantago, Plantain, a herb.

Plantaris, a muscle which rises from the interior part of the external protuberance of the thigh bone, and joins two other tendons to make the *Tendo Achilles*.

Plethôra, is too great a redundancy of the blood and humours.

Pleuria, is a strong smooth tense membrane adhering to the ribs and intercostal muscles, and lining the whole cavity of the thorax. It consists of two vasculous lamelle.

Pleuritis, a pleurisy. See *Febris pneumonica*.

Pleuritis notha sive spuria, a bastard pleurisy, is attended with a very acute and

pungent pain in the side, which will not bear touching. There is likewise a cough which exasperates the pain, but without spitting. The patient cannot lie on the affected side. Add to these a fever, with a hard depress'd and quick pulse. This is properly a kind of rheumatism.

Plica, a polish disease, wherein the hair clots together and hangs down like a cow's tail.

Plumbum, Lead.

Plexus nervosus, a plexus of nerves, is when two or more meet and make a kind of a protuberance.

Podagra, the gout in the feet. It is a very painful disease, and is seated in the joints and ligaments of the feet.

Pœonia, Piony, a herb.

Polium montanum, Poley mountain. The tops are an ingredient in Mithridate and Venice treacle. They are accounted alexipharmac, diuretic, and uterine. They are said to promote urine and the menses, and are drank as tea.

Pollex, the Thumb.

Pollex pedis, the great toe.

Polychrestum, a medicine of many virtues.

Polypodium quernum, Polypody of the oak.

The root is said to open obstructions of the viscera, and to be of use in the jaundice and the dropsy. Its purging quality is uncertain, because it has been seldom or never given alone for that intention. Along the Rhine and Moselle it is taken to cure the gout. The dose is three drams; in decoction an ounce.

Polypus, is a fleshy excrescence of the pituitary membrane of the nostrils. It is of various shapes and sizes. It obstructs the cavity of the nostrils and fauces, so as to deprave the voice, swallowing, and respiration. It is sometimes cancerous. There are likewise concretions of blood in the heart and arteries of the same name, attended with a compression of the breast and a fixed pain about the heart. Afterwards shortness of breath, incredible anxiety and fainting, without any evident cause.

Poples, the Ham.

Popliteus Musculus, This muscle rises with a round tendon from the external protuberance of the thigh bone, and passing under the ham, terminates in the superior and interior parts of the Tibia.

Populus nigra, the black Poplar-tree. The buds have been us'd externally in an ointment. Tournefort, observes, that a tincture made with these buds in spirit of

of wine is an excellent remedy against an inveterate diarrhoea. The *dose* of which diluted is a dram night and morning.

Porrum, Leeks. These are more us'd in the kitchen than in medicine; however, they are good to attenuate tough phlegm, and help shortness of breath.

Porta, the concave part of the liver is so call'd. Hence the vein which carries the blood from the viscera of the lower belly to this part is call'd *Vena Portæ*.

Portulaca, Purslane. The leaves are us'd as a sallad; they are cooling, and good against the hot scurvy. The seed is cooling and binding, and is said to kill worms; the *dose* of which is from two scruples to a dram.

Pori Biliarii, are branches of the hepatic duct distributed throughout the liver.

Posca, the same as *Oxyerate*.

Precipitatio. Precipitation. A process, whereby the particles suspended in a menstruum are made to sink to the bottom.

Præcordia. This is a word often mentioned, and yet authors are not agreed in its signification. Some affirm it signifies the contents of the thorax, others the diaphragm, others again the fore part of the thorax. But certainly anxiety about the *Præcordia* must signify the parts about the heart.

Præputium, the Prepuce or foreskin.

Presbytia, a fault in the eyes which old persons are most subject to, when near objects are not seen so distinct as those at a distance. Common spectacles are a remedy for this defect.

Priapismus, is an involuntary erection of the penis, with pain.

Primula veris, Primrose. The flowers drank as tea are said to cure the vertigo, The decoction of the roots is good for the same purpose. An equal quantity of the juice of the herb and flowers and milk has cur'd an inveterate head-ach. The *dose* of the juice is three ounces.

Præcursiva causa, the antecedent, præ-existent, or præ-disposing cause of a disease.

Processus peritonæi. These are two processes sent out of the *abdomen*, and which involve the spermatic vessels and *testes*.

Procidencia Ani, a falling down of the fundament, or rather of the *rectum*, which happens from its laxity.

Procidencia Uteri, a falling down of the womb. This is said to happen when the *Os Tinæ* appears externally out of the *vagina*.

Proegumena, is an internal antecedent cause of a disease.

Prognosis and *Prognostica signa*, are signs by which may be foretold what will happen to a patient, relating to the disease.

Prolapsus, the same as *Procidencia*.

Prophylactica, is a part of *Hygiene*, which averts imminent diseases.

Prostata, or rather *Prostata*, is a single globous body of the size of a walnut, almost of the shape of a heart, seated before the neck of the bladder, and encompasses the beginning of the *uræbra*.

Prosthesis, is a part of surgery, whereby lost members are supply'd, and other deficiencies by instruments artificially contriv'd, as artificial teeth, eyes, hands, &c.

Protopathia, a primary disease.

Prunella, Self-heal. It is a vulnerary plant, and good against hæmorrhages, spitting and pissing of blood. In gargles it is good for ulcers of the mouth, throat, and gums. The juice or the decoction may be us'd. The *dose* of the juice is from two ounces to four.

Pruna Gallica, French prunes. These are an ingredient of the lenitive electary.

Pruna Damascena, Damascene plumbs or damsons. These are cooling, quench thirst, and are good in bilious constitutions; but are highly improper when acids abound. If they are eaten too plentifully, they bring on dangerous fluxes of the belly. Some stone them and give their decoctions as a laxative, but it will be necessary to add some carminative ingredient.

Prunus sylvestris, the Slow-bush. Sloes are cooling and astringent, and are recommended by some to stop fluxes of the belly. The inspissated juice of the unripe fruit is call'd *Acacia Germanica*, the *dose* of which is from half a dram to a dram, and is given in the same disorders.

Prurigo, and *Pruritus*, the Itch.

Psoas major, is a muscle that arises from the internal side of the transverse processes of the *vertebræ* of the loins, within the *abdomen*, and descending upon part of the internal side of the *ilium*, is inserted into the lower part of the little *trochanter*.

Psoas parvus, rises from the upper *vertebræ* of the loins, and is inserted into the *os innominatum*, at the juncture of the *pubis* and the *ilium*.

Psoa, the itch, or rather the ferine itch: When there are white scales on the knees

knees and elbows, it is called the *leprous Psora*.

Psyllium, Flea-wort. A mucilage made with the seeds is demulcent, and proper to assuage the inflammation of the eyes. It is useful in clysters in the bloody flux. Three drams soaked in water all night, and the water drank in the morning, is a useful medicine against heat of urine.

Ptármica, sneezing Medicines.

Psylóthron, or more properly *Psilóthron*. A medicine to take off the hair.

Ptármica, Sneezewort or bastard Pellitory. The root chewed provokes spittle and cures the tooth-ach. The powder of the dried leaves cause sneezing.

Pterygium is a membranous fleshy excrescence, which arising from either angle of the eye spreads as far as the pupil, and often obscures the sight.

Pterygoideus internus. This muscle arises from the *Processus Pterygoides* of the *Os sphenoides* and is inserted at the bottom of the lower jaw.

Pterygoideus externus, arises from the external part of the same *Processus Pterygoides*, and from the superior part, of the *Os sphenoides*, and running backward is inserted into the *Processus Condylóides* of the lower jaw.

Pterygoides, the wing-like Process of the *Os sphenoides*.

Ptisana, a Decoction of decorticated barley, raisins, liquorice, &c.

Ptyalismus, a Salivation.

Pubis Os five Fœtalis Os, the fore part of the *Os innominatum*.

Pterygostaphylini, two Muscles which arise from the *Os sphenoides* and are inserted into the *Uvula*.

Pudendágra, the French Pox.

Puérpera a Woman in child-bed.

Pulégium. Pennyroyal, a Herb.

Pulégium Cervinum, Hart-pennyroyal. This is stronger than the former. See page 262.

Pulmonária maculósa, Sage of Jerusalem. This is recommended against ulcers of the lungs and spitting of blood. The dose of the juice is from half an ounce to an ounce.

Pulmónes, the Lungs.

Pulsus, the Pulse.

Pulsatio cordis & Arteriárum, the beating of the heart and arteries.

Punctum Lachrymale, see *Lachrymale punctum*.

Punctúra Nervórum, a Puncture of a Nerve. This is also said but improperly, when any needle, thorn or sharp instrument,

pricks a tendon. It is generally attended with troublesome accidents.

Pupilla, the Pupil of the eye.

Purgántia, Purgatives.

Púrpura Febris, a miliary Fever. See *Febris Miliáris*.

Pústulæ, Pustules or Pimples on the skin.

Putrida Febris, a putrid Fever. See *Maligna Febris*.

Pylórus, the Orifice of the Stomach, joining to the *duodenum*.

Pyramidáles Múculi, the Pyramidal Muscles are very small. They rise from the juncture of the bones of the *pubis*, and ascending four fingers breadth terminate in the *Linea alba*.

Py'rethrum, Pellitory of Spain. The root is a masticatory and promotes spittle; hence it cures the tooth-ach proceeding from obstructions and catarrhs, and is of some efficacy in sleepy diseases and the palsy of the tongue.

Pyretología is a Description of Fevers, containing their symptoms, effects, causes, and methods of cure.

Q

Q. V. stands for *Quantum vis*, as much as you will.

Q. S. means *Quantum sufficit*, as much as is sufficient.

Quadrátus is a Muscle consisting of reticular fibres; it rises from the anterior part of the lower jaw, and is inserted in the whole lower part of the orbicular muscle: That is the muscle that surrounds the mouth and constitutes the lips.

Quadrátus Fémoris. It arises from the tubercle of the *Os Ischium*, and is inserted in the eminence between the trochanters.

Quadrátus Lumbórum; it rises from the anterior and posterior part of the posterior process of the *Os Ilium*, and is inserted into the tranverse apophysis of the *Vertebrae* of the loins, the last *Vertebrae* of the thorax and the last rib.

Quadrátus Rádii, rises from the inferior part of the *Ulna*, and is inserted in the inferior part of the *Rádus*.

Quartána Febris intermittens a *Quartan-ague*, see *Febris Quartana*.

Quercus, the Oak. Every part of the oak has an astringent quality, a decoction of three ounces of the bark is given against the whites, fluxes of the belly, hæmorrhages and spitting of blood. A dram or two of the powder of roasted acorns, has been given against the bloody-flux.

Quotidiana Febris intermittens. A Quotidian or every day ague. See *Febris Quotidiana*.

R

Rachitis, the Rickets. A distemper in children in which child is not able to walk; there is a flaccid tumour in the head and face; a flabby loose skin, a swelling of the *abdomen*, and a falling away of the rest of the parts; as also protuberances of the joints, as the wrists, ankles, knees, elbows, &c.

Radialis internus, arises from the internal protuberance of the *Humerus*, and is inserted into the little bone of the carpus next the thumb.

Radialis externus longus & brevis, rises from the external protuberance of the *Humerus*, the first of which is inserted in the first bone of the *Metacarpus*, and the second in the second bone of the *Metacarpus*.

Radius, the lesser Bone of the cubit.

Radix, a root is the lowest part of a Plant fixed in the earth by which it receives nourishment.

Rami, Branches.

Ranina vena, the Veins that are visible under the tongue.

Ranae, Frogs, the sperm. The use of this is laid aside.

Raphanus rusticanus, Horse-radish. The root is aperient attenuating and antiscorbutic. The express'd juice cures coughs, and inveterate hoarsenesses proceeding from a viscous phlegm. It is prevalent against the wandering rheumatism, the cachexy, obstructions of the mesenteric glands, the jaundice, the palsy, sleepy diseases, the lientery and celiac passion. The dose of the juice is from a dram to half an ounce.

Rapum, a Turnep. A large spoonful of the juice of baked turneps is accounted good in all diseases of the breast. The seed has been reckoned an alexipharmac. The dose is from half a dram to a dram.

Raspatorium seu Radula, a Rasp.

Ravcedo, Hoarseness.

Recrudescencia, Recrudescence is when a disease becomes violent again after having been mild.

Rectificatio, is a repeated Distillation of liquors in order for their purification or exaltation.

Rectus major anticus arises from the transverse *Apophysis* of the five inferior *Vertebrae* of the neck, and is inserted in the

bone of the occiput before the condyloide process.

Rectus minor anticus, arises from the anterior surface of the first *Vertebra* called *Atlas*, and is inserted behind the former in the bone of the occiput.

Rectus lateralis arises from the superior surface of the transverse *Apophysis* of the *Atlas*, and is inserted partly in the occipital bone, and partly in the temporal bone.

Rectus major posticus, arises from the spinous *Apophysis*, of the first *Vertebra*, and is inserted into the bone of the occiput.

Rectus minor posticus, arises from the posterior part of the *Atlas*, and is inserted under the former,

Rectus tibiae arises from the anterior and inferior spine of the ilium, and with the *Cruialis vastus internus*, and *vastus externus* make a robust common tendon a little above the knee, and is inserted in the tubercle of the *Tibiae*, a little below the knee.

Rectum intestinum, the strait gut. It is the last of all the gross intestines, beginning at the end of the colon and terminating at the anus.

Refrigeratorium, a Refrigeratory. A wooden vessel full of water with a spiral pipe through which the water that is to be distilled is to pass in order to be cooled.

Regius morbus, the Jaundice.

Remissio februm, a Mitigation of the symptoms in fevers: If they cease entirely it is called an *intermission*.

Repellantia, repelling Medicines.

Res naturales, natural things. These are said to be health, the causes of health, and the effects of health.

Res non-naturales, the Non-naturals. These are six; air; meat and drink; motion and rest; sleep and watching; the passions of the mind; and things excreted and retained. They have this appellation because an excess of any of them is often the cause of diseases.

Res præter naturam, the Preternaturals, are a disease, the causes of a disease, and the effects of a disease, or the symptoms.

Resina, Rosin.

Resolventia, resolving Medicines.

Reti mirabile, is a Plexus, like a Net of vessels, and membranaceous fibres seated on both sides of the pituitary gland of the brain, under the *dura mater*. Its use is unknown.

Retina, an exceeding tender, and, as it were,

were, mucous coat of the eye: It is said to be an expansion of the optic nerve, in the bottom of the eye, and is the principal part of the eye and sight, for whose sake the rest were formed.

Reverberium, is a chemical Furnace, wherein the fire is reflected back on the bodies put into the furnace or the vessels that contain them.

Revulsio, a Revulsion, is a turning the course of the blood and humours from one part to another. This may be done by bleeding, rubefying medicines applied to the soles of the feet in diseases of the head, and ligatures of the joints in enormous hæmorrhages. There may likewise be a revulsion of the spirits, if I may be allowed the expression; for a strong friction on the hypogastric region has often prevented vomiting. And what can this be ascribed to else but the calling off the spirits that were employed in attempting to expel the contents of the stomach to another place.

Rhabarbarum, Rhubarb.

Rhamnus catharticus, see *Spina Gervina*.

Rhaponticum, true Rhapontic. This is a purge in a large dose, that is from two drams to half an ounce. It is more astringent than rhubarb, and therefore is no despicable remedy in a *Diarrhœa* or *Dysentery*.

Rheumatismus, a Rheumatism. This begins with a spontaneous lassitude and heaviness of the Limbs, with coldness of the extremities, shivering and shaking. This is followed with an anxious internal heat, chiefly about the *Præcordia*, a more brisk and strait pulse, inquietude, thirst, want of appetite, costiveness, sometimes difficulty of breathing. To these succeed a grievous pain, either acute or heavy and tense in some part or other, which is worse in the night. This febrile commotion is more grievous in some and milder in others. But the pains will be left behind and generally continue a long while. They proceed from an inspissated acrimonious serum which is deposited on the part.

Rhodium lignum, Rose-Wood, or *Rhodium*.

Rhomboideus. This muscle arises from the five inferior spinous apophyses of the neck, and the three superior of the back under the *Cucularis*, and is inserted into the whole basis of the *Scapula*.

Ribes, Currants. They are cooling and quench thirst, but are seldom used in physic.

Rigor. This term is differently understood by authors. *Galen* says it is an unequal concussion and disturbance of the whole body. Others, that it is a spasmodic constriction of the muscular parts, and an impediment of motion. *Hoffman* calls it a spasmodic constriction of the whole nervous system, whereby the blood and humours are driven violently from the external parts of the body, to the heart, brain, and large vessels; for which reason the extremities become cold, and the internal parts are distended with blood; whence the pulse is contracted with anxiety about the *Præcordia*, while the face and the vessels about the head are swelled.

Rob, is the juice of vegetables brought into a due consistence by boiling it with sugar.

Rosa, a Rose.

Rosmarinus, Rosemary.

Rotator internus. This muscle arises from the internal circumference of the *Foramen* of the *Os pubis*, passes by the *incisura* of the *Ischium*, and is inserted in the *Fovea* near the greater *Trochanter*.

Rotator internus arises from the external circumference of the *Foramen* of the *Os pubis*, and is inserted in the same place with the former.

Rotundus sive Teres major, arises from the inferior angles of the *Scapula*, and is inserted three fingers breadth below the head of the *Humerus*.

Rotundus sive Teres minor arises from the inferior *Costa* of the *Scapula*, and is inserted in the inferior part of the neck of the *Humerus*.

Rotundus Radii, arises from the internal protuberance of the *Humerus*, and is inserted about the middle part of the *Radius*.

Rubefaciëntia are Medicines that being apply'd to the skin produce a slight inflammation and make it look red.

Rubia tinctorum, Madder. The root is said to open obstructions of the *Viscera*, to resolve conglobated blood, and to be very useful in the jaundice, dropsy, and suppression of the *Menses*. The dose in substance is from half a dram to a dram; in decoction from half an ounce to two ounces. It turns the bones of animals that feed upon it red.

Rubrica fabrilis, Red-oker. It has been used in vulnerary and drying plasters.

Rubus Idæus, the Raspberry-bush. Raspberries are humecting, refreshing, and cordial. They are proper for bilious con-

constitutions, and are accounted good in the scurvy.

Rubus vulgáris, the Black-berry-bush. The leaves are astringent. The berries are cooling, refreshing and quench thirst.

Ruscus, Butchers Broom. The roots are accounted good in the gravel, whites, jaundice and deplorable dropfies. The dose in decoction is from one ounce to two.

Ruta, Rue.

S

Sabina, Savine.

Saccharum, Sugar.

Sacrolumbáris, this Muscle arises from the *Os sacrum* and the posterior spine of the *Ileum*. It is inserted into the posterior part of the ribs.

Sacrum Os, is a bone of a triangular figure, plac'd under the *vertebræ* of the loins, and join'd to the sides of the *Ossa innominata*. The *Os Coccygis* is join'd to the lower part.

Sagapènum, a concrete juice.

Sagittális Sutúra, the sagittal suture:

Sago. It is made of the pith of a tree in the *East Indies*, and is eaten there when rice is scarce. It is nourishing and restorative.

Sal Ammoniacus, Sal Ammoniac.

Sal catharticus amarus, Epsom Salt.

Sal communis, common Salt.

Sal marinus, Sea salt.

Sal gemmæ, Sal Gem, or Rock Salt.

Saliva, Spittle.

Salivántia, Medicines that cause a spitting

Salivatio, Salivation.

Salvia hortensis major, common Sage.

Salvia hortensis minor, Sage of virtue.

Salvia sylvestris, Wood Sage. It has the same virtues as Water Germander.

Salvatella, is a vein which runs towards the little finger.

Sambucus, common Elder.

Sandaracha, Gum Sandarach. It is the resin of the Juniper-tree, which flows from it in hot countries. It is likewise call'd *Vernix scriptoria*, pounce. It has been given inwardly against hæmorrhages and internal ulcers. The dose is from a scruple to a dram. Outwardly it stops blood, heals putrid ulcers, and eases pains of the joints.

Sandaracha Græcorum, a kind of red arsenic.

Sanguis, Blood.

Sanguis Draconis, Dragon's blood.

Sanicula, Sanicle. This herb is good against the whites, spitting of blood, and

hæmorrhages of all kinds. It may be either drank as tea, or two or three ounces of the juice may be given for a dose.

Sánies, is a thin, bloody, acrimonious, corroding matter in wounds or ulcers.

Santalum album, white Sanders.

Santalum citrinum, yellow Sanders.

Santalum rubrum, red Sanders. Of these woods the yellow is more inciding than the white, and the red is more astringent than both. They are said to open obstructions of the liver, to restore the tone of the *viscera*, and to allay commotions of the blood which occasion hæmorrhages. They are very proper in thin salt catarrhs, and in the beginning of a consumption. The dose is half an ounce in decoction.

Santonicum, Wormseed. This given from a scruple to a dram is proper to kill worms.

Saphæna. This vein is a branch of the internal crural vein near the internal *Malleolus*, or lower process of the *Tibia*.

Sapo albus Hispanicus, white Spanish soap.

Sapo durus, hard soap.

Sapo mollis, soft soap.

Sapo niger, black soap. This will cure common burns before a blister is rais'd, and has been often us'd to kill inguinal lice.

Saponaria, Soapwort. This has been accounted a specific for curing the venereal disease, the itch, ringworms, and tetters, us'd inwardly and outwardly. It is aperient, strengthening, and diaphoretic. The decoction of two handfuls of the leaves in four quarts of water may serve for common drink; but it will be proper to add a few raisins to mend the taste.

Sarcocèle, is an induration and enlargement of the testicle, frequently turning into a perfect schirrus, and sometimes degenerating into a cancerous disposition, with ulceration and most acute pains.

Sarcocolla, a gummy resin. The internal use of this is suspected; but outwardly dissolv'd in asses or breast milk, it is good for inflammations and fluxes of the eyes. It cleanses, consolidates, and cicatrises wounds.

Satcològia, is a part of anatomy which treats of the soft parts.

Sarcotica, Sarcotics, medicines suppos'd to generate flesh.

Sartorius. This muscle proceeds on the inside, from the interior and superior spine of the *ilium*, and descending obliquely,

liquely, is inserted into the interior and superior part of the *Tibia*.

Sarsaparilla, a root.

Sassafras, a root.

Satureia, Savoury. a culinary herb. It is attenuating, aperient, discutient, and proper in uterine disorders. It promotes the menses, facilitates expectoration, and is excellent for a cold stomach. It may be drank as tea. Some give a dram in powder for a *dose*. Externally its decoction in wine discusses cold tumors, and cure pains as well as noises in the ears.

Saturnus, Lead.

Satyrasis, the same as *Priapismus*.

Saty'ron mas, Male Satyrion. This has always been looked upon as an aphrodisiac; and *Herman* says this virtue is warranted both by reason and experience. But as it is generally prescrib'd with aromatics and other stimulating ingredients, it is highly probable the effects are owing to them. The *dose* is a dram.

Saxifraga alba, white Saxifrage. This is said to be aperient, diuretic, and proper to cleanse the urinary passages. The *dose* of the root in infusion is half an ounce.

Saxifraga vulgaris, Meadow Saxifrage. Authors affirm the root of this is a powerful diuretic, and a good remedy against the gravel. The *dose* of the juice of the whole plant is two or three ounces.

Scammoneum, a gummy resin.

Scabiosa, Scabious. The leaves are accounted cordial, alexipharmac, sudorific, and pectoral. They promote expectoration, and are good in the asthma. The *dose* of the juice is two ounces; in decoction two handfuls.

Scabies, the Itch.

Scalenus. This muscle arises from the first, second, and sometimes the third rib, and is inserted into the transverse apophyses of the vertebrae of the neck.

Scapula, the shoulder blade, commonly call'd the blade-bone.

Scarificatio, Scarification. This is commonly perform'd by a scalpel or lancet, in gangrenes, mortifications, or dropsies, to discharge the offending humours, and to make way for the topical remedies to penetrate to the sounder parts.

Scarlatina Febris, the scarlet fever. See *Febris scarlatina*.

Skeleton, a Skeleton. The bones of an animal connected together in their natural situation.

Schirrus, a Schirrus, is a hard unequal indolent tumor seated in some glandular part, form'd by the inspissation of the humours, obstructing the excretory ducts of the gland, and distending its membranous cells, while the more fluid parts are exhaled.

Schaenanthus, Camels Hay. This has been given in obstructions of the viscera, retention of urine, suppression of the menses, the after-pains of child-birth, &c. but it is now in disuse, unless for Mithridate and Venice treacle. The *dose* in substance is a dram; in infusion two drams.

Scilla, Squill or Sea-onion.

Sclerotica, one of the coats of the eye.

Scincus, a Skink. Their bellies are an ingredient of mithridate.

Scorbutus, the Scurvy. In this disease the functions of the whole body are vitiated from a high dyscrasy and corruption of the blood and vital fluids, proceeding from bad diet and unwholesome air. It is common in maritime and northern countries, as also among sailors in long voyages. It begins with a spontaneous lassitude, which invades the whole body with a heaviness of the legs and feet, and a difficulty of walking. Then the lively colour of the face decays, an ichor mixt with blood flows from the gums, the flesh whereof is relaxed and consumed to the roots of the teeth, which soon become loose. There are spots on the legs of various figures, size, and colours, which often turn to ulcers of a bad sort. As the disease increases, there are fixt or wandering lancinating pains, with an impotence of moving, or a convulsive stricture attacks the joints.

Scorbütica, medicines against the scurvy.

Scordium, Water Germander.

Scorzonera, Viper's-grass. The root is accounted cordial, sudorific, and alexipharmac. *Boerhaave* says, it is an excellent remedy in hypochondriac diseases and obstructions of the viscera. It has likewise been given with success against the jaundice, arising from obstructions of the liver. The *dose* in powder is from half a dram to a dram.

Scorpio, a Scorpion. The oil of scorpions has been famous for curing the bite of this venomous animal; but perhaps the effect has been owing to the oil where-with it is made, for it has been found serviceable in curing the bite of a viper.

Scotoma or *Scotomia*, a vertigo attended with

- with a sudden dimness or temporary deprivation of sight.
- Scrophula*, the king's-evil, is a hard glandulous tumor seated principally on the sides of the neck behind the ears, either single or in clusters. In some, they reach from the ear to the clavicle.
- Scrophulària*, Figwort. This plant has been accounted good against scrophulous tumors; as also the pain and swelling of the piles. The *dose* of the root in powder is a dram.
- Scrophulària aquatica major*, Water Figwort or Water Betony. This has the same virtues as the former, and as some say in a greater degree. In the memoirs of the *French academy*, it is recommended to correct the bad taste of *sena*.
- Scrobiculus Cordis*, the pit of the stomach.
- Scybala*, dry excrements in small balls like sheeps dung.
- Sebæsten*. This fruit is cooling and moistening, and is useful against sharp thin defluxions on the lungs, and takes off the heat of urine. It is good in coughs, hoarseness, and difficulty of breathing. It is like a small plumb, and ten or twenty of them may be taken at a time.
- Secale*, Rye. Rye-bread is said to keep the body open, to be good for those that are troubled with the piles, a swimming in the head, and a palpitation of the heart. The meal is us'd in poultices, to discuss tumors, and ease pain.
- Secundinæ*, the After-birth. This consists of the membranes which contained the *fœtus* and the *Placenta uterina*.
- Sedimentum urinæ*, the grosser parts of the urine which sink to the bottom: It is of various colours, figures, weight and nature, according to the different diseases. Sometimes the urine has no sediment.
- Sedum majus*, House-leek. This is cooling and somewhat astringent. It quenches thirst, allays heat, and is useful in bilious fevers. Four ounces of the juice are given in intermitting fevers that have little or no cold fit. The powder of the dry'd leaves has surprizingly cur'd an obstinate ichorous ulcer in twenty-four hours.
- Semimembranosus*. This muscle arises from the upper part of the tubercle of the *Ischium*, and is inserted into the interior and superior part of the *Tibia*.
- Seminervosus*, proceeds from the same tubercle as the former backwards, and is inserted in the same part.
- Semispinosus*, arises from the *Os sacrum* and the *vertebræ* of the loins, and is inserted into the superior *vertebræ* of the thorax especially the spinous *apophyses*.
- Semeiōtica*, a part of medicine which treats of the signs of health and diseases.
- Sena* or *Senna*, the same in *English*.
- Seneka*, Rattle-Snake-root. This has been found very efficacious in pleurifies and peripneumonies. If the patient is plethoric and has a fever, he must bleed in the arm opposite the pain'd side; then give thirty-five grains of the root every sixth hour.
- Sepia*, the Cuttle-fish. See *Os Sepiæ*.
- Septum Cordis*, the partition between the ventricles of the heart.
- Septum lucidum*, a thin transparent partition between the ventricles of the brain.
- Septum narium*, a partition partly cartilaginous and partly boney, between the nostrils.
- Septum transversum*, the diaphragm.
- Septica*, things that cause putrefaction.
- Sericum*, Silk. This is quite out of use.
- Serpentaria virginiana*, Virginian Snake-root.
- Serpyllum*, Mother of Thyme. This is cephalic, stomachic, and uterine, good for the vertigo, palsey, epilepsy, green-sickness, and promoting the menses. It is useful against defluxions on the lungs, old coughs, and helps spitting of blood. A dram taken for a *dose* promotes urine powerfully.
- Serratus sive dentatus minor anticus*, arises with a dentated beginning, from the second, third, and fourth true ribs, and passing under the great pectoral, is inserted into the coracoid process of the scapula.
- Serratus sive dentatus minor posticus*, arises with a dentated beginning, from the six lower true ribs, and from one and sometimes two of the superior spurious ribs, and is inserted into the basis of the scapula.
- Serratus posticus superior*, arises with a thin broad tendon from the two inferior *vertebræ* of the neck, and the two superior of the back, and is inserted into the second, third, and fourth ribs.
- Serratus posticus inferior*, arises with a broad tendon from the three inferior *vertebræ* of the back, and the two superior of the loins, and is inserted into the four inferior spurious ribs.
- Serum*, the thin part of the blood.

Sesamoidea Ossa. These are little bones like the seed of *Sesamum*, found at the joints of the fingers and toes; as also in the joints of other parts of the body; there are seldom more than sixteen, but often less.

Sesamum, the oily purging grain, of no use in physic.

Seseli Massiliense, French Hartwort.

Seseli vulgare, common Hartwort. The leaves incide gross humours, help digestion, discuss wind, promote urine and the menses, ease after-pains, and cleanse the kidneys. The powder is given to a dram.

Setaceum, a Seton. It is made by pinching up the skin and fat, and perforating them with a seton-needle, armed with a skain of thread or Silk, and spread with some digestive Ointment; which being drawn a little or shifted every day, keeps it open and running as an issue.

Sialagoga, Sialogogues, medicines that provoke spittle.

Sigillum Solomonis, Solomon's Seal. This may be applied outwardly to take away the black and blue marks of bruises, which it is said to do in a night's time.

Silesiaca terra, Silesian sealed earth. An absorbent.

Silex, the Flint. This may be reduced to a powder by heating it red hot several times, and quenching it as often. It has been said to break the stone, which can be no farther true, than as it partakes of the nature of lime. The dose is a scruple. I am inform'd Dr. Cockburn's secret to cure fluxes were flints of *Epsom Downs*.

Siliqua, a Pod.

Silphium, the same as *Asa Foetida*.

Sinapi, Mustard.

Sinapismus, a Sinapism, is a medicine made in the form of a cataplasm, which affects the skin with heat, redness, and pain.

Sinciput, is the fore part of the head or skull from the forehead to the coronal suture.

Singultus, a Hiccuping.

Sinus, is when the beginning of an abscess or ulcer is narrow, and broader farther in.

Sinus duræ matris. These belong to the Veins of the *Dura Mater*, the principal of which are four; the *sagittal* or *longitudinal*, which runs from the forehead to the occiput along the middle of the brain, ending in the two *lateral*, representing the shape of a Greek circumflex

accent. They disburthen themselves on both sides into the sinus of the Jugulars. The *fourth* comes from the region of the pineal gland, and terminates near the place where the three former meet.

This place is called *Torcular Herophili*.

Sirones, are pustules which break out in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, in which a small worm is included.

Soda, the Heart-burn.

Sol, Gold.

Solanum vulgare, Nightshade. The inward use of this herb is unsafe; for there are instances of persons falling into mortal convulsions by eating the berries. Some beat the leaves for some time in a leaden mortar, and apply them to the piles and cancers; but the use of it may be dangerous.

Solanum lethale, deadly nightshade. The berries are poisonous, and produce sleepiness, a lethargy, madness, and death.

Solanum tuberosum esculentum, Potatoes. The use of these as aliment, are well known.

Solaris, a muscle. It arises from the superior and posterior part of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*. The tendon of this joining with two others makes the *Tendo Achilles*.

Solutio Continui, is the separation of parts which before cohered, as in wounds, ulcers, and fractures.

Solutiva, the same as laxatives.

Somnifera, medicines to procure sleep.

Somnolentia, Sleepiness.

Somnus, Sleep.

Sophia Chirurgorum, Flixweed. The seed is proper to promote urine, expel the gravel, and is useful against the bloody flux. The dose is a dram.

Sorbus sylvestris, the Quicken-tree. It is of no use in physic.

Spasmus, a Spasm, is a præternatural contraction of the muscular, membranous, or nervous fibres in any part of the body. The violent Spasm or contraction of the muscles of the legs and feet has been usually call'd a *cramp*. A universal spasm begins from the extreme parts and affects the whole system of the fleshy fibres and vessels, which last are a texture of nervous membranes and muscles. Such a motion as this is very evident in the beginning of intermitting fevers. When the meninges of the brain and nerves are brought into consent, it changes to an epilepsy; if the nerves only which go to certain parts, or the nerves of the spinal marrow, then

then it produces convulsions. Sometimes spasms of nervous and membranous parts produce pain, which have different names according to the part affected. If it is seated in the nervous coat of the stomach, or its orifices, it is called a *Cardialgia*; in the intestines, the *colic*; in the membranes of the head, the *head-ach*; in the *Rectum*, the *painful piles*; in the joints, the *bip-gout*, the *knee-gout*, the *gout of the hands and feet*. A spastic constriction of the intestines hinders the exit of wind and excrements; of the urinary passages, the urine is either suppressed or made with difficulty and pain; of the bilious ducts, hinders the descent of the gall into the intestines, whence it regurgitates to the lymphatic vessels, and suddenly produces a jaundice.

Spasmus Cynicus, a convulsion of the muscles of the mouth.

Spèculum, an instrument to dilate the anus.

Spèculum Matricis, an instrument to dilate the vagina.

Sperma ceti, See page 286. The dose is a dram.

Sphacelus, a mortification.

Sphincter, is a circular muscle which has a power of constringing the part where it is placed. Thus there is the *sphincter ani* to shut the anus; and of several other parts.

Spica vulgaris, Lavender-spike. The virtues agree with those of lavender.

Spina alba, Hawthorn. This is quite out of use.

Spina cervina, Buckthorn. The juice of the berries is made into a syrup, which is in use as a purge.

Spina dors, is that boney column which is extended from the head to the anus, containing the spinal marrow.

Spiritus vinosus rectificatus, rectify'd spirit of wine.

Splanchnologia, is that part of anatomy which treats of the viscera.

Splen, five *Lien*, the spleen, is a reddish black viscus seated under the diaphragm, near the ribs, on the left side of the stomach. It is about five or six inches long, three broad, and one thick, and weighs about twelve ounces.

Splènius. This muscle arises from the three inferior vertebrae of the neck, and the five superior of the back. It is inserted above the mastoid process.

Spongia, Sponge.

Sporadici morbi, are diseases of the same kind that are dispers'd here and there, without any suspicion of contagion.

Squammosa Sutura, the scaly suture.

Stamina, the chives of a flower on which the apices or summits are plac'd.

Stannum, Tin.

Staphisagria, the internal use of this is not safe.

Stapes, is a little bone in the internal part of the ear.

Steatoma, is an encysted tumor containing a matter like suet.

Sterno-hyoïdes, arises sometimes from the sternum and clavicle, sometimes from the sternum alone, and is inserted into the basis of the os hyoïdes.

Sternum, is a bone in the fore part of the thorax, join'd to the cartilages of the ribs.

Sternutatio, Sneezing.

Sternutatorium, a remedy to promote sneezing.

Stibium, Glass of antimony. Some give antimony this name.

Stimulantia, stimulants. Medicines which increase the oscillatory motion of the fibres.

Stœchas, French lavender. It is an aromatic plant, is good in cold disorders of the head and nerves; as also promotes urine and the menses. The dose is from half a dram to a dram. It is an ingredient in Mithridate and Venice treacle.

Stomacace, a symptom of the Scurvy, when the gums are attended with spontaneous hæmorrhages from their vessels.

Stomachica, medicines against disorders of the stomach.

Strabismus, a squinting.

Stranguria, the strangury, a disease in which the urine comes away drop by drop, with heat and pain, with a continual desire of making water.

Strôbilus, is properly the fruit of the pine-tree, or the pine-apple; but it is apply'd to other fruits that are like it.

Stupefacientia, stupefying medicines; the same as narcotics.

Stupor, is an obtuse, blunt, or dull sense of feeling.

Stylo-glossus, arises from the apex of the styloïde process, and descending obliquely, is inserted in the root and side of the tongue.

Stylo-hyoïdes, arises from the styloïde process, and is inserted and terminates in the horn and basis of the os hyoïdes.

Stylo-pharyngæus, arises from the beginning of the styloïde process, and is inserted into the sides of the Pharynx, and of the thyroïde cartilage.

Styptica, a stronger sort of astringents.

Styrax calamita, Cane-storax.

Styptica,

Styrax liquida, Liquid-storax.

Subclavia vasa, Subclavian Vessels, are veins and arteries which pass under the clavicles, or collar-bones.

Subclavius. This muscle arises from the inferior part of the *Clavicle* near the *Acromium*, and is inserted in the anterior part of the upper rib and the *Sternum*.

Suber, the Cork-tree. The bark is accounted astringent and detergent, and is said to be good in hæmorrhages, fluxes of the belly, and whites. The dose in powder is from half a dram to a dram; in decoction from half an ounce to an ounce. A dram of the ashes has been extolled to stop hæmorrhages and to cure the colic. Mixt with oil of sweet almonds they ease the pain of the external piles and reduce them insensibly.

Succinum, Amber.

Sublimatio, Sublimation, is a kind of a dry distillation, whereby the more subtle parts of a body are raised by fire, and adhere to the vessel.

Sublimatum, is any thing raised by fire, as flowers of sulphur.

Succus nutritius, the same as Chyle.

Sudamina, are pimples on the surface of the skin, of the size of millet-seed, supposed to be occasioned by sweating.

Sudor, Sweat.

Sudor Anglicus, the sweating Sickness, a kind of a plague in which the patient died or recovered in twenty-four hours. If the sweating was continued without intermission it was salutary.

Sudorifera, sive *sudorifica*, Sudorifics. Medicines to promote sweat.

Suffitus, a Fumigation. In general it is prepared of odoriferous ingredients which are thrown on live coals to raise an agreeable smell. There are likewise fumigations made with cinnabar, put on a hot heater to cure venereal symptoms.

Suffocatio Hysterica, the Hysteric Passion.

Suffocatio Uterina, the Hysteric Passion.

Suffusio, a Cataract in the eye.

Sugillatio, is the black and blue marks of bruises.

Sugillation of the eye, is a blood-shot eye.

Sulphur, Brimstone.

Summitates, the tops of herbs and plants with small leaves.

Supercilia, the Eye-brows.

Superciliorum Corrugator, sive *Depressor*, is a muscle which arises on each side the nose, and is inserted obliquely into both

Supercilia, which brings them nearer

each other and likewise pulls them downwards.

Supraspinatus, this muscle rises above from the cavity above the spine of the *Scapula*, and is inserted into the neck of the *Humerus*.

Superfœtatio, is when a woman conceives again, sometime after a first conception, which occasions the births to be at different times. This has been much talked of; but whether it ever took place is doubtful.

Superpurgatio is when a purge works with great violence.

Suppositorium, a Suppository, a medicine formed to put up the *Anus*.

Suppressio mensesum, a stoppage of the monthly evacuations in women.

Suppressio Urinæ, a Stoppage of urine.

Suppurantia, suppurating Medicines.

Sura, the Calf of the leg.

Surditas, Deafness.

Suturæ Crânii, the Sutures of the skull. A true suture is when the bones are joined together by indentations like a saw. These are the *coronal*, *sagittal*, and *Lambdaïde*. The spurious are the sutures of squamous and parietal bones: As also of the *Os Frontis* and *sphenoïde* bone, at that angle where they join with the parietal.

Sutura, a Suture in Surgery, is the connexion of the lips of a wound by sewing it up, or the bringing of them together by a conglutinating plaster.

Syscofis, is an excrescence about the *Anus* like a fig.

Symptoma, a Symptom. Symptoms are of two kinds; for they are either produced immediately by the morbid motions, or from other concurring causes. The former are called *essentia*, the latter *secondary*. The *essential* follow the disease closely, nor can they be separated from it. Hence diseases are known and distinguished; hence also certain signs and prognostics are deduced; thus in a fever which is an accelerated motion of the solids and fluids, the symptoms are immoderate heat, unusual thirst, constant watching, prostration of strength, a consumption of the fluids, a dejection of appetite, an increased respiration, a flame-coloured urine; because all these are the effects of an accelerated circulation of the blood. Likewise the symptoms of an inflammation are a pain in the part affected, a tumor, redness, a violent pulsation of the arteries; because all these proceed from an imped-

ed circulation of the blood, which necessarily succeed a stagnation in the vessels, or a stricture of the nervous parts. *Secondary symptoms*, do not proceed immediately from the former disease or a morbid motion; but from some other supervening cause. The inflammation of the meninges of the brain, lungs, or stomach, succeeding acute or eruptive fevers is an instance of this. Because these fevers may exist without such an inflammation, but as it is the effect and produce of the disease, it is called a symptom. Miliary eruptions often succeed acute fevers, the small-pox and measles, which are generally fatal.

Synanche, a kind of a Quinsey which is seated in the internal muscles of the pharynx, without any remarkable external tumour or redness. In this the difficulty of swallowing is greater than that of breathing.

Symphysis, is a Coalition of the bones which is sometimes without motion when two bones touch or approach each other, either *without a medium*, as in the bone of the forehead, the lower jaw, the *Ossa innominata*, &c. or *with a medium*, as by a cartilage in the bones of the Pubis, the *Vertebrae*, &c. This is called *Synchondrosis*. By a *Ligament* in the connexion of all the joints, this is term'd *synchondrosis*. By *Flesh* in the *Scapula*, the bone of the tongue, &c. this is named *syssarcosis*.

Synarthrosis, is a junction of the bones with an *obscure motion*, as the bones of the *Carpus*, *Metacarpus*, *Tarsus*, *Metatarsus*, &c. or with no motion as in a *sutura*, *harmonia* and *gomphosis*. *Harmonia* is a conjunction of the bones with a simple line as the bones of the palate.

Synchondrosis, the connexion of two bones by means of a cartilage.

Syncope, a fainting or swooning.

Synchondrosis, is the connexion of bones by means of a ligament.

Synochus sive Synocha, a continual fever without remission,

Synovia, the glutinous liquor between the joints.

Synthesis signifies all the joints of the bones with or without motion.

Syrupus, a Syrup.

Syssarcosis, is a connexion of the bones by means of flesh.

Systole, a Contraction. In medicine it means the contraction of the heart and arteries. By this and the *diastole* the circulation of the blood is carried on.

T

Tabes, a Consumption.

Tabes dorsalis, such a loss of the seminal fluid as brings on a consumption.

Tacamahacca, Tacamahac, a Resin. It is only of external use and is anodyne and cephalic. It eases pain in any part of the body; particularly when laid to the temples, it sometimes cures the tooth-ach, as I have found by experience. A plaster made of it and laid to the head after being shaved has cured deafness.

Talpa, is a softish tumor which grows on the head and contains a kind of white thick pus. It does not rise much but enlarges its base.

Talcum, Talc. It has been accounted a cosmetic. Many attempts have been made to gain an oil from this substance but without success.

Tamarindus, Tamarind.

Tamariscus, the Tamarisc-tree. The bark is said to open obstructions of the viscera, and to attenuate tartarous humours. The *dose* is from half a dram to two scruples; in decoction from one ounce to two.

Tanacetum, Tansey. The leaves are accounted good to open obstructions of the liver and spleen. They are of great use in the jaundice, cachexy and dropsy. The *dose* of the juice is three or four ounces. The seed has been given with success against worms. The *dose* is from half a dram to a dram.

Tapsus barbatus, Mullein. The leaves are used externally in fomentations, are good against a *tenesmus*, and ease the pain of the piles.

Tartarus sive Tartarum, Tartar.

Tarsus, is the cartilaginous extremity of the eye-lids; as also the seven posterior bones of the foot.

Tempora, the Temples.

Temporalis Musculus, the temporal Muscle.

It arises from the whole region of the temples, passes under the *jugum*, and is inserted into the acute process of the lower jaw.

Tendo, a Tendon, is the continuation of a muscle and is more white, hard, slender, and annexed to the part to be moved. The fibres of which they are composed are united together in the manner of a cord.

Tenesmus, is a constant desire of going to stool; when at the same time nothing comes away but a little blood; mucous or purulen

purulent matter, unless it attends a dysentery, or other flux of the belly.

Terebintina, Turpentine.

Teres five Rotundus major, arises from the inferior angle of the *scapula*, and terminates three fingers breadth below the head of the *humerus*.

Teres five Rotundus minor, arises from the inferior *costa* of the *scapula*, and afterwards making one tendon with the *infraspinatus*, is inserted into the posterior part of the neck of the *humerus*.

Terra Japonica, Japan earth.

Tertiãna Febris intermittens, see *Febris tertiana*.

Testes muliebres, the Ovaries.

Testes cerebri, are two posterior prominences of the brain.

Testes viriles, are the two oval bodies included in the *scrotum* which serve for the generation of *semen*.

Tétanus, is a very grievous kind of convulsion, whereby the body continues erect and rigid like a statue.

Testudo, the same as *talpa*.

Tetrapharmacum, is a medicine consisting of four ingredients.

Tbálami nervòrum opticòrum, two protuberances of the brain, from whence the optic nerves have been said to arise; but *Hoffman* denies it, and affirms that they proceed from the inferior and anterior part of the *crura* of the *medulla oblongata*.

Tbápsia, the deadly Carrot. The root purges upwards and downwards, but it is unsafe.

Thea, Tea. This has a gentle astringent, whereby it strengthens the stomach, and prevents the hot water from relaxing it too much. It likewise tends to restore the tone and oscillation of the fibres. It is not improper in fluxes of the belly, for it will stop the operation of a gentle purge. Drank late at night it will prevent sleep. The constant use of it will hinder the breeding of the gravel; but that perhaps may be owing to the hot water dissolving the salts of the blood. In a looseness or the bloody-flux half an ounce of tea must be infused in a pint of milk, and be drank for a dose.

Thenar. This muscle arises from the transverse ligament, joining the bones of the *carpus*, and is inserted into the first and second *phalanx*.

Thedria, Theory; is the knowledge of all those things which belong to a human body either in health or as obnoxious to diseases; which can never be perfect without understanding natu-

ral philosophy, which leads us to a knowledge of all corporeal substances; as also anatomy which yields an intimate acquaintance with the structure of a human body. It was formerly said that astronomy and anatomy were the two eyes of medicine, and though the former is not of so much use as it was thought to be formerly, yet it ought not to be entirely rejected, because it supplies us with accurate tables of the moon's progress through the twelve signs upon which a great many morbid motions depend. However natural philosophy is now properly substituted in its room, I mean that philosophy which includes chemistry and mechanics: For all the reasons which a physician brings, unless they are physical or anatomical, are mere speculations and the idle inventions of a fruitful brain. Though at the same time it must be acknowledged we are in the dark with respect to many things which relate to a human body, of which the various opinions of physicians about them is a convincing proof.

Therapeutice, Therapeutics, is a part of medicine which teaches the rules that are to be observed in the cure of diseases.

Thermæ, hot natural baths.

Tblaspi, Treacle or mithridate Mustard. The seeds promote urine and the *menfes*, and dissolve coagulated blood. The dose is from one scruple to two. Its chief use is in *Mithridate* and *Venice-treacle*.

Tblypsis is a compression of the vessels from an internal cause, so as to destroy their cavity.

Thoràica, are pectoral medicines.

Thorax. This is the middle *venter* or belly. It is circumscribed on the upper part by the clavicles or collar-bones, on the lower by the diaphragm, on the fore part by the *sternum*, on the hind with the bones of the back, and on the sides by the ribs. It contains the heart and the lungs.

Thus mäsculum, see *Olibanum*.

Thus vulgäre, common fränkincense. The dried resin of the pine tree. It is not so good for internal use as the former.

Thymus, common Thyme.

Thymus citrätus, lemon Thyme. These are culinary herbs, and the use of them helps digestion, attenuates viscous humors, is good in the asthma and strengthens the brain. The *essential oil* is good to strengthen the stomach, to ease the wind-

- wind-colic, and to promote urine and the menses. The dose is five or six drops.
- Thymelæa**, Spurge Flax.
- Thymalus**, German spurge. The root of this and the berries of the former make part of the *materia medica*, but are violent dangerous purges, and not fit for internal use.
- Thymus**, is a gland remarkable in infants, seated in the superior part of the *thorax* next under the sternum, lying on the *pericardium*, the trunk of the *aorta* and the superior *vena cava*. Its use is uncertain.
- Thyroïdes**, the scutiform cartilage; it is part of the *larynx*, seated in the fore part of the neck, and makes that prominence called *pomum adami* or Adam's apple.
- Thyro-arytænoïdes**. This muscle arises from the *thyroïde* cartilage, and ends in the *arytænoïde*.
- Thyro-staphilinus**, arises from the lateral part of the *thyroïde* cartilage, and is inserted in the side of the *velum palatinum*.
- Tibia**, the shin-bone of the leg, consists of two bones, the *tibia* properly so called and the *fibula*.
- Tilia**, the Lime or Linden-tree.
- Tibialis anticus**. This muscle arises from the superior and anterior surface of the *tibia*, and terminates in the internal cuneiform bone and the internal *metatarsal* bone.
- Tibialis posticus**, arises from the superior parts of the *ligamentum interosseum*, and terminates in the *os naviculare* or the third bone of the *tarsus*.
- Tinctura**, a Tincture. It is the extraction of the colour and virtues of any substance by means of a proper *menstruum*.
- Tinea**, a scald Head. It is small running ulcers in the heads of children which preys on the cutaneous glands, and in time destroy its texture.
- Tinnitus aurium**, a noise or singing in the ears.
- Tonsilla**, the Almonds of the ears. These are two remarkable glands like almonds, seated on both sides the *fauces* near the *uvula*, which secrete a liquor to render the *fauces* slippery, and which is excreted through various visible irregular small holes.
- Tormentilla**, Tormentil.
- Torcular Hierophili**, is the place where the four *sinusses* of the *dura mater* are conjoined.
- Tormina**, the gripes.
- Tormina infantum**, children's gripes.
- Tormina post partum**, the after-pains of women after delivery.
- Trachea**, the wind-pipe.
- Tragacanthum**, See *Gummi Tragacanthum*.
- Transversalis**, this muscle is a part of the *longissimus dorsi*.
- Transversus urethræ virilis**. This muscle, when it exists, generally rises from the tubercle of the *Os Ischium*, and is commonly inserted in the posterior part of the bulb of the *urethra*.
- Trapæzius five Cucullaris**, arises from the bone of the *occiput*, the spinous apophysis of the neck, and the seventh and eighth of the back. It is inserted into the spine of the *scapula*, the *acromium*, and *clavicula*.
- Traumática**, medicines to cure wounds and ulcers.
- Transpiratio**, Perspiration. Insensible perspiration, according to *Sanctorius*, is more than all the other secretions put together. This stopping of this is often the beginning of acute or epidemic diseases; and of all remedies in these cases *diaphoretics* are the best and most secure.
- Triangulares musculi labiorum**, the triangular muscles of the lips. These are two, and arise from the lateral and lowest part of the lower jaw, about the middle, from whence they ascend obliquely to the angle of the *orbicularis*.
- Triangularis sterni**, this arise from the inferior and interior part of the *sternum*, and is inserted into the cartilages of the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh *true ribs*.
- Trichiasis** is a disorder of the hairs of the *cilia*; the principal is when they turn inwards and irritate the eyes.
- Trichomanes**, English black maiden hair.
- Trifolium paludosum**, Marsh trefoil or buckbeans.
- Triticum**, Wheat. From whence is gained *amylum*, starch, which see.
- Trochanter major et minor**. These are two *apophyses*, at the superior part of the thigh bone, serving for the insertions of the tendons of several muscles.
- Trochisci**, Troches.
- Trochlearis five obliquus major**, arises from the bottom of the orbit of the eye, and passing through a singular almost cartilaginous *Trochlea*, or Pully, over the great corner the eye, whence reverting back, it is inserted into the superior part of the eye about the middle.
- Tumor**, a Tumor, is the enlargement of any part

part beyond its natural dimensions. An inflammatory tumor in a soft part is distended with blood: A dropical with watry lymph and an *emphysema* with elastic air. These again are distinguished into *cystic*, when the humours are collected into a sort of bag. Or *scirrous* when the humours are dried up and collected into a hard body.

Tunica, a Tunic or coat.

Turpethum, Turbith. The root of this melts the humors, and powerfully stimulates the passages; hence it is placed in the class of strong purges. But it is only to be given to robust patients in obstinate diseases, such as the leprosy and dropsy. The dose in substance is from one scruple to two. In infusion from a dram and a half to three drams.

Turiones, the fresh shoots of the tops of trees which appear in the spring every year.

Turunda, a Tent.

Tussilago, Colts-foot.

Tutia, Tutty. It is the sublimate of *lapis calaminaris*, produced when it is melted with copper to make brais. It is reckoned a good medicine for the eyes, because it cleanses and dries without corrosion or sharpness, whence it is prescribed in ulcers of the cornea and eye-lids; in obstinate inflammations of the eyes, and in thin sharp defluxions. It partakes of the nature of zinc.

Tussis, a Cough.

Tympanites, a Tympany. A kind of a dropical in which the belly is tumid, inflated, and hard, and will not yield to the impression of the fingers.

Tympani membrana, the drum of the ear.

U

Vagina uteri. It is a Membraneous part seated between the bladder of urine and the *intestinum rectum*, and reaches from the *rima* just above the *labia* to the neck of the uterus. Its orifice is contracted with a *sphincter*, called *músculus sphincter vaginae*. The inner part of the *vagina* is formed into *rugæ*, which are largest in those who have not used coition, and least in those who have had many children, near the beginning immediately behind the orifice of the *meatus urinarius*, is constantly found in children, a valve called *hymen*, which when they grow up changes its name and is called

carunculae myrtiformes. Under the above-mentioned *rugæ*, are small glands whose excretory ducts are called *lacunæ*. They separate a *mucilaginous* fluid to lubricate the *vagina*, especially in the time of coition, and are the seat of a *virulent gonorrhœa* in women, as the glands of the *urethra* are in men.

Valeriana hortensis major, the greater garden valerian.

Valeriana Sylvestris, the greater wild valerian.

Valvula, a Valve. This is a small membrane adhering to a part of certain vessels in order to resist the returning back of a fluid, and to promote their natural progress. They are to be found in the veins, arteries, lymphatic and lacteal vessels.

Valvulae mitrales, mitral valves. These are two, and are placed at the exit of the left ventricle of the heart, to hinder the return of the blood into the *pulmonary* veins.

Valvulae semilunares, semilunar Valves. These are placed at the orifice of the arteries proceeding from the heart; they are three in number, which being expanded close the orifice of the artery, and prevent the return of the blood into the heart at the time of its dilatation. Some call those in the *pulmonary* artery, *sigmoïdes* or *sigmoidales*.

Valvulae tricuspides. These valves have three points which are fastened by tendinous fibres to the carnos columns of the heart. They are seated at the mouth of the right ventricle just at its juncture with the auricle. They close the orifice of it upon its contraction or *systole*, and hinder the blood from returning into the great vein.

Valvulae semicirculares sive conniventes. These are valves of the intestines, especially in the *jejunum* and about the beginning of the *ilium*. They are only *plicæ* that rise up, and in the *jejunum* are half an inch distant, in the *ilium* an inch and a half. In the beginning of the colon there is carnos and circular valve, which is formed out of the production of the inward coat of the *ilium*, and like the finger of a glove when its extremity is cut off hangs loose in the cavity of the colon, in order to prevent the return of the excrements. Though it is not always sufficient for that purpose, if as it is asserted they are forced back through this valve in the *iliac* passion. But this may be justly doubted.

Varicla

Variolæ, the Small-pox, see *febris variolosa*.

Varix. This is too great a dilatation of the veins in the external parts of the body so as to rise into a winding tumor. It arises from an impeded motion of the blood through these veins.

Vasa, Vessels. These are hollow canals, consisting of conical or cylindrical membranes, through which the fluids pass to all parts of the body, such as veins, arteries, lymphatics, &c.

Vasa deferentia, those vessels are so called which carry the *semen* from the testicles to the *vesiculæ seminales*.

Vasa seminaria, the same as the *præparantia*.

Vasa spermatica, the same.

Vasa umbilicalia, umbilical vessels. These are two arteries, one vein and the *urachus*.

They twist about each other, particularly the arteries about the vein, and are contained in one common coat with the *urachus*, which last arises from the top of the bladder of urine, and ends in the *membrana allantois*. The umbilical vein goes from the navel directly into liver, and there enters the great trunk of the *vena portæ*. Near this entrance the *ductus venosus* goes out to the great trunk of the *cava*, which carries part of the blood that is brought by the umbilical vein that way into the *cava*, while the rest circulates with the blood in the *portæ*. When the umbilical vein is stopped it becomes a ligament, and the *ductus venosus* soon shrinks and almost disappears. The umbilical arteries, which arise from the internal iliac arteries, passing by the outsides of the bladder go directly to the navel and *placenta*. These with the *urachus* shrink up after birth and are not to be distinguished near the navel.

Vastus externus. This muscle arises from the root of the great *trochanter*, and from the *linea aspera*, outwardly tendinous and inwardly fleshy. It descends obliquely forward and becomes tendinous internally, and outwardly fleshy, till meeting with the tendon of the *rectus*, it grows entirely tendinous, and is inserted together with it into the protuberance of the *patella*, a little below the knee.

Vastus internus. This rises partly tendinous and partly fleshy from the *linea aspera*, immediately below the lesser *trochanter*, upon the outsides of the bone, and is continued almost to the lower

apophysis of the same bone on the inside; whence it descends obliquely and almost semicircularly. It grows tendinous and joins the former at once, and is inserted with it.

Vegetabilia, Vegetables. These are all mosses, *fungi*, herbs, plants, shrubs, trees, &c.

Vena arteriosa, the pulmonary Artery is so called which carries the blood from the right venticle of the heart into the lungs, and has three *sigmoides valves* to prevent the return of the blood into the heart. It ascends directly upwards from the right ventricle of the heart, and at the curvature of the *aorta* is divided into two branches; one of which is called the right pulmonary artery and the other the left.

Vena, Veins. The blood being distributed to all parts of the body by two kinds of arteries, the *aorta* and pulmonary artery, is returned by three kinds of veins, called the *vena cava*, the *vena portæ*, and the *pulmonary vein*.

Vena cava. This comprehends two principal trunks, called the *veua cava superior*, and the *vena cava inferior*, or the *descending vena cava*, and the *ascending vena cava*. Those two unite at the right auricle of the heart and discharge the blood which they have received from the parts with which they communicate.

Vena cava superior sive descendens. This extends from the right auricle of the heart to the superior part of the *sternum*. There is a considerable vein which discharges itself herein called *azygos* or *vena sine pari*. It lies anteriorly along the right lateral part of the body of the *vertebræ* of the back and penetrates into the lower belly, passing between the two *appendices* of the *diaphragm*. It communicates with the right emulgent vein and receives in its way the eight lower *intercostals* on each side, and sometimes the four *superior intercostals*, as well as the two small veins which have received blood from the *bronchial arteries*. The *Vena cava superior*, seems to be formed of two considerable branches called the *subclavian*, which appear to be made by two other branches termed the *axillary*.

Vena subclaviæ, the subclavian Veins. That on the right side is not so long as that on the left, which depends on the situation of the *vena cava*, which does not

answer

answer to the middle of the *vertebræ*, but to their right lateral part. However they receive the blood from the same parts as the arteries, and the veins are known by the same names.

Venæ jugulæres, are either *internal* or *external*. The *internal* begin at the end of the *lateral sinusses*, descend along the anterior part of the neck on the side of the *aspera artéria*, join the *carotides* and pass to the *subclavians*.

Venæ jugulæres externæ. These are situated along the lateral parts of the neck and are covered with nothing but the skin, the fat and the *musculus cutaneus*.

Venæ axillæres, these discharge themselves into the *subclavians* as they pass between the *clavicle* and the anterior branch of the *scalénus muscle*.

Vena salvatella. This is a vein of the hand which passes between the ring and the little finger.

Vena cephalica. The cephalic vein. This ascends along the external part of the arm and runs to the line which separates the *deltoide* and *pectoral muscles*, and afterward empties itself into the *subclavian vein*.

Vena basilica, the basilic vein. This communicates with the *cephalic* at the flexure of the cubit, by a branch known by the name of the *vena mediàna*. It is composed of branches of the *cubital*.

Vena cava infèrior sive ascèndens. This extends from the fourth *vertèbra* of the loins to the right auricle of the heart. It lies along the right lateral part of the body of the *vertèbræ*, and in proportion as it approaches the diaphragm it bears more to the right to gain the posterior part of the liver, and to traverse the right side of the diaphragm in that part called the *nervous centre*. At length it penetrates the *pericardium* to pass to the heart.

Vena iliaca. the iliac Veins. These are composed of two branches like the arteries of the same name. They are divided into the *external* and *internal*, which receive as many branches as the arteries, which they accompany in their distributions. The *external iliac vein* is continued to the *crural vein*. The *internal* is called the *hypogastric* which receives branches from the *intestinum rectum* and the *anus*, termed *hæmorrhoidales externæ*.

Vena cruralis, the crural Vein. This runs to the foot, and the *internal*

branch near the *malleolus internus* is called *saphaena*; the external about the knee the *poplitea*, in the calves of the legs the *suralis*, and about the great toes the *cephalica*.

Vena portæ. This vein is of a peculiar structure, and may be compared to a tree whose root is divided into a great number of *fibrilla*; for the trunk is in the middle from whence innumerable ramifications proceed. This vein is dispersed on the stomach, intestines, mesentery, pancreas, and spleen, receives the blood brought by the arteries to these parts, and carry it to the trunk; from whence it sends greater, smaller, and exceeding small branches to the liver, bringing the blood to this *viscus*, and acting the part of an artery.

Vena pulmonàlis, the pulmonary Vein. This proceeds from the left auricle of the heart where it first forms a *sinus*, and then is divided into four, afterwards into innumerable branches, which are distributed throughout the lungs.

Vena sectio, letting of Blood.

Venenum, Poison.

Ventriculus, the Stomach.

Ventriculi cerebrî, Ventricles of the brain.

Ventriculi cordis, the Ventricles of the heart. The *right* is thinner and weaker, but generally more capacious than the left. It receives the blood from the *vena cava* and the right auricles and sends it into the *pulmonary artery*, and the lungs. The left is stronger, thicker and straiter than the right. It receives the blood from the *pulmonary vein* and the left auricle, and forces it into the great artery. This is seated in the anterior part of the thorax, and the other in the posterior.

Venus, Copper.

Veratrum, white Hellebore.

Verbena, Vervain.

Vermiformis processus, the wormlike Process. A prominence of the brain, so called from its figure.

Vermiformis appendicula, the wormlike Appendix. This is a small canal like an oblong worm which opens into the *intestinum coecum*.

Vermifuga, Medicines against worms.

Veronica, Male-speedwel.

Verruca, Warts.

Vertebræ, the Bones of the spine of the back.

Vertex, the Top of the Head.

Vesica,

- Vertigo*, a swimming of the head, when objects seem to turn round.
- Vesica*, a Bladder: Thus there is the *vesica urinaria*, the urinary bladder; *vesica biliaria*, the gall-bladder, &c.
- Vesica distillatoria*, a Still.
- Vesicatoria*, medicines to raise blisters.
- Vigilia*, watching.
- Vincetoxicum*, Swallow-wort. The root is alexipharmac and sudorific, and is commended against malignant diseases. The dose in powder is half a dram.
- Vinum album*, white wine or mountain.
- Vinum Canarium*, Sack.
- Vinum rubrum*, red port.
- Vinum rhenanum*, Rhenish wine, properly used, is one of the greatest cordials in the world, and in low nervous and hospital fevers it performs wonders, it strengthens the *viscera*, helps digestion, cheers the spirits, invigorates the blood, and assists nature in performing all her functions. Rhenish and new wines must be used with caution.
- Viola*, Violets. The flowers are moistening, cooling, and relaxing, and good against disorders of the lungs. Half an ounce of the syrup is a gentle laxative for children.
- Vipera*, the Viper. The flesh is look'd upon as a great restorative, and is accounted good in the leprosy, French-pox, kings-evil, and inveterate ulcers. The broth of half a one or more may serve a day. The dose of the flesh is said to be half a dram, but it may be eaten more freely. Two drops of the gall given internally promotes a sweat. Outwardly it is good to deterge the eye. A dram of the fat will likewise cause a sweat. Dropt into the eye two or three times a day, it will take away films that obstruct the sight.
- Virga aurea*, Golden rod. The leaves are detergent and strengthen the tone of the *viscera*. They are useful in difficulty of urine, the gravel, nephritic colic, and beginning of a dropsy. The dose in powder is two drams.
- Viscus sive Viscera*, the entrails. The heart, liver, spleen, lungs, &c. are so call'd.
- Viscus quernus*, Mistletoe of the oak.
- Vitiligo*, the Morpew. Whitish spots, rough to the touch, which fall off in scales.
- Vitriolum album*, white Vitriol.
- Vitriolum cœruleum*, blue or Roman vitriol.
- Vitriolum viride*, green vitriol or copperas.
- Vitis vinifera*, the Vine.
- Ulcus*, an ulcer.
- Ulmus*, the Elm-tree. The bark incides gross phlegm, and strengthens the fibres. A decoction of it used for five or six weeks will cure the *dropsy ascites*. An ounce or an ounce and a half is enough for a quart of water.
- Ulmaria*, Meadow-sweet.
- Umbilicæ funiculus*, the Navel-string. It is about the thickness of one's finger, and consists of the *urachus*, two arteries, and one vein; as also a spongy body, which serves to defend them.
- Umbilicus*, the navel.
- Vemica*, a tubercle in the lungs full of pus or matter, and included in its proper membrane.
- Urachus*. This is one of the umbilical vessels, and is very seldom pervious in a human *fœtus*, but is generally like a solid ligament.
- Uretères*, the Ureters. These are two membranaceous and almost cylindric canals, about the thickness of a goose-quill, which are extended from each kidney to the bladder.
- Urèthra*. This is a membranaceous and almost cylindric canal, continued from the neck of the bladder to the end of the *glans*, and serves to transmit the urine and semen.
- Urina*, Urine.
- Urtica major vulgaris*, the common nettle.
- Urtica Romana*, the Roman nettle. The juice of nettle stops spitting of blood, bleeding at the nose, too great a flux of the piles. It is likewise of use in the bloody flux, the whites, the jaundice, and moist asthma. The dose is from two ounces to four a little warm. Drank as tea it is recommended against the rheumatism, gout, and gravel.
- Uterus*, the womb, is a part in women, seated between the *intestinum rectum* and the bladder. It is hollow, of the shape of a flattened pear, and designed for the generation of the *fœtus*.
- Vulneraria*, medicines against wounds and ulcers.
- Vulnus*, a wound.
- Uvula*, This is a round and almost conical part, seated at the posterior part of the palate over the root of the tongue, between the two tonsils. It is of the size of the first joint of a child's finger and is pendulous from the *velum palatinum*.

Z.

Zedoaria, Zedoary, a root.*Zinziber*, Ginger.*Zygoma*, is the *os jugale*, seated about the temples.

